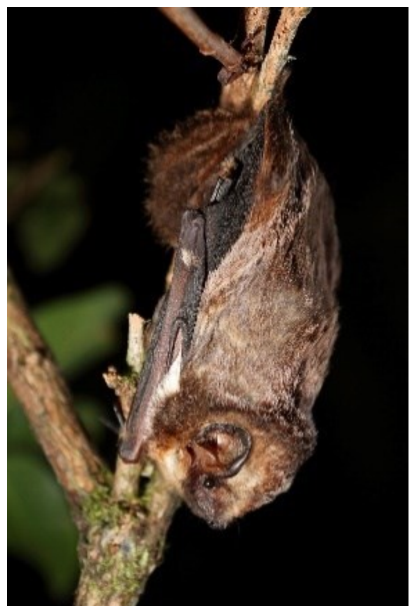
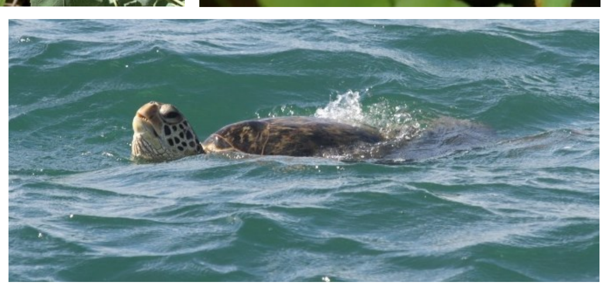




Draft

Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu

November 2023

Prepared for:
Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Hawaii

NAVFAC
Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command

This page intentionally left blank.

ES.1 Executive Summary

ES.1.1 Introduction

This Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) has been developed for the United States (U.S.) Department of the Navy (DON), Navy Region Hawaii (NRH) for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH), Oʻahu (Figures ES-1 and ES-2; Table ES-1) to meet statutory requirements of the Sikes Act (16 U.S. Code [U.S.C.] 670a et seq.), as amended (2015). This document revises and combines previous INRMPs and natural resources management plans for JBPHH lands and submerged areas. As detailed in Table ES-1, JBPHH is composed of:

- Main Base: includes Pearl Harbor Naval Complex and former Hickam Air Force Base (AFB) (surrounding areas detailed in Table ES-1);
- Lualualei Annex: includes Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor (NAVMAG PH) Lualualei Branch and Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei (NRTF Lualualei);
- Wahiawa Annex: includes Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific (NCTAMS PAC) Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana Radar Site (Opana); and
- Former Naval Air Station Barbers Point (NASBP) (referred to as Kalaeloa).

This INRMP complies with the Sikes Act, which requires the preparation, implementation, and review for operation and effect of an INRMP at all U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) installations in the U.S. and its territories that contain significant natural resources. Section 101(a)(2) of the Sikes Act as amended requires the Secretary of the Navy to prepare INRMPs in cooperation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and appropriate state and territorial fish and wildlife agencies. DoD Instruction (DoDI) 4715.03 instructs military installations to identify, address, and resolve INRMP issues with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) when matters of essential fish habitat (EFH), listed marine species, and/or marine fisheries are involved.

The Navy has partnered with the USFWS, NMFS, and State of Hawaiʻi (SOH) Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) to provide technical assistance, review, and expert guidance regarding terrestrial and marine resources addressed in this INRMP, in particular, species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) (16 U.S.C. 703-712), Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) (16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq.), and species and habitats covered under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA) (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.). This INRMP furthermore reflects the mutual agreement between DON and its partnering agencies on the conservation of natural resources.

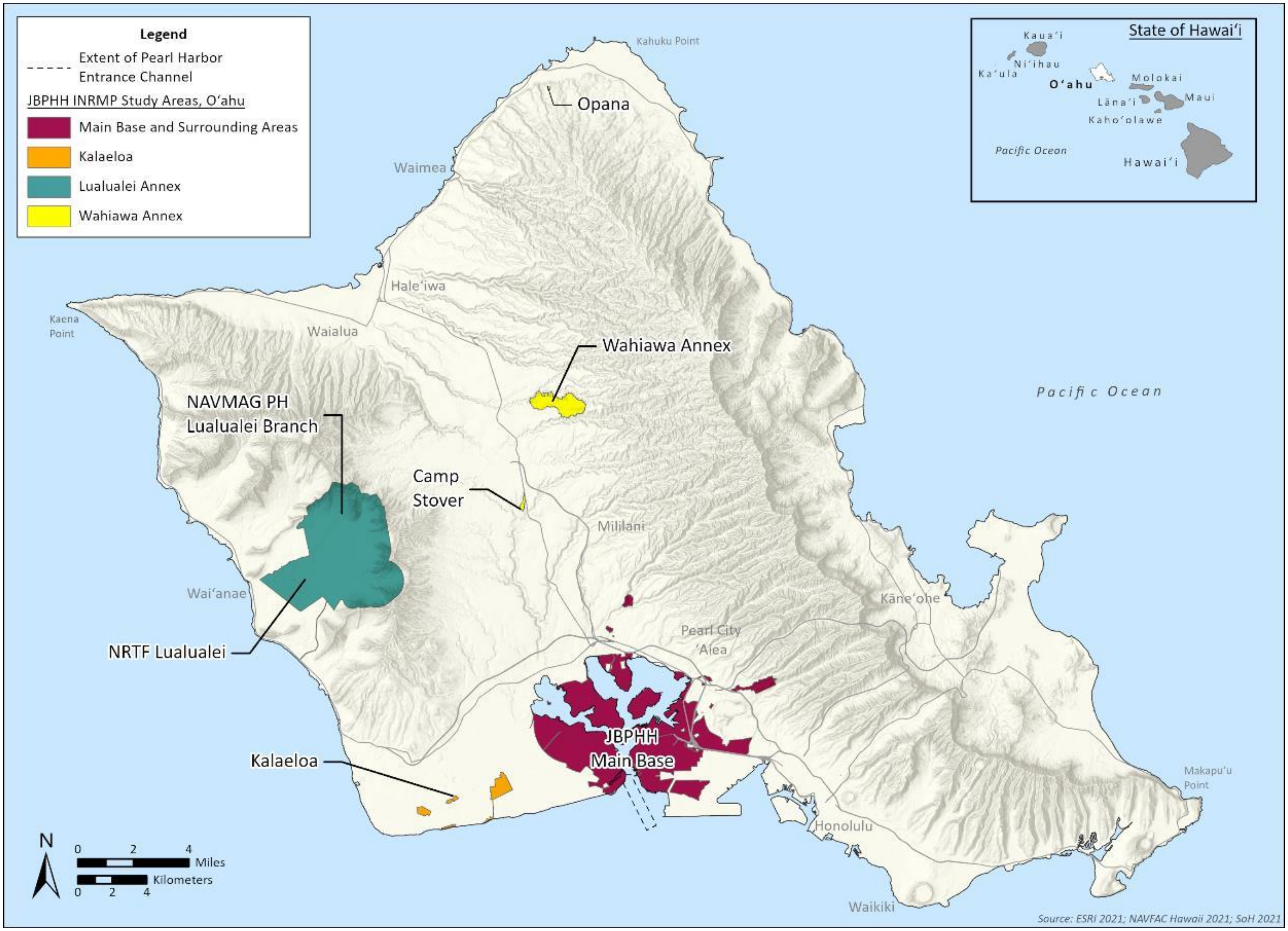


Figure ES-1 JBPHH INRMP Study Area

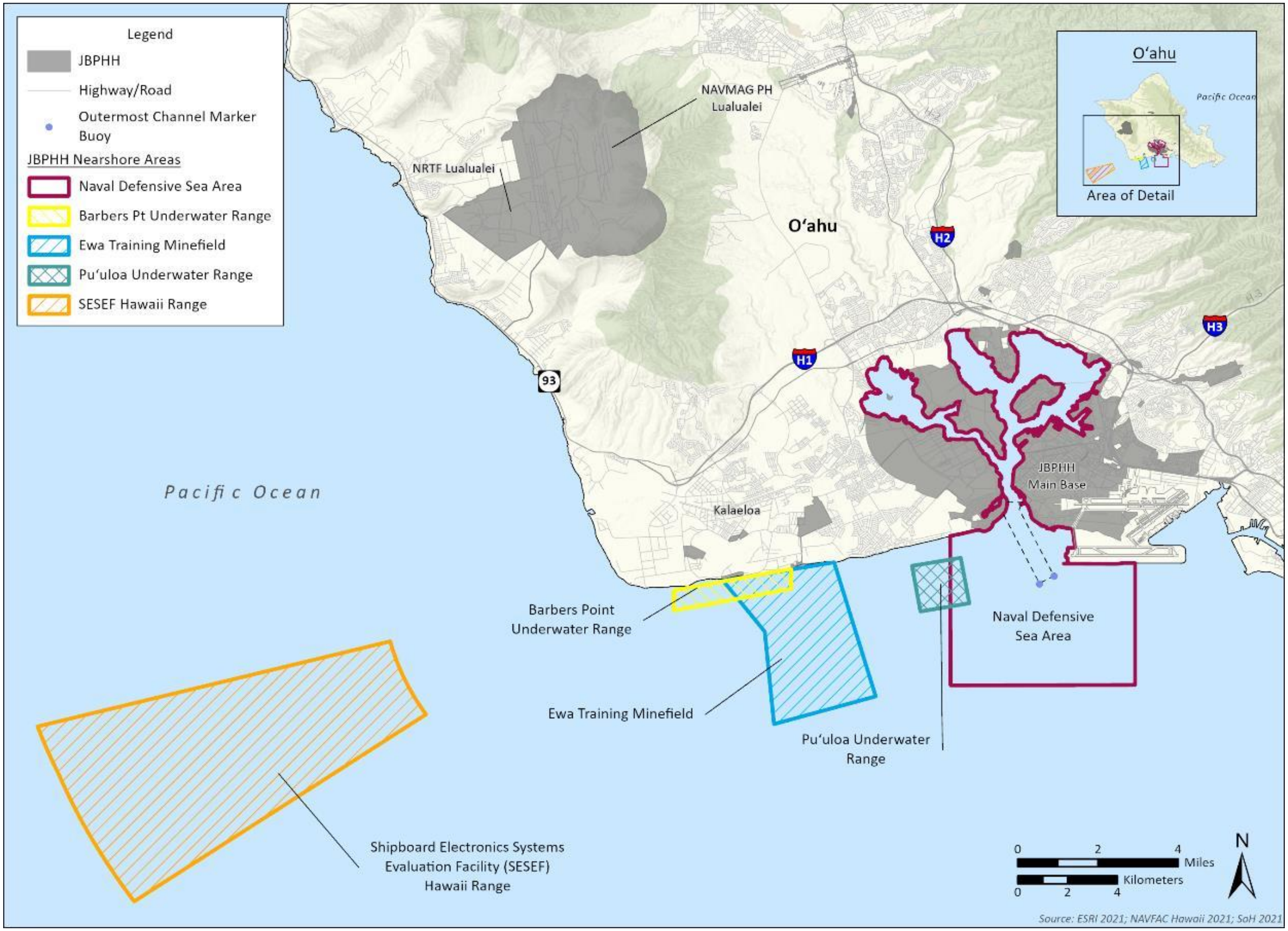


Figure ES-2 JBPHH Nearshore Areas

Table ES-1 Lands and Waters Owned, Leased, or Otherwise Controlled by JBPHH

JBPHH INRMP Study Area	*Land Use and Types of Operations*	*Requires a Natural Resources Management Plan*
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (Chapter 4)	**Main Base** (i.e., Pearl Harbor Shipyard, Intermediate Maintenance Facility, and former Hickam AFB) is largely developed and includes industrial areas. Hickam Airfield supports the Pacific Air Forces' strategic air operations Main Base also includes family and troop housing, community support, administrative buildings, recreation areas, and managed grass and landscape. The Main Base shoreline along the Southeast Loch of Pearl Harbor is industrial. Hickam Beach and Āhua Reef Wetland are located on the southern shoreline of Main Base adjacent to the Reef Runway at Daniel K. Inouye International Airport (Figure 4-1). **Surrounding Areas (Figure 4-1)** **Ford Island** includes administrative facilities; community support and military housing; recreation areas; and historical landmarks, memorials, and a museum. **Pearl City Peninsula** includes administrative and logistic facilities, laydown and storage areas, family housing, and a leased agricultural area. Natural resource features of Pearl City Peninsula include wetlands, open space, and the Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge, Waiawa Unit. **Waipiʻo Peninsula** includes administrative and operational facilities, training areas, and open spaces. The northern portion of the peninsula is leased to the City and County of Honolulu as a soccer complex. There are wetlands present along the shorelines of Waipiʻo Peninsula.	Yes, includes federally-listed bird species, marine mammals, and sea turtles; SOH-listed birds; MBTA-protected birds; wildlife refuges; wetlands; mature and significant trees; agricultural leased areas; and outdoor recreation areas. Includes Pearl Harbor, Naval Defensive Sea Area, Nearshore Training Areas (Figure ES-2), and shorelines/coastal areas of Pearl Harbor.

JBPHH INRMP Study Area	*Land Use and Types of Operations*	*Requires a Natural Resources Management Plan*
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (Chapter 4) **(continued)**	**NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex** includes magazines, operations and maintenance buildings, community and personnel support. The PHNWR, Honouliuliu Unit is located along the northeastern border of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex. **Red Hill Fuel Annex** includes logistics and supply infrastructure. The area is primarily open space. **The areas of Makalapa, ʻOhana Nui, and McGrew Point; Mānana and Hālawa Housing; and Special Area Honolulu** serve primarily as family and community support. These areas provide housing, commercial areas, schools, child development centers, and recreation. These areas are largely developed with limited open areas consisting of managed grass and landscaping. Waiawa Watershed is primarily used for water supply and public works. The area is primarily open space.	
Total acreage (hectares) for Main Base and Surrounding Areas	**<u>Land</u>** **10,728 acres (4,341 hectares)** **<u>Water</u>** **40,199 acres (16,268 hectares)** **<u>Combined</u>** **50,927 acres (20,609 hectares)**	
JBPHH Lualualei Annex (Chapter 5)	**NAVMAG PH Lualualei** Branch is a munitions magazine complex that includes storage and operational facilities, community and personnel support facilities, and large areas of open space. **NRTF Lualualei** is used to transmit state-of-the-art high and low frequency radio signals for the navigation of Navy vessels throughout the Pacific.	Yes, includes federally-listed plants and bird species critical habitat, SOH-listed birds, MBTA-protected birds, wetlands, a wildlife refuge, and agricultural leased areas.
Total acreage (hectares) for JBPHH Lualualei Annex	**<u>Land</u>** **9,220 acres (3,731 hectares)**	

JBPHH INRMP Study Area	*Land Use and Types of Operations*	*Requires a Natural Resources Management Plan*
JBPHH Wahiawa Annex (Chapter 6)	**NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa** includes operations, open space, and family housing and community support facilities. In the valleys surrounding NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, open areas including mixed forest are present. **Camp Stover Hosing Community** is located on Wheeler Army Airfield. **Opana Radar Site** is the location of an active United States State Department telecommunications station. The area includes facilities and managed lawns and landscaping.	Yes, includes mature and significant trees and landscapes and MBTA-protected birds.
Total acreage (hectares) for JBPHH Wahiawa Annex	<u>**Land**</u> **726 acres (294 hectares)**	
Kalaeloa (Chapter 7)	**Kalaeloa** includes five noncontiguous DON-retained lands from the former NASBP. The DON-retained lands are largely developed. Land cover types include industrial areas, recreation, and disturbed open space. The shorelines along Nimitz Beach and Cottages, and White Plains Beach and Cottages are coastal wetlands.	Yes, includes federally-listed animals (bird, marine mammal, and reptilian species), MBTA-protected birds, SOH-listed birds, and outdoor recreational facilities.
Total acreage (hectares) for Kalaeloa	<u>**Land**</u> **416 acres (168 hectares)**	
Total acreage (hectares) for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam	<u>**Land Total**</u> **21,090 acres (8,535 hectares)** <u>**Water Total**</u> **40,199 acres (16,268 hectares)** <u>**Combined Total**</u> **61,289 acres (24,803 hectares)**	

Notes: AFB = Air Force Base; DON = Department of the Navy; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; NASBP = Naval Air Station Barbers Point; NAVMAG PH = Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor; NCTAMS PAC = Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific; NRTF Lualualei = Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei; PHNWR = Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge; SOH = State of Hawaiʻi.

ES.1.2 Purpose

The purpose of this INRMP is to maintain long-term ecosystem health and operational requirements of the DoD's mission while minimizing impacts to natural resources at JBPHH. The INRMP provides a framework where natural resources are managed in accordance with the Sikes Act mandate to provide "no net loss in the capability of military installation lands to support the military mission of the installation." This INRMP serves three main functions: (1) it acts as an information repository for natural resource information, assets, and constraints; (2) provides guidance on how JBPHH is to comply with federal laws, rules, regulations, Executive Orders (EOs), and DoD and Navy directives relating to natural resources; and (3) identifies management goals and strategies, required actions, and resources necessary to protect and manage the installation's natural resources to provide the flexibility required to maintain "no net loss capability."

ES.1.3 Goals and Objectives

In November 2020, DoD and agency stakeholders involved in the preparation of this INRMP developed goals and objectives for the management of natural resources on JBPHH-administered and JBPHH-retained terrestrial and submerged lands. These goals and objectives guided the preparation of the revised JBPHH INRMP with the intent of preparing a document that reflects mutual agreements of the stakeholders. Following are the goals used to guide the development of resource-specific projects, strategies, and actions which are presented in Chapters 4 through 7.

- Support and sustain the military mission of JBPHH while managing, protecting, and enhancing biological diversity and ecosystem integrity of military lands and waters and all associated threatened and endangered species and their habitats.
- Apply ecosystem-based adaptive management strategies to ensure the long-term health, restoration, protection, and recovery of marine and terrestrial natural resources and biodiversity.
- Ensure the management, conservation, recreation, and protection of natural resources is meeting or exceeding regulatory requirements through enforcement and outreach.

ES.1.4 Protected Species and Habitats

The following section details federally-listed species, SOH-listed species, and species of concern with potential to occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas, JBPHH Lualualei Annex, JBPHH Wahiawa Annex, and Kalaeloa.

ES.1.4.1 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas

Table ES-2 provides a list of the federally- and SOH-listed species that have potential to occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. Critical habitat has not been designated at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas for any of these species. The USFWS maintains the Waiawa and Honouliuli Units of Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge (PHNWR), which provide habitat for protected bird species.

Table ES-2 Federally- and SOH-Listed Species with Potential to Occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Bird Species				
Anas wyvilliana	Hawaiian Duck	Koloa maoli	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Asio flammeus sandwichensis	Hawaiian Short-eared Owl	Pueo	SE	Confirmed
Branta sandvicensis	Hawaiian Goose	Nēnē	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Fulica alai	Hawaiian Coot	ʻAlae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	Confirmed
Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis	Hawaiian Gallinule	ʻAlae ʻula	FE, SE	Confirmed
Gygis alba	White Tern	Manu-o-kū	SE, MBTA	Confirmed
Himantopus mexicanus knudseni	Hawaiian Stilt	Aeʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Oceanodroma castro	Band-rumped Storm Petrel	ʻAkēʻakē	FE, SE	Potential
Pterodroma sandwichensis	Hawaiian Petrel	ʻUaʻu	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Puffinus newelli	Newell's Shearwater	ʻAʻo	FT, ST, MBTA	Potential
Terrestrial Mammal Species				
Lasiurus cinereus semotus	Hawaiian Hoary Bat	ʻŌpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Marine Mammal Species				
Balaenoptera borealis	Sei Whale	-	FE, SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Balaenoptera musculus	Blue Whale	Koholā Polū	FE, SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Balaenoptera physalus	Fin Whale	-	FE, SE, SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Megaptera novaeangliae	Humpback Whale	-	SE, SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed
Neomonachus schauinslandi	Hawaiian Monk Seal	Īlioholoikauaua	FE, SE, SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed
Physeter macrocephalus	Sperm Whale	Palaoa, Koholā Kēpama	FE, SE SGCN, MMPA	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pseudorca crassidens	Main Hawaiian Islands Insular False Killer Whale DPS	-	FE, SE, SGCN	Confirmed
Stenella longirostris	Spinner Dolphin	Naia	SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed in nearshore waters

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Reptilian Species				
Caretta caretta	Loggerhead Turtle (North Pacific DPS)	-	FE, ST	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Chelonia mydas	Green Sea Turtle (Central North Pacific DPS)	Honu	FT, ST	Confirmed
Dermochelys coriacea	Leatherback Turtle	-	FE	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Eretmochelys imbricata	Hawksbill Turtle	Honuʻea	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lepidochelys olivacea	Olive Ridley Turtle	-	FT, ST	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Fish Species				
Atherinomorus insularum	Hawaiian Silverside	ʻIao	SGCN	Confirmed
Caranx ignobilis	Giant Trevally	ʻUlua Aukea	SGCN	Confirmed
Carcharhinus longimanus	Oceanic Whitetip Shark	-	FT	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Chlorurus perspicillatus	Spectacled Parrotfish	Uhu Uliuli, Uhu ʻAhuʻula	SGCN	Confirmed
Coris venusta	Elegant Coris	Hinālea	SGCN	Confirmed
Elops hawaiensis	Hawaiian Tenpounder	Awa ʻaua	SGCN	Confirmed
Encrasicholina purpurea	Hawaiian Anchovy	Nehu	SGCN	Confirmed
Hippocampus kuda	Smooth Seahorse	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Kuhlia xenura	Hawaiian Flagtail	Āholehole	SGCN	Confirmed
Manta birostris	Giant Manta Ray	Hāhālua	FT	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Oxyurichthys lonchotus	Goby	Oʻopu	SGCN	Confirmed
Parupeneus porphyreus	Whitesaddle Goatfish	Kūmū	SGCN	Confirmed
Coral Species				
Cyphastrea ocellina	Ocellated Coral	ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Leptastrea bewickensis	Crust coral	ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Leptastrea purpurea	Crust Coral	koʻa, ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Leptoseris incrustans	Swelling Coral	koʻa, ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Coral Species (continued)				
Montipora capitata	Rice Coral	koʻa, ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Montipora dilatata	Purple Rice Coral-	ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN, RT	Confirmed

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Montipora flabellata	Blue Rice Coral	koʻa, ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Montipora patula	Spreading Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Montipora tuberculosa	Pore Coral	ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Montipora turgescens	Pore Coral	ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Montipora verrilli	Pore Coral	ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pavona duerdeni	Flat Lobe Coral	ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Pavona varians	Corrugated Coral	ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Pocillopora damicornis	Lace Coral	koʻa, ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Pocillopora ligulata	Hawaiian Cauliflower Coral	ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pocillopora meandrina	Cauliflower Coral	-	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Pocillopora verrucosa	Warty Bushcoral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Porites compressa	Finger Coral	pō haku puna, ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Porites evermanni	Evermann's Coral	pō haku puna, ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Porites lobata	Lobe Coral	pō haku puna, ʻākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Psammocora nierstraszi	-	-	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Non-Coral Invertebrates				
Nerita picea	Black Nerite	Pipipi Kai	SGCN	Confirmed
Octopus cyanea	Octopus	Heʻe Mauli	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pinctada margaritifera	Black-lipped Pearl Oyster	-	SGCN	Confirmed

Notes: DPS = distinct population segment; FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally-listed threatened; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; SE = state-listed endangered; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; ST = state-listed threatened; RT = resolved taxon; - = not available. *Definitions provided in Appendix I.

Bird Species

As shown in Table ES-2, numerous federally- and state-listed birds are known to occur within the study area. At JBPHH Main Base and throughout Oʻahu, ducks (*Anas* sp.) are commonly observed. Although suitable habitat for Hawaiian duck or koloa maoli (*Anas wyvilliana)* is present at JBPHH Main Base, mallards and Hawaiian duck hybrids are most dominant throughout Oʻahu (U.S. Geological Survey, 2007). Hawaiian ducks can be difficult to identify with certainty due to their resemblance to Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrids. Pearl Harbor and its shoreline also provide habitat for the Hawaiian coot or ʻalae keʻokeʻo (*Fulica alai*), Hawaiian gallinule or ʻalae ʻula (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*), and Hawaiian stilt or aeʻo (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni)*.

While band-rumped storm petrel or ʻakēʻakē (*Oceanodroma castro*), Hawaiian petrel or ʻuaʻu (*Pterodroma sandwichensis*), and Newell's shearwater or ʻaʻo (*Puffinus newelli*) do not nest at JBPHH Main Base or surrounding areas, they may fly over the study area from suitable nesting habitat in the Waiʻanae and Koʻolau Mountains to the ocean. These species are particularly vulnerable to fallout – when fledglings or occasional migrating adult birds are disoriented by artificial light and become grounded. Due to the occasional flyovers and groundings, they have the potential to occur in the study area.

There are numerous migratory bird species protected under the MBTA that occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas and are discussed further in Chapter 4, *JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas*.

Marine Mammals

There is one federally-listed marine mammal that has been observed in Hawaiian waters at Pearl Harbor, the endangered Hawaiian monk seal or īlioholoikauaua *(Neomonachus schauinslandi*). The endangered humpback whale or koholā (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) is not federally-listed in Hawaiʻi but is protected under the MMPA and has been seen on occasion in Pearl Harbor. One additional federally-listed species has been observed outside Pearl Harbor, within the Nearshore Training Areas, the Main Hawaiian Islands insular false killer whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*). In addition, the spinner dolphin or naia (*Stenella longirostris*), a State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN) species, has also been observed within the Nearshore Training Areas.

The remainder of the marine mammals listed in Table ES-2 are known to occur in Hawaiian waters but are not observed with regularity in or around the study area.

Terrestrial Mammals

The federally-listed Hawaiian hoary bat or ʻōpeʻapeʻa (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) is known to occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas.

Reptilian Species

Two sea turtle species have been documented in Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas, the federally threatened green sea turtle or honu (*Chelonia mydas*) and the federally endangered hawksbill turtle or honuʻea (*Eretmochelys imbricata*). Three other species of sea turtles have the potential to occur but have not been observed within Pearl Harbor or the Nearshore Training Areas. These include the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*), the Olive Ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea),* and the leatherback turtle *(Dermochelys coriacea).*

Fish Species

Of the species of fish that have been observed in Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas, none are federally- or SOH-listed, and 10 are SGCN species. These SGCN species include the giant trevally (*Caranx ignobilis*), the Hawaiian anchovy or nehu (*Encrasicholina purpurea*), Hawaiian flagtail or āholehole (*Kuhlia xenura*), the goby or ʻoʻopu (*Oxyurichys longhotus*), the Hawaiian silverside or ʻiao *(Atherinomorus insularum*), the spectacled parrotfish or uhu uliuli (*Chlorurus perspicillatus*), the elegant coris or hinālea (*Coris venusta*), the Hawaiian tenpounder or awa ʻaua (*Elops hawaiensis*), the white saddle goatfish or kūmū (*Parupeneus porphyreus*), and the smooth seahorse (*Hippocampus kuda*). The giant manta ray or hāhālua (*Manta birostris*) and the oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*) are federally threatened fish species that occur within the open ocean areas of the Nearshore Training Areas and have the potential to occur but have not been observed within Pearl Harbor.

Corals

No federally- or SOH-listed coral species have been observed within Pearl Harbor or the Nearshore Training Areas. Sixteen coral species found within Pearl Harbor are considered SGCN and 21 SGCN coral species are found within the open ocean areas of the Nearshore Training Areas (see Table ES-2).

Non-Coral Invertebrates

No federally- or SOH-listed non-coral invertebrate species have been observed within Pearl Harbor or the Nearshore Training Areas. Three non-coral invertebrate species found within Pearl Harbor or the Nearshore Training Areas are considered SGCN (see Table ES-2). These species include the black nerite or pipipi kai (*Nerita picea*), octopus or heʻe mauli (*Octopus cyanea*), and the black-lipped pearl oyster (*Pinctada margaritifera*).

Plant Species

No federally- or SOH-listed plant species are known to occur naturally at JBPHH Main Base. Koʻoloaʻula *(Abutilon menziesii)* occurs at PHNWR Honouliuli Unit due to a previous planting effort by USFWS and DLNR. The species is cared for by USFWS and therefore is not further discussed as part of natural resources for JBPHH Main Base.

ES.1.4.2 JBPHH Lualualei Annex

Table ES-3 provides a list of the federal- and SOH-listed species that have potential to occur at NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei within the JBPHH Lualualei Annex.

Table ES-3 Federally- and SOH-Listed Species with Potential to Occur at JBPHH Lualualei Annex

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Bird Species				
Anas wyvilliana	Hawaiian Duck	Koloa maoli	FE, SE	Potential
Asio flammeus sandwichensis	Hawaiian Short-eared Owl	Pueo	SE	Confirmed
Chasiempis ibidis	Oʻahu ʻElepaio	ʻElepaio	FE, SE, CH	Potential
Chlorodrepanis flava	Oʻahu Amakihi	O'ahu Amakihi	SC	Potential
Fulica alai	Hawaiian Coot	ʻAlae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Bird Species (continued)				
Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis	Hawaiian Gallinule	ʻAlae ʻula	FE, SE	Potential
Himantopus mexicanus knudseni	Hawaiian Stilt	Aeʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Himatione sanguinea	ʻApapane	ʻApapane	SC	Potential
Oceanodroma castro	Band-rump Storm Petrel	ʻAkēʻakē	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Pterodroma phaepygia sandwichensis	Hawaiian Petrel	ʻUaʻu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Puffinus newelli	Newell's Shearwater	ʻAʻo	FT, ST	Offsite, within 5 miles

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Terrestrial Mammal Species				
Lasiurus cinereus semotus	Hawaiian Hoary Bat	ʻŌpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Terrestrial Mollusks				
Achatinella mustelina	Oʻahu Tree Snail	Kāhuli	FE	Potential
Amastra cylindrica	-	-	SC	Potential
Arthropod Species				
Drosophila montgomeryi; and other spp.	Hawaiian Picture-wing Flies	-	FE	Potential
Hylaeus anthracinus and other spp.	Hawaiian Yellow-faced Bees	Nalo Meli Maoli	FE	Potential
Megalagrion xanthomelas	Orangeblack Hawaiian Damselfly	-	FE	Potential
Plant Species				
Abutilon menziesii	Red ʻIlima	Koʻoloaʻula	FE, SE	Confirmed
Abutilon sandwicense	Greenflower Indian Mallow	Koʻolua maʻomaʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Alectryon macrococcus var. *macrococcus*	Hawaiʻi Alectryon	ʻAlaʻalahua, Māhoe	FE, SE	Confirmed
Asplenium dielfalcatum	Sickle Island Spleenwort	-	FE, SE	Potential
Asplenium unisorum	Singlesorus Island Spleenwort	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Bobea sandwicensis	Hawaiʻi Dogweed	Ahakea	SSC	Potential
Bonamia menziesii	Hawaiʻi Lady's Nightcap	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Cenchrus agrimonioides var. *agrimonioides*		Kamanomano	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Cyanea calycina	Waiʻanae Range Rollandia	Hāhā	FE, SE	Potential
Cyanea grimesiana ssp. obatae	Splitleaf Cyanea	Hāhā	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Cyanea membranacea	Papery Cyanea	Hāhā	SSC	Potential
Plant Species (continued)				
Cyanea pinnatifida	Sharktail Cyanea	Haha	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Cyanea superba ssp. *Superba*	Mt. Kaʻala Cyanea	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Cyperus trachysanthos	Sticky Flatsedge	Puʻukaʻa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Chrysodracon forbesii	Forbes' Hala Pepe	Hala Pepe	FE, SE	Confirmed
Delissea waianaeensis	-	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Dissochondrus biflorus	False Bristlegrass	-	SSC	Potential
Dracaena forbesii	Waianae Range Hala Pepe	Hala Pepe	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Dubautia sherffiana	-	-	SSC	Potential
Euphorbia herbstii	-	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Euphorbia kuwaleana	-	ʻAkoko, Kōkōmālei	FE, SE	Confirmed

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Exocarpos gaudichaudii	-	-	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Flueggea neowawraea	Mēhamehame	Mēhamehame	FE, SE	Confirmed
Gardenia brighamii	Hawaiian Gardenia	Naʻu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Gardenia mannii	Oahu Gardenia	Nanu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Hesperomannia arbuscula	Maui Island-Aster	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Hibiscus brackenridgei mokuleianus	Mokulei Rosemallow	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Joinvillea ascendens subsp. *ascendens*	-	ʻOhe	FE, SE	Potential
Kadua parvula	Rockface Star-Violet	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Labordia kaalae	-	Kāmakahala	SSC	Confirmed
Lepidium arbuscula	Waiʻanae Range Pepperwort	ʻĀnaunau, Naunau, Kūnānā	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lipochaeta lobata var. *leptophylla*	Shrubland Nehe	Nehe	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lobelia niihauensis	Niʻihau Lobelia	ʻŌhā, Hāhā, ʻŌhā wai	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lobelia yuccoides	-	Pānaunau	SC	Confirmed
Marsilea villosa	Villous Waterclover	ʻIhi ʻihi, ʻIhi lāʻau	FE, SE	Confirmed
Melanthera tenuis	Waiʻanae Range Nehe	Nehe	SSC	Confirmed
Melicope christophersenii	Waiʻanae Range Melicope	Alani	FE, SE	Confirmed
Melicope (Platydesma) cornuta var. *decurrens*	-	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Plant Species (continued)				
Melicope pallida	Pale Melicope	Alani	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Melicope saint-johnii	St. John's Melicope	Alani	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Neraudia angulata var. *angulata*	Angular-Fruit Maʻoloa	Maʻaloa, ʻOloa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Neraudia melastomifolia	Angularfruit Maʻoloa	Maʻaloa, ʻOloa	SSC	Confirmed
Nototrichium humile	Kaʻala Rockwort	Kuluʻī	FE, SE	Confirmed
Phyllostegia hirsuta	Molokai Phyllostegia	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Phyllostegia kaalaensis	Kaala Phyllostegia	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Phyllostegia mollis	Waianae Range Phyllostegia	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Plantago princeps var. *princeps*	-	Ale	FE, SE	Confirmed
Platydesma cornuta var. *decurrens*	Oahu Pilo Kea	Alani	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Pritchardia kaalae	-	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles

Scientific Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Regulatory Status*	Study Area Occurrence
Pritchardia martii	-	-	SSC	Confirmed
Pteralyxia macrocarpa	-	Kaulu	FE, SE	Potential
Schiedea hookeri	Hooker's Schiedea, Sprawling Schiedea	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Schiedea kaalae	Oahu Schiedea	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Schiedea ligustrina	-	Maʻoliʻoli	SSC	Potential
Schiedea mannii	Ridgetop Schiedea	-	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Schiedea pentandra	Hairy Schiedea	-	SC	Confirmed
Sicyos lanceoloideus	-	ʻAnunu	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Silene perlmanii	Cliff Face Catchfly	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Solanum sandwicense	Hawaii Horsenettle	ʻAiakeakua, Popolo	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Spermolepis hawaiiensis	Hawaiʻi Scaleseed	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Stenogyne kanehoana	Oahu Stenogyne	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Strongylodon ruber	Hawaiʻi Jadevine	-	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Tetramolopium filiforme var. *filiforme*	Ridgetop Tetramolopium	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Plant Species (continued)				
Tetramolopium lepidotum subsp. *lepidotum*	Waiʻanae Range Tetramolopium	-	FE, SE	Potential
Urera kaalae	-	Ōpuhe	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Viola chamissoniana subsp. *chamissoniana*	-	ʻOlopū, Pāmakani	FE, SE	Confirmed

Notes: Candidate = candidate for listing; CH = critical habitat; FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally-listed threatened; SE = state-listed endangered; SSC = state species of special concern; SC = species of concern; SOH = State of Hawaiʻi; ST = state-listed threatened; - = not available. *Definitions provided in Appendix I.

Bird Species

Critical habitat for the Oʻahu ʻelepaio (*Chasiempis ibidis*) totals 1,695 acres (686 hectares) within NAVMAG PH Lualualei installation lands. Historical records show Oʻahu ʻelepaio presence in the area; however, the area is currently unoccupied. Recent surveys recorded Oʻahu ʻelepaio occupying habitat within Lualualei State Forest Reserve, approximately 650 feet (200 meters) from the NAVMAG PH Lualualei boundary (Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Pacific [NAVFAC PAC], 2019).

Suitable habitat for scarlet honeycreeper or ʻiʻiwi (*Drepanis coccinea*) is present within the study area; however, this species has not been observed during recent survey efforts. It is not currently known to occur within the study area (Sundance-EA Associates, 2019).

Hawaiian short-eared owl or pueo (*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*) monitoring at Lualualei have identified at least two resident individuals that spend most of their time within the study area. The species is known to hunt, rest, and nest within the study area (Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi [RCUH], 2020).

At Niuliʻi Ponds on NRTF Lualualei, Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian gallinule, and Hawaiian coot are known to occur. Ducks are observed at Niuliʻi Ponds; however, Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrids are most common throughout Oʻahu and Hawaiian ducks can be difficult to identify with certainty due to their resemblance to Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrids (U.S. Geological Survey [USGS], 2007).

Band-rumped storm petrel, Hawaiian petrel, and Newell's shearwater have potential to occur in the study area. These species are not known to nest at NAVMAG PH Lualualei or NRTF Lualualei but have potential to fly over the study area from suitable nesting habitat in the Waiʻanae Mountains to the ocean. In 2017, a study confirmed presence of Newell's shearwater at two locations on the leeward slope of Mount Kaʻala and Hawaiian petrel at one location on the windward slope of Mount Kaʻala which occurs adjacent to the study area (Young et al., 2019). These species are particularly vulnerable to fallout – when fledglings or occasional migrating adult birds are disoriented by artificial light and become grounded. Due to the occasional flyovers and groundings, they have the potential to occur in the study area.

There are numerous migratory bird species protected under MBTA that have potential to occur at NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei and are discussed further in Chapter 5, *JBPHH Lualualei Annex*.

Terrestrial Mammal Species

Hawaiian hoary bat is known to occur at Kolekole Pass Lualualei (Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Hawaii [NAVFAC HI], 2014).

Snail Species

Suitable habitat for the Oʻahu tree snail or kāhuli (*Achatinella mustelina*) occurs at NAVMAG PH Lualualei Branch. The species has been recorded in the study area; however, the species was not observed during the most recent survey effort in 2018 by NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff (N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021).

Arthropod Species

Potentially suitable habitat for six Hawaiian picture-wing fly (*Drosophila* spp.) and six yellow-faced bee species or nalo meli maoli (*Hylaeus* spp.) occurs in the study area. Additionally, potentially suitable habitat for the federally-listed orangeblack Hawaiian damselfly (*Megalagrion xanthomelas*) occurs within the study area. Little is known about the current range of these species on Oʻahu; therefore, there is potential they occur within the study area.

Plant Species

There are 32 ESA-listed endangered plant species and 8 USFWS designated state species of special concern with potential to occur at NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei.

ES.1.4.3 JBPHH Wahiawa Annex

There are no critical habitats, natural resource research areas, or ecological reserves at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, or Opana within the JBPHH Wahiawa Annex. Table ES-4 provides a list of the federally- and SOH-listed species that have potential to occur at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana study area.

Bird Species

Hawaiian short-eared owl may utilize the wooded gulches and open grass habitat at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, but none have been observed during field surveys going back to 1986. A single Oʻahu ʻelepaio was heard calling during point count surveys at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa in 2015; however, the observation was questionable, and the area does not support suitable habitat for the species (Hamer Environmental, 2016).

The band-rumped storm petrel, Hawaiian petrel, and Newell's shearwater are not known to inhabit NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover, or Opana but have potential to fly over from suitable nesting habitat in the Koʻolau and Waiʻanae Mountains to the ocean. These species are particularly vulnerable to fallout – when fledglings or occasional migrating adult birds are disoriented by artificial light and become grounded. Due to the occasional flyovers and groundings, they have the potential to occur in the study area.

Table ES-4 Federally- and SOH-listed Species with Potential to Occur at JBPHH Wahiawa Annex

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Bird Species				
Asio flammeus sandwichensis	Hawaiian Short-eared Owl	Pueo	SE	Potential
Oceanodroma castro	Band-rump Storm Petrel	ʻAkēʻakē	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Pterodroma sandwichensis	Hawaiian Petrel	ʻUaʻu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Puffinus newelli	Newell's Shearwater	ʻAʻo	FT, ST	Offsite, within 5 miles
Terrestrial Mammal Species				
Lasiurus semotus	Hawaiian Hoary Bat	ʻŌpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	Confirmed

Notes: Candidate = candidate for listing; CH = critical habitat; FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally-listed threatened; SE = state-listed endangered; SC = species of concern; SOH = State of Hawaiʻi; ST = state-listed threatened; - = not available. *Definitions provided in Appendix I.

Terrestrial Mammal Species

Hawaiian hoary bat is known to occur at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa. Additionally, Hawaiian hoary bat has potential to occur at Opana as suitable foraging and roosting habitat occur adjacent to Opana.

Plant Species

Federally- and/or SOH-listed plant species are not known to occur at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa (Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program, 2004), Opana, or Camp Stover Housing Community.

ES.1.4.4 Kalaeloa

Table ES-5 provides a list of the federally- and SOH-listed species with potential to occur at the Kalaeloa study area, including Pearl Harbor and Nearshore Training Areas.

Table ES-5 Federally- and SOH-listed Species with Potential to Occur at Kalaeloa, Pearl Harbor and Nearshore Training Areas

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Bird Species				
Anas wyvilliana	Hawaiian Duck	Koloa maoli	FE, SE	Potential
Fulica alai	Hawaiian Coot	ʻAlae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE	Potential
Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis	Hawaiian Gallinule	ʻAlae ʻula	FE, SE	Potential
Gygis alba	White Tern	Manu-o-kū	ST	Potential
Himantopus mexicanus knudseni	Hawaiian Stilt	Aeʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Oceanodroma castro	Band-rumped Storm Petrel	ʻAkēʻakē	FE, SE	Within 5 miles of installation
Bird Species (continued)				
Pterodroma sandwichensis	Hawaiian Petrel	ʻUaʻu	FE, SE	Within 5 miles of installation
Puffinus newelli	Newell's Shearwater	ʻAʻo	FT, ST	Within 5 miles of installation
Terrestrial Mammal Species				
Lasiurus cinereus semotus	Hawaiian Hoary Bat	ʻŌpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	Potential
Marine Mammal Species				
Neomonachus schauinslandi	Hawaiian Monk Seal	Īlioholoikauaua	FE, SE, SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed
Reptilian Species				
Chelonia mydas	Green Sea Turtle (Central North Pacific DPS)	Honu	FT, ST	Confirmed
Eretmochelys imbricata	Hawksbill Sea Turtle	Honuʻea	FE, SE, SGCN	Potential
Arthropod Species				
Hylaeus spp.	Hawaiian Yellow-faced Bee	Nalo Meli Maoli	FE	Unconfirmed, Potential

Notes: DPS = distinct population segment; FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally threatened; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; SE = state-listed endangered; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; SOH = State of Hawaiʻi; ST = state-listed threatened. *Definitions provided in Appendix I.

Bird Species

Hawaiian stilt has been reported at the Biosolids Treatment Facility, Barbers Point Golf Course, in wetland areas adjacent to DON-retained lands of Kalaeloa (RCUH, 2017a-d; Hamer Environmental, 2016; SOH Department of Transportation [DOT], 2020); and is known to nest at Ordnance (Ordy) Pond (RCUH, 2020). Ordy Pond is on Base Realignment and Closure (BRAC) land and BRAC land is not covered under the jurisdiction of this INRMP.

Hawaiian duck (suspected Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrid, see Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*), Hawaiian coot, and Hawaiian gallinule have been observed in habitat directly adjacent to Kalaeloa. Hawaiian coot have been observed nesting at Ordy Pond (RCUH, 2017; SOH DOT, 2020) and in large numbers at Wai Kai Wetland and Lagoon directly east of White Plains Beach and Cottages (SOH DOT, 2020). Hawaiian duck and Hawaiian gallinule have been observed at Saratoga Canal directly west of the Biosolids Treatment Facility (SOH DOT, 2020).

The band-rumped storm petrel, Hawaiian petrel, and Newell's shearwater are not known to inhabit Kalaeloa but have potential to fly over the study area from suitable nesting habitat in the Waiʻanae Mountains to the ocean.

The white tern or manu-o-kū (*Gygis alba)* was observed during a point count survey conducted at Kalaeloa Airport, directly adjacent to the Biosolids Treatment Facility, in 2019 (SOH DOT, 2020). Potentially suitable nesting habitat (e.g., large monkeypod [*Samanea saman*] trees) is present at the Biosolids Treatment Facility and Barbers Point Golf Course.

Terrestrial Mammal Species

Potentially suitable habitat for Hawaiian hoary bat is present at Kalaeloa (vegetation greater than 15 feet [4.6 meters] in height), but it has not been confirmed if the species is present at Kalaeloa.

Marine Mammal and Reptilian Species

The Hawaiian monk seal and green sea turtle are known to haul out along the beaches of Kalaeloa.

Arthropod Species

Potentially suitable habitat for Hawaiian yellow-faced bees is present at Nimitz Beach and Cottages, and White Plains Beach and Cottages in the form of coastal strand, but it has not been confirmed if Hawaiian yellow-faced bees are present in these areas.

Plant Species

ʻAkoko (*Euphorbia skottsbergii* var*. skottsbergii*) and round-leaf chaff flower shrub or ʻewa hinahina (*Achyranthes splendens* var. *rotundata*) are known to occur within the Kalaeloa District. The ʻakoko shrub occurs within Lot 13058-D, which is currently categorized as BRAC land and as such will not be further discussed as part of natural resources for Kalaeloa. The round-leaf chaff flower shrub occurs outside of the Navy-retained lands at Kalaeloa. Pua pilo (*Capparis sandwichiana* var. *zoharyi*), an endemic shrub that is a SOH species of concern, has been documented along the southern boundary of the Kalaeloa District but not within the Navy-retained lands.

ES.1.5 The Way Ahead

This INRMP reflects the mutual agreement between the USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR representatives concerning the conservation of the natural resources under their respective legal authorities, consistent with a 2013 Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between DoD, U.S. Department of the Interior, and the association of fish and wildlife agencies for a cooperative integrated natural resources management program on military installations. In order to evaluate the effectiveness of INRMP implementation, a Natural Resources Conservation Metrics Meeting is held annually. These meetings enable installation natural resources staff and agency partners to measure both successes and shortcomings of INRMP implementation. In addition to facilitating annual coordination with the resource agency partners, natural resource managers use the results of the evaluation to support the ESA expenditure reporting to

Congress, inform DoD and DON chains of command regarding the status of natural resources programs, and to provide data for the Navy portion of the DoD annual report to Congress.

The annual Natural Resources Conservation Metrics Meeting, along with other meetings between NRH and resource agency partners will identify necessary modifications to the INRMP resulting from changes in mission, existing baseline natural resources conditions, and the status of listed species. In addition, the meetings are intended to facilitate “adaptive management” with respect to ongoing actions or new data regarding species or habitats by providing an opportunity for the parties to review the goals and objectives of the INRMP. Any modifications that emerge from the meetings will be incorporated into annual updates that will be incorporated internally (i.e., NRH and agencies will apply them as part of the INRMP) on an ongoing basis and will then be incorporated into ensuing 5-year INRMP updates, which are available for public review. It is through this process that NRH will ensure the continued support of DoD’s current and evolving mission requirements while conserving and managing the natural resources at JBPHH.

ES.1.6 Organization

Chapters 1 and 2 of this INRMP describe the purpose and scope of the INRMP, as well as the management strategies for its implementation. Natural resources management uses an ecosystem management approach, with special consideration given to protected species and rare habitats. An adaptive management strategy is described, whereby ongoing natural resources surveys are used to guide, and potentially change, the management actions required. The natural resources staff at NAVFAC HI are responsible for implementing the INRMP. The INRMP is developed, updated, and reviewed in cooperation with the Sikes Act partners: USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR.

Chapter 3 addresses climate adaptation as directed by DoDI and Manuals to describe historical regional trends and future projections of climate change and use a vulnerability assessment approach to identify potential mission impacts and management (adaptation and/or mitigation) priorities.

Chapters 4 through 7 detail the natural resources, military activities, and current management actions and policies for JBPHH at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas, JBPHH Lualualei Annex, JBPHH Wahiawa Annex, and Kalaeloa, respectively. Each area has unique natural resources and operational activities; therefore, management goals and objectives are detailed separately for each site.

Chapter 8 provides an implementation plan for JBPHH’s natural resources projects. Chapter 9 provides a summary of the references used to prepare the INRMP. Chapter 10 provides a listing of the preparers and contributors to the plan.

TABLE OF CONTENTS

TABLES

FIGURES

This page intentionally left blank.

1 Overview

This Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) has been developed for the United States (U.S.) Department of the Navy (DON), Navy Region Hawaii[1] (NRH) for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH) to meet the statutory requirements of the Sikes Act (16 U.S. Code [U.S.C.] 670a et seq.), as amended (2015). This document revises and combines previous INRMPs and natural resources management plans for JBPHH lands and submerged areas.

This INRMP complies with the Sikes Act, which requires the preparation, implementation, and review for operation and effect of an INRMP at all U.S. Department of Defense (DoD) installations in the U.S. and its territories that contain significant natural resources. Section 101(a)(2) of the Sikes Act (as amended) requires the Secretary of the Navy (SECNAV) to prepare INRMPs in cooperation with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and appropriate state and territorial fish and wildlife agencies. DoD Instruction (DoDI) 4715.03 (2018) instructs military installations to identify, address, and resolve INRMP issues with the National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) when matters of essential fish habitat (EFH), listed marine species, and/or marine fisheries are involved.

DON has partnered with the USFWS, NMFS, and State of Hawaiʻi (SOH) Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) to provide technical assistance, review, and expert guidance regarding terrestrial and marine resources addressed in this INRMP, in particular, species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) (16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.), Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) (16 U.S.C. 703-712), Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) (16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq.), and species and habitats covered under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSFCMA) (16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.). Furthermore, this INRMP reflects mutual agreement between DON and its partnering agencies on the conservation of natural resources.

The JBPHH INRMP provides DON with an implementable framework for managing the natural resources on the land and nearshore areas it owns, leases, or controls (Table 1-1). INRMPs are the primary means by which natural resources compliance and stewardship priorities are set and funding requirements are determined for DoD installations. In accordance with DoDI 4715.03 (2018), the INRMP provides for no net loss in the capability of installation lands to support the military mission, pursuant to section 670a(b)(1)(I) of the Sikes Act.

[1] Diacritical marks are used in Hawaiian names throughout the INRMP except for military installation names which do not use diacritical marks.

Table 1-1 JBPHH-administered and Leased Terrestrial and Submerged Lands

INRMP Study Area	***Terrestrial Lands***	***Submerged Lands***
JBPHH Main Base (combines Pearl Harbor Naval Complex and Hickam AFB) and Surrounding Areas	10,728 acres (4,341 hectares)	40,199 acres (16,268 hectares)
Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor Lualualei Branch	9,220 acres (3,731 hectares)	NA
Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei		
Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific Wahiawa, Camp Stover Family Housing Community, and Opana Radar Site	726 acres (294 hectares)	NA
Kalaeloa (formerly Naval Air Station Barbers Point)	416 acres (168 hectares)	NA
Total Managed Acreage	21,090 acres (8,535 hectares)	40,199 acres (16,268 hectares)

Notes: AFB = Air Force Base; INRMP = Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; NA=Not Applicable

1.1 Organization

Chapters 1 and 2 describe the purpose and scope of the INRMP, as well as the management strategies for its implementation. Natural resources management uses an ecosystem management approach, with special consideration given to protected species and rare habitats. An adaptive management strategy is described, whereby ongoing natural resources surveys are used to guide, and potentially change management actions, as needed. The natural resources staff at Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command[2] Hawaii (NAVFAC HI) are responsible for implementing the INRMP.

Chapter 3 addresses climate adaptation as directed by DoD Instructions and Manuals to describe historical regional trends and future projections of climate change and uses a vulnerability assessment approach to identify potential mission impacts and management (adaptation and/or mitigation) priorities.

Chapters 4 through 7 detail the natural resources, military activities, and current management actions and policies for JBPHH at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas, JBPHH Lualualei Annex, JBPHH Wahiawa Annex, and Former Naval Air Station Barbers Point (NASBP) (referred to as Kalaeloa), respectively. Each area has unique natural resources and operational activities; therefore, management goals and objectives are detailed separately for each study area.

Chapter 8 provides an implementation plan for JBPHH's natural resources projects. Chapter 9 provides a summary of the references used to prepare the INRMP. Chapter 10 provides a listing of the preparers and contributors to the plan.

Appendix A provides a list of acronyms and abbreviations.

Appendix B provides the complete list of relevant environmental laws, regulations, policies, guidance, instructions, and Executive Orders (EOs) that guided the preparation of this INRMP.

Appendix C provides the Environmental Assessment of the INRMP.

Appendix D provides the Blanket Section 401 Water Quality Certification.

[2] Previously Naval Facilities Engineering Command. Official name changed in 2019.

Appendix E provides a copy of DON's correspondence with the SOH Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program regarding DON and U.S. Marine Corps De Minimis Activities under the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA).

Appendix F provides the Notice of Availability and public review comments received.

Appendix G provides the Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for the implementation of INRMPs and correspondence with Working Group members.

Appendix H provides a list of the stakeholder names.

Appendix I contains definitions of species' regulatory status definitions.

Appendix J contains key biological reference documents for Main Base and Surrounding Areas.

Appendix K contains key biological reference documents for Lualualei Annex.

Appendix L contains key biological reference documents for Wahiawa Annex.

Appendix M contains key biological reference documents for Kalaeloa.

Appendix N provides copies of biological opinions and example best management practices (BMPs).

1.2 Purpose

The purpose of this INRMP is to maintain long-term ecosystem health and operational requirements of the DoD's mission while minimizing impacts to natural resources at JBPHH. The INRMP provides a framework where natural resources are managed in accordance with the Sikes Act mandate to provide "no net loss in the capability of military installation lands to support the military mission of the installation." This INRMP serves three main functions: (1) as an information repository for natural resource information, assets, and constraints; (2) as guidance on how JBPHH is to comply with regulatory and planning processes, such as those required by the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) (42 U.S.C. 4321-4370h), ESA, Clean Water Act (CWA) (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), MSFCMA, and DoD and DON policies and legal requirements regarding natural resources planning; and (3) it identifies management goals, required actions, and resources necessary to protect and manage the installation's natural resources to provide the flexibility required to maintain "no net loss capability." This document is a long-term planning document to guide the Installation Commanding Officer in the management of natural resources to support the installation's mission, while protecting and enhancing installation resources.

This INRMP provides technical guidance to persons planning and/or preparing installation approvals, management projects, orders, instructions, guidelines, standard operating procedures, and other plans for integrating natural resources management efforts into JBPHH's planning and decision-making processes. This INRMP does not dictate land use decisions but, rather, provides information relevant to support sound land use decisions and natural resources management.

1.3 Scope

DON installations, including JBPHH, that control land and water assets with significant natural resources requiring conservation and management are required to prepare and implement an INRMP. Additionally, the INRMP must be reviewed for operation and effect regularly by the primary parties, "not less often than every five years" per Section 101(b)(2) of the Sikes Act. The annual review process is broadly guided by DoDI 4715.03, *Natural Resources Conservation Program* (DoD, 2018); Office of the Chief of Naval Operations Instruction (OPNAVINST) 5090.1, *Environmental Readiness Program* (DON, 2021); and USFWS *Guidelines for Coordination on INRMPs* (USFWS, 2018). The INRMP and its updates are to include all elements of natural resources management applicable to the installation. The INRMP and its updates must address compliance with federal mandates protecting specific natural resources. INRMPs are intended as living documents that are continually updated and revised in accordance with DON policies. This INRMP outlines conservation efforts at JBPHH and establishes procedures to ensure compliance with applicable environmental laws and regulations.

OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021) Section 12-3.4b states that "Navy INRMPs must address installation watersheds, shorelines, and nearshore areas such that benefits are provided to aquatic species and habitats in waters adjacent to Navy installations." Therefore, in addition to terrestrial natural resources, this INRMP also addresses marine natural resources associated with JBPHH-administered and submerged lands or nearshore waters. For the purposes of this INRMP and in accordance with OPNAVINST 5090.1 (Section 12-5.38) (DON, 2021) and DoDI 4715.03 (DoD, 2018), nearshore waters are defined as those waters and submerged lands adjoining the installation from the mean high water mark (i.e., the line on the shore established by the average of all high tides) to the boundaries of installation waterfront activities where DON controls access, and that are subject to the immediate authority of the JBPHH Installation Commanding Officer or tenant command.

1.4 Responsibilities

Environmental stewardship is the responsibility for managing and caring for natural resources to ensure that these resources are sustainably managed for current and future generations. Stewardship of the environment can include recycling, conservation, regeneration, and restoration. It is an ethic whereby natural resources managers and personnel participate in the careful and responsible management of air, land, water, and biodiversity to ensure healthy ecosystems for present and future generations. Stewardship embodies cooperative planning and management of environmental resources with agencies, community organizations, and others to actively engage in the prevention of loss of habitat and to facilitate habitat recovery in the interest of long-term stability.

NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff are responsible for the preparation and implementation of the INRMP under direction of the Installation Commanding Officer. Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC) and the JBPHH Installation Environmental Program Director (IEPD) provide additional support. NAVFAC HI and NAVFAC PAC natural resources staff work as a liaison for DON with USFWS, NMFS, the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), and SOH DLNR personnel to adaptively manage these resources and to comply with the pertinent laws, regulations, and guidance presented in Section 1.6, *Authority*. Additionally, NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff provide annual project budget implementation schedules with program and budget oversight from NAVFAC HI Natural Resources Branch Supervisor.

The IEPD ensures coordination among facilities planners, resource managers, federal, SOH, and City and County of Honolulu (CCH) officials. The JBPHH Natural Resources Manager is the designated point of contact for providing relevant information on issues with potential to affect protected species, direct habitat loss due to clearance and construction, proximity to neighboring habitats, and sensitivity of species to disturbance. NAVFAC HI supports JBPHH with natural resources expertise and serves as the point of contact for natural resources issues.

NAVFAC HI and NAVFAC PAC, on behalf of JBPHH, reviews and submits natural resources-related consultations and permits for projects occurring on Navy property.

1.5 Military Mission

1.5.1 Achieving No Net Loss to the Military Mission

INRMPs are principally intended to help the Installation Commanding Officer and natural resources staff manage natural resources more effectively to ensure that installation lands and waters remain available and in good condition to support the military mission (i.e., provide for "no net loss in the capability of the military installation lands to support the military mission of the installation"). Through implementing effective planning and conservation measures, the INRMP also provides a guide for meeting natural resources and conservation compliance requirements.

Appropriate management objectives to protect mission capabilities of installation lands (from which annual projects are developed) must be clearly articulated in the planning process and be high in INRMP resourcing priorities. The effectiveness of the INRMP in providing for "no net loss" is evaluated annually. Where applicable, mission requirements and priorities identified in the INRMP are integrated in other environmental programs and policies. It is not the intent of the DoD to exploit or destroy natural resources to achieve mission requirements, but rather to sustain natural resources in order to support mission requirements. In order to achieve this, environmental programs and policies must have the goal of controlling environmental encroachment and preserving an unencumbered environment for the purpose of the mission.

1.5.2 Defining Impact to the Military Mission

Impacts to the military mission can be defined by a loss of or reduction in ability to use land areas and facilities required to meet the operational requirements of the installation. This could include loss in training areas, base support, airfield operations, infrastructure, costly workarounds, missed training and maintenance availabilities (e.g., ship berthing space), and/or delays in the mission due to lack of permits or violations of pertinent laws, regulations, and/or requirements.

Natural resources are managed to support the military mission and to provide sustainable environments for training, education, and operations. Ecosystem management recognizes that people are an integral component of ecological systems, and it supports maintaining natural resources and sustainable development. Within the safety and operational constraints, the installations work to provide outdoor recreational opportunities. These outdoor recreational opportunities are consistent with demand from installation personnel, residents, military retirees in nearby communities, and the general public.

1.6 Authority

The Sikes Act is the basis for the preparation of the INRMP. In addition, other legal requirements governing federal actions are followed, including laws for protected species and habitat, wetlands, water quality, and environmental contamination. The following subsections provide a summary of these legal requirements as they pertain to this INRMP. Appendix B provides the complete list of relevant environmental laws, regulations, policies, guidance, instructions, and EOs that guided the preparation of this INRMP.

1.6.1 Sikes Act (as amended) and Related Guidance

The Sikes Act requires that the Secretary of Defense carry out a program for the conservation and rehabilitation of natural resources on military installations. To facilitate the program, the Secretary of each military department is required to prepare and implement an INRMP and its updates for each installation. Furthermore, the Sikes Act requires that, consistent with the use of the military installations to ensure the preparedness of the Armed Forces, each INRMP shall, where appropriate and applicable, provide for:

- conservation and rehabilitation of natural resources;
- sustainable, multi-purpose use of resources;
- public access that is necessary and appropriate for the use described above, subject to safety and military security requirements;
- specific natural resources goals and objectives, and timeframes for acting on them;
- fish and wildlife management, land management, and forest management;
- fish and wildlife habitat enhancement or modifications;
- wetlands protection, enhancement, and restoration where necessary for support of fish, wildlife, and/or plants;
- integration of and consistency among various activities conducted under the INRMP;
- sustainable use by the public of natural resources to the extent that use is not inconsistent with the needs of fish and wildlife resources;
- enforcement of natural resources laws and regulations;
- no net loss in the capability of the military installation lands to support the military mission of the installation; and
- such other activities as the SECNAV determines appropriate.

Development and implementation of this INRMP fulfills the statutory requirements under the Sikes Act, which is viewed as an umbrella law with regard to management of natural resources on military lands. Thus, this INRMP helps ensure JBPHH compliance with applicable federal and SOH laws, as appropriate, as well as DoD and DON guidelines, instructions, and directives that require military installations to manage and protect sensitive biological and other natural resources.

1.6.2 National Environmental Policy Act

NEPA (42 U.S.C. 4321-4370h) requires an environmental analysis of major federal actions, including actions that occur with federal funding or on federal lands. NEPA requires the evaluation of the environmental effects of proposed land use and development, and military training activities. The Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) defines an INRMP as a major federal action requiring NEPA analysis. As a result, DON Office of General Counsel has determined that Sikes Act requirements for INRMP implementation necessitates the preparation of NEPA documentation prior to INRMP approval. Although annual updates and revisions would be covered under the original NEPA documentation, this INRMP revision includes major updates that require additional NEPA analysis.

The NEPA process requires coordination with appropriate federal and state agencies and the general public. The public review process scopes or identifies significant issues to develop and evaluate alternatives. If an Environmental Assessment (EA) finds “no significant impacts,” DON would complete the preparation of a formal Finding of No Significant Impact (FONSI) and make it available for public review. The preparation of an Environmental Impact Statement (EIS) occurs only if significant impacts are identified.

The Office of the Chief of Naval Operations (OPNAV) N4I54, *INRMP Guidance for Navy Installations* (DON, 2017), and OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021) provide additional guidance on NEPA compliance for the development of INRMPs. DoDI 4715.03 (2018) states that installations should offer members of the public an opportunity to comment on an INRMP revision, as appropriate (although not expressly required by the Sikes Act). In addition, if the proposed revisions reflect changes in the natural resource management projects described in the existing INRMP, NEPA review must, in most cases, be performed before the new INRMP may be adopted. Installations should afford the appropriate USFWS and state or territorial fish and wildlife management offices the opportunity to review all public comments received on any revised INRMP.

DON uses the NEPA planning processes and documentation to guide specific management projects, and document choices and enforce mitigation measures proposed in those NEPA documents. An EA has been developed in association with this INRMP to comply with CEQ and NEPA requirements. The EA evaluated the INRMP to ensure that there will be no significant negative environmental or social consequences for implementing the plan and its associated management projects. The full EA can be found in Appendix C.

1.6.3 Endangered Species Act

Under the ESA (16 U.S.C. Part 1531-1544 [Public Law (PL) 93-205] Section 1.5.5), all federal agencies are required to carry out programs to protect and conserve federally-listed threatened and endangered species in consultation with the USFWS and/or NMFS, which each have responsibilities in administering the Act.

DON's guidance for federal ESA-listed threatened and endangered species is found in OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021). Specifically, DON shall consult with the USFWS and/or NMFS when any action authorized, funded, or to be carried out by DON may affect any federal ESA-listed threatened or endangered species or primary constituent elements of designated critical habitat. Some species (e.g., sea turtles and anadromous fishes) are jointly managed by both the USFWS and NMFS, so it is important to identify the life stage of the species potentially affected by a proposed action, as this will determine the agency with which to consult. The required processes are detailed in 50 Code of Federal Regulations (CFR) Part 402.

If a proposed action may affect federal ESA-listed species or designated critical habitat, the action proponent must request ESA section 7 consultations with the USFWS and/or NMFS per reference (40 CFR 1700). Consultation is required even if the action is wholly beneficial to ESA-listed species. There is no statutory obligation to consult with USFWS and/or NMFS if a proposed action does not affect federal ESA-listed species or designated critical habitat.

The INRMP is programmatic in nature and is a planning document. As such, an action's potential to affect listed and proposed species and designated and proposed critical habitat will be assessed on a project-specific basis. When appropriate, a programmatic consultation on all natural resource management actions in the INRMP may be considered instead of separate, project-specific consultations. Any required consultation with the USFWS and/or NMFS must be completed prior to undertaking an action affecting such species and/or habitats.

As a matter of policy, actions to protect species listed as threatened or endangered under the ESA are given top priority in the INRMP. As defined by the ESA, endangered species are species in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of their range. Threatened species are those which are likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of their range. ESA defines “critical habitat” as the specific areas within the geographical area occupied by the species at the time it is listed on which are found those physical or biological features essential to the conservation of the species and which may require special management considerations or protection. Critical habitat may also include areas unoccupied by the species where the Secretary of the Interior has determined that such areas are essential for the conservation of the species.

Proposed species for listing under the ESA are those candidate species that were found to warrant listing as either threatened or endangered, after completion of a status review and consideration of other protective conservation measures.

Candidate species are those species that are actively being considered for listing as endangered or threatened under the ESA, as well as those species that USFWS and/or NMFS has initiated an ESA status review announced in the Federal Register. Neither “candidate species” nor “species of concern” carries any procedural or substantive protections under the ESA (50 CFR §424.02 and 69 Federal Register 19975).

1.6.3.1 Critical Habitat

As required by the ESA, when a species is proposed for listing as endangered or threatened, USFWS and/or NMFS identifies critical habitat: specific areas that contain the physical or biological features essential to that species conservation. The ESA requires USFWS and/or NMFS to designate critical habitat when it is both prudent and determinable (USFWS, 2017).

DON installations with federally-listed threatened or endangered species, proposed federally-listed threatened or endangered species, candidate species, or unoccupied habitat (as defined in Section 3 of the ESA) for a listed species where critical habitat may be designated, must structure the installation’s INRMP to avoid the designation of critical habitat. The INRMP may obviate the need for designating critical habitat if it specifically addresses both the benefit provided to the listed species and the provisions made for the long-term conservation of the species and habitat. Pursuant to Section 4(a)(3)(B)(i) of the ESA, the Secretaries of the Departments of the Interior and Commerce shall not designate as critical habitat any lands owned or controlled by the DoD, or designated for its use, that are subject to an INRMP prepared pursuant to Section 101 of the Sikes Act (16 U.S.C. 670), if it can be determined in writing that the INRMP provides a benefit to the species for which critical habitat is proposed for designation. The species benefit must be clearly identified in the document and should be referenced as a specific topic in the INRMP table of contents.

In 2012, the USFWS determined that DON’s 2011 JBPHH INRMP and 2012 addendum provided conservation benefits to the 60 federally-listed plant species that occur or have potential to occur within NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei. Therefore, USFWS exempted 380 acres (154 hectares) of DON lands at NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei from critical habitat designation for those species under section 4(a)(3)(b)(i) of the ESA (USFWS, 2012). However, critical habitat designated for the Oʻahu ʻelepaio (*Chasiempis ibidis*) in 2001 does include lands within NAVMAG PH Lualualei. During the revisions of critical habitat for Hawaiian monk seals or īlioholoikauaua *(Neomonachus schauinslandi*), NMFS found that the 2011 JBPHH INRMP contained measures that benefit the Hawaiian monk seal (580 Federal Register 50925 and 50 CFR 226). Conservation measures include debris removal, prohibitions against lay nets and gill nets, enforcement of rules via a conservation law enforcement officer, interagency cooperation for rehabilitation events; use of established procedures for seal haul-out and pupping events; educational outreach (including classroom briefs, web page, news articles, brochures, service projects, and on-site signage and monitoring); ecological assessment and inventories; and water quality projects (minimizing erosion and pollution) (Federal Register, 2011). NMFS concluded that all areas subject to the JBPHH INRMP (including Nimitz Beach and Cottages, White Plains Beach and Cottages, and Puʻuloa Underwater Training Range) are precluded from Hawaiian monk seal critical habitat designations. Figure 1-1 depicts the Hawaiian monk seal critical habitat within the vicinity of JBPHH.

In addition, NMFS found that the JBPHH INRMP also provided conservation measures and management efforts that benefit the Main Hawaiian Islands insular false killer whale (*Pseudorca crassiens*) and determined that the Naval Defensive Sea Area and the Ewa Training Minefield were ineligible for critical habitat destination (83 Federal Register 35062; 50 CFR 224; 50 CFR 226). The NMFS considered these areas to be low use (low-density) areas and found that measures taken by the DON such as improving water quality, removing feral animals, and mitigation measures taken to avoid or reduce acoustic or physical disturbance benefit the species and habitat (Federal Register, 2018). The Navy Shipboard Electronic Systems Evaluation Facility was provided an exclusion from critical habitat designation due to National Security under section 4(b)(2) of the ESA. Figure 1-2 depicts the Main Hawaiian Islands insular false killer whale critical habitat within the vicinity of JBPHH.

1.6.4 Management of Migratory Birds on DoD Lands

The MBTA of 1918 implements four bilateral treaties between the U.S. and Canada, Japan, Mexico, and the former Soviet Union (now Russia) for the protection of migratory birds. Under the MBTA, pursuing, hunting, taking, capturing, killing, and/or possessing (or attempting to do so) migratory birds, their eggs, parts, and nests, are prohibited unless permitted by regulations (e.g., salvage permit, depredation permit, issued by the USFWS).

An exemption to the MBTA that allows incidental take of migratory birds by DoD during military readiness activities, known as the DoD Military Readiness Rule, was finalized in February 2007 (USFWS, 2007). As directed by Section 315 of the 2003 National Defense Authorization Act, this rule authorizes such take, with limitations, that result from military readiness activities. If the DoD determines that a proposed or an ongoing military readiness activity might result in a significant adverse effect on a population of a migratory bird species, they must confer and cooperate with the USFWS to develop appropriate and reasonable conservation measures to minimize or mitigate identified significant adverse effects. MBTA-listed species known to occur on JBPHH are listed in Table 4-9 and addressed specifically in Chapters 4 through 7.

DoD installations must ensure that INRMPs and NEPA analyses adequately address migratory bird management and the potential impacts of proposed military activities—readiness and non-readiness related alike—on migratory birds. Section 315 of the 2003 National Defense Authorization Act and the Military Readiness Rule (50 CFR Part 21) authorize, with certain limitations, the incidental take of migratory birds during military readiness activities. Nonetheless, the DoD must give appropriate consideration to protecting migratory birds when planning and executing military readiness activities; however, implementing protections must not diminish the effectiveness of those activities.

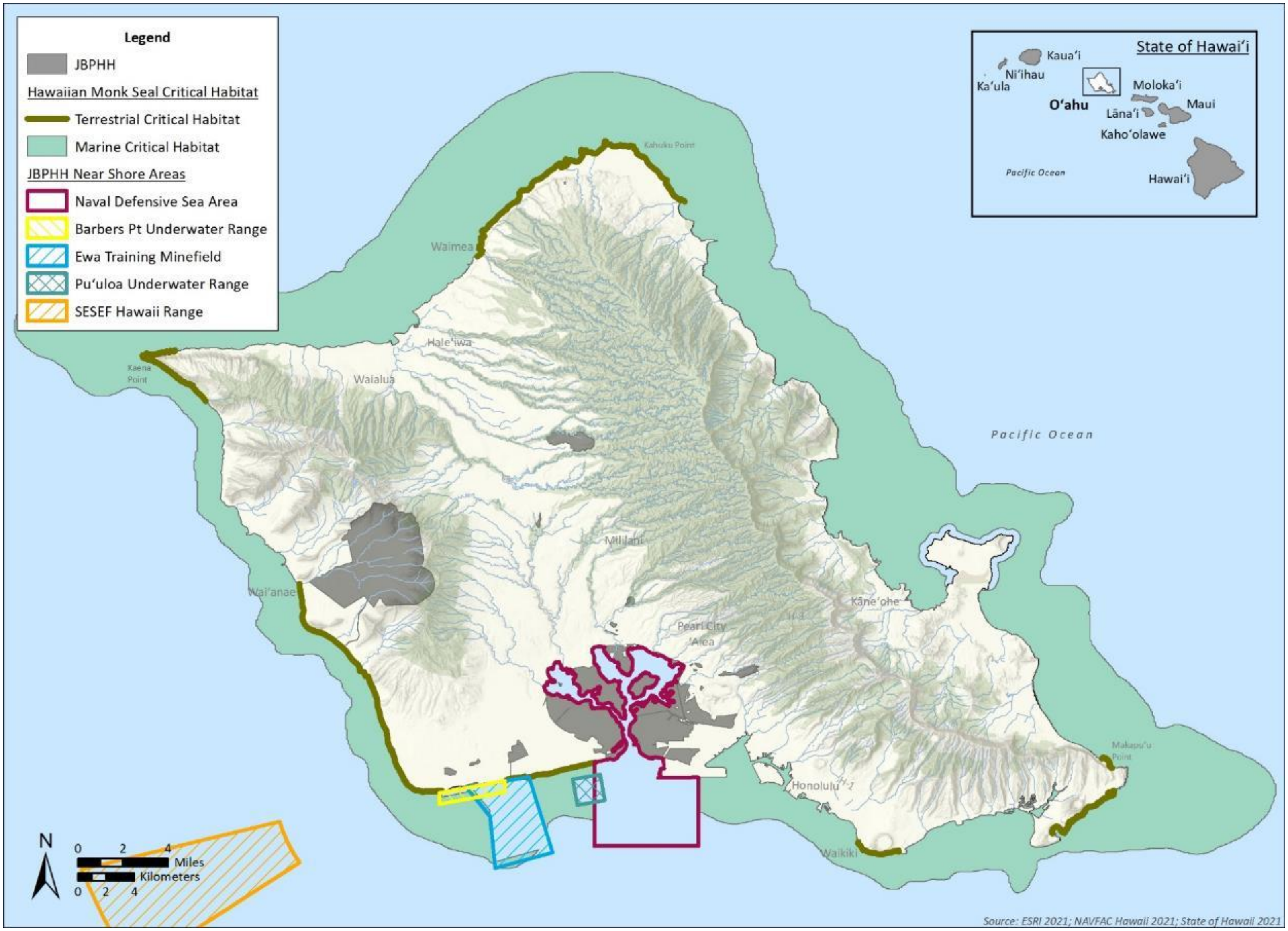


Figure 1-1 Hawaiian Monk Seal Critical Habitat within the Vicinity of JBPHH

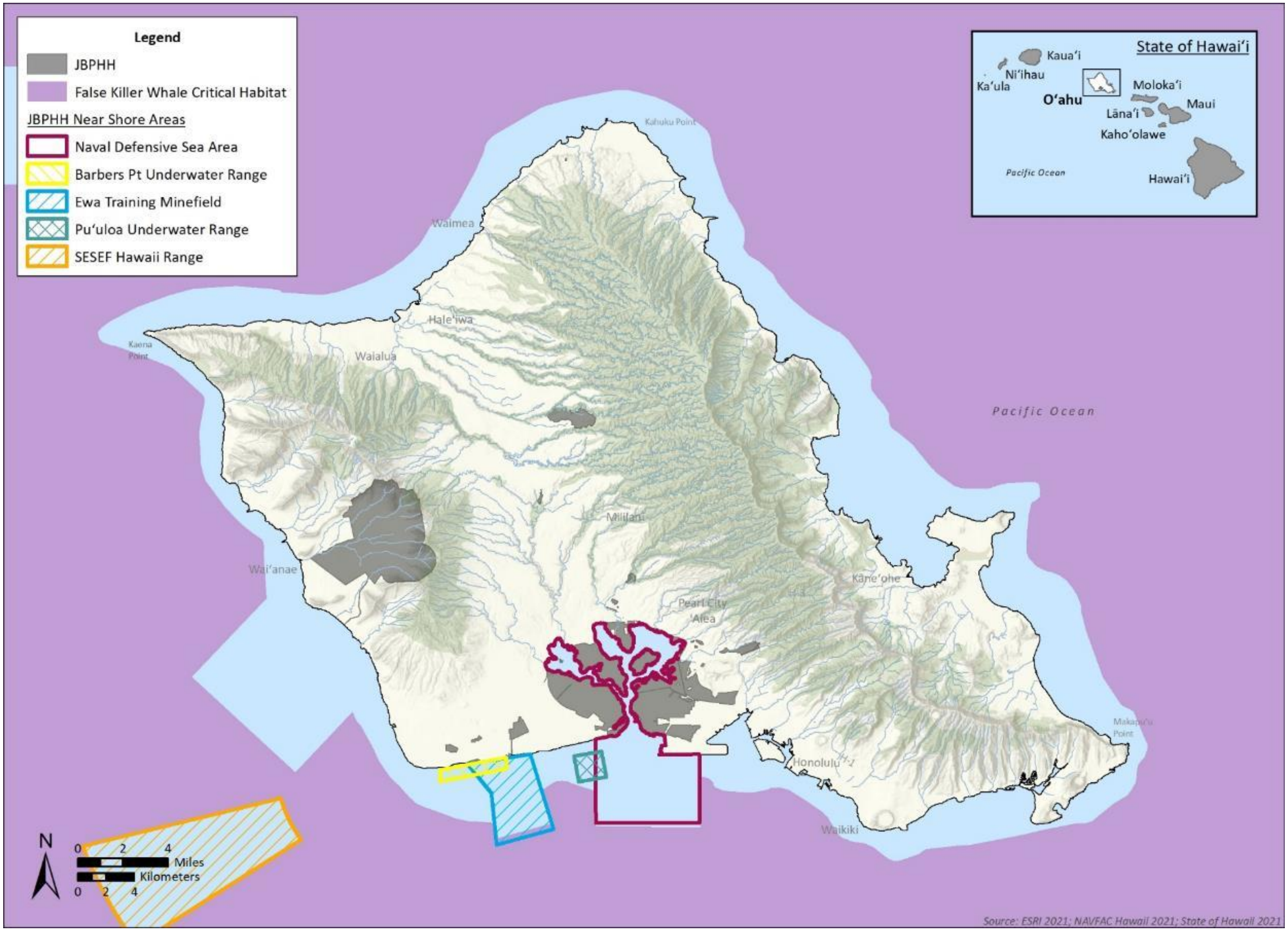


Figure 1-2 Main Hawaiian Islands Insular False Killer Whale Critical Habitat within the Vicinity of JBPHH

This requirement pertains to all military readiness activities, not just those that may result in a significant adverse effect on a population of a migratory bird species (see Preamble to Final Rule on the Take of Migratory Birds by the Armed Forces, 72 Federal Register 8931-8950 [February 28, 2007] [USFWS, 2007]). Military Readiness Rule Part 21.15 (DON, 2019) authorizes incidental take of migratory birds for military readiness activities provided DON action proponent confers with USFWS to develop and implement appropriate conservation measures to minimize or mitigate negative effects of the proposed action if the action will have a significant negative effect on the sustainability of a population of a migratory bird species. Potential impacts to migratory bird populations and MBTA compliance shall be addressed in NEPA analysis using information from the appropriate INRMP where applicable, and the best scientific data available.

EO 13186 outlines responsibilities of federal agencies to protect migratory birds. The 2014 MOU between the DoD and USFWS to Promote the Conservation of Migratory Birds includes specific measures to promote the conservation of migratory bird populations while sustaining the use of military managed lands and airspace for testing, training, and operations. These measures include, but are not limited to, developing policies and procedures for facilities designs that integrate bird safe building glass, strategic siting to avoid important habitats, maximizing the use of native landscaping to promote migratory bird habitat (except in areas subject to Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazards [BASH]), turning off interior building lighting at night, implementing the Dark Skies Instruction (Commander, NRH Instruction [COMNAVREGHIINST] 5090.9), and following best practices in coordination with USFWS when planning construction of new utility and energy systems and associated infrastructure.

1.6.5 Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act

MSFCMA of 1976, amended in 1996, is the primary law governing marine fisheries management in U.S. federal waters. Its purpose is to prevent overfishing, rebuild overfished stocks, ensure conservation, facilitate long-term protection of EFH, and to realize the full potential of U.S. fishery resources. Authority to implement the MSFCMA is given to the Secretary of Commerce.

The MSFCMA sets mandates for NMFS, regional fishery management councils, and federal action agencies to identify, delineate, and protect important marine and anadromous fish habitat as EFH in fishery management plans or fishery management plan amendments. The EFH is the legal tool that NMFS uses to manage marine habitat through collaboration with regional fishery management councils and federal action agencies to ensure that federally managed fisheries have a healthy future.

EFH is defined in 50 CFR 600.10 as, “those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity.” For the purpose of interpreting the definition of EFH, ‘‘waters’’ include aquatic areas and their associated physical, chemical, and biological properties that are used by fish and may include aquatic areas historically used by fish where appropriate; ‘‘substrate’’ includes sediment, hard bottom, structures underlying the waters, and associated biological communities; ‘‘necessary’’ means the habitat required to support a sustainable fishery and the managed species’ contribution to a healthy ecosystem; and ‘‘spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity’’ covers a species’ full life cycle. In addition, the MSFCMA defines “fish” to include finfish, mollusks, crustaceans, and all other forms of marine animal and plant life other than marine mammals and birds (16 U.S.C. 1802 § 3). EFH can apply to and be designated for any of these assemblages of species.

Important EFH that require additional protection are designated as Habitat Areas of Particular Concern (HAPCs). HAPCs meet various criteria including major ecological function, sensitivity to decline, stress from development, and rare habitat.

The MSFCMA requires federal agencies to consult with NMFS on activities that could adversely affect EFH or when NMFS independently learns of a federal activity that could adversely affect EFH. The MSFCMA defines an adverse effect as “any impact which reduces quality and/or quantity of EFH [and] may include direct (e.g., contamination or physical disruption), indirect (e.g., loss of prey, reduction in species’ fecundity), site-specific or habitat wide impacts, including individual, cumulative, or synergistic consequences of actions” (50 CFR 600.810). OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021) describes DON policy on EFH assessments and consultations and clarifies the MSFCMA consultation requirements with NMFS. JBPHH Instruction 5510.3, *Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area Entry Regulations for Recreation* describe JBPHH’s installation-specific instructions (DON, 2016).

All of the water column and benthic nearshore resources and submerged lands under the management responsibility of JBPHH are designated as EFH under the MSFCMA.

1.6.6 Marine Mammal Protection Act

The MMPA established a federal responsibility to protect and manage marine mammals. The MMPA prohibits, with certain exceptions, the “take” of marine mammals in U.S. waters and by U.S. citizens in international waters, and the importation of marine mammals and marine mammal products into the U.S. “Take” of marine mammals is defined as the harassment, hunting, capturing, killing, or the attempt of such actions. USFWS is responsible for the following marine mammals: sea otters, walrus, polar bear, manatees, and dugong. Those mammals that are wholly marine inhabitants, cetaceans and pinnipeds, other than walrus, are the responsibility of NMFS.

OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021) and DoDI 4715.03 (2018) require that activities affecting marine species and DON-administered submerged lands be addressed in the INRMP.

Unlike the ESA, there is no consultation requirement under the MMPA. If take (lethal and non-lethal) is reasonably foreseeable, DON must obtain a Letter of Authorization (LOA; for potential lethal take) or an Incidental Harassment Authorization (IHA; no potential for lethal take) from NMFS. Obtaining a LOA takes 12 to 18 months, while an IHA can take as little as 6 to 9 months. An IHA may be issued if, (a) there is no potential for serious injury or mortality; or (b) the potential for serious injury or mortality can be negated through mitigation requirements.

1.6.7 Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act

The Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (FWCA) (16 U.S.C. 661-667e) ensures that water resources development projects must consider wildlife conservation in order to avoid or minimize impacts to those natural resources and/or habitats. Under this Act, federal agencies proposing actions that result in the control or modification of a natural stream or body of water, including issuance of permits, must consult with the USFWS, NMFS, and the affected state or territory’s fish and wildlife management agency. Typical actions that would fall under the jurisdiction of the FWCA include dredging or filling of federal and state waters, replacement or installation of stormwater/surface runoff structures, improvements to harbor/shoreline structures and facilities, shoreline protection measures, coastal and/shoreline nourishment, discharges of pollutants, including industrial and municipal wastes or dredged and fill material into a body of water or wetlands; and projects involving construction of impoundments, stream relocation, and water-diversion structures. Consultation is to be undertaken for the purpose of “preventing loss of and damage to wildlife resources.” The FWCA provides a basic procedural framework for the orderly consideration of fish and wildlife conservation measures to be incorporated into federal and federally permitted or licensed water development projects.

1.6.8 Clean Water Act

The CWA is the primary federal statute regulating the protection of the waters of the U.S. The CWA aims to prevent, reduce, and eliminate pollution in the nation's waters in order to "restore and maintain the chemical, physical, and biological integrity of the Nation's waters," as described in CWA section 101(a). A stated goal of the CWA is to eliminate discharge of pollutants into navigable waters, as that term is defined in CWA section 502(7) and corresponding case law.

Federal facilities have regulatory responsibilities under the CWA, including:

- preventing water pollution,
- obtaining discharge permits,
- providing necessary mitigation and compensation for permitted impacts,
- meeting applicable water quality standards,
- developing risk and resiliency management plans, and
- maintaining records.

Waters below the marine high tide line (high water mark), and the ordinary high water mark on intermittent and perennial freshwater drainages that are navigable are considered waters of the U.S. In addition, wetlands (e.g., salt marsh) and vegetated shallows (e.g., eelgrass and surf grass stands) are considered Special Aquatic Sites under Section 404 of the CWA; therefore, any type of in-water construction that affects substrate or causes discharge of dredge or fill material must be permitted and impacts mitigated.

The U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) and U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) specifically define wetlands as "those areas that are inundated or saturated by surface or groundwater at a frequency and duration sufficient to support, and that under natural circumstances do support, a prevalence of vegetation typically adapted for life in saturated soil conditions. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas." The USACE Wetland Delineation Manual (Environmental Laboratory, 1987) defines wetlands as areas having all three of the following parameters present:

1. Hydrophytes (i.e., water-loving plants)
2. Substrate of predominantly undrained hydric soil
3. Substrate that is saturated with water or covered by shallow water at some time during the growing season of each year

In 2012, USACE developed the Regional Supplement to the USACE Wetland Delineation Manual, which includes the Hawai‘i and Pacific Island Region to help further define wetland parameters on a regional basis (USACE, 2012). On April 21, 2020, EPA and USACE published the Navigable Waters Protection Rule in the Federal Register to finalize a revised definition of "waters of the United States" under the CWA. The final rule became effective on June 22, 2020. On September 3, 2021, the EPA announced that the EPA and the USACE have halted the Navigable Waters Protection Rule and are applying the pre-2015 "waters of the United States" definition. OPNAVINST 5090.1 requires "no overall net loss" of wetlands (DON, 2021). All DON facilities and operational actions must avoid, to the maximum degree feasible, wetland destruction and degradation.

1.6.8.1 Clean Water Act Section 404

Section 404 of the CWA establishes a program to regulate the discharge of dredged or fill material into waters of the U.S., including wetlands. Activities in waters of the U.S. regulated under this program include fill for development, waterfront and in-water structures, water resource projects (such as dams and levees), infrastructure development (such as utility lines, road and highways, and airports), and mining projects. Section 404 requires a permit before dredged or fill material may be discharged into waters of the U.S., unless the activity is exempt from Section 404 regulation (e.g., certain farming and forestry activities). These impacted areas also require a Section 401 water quality permit for certain discharges.

In 2008, USACE and EPA issued regulations (33 CFR Parts 325 and 332 and 40 CFR Part 230) identifying compensation requirements for impacts to wetlands, streams, and other aquatic resources authorized by permits issued under Section 404 of the CWA and/or Section 10 of the Rivers and Harbors Act of 1889. The rule included a ‘watershed approach’ to guide mitigation efforts and recommendations for improved planning, design, construction, and monitoring of compensatory mitigation efforts. It also recognized the benefits of mitigation banking and in lieu fee programs for providing compensation.

1.6.8.2 Clean Water Act Section 401

Congress enacted Section 401 of the CWA to provide states and authorized tribes with an important tool to help protect water quality within their borders in collaboration with federal agencies. For the waters of Pearl Harbor, the State of Hawaiʻi Department of Health (HDOH) Clean Water Branch (CWB) is the state agency tasked with implementing section 401 of the CWA. Under Section 401, a federal agency may not issue a permit or license to conduct any activity that may result in any discharge into waters of the U.S. unless the state where the discharge would originate issues a Section 401 water quality certification verifying compliance with existing water quality requirements or waives the certification requirement. Section 401 envisions a robust state role in the federal permitting or licensing process.

Section 401 water quality certification (WQC) is required for an activity when: (1) a federal permit, license, certificate, approval, registration, or statutory exemption is required and (2) the activity may result in a discharge into State waters. The term “discharge” is defined in CWA, §502(16), 502(12), and 502(6). Examples of “discharge” include, but are not limited to, allowing the following pollutants to enter State waters from the surface or in water: dredged spoil, solid waste, incinerator residue, sewage, garbage, sewage sludge, munitions, chemicals, biological material, radioactive materials, heat, wrecked or discarded equipment, rock, sand, dirt, soil, sediment, construction debris, fugitive dust, spray paint, industrial wastes, concrete, sealant, epoxy, any underwater work, agricultural wastes, washing/cleaning effluent, and agricultural waste.

The HDOH CWB issued the Blanket Section 401 WQC (WQC0901), which became effective March 2, 2018, and was modified effective June 11, 2020, to the USACE for certain 2017 Department of the Army Nation Wide Permits (NWPs). The modified Blanket WQC now specifies general conditions including BMPs for projects and activities that shall be incorporated into the permit or license issued by the USACE. The complete list of NWPs and activities covered under the modified Blanket WQC and those not requiring a Section 401 WQC can be found in Appendix D.

Applicants no longer request coverage under the Blanket WQC by applying to HDOH CWB. The conditions of the modified Blanket WQC will be included in the permit or license issued by the USACE. USACE will determine whether the proposed project or activity is eligible for coverage under the modified Blanket WQC. If the project or activity is not covered under the Blanket WQC and a WQC is still required, the proponent will need to apply for an individual WQC with HDOH CWB.

1.6.9 Coastal Zone Management

The CZMA of 1972 (16 U.S.C. 1451-1464 [PL 92-583]) requires that all federal facilities ensure that their activities are consistent to the maximum extent practicable with the enforceable policies of an approved state CZM plan. The CZMA requires DON to consult with the SOH CZM Program when a proposed action has the potential for reasonably foreseeable direct or indirect effects on any coastal use or resource of the SOH's coastal zone. Copies of the agency review draft JBPHH INRMP were sent to the SOH CZM Program for review on March 21, 2022. As specific natural resource projects are proposed and screened for applicability, they will be submitted to the SOH CZM Program for consistency review, if required. Appendix E provides a copy of DON's correspondence with the SOH CZM Program regarding DON and U.S. Marine Corps De Minimis Activities under the CZMA.

1.6.10 Cultural Resources

DON is aware that there may be circumstances under which the protection and enhancement of natural resources could affect cultural resources. Appendix B summarizes applicable cultural resources laws, regulations, and requirements. When natural resources projects resulting from this INRMP have been precisely defined, they will be evaluated for potential effects on cultural resources. Section 106 consultation will be initiated with the State Historic Preservation Officer and native Hawaiian organizations, if appropriate, in accordance with the National Historic Preservation Act, 16 U.S.C. 470 (f), as amended, and its implementing regulations, 36 CFR part 800. In addition, other potentially applicable federal cultural resource statutes include the Archaeological Resources Protection Act of 1979 (16 U.S.C. 470aa-470ll) and Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (25 U.S.C. 3001 et seq.). There are existing Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plans for various properties from the U.S. Air Force (USAF) and Navy properties that fall under JBPHH. These plans are to be updated in the future and consolidated into one overall Integrated Cultural Resource Management Plan.

1.6.11 Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act

The Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) of 1980 (42 U.S.C. §9601 et seq.), assigns the EPA the responsibility for regulating the uncontrolled release of hazardous substances nationwide. The Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act of 1986 amended CERCLA so that it applies to all federal facilities. CERCLA requires that existing areas of contamination must be identified and remediated to levels protective of human health and the environment.

DON recognizes that the release of hazardous substances, pollutants, and contaminants into the environment may result in adverse impacts to natural resources addressed in this INRMP. DON's Installation Restoration Program (IRP) is responsible for identifying CERCLA releases, considering risks and assessing impacts to human health and the environment (including impacts to endangered species, migratory bird species, and biotic communities), as well as developing and selecting response action(s) when it is likely that a release could result or has resulted in an unacceptable risk to human health or the environment. When appropriate, the regional or installation natural resources management staff will assist the IRP Remedial Project Manager in identifying potential impacts to natural resources caused by the release of these contaminants.

Regional or installation natural resources staff will also participate, as appropriate, in the IRP decision-making process by communicating natural resources issues on the installation to the Remedial Project Manager, attending Restoration Advisory Board meetings, reviewing and commenting on IRP documents (e.g., Remedial Investigation, Ecological Risk Assessment), and ensuring that response actions are undertaken in accordance with all applicable or appropriate and relevant environmental laws to avoid and minimize impacts to natural resources on the installation.

Other applicable statutes include the Oil Pollution Act of 1990, 33 U.S.C. §2701 et seq.; and Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act of 1972, 7 U.S.C. 136 et seq. Appendix B provides a summary of the applicable environmental contamination laws, regulations, and requirements.

1.6.12 Marine Protection, Research and Sanctuaries Act

Under section 103 of the Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act (MPRSA), USACE is the federal agency that decides whether to issue a permit authorizing the ocean disposal of dredged materials. USACE may implement MPRSA directly in federal navigation projects involving ocean disposal of dredged materials. USACE relies on EPA's ocean dumping criteria when evaluating permit requests for (and implementing federal projects involving) the transportation of dredged material for the purpose of dumping it into ocean waters. MPRSA permits and federal projects involving ocean dumping of dredged material are subject to EPA review and concurrence.

According to USACE regulations (33 CFR 325.6), MPRSA permits for, and federal projects involving the transportation of dredged material for the purpose of dumping it into ocean waters may not exceed 3 years.

USACE District Offices are responsible for coordination of all federal actions, including EPA concurrences, pertaining to MPRSA section 103 applications (permit applications for ocean dumping of dredged material). All MPRSA section 103 applications are coordinated with the appropriate EPA Regional Office.

An MPRSA permit evaluation will involve the following considerations (during the associated **application steps**):

1. **Pre-application Consultation**: Includes discussion of alternatives to minimize volume of material proposed for disposal in the ocean, including potential beneficial uses of the dredged material (e.g., sand for beach nourishment or fine grain sediments for marsh restoration), and the information and testing required to evaluate the proposed dredged material.
2. **Evaluation of Dredged Material Proposed for Ocean Disposal**: Includes development, approval, and implementation of a sampling and analysis plan and an assessment of compliance with the ocean dumping criteria.
3. **Permit Application**: 33 CFR 325.1 describes the requirements of the permit application under the MPRSA. In addition, the application should include:
    a. an evaluation of dredged material disposal alternatives including an examination of potential beneficial uses of the proposed dredged material;
    b. written documentation of the site dredging history and a general survey of other prior or current dredging activities at or near the site; and
    c. references to existing or prior MPRSA Section 103 permits.

1.7 Encroachment

The Fiscal Year (FY) 03 Defense Authorization Act involves a provision, codified as Title 10 U.S.C. 2684a. The Act provides DON with a new tool to help control environmental encroachment through executing agreements with public and private partners to acquire real estate interests near installations to help preclude environmental restrictions on military training and testing operations. A JBPHH Encroachment Action Plan was prepared in 2021 (NAVFAC HI, 2021).

1.8 INRMP Development

Installation objectives are established, prioritized, and revisited on a regular basis. This includes consideration of natural resources management to meet both installation (mission) and regional objectives. If there are any conflicts, they are resolved through periodic regional workshops and stakeholder discussions.

1.8.1 Revision and Review Process

The first INRMPs for Pearl Harbor Naval Complex (PHNC), NAVMAG PH Lualualei, NRTF Lualualei, and NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa were completed in 2001 (DON, 2001a, b, c) and the Natural Resources Management Plan for Former NASBP (now known as Kalaeloa) (DON, 1997) was completed in 1997. The Hickam INRMP was completed in 2007 (USAF, 2007). A JBPHH INRMP was completed in 2011 that included the 2007 Hickam INRMP as an insert and included a dedicated chapter to corals (NAVFAC PAC, 2011). These plans were adopted after preparation of NEPA EAs that resulted in FONSIs. This INRMP is considered a major revision and therefore triggers the need for additional NEPA analysis. An EA has been developed in association with this INRMP to comply with CEQ and NEPA requirements and can be found in Appendix C.

The Sikes Act requires that INRMPs be continually monitored, reviewed annually, updated if necessary, and re-approved at least every 5 years. This document builds upon and revises the information from the previous INRMPs, including the Hickam INRMP (USAF, 2007) and the 1997 INRMP (for Kalaeloa). This plan integrates climate change adaptation, and the most recent natural resources surveys available for each resource considered and discussed by location in Chapters 4 through 7. The INRMP is intended for use by installation personnel in managing natural resources at JBPHH. It is a tool to guide and prioritize short (immediate to 2 years) and middle range (3 to 5 years) actions and projects, as well as longer term (6 to 10 years) resource conservation planning. During this period, changes could occur in the activity's mission, operational and security requirements, or the condition of the natural resources. For these reasons, the INRMP has been revised to ensure it reflects current requirements and management priorities.

1.8.1.1 Annual Metrics Review

Per DoD and DON policy, DON natural resources staff review the natural resources program and INRMPs annually and complete the Natural Resources Conservation Metrics (formerly known as INRMP Conservation Metrics, Annual Reviews, or INRMP Metrics) using DON Conservation Web. Metrics ensure that DON installations comply with the Sikes Act, and that each region or installation is preparing, maintaining, and implementing its INRMP. Metrics support ESA expenditure reporting to Congress by USFWS and other media-related data collection. Metrics also inform and contribute to information collected for the Defense Environmental Program Annual Report to Congress and the Office of the Secretary of Defense Environmental Management Review. Metrics inform briefings up the DoD and DON chains of command regarding the status of DON's natural resources programs. DoD policy requires that installations review their INRMP each year via an "adaptive management" approach. As detailed in Section 1.11, adaptive management is an iterative cycle of planning, monitoring, evaluation, adjustment, and implementation, which is best used to assess ecosystem function, health, and the effectiveness of management practices. Annual metrics reviews provide an opportunity for stakeholders to review the goals and objectives of the INRMP and establish a realistic schedule for undertaking proposed management projects. Metrics provide the essential information required by Congress, EOs, existing laws, and DoD policies and instructions. INRMP Metrics consist of seven focus areas:

1. *Ecosystem Integrity* – Defines the status and integrity of ecosystems, natural resources, and management effectiveness of the INRMP program of each installation.
2. *Listed Species and Critical Habitat* – Evaluates the effectiveness of the INRMP in providing conservation benefits to federally- and state-listed species and their habitats.
3. *Recreational Use and Access* – Evaluates the availability and adequacy of public recreational use opportunities, such as fishing and hunting, and access for handicapped and disabled persons, given security, safety, and wildlife protection requirements for each installation.
4. *Sikes Act Cooperation* – Evaluates the efficacy of cooperation between DON, USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR in the management of natural resources addressed by the INRMP.
5. *Team Adequacy* – Evaluates the effectiveness of DON natural resources professional staff, and each installation's subject matter experts (SMEs) in accomplishing INRMP goals and objectives.
6. *INRMP Implementation* – Evaluates the efficacy of the management projects and activities prescribed and executed to achieve INRMP goals and objectives.
7. *INRMP Support of the Installation Mission* – Evaluates the ability of each installation to support natural resource objectives and sustain the military mission, ensuring "no net loss" of mission capability to be consistent with the rest of the document.

INRMPs are intended to be living, long-term planning documents, not static 5-year plans. Accordingly, INRMPs are reviewed, updated, and revised as necessary to accommodate adaptive management. This process aims to achieve goals and objectives, incorporate relevant new information as it becomes available, and address changing environmental conditions and mission requirements on an installation.

Section 101(b)(2) of the Sikes Act requires the INRMP to undergo a review as to operation and effect on a regular basis, or not less often than every 5 years by all stakeholders—DoD, USFWS, NMFS, and state and territory fish and wildlife agencies—to determine compliance with the requirements of the Sikes Act. These reviews must be documented and signed by these parties. The review must: (1) determine whether the existing INRMP is meeting the Sikes Act requirements, and (2) contribute to the conservation and rehabilitation of natural resources on military installations and lands.

In addition, DoD and DON policy requires yearly evaluations by Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command (NAVFAC) to determine the effectiveness of management projects in achieving the goals and objectives of the INRMP. The annual review process also facilitates adaptive management decisions and project funding and schedule adjustments. This annual review is a cooperative effort between NAVFAC, installation SMEs, USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR. DoDI 4715.03 (2018) and OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021) provide guidance for the yearly INRMP review process. Additional guidance appears in the following:

- Deputy Under Secretary of Defense Installations and Environment Policy Memorandum October 10, 2002
- DoDI 4715.17, Environmental Management Systems (April 15, 2009, incorporating Change 1, November 16, 2017)
- Supplemental DoD INRMP Guidance (September 2005)

The September 2005 Supplemental DoD INRMP Guidance requires that all INRMPs also address resource management of DoD lands occupied by tenants or lessees, or lands being used under permit, license, or right-of-way. Installations may require that tenants, lessees, permittees accept responsibility for natural resources management actions and projects, as appropriate, on these lands. The INRMP must refer to previous formal and informal listed species consultations with the USFWS and NMFS, including any incidental take statements affecting the management of these lands.

1.8.2 Beneficial Partnerships and Collaborative Resource Planning

EO 13352 (August 26, 2004) "Facilitation of Cooperative Conservation" mandates cooperation and involvement of federal agencies with all other levels of government, non-government organizations, local interest groups, and individuals in the public involving environmental programs and planning activities. Several natural resources initiatives at JBPHH involved cooperative conservation initiatives (e.g., predator control, endangered and threatened species monitoring, alien plant removal, MBTA bird protection, and habitat restoration). Cooperating agencies have included USFWS, NMFS, SOH DLNR, USDA, and SOH Department of Agriculture.

1.8.3 Commitment of USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR

Preparation of this INRMP, as required by the Sikes Act, has been accomplished in cooperation with partners including USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR. This cooperation ensured that this INRMP reflects the mutual agreement of these parties concerning conservation, protection, and management of fish and wildlife resources on JBPHH. Also, as required by the Sikes Act, this INRMP reflects comments received by DON following public review of this document (Appendix F).

1.8.4 Working Group

The Sikes Act requires that DON prepare INRMPs in cooperation with appropriate federal and SOH fish and wildlife agencies. The JBPHH INRMP Working Group is composed of USFWS, NMFS, SOH DLNR, and SOH Department of Business, Economic Development, and Tourism CZM Program. An agency charrette was held in November 2020 with representatives of the Working Group in attendance. Additionally, natural resources management planners maintained open lines of communication with identified Working Group members throughout the planning process. Working Group members were asked to evaluate and comment on the agency review draft INRMP documents.

This INRMP was developed in accordance with the Sikes Act as well as the Deputy Under Secretary of Defense (Installations and Environment) Memorandum, October 10, 2002, "Implementation of Sikes Act Improvement Act" and OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021). In accordance with the Sikes Act, management options reflect the mutual agreement of USFWS, NMFS, SOH DLNR, and other interested agencies in the conservation, protection, and management of natural resources. All such management options have the potential to conflict with JBPHH's daily operations should the military mission or security requirements change in the future. Re-evaluation of and adjustments to these management actions may be necessary should such mission changes occur. Appendix G provides the MOU for the implementation of INRMPs and correspondence with Working Group members.

1.8.5 Stakeholders

Stakeholders in the public and private sectors were identified early in the process of updating the INRMP (Appendix H). NAVFAC HI requested they fill out a questionnaire in preparation for a stakeholder charrette that was held in October 2020. The questionnaire responses and charrette discussion informed the development of this INRMP. Additionally, stakeholders were asked to evaluate and comment on the public review draft INRMP document.

1.8.6 Public Participation

Through public notices in the *Honolulu Star-Advertiser* on November 17–19, 2023 the general public was encouraged to provide comments on the public review draft INRMP. In addition, a Notice of Availability was provided to the SOH Office of Environmental Quality Control's Environmental Notice in November 2023. The Notice of Availability is provided in Appendix F.

1.9 Goals and Objectives

Goals for the INRMP represent the long-term intentions of NRH with respect to natural resources under its responsibility. The objectives define specific actions to accomplish the identified goals of the INRMP. The JBPHH INRMP goals and objectives are detailed in Table 1-2.

Table 1-2 JBPHH Goals and Objectives

Goals	*Objectives*
I. The primary goal of the INRMP is to support and sustain the military mission of JBPHH while managing, protecting, and enhancing biological diversity and ecosystem integrity of military lands and waters and all associated threatened and endangered species and their habitats.	a. Integrate climate change considerations like sea level rise, temperature variations, and changes in precipitation into adaptive management strategies, missions, and operations to ensure long-term sustainability of marine and terrestrial ecosystems.
	b. Develop and encourage coordination, communication, outreach, and partnerships between JBPHH, Government Agencies, and other stakeholders, including but not limited to researchers, educational institutions, Native Hawaiian Organizations, citizen science projects, non-governmental organizations, and volunteer groups through collaborative projects.
II. Apply ecosystem-based adaptive management strategies to ensure the long-term health, restoration, protection, and recovery of marine and terrestrial natural resources and biodiversity.	c. Maintain and update inventories of marine and terrestrial ecosystems and resources.
	d. Manage, maintain, and enhance native habitats and ecosystems, prioritizing areas where threatened and endangered species are known to be present.
	e. Provide a conservation benefit for threatened and endangered species.
	f. Control, eradicate, and/or prevent the establishment of invasive species.

Goals	Objectives
III. Ensure the management, conservation, recreation, and protection of natural resources is meeting or exceeding regulatory requirements through enforcement and outreach.	g. Promote and enhance opportunities for engagement in natural resources management-related activities.
	h. Assess and monitor recreational activities and their potential impact on natural resources.
	i. Improve communication, education, and enforcement of conservation laws and regulations.

Notes: INRMP = Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam.

1.10 Cooperative Management

The operations and natural resources management teams at JBPHH share a common goal: a sustainable landscape that can accommodate continued operations with minimal restrictions. This shared value is attainable only through cooperation and collaboration between NRH and each activity. Open communication and information sharing is crucial to their respective missions. The JBPHH Natural Resource Manager is the primary point of contact for all JBPHH natural resources issues.

Because ecosystems do not follow political or social boundaries, a coordinated approach at JBPHH includes: (1) early and regular coordination with Working Group members; (2) incorporation of ecosystem management goals into strategic, financial, and program planning and design budgets for JBPHH; and (3) the prevention of duplication of effort and minimization of inefficiencies.

Ecosystem management depends upon participation by diverse Working Group members and stakeholders and their ability to develop a shared vision of what constitutes a desirable future condition for the region of concern. At JBPHH, this means considering the mission as well as the relationship of the installation to surrounding communities and regional environmental efforts.

1.11 Adaptive Management

Adaptive management is an iterative cycle of planning, monitoring, evaluation, adjustment, and implementation that is best used to assess ecosystem function and health and the effectiveness of management practices. Adaptive management is addressed through regulatory processes and the annual Natural Resources Conservation INRMP Metrics review (see Section 1.8.1, *Revision and Review Process*), and partly through DON's Environmental Management System (EMS). The EMS is used to integrate environmental considerations into day-to-day activities across all levels and functions of DON enterprise. The EMS is a formal management framework that provides a systematic way to review and improve operations, create awareness, and improve environmental performance.

The understanding of ecosystems and natural communities is constantly evolving through science and adaptive management. DON is committed to the collection, maintenance, and use of scientific data required for making sound natural resources and land use management decisions. NAVFAC natural resources staff continue to update botanical and wildlife surveys in order to understand how these communities are changing over time and to better manage these resources in a sustainable manner.

Management practices must accommodate changes in both the ecosystem and the understanding of these systems. NRH Natural and Cultural Resources Program Managers, NAVFAC HI Installation Environmental Coordinators, and NAVFAC PAC natural resources staff continue to adapt environmental management efforts when new information is available or significant changes to the ecosystem occur.

1.12 Ecosystem Management

Management of installation natural resources supports sustainable military use through the application of an integrated approach to ecosystem management. Ecosystem management is an interdisciplinary planning and management process that focuses on identifying, restoring, and maintaining natural communities in support of the military mission and other sustainable activities. The principles of ecosystem management have been incorporated in DoDI 4715.03 (2018).

The ecosystem approach to natural resources management has the overarching goal of protecting the properties and functions of natural ecosystems. Ecosystem management for JBPHH includes inventory and monitoring; protection and damage prevention; soil, water, and vegetation management; wildlife population management; research; enforcement; and awareness.

The ecosystem management approach depends on specific and measurable objectives and criteria with which to evaluate activities in the ecosystem. This INRMP includes specific measurable goals and objectives, and task schedules for JBPHH (Chapter 8).

1.13 Training of Natural Resources Personnel

OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021) provides a summary of the Formal Navy Environmental, Natural and Cultural Resources Training Courses. DON natural resources personnel receive training based on the billet or job that they fulfill. Required training for the NAVFAC HI Natural Resources Program Manager, JBPHH Environmental Coordinators, NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff, and NAVFAC PAC natural resources staff includes courses on environmental protection, basic and advanced environmental law, environmental negotiation, NEPA application, health and environmental risk communications, natural resources management, DoD MBTA training, DoD water and air quality management, environmental laws and regulations, and air installation compatible use zones.

In addition, the NAVFAC HI Natural Resources Program Manager also receives training for DON’s environmental restoration program, uniform federal policy for quality assurance, environmental background analysis, ecological and human health risk assessment, environmental geographical information system/geostatistics, optimizing remedy selection and site closeout process, munitions response site management, historic preservation law and Section 106 Compliance, cultural resources management laws and regulations, and health and environmental risk communication.

1.14 Management Strategy

The intent of this INRMP is to utilize adaptive management to maintain long-term ecosystem health and minimize impacts to natural resources consistent with the operational requirements of the DoD’s mission. SECNAV Instructions (SECNAVINST) 5090.6A and 5090.8A require DON to ensure ecosystem management is the basis for all management of its lands (DoD, 2018) (Sikes Act, as amended; DoDI 4715.03 2018). It is also the intent of this INRMP to provide a conservation benefit to existing federally protected species and their designated critical habitats under the ESA by providing adequate special management or protections. In accordance with USFWS policy, adequate special management may be provided by an INRMP that addresses the maintenance and improvement of habitat (and/or essential features) important to the species and manages for the long-term conservation of the species. Three criteria are used to determine whether such special management or protections are provided and are described in Sections 1.14.1 through 1.14.3.

1.14.1 Criteria 1: Conservation Benefit

The plan provides a conservation benefit to the species. The cumulative benefits of the management activities identified in a management plan, for the length of the plan, must maintain or provide for an increase in a species' population, or the enhancement or restoration of its habitat within the area covered by the plan (i.e., those areas deemed essential to the conservation of the species). A conservation benefit may result from reducing fragmentation of habitat, maintaining or increasing populations, ensuring against catastrophic events, enhancing and restoring habitats, buffering protected areas, or testing and implementing new conservation strategies.

1.14.2 Criteria 2: Implementation of the Plan

The plan provides assurances that the management plan will be implemented. Persons charged with plan implementation are capable of accomplishing the objectives of the management plan and have adequate funding for the management plan. They have the authority to implement the plan and have obtained all the necessary authorizations or approvals. An implementation schedule (including completion dates) for the conservation effort is provided in the plan.

1.14.3 Criteria 3: Management Effectiveness

The plan provides assurances that the conservation effort will be effective. The following criteria will be considered when determining the effectiveness of the conservation effort. The plan includes: (1) biological goals (broad guiding principles for the program) and objectives (measurable targets for achieving the goals); (2) quantifiable, scientifically valid parameters that will demonstrate achievement of objectives, and standards for these parameters by which progress will be measured; (3) provisions for monitoring and, where appropriate, adaptive management; (4) provisions for reporting progress on implementation (based on compliance with the implementation schedule) and effectiveness (based on evaluation of quantifiable parameters) of the conservation effort are provided (this goal will be accomplished at the annual INRMP review and update, in coordination with the appropriate state fish and wildlife agency and USFWS); and (5) a duration sufficient to implement the plan and achieve the benefits of its goals and objectives. The INRMPs are 5-year plans but may be extended further than 5 years if installation mission or natural resources do not change, or changes are minimal. This is a period of time long enough to seek funding for projects, implement those projects, and monitor and report progress. At the end of the 5-year period, the INRMP will be reviewed and updated or rewritten if necessary, to continue protection and enhancement for threatened and endangered species and habitats.

2 General Installation Description

2.1 Description of JBPHH Facilities

Naval Station Pearl Harbor and Hickam Air Force Base (AFB) were combined to form JBPHH on January 31, 2010. The DON acts as the Component Lead for JBPHH; therefore, NRH, the landowner, oversees all Base Operating Support. This responsibility involves 21,090 acres (8,535 hectares) of land and approximately 40,199 acres (16,268 hectares) of water.

2.1.1 Areas Included in the INRMP

2.1.1.1 Land Areas

This INRMP includes those JBPHH lands that are owned, leased, or otherwise controlled by the DON. These areas are summarized in Table 2-1 and shown in Figure 2-1.

2.1.1.2 Navy Defensive Sea Area and Nearshore Training Areas

The Navy Defensive Sea Area (NDSA) Oʻahu is shown in Figure 2-2 and includes Pearl Harbor and Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel, and waters immediately south of the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel. NDSAs are reserved zones established by EO 10104 to protect certain coastal facilities of military significance. The DON has exclusive use of the outer Pearl Harbor NDSA. The DON follows strict Standard Operating Procedures (SOPs) and mitigation measures developed in consultation with resource agencies to ensure that the DON can maintain mission-essential operations by using prudent measures to protect sensitive resources while operating in the outer Pearl Harbor NDSA. The DON has management authority over natural resources in the outer Pearl Harbor NDSA and it is included in the scope of this document.

The DON has natural resource management authority for four Nearshore Training Areas associated with JBPHH (Figure 2-2): Barbers Point Underwater Range, Ewa Training Minefield, Puʻuloa Underwater Range, and the Shipboard Electronics Systems Evaluation Facility Hawaii Range (SESEF). Authorized activities are described in 33 CFR 334.1360 and 33 CFR 334.1370.

Naval Undersea Warfare Center (NUWC) SESEF Hawaii Range, located off Barbers Point, provides testing and evaluation of combat systems. These activities are subject to DON requirements for compliance with the MMPA and ESA as revised on an ongoing basis with NMFS.

2.1.2 Areas Not Included in the INRMP

Very small, noncontiguous DON sites are not included in the INRMP as they consist of leased building space only or have no significant resources within their own boundaries. DON utilizes support facilities operated by others on Oʻahu; however, these facilities are not managed or operated by DON and, therefore, are not included in the scope of this document.

2.2 General Physical Environment

The discussion of the general physical environment is divided into five subsections (2.2.1 through 2.2.5): physical geography, topography, climate, geology, and hydrology. Figure 2-3 provides a high-level overview of geological features, topography, watershed boundaries, and ephemeral streams of Oʻahu.

Table 2-1 Lands and Waters Owned, Leased, or Otherwise Controlled by JBPHH

JBPHH INRMP Study Area	*Land Use and Types of Operations*	*Requires a Natural Resources Management Plan*
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (Chapter 4)	**Main Base** (i.e., Pearl Harbor Shipyard, Intermediate Maintenance Facility, and former Hickam AFB) is largely developed and includes industrial areas. Hickam Airfield supports the Pacific Air Forces' strategic air operations. Main Base also includes family and troop housing, community support, administrative buildings, recreation areas, and managed grass and landscape. The Main Base shoreline along the Southeast Loch of Pearl is industrial. Hickam Beach and Āhua Reef Wetland are located on the southern shoreline of Main Base adjacent to the Reef Runway at Daniel K. Inouye International Airport. **Surrounding Areas** **Ford Island** includes administrative facilities; community support and military housing; recreation areas; and historical landmarks, memorials, and a museum. **Pearl City Peninsula** includes administrative and logistic facilities, laydown and storage areas, family housing, and a leased agricultural area. Natural resource features of Pearl City Peninsula include wetlands, open space, and the PHNWR, Waiawa Unit. **Waipiʻo Peninsula** includes administrative and operational facilities, training areas, and open spaces. The northern portion of the peninsula is leased to the CCH as a soccer complex. There are wetlands present along the shorelines of Waipiʻo Peninsula.	Yes, includes federally-listed bird species, marine mammals, and sea turtles; SOH-listed birds; MBTA-protected birds; wildlife refuges; wetlands; mature and significant trees; agricultural leased areas; and outdoor recreation areas. Includes Pearl Harbor, Naval Defensive Sea Area (Figure 2-2), Nearshore Training Areas (Figure 2-2), and shorelines/coastal areas of Pearl Harbor.

JBPHH INRMP Study Area	*Land Use and Types of Operations*	*Requires a Natural Resources Management Plan*
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (Chapter 4) **(continued)**	**NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex** includes magazines, operations and maintenance buildings, community and personnel support. The PHNWR, Honouliuliu Unit is located along the northeastern border of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex. **Red Hill Fuel Annex** includes logistics and supply infrastructure. The area is primarily open space. **The areas of Makalapa, ʻOhana Nui, and McGrew Point; Mānana and Hālawa Housing; and Special Area Honolulu** serve primarily as family and community support. These areas provide housing, commercial areas, schools, child development centers, and recreation. These areas are largely developed with limited open areas consisting of managed grass and landscaping. Waiawa Watershed is primarily used for water supply and public works. The area is primarily open space.	
Total acreage (hectares) for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas	**Land** **10,728 acres (4,341 hectares)** **Water** **40,199 acres (16,268 hectares)** **Combined** **50,927 acres (20,609 hectares)**	
JBPHH Lualualei Annex (Chapter 5)	**NAVMAG PH Lualualei** Branch is a munitions magazine complex that includes storage and operational facilities, community and personnel support facilities, and large areas of open space. **NRTF Lualualei** is used to transmit state-of-the-art high and low frequency radio signals for the navigation of Navy vessels throughout the Pacific.	Yes, includes federally-listed plants, snails, arthropods, and bird species critical habitat, SOH-listed birds, MBTA-protected birds, wetlands, a wildlife refuge, and agricultural leased areas.
Total acreage (hectares) for JBPHH Lualualei Annex	**Land** **9,220 acres (3,731 hectares)**	

JBPHH INRMP Study Area	*Land Use and Types of Operations*	*Requires a Natural Resources Management Plan*
JBPHH Wahiawa Annex (Chapter 6)	**NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa** includes operations, open space, and family housing and community support facilities. In the valleys surrounding NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, open areas including mixed forest are present. **Camp Stover Hosing Community** is located on Wheeler Army Airfield. **Opana Radar Site** is the location of an active United States State Department telecommunications station. The area includes facilities and managed lawns and landscaping.	Yes, includes mature and significant trees and landscapes and MBTA-protected birds.
Total acreage (hectares) for JBPHH Wahiawa Annex	**Land** **726 acres (294 hectares)**	
Kalaeloa (Chapter 7)	**Kalaeloa** includes five noncontiguous DON-retained lands from the former NASBP. The DON-retained lands are largely developed. Land cover types include industrial areas, recreation, and disturbed open space. The shorelines along Nimitz Beach and Cottages, and White Plains Beach and Cottages are coastal wetlands.	Yes, includes federally-listed animals (arthropods, bird, marine mammal, and reptilian species), MBTA-protected birds, SOH-listed birds, and outdoor recreational facilities.
Total acreage (hectares) for Kalaeloa	**Land** **416 acres (168 hectares)**	
Total acreage (hectares) for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam	**Land Total** **21,090 acres (8,535 hectares)** **Water Total** **40,199 acres (16,268 hectares)** **Combined Total** **61,289 acres (24,803 hectares)**	

Notes: AFB = Air Force Base; CCH = City and County of Honolulu; DON = Department of the Navy; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; NASBP = Naval Air Station Barbers Point; NAVMAG PH = Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor; NCTAMS PAC = Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific; NRTF Lualualei = Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei; PHNWR = Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge; SOH = State of Hawai'i.

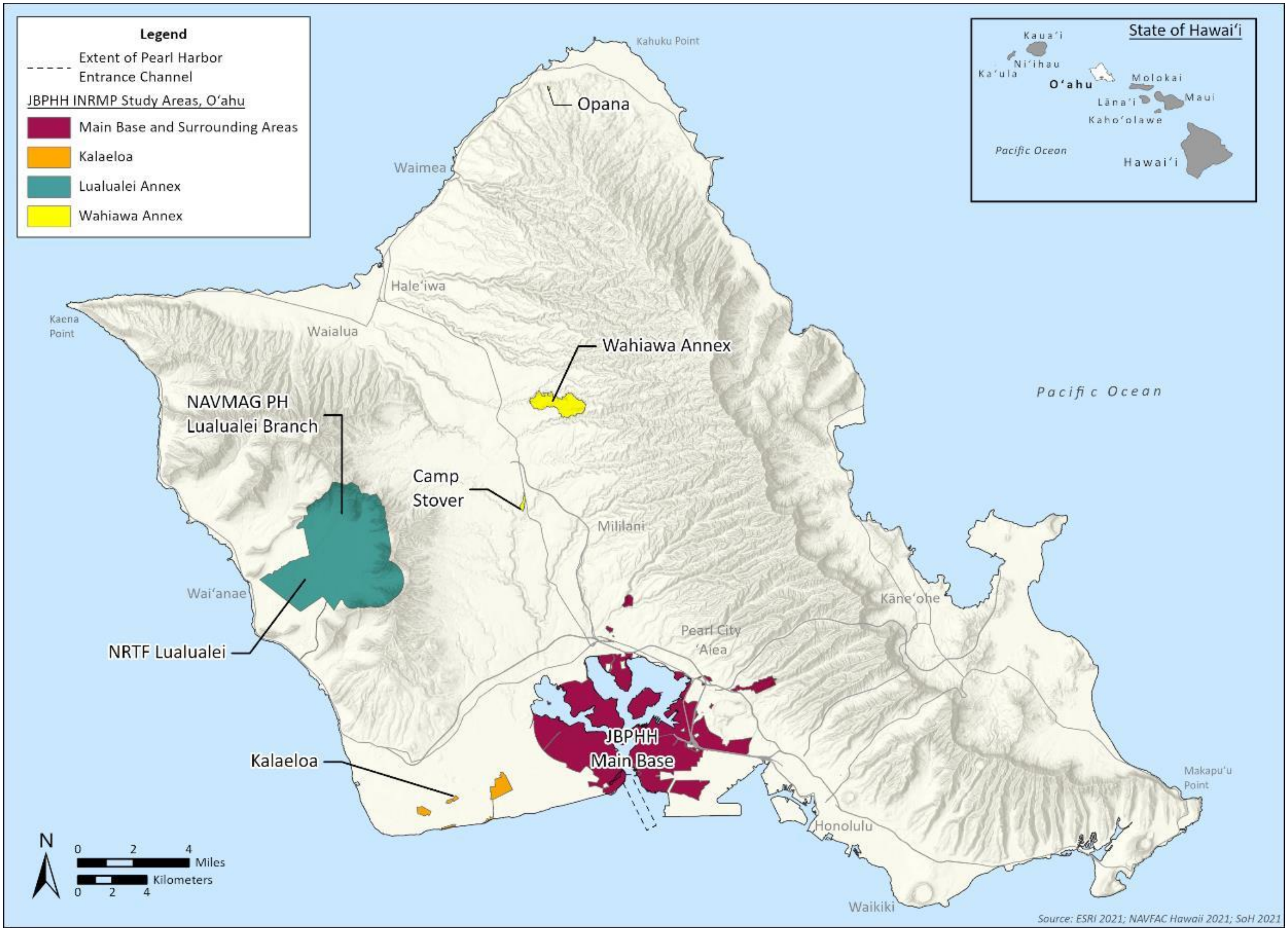


Figure 2-1 JBPHH INRMP Study Area

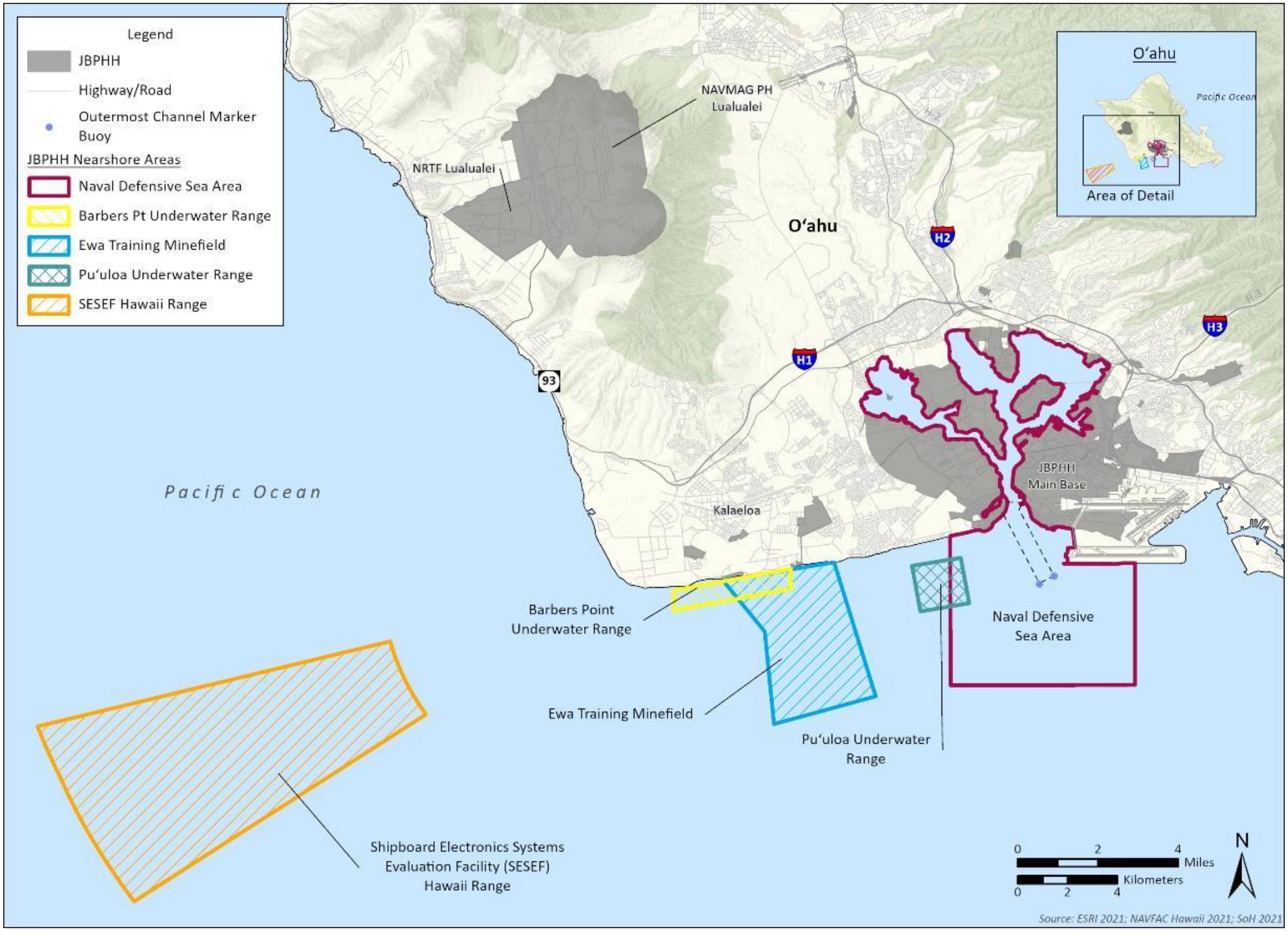


Figure 2-2 JBPHH Nearshore Areas

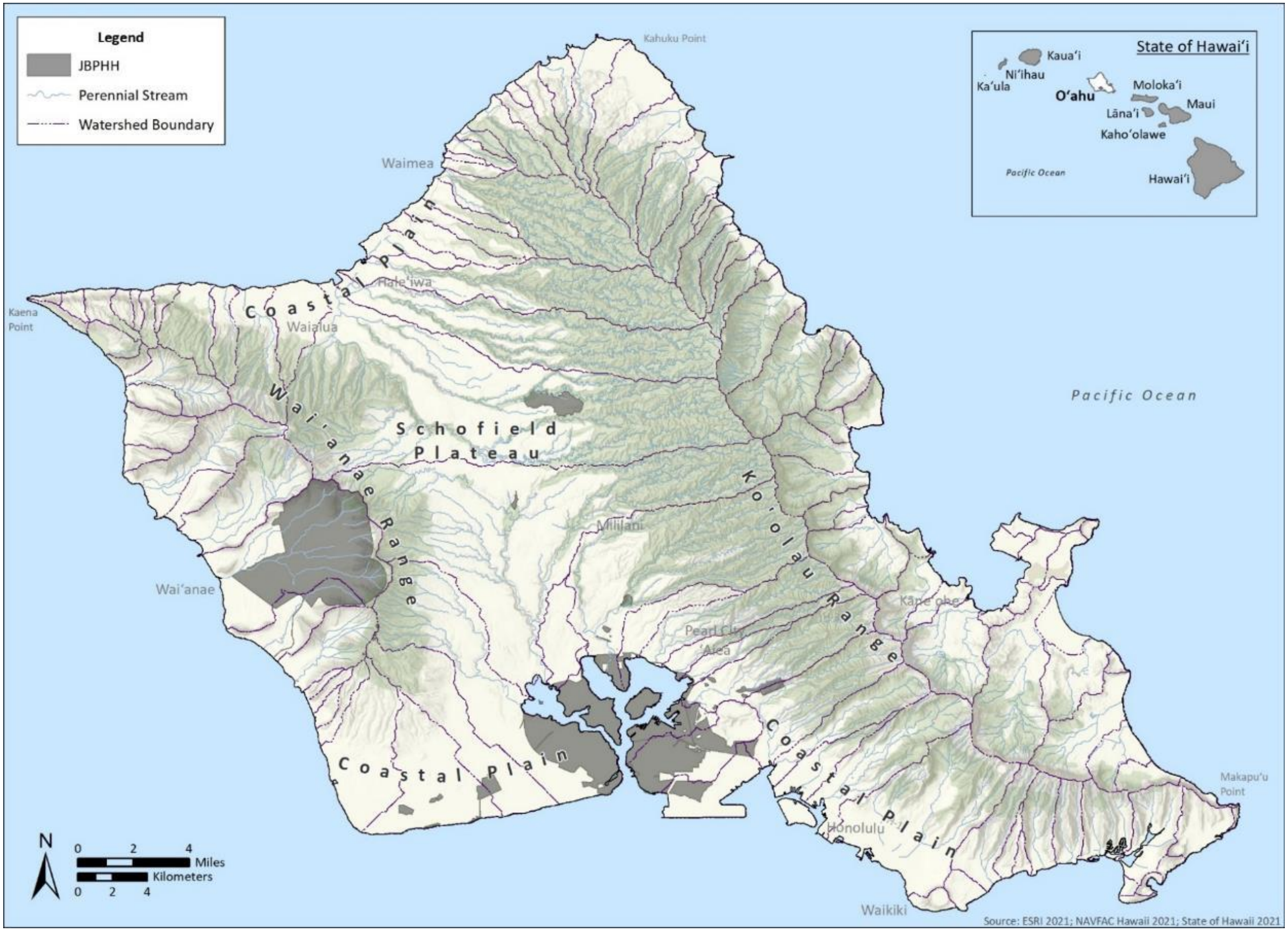


Figure 2-3 Oʻahu Physical Environment Overview

2.2.1 Physical Geography

2.2.1.1 Hawaiian Islands

The Hawaiian Islands form an archipelago of 19 islands and atolls, numerous small islets, and undersea seamounts trending northwest to southeast in the North Pacific Ocean between latitudes 19 degrees (°) North and 29° North. The archipelago extends 1,500 miles (2,400 kilometers [km]) from the Island of Hawaiʻi in the south to northernmost Kure Atoll (Juvik et al., 1998).

2.2.1.2 Oʻahu

There are four major geomorphic provinces on the Island of Oʻahu: Koʻolau Range, Waiʻanae Range, Schofield Plateau, and Coastal Plain. Two massive shield volcanoes, which arose from the floor of the Pacific Ocean, initially formed the island: Waiʻanae Volcano and Koʻolau Volcano. Eroded remnants of these shield volcanoes, the Koʻolau and Waiʻanae Ranges, compose the island and are exposed as long, narrow, nearly parallel mountain ridges, which are separated by the Schofield Plateau. The Coastal Plain overlies the Koʻolau Volcano at the north and south ends of the Schofield Plateau. The majority of JBPHH Main Base is located on the coastal plain south of Schofield Plateau (Stearns, 1985).

Koʻolau Range

The Koʻolau Range forms the eastern part of the island and lies behind Honolulu. Puʻu Kōnāhuanui, the highest point, is 3,105 feet (946 meters) high. The range is 37 miles (60 km) long and is deeply eroded by streams (Stearns, 1985).

Waiʻanae Range

The Waiʻanae Range, forming the western part of the island, is 22 miles (35 km) long. Mount Kaʻala, the highest point on Oʻahu, is 4,025 feet (1,227 meters) high (Stearns, 1985).

Schofield Plateau

Banking of the younger Koʻolau flows against the older Waiʻanae Range and erosion of the two mountain ranges formed the Schofield Plateau in the central portion of Oʻahu (Stearns, 1985).

Coastal Plain

The Coastal Plain lies mostly on the ponded lavas of the Koʻolau Volcano north and south of the Schofield Plateau. The ʻEwa Plain, lying west of Pearl Harbor, is the most extensive part of the Coastal Plain. The Waipiʻo and Pearl City Peninsulas project into Pearl Harbor. The Honolulu Plain extends eastward from Pearl Harbor and is occupied by the city of Honolulu including Waikīkī. The northern sector of the Coastal Plain is called the Waialua-Haleʻiwa Plain and the northeastern sector is the Kahuku Plain (Stearns, 1985).

2.2.2 Topography

The Island of Oʻahu consists of two nearly parallel mountain ranges, Koʻolau and Waiʻanae, that trend northwest and southwest and are separated by the Schofield Plateau. A large, relatively flat, gently sloping coastal plain borders the plateau on the south. Largely located on the south-central shore of Oʻahu, JBPHH Main Base lies primarily within this coastal plain.

2.2.3 Climate

Hawaiʻi is located approximately 2,100 miles (3,380 km) south and west of California at the edge of the Tropical Zone within the belt of cooling northeasterly trade winds. The climate in Hawaiʻi is notably mild with low day-to-day and month-to-month variability. Two seasons are generally recognized in Hawaiʻi: (1) summer, which commonly is defined as the period from May through September; and (2) winter, which is defined as the period from October through April (Juvik et al., 1998).

On the Island of Oʻahu, a combination of dominant prevailing northeasterly tradewinds and occasional milder southerly winds provide for virtually constant air movement on the windward side of the island, while the leeward side is often hotter due to less consistent prevailing winds. Generally, the warm moist winds are forced to rise over windward coasts and slopes, thereby causing cloudiness and substantial rainfall. Descending air in the leeward areas contributes to a sunny and dry climate.

2.2.4 Geology

This subsection includes a general discussion of the geology of Hawaiian Archipelago and Oʻahu, including the four major geomorphic provinces of the island.

2.2.4.1 Hawaiian Archipelago

The Hawaiian Islands are the exposed peaks of large volcanic mountain ranges, most of which lie beneath the sea, that constitute the Hawaiian Ridge. They were produced by a series of volcanic eruptions during the Pliocene Epoch. These volcanic eruptions are a result of a plume of hot rock anchored 100 miles (161 km) beneath the Pacific (Tectonic) Plate and the movement of the plate across that "hot spot." The hot spot has continuously fed magma (molten rock) through the crust to fuel countless volcanic eruptions over the past 40 million years as the Pacific Plate has continued to move west-northwestward at a rate of 3.5 inches (9 centimeter [cm]) a year. The plate has rafted approximately 129 volcanoes in all, including the 19 volcanoes making up the major islands of Hawaiʻi (Juvik et al., 1998).

2.2.4.2 Oʻahu

Oʻahu was initially formed by two massive, extinct shield volcanoes: Waiʻanae on the west and Koʻolau on the east. These volcanoes are separated by the Schofield Plateau of central Oʻahu, which was formed by the lavas from the Koʻolau Range banking against the older Waiʻanae Range. North and south of the Schofield Plateau is Oʻahu's coastal plain, which is composed of marine and terrigenous sediments deposited when the sea stood at a higher level or stand.

Waiʻanae Volcano

Waiʻanae Volcano consists of shield lavas ranging from 3.5 to 3.9 million years old overlain by a thick sequence of postshield stage alkalic basalt (rich in sodium and potassium) (3.2 to 3.5 million years old). A post-erosional sequence of lava is 2.5 million years old and represents a postshield eruption. The erosional unconformity that separates these lavas from the earlier part of the postshield stage has been attributed to a large landslide to the southwest, named the Waiʻanae Slump (Juvik et al., 1998). Huge valleys have been carved by erosion into the Waiʻanae Range; most of them discharge to the southwest. The Waiʻanae Volcano became extinct before the Koʻolau as evidenced by the lava flows of the Koʻolau overlapping the eroded, soil-covered Waiʻanae lava flows. The mountain range is nearly buried in its own waste as a result of submergence and extensive erosion (Stearns, 1985).

Koʻolau Volcano

The Koʻolau Volcano consists of eruptive products of the shield (1.7 to 2.5 million years old) and rejuvenated stages; no postshield lavas are known. Lavas of the Koʻolau Volcanic Series consist entirely of thin, narrow, basaltic lava flows piled one upon the other like shingles, with minor amounts of volcanic ash and numerous dikes (Stearns, 1985). A caldera complex in the Kailua region on the northeast shore of the island was bisected by the catastrophic Nuʻuanu landslide. Rejuvenated-stage lavas mainly erupted in the Honolulu area, hence their name: the Honolulu Volcanic Series. Although some of these rejuvenated lavas could be considerably younger, most lavas, which include flows of alkalic basalt, basanite, nephelinite, and melilite, appear to be older than 100,000 years. These eruptions tended to be explosive, and most vents along the coast produced tuff cones such as Salt Lake, Makalapa, and Āliamanu Craters. Flows from inland eruptions were funneled down valleys such as Mānoa and Nuʻuanu, creating flat valley floors (Juvik et al., 1998).

Schofield Plateau

The lavas from the Koʻolau Range banking against the older Waiʻanae Range formed the Schofield Plateau. Considerable alluvium from the Waiʻanae Range is piled against and interfingers with the Koʻolau lavas on the west side of the plateau and along the rim of Kaukonahua Valley. Much of the area between Pearl Harbor and Waipiʻo is covered with a thin veneer of alluvium (Stearns, 1985).

Coastal Plain

The Coastal Plain lies mostly on the ponded lavas of the Koʻolau Volcano north and south of the Schofield Plateau. The plain is composed chiefly of marine sediments deposited on lavas when sea level was higher in the mid-Pleistocene time. The ʻEwa Plain, lying west of Pearl Harbor, is the most extensive part of the Coastal Plain. The Waipiʻo and Pearl City Peninsulas project into Pearl Harbor. The Honolulu Plain extends eastward from Pearl Harbor and is occupied by the city of Honolulu including Waikīkī. The northern sector of the Coastal Plain is called the Waialua-Haleʻiwa Plain and the northeastern sector is the Kahuku Plain (Stearns, 1985).

2.2.5 Hydrology

The discussion of JBPHH hydrology is divided into three subsections: surface water resources, hydrogeology (groundwater resources), and aquifer characteristics.

2.2.5.1 Surface Water Resources

Surface water resources are discussed by INRMP study area in Sections 4.2.6.1, 5.2.6.1, 6.2.6.1, and 7.2.6.1.

2.2.5.2 Hydrogeology

On Oʻahu, groundwater occurs chiefly as either basal water, a lens of fresh to brackish water that floats on seawater, or high-level water, fresh water that does not rest on sea water. Although they are surrounded by seawater, the Hawaiian Islands are underlain by large quantities of fresh groundwater which are the result of the large island landmasses causing orographic rainfall. The permeable soils and rocks that comprise the uplands allow easy infiltration of the abundant rainfall to accumulate as fresh groundwater. These geologic conditions allow for the subsurface movement of water with low-permeability geologic features impounding large amounts of water in the thick groundwater reservoirs.

The discussion of the hydrogeology includes a description of the four major aquifer types that occur in JBPHH and other parts of Oʻahu: flank, volcanic basal aquifers; dike-impounded, high-level aquifers; perched, high-level aquifers; and sedimentary basal aquifers.

Flank Volcanic Basal Aquifers

Flank volcanic basal aquifers are composed of thousands of thin-bedded (10 feet [3.2 meters] or less), gently sloping (3 to 10 degrees), extrusive basaltic lava flows that comprise the bulk of the islands, including Oʻahu. The structural features associated with these flows, such as an abundance of clinker sections, voids between flow surfaces, shrinkage joints, fractures, lava tubes, and gas vesicles make these rocks porous and highly permeable, thus ideal aquifers (Juvik et al., 1998). Hydraulic properties of the volcanic rock aquifers are determined by the distinctive textures and shape of individual lava flows. Individual lava flows commonly are highly permeable. The stratified nature of lava flows imparts a layered heterogeneity or diversity. Averaged over several lava-flow thicknesses, lateral hydraulic conductivity of dike-free lava flows is approximately 500 to 5,000 feet (152 to 457 meters) per day, with smaller and larger values not uncommon. Systematic areal variations in lava-flow thickness or other properties may impart trends in the heterogeneity.

Because the flanks are the most regionally extensive volcanic formations, basal water is the most abundant form of groundwater on Oʻahu. The height of the basal water table above sea level is called the head. Because of the density difference between fresh and salt water, about 40 feet (13 meters) of fresh water is present below sea level for every foot of fresh water above sea level. That is, the lens thickness below sea level is equal to 40 times the head. This is referred to as the Ghyben-Herzberg freshwater lens. A high basal head (more than 5 feet [1.6 meters]) within 1 mile (1.6 km) of a coast results from the impedance of coastal discharge by a wedge of low-permeability sediments called caprock (Juvik et al., 1998). Throughout much of Oʻahu, groundwater is generally present in unconfined conditions, although artesian conditions exist in locations where low-permeability marine silts and volcanic tuffs (caprock) overlie the aquifer. Water-bearing zones may occur above, below, and within the caprock unit.

Dike-impounded High-Level Aquifers

Dike-impounded high-level aquifers are composed of volcanic dikes which occur in volcanic rift zones. The dikes are dense, poorly permeable, and nearly vertical sheets of basaltic rock which have intruded into the highly permeable extrusive basaltic lava flows. Measuring a few feet (approximately 1 meter) in thickness, these dikes are very important hydrogeologically as they restrict the flow of groundwater. Where dikes make up 10 percent or more of the total rock volume and cut into the permeable basalt flows to form water storage compartments, they are called dike complexes. These are generally located at higher elevations and impound rain-fed, percolating water. High-level groundwater saturates dike complexes in the rift zones. Groundwater accumulates between dikes until it either escapes through fractures or reaches the surface, where it discharges as springs (Juvik et al., 1998).

Perched High-Level Aquifers

High-level groundwater also occurs as local zones of saturation in permeable rock underlain by less permeable formations, such as buried ash or soil layers. Called perched water, such resources are generally of much smaller volume than high-level water impounded by dikes, but they may be adequate for local needs (Juvik et al., 1998).

Sedimentary Basal Aquifers

Groundwater also saturates sediments on coastal plains, particularly layers of limestone. This water is not usually fresh enough for drinking, but it may be acceptable for irrigation. Alluvium in stream valleys also carries small amounts of groundwater (Juvik et al., 1998).

3 Climate Adaptation

3.1 Introduction

DoD recognizes that installations will experience significant risks from climate-driven changes in the environment which could compromise the capacity of those installations to support the military mission. In response, the following instructions direct military installations to address climate change adaptation in their INRMPs:

- Navy Environmental Readiness Program Manual (Office of the Chief of Naval Operations Manual [OPNAV M]-5090.1)
- DoDI Natural Resources Conservation Program (DoDI 4715.03, 2011)
- DoD INRMP Implementation Manual (DoD Manual [DoDM] 4715.03, 2013)
- NAVFAC CLIMATE CHANGE Installation Adaptation and Resilience Planning Handbook (NAVFAC, 2017)

In 2019, the *Climate Adaptation for DoD Natural Resource Managers Guide* was developed to help installation managers with implementing DoDM 4715.03 guidance (Stein et al., 2019). This INRMP incorporates that guidance and climate adaptation actions intended to reduce climate-related vulnerabilities or enhance resilience. Specifically, installations are directed to include historical regional trends and future projections of climate change (see Table 3-1) in their INRMP and use a vulnerability assessment approach to identify potential mission impacts and management (adaptation and/or mitigation) priorities.

DoD defines climate adaptation as “adjustment in natural or human systems in anticipation of or response to a changing environment in a way that effectively uses beneficial opportunities or reduces negative effects” (DoD Directive 4715.21; Stein et al., 2019). At its core, climate adaptation planning can be viewed as a process of iterative risk management consisting of four major components (Stein et al., 2019):

- Assess climate risks (this chapter)
- Develop adaptation responses
- Implement adaptation actions (Chapter 8)
- Monitor and adjust actions as needed (annual metrics, subsequent INRMP updates)

3.1.1 Mission Risks from Natural Resource Vulnerabilities

There is an operational need to ensure that current and future climatic changes do not compromise the ability of JBPHH to serve its essential operational, training, and testing functions. To this end, it is important to understand how the natural and built infrastructure on JBPHH may respond to changing climatic conditions, and to the degree possible, prepare for and manage associated risks. Ecosystems provide the natural infrastructure that supports testing, training, and operational readiness on JBPHH. The installation’s plant and animal communities, soil, water, and terrain constitute a key component of the JBPHH mission capabilities. Installation conservation programs manage a variety of risks from natural hazards, such as erosion and wildfire.

Natural systems such as flood plains and wetlands can provide protective benefits to facilities and other military assets by reducing their exposure to flooding and storm surge. Climate-related impacts on these natural systems, including erosion and land loss, can degrade their ability to provide those protective functions. Wildfire poses a risk to personnel, facilities, and other infrastructure. Another potential concern relates to BASH. As climate change causes shifts in the distribution and abundance of bird species, together with changes in habitats, there may be instances where bird hazards can pose increased risks to runways and JBPHH flight operations.

3.1.2 JBPHH INRMP Goals and Objectives and Climate Adaptation

The INRMP Goals and Objectives described in Section 1.9 represent NRH's long-term natural resource management goals and supporting objectives for JBPHH. Integration of climate change considerations into natural resource management and implementation (see Chapter 8) is essential to achieving NRH's JBPHH INRMP Goals and Objectives and is therefore listed as an objective supporting this INRMP's primary goal:

1. Support and sustain the military mission of JBPHH while managing, protecting, and enhancing biological diversity and ecosystem integrity of military lands and waters and all associated threatened and endangered species and their habitats.
    a. Integrate climate change considerations such as sea level rise (SLR), temperature variations, and changes in precipitation into adaptive management strategies, missions, and operations to ensure long-term sustainability of marine and terrestrial ecosystems.

3.1.3 Existing Plans

Use of regional and local climate change adaptation plans is essential to informing a comprehensive climate adaptation strategy for INRMPs. The Climate Change Brief adopted by the CCH Climate Change Commission on June 5, 2018 established the factual basis and broad impacts of climate change. The brief describes the local, regional, and global impacts of climate change as documented by the peer-reviewed scientific literature and credible empirical data sources. It provides a benchmark for climate adaptation decisions and recommendations in Hawaiʻi and is a key document for informing JBPHH Climate Concerns, Historical Trends, and Future Projections (Table 3-1).

The NOAA Sea Level Rise Viewer is a screening-level tool that shows potential flooding from future SLR. It is based on best available and accessible elevation data and shows relative depth of inundation from 0 to 10 feet (0 to 3 meters) above mean higher high water (MHHW). The mapping approach attempts to account for regional tidal variability and hydrological connection. This NOAA data was used to inform Section 3.2.2, *Sea Level Rise*.

3.2 Climate Science

Observed changes in the climate already affect DoD installations, and these changes are expected to increase over the coming decades (Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program [SERDP], 2016). Changing rainfall patterns may increase stress on native flora and fauna, contribute to the spread of invasive species (IS), and increase the risk of wildfires during drought occurrences. Heavy precipitation contributes to heightened flood risks and erosion. Rising sea levels may lead to inundation and loss of coastal marshes and wetlands and contribute to elevated coastal storm surge during storms. Increased stressors on coral reefs, especially increased ocean temperature, creates risk of widespread coral bleaching, mass mortality, and ultimately, degraded reef systems. A broad collection of climate risks includes various forms of extreme weather, from heat waves, drought, heavy precipitation, flooding and storm surges, to increases in tropical cyclone intensity, as well as increases in seasonal low and high temperatures and increases in ocean acidity. Such climate risks to DoD installations and activities are affected by four primary climate-related factors (NAVFAC, 2017):

- Rising global temperatures (including ocean acidification)
- Changing precipitation patterns
- Increasing frequency or intensity of extreme weather events
- Rising sea levels and associated storm surge

The primary climate-related factors listed influence climate concerns (physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource) at JBPHH. The mechanism for these impacts can vary. Although some are directly due to changes in physical climatic factors, such as increase in temperature, in many other instances they are due to “indirect impacts” of climate change on ecosystems. Indirect impacts can include shifts in habitats, changes in species interactions, altered ecosystems processes or disturbance regimes (e.g., fire and flooding), or even human response to climate change, such as infrastructure projects (e.g., sea walls). Climate-related impacts often operate through amplifying the impact of existing stressors such as IS, disease, or water pollution.

Table 3-1 details the JBPHH key climate concerns, historical and current conditions and future projections. In addition to an overview of SLR in Table 3-1, SLR is further discussed in Section 3.2.2.

3.2.1 Climate Hazards and Impacts

The JBPHH INRMP natural resources management program elements that may be impacted by the JBPHH climate concerns (Table 3-1, Column 5) include:

- BASH
- EFH
- ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species
- IS
- MBTA-protected species
- MMPA-protected species
- Wetlands
- Wildland fire

The vulnerability of and climate adaptation strategies for these natural resources management program elements are further evaluated for each of the four geographical areas controlled by JBPHH (Chapters 4 through 7) and can be found in the Climate Change Considerations, Vulnerabilities, and Adaptations section for each JBPHH INRMP study area chapter. The implementation of the associated adaptation strategies is covered in Chapter 8 of this INRMP.

Table 3-1 JBPHH Climate Concerns, Historical Trends, and Future Projections

JBPHH Key Climate Concerns *(Physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource)*	***Historical/Current Conditions***	***Future Projections*** *(Next 50 Years)*	***Confidence/ Certainty: High, Medium, or Low*** *(Level of confidence or certainty in the trend or magnitude of change for this variable)*	***Potentially Impacted JBPHH Natural Resources Management Program Elements***
Air Temperature	In Hawaiʻi, the rate of warming air temperature has increased in recent decades. The statewide average air temperature has risen by 0.76°F (0.42°C) over the past 100 years (McKenzie, 2016). 2016 was the warmest year on record for Hawaiʻi, 2019 was the second warmest year followed by 2020 (NOAA, 2021).	Currently, the air is warming at 0.3°F (0.18°C) per decade (Lindsey and Dahlman, 2020). Some model projections for the late 21st century indicate that mean surface air temperature over land will increase 1.8° to 7.2°F (2° to 4°C) with the greatest warming at the highest elevations and on leeward sides of the major islands (Zhang et al., 2016). Warmer temperatures will affect the growth of plants and alter food webs, ultimately resulting in changes to ecosystems.	High	• BASH • ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • IS • MBTA-protected species • Wildland fire

JBPHH Key Climate Concerns *(Physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource)*	***Historical/Current Conditions***	***Future Projections*** *(Next 50 Years)*	***Confidence/ Certainty: High, Medium, or Low*** *(Level of confidence or certainty in the trend or magnitude of change for this variable)*	***Potentially Impacted JBPHH Natural Resources Management Program Elements***
Ocean Warming, Acidification and Reefs (e.g., coral bleaching)	Globally averaged SST increased by 1.8°F (1.0°C) over the past 100 years. Half of this rise has occurred since the 1990s. North Central Pacific averaged SST trends follow the globally averaged trend (Marra and Kruk, 2017). Nearly 30 years of oceanic pH measurements, based on data collected from Station ALOHA, Hawai'i, show a roughly 8.7% increase in ocean acidity over this time (Marra and Kruk, 2017). Over the last 5 years, almost the entire tropical Pacific, in particular areas along the equator, have seen temperatures warmer than the 30-year average (Marra and Kruk, 2017). In Hawai'i, extended periods of coral bleaching did not first occur until 2014 and 2015 (Marra and Kruk, 2017). Three bleaching events occurred from 2014-2020 (Winston et al., 2020). The number of coral reefs impacted by bleaching has tripled between 1985 and 2012 (Heron et al., 2016).	Ocean warming and acidification are projected to cause annual coral bleaching in some areas, like the central equatorial Pacific Ocean, as early as 2030 and almost all reefs by 2050 (Van Hooidonk et al., 2014). By 2050, over 98% of coral reefs will be afflicted by bleaching-level thermal stress annually (Heron et al., 2016). Projected declines in oceanic food sources will widen the gap between the demand of growing human populations and availability, with oceanic food shortages expected in some nations by 2035 (Johnson et al., 2020).	High	• EFH • ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • IS • MMPA protected species

JBPHH Key Climate Concerns *(Physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource)*	***Historical/Current Conditions***	***Future Projections*** *(Next 50 Years)*	***Confidence/ Certainty: High, Medium, or Low*** *(Level of confidence or certainty in the trend or magnitude of change for this variable)*	***Potentially Impacted JBPHH Natural Resources Management Program Elements***
Wildfire	Climate-related changes such as warming air temperatures and drying trends will elevate potential for wildfire globally (Gannon and Steinberg, 2021).	Warming air temperatures will lead to heat waves and thermal stress for native flora and fauna, and increased wildfire (University of Hawaiʻi Sea Grant College Program, 2014).	High	• ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • IS • Wildland fire
Disease – Avian Malaria and Botulism	Warming air temperatures are bringing mosquito-borne diseases to previously safe upland forests, driving several native bird species toward extinction (Paxton et al., 2016).	Warming air temperatures lead to expanded pathogen ranges (University of Hawaiʻi Sea Grant College Program, 2014). Warmer air temperatures can increase avian botulism outbreaks especially if combined with decreased precipitation and polluted water, both which support benthic algal blooms (Espelund and Klaveness, 2014). Based on climate change predictions, avian malaria is predicted to expand transmission into higher elevations and intensify and lengthen existing transmission periods at lower elevations, leading to further population declines and potential extinction of highly susceptible honeycreepers in mid- and high-elevation forests (Liao et al., 2017).	Medium	• ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species

JBPHH Key Climate Concerns *(Physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource)*	***Historical/Current Conditions***	***Future Projections*** *(Next 50 Years)*	***Confidence/ Certainty: High, Medium, or Low*** *(Level of confidence or certainty in the trend or magnitude of change for this variable)*	***Potentially Impacted JBPHH Natural Resources Management Program Elements***
Precipitation	Hawai'i has seen an overall decline in rainfall over the past 30 years, with widely varying precipitation patterns across islands. The period since 2008 has been particularly dry (Frazier and Giambelluca, 2017). Declining rainfall has occurred in both the wet and dry seasons and has affected all the major islands. On O'ahu, the largest declines have occurred in the northern Ko'olau mountains (Frazier and Giambelluca, 2017). Heavy rainfall events and droughts have become more common, increasing runoff, erosion, flooding, and water shortages (Kruk et al., 2015). Consecutive wet days and consecutive dry days are both increasing in Hawai'i (Kruk et al., 2015). Stream flow in Hawai'i has declined over the past century, consistent with observed decreases in rainfall (Bassiouni and Oki, 2013).	There is disagreement regarding precipitation at the end of the century (Pacific Islands Regional Climate Assessment, 2016). Model projections range from small increases to nearly 30% increases in wet areas, and from small decreases to almost 60% decreases in dry areas (Zhang et al., 2016; Timm et al., 2015). Generally, windward sides of the major islands will become cloudier and wetter while the dry leeward sides will generally have fewer clouds and less rainfall (Zhang et al., 2016). Variability in projections depends upon the model used (Water Research Foundation, 2019). Further, changing precipitation patterns contribute to habitat loss of T&E species; climatic changes stress these communities through the negative impacts of heat-avoidance behavior, loss of host and pollinator species and positive impacts of climate change on pathogens and competitors, among others (Cahill et al., 2013).	Medium	• EFH • ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • IS • MBTA-protected species • Wetlands • Wildland fire

JBPHH Key Climate Concerns *(Physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource)*	***Historical/Current Conditions***	***Future Projections*** *(Next 50 Years)*	***Confidence/ Certainty: High, Medium, or Low*** *(Level of confidence or certainty in the trend or magnitude of change for this variable)*	***Potentially Impacted JBPHH Natural Resources Management Program Elements***
Soil Erosion/ Sedimentation	Heavy rainfall events and droughts have become more common, increasing runoff, erosion and sedimentation (Marsala et al., 2020; EPA, 2016a).	Areas with heavy precipitation will experience heightened flood risks and resulting erosion (EPA, 2016b).	High	• EFH • ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • IS • MMPA protected species • Wetlands
Water Pollution/ Environmental Contamination	Changing climatic conditions may contribute to the spread of environmental contamination.	Changing rainfall patterns may contribute to the spread of environmental contamination through increased runoff (Frey et al., 2015). Eutrophication will increase as a result of changes in precipitation (Sinha et al., 2017) and increased air temperatures (EPA, 2020).	High	• EFH • ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • Wetlands
Spread Invasive Species (IS)	Changing rainfall patterns may increase stress on native flora and fauna and contribute to the spread of IS.	Climate-related impacts often operate through amplifying the impact of existing stressors, such as IS. Changing rainfall patterns may increase the spread of IS. Warming air temperatures lead to expanded IS (University of Hawaiʻi Sea Grant College Program, 2014).	Medium	• EFH • ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • IS • Wetlands • Wildland fire

JBPHH Key Climate Concerns *(Physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource)*	***Historical/Current Conditions***	***Future Projections*** *(Next 50 Years)*	***Confidence/ Certainty: High, Medium, or Low*** *(Level of confidence or certainty in the trend or magnitude of change for this variable)*	***Potentially Impacted JBPHH Natural Resources Management Program Elements***
Drought Conditions	Since 2000, the longest duration of drought in Hawaiʻi lasted 388 weeks from April 22, 2008 through September 22, 2015 (NOAA and National Integrated Drought Information System, 2021). Droughts have become more common, increasing runoff, erosion, flooding, and water shortages; stream flow in Hawaiʻi has also declined, consistent with observed decreases in rainfall indicating declining groundwater levels (CCH, 2018).	Over the next century, models predict that drought risk and severity will increase through increased evaporative losses due to warming air temperatures and regional precipitation declines (Cook et al., 2018).	High	• ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • IS • MBTA-protected species • Wetlands • Wildland fire

JBPHH Key Climate Concerns *(Physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource)*	***Historical/Current Conditions***	***Future Projections*** *(Next 50 Years)*	***Confidence/ Certainty: High, Medium, or Low*** *(Level of confidence or certainty in the trend or magnitude of change for this variable)*	***Potentially Impacted JBPHH Natural Resources Management Program Elements***
Extreme Weather and Tropical Cyclone (TC) Activity	There has been a global increase in heatwave intensity, frequency, and duration (Perkins-Kirkpatrick, 2020). The global frequency of TCs appears to be showing a slow downward trend since the early 1970s. Local long-term TC trends are also somewhat flat, with the record showing as many active as inactive years (Marra and Kruk, 2017). Extreme El Niño years bring more hot days, intense rains, windless days, active hurricane seasons, and spikes in sea surface temperature to Hawaiʻi (Keener et al., 2018).	Heatwave metrics are predicted to worsen under increased global warming (Perkins-Kirkpatrick, 2020). More frequent TCs are projected for Hawaiʻi due to new storm tracks that bring them to the region more often (Murakami et al., 2013). Most global climate model simulations show a decrease in the frequency of TCs across the Pacific, but a potential increase in major TCs (Marra and Kruk, 2017). Frequency of El Niño events is projected to double by the end of the century with an extreme event occurring once per decade. This enhances subsequent La Niña events and contributes to annual swings between opposite extremes (Cai et al., 2015).	Medium	• EFH • ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • Wetlands

JBPHH Key Climate Concerns *(Physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource)*	***Historical/Current Conditions***	***Future Projections*** *(Next 50 Years)*	***Confidence/ Certainty: High, Medium, or Low*** *(Level of confidence or certainty in the trend or magnitude of change for this variable)*	***Potentially Impacted JBPHH Natural Resources Management Program Elements***
Sea Level Rise (SLR), Flooding, Storm Surge, Shoreline Erosion or Beach Loss (SLR discussed further in Section 3.2.2)	The mean sea level trend at the Honolulu tide station is 0.06 inch (1.55 millimeters) per year with a 95% confidence interval of ±0.21 per year based on monthly mean sea level data, 1905 to 2020. This is equivalent to a change of 0.51 feet (0.15 meter) over the past century (NOAA, 2020). The frequency of high tide flooding in Honolulu since the 1960s has increased from 6 days per year to 11 per year (Marra and Kruk, 2017). Over 70% of beaches in Hawaiʻi are in a state of chronic erosion (Fletcher et al., 2012). This is likely related to long-term SLR as well as coastal hardening (Romine et al., 2013; Romine and Fletcher, 2012). Coastal hardening of chronically eroding beaches caused the combined loss of 9% (13.4 miles, 21.5 kilometers) of the length of sandy beaches on Kauaʻi, Oʻahu, and Maui over the last century (Fletcher et al., 2012).	With 3.2 feet (0.98 meter) of SLR, 25,800 acres (10,441 hectares) in the state of Hawaiʻi will experience chronic flooding, erosion, and/or high wave impacts (Hawaiʻi Climate Change Commission, 2017). Due to global gravitational effects, estimates of future SLR in Hawaiʻi and other Pacific islands are about 20%–30% higher than the global mean (Marra and Kruk, 2017). Rising sea levels may lead to inundation and loss of coastal marshes and contribute to elevated coastal storm surge during storms (Marra and Kruk, 2017).	High	• EFH • ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • MMPA protected species • Wetlands

JBPHH Key Climate Concerns *(Physical variables and climate change-related impacts or threats to installation or target natural resource)*	***Historical/Current Conditions***	***Future Projections*** *(Next 50 Years)*	***Confidence/ Certainty: High, Medium, or Low*** *(Level of confidence or certainty in the trend or magnitude of change for this variable)*	***Potentially Impacted JBPHH Natural Resources Management Program Elements***
Wind	Average daily wind speeds are slowly declining in Honolulu and Hilo, while remaining steady across western and south Pacific sites (Marra and Kruk, 2017).	Decreasing winds under sunny skies can lead to warmer ocean temperatures and potentially enhanced coral bleaching (Marra and Kruk, 2017).	Medium	• ESA-/SOH-listed threatened and endangered species • MMPA protected species

Notes: % = percent; °C = degree Celsius; °F = degree Fahrenheit; BASH = Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard; CCH = City and County of Honolulu; EFH = Essential Fish Habitat; ESA = Endangered Species Act; IS = Invasive Species; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; MMPA = Marina Mammal Protection Act; NOAA = National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration; pH = potential hydrogen; SLR = Sea Level Rise; SOH = State of Hawaiʻi; SST = Sea Surface Temperature; T&E = Threatened and Endangered; TC = Tropical Cyclone

3.2.2 Sea Level Rise

3.2.2.1 Historical Rate of Sea Level Rise

Global mean sea level (MSL) is rising due to the warming of the oceans and atmosphere. Tide station data from around the world show that the rate of SLR has accelerated over the past century (Fasullo et al., 2016) and global MSL has risen by 8 to 9 inches (approximately 203 to 228 millimeters [mm]) since 1880, with a third of that rise occurring since 1993 (Church and White, 2011; Hay et al., 2015).

Long-term records from tide stations around Hawaiʻi show that sea level is rising around the islands. During the period between 1905 and 2020, relative sea level change for Oʻahu has averaged an increase of 0.06 inch (1.55 mm) per year (NOAA, 2020) (Figure 3-1).

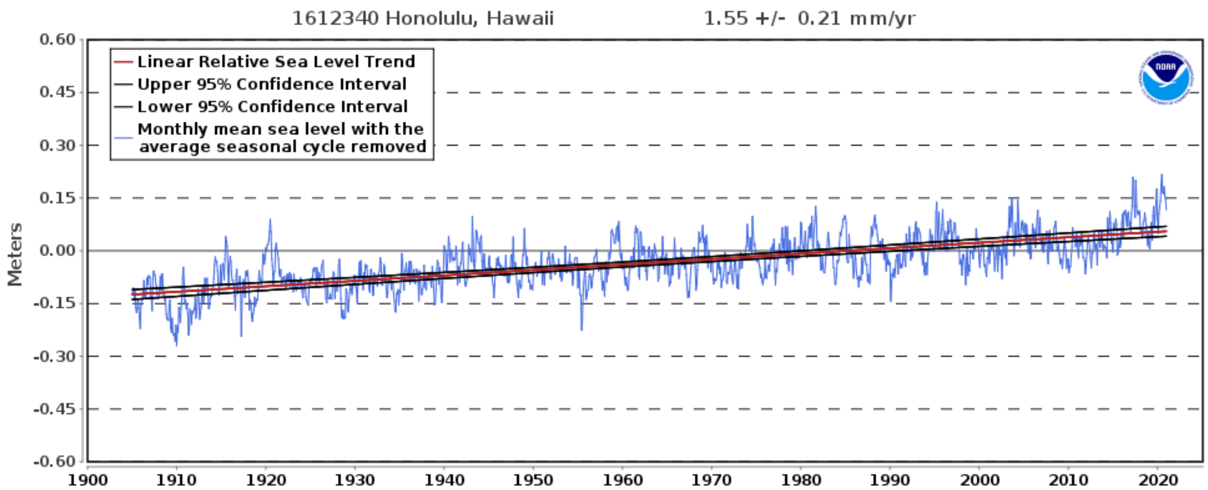


Figure 3-1 Relative Sea Level Change at the Honolulu Tide Station

3.2.2.2 Sea Level Rise Projections

Understanding Sea Level Rise Projections

To project future SLR, climate scientists must develop robust models that incorporate an array of factors. These include emissions scenarios developed by the Intergovernmental Panel on Climate Change which represent a range of possibilities for future emissions patterns. General Circulation Models project future global climate based on the emissions scenarios by simulating interactions between the oceans, atmosphere, and land. The outputs of these models are then incorporated into SLR models which project how sea levels will be impacted by future climate. The latest SLR models incorporate a variety of processes that contribute to SLR including:

- Global factors
- The melting of polar ice sheets and glaciers due to a warming climate
- Thermal expansion of the oceans as they become warmer
- Local factors
- Changes in land-water storage due to human activity (e.g., dam storage or groundwater extraction)

- Glacial isostatic adjustment (the slow but steady upward rebound of land masses previously weighed down by massive ice sheets during the last ice age)
- Plate tectonics and sediment compaction

While the SLR models are rigorously vetted and peer-reviewed, there is inevitable uncertainty surrounding future emissions scenarios and the future response of the global climate system. SLR projections vary greatly based on whether a model assumes that global emissions will be reduced substantially in the future, or if emissions will continue to rise. For the purposes of planning, it is standard practice to select scenarios based on a high future emissions scenario given the world's current trajectory. To reflect these uncertainties, SLR studies often present projections as ranges. To this end the DoD has developed the Defense Regional Sea Level Scenarios and Extreme Water Levels (DRSL) program that includes five global SLR scenarios for three future time horizons (2035, 2065, and 2100) for DoD sites worldwide. Although the scenarios extend only to the year 2100, for all global scenarios considered, sea levels will continue to rise past 2100. For planning purposes, it is common practice to choose a subset of SLR projections based on the time horizon of the planning process and the risk tolerance of project stakeholders.

Incorporation of Storm Surge

When assessing SLR vulnerability, it is important to assess exposure to extreme water levels, which include the effects of the astronomical tide and storm surge, in addition to permanent inundation. Many types of assets, especially facilities with complex electronics, can be critically damaged during just brief periods of flooding. The DRSL provides estimates for extreme event probabilities with the assumption that coastal environments with similar attributes will experience a similar flood frequency.

Selection of Appropriate Sea Level Rise Projections and Storm Surge

Best practices in addressing uncertainties in climate projections focus on considering a range of possible futures for planning and decision-making. To account for situations where long-term risk management is a priority, planners should select a scientifically plausible upper bound for high value infrastructure planning (including military installations) and then an intermediate estimate as a lower bound for lower-value assets and/or to account for the possibility of substantially reduced future emissions. The DRSL includes five scenarios–one at the lower bound, three intermediate, and one at the upper bound of plausible depictions of future conditions (Hall et al., 2016).

For this INRMP, DRSL Medium and Highest projections for horizon years 2035 and 2065 were selected. Table 3-2 includes sea level projections and planning horizons based on the DRSL. These projections include extreme water levels from a 100-year storm surge, which at JBPHH is 2 feet (0.6 meter) above MHHW.

3.2.2.3 Mapping SLR

Publicly available Geographic Information System (GIS)-based SLR layers from NOAA were leveraged to create exposure maps. The NOAA data is available at 1-foot increments and the closest total water level (TWL), defined as the combination of tides, surge, and wave runup, to the DRSL projections were chosen as summarized in Table 3-2.

Table 3-2 Sea Level Rise Planning Horizons, Scenarios, and Mapped Projections

DRSL Projections		*Permanent SLR*		*Storm Surge (+2 feet [+0.6 meters])*	
Timeframe	***SLR Scenario[1, 2]***	***Projection (feet [meters])***	***Closest TWL Mapped (feet [meters])***	***Projection (feet [meters])***	***Closest TWL Mapped (feet [meters])***
2035	Medium	1.9 (0.6)	2 (0.6)	3.9 (1.2)	4 (1.2)
	Highest	2.2 (0.7)		4.2 (1.3)	
2065	Medium	2.5 (0.8)	3 (0.9)	4.5 (1.4)	5 (1.5)
	Highest	4.5 (1.4)	5 (1.5)	6.5 (2.0)	7 (2.1)

Notes: [1]A "scenario" is defined as a description of future potential conditions in a manner that supports decision-making under conditions of uncertainty. By this definition, scenarios are explicitly not predictions about the future and as such are not assigned likelihoods or probabilities; rather, they represent plausible futures that can still be bounded by observations and physical constraints.
[2]Highest scenario is the highest plausible SLR scenario within the bounded range that the DoD recommends for risk-based planning. Medium scenarios represent an intermediate plausible SLR scenario within this range (Hall, 2016).
DRSL = Defense Regional Sea Level Scenarios and Extreme Water Levels; SLR = Sea Level Rise; TWL = Total Water Level

3.2.2.4 Interpreting the Exposure Maps

Figures 3-2 through 3-5 depict the area projected to be exposed to permanent inundation as well as a temporary 100-year storm surge for each horizon year/scenario combination summarized in Table 3-2.

Permanent inundation is defined as exposure to the MHHW coastal water level, which at JBPHH is currently 1.2 feet (0.37 meter) above MSL. Storm surge is defined as exposure to the 100-year storm, defined as MHHW +2 feet (+0.6 meter).

As described in Section 3.1.3, the NOAA Sea Level Rise Viewer data is from a modified bathtub model based on elevation data, and do not provide insight into water flow paths, overtopping locations, riverine flooding associated with precipitation, shoreline change (beach and dune erosion) caused by storms, or other coastal dynamics.

3.2.2.5 Sea Level Rise Impacts

Impacts of rising sea levels to natural resources include inundation and loss of coastal marshes and wetlands, inundation and loss of marine mammal haul-out areas, coastal habitat loss, erosion and beach loss, saltwater intrusion to freshwater courses, and land cover changes and habitat loss. Additionally, exposure to flooding could impact important infrastructure that supports the military mission including roads, airport runways, water and wastewater, communications, and other operations and facilities. Erosion from rising sea levels may lead to landslides which impact natural resources and coastal infrastructure. Table summarizes the area of projected inundation for JBPHH properties for the five selected SLR scenarios.

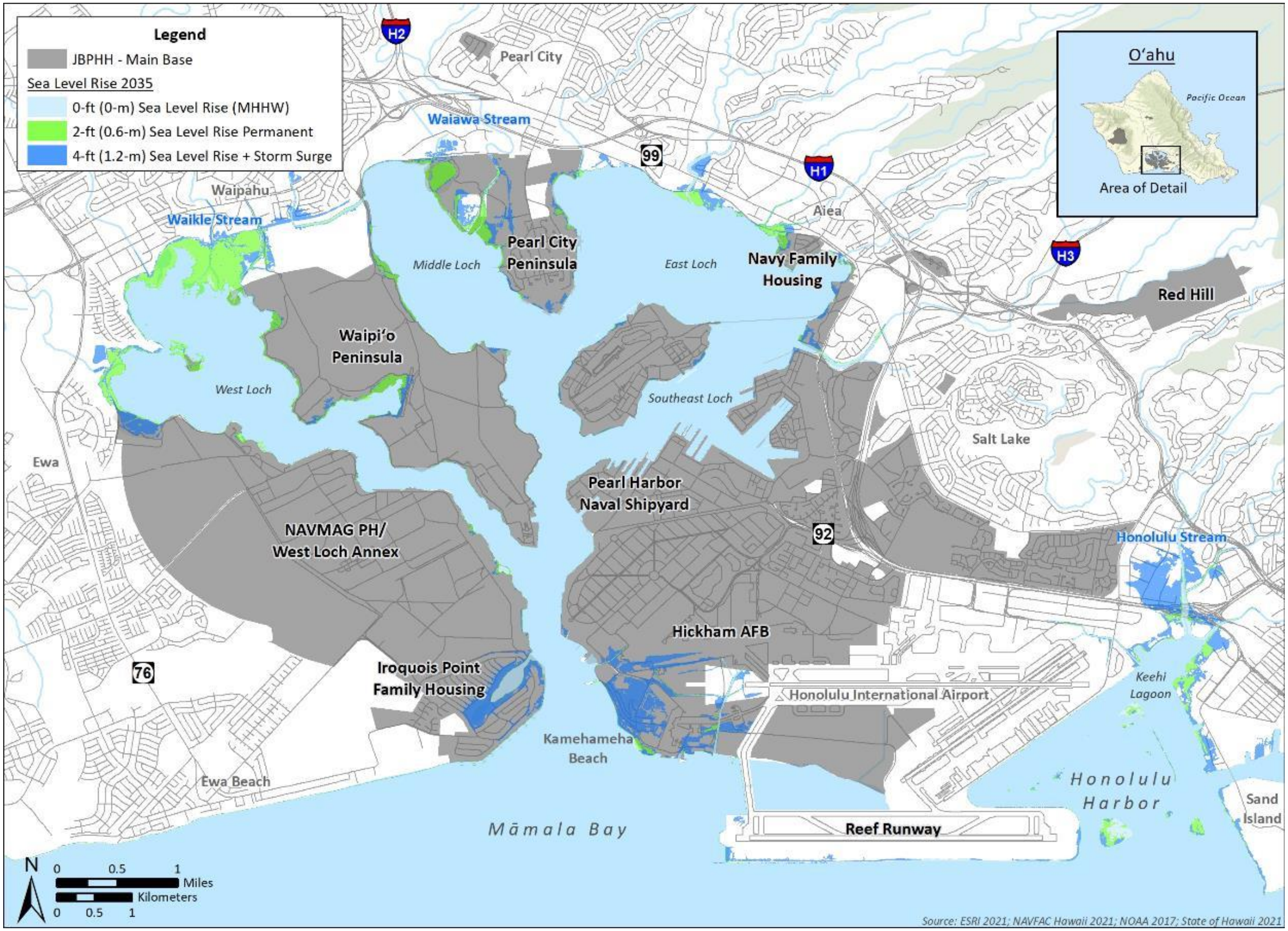


Figure 3-2 Projected Sea Level Rise and Storm Surge Exposure at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (2035)

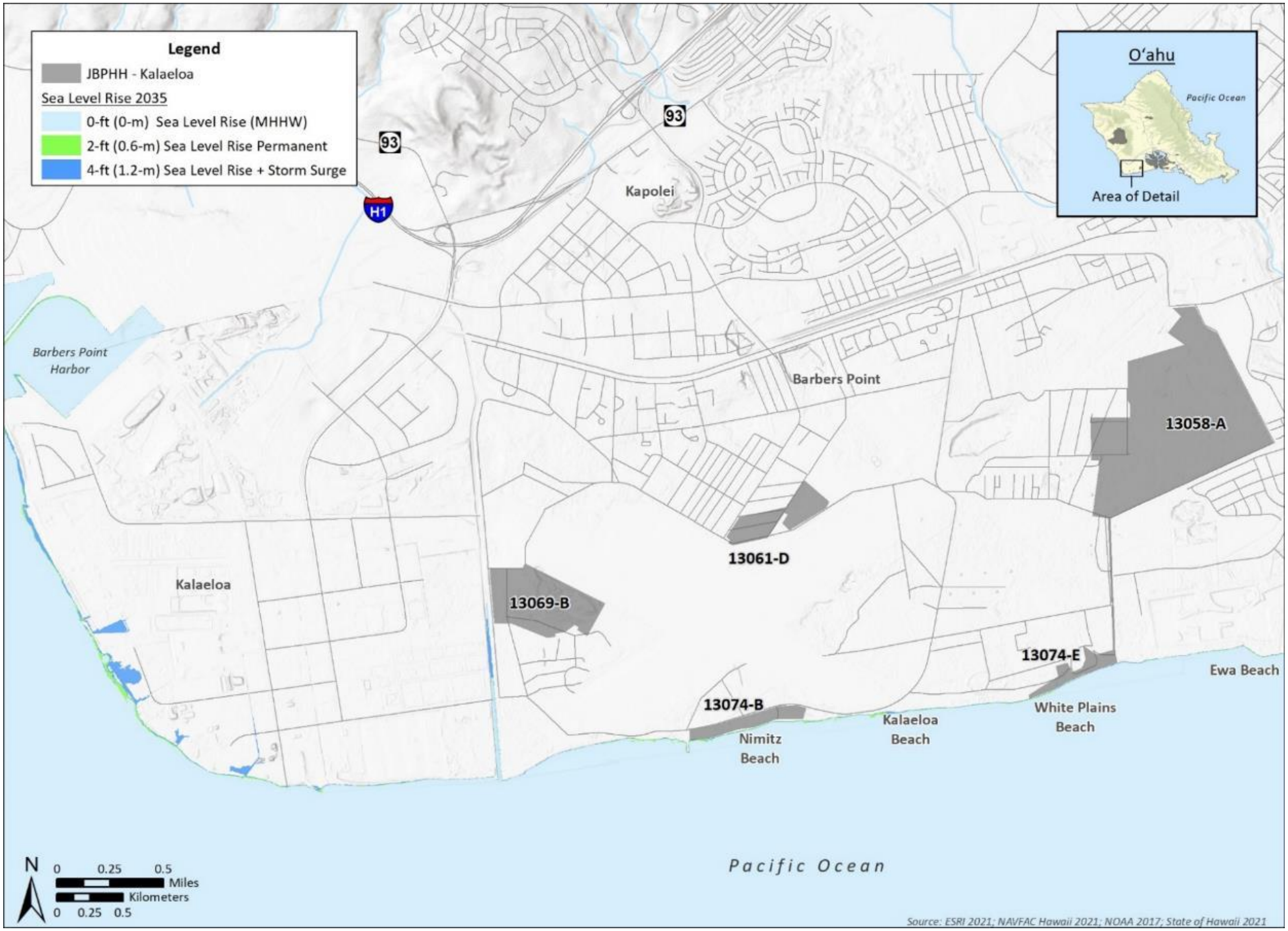


Figure 3-3 Projected Sea Level Rise and Storm Surge Exposure at Kalaeloa (2035)

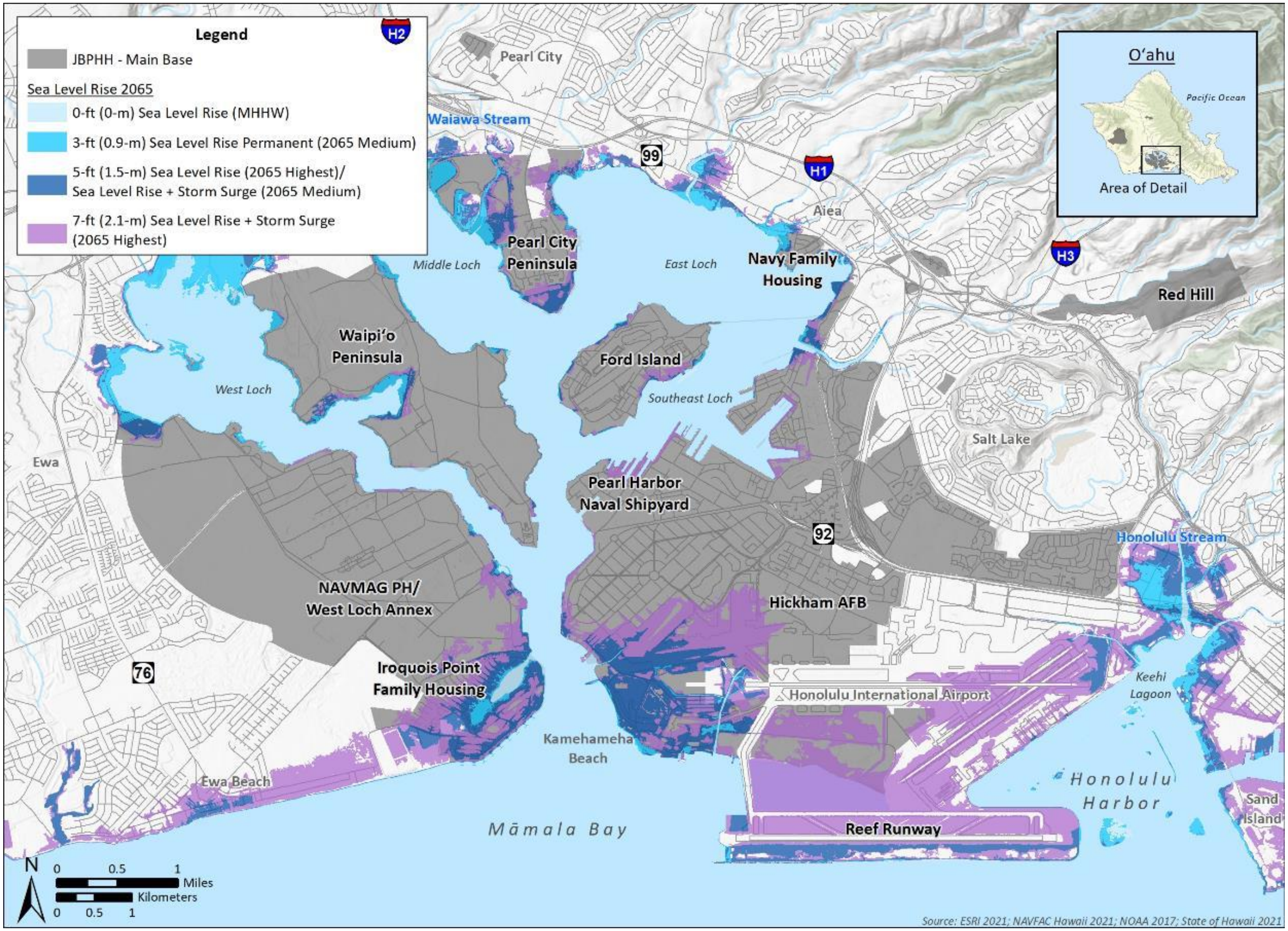


Figure 3-4 Projected Sea Level Rise and Storm Surge Exposure at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (2065)

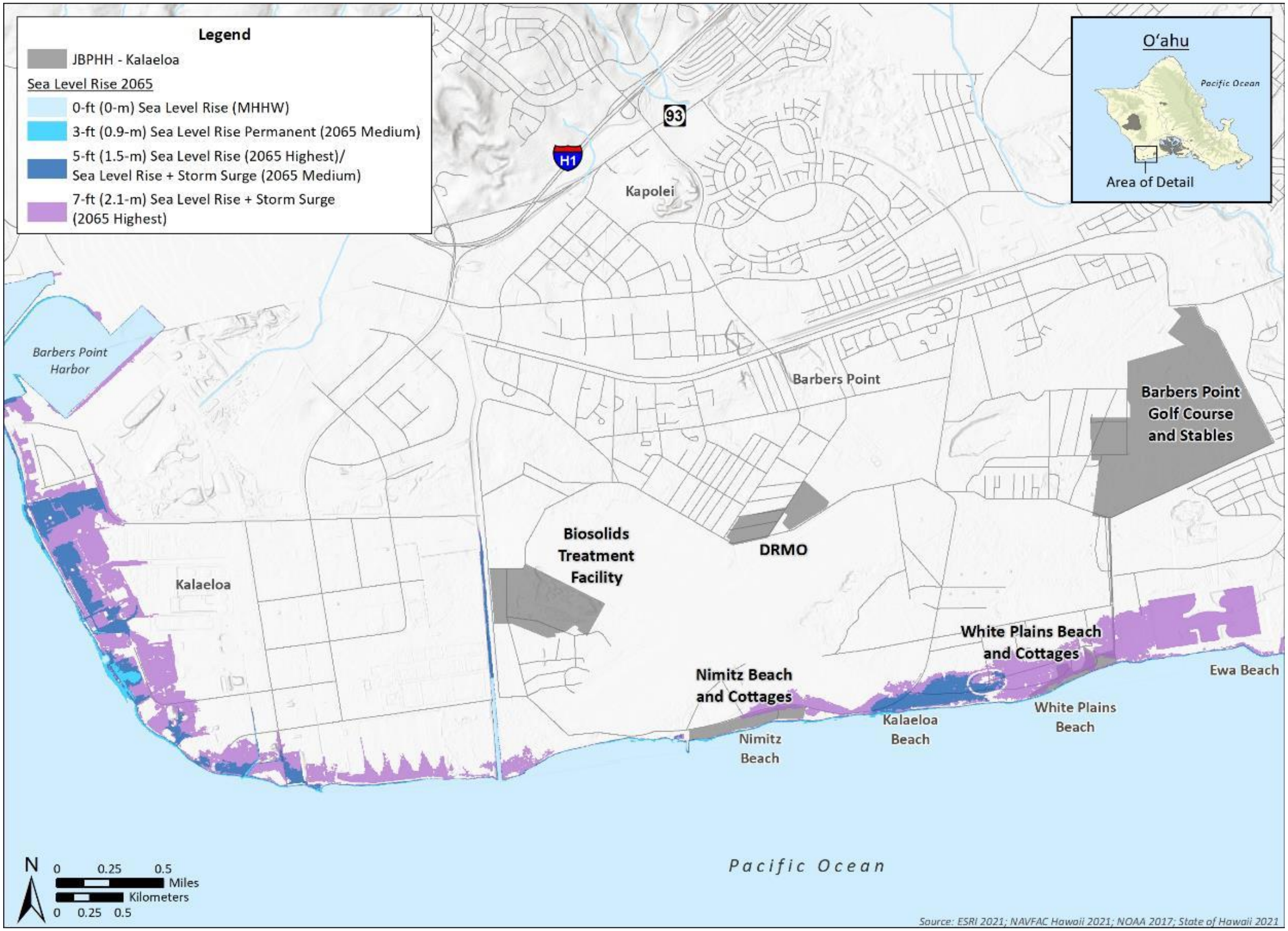


Figure 3-5 Projected Sea Level Rise and Storm Surge Exposure at Kalaeloa (2065)

Table 3-3 Area of Projected Sea Level Rise Exposure of JBPHH Properties

SLR Scenario (feet [meters])	*DRSL Projection*	*Projected Area Exposed*	
		JBPHH Main Base	*Kalaeloa*
2 (0.6)	2035 Permanent SLR (Medium + Highest)	237 acres (96 hectares)	0.00 acre (<0.01 hectare)
4 (1.2)	2035 Permanent SLR + Storm Surge (Medium + Highest)	613 acres (248 hectares)	0.04 acre (0.01 hectare)
3 (0.9)	2065 Permanent SLR Medium	327 acres (132 hectares)	0.01 acre (<0.01 hectare)
5 (1.5)	2065 Permanent SLR Highest/ + Storm Surge Medium	975 acres (395 hectares)	0.08 acre (0.03 hectare)
7 (2.1)	2065 Permanent SLR + Storm Surge Medium	2,133 acres (863 hectares)	14 acres (5.6 hectares)

Notes: DRSL = Defense Regional Sea Level Scenarios and Extreme Water Levels; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; SLR = Sea Level Rise

By 2035, more than 230 acres (93 hectares) of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are projected to be exposed to permanent inundation, primarily occurring near low-lying areas such as the mouths of streams including Waikele stream, Honolulu stream, and Waiawa stream. Areas near base assets such as Navy Family Housing are also projected to be exposed to permanent inundation by 2035. Additionally, more than 600 acres (243 hectares) of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are projected to be exposed to temporary flooding from storm surge, including homes and roads at Iroquois Point Family Housing, portions of the Naval Station on the Pearl City Peninsula, and roads and buildings near Kamehameha Beach. At Kalaeloa, no exposure to permanent inundation is projected to occur by 2035 and only 0.04 acre (0.01 hectare) is projected to be exposed to temporary flooding from storm surge.

By 2065, projected permanent inundation could impact approximately 327 to 975 acres (132 to 395 hectares) at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas, exposing critical assets such as the wastewater treatment plan and airfield operations. Projected flooding at this stage is much more widespread and natural resources and built assets throughout the study area could be exposed. By 2065, more than 2,000 acres (809 hectares) of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are projected to be exposed to temporary flooding from storm surge, including the majority of homes and roads at Iroquois Point Family Housing, nearly all airfield taxiways, dry docks, and portions of Ford Island. At Kalaeloa, 14 acres (5.6 hectares) are projected to be exposed to temporary flooding from storm surge including areas of Nimitz Beach, Kalaeloa Beach, and White Plains Beach.

4 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas

Photo 4-1: Āhua Reef Wetland

4.1 Current Conditions and Use

4.1.1 Installation Information

JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (study area) are centered primarily on the Pearl Harbor estuary, located on the south-central coast of Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi (Figures 4-1 and 4-2). JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas cover approximately 10,728 acres (4,341 hectares) of land, approximately 40,199 acres (16,268 hectares) of water, and 36 miles (58 km) of shoreline. The study area includes:

- JBPHH Main Base
  - Pearl Harbor Shipyard
  - Intermediate Maintenance Facility
  - Hickam AFB
- Surrounding Areas
  - Ford Island
  - Pearl City Peninsula
  - Waipiʻo Peninsula
  - NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex
  - Red Hill Fuel Annex
  - Makalapa
  - Family Housing (ʻOhana Nui, Catlin Park, Doris Miller Park, Ford Island, Hālawa, Hale Aliʻi, Hale Moku, Halsey Terrace, Hōkūlani, Hospital Point, Kapilina Beach Housing, Little Makalapa, Makalapa, Maloelap, Mānana, Marine Barracks, McGrew Point, Moanalua Terrace, and Pearl City)
  - Special Area Honolulu (Public Works Compound, Military Sealift Command [MSC]/Navy Exchange (NEX)/Commissary, Navy-Marine Golf Course, Federal Fire Department [FFD])
  - Waiawa Watershed
- JBPHH Nearshore Areas
  - NDSA
  - Barbers Point Underwater Range
  - Ewa Training Minefield
  - Puʻuloa Underwater Range
  - SESEF Hawaii Range

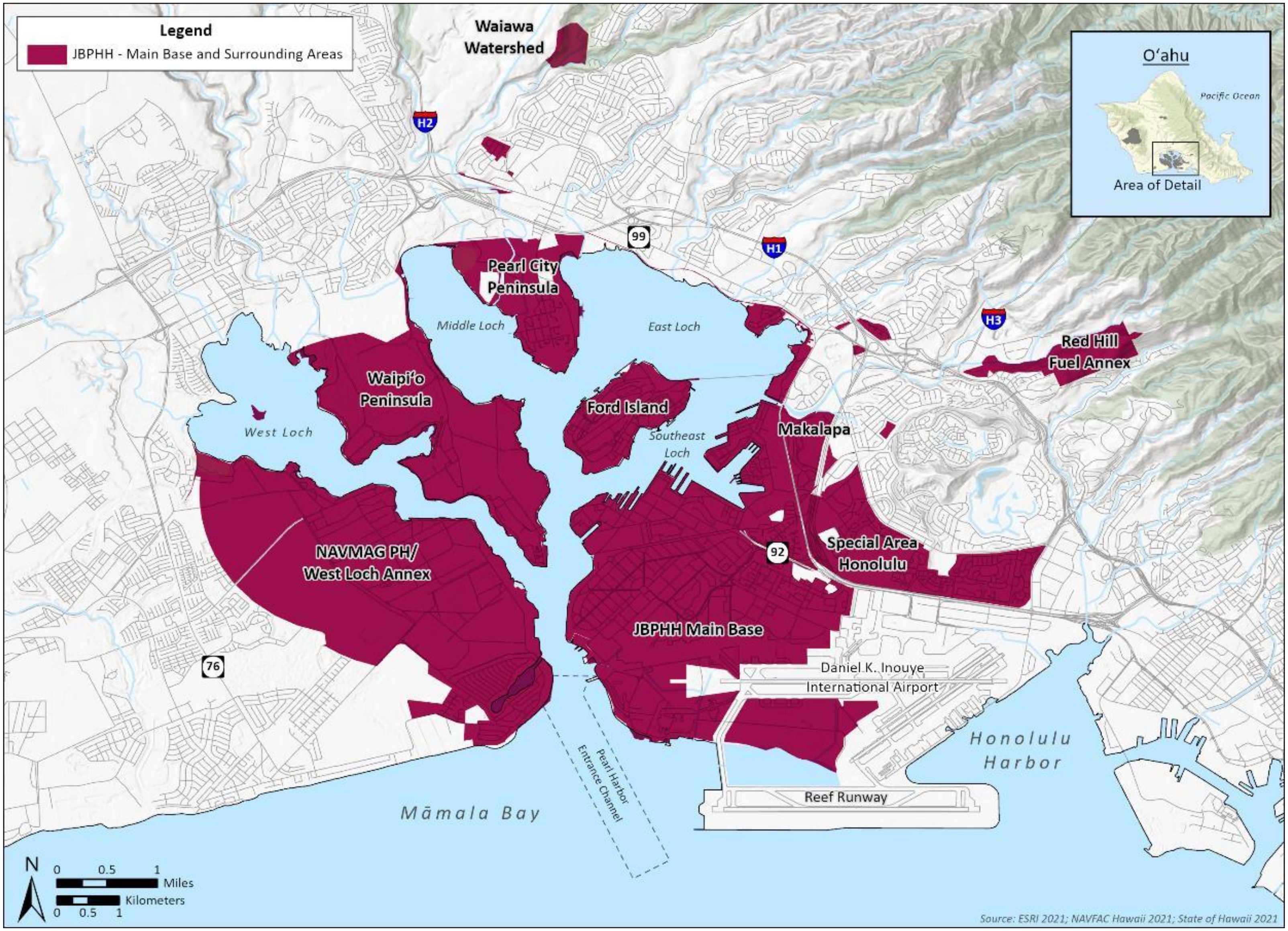


Figure 4-1 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Overview

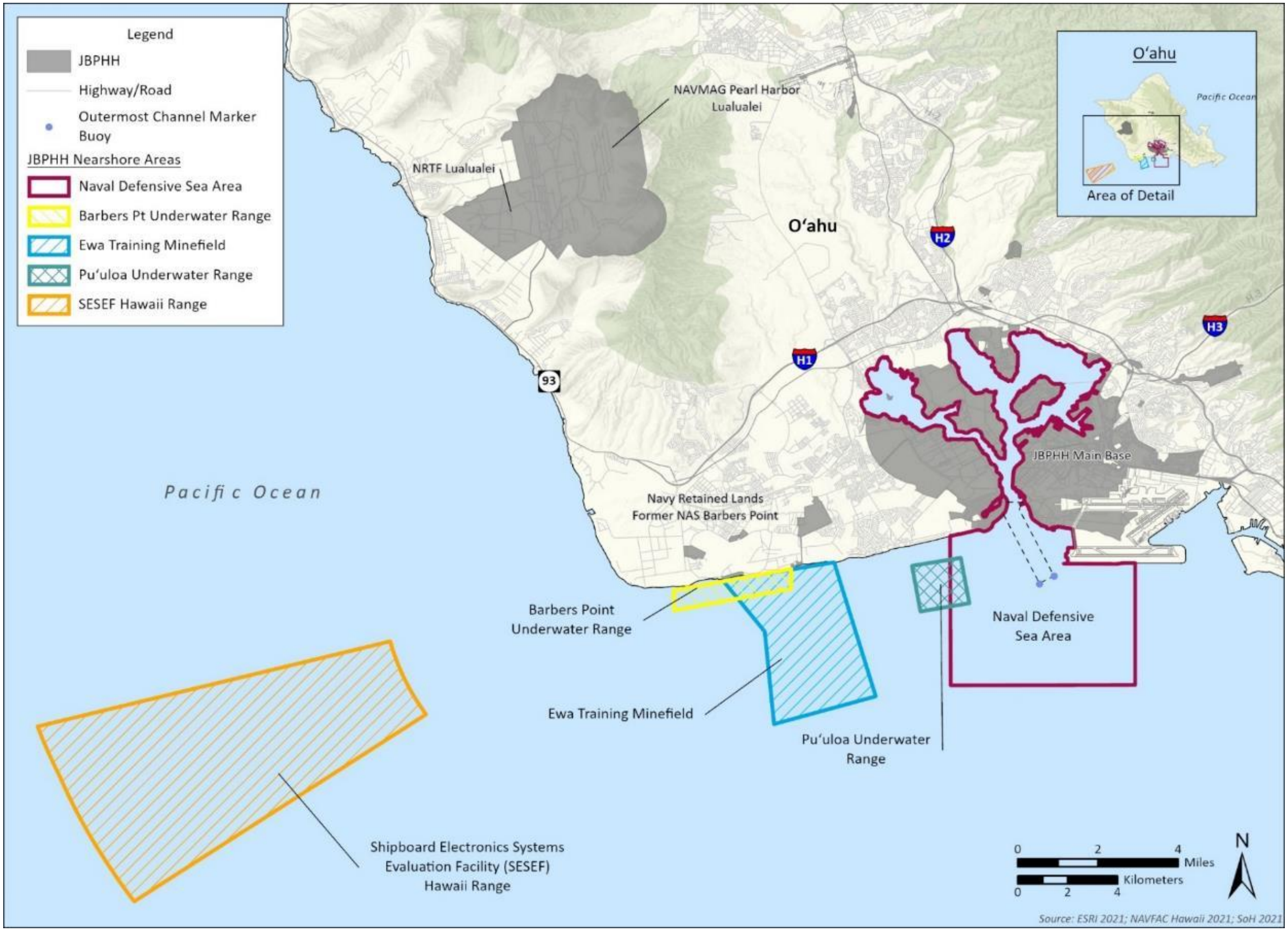


Figure 4-2 JBPHH Nearshore Areas

4.1.1.1 General Description, Operations, and Activities

NRH utilizes JBPHH to coordinate the DON's local support of the Commander U.S. Pacific Fleet (COMPACFLT). The following includes general descriptions of the mission activities performed within JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas.

JBPHH Main Base

JBPHH Main Base mission areas include the Shipyard, Naval Station waterfront, and Submarine Base (DON, 2021a). JBPHH Main Base also includes mission and community support facilities, including headquarters and administrative facilities for various tenants, military housing, naval brig, emergency management services, anti-terrorism/force protection (AT/FP), facility support, medical, dental, environmental management facilities, base security, and parking. Other support infrastructure includes academic facilities, applied institution and lab facilities, simulator facilities, indoor and outdoor training ranges, and ordnance handling areas (DON, 2021a).

Hickam Airfield supports the Pacific Air Forces' strategic air operations. Hickam shares runways with adjacent Daniel K. Inouye International Airport, formerly known as the Honolulu International Airport, under a joint use agreement. The area to the north of the airfield and runway includes community support and services, military housing, administrative buildings, and recreational facilities. Directly adjacent to the airfield are facilities used for the main aircraft operations, including maintenance and training.

Ford Island

Key mission functions of Ford Island include providing headquarters and administration support facilities for the NUWC, the DON Fleet Area Control and Surveillance Facility Detachment Pearl Harbor, and the NOAA Pacific Region Center, as well as facilities for Afloat Training Group Middle Pacific and the U.S. Coast Guard (USCG). Community support facilities located on the island include military housing; bachelor quarters; a conference center; office space; a child development center; and Morale, Welfare, and Recreation (MWR) facilities. Other areas of interest on Ford Island include a historical trail and landmarks, Pearl Harbor Aviation Museum, Battleship Missouri Memorial, USS Oklahoma Memorial, and the World War II Valor in the Pacific National Monument (DON, 2021a).

Pearl City Peninsula

Mission functions at Pearl City Peninsula include administrative and logistic facilities, laydown and storage areas, family housing, and a leased agricultural area. Pearl City Peninsula also includes military housing, MWR facilities, and other community support services (DON, 2021a). The Waiawa unit of the Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge (PHNWR) is located here.

Waipiʻo Peninsula

Mission functions at Waipiʻo Peninsula include administrative and operational facilities, training areas, and open spaces. The northern portion of the peninsula is leased to the CCH as a soccer complex. There are wetlands present along the shorelines of Waipiʻo Peninsula.

Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor/West Loch Annex

Mission functions at West Loch Annex include magazines, operations and maintenance buildings, community, and personnel support. The PHNWR, Honouliuli Unit is located along the northeastern border of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex.

Red Hill Fuel Annex

The Red Hill Fuel Annex's primary mission function is logistics and supply infrastructure.

Makalapa, ʻOhana Nui, and McGrew Point; Mānana and Hālawa Housing; and Special Area Honolulu

The primary mission function of Makalapa, ʻOhana Nui, McGrew Point, and Special Area Honolulu is family support. These areas provide housing, commercial areas, schools, child development centers, and recreation (DON, 2021a).

Waiawa Watershed

The Waiawa Watershed is located approximately 2 miles (3.2 km) north of JBPHH Main Base, in the lower reaches of Waiawa Valley. This is the site of NAVFAC HI Waiawa Shaft Pumping Facility, NRH's source of potable water. The Waiawa Watershed serves as a water source and is located north of the Pearl City Industrial Park. The remainder of the area is undeveloped.

JBPHH Nearshore Areas

Navy Defensive Sea Area

The NDSA Oʻahu is shown in Figure 4-2 and includes Pearl Harbor and Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel, and waters immediately south of the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel. NDSAs are reserved zones established by EO 10104 to protect certain coastal facilities of military significance. The DON has exclusive use of the outer Pearl Harbor NDSA. The DON follows strict SOPs and mitigation measures developed in consultation with resource agencies to ensure that the DON can maintain mission-essential operations by using prudent measures to protect sensitive resources while operating in the outer Pearl Harbor NDSA. The DON has management authority over natural resources in the outer Pearl Harbor NDSA and it is included in the scope of this document.

Nearshore Training Areas

The DON has natural resource management authority for four Nearshore Training Areas associated with JBPHH (see Figure 4-2): Barbers Point Underwater Range, Ewa Training Minefield, Puʻuloa Underwater Range, and the NUWC SESEF Hawaii Range. Authorized activities are described in 33 CFR 334.1360 and 33 CFR 334.1370.

These activities are subject to the DON requirements for compliance with the MMPA and ESA as revised on an ongoing basis with NMFS.

4.1.1.2 Abbreviated History and Pre-Military Land Use

Prior to the 20th century, water quality was reportedly high, and sedimentation and turbidity were low (Commander, Navy Region Hawaii [CNRH], 2008). Native Hawaiians used the wetland areas around Pearl Harbor for subsistence activities such as fishponds and taro (*Colocasia esculenta*) cultivation. It is estimated that at one time there were 26 inland and coastal Hawaiian fishponds comprising 564 acres (228 hectares) in operation in the Pearl Harbor area (DON, 2001). Hawaiians also constructed agricultural features such as wetland pond systems for taro cultivation. Spring-fed areas such as those found at Kalauao, Waimalu, and Waiau were used for taro production.

Maintaining the agricultural and aquacultural features in and around Pearl Harbor required significant manpower; the Native Hawaiian traditional hierarchy of chiefs and stewards controlled the land while members of his community provided the labor. In return, the chief would care for, provide, and protect the people that he ruled over. The Great Mahele of 1848 altered land ownership patterns in Hawaiʻi and distributed lands which were sold in smaller parcels. It was more difficult for the landowners to maintain the large fishponds and keep taro lands in production. Most of the fishponds became the property of the Hawaiian government, and some of the agricultural features fell into disuse. The assimilation of western and eastern diets led to a lower demand for taro, and some farmers converted taro lands into rice production. This conversion to rice farming occurred at Pearl City Peninsula in the late 1800s (USACE, 1999). The area was cultivated for production of taro through the late 1800s and had numerous fishponds (loko), some rice fields, pastureland, and oyster beds offshore in the 19th century (CNRH, 2008). In the 19th century, fishermen and melon growers lived on Ford Island. Various types of livestock, including sheep, goats, hogs, and rabbits were also raised on the island for provisioning visiting ships (CNRH, 2008).

In 1877, King Kalākaua gave the U.S. the exclusive rights to enter Pearl Harbor to establish a coaling station for Navy vessels (eventually constructed within the western portion of the Shipyard), and to improve the entrance to the harbor. Prior to the construction of Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel, the harbor was more restricted from the open ocean by a sandy barrier at the entrance.

An artesian well was drilled on Ford Island in 1889 to make large-scale cultivation of sugarcane possible. By this time, the John ʻIʻi Estate owned the island and had a vacation house on the island. At an unknown date, the ʻIʻi Estate leased much of the acreage on Ford Island to the Oʻahu Sugar Company. In 1893, the Hawaiian Monarchy was overthrown and, in 1898 the U.S. government annexed Hawaiʻi. The U.S. government began condemnation proceedings in 1901 so that the U.S. could acquire land for a Naval Station around Pearl Harbor. The Pearl Harbor shore establishment was created in 1901 with the Fleet and Industrial Supply Center at what is now Kūāhua Peninsula, and a strip on the southeast side of Ford Island. Kūāhua Island (now known as Kūāhua Peninsula), was included in the DON's initial land acquisition in 1902.

By 1914, plantation buildings were located on the west side of Ford Island near the well. Irrigation ditches and a reservoir were located near the northeastern tip of the island. Transportation of sugarcane from the island was done by cable ferry from a landing at the southwest corner of the island to Waipiʻo Peninsula where a plantation railroad line ended (CNRH, 2008).

Initial development of military facilities at Ford Island occurred between 1912 and 1919. During the 1930s, filling of areas along the eastern and northern shores, from the dredging of the harbor channel area, increased the size of Ford Island by 116 acres (47 hectares) or 20 percent (NAVFAC PAC, 2000).

In 1922, the U.S. Army established Fort Weaver military reservation on the water's edge in what became the Iroquois Point Housing area (now known as Kapilina Beach Homes). Between 1929 and 1931, the DON acquired 213 acres (86.2 hectares) at West Loch.

The DON made major additions to the Shipyard in the 1930s. In 1939, the DON acquired an additional 358 acres (144.9 hectares), enlarging the depot to 537 acres (217.3 hectares). Pan American Airways (Pan Am) had regular airline passenger service between Manila and San Francisco, with a mid-flight refueling at Pearl City Peninsula, beginning in October 1936 and ending at the beginning of World War II. Pan Am had facilities on the west side of the peninsula (CNRH, 2008). Prior to World War II, landowners filled fishponds within the Pearl City Peninsula for residential development. After 1930, Loko Welokā, on the east side of the peninsula, and Loko Pāʻauʻau, on the west side had been filled (CNRH, 2008).

Prior to and during World War II, Ford Island provided moorage and support to most of COMPACFLT and was the home of Naval Air Station (NAS) Ford Island. Prior to U.S. participation in World War II, Ford Island was the location of "battleship row," where the DON eventually docked many ships that were damaged during the December 7, 1941 Japanese attack. Naval Station obtained ownership of Ford Island when the NAS was disestablished in 1962. Naval Station controls the waters of Pearl Harbor and land adjacent to Pearl Harbor including Ford Island (CNRH, 2008).

After the outbreak of war in Europe in 1939, extensive construction began at PHNC (NAVFAC PAC, 2003b).

The DON used Pearl City Peninsula for warehousing and fuel storage during World War II. Civilian property owners unofficially turned over their property to the DON within a few days after the attack on Pearl Harbor (December 7, 1941), which coincided with the U.S. entering World War II. A declaration of taking (Civil No. 505, Federal District Court) under the First War Powers Act, which allowed the DON to acquire the properties on the south and west shorelines of the peninsula, was finalized on March 21, 1944. The DON acquired the entire peninsula below the railroad tracks after World War II (CNRH, 2008).

During the 1940s, the DON altered the shape of the peninsula by filling the southern and western shorelines with dredged materials. In the 1940s, 1950s, and 1960s, the DON constructed housing units and recreational facilities on the peninsula (NAVFAC PAC, 2003c).

During World War II, the area housed Shore Intermediate Maintenance Activities (SIMA); this use continued through the 1970s. The function of SIMA was to provide intermediate repairs to ships that were less extensive than those performed in the Shipyard (i.e., pump repairs, steam equipment repairs, air compressor repairs). The DON personnel would bring the equipment off the ships and perform repairs on site. In addition to performing repairs, SIMA was also responsible for training personnel in conducting this type of repair (NAVFAC PAC, 2001).

After World War II, due to the emergence of the Cold War and the growing debate over nuclear versus conventional warfare, little additional construction took place at the Shipyard (NAVFAC PAC, 2003a). On October 1, 2010, the Pearl Harbor Naval Base and Hickam AFB were formally combined into the JBPHH.

4.1.1.3 Land Use and Land Use Constraints

As described in Section 4.1.1.1., land uses at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are diverse and range from industrial to open space areas.

There are environmental and safety constraints at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. NAVFAC Hawaii conducted a desktop assessment using land cover data to designate natural resource significance values for JBPHH lands. Land cover data covered the upland, wetland, and coastal areas and included types such as kiawe forest, mixed forest, grassland, wetland, and other developed types such as family housing, agriculture, and developed. These lands and significance designations are shown in Figure 4-3. Areas designated as high value include those with wetlands and/or those which provide habitat for terrestrial ESA-listed and MBTA-protected species (see Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*). Areas designated with moderate value contain potential suitable habitat for such species, and largely consist of less desirable vegetation including some man-made landscape. Those regions designated with low or little to no value were determined to not provide significant habitat and are significantly disturbed with man-made structures and/or impervious surfaces.

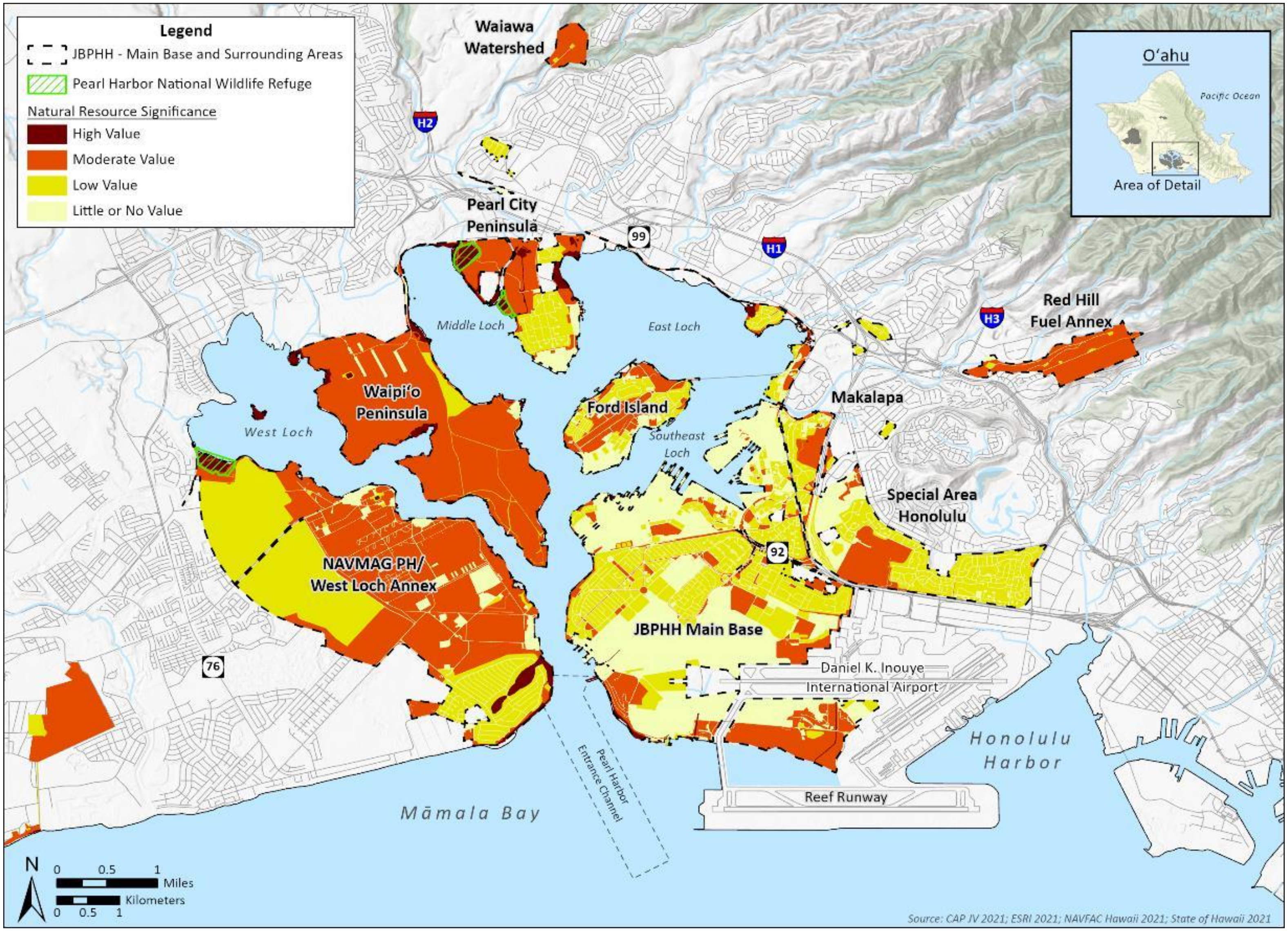


Figure 4-3 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Natural Resource Constraints

4.1.1.4 Military Land Use Opportunities

The DON established the Shipyard Infrastructure Optimization Program (SIOP) in 2018. The goal of SIOP is to modernize dry docks, optimize industrial processes, and modernize standard equipment at critical industrial sites such as the shipyard at JBPHH Main Base. There will be no change to land use in the area but the SIOP program will modernize portions of the shipyard in support of the military mission (DON, 2021b).

4.1.1.5 Regional Land Uses

SOH Land Use Commission (LUC) has designated the majority of the study area as within the State Urban District. Exceptions include Waipiʻo Peninsula and portions of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex that are within the State Agricultural District. A small portion of Pearl City Peninsula in the vicinity of the PHNWR Waiawa Unit is within the State Conservation District (SOH LUC, 2021).

The CCH has zoned the lands comprising JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas as F-1 District (Federal and Military Preservation District). JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are bordered by a variety of urban zoning districts including various industrial, commercial, and residential districts, as well as agricultural and preservation zoning districts (CCH, 2021).

4.2 General Physical Environment

The discussion of the general physical environment is divided into six subsections (4.2.1 through 4.2.6): physical geography, topography, climate, geology, soils, and hydrology—including surface water resources and hydrogeology (groundwater resources). General island-wide descriptions of these resources are presented in Section 2.2; the following discussion addresses the study area and environs.

4.2.1 Physical Geography

Section 2.2.1 provides a description of the physical geography of the Hawaiian Islands and the island of Oʻahu. The majority of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas lies on Oʻahu's southern coastal plain. The surrounding areas of Makalapa Crater and the Makalapa and Little Makalapa Housing Communities as well as the FFD are located in a volcanic crater formed from post-erosional volcanics of the Koʻolau Volcano. Additionally, the surrounding areas of Red Hill Fuel Annex, Waiawa Watershed, Hālawa Housing Community, Mānana Housing Community, and Red Hill Housing Community are located on the erosional slopes/aprons/fans of the Koʻolau Volcano.

4.2.2 Topography

Section 2.2.2 provides a description of the topography of the island of Oʻahu. Figure 4-4 provides topographic map coverage for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. The majority of land adjacent to JBPHH Main Base waterfront is flat and low-lying. Nearly all of Ford Island and Pearl City Peninsula have ground elevations of less than 20 feet (6 meters) above MSL. Topography rises away from the harbor, across Interstate H-1 (Figure 4-4). The eastern portion of the JBPHH Main Base area has a maximum elevation of 80 feet (24 meters) above MSL at the rim of Makalapa Crater. The Red Hill Fuel Annex, Waiawa Watershed, Hālawa Housing Community, Mānana Housing Community, and Red Hill Housing Community, which are located on the erosional slopes/aprons/fans of the Koʻolau Volcano, have higher elevations than the rest of JBPHH Main Base. Topography is not a major factor or development constraint within JBPHH Main Base.

4.2.3 Climate

Section 2.2.3 provides a description of the climate of the Hawaiian Islands and the island of Oʻahu. JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are located in the leeward lowlands of Oʻahu. In these areas, daytime temperatures are slightly higher and nighttime temperatures are slightly lower than in windward lowland locations. Dry weather prevails except for occasional light trade wind showers which drift over from the mountains to windward and for periods of major storms. In some leeward areas, an afternoon sea breeze is common, especially in summer (Western Region Climate Center, 2021). The monthly average temperature at the study area ranges from 74 degrees Fahrenheit (°F) (23 degrees Celsius [°C]) in the winter to 82°F (28°C) in the summer. The highest maximum monthly average is 89°F (31°C) for the month of August and the lowest minimum monthly average is 67°F (20°C) for the month of January (NOAA, 2021a) (Table 4-1).

Table 4-1 10-Year Monthly Average Air Temperature Ranges near JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (2011-2020)

Month	*Daniel K. Inouye International Airport Air Temperature (Fahrenheit [Celsius])*		
	Monthly Average	***Monthly Maximum Average***	***Monthly Minimum Average***
January	74.15 (23.42)	80.91 (27.17)	67.38 (19.66)
February	74.41 (23.56)	80.93 (27.13)	67.97 (19.98)
March	74.75 (23.75)	81.13 (27.29)	68.36 (20.20)
April	76.89 (24.94)	83.21 (28.45)	70.60 (21.44)
May	78.23 (25.68)	84.60 (29.22)	71.86 (22.14)
June	80.07 (26.71)	86.40 (30.22)	73.76 (23.20)
July	81.74 (27.63)	88.04 (31.13)	75.44 (24.13)
August	82.24 (27.91)	88.60 (31.44)	75.88 (24.38)
September	81.73 (27.63)	88.17 (31.21)	75.28 (24.04)
October	80.46 (26.92)	86.83 (30.46)	74.10 (23.39)
November	78.31 (25.73)	84.35 (29.08)	72.28 (22.38)
December	75.96 (24.42)	82.16 (27.87)	69.76 (20.98)

Source: NOAA, 2021a.

Figure 4-4 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Topography

Monthly average rainfall indicates peak rainfall between November and March, and lowest rainfall between April and September. The average annual rainfall for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas ranges between 16 and 30 inches (29 to 74 cm). Table 4-2 provides average precipitation by month in the study area from 2011 to 2020.

Table 4-2 10-Year Monthly Average Precipitation near JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (2011-2020)

Month	*Daniel K. Inouye International Airport (inch [centimeter])*	*Moanalua (inch [centimeter])*
January	1.10 (2.80)	2.25 (5.71)
February	2.04 (5.19)	2.66 (6.75)
March	2.21 (5.60)	3.08 (7.82)
April	1.26 (3.19)	2.47 (6.28)
May	1.21 (3.06)	2.00 (5.08)
June	0.91 (2.31)	1.89 (4.81)
July	0.65 (1.65)	1.50 (3.81)
August	1.32 (3.36)	1.80 (4.57)
September	1.40 (3.56)	2.73 (6.93)
October	1.89 (4.79)	2.63 (6.69)
November	1.30 (3.30)	2.67 (6.77)
December	1.30 (3.30)	3.34 (8.49)
Annual Total	16.57 (42.10)	29.03 (73.73)

Source: NOAA, 2021a.

The relative humidity of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas varies between 60 and 70 percent and seldom falls below 40 percent anywhere at elevations below the trade wind inversion (Western Region Climate Center, 2021). While not high, these humidity levels do cause bodily discomfort and promote corrosion of unprotected metal. Pan evaporation rates are in the range of 40 to 90 inches (100 to 230 cm) per year. The extreme difference between rainfall and pan evaporation rates is indicative of a very dry, coastal climate (NAVFAC PAC, 2011).

4.2.4 Geology

Section 2.2.4 provides a description of the geology of the Hawaiian Archipelago and the island of Oʻahu. Figure 4-5 provides a map of the generalized geology of the study area. The following paragraphs summarize the geology of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas.

JBPHH Main Base

The Pearl Harbor basin is a drowned river system with several tributaries that form the three main lochs (West Loch, Middle Loch, and East Loch). These join to form the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel. The geologic processes that formed Pearl Harbor include sea level fluctuations, stream erosion, alluvial deposits, and volcanism. During periods of sea-level transgression (rise) and regression (fall), marine and terrestrial sediments were deposited over lavas of the Koʻolau and Waiʻanae Volcanoes (Stearns, 1985).

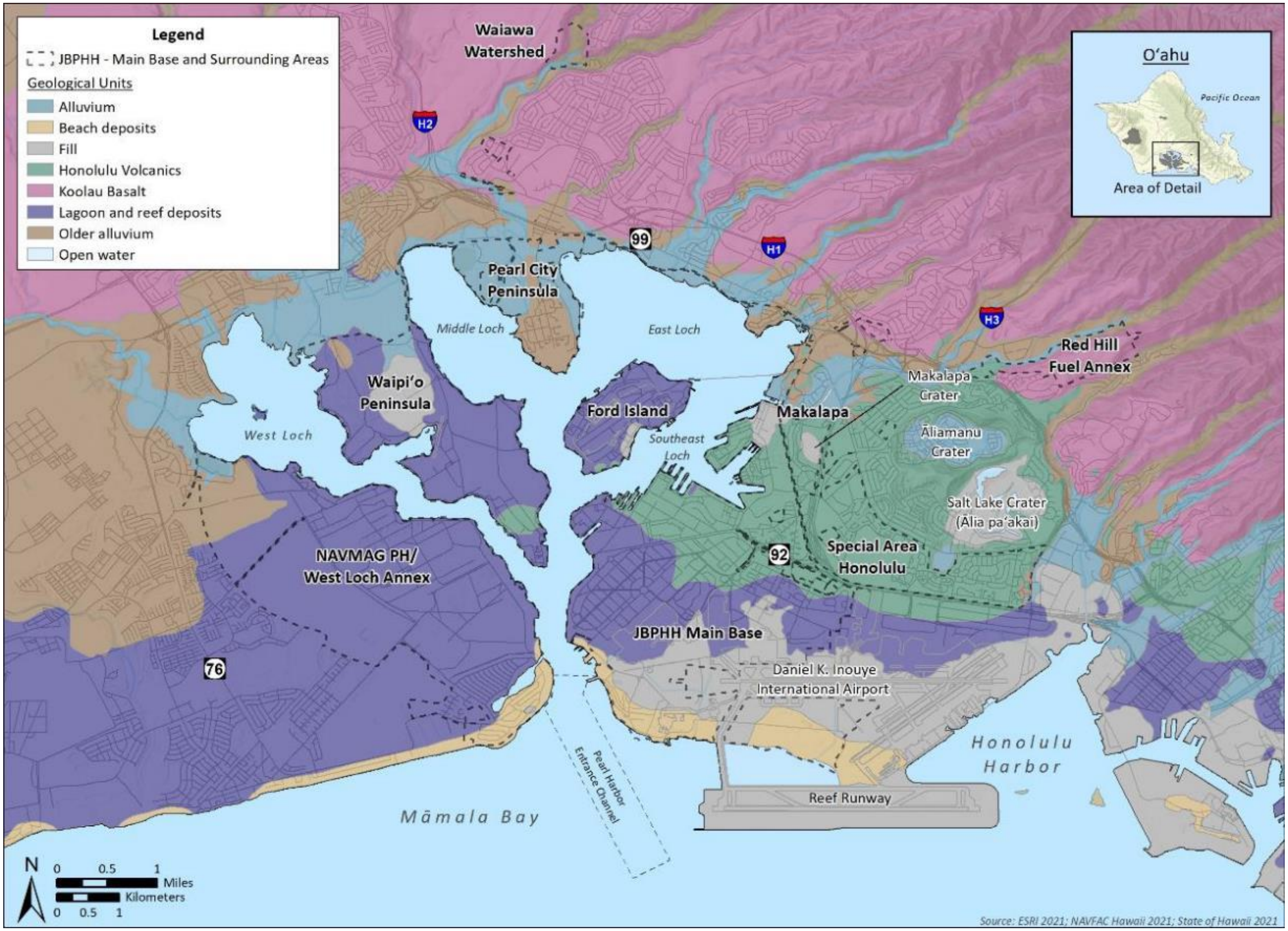


Figure 4-5 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Geology

The Pearl Harbor inlet or re-entrant was created by the banking of the younger Koʻolau lavas against the older Waiʻanae lavas. Waikele (also known as Waikakalaua) and Waiawa streams flowing off the Koʻolau Range cut these lavas. The streams were deflected southward, following the path of the lava flows. In addition, two other streams, formed from a high rain-belt with large drainage area, entered the inlet cutting deep canyons into the hard basalt. At that time, the sea level was at a lower level or stand and these four streams flowed farther out to sea than Pearl Harbor. During the Kaʻena stand of the sea, the Pearl Harbor re-entrant was a broad unsheltered bay. At that time, a continuous reef was not built in the bay due to the large quantity of gravel and mud, delivered by the streams and tributaries, which suffocated existing coral reef growth (Stearns, 1985).

Slowly, the sea retreated as the ice caps at the Earth's poles grew during the next glaciation, and as a result, the sea fell approximately 350 feet (107 meters) or more, lower than the present shoreline. The rivers and tributaries re-established themselves and cut steep-sided deep valleys across the flat (the former broad embayment). During this time, Salt Lake Crater erupted and deposited several feet of well-bedded ash (tuff) over the area. Slowly, the sea level rose again as the glacial epoch ended and the valleys were again flooded with water levels reaching a height of 25 feet (8 meters) above the present sea level. Oyster beds flourished in the drowned interstream divides and thin coral reefs grew in stretches of clear water. Again, the sea receded with the next glaciation (growth of the polar ice caps) and a new cycle of stream erosion began. The old valleys were cut again by the streams. Some of the reefs and associated deposits on the ancient interstream divides were washed into the sea. Caprock sediments overlie the Koʻolau basalts in some areas near the shoreline north of the harbor (Stearns, 1985). Bishop Point, Fort Kamehameha Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP), and the Shipyard are located within the Honolulu Coastal Plain. These areas are underlain by marine and terrestrial deposits as well as fill materials.

Ford Island, Pearl City Peninsula, and Waipiʻo Peninsula

Pearl City Peninsula, as well as Ford Island and Waipiʻo Peninsula, represents an old interstream divide that was extended by reefs and sediments (Stearns, 1985). Where Pearl City Peninsula, Waipiʻo Peninsula, and Ford Island are located, is composed mostly of limestone reef material known as the ʻEwa Plain. Waipiʻo Peninsula is an old interstream divide within the coastal plain. Waipiʻo Peninsula, where Beckoning Point and NISMO are located, and Ford Island represent old interstream divides that were extended by reefs and sediments during the formation of Pearl Harbor and are considered part of the ʻEwa Coastal Plain.

Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor/West Loch Annex

This ancient reef that comprises the ʻEwa Plain grew when sea level was up to 100 feet (30.8 meters) higher than present. The consolidated limestone increases in thickness from 120 feet (37 meters) at the northwest corner of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex to 200 feet (61 meters) near Iroquois Point, a change of only 80 feet (24 meters) in over 2 miles (greater than 3.2 km). The fossil reef is highly permeable and serves as an aquifer and filter. Below the fossil reef there exists caprock, which consists of a complicated sequence of terrestrial and marine sediments. The caprock extends to the top of the basement rock (i.e., Koʻolau basalt). The caprock basalt contact plunges from a depth of nearly 500 feet (152 meters) below sea level at the Iroquois Point boundary. The ground surface at NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex is the top of a fossil reef association (ʻEwa Coastal Plain) that has been consolidated into limestone.

Red Hill Fuel Annex

The geological units of Red Hill Fuel Annex consist primarily of basaltic volcanic bedrock and volcanic alluvium derived from the Koʻolau Volcanic Series.

Makalapa Crater

Makalapa Crater, along with Salt Lake (Ālia paʻakai) and Āliamanu Craters, was formed approximately 0.5 million years ago by hydromagmatic explosions that occurred after the Koʻolau Range had been inactive for more than a million years and had become deeply eroded (see Figure 4-5). These craters were formed from secondary eruptions and are part of the Honolulu Volcanic Series (Stearns, 1985).

Housing and Special Area Honolulu

Tuff deposits of the Honolulu Volcanic Series underlie the Catlin Park, Doris Miller, Hale Moku, Halsey Terrace, Hōkūlani, Little Makalapa, Makalapa, Maloelap, Marine Barracks, Moanalua Terrace, Radford Terrace Housing Communities, and Special Area Honolulu.

Ford Island Housing Community is located on Ford Island and the Pearl City Peninsula Housing Community is located on Pearl City Peninsula. These areas represent old interstream divides created during the formation of Pearl Harbor and are part of the ʻEwa Coastal Plain. The Hospital Point Housing Community is located within the Honolulu Coastal Plain. The McGrew Point Housing Community is located within the ʻEwa Coastal Plain.

The Hālawa, Mānana, and Red Hill Housing Communities are located on alluvium derived from the Koʻolau Volcano and, at depth, are underlain by basic igneous rocks from the Koʻolau Volcanic Series.

Waiawa Watershed

The Waiawa Watershed consists of an escarpment of solid bedrock about 100 feet (30 meters) high on the east bank of the Waiawa Stream and an alluvial terrace on the opposite bank. The maximum thickness of the alluvial terrace is about 500 feet (152 meters). The geological units of Waiawa Watershed consist primarily of basaltic volcanic bedrock from the Koʻolau Volcano and volcanic alluvium derived from eroded basalt that was transported by stream and sheet flow to the area.

4.2.5 Soils

The majority of the soils at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas reflect the geology of the region; however, several areas within the study area are underlain by Fill Land (Fd) (USDA, 1972). Figure 4-6 shows the locations of soil types and Table 4-3 provides a summary of soil types within the study area. Descriptions of the soil composition of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are provided below.

JBPHH Main Base

JBPHH Main Base is largely underlain by clays of the Makalapa and Māmala Series, Fd, and Coral Outcrop (CR), with smaller areas of Keaʻau and Waipahu clays, Jaucus sand 0-15 percent slope (JaC), Rockland (rRK), and Mucky Silt Loam. Makalapa Clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (MdB) areas have high potential for shrinking and swelling which may damage foundations, roads, and structures.

Ford Island

Ford Island is underlain entirely by CR soils.

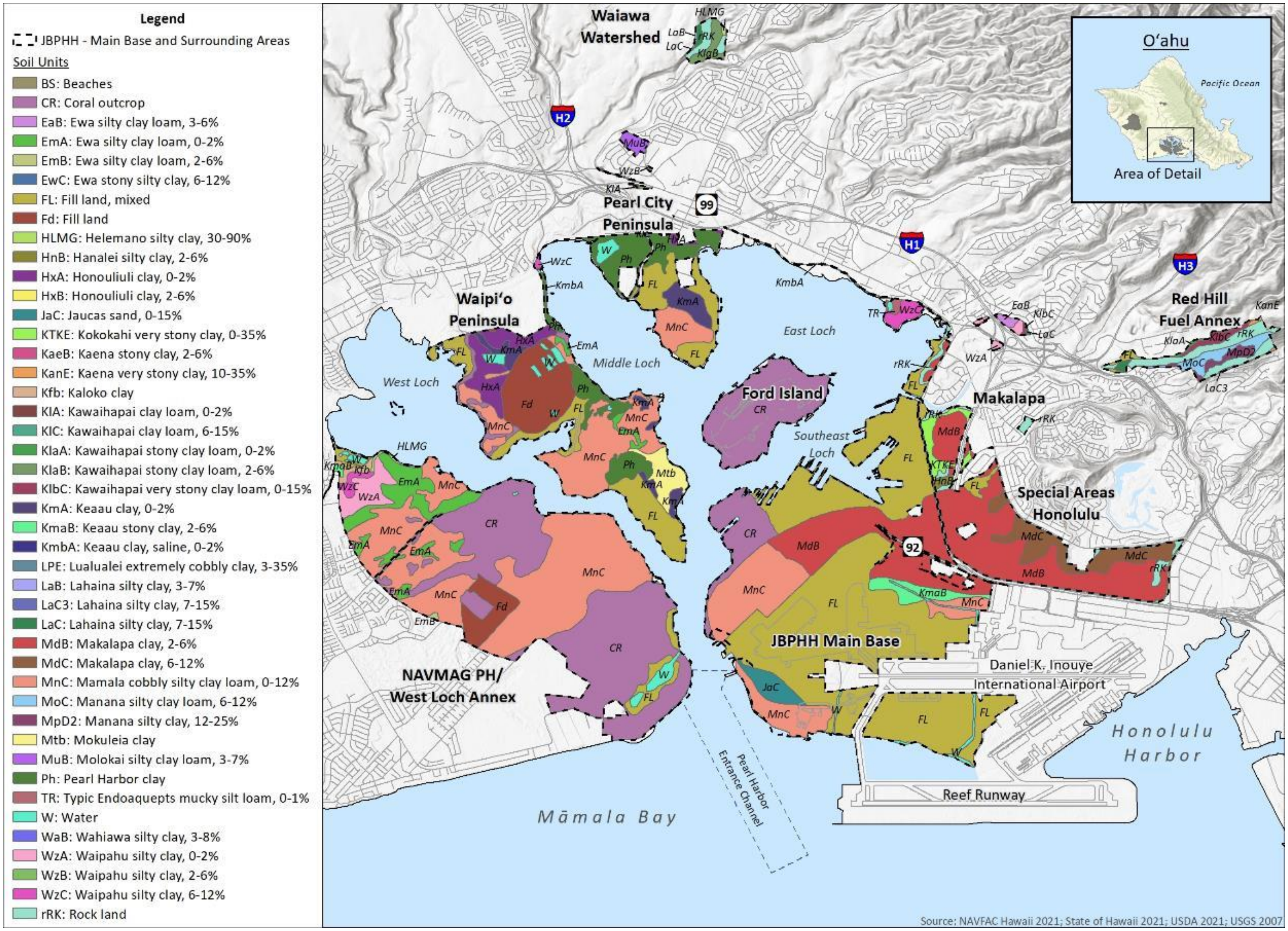


Figure 4-6 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Soils

Table 4-3 Soils of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Coral Outcrop (CR)	Small areas of CR are exposed on the ocean shore, on the coastal plains, and at the foot of the uplands. These soils can be found at Bishop Point, Ford Island (including housing areas), and Hospital Point Housing Community.	Composed of coral or cemented calcareous sand. In a typical profile, CR makes up about 80 to 90 percent of the acreage with the remaining 10 or 20 percent consisting of a thin layer of friable, red soil material in cracks, crevices, and depressions within the CR.	Soil characteristics were not reported for this soil type.
ʻEwa Series: This series consists of well-drained soils in basins and on alluvial fans. These soils developed in alluvium derived from basic igneous rock.			
ʻEwa silty clay loam, 3 to 6 percent slopes (EaB)	These soils can be found on alluvial fans and terraces, including portions of the Hālawa Housing Community.	The surface layer is neutral, dark reddish-brown silty clay loam (approximately 18 inches [46 cm] thick). The subsoil is neutral, dark reddish-brown and dark-red silty clay loam that has subangular, blocky structure (approximately 42 inches [107 cm] thick). The substratum is coral limestone, sand, or gravelly alluvium.	Permeability is moderate, runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight. The available water capacity is 1.3 inches/feet (11 cm/meter) in the surface layer and 1.4 inches/feet (12 cm/meter) in the subsoil.
ʻEwa silty clay loam, moderately shallow, 0 to 2 percent slopes (EmA)	This soil type occurs on alluvial fans and terraces including portions of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex.	The surface layer is dark reddish-brown silty clay loam about 18 inches (45.7 cm) thick. The subsoil is dark reddish-brown and dark-red silty clay loam that has a subangular blocky structure. The substratum is coral limestone, which can be found at 20 to 50 inches (50.8 to 127 cm) depth.	Permeability is moderate, runoff is very slow, and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. The available water capacity is 1.3 inches/feet (11 cm/meter) in the surface layer and 1.4 inches/feet (12 cm/meter) in the subsoil.
ʻEwa silty clay loam, moderately shallow, 2 to 6 percent slopes (EmB)	This soil type occurs on alluvial fans and terraces including portions of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex.	This soil is similar to EmA except for the slope.	Physical properties are the same as EmA.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Fill Land (Fd): This land type consists of areas filled with material from dredging, excavation from adjacent uplands, garbage, and bagasse and slurry from sugar mills. A few areas are filled with material from dredging and excavation. Generally, these materials are dumped and spread over marshes, low-lying areas along coastal flats, coral sand, coral limestone, or areas of shallow bedrock.			
Fill land, mixed (FL)	FL occurs mostly near Pearl Harbor and in Honolulu adjacent to the ocean. These soils occur at Pearl City Peninsula (including the housing community), Red Hill Fuel Annex, Naval Station, Public Works Center, Shipyard, and Marine Barracks Housing Community.	Areas filled with material dredged from the ocean or hauled from nearby areas, garbage, and general material from other sources.	Soil characteristics were not reported.
Haleiʻwa Series: Consists of well-drained soils on fans and in drainage ways along coastal plains. They developed in alluvium derived from basic igneous material.			
Haleiʻwa silty clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (HeB)	This soil type occurs as large areas on alluvial fans or as long narrow areas in drainage ways.	In a representative profile, the surface layer is dark brown silty clay about 17 inches (43.2 cm) thick. The subsoil and substratum, to a depth of more than 5 feet (1.5 meters), are dark brown and dark yellowish-brown silty clay that has subangular blocky structure. The soil is neutral to slightly acid.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight. The available water capacity is about 1.9 inches/feet (15.8 cm/meter).
Hanalei Series: This series consists of somewhat poorly drained to poorly drained soils on bottom lands. These soils develop in alluvium derived from basic igneous rock.			
Hanalei silty clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (HnB)	This soil is found on stream bottoms and flood plains. These soils occur at Makalapa Crater.	The surface layer is about 10 inches (25 cm) thick, dark gray and very dark gray silty clay that has dark brown and reddish mottles. The subsurface layer is very dark gray and dark gray silty clay loam that has angular blocky structure. The substratum is stratified alluvium. The soil is strongly acid to very strongly acid in the surface layer and neutral in the subsoil.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight. The available moisture capacity is about 2.1 inches/feet (17.5 cm/meter). Flooding is a hazard.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Helemano Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on alluvial fans and colluvial slopes on the sides of gulches. They developed in alluvium and colluvium derived from basic igneous rock.			
Helemano silty clay, 30 to 90 percent slopes (HLMG)	These soils can be found on the sides of V-shaped gulches including portions of Waiawa Watershed and Camp Stover Housing Community.	The surface layer is neutral, dark reddish-brown silty clay (approximately 10 inches [25 cm] thick). The subsoil (approximately 50 inches [127 cm] thick) is neutral to slightly acid, dark reddish-brown and dark-red silty clay that has subangular blocky structure. The substratum is soft, highly weathered basic igneous rock.	Permeability is moderately rapid. Runoff is medium to very rapid and the erosion hazard is severe to very severe. Available water capacity was not reported.
Honouliuli Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on coastal plains in the ʻEwa area. These soils developed in alluvium derived from basic igneous material.			
Honouliuli clay, 0 to 2 percent (HxA)	These soils occur on lowlands on coastal plains including portions of Pearl City Peninsula.	Neutral to moderately alkaline, dark reddish-brown, very sticky, very plastic in the surface layer (about 15 inches [38 cm] thick). The subsoil and substratum are similar to the surface layer but have subangular blocky structure.	Permeability is moderately slow. Runoff is slow and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. The shrink-swell potential is high. The available water capacity is about 1.8 inches/feet (15 cm/meter).
Honouliuli clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (HxB)	These soils occur on lowlands on coastal plains.	Neutral to moderately alkaline, dark reddish-brown, very sticky, very plastic in the surface layer (about 15 inches [38 cm] thick). The subsoil and substratum are similar to the surface layer but have subangular blocky structure.	Permeability is moderately slow. Runoff is slow and the erosion hazard is slight. The shrink-swell potential is high. The available water capacity is about 1.8 inches/feet (15 cm/m).
Jaucas Series: This series consists of extensively drained, calcareous soils that occur as narrow strips on coastal plains, adjacent to the ocean.			
Jaucas sand, 0 to 15 percent slopes (JaC)	These soils occur on coastal plains including portions of Fort Kamehameha WWTP.	Neutral to moderately alkaline single grain, pale brown to very pale brown, sand (greater than 60 inches [152 cm] thick). The surface layer can be dark brown as a result of accumulation of organic matter and alluvium.	Permeability is rapid, and runoff is very slow to slow. The water erosion hazard is slight but the wind erosion hazard is severe where vegetation has been removed. The available water capacity is about 0.5 to 1 inch/feet (4 to 8 cm/meter).

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Kaʻena Series: This series consists of very deep, poorly drained soils on alluvial fans and talus slopes. These soils developed in alluvium and colluvium from basic igneous rocks.			
Kaʻena very stony clay, 10 to 35 percent slopes (KanE)	This soil occurs on talus slopes and alluvial fans including portions of Red Hill Fuel Annex.	There are many stones in this soil. The surface layer is very dark gray clay about 10 inches (25 cm) thick. The next layer, 36 inches (91 cm) to more than 48 inches (122 cm) thick, is dark gray and dark grayish brown clay that has prismatic structure. It is underlain by highly weathered gravel.	Permeability is slow. Runoff is low to medium and the erosion hazard is slight to moderate. Workability is difficult because the soil is stony, steep, very sticky, and very plastic. The shrink-swell potential is very high. The available water capacity is about 1.7 inches/feet (14.16 cm/meter).
Kaloko Series: This series consists of poorly drained soils on coastal plains. These soils developed in alluvium derived from basic igneous rock; the alluvium has been deposited over marly lagoon deposits.			
Kaloko clay, noncalcareous variant (Kfb)	This soil occurs in slight depressions on the coastal plains including small portions of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex.	The surface layer is very dark gray clay. The subsoil is gray or grayish brown prismatic clay. The substratum is massive clay and silty clay. This soil is slightly acid to neutral throughout. It is more acid and grayer than is typical for the Kaloko series. It is underlain by noncalcareous material.	Permeability is slow. Runoff is ponded to very slow, and the erosion hazard is none to slight. The available water capacity is 1.6 inches/feet (13.3 cm/meter) of soil.
Kawaihāpai Series: This series consists of well-drained soils in drainageways and on alluvial fans on coastal plains. These soils formed in alluvium derived from basic igneous rock in humid uplands.			
Kawaihāpai stony clay loam, 0 to 2 percent slopes (KlaA)	These soils occur on smooth slopes including portions of Red Hill Fuel Annex.	Neutral, dark brown clay loam in the surface layer (about 22 inches [56 cm] thick) with enough stones to hinder but not prevent cultivation. The next layer is neutral, dark brown stratified sandy loam (about 32 inches [81 cm] thick). The substratum is neutral, stony, and gravelly.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. The available water capacity is about 1.8 inches/feet (15 cm/meters) in the surface layer and 1.6 inches/feet (13 cm/meter) in the subsoil. Workability is slightly difficult due to stoniness.
Kawaihāpai stony clay loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes (KlaB)	These soils occur on smooth slopes including portions of Red Hill Fuel Annex and Waiawa Watershed.	Similar in profile to KlaA.	Similar in characteristics as KlaA.
Kawaihāpai very stony clay loam, 0 to 15 percent slopes (KlaC)	These soils occur in narrow drainageways including portions of Red Hill Fuel Annex and Waiawa Watershed.	Similar in profile to KlaA except that there are enough stones to prevent cultivation.	Similar in characteristics as KlaA except that runoff is medium and erosion hazard is moderate.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Kawaihāpai silty clay loam, 2 to 7 percent slopes (KlcB)	These soils occur on smooth slopes including portions of Red Hill Fuel Annex.	These soils differ from the typical Kawaihāpai soils in the following respects: it occurs at higher elevations; the soil is strongly acidic in the surface layer and medium acid in the subsoil.	Similar in characteristics as KlaC.
Keaʻau Series: This series consists of poorly drained soils on coastal plains. These soils developed in alluvium deposited over reef limestone or consolidated coral sand.			
Keaʻau clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (KmA)	These soils occur on lowlands on coastal plains including portions of Pearl City Peninsula (containing the housing community), Beckoning Point, and Halsey Terrace Housing Community.	This soil is mildly alkaline, very dark grayish brown clay about 15 inches (38 cm) thick in the surface layer. The subsoil (about 19 inches [48 cm] thick) is moderately alkaline, very dark grayish brown and dark brown, mottled clay that has subangular and angular blocky structure. The substratum is moderately alkaline, white to very pale brown reef limestone, or consolidated coral sand. The water table is at a depth of 1.5 to 3 feet (0.5 to 1 meter).	Permeability is slow, runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. The shrink-swell potential is high. The available water capacity is 1.5 inches/feet (13 cm/meter).
Keaʻau clay, saline, 0 to 2 percent slopes (KmbA)	This soil occurs on lowlands on the coastal plains.	This soil has a profile like that of KmA except that there are sufficient stones to hinder machine cultivation.	Permeability is slow, runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight. The available water capacity is about 1.5 inches/feet (12.5 cm/meter). The shrink-swell potential is high.
Keaʻau stony clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (KmaB)	This soil occurs on lowlands on the coastal plains including small portions of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex.	This soil has a profile similar to KmA except that there are sufficient stones in this soil type to hinder machine cultivation.	This soil is similar to KmA except that the erosion hazard is slight.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Kokokahi Series: This series consists of moderately well-drained soils on talus slopes and alluvial fans. These soils developed in colluvium and alluvium derived from basic igneous rock.			
Kokokahi very stony clay, 0 to 35 percent slopes (KTKE)	These soils occur on talus slopes and alluvial fans including portions of Makalapa Crater (including the housing community).	All layers contain many stones and boulders. The surface layer is slightly acid to neutral, very dark gray clay (approximately 14 inches [36 cm] thick). The next layer (about 12 inches [31 cm] thick) is slightly acid to moderately alkaline, dark grayish brown clay that has a subangular blocky structure. The substratum is slightly acid to moderately alkaline, grayish brown, and light grayish brown clay (14 to 20 inches [36 to 51 cm] thick).	These soils are very sticky and very plastic, and they crack widely upon drying. Permeability is slow to moderately slow. Runoff is medium to rapid and the erosion hazard is moderate to severe. The shrink-swell potential is high. The available water capacity is 1.6 inches/feet (13 cm/meter).
Lāhainā Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on uplands. These soils developed in material weathered from basic igneous rock.			
Lāhainā silty clay, 7 to 15 percent slopes (LaC)	These soils occur on smooth uplands including portions of Red Hill Fuel Annex and Red Hill Housing Community.	Medium acid dark reddish-brown, silty clay in the surface layer (approximately 15 inches [38 cm] thick). The subsoil is slightly acid to medium, dusky-red and dark reddish-brown subangular blocky silty clay and silty clay loam (approximately 45 inches [114 cm] thick). The substratum is slightly acid to medium acid, soft, weathered basic igneous rock.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is medium and erosion hazard is medium. Available water capacity is 1.3 inches/feet (11 cm/meter) in the surface layer and 1.4 inches/feet (12 cm/meter) in the subsoil.
Lāhainā silty clay, 7 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded (LaC3)	These soils occur on smooth uplands including portions of the Red Hill Housing Community.	Similar in profile to LaC except the surface layer and, in places, part of the subsoil has been removed by erosion.	Similar in characteristics to LaC except that runoff is medium and the erosion hazard is severe.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Makalapa Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on uplands near Salt Lake Crater.			
Makalapa Clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (MdB)	These soils occur on gently sloping areas near Salt Lake Crater including portions of Makalapa Crater (including the housing community), FFD, MSC/NEX/Commissary, Naval Station, Navy-Marine Golf Course, ʻOhana Nui, Public Works Center, Richardson Recreation Center, Salt Lake Storage Area as well as Catlin Park, Doris Miller Park, Hale Moku, Halsey Terrace, Hōkūlani, Little Makalapa, Makalapa, Maloelap, Marine Barracks, and Moanalua Terrace Housing Communities.	This soil is mildly alkaline, dark grayish brown clay about 8 inches (20 cm) thick. The next layer (18 to 36 inches [46 to 91 cm] thick) is mildly to moderately alkaline, very dark grayish brown, weathered volcanic tuff.	The clays are very sticky and very plastic and they crack upon drying. Permeability is slow, runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight. The shrink-swell potential is high. Available water capacity is 1.4 inches/feet (12 cm/meter).
Makalapa Clay, 6 to 12 percent slopes (MdC)	These soils occur on alluvial fans including portions of the Halsey Terrace, Maloelap, Moanalua Terrace, and Radford Terrace Housing Communities.	Similar in profile to MdC except that it occurs on alluvial fans.	Similar in characteristics as MdB.
Makalapa Clay, 12 to 20 percent slopes (MdD)	These soils occur on smooth uplands including portions of Moanalua Terrace.	Similar in profile to MdB.	Similar in characteristics as MdB except that runoff is medium and the erosion hazard is moderate.
Māmala Series: This series consists of shallow, well-drained soils along the coastal plains. These soils formed in alluvium deposited over coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand.			
Māmala stony silty clay loam, 0 to 12 percent slopes (MnC)	These soils occur on coastal plains including portions of Pearl City Peninsula, Beckoning Point, and Fort Kamehameha WWTP.	Neutral to mildly alkaline, dark reddish-brown stony silty clay loam in the surface layer (approximately 8 inches [20 cm] thick). The subsoil is neutral to mildly alkaline, dark reddish-brown silty clay loam (approximately 11 inches [28 cm] thick). The soil is underlain by coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand at depths of 8 to 20 inches (20 to 51 cm). Stones, mostly coral rock fragments, are common in the surface layer and in profile.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is very slow to medium and the erosion hazard is slight to moderate. The available water capacity is 2.2 inches/feet (18 cm/meter) in the surface layer and 1.9 inches/feet (16 cm/meter) in the subsoil.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Mānana Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on uplands. These soils developed in material weathered from basic igneous rock.			
Mānana silty clay loam, 12 to 25 percent slopes, eroded (MpD2)	These soils occur on smooth slopes including portions of Red Hill Fuel Annex.	The surface layer is strongly acidic, dark reddish-brown silty clay loam (8 inches [20 cm] thick). The subsoil (about 42 inches [107 cm] thick) is strongly to extremely acidic, dusky-red, dark reddish-gray, and dark reddish-brown silty clay that has subangular blocky structure. A nonporous, pan-like sheet (0.125 to 0.25 inch [0.32 to 0.64 cm] thick) occurs in the subsoil at less than 15 inches (38 cm). The substratum is strongly to extremely acidic, soft, weathered basic igneous rock.	Permeability is moderately rapid above the pan and moderate below. Runoff is rapid, and the erosion hazard is severe. The available water capacity is 1.2 inches/feet (10 cm/meter) in the surface layer and 1.3 inches/feet (11 cm/meter) in the subsoil.
Mānana silty clay loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes (MoC)	These soils occur on smooth slopes including portions of Red Hill Fuel Annex.	Similar to MpD2 except that the depth of the pan ranges from 15 to 50 inches (38 to 127 cm).	Similar in characteristics as MpD2 except that runoff is medium and the erosion hazard is moderate.
Molokaʻi Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on uplands. These soils formed in material weathered from basic igneous rock.			
Molokaʻi silty clay loam, 3 to 7 percent slopes (MuB)	These soils occur on smooth slopes including portions of the Mānana Housing Community.	Slightly acidic to neutral, dark reddish-brown silty clay loam in the surface layer (approximately 15 inches [38 cm] thick). The subsoil is slightly acidic to neutral, dark reddish-brown silty clay loam that has prismatic structure (approximately 57 inches [145 cm] thick). The material at depths of 35 to 64 inches (89 to 163 cm) is moderately compact in place. The substratum is slightly acidic to neutral, soft, weathered rock.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is slow and the erosion hazard is slight. Available water capacity is 1.3 inches/feet (11 cm/meter).
Molokaʻi silty clay loam, 3 to 7 percent slopes, severely eroded (MuC)	These soils occur on knolls and sharp slope breaks including portions of the Mānana Housing Community.	A profile like MuB except that the surface layer and, in places, part of the subsoil have been removed by wind and water erosion.	Similar in characteristics as MuB except that runoff is moderate and erosion hazard is severe.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Mokulēʻia Series: Consists of well-drained soils along the coastal plains. These soils formed in recent alluvium deposited over coral sand. They are shallow and nearly level.			
Mokulēʻia clay (Mtb)	This soil occurs as small areas on the coastal plains.	It is nearly level. In a representative profile, the surface layer is very dark grayish brown clay about 16 inches (40.6 cm) thick. The next layer, about 34 to 48 inches (86.4 to 121.9 cm) thick, is dark brown and light-gray, single grain sand and loamy sand. The material is moderately alkaline.	Permeability is slow in the surface layer and rapid in the subsoil. Runoff is very slow, and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. The available water capacity is 1.8 inches/feet (15 cm/meter) in the surface layer and about 1.0 inches/feet (8.3 cm/meter) in the subsoil. Workability is difficult due to the sticky, plastic clay.
Pearl Harbor Series: This series consists of very poorly drained soils on nearly level coastal plains. These soils developed in alluvium overlying organic material.			
Pearl Harbor clay (Ph)	These soils occur on coastal plains including portions of Pearl City Peninsula and NISMO.	Neutral, very dark gray, mottled clay in the surface layer (about 12 inches [31 cm] thick). The subsoil (about 19 inches [48 cm] thick) is mildly to moderately alkaline, very dark gray and very dark grayish brown, mottled clay that has angular and subangular blocky structure. The substratum is muck or peat.	Permeability is very slow. Runoff is very slow to ponded, and erosion hazard is no more than slight. Available water capacity is about 1.4 inches/feet (12 cm/meter).
Rockland (rRK)	This soil type includes exposed rock covering 25 to 90 percent of the surface and can be found at Makalapa Crater and Red Hill Fuel Annex.	The rock outcrops and very shallow soils are the main characteristics. The rock outcrops are mainly basalt and andesite.	In many areas, the soil material associated with the rock outcrops is very sticky and very plastic. It also has high shrink-swell potential. Buildings on the steep slopes are susceptible to sliding when the soil is saturated. Foundations and retaining walls are susceptible to cracking.
Tropaquepts (TR)	These soils are poorly drained and are periodically flooded by irrigation in order to grow crops that thrive in water. These soils have been flooded for varying lengths of time, and soil development differs in degree from place to place. They occur at portions of the McGrew Point Housing Community.	The surface layer (approximately 10 inches [25 cm] thick) consists of dark gray, soft, mucky silt loam. This layer overlies firm to compact silty clay loam (approximately 5 to 10 inches [13 to 25 cm] thick), that is mottled with gray, yellow, and brown. The mottled layer overlies friable alluvium.	No characteristics reported.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Waipahu Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on terraces. These soils developed in old alluvium derived from basic igneous rock.			
Waipahu silty clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (WzA)	These soils occur on dissected terraces adjacent to the ocean including portions of the Hālawa Housing Community.	The surface layer is slightly acidic, grayish brown silty clay (approximately 12 inches [31 cm] thick). The subsoil is slightly acidic, dark brown silty clay that has prismatic structure (approximately 58 inches [147 cm] thick) and is very sticky and very plastic in the lower part. The substratum is clayey alluvium.	Permeability is moderately slow. Runoff is slow or very slow and the erosion hazard is none to slight. Available water capacity is about 1.4 inches/feet (12 cm/meter) in the surface layer and 1.6 inches/feet 13 cm/meter) in the subsoil.
Waipahu silty clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (WzB)	This soil occurs on dissected terraces adjacent to the ocean including portions of the Mānana Housing Community.	In a representative profile, the surface layer is grayish brown silty clay about 12 inches (30.5 cm) thick. The subsoil, about 58 inches (147.3 cm) thick, is dark brown silty clay that has prismatic structure. It is very sticky and very plastic in the lower part. The substratum is clayey alluvium. The soil is slightly acidic in the surface layer and subsoil.	Permeability is moderately slow. Runoff is slow and the erosion hazard is slight. Available water capacity is about 1.4 inches/feet (12 cm/meter) in the surface layer and 1.6 inches/feet 13 cm/meter) in the subsoil.
Waipahu silty clay, 6 to 12 percent slopes (WzC)	These soils occur on dissected terraces adjacent to the ocean including areas at NISMO and McGrew Point Housing Community.	Similar in profile to WzA.	Similar in profile to WzA except that runoff is medium and the erosion hazard is moderate.

Notes: cm = centimeter; FFD = Federal Fire Department; MSC = Military Sealift Command; NAVMAG PH = Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor; NEX = Navy Exchange; NISMO = Naval Inactive Ship Maintenance Office; WWTP = Wastewater Treatment Plant.
Source: USDA, 1972.

Pearl City Peninsula

Pearl City Peninsula is underlain by soils of the Honouliuli Series, Keaʻau Series, Māmala Series, and the Pearl Harbor Series as well as Fd. Portions of the peninsula underlain by the Honouliuli clay, 0 to 2 percent (HxA) and Keaʻau clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (KmA), have a high shrink-swell potential. In addition, ponded water may occur in areas underlain by Pearl Harbor clay (Ph) (USDA, 1972).

Waipiʻo Peninsula

The Waipiʻo Peninsula is underlain mainly by soils of the Māmala and Honouliuli series as well as Fd, with smaller areas of Ph, Mokulēʻia and Keaʻau clays, and CR. As previously described, HxA, Mokulēʻia clay (Mtb), and Keaʻau clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (KmA) soils have a high shrink-swell potential.

Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor/West Loch Annex7

Portions of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex are underlain by soils of the Helemano Series (e.g., HLMG) have a severe to very severe erosion hazard and soils of the Honouliuli Series and Keaʻau Series have a high shrink-swell potential (USDA, 1972). Although there are heavy sediment loads deposited into West Loch of Pearl Harbor estuary after rains, the sediments originate in the upper portion of the watershed where civilian activities predominate, and the DON does not control inputs to stormwater. In the vicinity of Pearl Harbor, where military controlled lands prevail, the topography is level to gently sloping.

Makalapa Crater

Makalapa Crater is underlain by rRK and soils of the Hanalei Series, Kokokahi Series (KTKE), and Makalapa Series. Portions of the crater underlain by Kokokahi very stony clay, 0 to 35 percent (KTKE) and MdB high shrink-swell potential. In addition, the KTKE soil type and the soils associated with rRK are characterized by a moderate to severe erosion hazard (USDA, 1972).

Housing Communities and Special Area Honolulu

Catlin Park, Doris Miller Park, Hale Moku, Halsey Terrace, Hōkūlani, Hospital Point, Little Makalapa, Makalapa, Maloelap, Mānana, Marine Barracks, Moanalua Terrace, and Radford Terrace are underlain or partially underlain by clay soils of the Keaʻau, Makalapa, or Molokaʻi Series which are all characterized by high shrink-swell potential. Pearl City Peninsula Housing Community is underlain by Ph, which is characterized by ponded water. In addition, the KTKE soil type (Makalapa Housing Community), Lāhainā silty clay, 7 to 15 percent slopes, severely eroded (LaC3) (Red Hill Housing Community), and the soils associated with rRK are characterized by moderate to severe erosion hazard (USDA, 1972). The Special Area Honolulu is characterized by MdB and Makalapa clay, 6-12 percent slopes (MdC), both which have very high shrink-swell potential.

Red Hill Fuel Annex

Most of Red Hill Fuel Annex consists of steep slopes along a narrow ridge. Several large areas of erosion were observed on the ridge at Red Hill by NAVFAC PAC biologists in the fall of 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006a). A significant portion of the ridge is eroded, primarily due to vegetation loss from human activities, including vehicle maneuvering, parking, etc. Topsoil has been lost through wind erosion and new vegetation has not been re-established, but the remaining vegetation does prevent soil loss and watershed protection to some degree. Biologists have recommended that the eroded areas be revegetated with native groundcover species such as ʻūlei (*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia)*, aʻaliʻi (*Dodonaea viscosa)*, and native coastal sandalwood or ʻiliahi aloʻe (*Santalum ellipticum)* (NAVFAC PAC, 2006a).

The Red Hill Fuel Annex is underlain by rRK as well as fill materials and soils of the Lāhainā Series, Mānana Series, Kawaihāpai Series, and Kaʻena Series. Soils of the Mānana silty clay loam, 12 to 25 percent slopes (MpD2), are characterized by severe erosion hazard and soils of the Kaʻena very stony clay, 10 to 35 percent slopes (KanE), have high shrink-swell potential (USDA, 1972).

Waiawa Watershed

Waiawa Watershed is underlain by soils of the Kawaihāpai Series and HLMG. Helemano silty clay, 30 to 90 percent slopes, is characterized by severe to very severe erosion hazard (USDA, 1972).

4.2.6 Hydrology

Section 2.2.5 provides a description of the hydrology of the Hawaiian Islands and the island of Oʻahu. The discussion of the study area hydrology is divided into two subsections: surface water resources and groundwater resources (hydrogeology).

4.2.6.1 Surface Water Resources

Pearl Harbor Watershed

The Pearl Harbor watershed is subdivided into distinct subwatersheds that empty into Pearl Harbor and are shown in Figure 4-7. The Pearl Harbor Watershed is characterized by a very steep precipitation gradient from the harbor to the crest of the Koʻolau Range. Although the Pearl Harbor area is relatively dry with a mean annual rainfall of 25.5 inches (64.8 cm), the crest of the Koʻolau Range and other mountainous regions within the watershed are considerably wetter with a mean annual rainfall that can exceed 275 inches (699 cm). Rainfall is seasonal within the Pearl Harbor watershed, varying from 4 inches (10.2 cm) per month during the winter (December to February) to 1 inch (2.54 cm) per month during the summer (June to July) (Earth Tech Inc., 2005). On the coastal plain, perennial freshwater flow may originate from basal groundwater springs. The volume of fresh water from springs entering Pearl Harbor was estimated in the 1970s at 50 million gallons per day (mgd) (189 million liters per day [mld]) during dry periods and greater than 100 mgd (379 mld) during rainy periods (Cox and Gordon, 1970; B-K Dynamics, 1972). Combined, the springs are now estimated to flow at 80 mgd (363 mld) as of a 1983 estimate (Englund et al., 2000) and were similarly documented by Nichols et al. in 1996 (Oceanit et al., 2007).

ʻAiea, Hālawa, Kalauao, Waimalu, and Waimano Streams drain steep, relatively narrow valleys of the Koʻolau Range and, therefore, transport substantial coarse sediment loads during storm events. Waikele and Honouliuli streams drain the Schofield Plateau and typically transport large amounts of fine-grained sediment. The Waikele Watershed is largest and comprises 40 percent of the overall Pearl Harbor Watershed and discharges the heaviest sediment load of any of the Pearl Harbor Basin streams (Grovhoug, 1992). All streams drain forested and agricultural lands and pass through highly urbanized areas before entering Pearl Harbor.

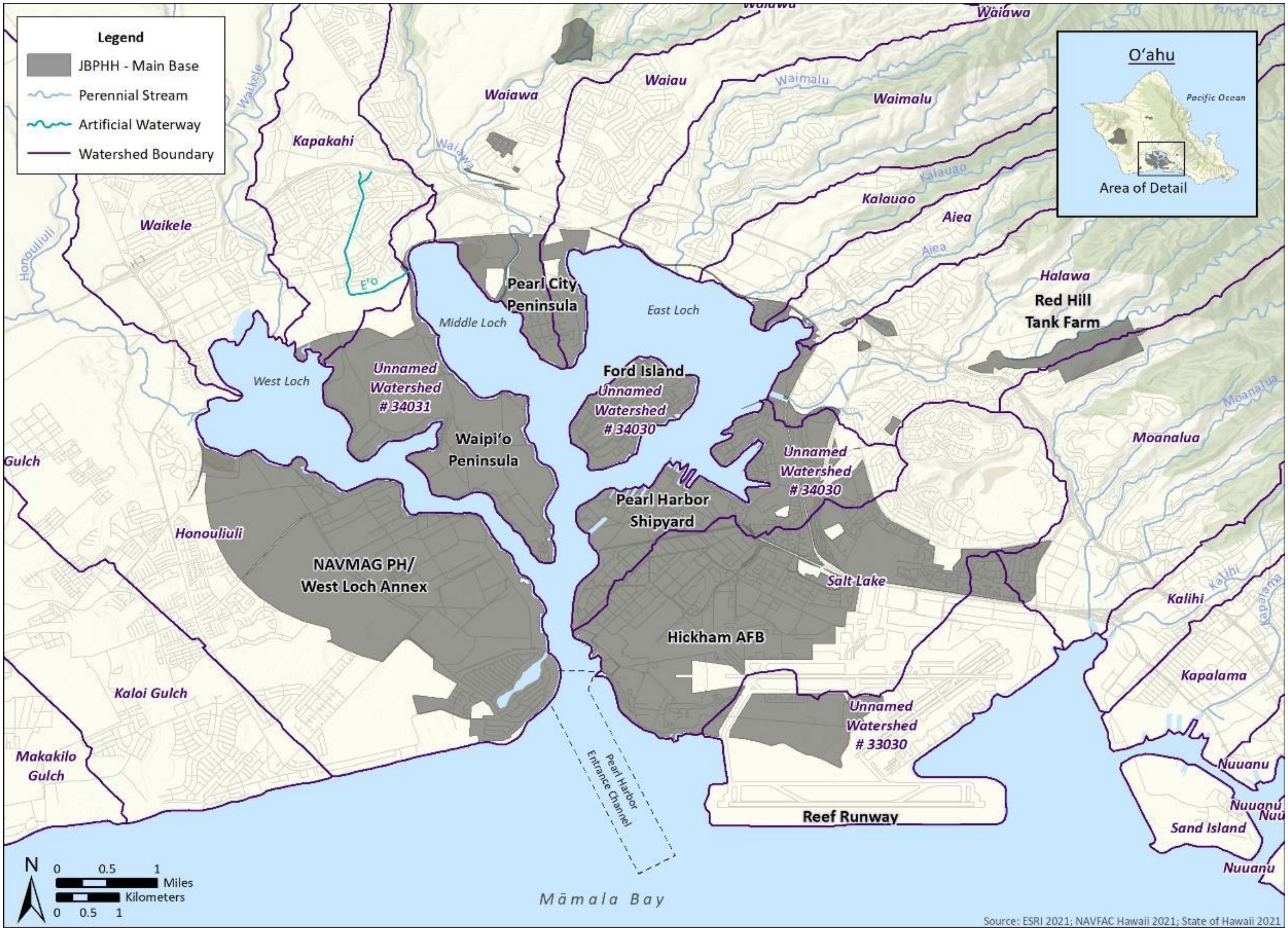


Figure 4-7 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Watersheds and Streams

Streams

Stream flow constitutes approximately 8 mgd (30 mld) of fresh water into the harbor during dry periods and 56 mgd (212 mld) during wet periods. Approximately 40 percent of the stream runoff entering the harbor enters into Middle Loch, another 40 percent enters into West Loch, and 20 percent enters into East Loch (Grovhoug, 1992). Six perennial (year-round) streams: Waikele, Waiawa, Waiau, Waimalu, Kalauao, Hālawa; and two intermittent (periodic) streams: Honouliuli and ʻAiea, flow into Pearl Harbor (Gonzalez et al., 2021). Additionally, and notably different from the others, is Eʻo waterway, an artificially constructed stream outlet formed by dredging and draining the former Loko Eʻo fishpond. Eʻo waterway consists of a marine and tidally influenced canal from Middle Loch well inland before giving way to freshwater influence from Waipahu neighborhood surface runoff (Gonzalez, et al., 2021).

These perennial and intermittent streams drain through agricultural and urban lands before passing through highly urbanized lands near the harbor. Stream water is fresh up until a short distance upstream from the mouth of the streams where they enter into the saline waters of the estuary and mixing occurs. High flood peaks and low base flow above the areas of influence from springs characterize Pearl Harbor streams. While base flows generally have low turbidity and high water quality, significant rain events can increase stream flow levels and rates typically carrying larger loads of sediments and potential pollutants from the watershed into Pearl Harbor estuary (NAVFAC PAC, 2020a).

Springs

Five large springs heavily influence the stream flows into Pearl Harbor: Waikele, Waiawa, Waimanu, Waiau, and Kalauao. These springs are located along the shoreline and are considered the largest and most significant spring complex in the Hawaiian Islands. The largest spring is the Waimanu-Waiau Spring, which drains into East Loch; it has a median flow of 32 mgd (121 mld). The springs issue from points along the edge of the upper confining member of the aquifer and represent overflow of the artesian basin rather than artesian springs. Spring discharges have increased since sugarcane cultivation and its associated irrigation water pumping have ceased. Stream flow into the harbor contributes 31 mgd (117 mld) during dry periods and 87 mgd (329 mld) during wet periods and heavily influences the harbor water chemistry and associated marine biological conditions of the harbor (Earth Tech Inc., 2005).

Pearl Harbor Estuary

Pearl Harbor is the SOH's largest estuary, a coastal area where fresh water from rivers and streams mix with salt water from the ocean. Borders of Pearl Harbor have a variety of wetlands, including grassy marshes and woody (often red mangrove [*Rhizophora mangle]*) swamp habitat, where siltation is a significant ongoing process. The HDOH classifies the waters of the harbor as an inland estuary, Class 2. The objective of Class 2 water is to protect their use for recreational purposes, propagation of fish and other aquatic life, and agricultural and industrial water supplies, shipping, navigation, and propagation of shellfish. Discharges into Class 2 waters must receive the highest degree of treatment or control compatible with the criteria established for this class (HDOH, 2004).

Like all estuaries, Pearl Harbor is a natural sediment trap, and is the ultimate "recipient" of the contaminant load from many sources within the watershed. It is estimated that approximately 96,300 tons (180,000 cubic yards or 137,500 cubic meters) of sediment per year is delivered to Pearl Harbor from basin streams (Grovhoug, 1992). Pearl Harbor has been identified by HDOH as one of 18 "Water Quality-Limited Segments" around the state. After heavy rains, the nearshore waters of the harbor often turn red or brown from the sediment-laden runoff. This sediment discharge is due primarily to poor erosion and sediment control in upland areas—along stream banks, unstable slopes, and cleared land (e.g., agricultural land, urban construction sites). Heavy metals and other chemical contaminants (e.g., pesticides, herbicides, etc.) frequently adsorb to sediment particles and are transported to the harbor waters. These contaminants do adversely impact the marine ecosystem. Although the DON is required by law to meet SOH and federal water quality standards in Pearl Harbor, it has little control over activities in the watershed that impact water quality.

Point source discharges are defined by HDOH as discharges that enter a body of water from a specific, identifiable point such as a pipe, ditch, tunnel, channel, or similar discrete conveyance (HDOH, 2004).

HDOH issued a National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System (NPDES) permit for the DON's WWTP, which took effect June 1, 2020 and expires May 31, 2025. The DON's WWTP accepts domestic and industrial wastewater and has a capacity of 13 mgd (49 mld). The WWTP has a deep ocean outfall that reduces pollutant discharge into Pearl Harbor by taking advanced secondary treated effluent into deeper waters where it will be disbursed with help of ocean currents (NAVFAC HI, 2020). Another source of continual point source discharge into Pearl Harbor is for the cooling effluent from Hawaiian Electric Company's Waiau Power Plant. In addition to these continual sources, there are dozens of other NPDES permits, both individual and general permits, which have been issued for occasional or intermittent discharges into Pearl Harbor.

The EPA placed Pearl Harbor on the National Priorities List in 1992. In 1998, HDOH issued an advisory warning that humans should not consume fish and shellfish caught in Pearl Harbor, posted warning signs in various locations around the harbor, and published multilingual brochures warning of possible health effects associated with eating fish and shellfish from the harbor. The advisory warning remains in effect (HDOH, 2020). The DON, in cooperation with EPA, HDOH, USFWS, NMFS, and members of the public, have conducted a Remedial Investigation (RI) of the harbor (DON, 2007). Toxicity tests have identified areas of concern in Southeast Loch, Middle Loch, West Loch, and the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel. Although the RI has identified areas of the harbor for cleanup, Pearl Harbor continues to receive runoff and pollutants from 22 percent of the land area of Oʻahu including former and existing agricultural lands, urban areas, and commercial and light industrial areas (HDOH, 2020).

Flooding and Tsunami Zones

Flood Insurance Rate Maps for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (Federal Emergency Management Agency [FEMA], 2011) indicate that the majority of the study area is located in Zone D ("areas of undetermined, but possible, flood hazards") (Figure 4-8). Portions of the study area are located in Zone A, Zone AE, Zone AH, Zone AO, Zone VE, and Zone X. Zone A is in the 100-year base flood zone with no depth of base elevations determined; Zone AE is in the 100-year base flood zone with elevations determined; Zone AH is in the 100-year flood zone with shallow flooding, usually in the form of a pond, with an average depth of 1 to 3 feet (0.3 to 0.9 meter); Zone AO includes river and stream flood hazard areas and in the 100-year floods zone with an average depth of 1 to 3 feet (0.3 to 0.9 meter); Zone VE includes coastal areas within the 100-year flood zone which have an additional hazard associated with storm waves. Zone X is outside the 500-year flood zone (FEMA, 2015). Small portions of the study area are located in the 500-year flood hazard zone (FEMA, 2015). The majority of shore and nearshore areas at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are located in tsunami evacuation zones (CCH, 2015a,b,c).

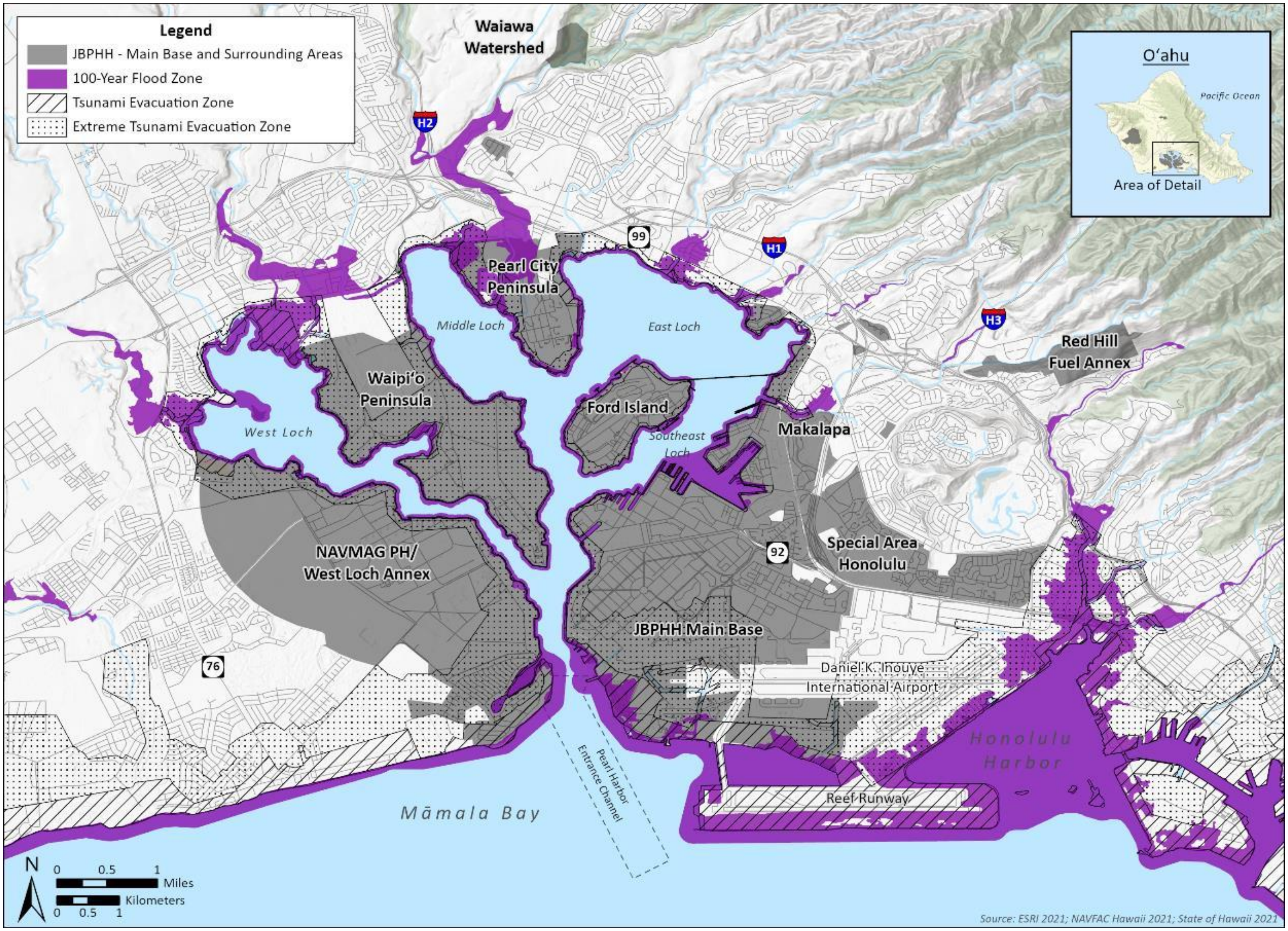


Figure 4-8 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Flood and Tsunami Zones

Groundwater flow toward Pearl Harbor may act as a transport pathway for chemicals present in upland soils to reach the harbor. Chemicals present in upland soils may enter the groundwater by leaching through highly permeable overlying soils except in areas overlain by sedimentary caprock. Once in the groundwater, chemicals may be transported to streams that discharge to the harbor or the harbor directly.

Table 4-4 presents a summary of the aquifer characteristics for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. As indicated in Table 4-4, there are four aquifers that are currently used for drinking water within the study area (Mink and Lau, 1990); these are further described below.

- Basal, unconfined, flank aquifer of the Waimalu Aquifer System of the Pearl Harbor Aquifer Sector (30201111[11111]); it underlies Red Hill Fuel Annex, Public Works Center Compound, and the Hālawa Housing Community. There are DON potable water supply wells located at Red Hill Fuel Annex and adjacent to the Hālawa Housing Community.
- Basal, unconfined, flank aquifer of the Waiawa Aquifer System of the Pearl Harbor Aquifer Sector (30202111 [11111]); it underlies Little Makalapa, Makalapa, and Mānana Housing Communities.
- Basal, confined, flank aquifer of the Moanalua Aquifer System of the Honolulu Aquifer Sector (30104121 [11113]); it underlies ʻOhana Nui and the Hoku Lani Housing Community.
- Basal, unconfined, flank aquifer of the Moanalua Aquifer System of the Honolulu Aquifer Sector (30104111 [11111]); it underlies a portion of Red Hill Fuel Annex, Waiawa Watershed, FFD, MSC/NEX/Commissary, Navy-Marine Golf Course, Public Works Center Compound, and Salt Lake Storage Area, Catlin Park, Doris Miller, Halsey Terrace, Maloelap, Moanalua Terrace, Radford Terrace Housing Communities.

Table 4-4 Summary of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Aquifer Characteristics

Aquifer Code	*Aquifer Sector*	*Aquifer System*	*Aquifer Type*	*Development Stage/Utility/Salinity*	*Uniqueness*/Vulnerability to Contamination*
30201116 (12211)	Pearl Harbor	Waimalu	Basal unconfined sedimentary	Currently used, ecologically important, with low salinity (250-1,000 milligrams per liter [mg/L] mg/L chlorides [Cl^-])	Irreplaceable, high vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: Red Hill Housing Community, Makalapa Crater					
30201121 (12212)	Pearl Harbor	Waimalu	Basal, confined, horizontally extensive lavas (flank)	Currently used, ecologically important, with low salinity	Irreplaceable, moderate vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: Red Hill Housing Community, Makalapa Crater					
30201111 (11111)	Pearl Harbor	Waimalu	Basal, unconfined, flank	Currently used for drinking water and is fresh, fuel storage tanks above aquifer	Irreplaceable with a high vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: Red Hill Fuel Annex, Public Works Center Compound, Hālawa Housing Community					

Aquifer Code	*Aquifer Sector*	*Aquifer System*	*Aquifer Type*	*Development Stage/Utility/Salinity*	*Uniqueness*/Vulnerability to Contamination*
30202111 (11111)	Pearl Harbor	Waiawa	Basal, unconfined, flank	Currently used for drinking water and is fresh	Irreplaceable with a high vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: Little Makalapa, Makalapa, Mānana					
30202116 (12211)	Pearl Harbor	Waiawa	Basal, unconfined, sedimentary	Currently used, ecologically important, with low salinity	Irreplaceable, high vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: Beckoning Point, Bishop Point, Ford Island, Fort Kamehameha WWTP, Ford Island Housing Community, Shipyard, Hale Moku Housing Community, Hospital Point, Marine Barracks, McGrew Point, Pearl City Peninsula					
30202121 (12212)	Pearl Harbor	Waiawa	Basal, confined, flank	Currently used, ecologically important, with low salinity	Irreplaceable, moderate vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: Pearl City Peninsula, Beckoning Point, Bishop Point, Ford Island, Fort Kamehameha WWTP NISMO, Naval Station, Richardson Recreation Center, Shipyard, Ford Island, Hale Moku Housing Community, Hospital Point, Marine Barracks, McGrew Point, Pearl City Peninsula					
30203116 (12211)	Pearl Harbor	Waipahu	Basal, unconfined, sedimentary	Currently used, ecologically important, with low salinity	Irreplaceable, high vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: Pearl City Peninsula, NISMO, Naval Station, Richardson Recreation Center					
30203121 (12212)	Pearl Harbor	Waipahu	Basal, confined, flank	Currently used, ecologically important, with low salinity	Irreplaceable, moderate vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: Pearl City Peninsula					
30104116 (23321)	Honolulu	Moanalua	Basal, unconfined, sedimentary	Potential use, not considered suitable for drinking water or ecologically important, moderate salinity (1,000 to 5,000 mg/l Cl^-)	Replaceable with a high vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: ʻOhana Nui, Hoku Lani					
30104121 (11113)	Honolulu	Moanalua	Basal, confined, flank	Currently used for drinking water and is fresh (less than 250 mg/l Cl^-)	Irreplaceable with a low vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: ʻOhana Nui, Hoku Lani					
30104111 (11111)	Honolulu	Moanalua	Basal, unconfined, flank	Currently used for drinking water and is fresh (less than 250 mg/l Cl^-)	Irreplaceable with a high vulnerability to contamination
Land areas underlain by this aquifer: Red Hill Fuel Annex, Waiawa Watershed, FFD, MSC/NEX/Commissary, Navy-Marine Golf Course, Public Works Center Compound, and Salt Lake Storage Area, Catlin Park, Doris Miller, Halsey Terrace, Maloelap, Moanalua Terrace, Radford Terrace Housing Communities					

Notes: Cl^- = chlorides; FFD = Federal Fire Department; mg/l = milligram per liter; MSC = Military Sealift Command; NEX = Navy Exchange; NISMO = Naval Inactive Ship Maintenance Office; WWTP = Wastewater Treatment Plant.

Source: Mink and Lau, 1990.

4.3 General Biotic Environment

The discussion of the general biotic environment is divided into three subsections (4.3.1 through 4.3.3): wetlands, ecosystems, and terrestrial biology.

4.3.1 Wetlands

The discussion of wetlands within the study area includes a summary of the USACE-defined jurisdictional and reconnaissance level wetlands within the vicinity of Pearl Harbor, a summary of the USFWS-defined wetlands within Pearl Harbor, and a description of wetlands within the study area.

4.3.1.1 USACE-defined Wetlands

As discussed in Section 1.6.8, USACE defines wetlands as having all three of the following characteristics: (1) vegetation that is at least periodically present and supports hydrophytes or water-loving plants; (2) substrate of predominately undrained, hydric soil; (3) and substrate that is saturated with water or covered by shallow water at some point during the growing season of each year. A USACE-defined jurisdictional wetland is subject to regulation under Section 404 of the CWA.

USACE performed a wetland inventory of Pearl Harbor in 1999 (USACE, 1999). NAVFAC PAC performed an update to the 1999 wetlands inventory in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2007a). The DON has the responsibility for respecting and caring for all wetlands and aquatic habitats that occur on the DON property and the wetland surveys contribute to the inventory and jurisdictional determination of wetlands and aquatic habitats. In essence, nearly all natural aquatic environments in and around Pearl Harbor meet the CWA definition of “special aquatic sites” and therefore are jurisdictional (NAVFAC PAC, 2007a). There are six categories of special aquatic sites: sanctuaries and refuges, wetlands, mudflats, vegetated shallows, coral reefs, and streams including riffle and pool complexes. All of these are subject to provisions of the CWA (NAVFAC PAC, 2007a).

The 2006 wetlands surveys compared the condition of wetlands with those made by USACE in 1999 (Table 4-5). The 1999 survey identified 126.9 acres (51.4 hectares) of jurisdictional wetlands within Pearl Harbor, the majority (91 percent) of which were colonized by mangroves, an invasive plant species (Table 4-6). In the subsequent years, the legal definition of wetlands has been further refined, and the conditions of some of the wetlands may have changed. Therefore, this table is provided as a guide and for historical context and may not represent existing conditions at the wetland sites. As wetland delineations are performed within the study area, the more detailed information will be incorporated into this document as appropriate.

Table 4-5 Summary of Changes in Pearl Harbor Wetlands (1999-2006)

Site	*Description*	*Changes From 1999 to 2006*	*USACE 1999 ID Number*
Puuloa Rifle Range and Iroquois Point Lagoon to Honouliuli Unit, PHNWR			
Golf course ponds	Eight ponds surveyed, none discussed	More ponds exist; no ponds surveyed in 2006	.1197-.1204
Puuloa Rifle Range	No wetlands	No changes	Not applicable
Puuloa Rifle Range and Iroquois Point Lagoon to Honouliuli Unit, PHNWR (continued)			
Kapilina Beach Homes Lagoons	Man-made marine ponds with fill (rock or eroding shore)	Mangroves removed; minimal or no wetlands present	.2231-.2338
Loko ‘Oki‘okiolepe	Mangal within pond	Mangrove expanding	.2206
Loko Pamoku	Mangal within pond	Mangrove expanding	.2207

Site	***Description***	***Changes From 1999 to 2006***	***USACE 1999 ID Number***
Unnamed mangal	Shoreline mangal	Mangrove expanding	.2208 through .2212
Unnamed pond	Mangal within pond	Mangrove expanding	.2213
Unnamed mangal	Shoreline mangal	Not seen in 1999	.2214
PHNWR Honouliuli Unit	Refuge wetlands	No change	.3158, .3164, .3165
West Loch Shoreline			
South end of ID .3163	Depression with a small palustrine wetland	Distinctive from ID .3163, a palustrine feature	.3159
Ponds surrounded by Batis flat		No change	.3163
Four ponds south of Honouliuli Stream mouth	Overgrown with mangrove	No change	.3160 through .3162, .3178
Mangrove at mouth of Honouliuli Stream and south along shore	A stream channel through mangal	No change	.3166, .3177, and .3179
Kaʻaukuʻu Fishpond	Heavily overgrown with mangrove with some open water remaining (non-DON land)	Less open water present	.3181
West Loch Shoreline Park	Mangrove, some areas of pickleweed(non-DON land)	Some expansion of mangrove, but CCH removing mangrove along the park shore	none
Honouliuli Estuary	Channel lined with mangrove	No change	.3175 through .3177
Honouliuli Stream	Palustrine wetland overgrown with California grass	No change	.3172, .3174, and .3177
Golf course water supply reservoir and driving range	Wetland (non-DON lands)	Not a wetland	.3182
West Loch Golf Course ponds and water traps	Wetlands (non-DON lands)	Ponds, most do have non-jurisdictional wetland margins	.3168, .3169, .3171, .3173, .3183
West Loch Shoreline (continued)			
Former Kahua Meat Company Pond	Pond utilized for treating wash-down effluent (non-DON lands)	Filled in	.3167
Laulaunui Islet and fishpond	All low areas overgrown with mangrove	No change	.3186 through .3196
Private kalo loʻi	Spring-fed pond (non-DON lands)	Stocked with ornamentals	.3185
West Loch north shore mangrove	Extensive mangal around old fishpond	No change	.3219, .3220
Pūpūʻolē wetland	Depressional wetlands (non-DON lands)	Nearly choked with California grass	.3217, .3218

Site	*Description*	*Changes From 1999 to 2006*	*USACE 1999 ID Number*
West Loch north shore mangrove	Extensive mangal at mouth of Waikele Stream	Further expansion of mangrove into West Loch; coalescence of numerous small clusters off stream mouth	.3223 through .3230, .3239 through .3240
Waipiʻo Peninsula			
West Loch north shore mangrove	Pouhala Marsh (non-DON lands)	Ongoing project to clean up marsh and playa areas and eliminate mangrove	.4241
West Loch north shore mangrove	Kapakahi Stream estuary (non-DON lands)	Mangroves removed	.4243 through .4244
West Loch northeast shore mangrove	Mostly a thin belt of mangrove off the old CCH ash landfill	No change	.4245 through .4246, .4517 (or .4284)
Former Oʻahu Sugar Company settling ponds	Settling ponds that developed into extensive wetlands	Use curtailed prior to 1999 and now completely dried up.	None
Scattered shoreline areas west of Walker Bay	Small mangrove clusters	Unchanged	.4062 through .4066
Walker Bay, north shore	Mangal with pickleweed flats behind	Unchanged	.4068 through .4072
Inland of north side of Walker Bay	Playas in man-made catchment basins	More than one feature is present	.4067
Walker Bay, south shore	Narrow band of mangrove at shore	Unchanged	.4073 through .4076
Wetland west of degaussing station	Interior wetland	Not investigated	.4057
Waipiʻo Peninsula (continued)			
West shore of Middle Loch	Narrow mangrove belt becoming mangal at north end	Unchanged	.4052 through .4056, .4288
Makalena Golf Course pond	Open water feature with margin of emergent vegetation (non-DON lands)	Unchanged	.4060
Kahu Drainage Channel	Mangroves lining modified drainage channels (non-DON lands)	Mangroves removed from smaller channels to maintain flood hydrology	.4058 through .4059, .4061, .4076 through .4078
Middle Loch and Pearl City Peninsula			
Kōlea Cove	Mitigation wetland (non-DON lands)	Much overgrown with loss of biological wetland functions	.6285
Middle Loch, northwest shore wetlands	Shoreline mangal (non-DON lands)	Significant portions of mangrove have been removed	.6077, .6079, .6082 through .6083
Waiawa Springs	Numerous ponds/diked enclosures used for watercress production (non-DON lands)	Many have been abandoned or are overgrown; .6125 reduced by fill	.6104 through .6120, .6122 through .6125
Bikeway drainage ditch	Depression overgrown with Batis (non-DON Navy lands)	Unchanged	.6121

Site	*Description*	*Changes From 1999 to 2006*	*USACE 1999 ID Number*
Waiawa Unit, PHNWR	Man-made wildlife ponds	Unchanged, although fronting mangrove has been removed by USFWS	.6080 through .6081
Waiawa wetlands	Remnant low land areas on flood plain	More overgrown with elephant grass	.6098 through .6101
Former WWTP site	Batis wetlands and playa	Unchanged	.6084 through .6086
Waiawa Stream estuary	Mangal	Unchanged	.6087 through .6088
Drainage ditch	Narrow mangrove-lined channel	Unchanged	.6093 through .6098, .6287
Middle Loch east shore	Narrow shoreline mangrove lands	Unchanged	.6090 through .6092
Northwest shore of East Loch	Shoreline mangal (non-DON lands)	Portions appear to have been filled	.6102 through .6103 and .7270
North Shore of East Loch: Waiau to Kalauao Stream			
Northwest shore of East Loch	Shoreline mangal (non-DON lands)	Portion appears to have been filled since 1999	.6103
North shore of East Loch	Shoreline mangal (non-DON lands)	Mangroves removed in front of Hawaiian Electric Company's Waiau Plant	.7270
Abandoned pondfields	Four diked ponds presumably used for watercress or taro production (non-DON lands)	Abandoned before 1999	.6251 through .6254
Pondfields north of H-1	Spring-fed, diked ponds used for watercress or taro production (non-DON lands)	Still in use	.6255
Pondfields south of H-1	Spring-fed, diked ponds used for watercress or taro production (non-DON lands)	Most still in agricultural use	.7256 through .7267
Waiau cooling water pond	Spring-fed, diked ponds (non-DON lands)	Emergent vegetation lacking	.7268
East of Pearl City Stream	Palustrine wet area(s) (non-DON lands)	Only .7258 seen in 1999	.7258, .7269
Shoreline mangrove east from Waiau to Blaisdell Park	Isolated mangrove copses and mangal (non-DON lands)	Most or all of the mangrove has been removed	.7129-.7130, .7131, .7132-.7133, .7271-.7261
Waiau wetland north of Kamehameha Highway	Spring-fed wetland with pondfields (non-DON lands)	Small agricultural plots	.7128
Blaisdell Park	Mangrove and pickleweed flat (non-DON lands)	Mangrove growth consolidated into mangal	.7140, .7144 .7145
Kalauao Spring	Sumida Watercress Farm (non-DON lands)	Commercial use continues	.7049
Harbor Center	Drainage ditches (non-DON lands)	No change	.7152, .7275

Site	*Description*	*Changes From 1999 to 2006*	*USACE 1999 ID Number*
Mangroves, Waimalu Stream to Kalauao Stream	Isolated mangrove copses and some mangal areas (non-DON lands)	Some consolidation, other growths are too small to regard as wetlands	.7035-.7038, .7040, .7041, .7043, .7047-.7048, .7053-.7056, .7057-.7059, .7283
North Shore of East Loch: Waiau to Kalauao Stream (continued)			
Pearl Kai wetland	Mitigation pond (non-DON lands)	Generally overgrown	.7042
Eastern Shore: McGrew Point to Bishop Point and Ford Island			
Loko Paʻaiau	Former fishpond, renovated in 2014	No change	.8001
McGrew Point	Scattered mangrove growth along the shore	Potentially one area (.8007) consolidating toward mangal	.8007 to .8022, .8045 to .8046
ʻAiea Bay	Extensive mangal at head of embayment	All mangrove removed in 2007	.9024 to .9034
Hālawa Stream	Mangals along the estuary	Portion removed by bridge reconstruction	.10050 through .10051
Makalapa Crater	California grass and pickleweed patches; not wetlands	Not known, but unlikely changed into wetlands	.11200 and .11201

Notes: CCH = City and County of Honolulu; DON = Department of the Navy; PHNWR = Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge; USACE = United States Army Corps of Engineers; USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service; WWTP = Wastewater Treatment Plant;* = Not all of the features listed in this table are visible in maps of Appendix J; () = The map number the feature would have appeared in had it been included in the map.

Source: USACE, 1999; NAVFAC PAC, 2007a.

Table 4-6 Jurisdictional Wetlands of Pearl Harbor

Location	*Mangrove acres (hectares)*	*Other Coastal acres (hectares)*	*Stream acres (hectares)*	*Other Fresh Water acres (hectares)*	*Total acres (hectares)*
Pearl City Peninsula	53.05 (21.47)	3.85 (1.56)	0.10 (0.04)	6.24 (2.53)	63.24 (25.60)
Waipiʻo Peninsula	36.61 (14.82)	0.86 (0.35)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	37.47 (15.21)
West Loch	14.74 (5.97)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	14.74 (5.97)
McGrew Point	5.27 (2.13)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	5.27 (2.13)
Iroquois Point Lagoon	2.86 (1.16)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	2.86 (1.16)
Naval Station	0.13 (0.05)	0.00 (0.00)	0.25 (0.10)	0.00 (0.00)	0.38 (0.15)
All other areas of Pearl Harbor	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)	0.00 (0.00)
Totals	112.66 (45.60)	4.71 (1.91)	0.35 (0.14)	6.24 (2.53)	123.96 (50.18)
Percentage	91.10%	3.71%	0.28%	4.92%	

Source: USACE, 1999.

4.3.1.2 USFWS-defined Wetlands

As mentioned in Section 1.6.8, *Clean Water Act*, the USFWS National Wetland Inventory (NWI) program produces mapping that depict the location, size, and type of wetlands within a defined geographic region. These maps are useful for planning and identifying the likely presence of wetland in a given area. In addition, NWI mapping designates wetland type according to the USFWS classification of wetland and deep waters habitats of the U.S. (Cowardin, 1979). The 1999 NWI for Pearl Harbor identified a total of 5,207.2 acres (2,107.4 hectares) of wetlands within Pearl Harbor. These are summarized in Table 4-7.

Table 4-7 NWI Wetland Classification (1999)

Wetland Type	*Area in acres (hectares)*
Estuarine Permanently Flooded (includes the waters of Pearl Harbor)	4,758 (1,926)
Intertidal (extending upstream and landward to where ocean-derived salts measure less than 0.5 per thousand during the period of average annual low flow)	368 (149)
Palustrine (non-tidal wetlands dominated by trees, shrubs, persistent emergent vegetation, and all wetlands that occur in tidal areas with salinity below 0.5 per thousand)	73 (30)
Riverine (wetlands and deepwater habitats contained within a channel, which periodically or continuously contains moving water)	8 (3)
Total	5,207 (2,107)

Source: USACE, 1999.

Pearl Harbor

The wetlands of Pearl Harbor provide important wildlife habitat, are biologically rich and diverse areas, and are an important natural resource. Wetland areas adjacent to Pearl Harbor, which include mudflats, shallow ponds, small streams, mangal, pickleweed (*Batis maritima*) beds, cattails beds (*Typha spp.)*, and watercress beds, provide a variety of habitat types for fishes, crustaceans, aquatic plants, and waterbirds, including federally-listed endangered waterbirds. In addition, four historic fishponds (Loko Laulaunui, Loko Paʻaiau, Loko ʻOkiʻ Okiolepe, and Loko Pamoku) are part of the Pearl Harbor wetlands.

Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge

The PHNWR is managed by USFWS and consists of three units: the Honouliuli Unit located along the west shore of West Loch (Appendix J, Figure 2-1) ; the Waiawa Unit located near the east shore of Middle Loch (Appendix J, Figure 4-2); and the Kalaeloa Unit, located on the flat coastal ʻEwa Plain approximately 7 miles southwest of Pearl Harbor (Section 7.3.3.1). The Honouliuli and Waiawa Units are managed under a use agreement with the DON (Appendix J-9). The PHNWR was created in 1976 to partially mitigate loss of natural habitat resulting from the construction of the Reef Runway at Honolulu International Airport. The PHNWR provides habitat for numerous bird species, including four endemic federally-listed endangered waterbirds (Section 4.3.3.2). The primary mission of the PHNWR is the management of Hawaiʻi's four endangered waterbirds: the Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*), Hawaiian gallinule (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*), Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*), and Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) in the Honouliuli and Waiawa Units and the endangered plants round-leaf chaffed flower (*Achyranthes splendens* var. *rotundata*) and ʻakoko (*Euphorbia skottsbergii var. skottsbergii*) in the Kalaeloa Unit (Section 7.3.3.1). Secondarily, and consistent with this management, benefits are also realized for a variety of migratory waterbirds (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b).

Wetlands within the PHNWR are primarily managed by manipulating the water level and controlling vegetation. Water levels are varied to control or foster certain plant species throughout most of the year, particularly during waterbird nesting seasons. Water levels are maintained at a relatively high level through the fall and winter. This is to provide a relatively constant water level suitable for migratory waterfowl. However, portions of the shallow water and mudflat areas are maintained for migratory shorebirds. This habitat provides feeding, loafing and protection. These migrants generally return to their breeding grounds around April (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). Hawaiian coots and Hawaiian gallinules will nest year-round with an emphasis from April to September. Water levels are normally lowered to accommodate Hawaiian stilt nesting in late winter. Hawaiian stilts nest on open flats rather than in open water. During the Hawaiian stilt nesting season (March through August), water levels are pulsed or fluctuated to maintain nesting, foraging, and chick rearing habitat for Hawaiian stilts. Water level management is also a means for producing a variety of invertebrates and plants utilized by Hawaiʻi's four endangered waterbirds for food, nesting, thermal cover, and protection from predators (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b).

Upon completion of Hawaiian stilt nesting and fledging in August, one of the two water impoundments is de-watered and mechanical vegetation control is achieved using small tractors and mowers. By late September or early October, the goal is to have habitat work completed and to begin re-flooding the impoundment. The mechanical vegetation removal allows creation of vegetation interspersion, variety in vegetative structure, thinning of vegetation, and control of plants less desirable to waterbirds (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b).

A predator control program (by USFWS) is in operation yearlong and is monitored weekly. Fencing, live traps, D0C250, GoodNature and diphacinone bait stations are used in the program. The targeted species are feral cats (*Felis catus*), mongoose (*Herpestes javanicus*), rats (*Rattus* spp.), and other feral animals; all of which will kill birds and destroy eggs (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b).

There are ongoing law enforcement concerns at the PHNWR including: graffiti to the overlook and interpretive signs; trespassing along shoreline for crabbing and fishing as well as cutting the fences to enter the wetlands; and feeding of feral cats (*Felis catus*) immediately adjacent to the PHNWR.

Honouliuli Unit of the Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge

The Honouliuli Unit of PHNWR is approximately 36.6 acres (14.8 hectares) and consists of two water impoundments. One impoundment is 4.8 acres (1.9 hectares) and the other is 13.8 acres (5.6 hectares). The remainder of the unit is composed of shoreline and upland habitat. The salinity of the water in the impoundment is typically 2.9 to 3.9 parts per thousand (ppt) (USFWS, 2011a).

In the early 2^{0t}h century, the west shore of West Loch (known as Honouliuli) included numerous fishponds and a 31-acre (12.5-hectare) salt evaporation pond. The salt pond was set aside as a wildlife sanctuary by the DON in 1971, and in 1972 was modified to be managed as part of the PHNWR system under a use agreement between the DON and the USFWS.

The Honouliuli Unit has two ponds with nesting islands and flats and is surrounded on three sides by a mammalian exclusion fence. Water from this unit comes from a well. The Honouliuli Unit also hosts the Hawaiʻi Nature Center's third grade wetlands education program that teaches students all over Oʻahu about the value of wetlands. Every year, thousands of third grade students learn about the recovery of Hawaiʻi's four endangered waterbirds and the value of this refuge to their recovery. This program was halted in 2020 in response to State and Federal emergency health and safety orders and is scheduled to resume in the fall of 2021.

The Betty Nagamine Bliss Memorial Overlook at the Honouliuli Unit connects to the Leeward Bike Path and provides views of West Loch and the Refuge. Interpretive panels tell the story of how Betty Nagamine Bliss spoke for the birds and convinced the government to establish the refuge; information about the endangered native waterbirds is also featured. Unfortunately, the overlook was destroyed by arson and USFWS intends to rebuild. The USFWS would like to improve communication and collaboration with DON in the efforts to prevent and respond to trespass and refuse dumping on the property; discourage feral cat feeding in the vicinity; and discourage vandalism to unit fences and overlook when rebuilt (L. Beauregard, personal communication, 2021).

The project is aimed at restoring the shoreline to a more natural condition and improving the suitability for fish and other native coastal species. The USFWS would like the DON's support in the effort to restore the natural habitat, including the mangrove removal.

Kalaeloa Unit of the Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge

Located 7 miles southwest of Pearl Harbor on the ʻEwa Plain, the 37.4 acre Kalaeloa Unit was established in 2001 to protect and enhance the habitat for the endangered coastal dryland plants round-leaf chaffed flower and ʻakoko. The Kalaeloa Unit's anchialine pools provide habitat for two species of native shrimp and one species of damselfly: the Hawaiian red shrimp (*Halocaridina rubra*), Anchialine pool shrimp (*Metabetaeus lohena*), and orange-black Hawaiian damselfly (*Megalagrion xanthomelas*). The Service coordinates environmental education in the Kalaeloa Unit and work has been ongoing to restore the area to its native state. The Kalaeloa Unit of PHNWR is located on Base Realignment and Closure (BRAC) land and therefore not discussed further in Chapter 8.

Waiawa Unit of the Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge

The Waiawa Unit of the PHNWR consists of Parcel 1a (13.8 acres [5.6 hectares]), Parcel 1b (13.4 acres [5.4 hectares], and Parcel 2 (11.3 acres [4.6 hectares]), totaling 38.5 acres (15.6 hectares) (Appendix J-9). The Waiawa unit contains two water impoundments. One impoundment is 6.8 acres (2.8 hectares) and the other is 13.8 acres (5.6 hectares). The remainder of the unit comprises both shoreline and upland habitat. The salinity in the impoundments is often approximately 6.7 ppt and can be allowed to become hypersaline (USFWS, 2011a).

Man-made nesting islands for Hawaiian stilts are located within the two ponds. Water is pumped into the unit from an artisan well that was installed in 2004, immediately north of the unit, and empties into adjacent Pearl Harbor. Water levels can be regulated in either of the two ponds via a manually operated gate. The refuge is surrounded on three sides by an 8-foot (2.4-meter) high chain link fence to discourage human and predator intrusion. A trapping program for mongoose, feral dogs (*Canis lupus familiaris*), and cats is an ongoing part of refuge management. Specific management programs at the refuge include the maintenance of man-made ponds and wetlands, predator control, waterbird reproductive success monitoring, and the reduction of human disturbances. The Waiawa Unit does not presently support public use activity, although a number of volunteer organizations and individuals assist with water quality monitoring, vegetation control, bird identification, and other tasks.

JBPHH Main Base

Only one wetland has been described for the highly developed and/or industrialized areas of JBPHH Main Base. A project to remove approximately 5 acres (2 hectares) of dense, tangled red mangrove from the shoreline was completed by USFWS in 2006. The project was aimed at restoring the shoreline to a more natural condition and improving the suitability for fish and other native coastal species (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). There is a small mangrove wetland located slightly inland of Middle Loch at Beckoning Point. If and where wetland delineations are completed, new wetland boundaries and information will be utilized where appropriate.

Outer Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel – Fort Kamehameha

Although not investigated as part of the 1999 or 2006 wetland surveys, the presence of a mangal wetland was noted in the 2006 wetland survey on a reef flat off Fort Kamehameha at the mouth of Pearl Harbor. This wetland is the approximately 4-acre (1.6-hectare) Āhua Reef Wetland on the east side of the harbor mouth. JBPHH has management requirements for the Āhua Reef Wetland stemming from a 2009 Biological Opinion (Appendix J-1) on endangered waterbird air strike hazard interaction at what was previously Hickam AFB. One of the requirements was to restore the wetland habitat with native plants and open water areas for birds. JBPHH is required to report on management actions to the USFWS. Āhua Reef Wetland is currently used by the Hawaiian stilt, a federally-listed endangered waterbird, for foraging. A variety of other water and shorebirds also use this wetland. Since the Biological Opinion was issued, mangrove and pickleweed removal actions have occurred, as well as the planting of native species. The area is currently an active restoration site.

Pearl City Peninsula

Pearl City Peninsula historically included at least four fishponds bordering the outlet of Waiawa Stream at the northwest edge of the peninsula. The site of the PHNWR Waiawa Unit was formerly a brackish pond and marsh. Waiawa Stream drainage provides habitat for Hawaiian stilt and other birds. The areas around the Waiawa Stream drainage and most of the western shoreline have since been colonized by mangrove forest thereby eliminating the natural habitat for native birds.

USACE has defined several wetland areas at Pearl City Peninsula including the Waiawa Unit of PHNWR (discussed under Pearl Harbor). In addition to the Waiawa Unit, USACE defined five other wetlands within the DON property at Pearl City Peninsula: Freshwater Wetland, Mangrove Forest, Drainage Ditch, Waiawa Stream, and Pickleweed Field at the abandoned sewage treatment plant. Further information can be obtained from Wetlands of Pearl Harbor, Pearl Harbor, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi (USACE, 1999; NAVFAC PAC, 2007a).

Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor/West Loch Annex and Waipiʻo Peninsula

Intertidal mudflats and mangrove areas occur along the shoreline of NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex on both the Waipiʻo Peninsula and West Loch side. These areas are considered wetlands and include ʻOkiʻokiolepe Fishpond, PHNWR Honouliuli Unit, Walker Bay, Laulaunui Island (extant fishpond), and Loko Pamoku. There were two interior wetlands (located away from the coastal areas) on Waipiʻo Peninsula that have provided habitat for waterbirds. They include two former Oʻahu Sugar Company irrigation ponds. Since the cessation of sugarcane cultivation on Waipiʻo Peninsula in 1995, the ponds have essentially dried up and no longer provide habitat for waterbirds (NAVFAC PAC, 2001).

Makalapa Crater

In the past, wetland areas were defined in the interior of Makalapa Crater. Several wetland plants were recorded near a former pond; however, the absence of soil and hydrology indicators prevents this area as being defined as a USACE-defined wetland (USACE, 1999; NAVFAC, 2007a).

Red Hill Fuel Annex

There are no USACE-defined or USFWS-defined wetlands at Red Hill Fuel Annex. No streams cross the site and there are no other surface water resources at the site. The South Hālawa Stream passes along the north side of and adjacent to the Red Hill Fuel Annex.

Waiawa Watershed Red Hill Fuel Annex

There are riparian wetlands along both the Waiawa and Waimano Streams that flow through the Waiawa Watershed. These are classified by the USFWS NWI as "palustrine, forested, broad-leafed evergreen, temporary," indicating that the streams are intermittent and receive surface flow only during brief periods during the year. Stream bank overflow occurs about six times a year but flooding at the level of the terrace is rare. The stream course is deep and wide enough to contain flood flows.

Family Housing Areas

Two DON family housing communities contain USACE-defined wetlands: McGrew Point and Pearl City Peninsula. There are no wetlands in the interior of McGrew Point; however, there is a significant wetland along the shoreline (Loko Paʻaiau [fishpond]) as well as some low-lying areas along the coast that are considered smaller wetlands. These wetlands have been colonized by pickleweed and mangrove. The wetland areas at the Pearl City Peninsula family housing are discussed under the Waiawa Unit of PHNWR and Pearl City Peninsula. Further information can be obtained from Wetlands of Pearl Harbor, Pearl Harbor, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi (USACE, 1999; NAVFAC PAC, 2007a).

4.3.2 Ecosystems

The terrestrial ecosystems of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are classified as non-native, and are all lands transformed by human activity (Juvik et al., 1998). The coastal area of the Pearl Harbor region has been disturbed for well over 100 years and it is difficult to ascertain its similarity to the native vegetation communities originally present (Ziegler, 2002). The more inland portions of JBPHH are also highly altered by humans, through agriculture, burning, and ranching, so it is hard to tell how closely the region resembles its original state (Ziegler, 2002). The vegetation communities present in the study area are discussed further in Section 4.3.3.1.

4.3.3 Terrestrial Biology

4.3.3.1 Flora

The discussion of terrestrial vegetation within JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas focuses on the following nine areas: Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam and Family Housing Areas, Pearl Harbor Shoreline, Ford Island, Pearl City Peninsula, Waipiʻo Peninsula, NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex, Red Hill Fuel Annex, Makalapa Crater, and the Waiawa Watershed. Botanical surveys of Pearl Harbor and Makalapa Crater were completed for the 2001 INRMP (Char, 1999, 2000a,b,c), a botanical survey for the Pearl Harbor Coastal Zone was completed in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006c), and a more recent base-wide botanical survey was completed in 2015 (AECOM, 2016). A list of all naturally occurring (non-landscaped) terrestrial flora species at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas is provided in Appendix J-2.

Threatened and Endangered Flora Species and Species of Concern

No federally- or SOH-listed plant species occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (AECOM, 2016), with the exception of one federally- and SOH-listed endangered shrub species, *Abutilon menziesii*, planted at the Honouliuli Unit of PHNWR (USFWS, 2010).

Vegetation Communities of JBPHH Main Base, Family Housing Areas, and Special Area Honolulu

The majority of JBPHH Main Base is largely developed and has relatively little unmanaged vegetation (Figure 4-9). Most of the vegetation within JBPHH Main Base is managed grass and planted trees including monkeypod (*Samanea saman*), date palm (*Phoenix dactylifera*), fan palm (*Livistona chinensis*), royal palm (*Roystonea regia*), banyan (*Ficus microcarpa*), silk oak (*Grevillea robusta*), milo (*Thespesia populnea*), rainbow shower tree (*Cassia x nealiae*), and coconut palm (*Cocos nucifera*). The managed landscaped areas occur mostly in housing areas and around buildings, main roads, and recreational areas. Extensive areas of ruderal vegetation are periodically maintained. Unmanaged vegetation is mostly found in the western portion (e.g., Waipiʻo and West Loch) of JBPHH Main Base and includes sparse kiawe (*Prosopis pallida* and *P. juliflora*) scrub with a dense understory of buffelgrass (*Cenchrus ciliaris*), pickleweed flats, and red mangrove. Four native flora species (wiliwili [*Erythrina sandwicensis*], maʻo [*Gossypium tomentosum*], kokiʻo keʻokeʻo [*Hibiscus arnottianus*], and ʻākia [*Wikstroemia uva-ursi*]) were observed during the 2015 survey (AECOM, 2016). Most vegetation on the base consists of plantings and maintained areas. As of 2015, 38 percent of the species present were considered ornamentals, while 54 percent were non-native, naturalized species (AECOM, 2016).

Vegetation Communities of Pearl Harbor Shoreline

The Pearl Harbor Shoreline refers to all areas immediately along the harbor shore. These areas are dominated by non-native plant species. The 1999-2000, 2006, and 2016 botanical surveys found no threatened or endangered species, nor any species of concern (Char, 2000c; NAVFAC PAC, 2006c; AECOM, 2016). The non-native mangrove community is the dominant vegetation type. Mangroves occur in relatively sheltered, shallow water along the undeveloped portions of Pearl Harbor (Char, 2000c). Other vegetation communities are found adjacent to and inland of the dense mangrove thickets. Pickleweed marsh is found in low-lying areas behind the mangrove. Along the margins of mangrove thickets, small numbers of other species occur, such as kiawe and milo. Kiawe forest (approximately 50 percent kiawe tree cover) occurs inland of the mangrove community in some areas, mixed with ʻopiuma (*Pithcellobium dulce*), monkeypod, milo, and coconut palms. In addition, shrubs of koa haole (*Leucaena leucocephala*), Christmas berry (*Schinus terebinthifolius*), and Indian fleabane (*Pluchea indica*) are common to abundant (Char, 2000c).

Vegetation Communities of Ford Island

Ford Island is mostly flat with highly developed areas including piers and seawalls around its edge and an inactive airport and runway at the center. The entire island falls into the disturbed and/or landscaped vegetation category; 59 percent of recorded species consist of non-native taxa and the only endemic species is the kokiʻo keʻokeʻo planted in landscaping arrangements around the island. The inactive airport and runway at the center of Ford Island provides a substratum of old pavement and limestone that is composed of a disturbed grassland area. This grassland contains weedy, non-native species such as rose natal grass (*Melinus repens*), coat buttons (*Tridax procumbens*), bracted fanpetals (*Sida ciliaris*), trailing indigo (*Indigofera hendecaphylla*), swollen fingergrass (*Chloris barbata*), white moneywort (*Alysicarpus vaginalis*), beggarticks (*Bidens pilosa*), scarletfruit passionflower (*Passiflora foetida*), pillpod sandmat (*Euphorbia hirta*), and native kaunaʻoa (*Cuscuta sandwichiana*).

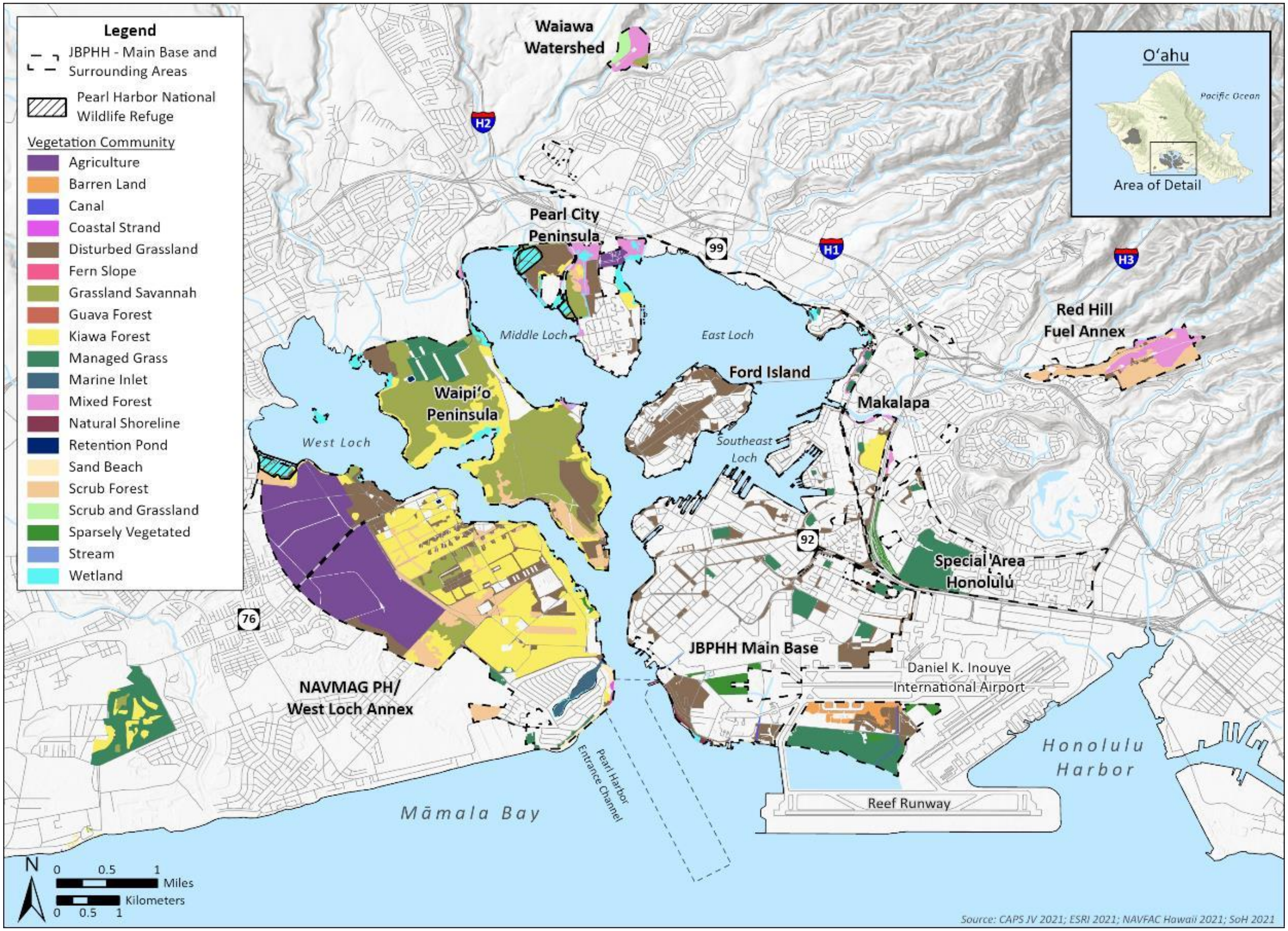


Figure 4-9 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Vegetation Communities

Vegetation Communities of Pearl City Peninsula

The Pearl City Peninsula is divided into a developed southeastern portion and an undeveloped western portion around the Waiawa Stream and Waiawa Unit of PHNWR (see Figures 4-7 and 4-9). As of the 2016 surveys, no ESA-listed plant species or species of concern were reported (AECOM, 2016). No native vegetation communities are present; only scattered individuals of these species remain throughout the area (AECOM, 2016). Koa haole is found inland of the mangroves on the western portion of the Pearl City Peninsula (Char, 2000c). Ground cover is generally Guinea grass and scattered patches of pitted beardgrass (*Bothriochloa pertusa*), Australian saltbush (*Atriplex semibaccata*), and swollen fingergrass (Char, 2000c). All remaining natural areas within Pearl City Peninsula are highly disturbed and dominated by ruderal species (AECOM, 2016). The northeastern corner of the peninsula, east of Lehua Avenue, contained milo-dominated vegetation with a hau (*Talipariti tiliaceum*) and naupaka (*Scaveloa sericea*) understory (NAVFAC PAC, 2006c). In the northwestern corner of the peninsula, a 27.5-acre (11.1-hectare) parcel of the Waiawa Unit is designated part of the PHNWR. Native species occurring in this portion of PHNWR include ʻākulikuli (*Sesuvium portulacastrum*), ʻuhaloa (*Waltheria indica*), seaside heliotrope or kīpūkai (*Heliotropium curassavicum)*, pāʻū o hiʻiaka (*Jacquemontia ovalifolia*), kaluhā (*Bolboschoenus maritimus)*, and milo.

Vegetation Communities of Waipiʻo Peninsula

Waipiʻo Peninsula is an interfluvial area that has been highly disturbed since the early 1900s and no native vegetation communities remain there (AECOM, 2016). While areas have been filled, the peninsula itself is not man-made (AECOS and Wil Chee-Planning, Inc., 2007). In the past, this area had been leased for farming and is crisscrossed by drainage ditches; along some of these ditches, Indian fleabane and ʻākulikuli kai (*Batis maritima*) occur (AECOS and Wil Chee-Planning, Inc., 2007). Most of the eastern shore of Waipiʻo Peninsula is covered with invasive red mangrove (AECOS and Wil Chee-Planning, Inc., 2007). Parts of the peninsula were dedicated to drying and sorting dredged material and comprise patches of very disturbed land, either absent of vegetation or only supporting ephemeral, weedy growth (AECOM, 2016). Ground cover is generally Guinea grass and scattered patches of pitted beardgrass, Australian saltbush, and swollen fingergrass (Char 2000c).

Vegetation Communities of Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor/West Loch Annex

The NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex primarily consists of disturbed, non-native kiawe forest (see Figure 4-9). Several buildings, both active and abandoned, are scattered throughout the site. Much of the site consists of kiawe forest, with an understory of buffelgrass and/or Guinea grass. The open field areas are also dominated by the same two grass species. The diversity in tree species can be attributed largely to landscaping in developed portions of the site or former residential areas. Part of the DON-owned land outside the western perimeter fence is leased for agricultural use. Mangroves are located along the entire shoreline of the West Loch Annex, usually scattered or in a narrow strip due to the steep limestone cliffs occurring very close to the shore. Mangrove forests also occur beside the ancient fishponds. The 36.6-acre (14.8-hectare) northwest corner of West Loch Annex comprises the Honouliuli Unit of the PHNWR. While this area was created to protect waterbirds, it does contain one federally- and SOH-listed endangered shrub species, the endemic *Abutilon menziesii*. Seventy individuals were planted at Honouliuli and as of 2007, appeared to be stable and healthy (USFWS, 2010). Other native species occurring here include ʻahuʻawa (*Cyperus javanicus*), ʻaeʻae (*Bacopa monnieri*), seaside heliotrope, pāʻū o hiʻiaka, kaluhā, milo, and the endemic species ʻanunu (*Sicyos pachycarpus*).

Vegetation Communities of Red Hill Fuel Annex

Red Hill Fuel Annex includes a ridgeline with some steep, inaccessible slopes on either side. While these slopes may include species not captured by surveys, they are unlikely to be disturbed by DON activities due to their remote location. A large portion of the south facing slope (Moanalua Valley side) as well as the area downslope of the North Reservoir is dominated by koa haole with an understory of Guinea grass and Chinese violet (*Asystasia gangetica*). The northern (Hālawa Valley facing) slope is dominated by scrubby growth of mixed native forest. On the south slope, this forest is dominated by Christmas berry, while the north slope is dominated by strawberry guava (*Psidium cattleianum*). Also frequently observed in this community were Java plum (*Syzygium cuminii*), silk oak, satinleaf (*Chrysophyllum oliviforme*), Mickey Mouse plant (*Ochna thomasiana*), mock orange (*Murraya paniculata*), and the natives ʻūlei and ʻaʻaliʻi. Native species are largely limited in distribution to the upper elevations of the Red Hill site. These begin to appear mainly above the North Reservoir and increase in number with increasing elevation. Endemics lama (*Diospyros sandwicensis*), koa (*Acacia koa*), ʻōhiʻa (*Metrosideros polymorpha*), ʻiliahi aloʻe, and ʻākia, and natives pūkiawe (*Styphelia tameiameiae*), ʻūlei, alaheʻe (*Psydrax odorata*), and ʻaʻaliʻi are common in this area and form a remnant native forest community not found at lower elevations on Oʻahu. In disturbed areas, the grasses rat tail (*Sporobolus indicus*), molasses grass (*Melinis minutiflora*), Bermuda grass (*Cynodon dactylon*), and Guinea grass are common. The invasive vine known as cat's claw climber (*Macfadyena uncata*) covers many koa haole and earpod trees (*Enterolobium cyclocarpum*) in the vicinity of 400 feet (120 meter) elevation just south of the ridge.

Vegetation Communities of Makalapa Crater

Makalapa Crater consists of a smaller parcel containing housing and administrative operations with extensive landscaping and disturbed natural growth including kiawe, koa haole, and buffelgrass. Only three native species occur on the site: kaunaʻoa or native dodder (*Cuscuta sandwichiana*), ʻilima (*Sida fallax*), and pōpolo (*Solanum americanum*) (AECOM, 2016). A few low-lying spots support pickleweed and California grass (*Urochloa mutica*). Kiawe-koa haole scrub forest covers the north and east portions of the crater, where kiawe trees form a closed-canopy forest (AECOM, 2016). Wild date palm, monkeypod, ʻopiuma, sebesten plum (*Cordia dichotoma*), and yellow poinciana (*Peltophorum pterocarpum*) are scattered in the kiawe forest. The understory vegetation consists of scattered shrubs of koa haole and dense tufts of Guinea grass (Char, 1999). Weedy annual plants such as hairy spurge (*Euphorbia hirta*), coat buttons, *Boerhavia coccinea*, swollen fingergrass, sowthistle (*Sonchus oleraceus*), and false mallow (*Malvastrum coromandelianum*) were observed in the overgrown trails and dirt roads that cross the open kiawe forest (Char, 1999).

Vegetation Communities of Waiawa Watershed

The Waiawa Watershed includes a small valley of 75 acres (30 hectares) with Waimano Stream bordering the southern edge of the site and Waiawa Stream crossing the middle of the property along the valley bottom (see Figure 4-7). The valley floor contains a road passing through a mixed/non-native forest with an understory of Guinea grass. An ephemeral stream bed runs along the road and a narrow band of riparian forest occurs along the stream. Java plum dominates this community; other common species include the autograph tree (*Clusia rosea*), macaranga (*Macaranga tanarius*), and monkeypod. Along Waimano Stream, hau is the dominant species, occurring along with tree and shrub species such as sweet pittosporum (*Pittosporum undulatum*), mock orange, fern tree (*Filicium decipiens*), scattered ʻopiuma, and common kiawe.

4.3.3.2 Fauna

The following is a discussion of terrestrial fauna with the potential to occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. The discussion focuses on threatened and endangered species and other wildlife such as amphibians and reptiles, birds, terrestrial mammals, and invertebrates within the study area. A list of terrestrial fauna species known to occur or with potential to occur within the study area is included in Appendix J-3.

Threatened and Endangered Species

Several threatened and endangered fauna species occur or have potential to occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas and are listed in Table 4-8. These species and their occurrence at the study area are described below.

Table 4-8 Federally- and SOH-listed Terrestrial Species with Potential to Occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence**
Bird Species				
Anas wyvilliana	Hawaiian Duck	Koloa maoli	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Asio flammeus sandwichensis	Hawaiian Short-eared Owl	Pueo	SE	Confirmed
Branta sandvicensis	Hawaiian Goose	Nēnē	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Fulica alai	Hawaiian Coot	ʻAlae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	Confirmed
Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis	Hawaiian Gallinule	ʻAlae ʻula	FE, SE	Confirmed
Gygis alba	White Tern	Manu-o-kū	SE, MBTA	Confirmed
Himantopus mexicanus knudseni	Hawaiian Stilt	Aeʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Oceanodroma castro	Band-rumped Storm Petrel	ʻAkēʻakē	FE, SE	Potential
Pterodroma sandwichensis	Hawaiian Petrel	ʻUaʻu	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Puffinus newelli	Newell's Shearwater	ʻAʻo	FT, ST, MBTA	Potential
Terrestrial Mammal Species				
Lasiurus cinereus semotus	Hawaiian Hoary Bat	ʻŌpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	Confirmed

Notes: FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally-listed threatened; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; SE = SOH-listed endangered; SOH = State of Hawaiʻi; ST = SOH-listed threatened. *Definitions provided in Appendix I.
** = Definitions of Study Area Occurrence terms are provided in Appendix J-4.

Sources: B. Wolfe, personal communication, 2019; eBird, 2021; Hamer Environmental, 2016; NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; Pyle and Pyle, 2017; RCUH, 2020a,b; USFWS, 2020; VanderWerf and Downs, 2018; Young et al., 2019.

Endangered Species Act-listed Waterbird Species

Photo 4-2: Hawaiian duck

Hawaiian duck (Photo 4-2) is a federally-listed endangered, endemic waterbird that historically was found along the shoreline, estuarine, and freshwater habitats of Pearl Harbor. They were generally observed in the Honouliuli and Waiawa Units of the PHNWR, at the mouth of streams that flow into the harbor, and at West Loch Oxidation Pond (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; Pyle and Pyle, 2017; Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi [RCUH], 2020a). By the mid-1900s, the Hawaiian duck population had been decimated on Oʻahu from habitat loss, hunting, and introduced mammalian predation. The Christmas bird count of 1966 resulted in a single Hawaiian duck observation on the island of Oʻahu (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Between 1968 and 1982, reintroduction programs on Oʻahu released Hawaiian ducks and had some success. Currently, the greatest threat to the Hawaiian duck is the genetic introgression from feral mallards (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Biologists believe that the Hawaiian duck has largely been replaced by the Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrid on Oʻahu (USGS, 2007). In 2005, a Hawaiian duck was documented on Oʻahu, through genetic testing, as result of an airstrike incident with a commercial airliner at Daniel K. Inouye International Airport (USAF, 2019). Hawaiian ducks were present on Oʻahu and in the mid-2010s, a small population of Hawaiian-like ducks inhabited Kapiolani Park and were observed feeding with pigeons in Waikīkī (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). During the 2014-2015 point count surveys, a single Hawaiian duck (potentially hybrid) was observed at Hickam Airfield (Hamer Environmental, 2016). Hawaiian duck/Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrids are regularly observed where suitable habitat is present, including West Loch Oxidation Pond, during waterbird monitoring surveys and at Manu Wai Canal and Māmala Bay Golf Course (RCUH, 2017; N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021a).

The Hawaiian duck is generally mottled brown and has a green to blue speculum with white borders. They can begin breeding at 1-year old and nest year-round, but the main breeding season is between January and May. Two to 10 eggs are laid in a well concealed nest lined with down and feathers. The incubation period is 30 days. Because their nests are established on the ground, they are highly vulnerable to mongoose, feral pig (*Sus scrofa*), feral cat, and dog attacks. American bullfrogs (*Lithobates catesbeianus*) and largemouth bass (*Micropterus salmoides*) sometimes eat the chicks. In addition to hybridization with mallards, threats to this species includes loss or modification of wetlands, predation (e.g., pigs, cats, dogs, rats, black-crowned night herons [*Nycticorax nycticorax*], cattle egrets [*Bubulcus ibis*], barn owls [*Tyto alba*], and non-native fish), avian diseases including botulism (*Clostridium botulinum*) and environmental contaminants including oil and fuel spills.

Photo: NRCS

Photo 4-3: Hawaiian gallinule

Hawaiian gallinule (Photo 4-3) is a federally-listed endangered, endemic, small, black waterbird that can be found along the shoreline, estuarine, and freshwater habitats of Pearl Harbor (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is commonly observed at the Honouliuli and Waiawa Units of the PHNWR, along the shorelines of Pearl Harbor, and in streams that flow into the harbor (eBird, 2021). Breeding occurs year-round, but peaks from March through August. Nesting phenology is apparently tied to water levels and the presence of appropriately dense emergent vegetation. Platform nests are constructed in dense vegetation over water. Hawaiian gallinule lay approximately five to six eggs in a nest; the eggs have an incubation period of 19-22 days. This species uses a variety of freshwater habitats. They are opportunistic feeders and their diet varies with habitat but may include algae, grass seeds, plant material, insects, and snails. Hawaiian gallinule is very secretive and, thus, are hard to monitor. Similar to other native Hawaiian waterbirds, the Hawaiian gallinule is threatened by habitat loss, introduced predators, altered hydrology (including SLR), non-native invasive plants, avian diseases, and vehicle strikes.

Photo 4-4: Hawaiian coot

Hawaiian coot (Photo 4-4) is a federally-listed endangered, endemic waterbird that can be found along shoreline, estuarine, and freshwater habitats of Pearl Harbor including the Honouliuli and Waiawa Units of PHNWR and the West Loch Oxidation Pond (NAVFAC PAC 2006b; RCUH, 2020b; eBird, 2021). This species is somewhat gregarious and uses freshwater and brackish wetlands, including agricultural (e.g., taro fields) wetlands and aquaculture ponds. Hawaiian coots are generalists and feed on land, from the surface of the water or will dive; they will also graze on grass adjacent to wetlands. Food items include seeds, leaves, snails, crustaceans, insects, tadpoles, and small fish. Nesting habitats include freshwater and brackish ponds, irrigation ditches, and taro fields. Floating nests are constructed of aquatic vegetation and found in open water or anchored to emergent vegetation. This species normally breeds from March to September but may breed during all months of the year. The incubation period is approximately 25 days (DLNR, 2015a). Similar to other native Hawaiian waterbirds, the Hawaiian coot is threatened by habitat loss, introduced predators, altered hydrology (including SLR), non-native invasive plants, avian diseases, and vehicle strikes.

Photo 4-5: Hawaiian stilt

Hawaiian stilt (Photo 4-5) is a federally-listed endangered, endemic wading bird that can be found along shoreline, estuarine, and freshwater habitats of Pearl Harbor (eBird, 2021). In Pearl Harbor, the primary Hawaiian stilt habitat includes the Honouliuli and Waiawa Units of the PHNWR, as well as other shallow mudflats along the intertidal areas of Pearl City Peninsula and NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex and Āhua Reef wetland (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; RCUH, 2020a; eBird, 2021). Hawaiian stilt has also been observed at Hickam Airfield (Hamer Environmental, 2016). This species is known to forage and nests at the Āhua Reef Wetland (RCUH, 2020a; N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021b). During the

2014-2015 point count surveys, 29 individuals were observed at Waipiʻo Peninsula and two at Pearl City Peninsula (Hamer Environmental, 2016).

This species is black above and white below and has long, pink legs. The breeding season normally runs from mid-February through late August, with peak nesting varying among years. Hawaiian stilt typically lay three to four eggs over a 4- to 5-day period and have an incubation period of approximately 23 to 26 days. Threats to Hawaiian stilt include habitat loss, introduced predators, altered hydrology (including SLR), non-native invasive plants, avian diseases, and vehicle strikes.

Hawaiian Goose

Hawaiian goose or nēnē (*Branta sandvicensis*) is federally-listed endangered and endemic to Hawaiʻi. This species inhabits a variety of habitats including coastal vegetation, non-native grasslands (e.g., golf courses, pastures, rural areas), sparsely vegetated low- and high-elevation lava flows, mid-elevation native and non-native shrublands, and open native and non-native alpine shrubland-woodland (DLNR, 2015a). Currently, Hawaiian goose is not known to occur on Oʻahu year-round and are only occasionally observed on the island. In 2014, a pair successfully nested at James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge and the adults and/or fledged young were occasionally observed in the Pearl Harbor area through 2016 (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Several citizen observations were reported from the Pearl Harbor area in 2018 (eBird, 2021). Recently, Navy-Marine Golf Course staff have reported occasional observations of Hawaiian geese.

Adult Hawaiian geese are dark brown with a black face and cream-colored cheeks, they have a buff neck with black streaks. This species is more terrestrial than other geese and have longer legs and less webbing between their toes (DLNR, 2015a). They have an extended breeding season and may nest almost year-round with the exception of May, June, and July (DLNR, 2015a). Threats to Hawaiian goose include predation by introduced predators, human-caused disturbance and mortality (e.g., vehicle collisions, disturbance by hikers, aircraft strikes), loss of habitat, exposure to disease (e.g., toxoplasmosis), behavioral problems relating to captive breeding, and inbreeding depression (DLNR, 2015a).

White Tern

White tern or manu-o-kū (*Gygis alba)* (Photo 4-6) is a SOH-listed threatened and MBTA-protected seabird that is commonly observed along the southern shores of Oʻahu (eBird, 2021). White terns nest in large, mature trees in urban and suburban areas of Honolulu. Nesting pairs have been observed at JBPHH Main Base but not in the density observed in Honolulu (VanderWerf and Downs, 2018). Additional text can be found in Section 4.5.1*, Protected Species and Ecosystem Monitoring and Management*.


Photo 4-6: White tern

The white tern is a small, entirely white seabird with dark eyes and a thick, sharply pointed black bill with an electric blue base. In Hawaiʻi, their diet consists mostly of juvenile goatfish and flying fish. Breeding adults remain close to nest sites and forage in inshore areas such as shoals and banks, with occasional forays into offshore waters. They do not construct nests but instead lay a single egg in a suitable depression including tree branches, building, rock ledges, or on the ground. Pairs will replace an egg after initial nest failure and some successfully raise two or three broods per year. Both the male and female incubate eggs, brood, and feed the chick. Fledglings are dependent on adults up to 2 months. The species does not seem to be affected by human presence and prefer to nest in heavily trafficked and well-lit urban areas. Scientists hypothesize the success of the white tern in urban Honolulu may be due to pest control of non-native mammals that would otherwise predate nests (VanderWerf and Downs, 2018). The primary threat to the white tern in the study area is tree trimming during the nesting season which lasts from January to June.

Hawaiian Short-eared Owl

Photo 4-7: Hawaiian short-eared owl

Hawaiian short-eared owl (Photo 4-7) is SOH-listed as endangered on Oʻahu and was recorded at Waipiʻo Peninsula, PHNWR, and West Loch (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; Hamer Environmental, 2016; RCUH, 2020b). Two citizen observations were reported from West Loch Drive in 2016 and at Daniel K. Inouye International Airport in 2018 (eBird, 2021). Field biologists have also observed Hawaiian short-eared owl in the West Loch area (N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021a).

The Hawaiian short-eared owl is an endemic subspecies of one of the world's most widely distributed medium-sized owls. Hawaiian short-eared owls occur on all the Main Hawaiian Islands, but is most common on Kauaʻi, Maui, and Hawaiʻi. Unlike most owls, Hawaiian short-eared owl is active during the day and is commonly seen hovering or soaring over open areas. This species primarily consumes small mammals. Females build nests on the ground constructed of simple scrapes in the ground lined with grasses and feather down. Little is known about the breeding biology of the Hawaiian short-eared owl, but nests have been found throughout the year. Chicks hatch asynchronously and are fed by the female with food delivered by the male. Young may fledge from the nest on foot before they are able to fly and depend on their parents for approximately 2 months. Hawaiian short-eared owl populations were widespread at the end of the 1^{9t}h century but are thought to be declining (Division of Forestry and Wildlife [DOFAW] 2005). They are threatened by loss and degradation of habitat, predation by introduced mammals (e.g., rats and cats), and disease.

Endangered Species Act-listed Seabirds

The following three ESA-listed seabirds have the potential to occur in the study area: band-rumped storm petrel (federally endangered), Newell's shearwater (federally threatened), and Hawaiian petrel (federally endangered). The Newell's shearwater and Hawaiian petrel are Hawaii's only two endemic seabirds, and both were believed to be extirpated from Oʻahu until recent survey detections in 2016–2017. However, neither species was detected in the vicinity of Pearl Harbor (Young et al., 2019). In Hawaiʻi, band-rumped storm petrels are known to nest primarily in remote cliff locations on Kauaʻi and Lehua Islet and in high-elevation lava fields on the island of Hawaiʻi (Federal Register, 2016). In 1990, there was an observation of band-rumped storm petrel flying near Honolulu (now Daniel K. Inouye) International Airport (Pyle and Pyle, 2017) and this species may fly over the study area.

Photo 4-8: Newell's shearwater

While band-rumped storm petrel, Hawaiian petrel, and Newell's shearwater do not nest at JBPHH Main Base or Surrounding Areas, they may fly over the study area when moving between suitable nesting habitat in the Waiʻanae and Koʻolau Mountains and the ocean. These species are particularly vulnerable to fallout – when fledglings or occasional migrating adult birds are disoriented by artificial light and become grounded. Due to the occasional flyovers and groundings, they have the potential to occur in the study area.

Endangered Species Act-listed Terrestrial Mammal

Photo 4-9: Hawaiian hoary bat

The Hawaiian hoary bat is Hawaii's only native terrestrial mammal and is listed as endangered under the ESA. Very little is known about Hawaiian hoary bat ecology and life history (DLNR, 2015a). It has been recorded on all the Main Hawaiian Islands and in a diversity of habitats including developed areas and agricultural lands (DLNR, 2015b; USGS, 2015). During a 2-year acoustic monitoring study that included Honouliuli and Waiawa PHNWR units, only four bat calls were recorded at the Honouliuli Unit between 2017 and 2018 (B. Wolfe, personal communication, 2019). If Hawaiian hoary bat were routinely foraging or roosting nearby, scientists would expect to have recorded many more calls (B. Wolfe, personal communication, 2019). However, areas of dense vegetation with moderate tree cover are present throughout the survey area and may serve as suitable roosting (woody vegetation greater than 15 feet [4.6 meters] [NAVFAC PAC, 2020a]) and foraging habitat. Additionally, Hawaiian hoary bat has been observed foraging on insects congregating near artificial lights in urban areas (Pacific Rim Conservation, 2013). Threats to Hawaiian hoary bat include habitat loss; pesticides; predation; roost disturbance; and morality from collisions with barbed wire, towers, and wind turbines (Mitchell et al., 2005).

Other Wildlife

Amphibian and Reptile Species

There are no native, endemic, or protected terrestrial amphibian or reptile species present within JBPHH. Limited amphibian and reptile surveys were conducted at Pearl City Peninsula, NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex, and Waiawa Watershed in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006d). House gecko (*Hemidactylus frenatus*), mourning gecko (*Lepidodactylus lugubris*), and Indo-Pacific gecko (*Hemidactylus garnotii*) were observed during the surveys. These species are introduced, non-native, and abundant throughout Oʻahu. Although not observed during the surveys, invasive, non-native cane toad (*Rhinella marina*), American bullfrog, and Jackson's chameleon (*Trioceros jacksonii*) are ubiquitous on the island of Oʻahu and likely to occur within the study area.

Avifauna

Numerous MBTA-covered species are known to occur within the study area, especially at the Honouliuli and Waiawa Units of PHNWR. Table 4-9 details the MBTA-protected species that have been recorded within or adjacent to the study area and their occurrence. Federally- and SOH-listed species that are also protected under MBTA (e.g., Hawaiian duck, Hawaiian coot, and white tern) were discussed in the Threatened and Endangered Species section above and are not listed again in Table 4-9.

Table 4-9 Migratory Bird Treaty Act-Protected Species with Potential to Occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas

Scientific Name	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Study Area Occurrence***
Alaudidae			
Alauda arvensis	Eurasian Skylark	-	**Non-native resident, non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Eurasian skylark has established populations at Waipiʻo Peninsula and the Pearl Harbor area (Pyle and Pyle, 2017).
Anatidae			
Anas acuta	Northern Pintail	Koloa Mapu	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **August – May** The northern pintail is the most common migratory wintering duck in the Hawaiian Islands (Pyle and Pyle, 2017) and has been observed at PHNWR and the West Loch Oxidation Pond (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021a). During the winter, the birds use a variety of shallow inland freshwater and intertidal habitats, typically shallow wetlands with little emergent cover.
Anas americana	American Wigeon	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **October – April** American wigeon was observed at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) and has been known to occur at the Waipahu mudflats in the Pouhala March Wildlife Sanctuary just north of installation boundary on Waipiʻo Peninsula (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). They may occur in ponds, flooded fields, mudflats, estuaries, bays, and marshes.
Anas clypeata	Northern Shoveler	Koloa Mōhā	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **September – May** Northern shoveler is commonly seen throughout Oʻahu during the winter season and has been observed at PHNWR and the West Loch Oxidation Pond (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021a). This species utilizes a variety of wetland habitats, including freshwater and saline marshes, and agricultural ponds.
Anas crecca	American Green-winged Teal	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **September – April** American green-winged teal has been reported at Waipio Peninsula (Pyle and Pyle, 2017) and at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to inhabit lakes, ponds, marshes, pools, and shallow streams.
Anas cyanoptera	Cinnamon Teal	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Cinnamon teal has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to inhabit wetlands and marshes.

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Study Area Occurrence*
Anas discors	Blue-winged Teal	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional winterer** **September – May** Blue-winged teal has been observed at PHNWR in 1999 (Pyle and Pyle, 2017) 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to inhabit shorelines, marshes, ponds, streams, and pools.
Anas penelope	Eurasian Wigeon	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional winterer** **October – March** Eurasian wigeon was observed at PHNWR in 2005 (Pyle and Pyle, 2017) and 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) and inhabits marshes, ponds, bays, and fields.
Anas platyrhynchos	Mallard	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional winterer; non-native resident, long established** Mallard is widespread throughout Oʻahu. This species favors ponds, streams, marshes, and pools (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Occasional wild migrant Mallards probably arrive to the Main Hawaiian Islands in the fall, but they are not easily distinguished from those of the naturalized populations (Pyle and Pyle, 2017).
Anas querquedula	Garganey	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional winterer** **September – April** Garganey has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to inhabit freshwater wetlands and shallow ponds.
Anas spp.	Hawaiian Duck-Mallard Hybrid	-	**Breeding resident** Suspected Hawaiian Duck-Mallard hybrid species was observed at Hickam Airfield (Hamer Environmental, 2016) but may occur throughout the study area. Feral mallards dispersing to wetland areas interbreed freely with the closely related Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*), also known as Koloa. This has resulted in Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrids and severely threatens the integrity of the Hawaiian duck species. Like mallards and Hawaiian duck, hybrids are found in private ponds in parks, suburban areas, spreading into refuges and wetlands (Pyle and Pyle, 2017).
Anser albifrons	Greater White-fronted Goose	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional winterer** **October – May** Greater white-fronted goose was observed at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). The species can be found in wetlands and croplands.
Aythya affinis	Lesser Scaup	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **October – April** Lesser scaup is a regular but uncommon visitor to the Hawaiian Islands (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). This species is known to winter in fresh or brackish water.

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Study Area Occurrence*
Aythya collaris	Ring-necked Duck	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **September – May** Ring-necked duck is commonly observed wintering in the Hawaiian Islands and has been observed at PHNWR and the West Loch Oxidation Pond (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021a). They are known to inhabit ponds, streams, and estuaries. They generally do not inhabit saltwater bays.
Branta hutchinsii	Cackling Goose	-	Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer October – May Cackling Geese are known to winter in a variety of wetland habitats including ponds on refuges, ranches, and golf courses, and in marshes and parks throughout the Hawaiian Islands (Pyle and Pyle, 2017).
Bucephala albeola	Bufflehead	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional winterer** **November – April** Bufflehead has been observed at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006d). This species is known to winter in shallow saltwater or in lakes or rivers.
Apodidae			
Aerodramus bartschi	Mariana Swiftlet	-	**Naturalized (non-native) resident, recently established** In 1962 and 1965, swiftlets from Guam were released into lower Waimea Valley (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). The species has been recorded nesting in caves and lava tubes in the Koʻolau Range. Mariana swiftlet was observed during the 2014-2015 point count surveys at Red Hill Fuel Annex (Hamer Environmental, 2016).
Ardeidae			
Bubulcus ibis	Cattle Egret	-	**Naturalized, recently established; non-breeding visitor, unknown status** Cattle egrets were observed at Makalapa Crater, Pearl City Peninsula, Waiawa Watershed, NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex, Waipiʻo Peninsula/Laulaunui Island, PHNWR, Hickam Airfield, and Red Hill (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; Hamer Environmental, 2016). They can be found in almost any habitat on Oʻahu. They are opportunistic feeders that eat insects as well as other birds.
Nycticorax nycticorax	Black-crowned Night-heron	Aukuʻu	**Native resident, indigenous** **Breeds from May – June** Black-crowned night-heron has been observed at Pearl City Peninsula, NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex, Waipiʻo Peninsula, and PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006; Hamer Environmental, 2016). Black-crowned night-heron is commonly observed foraging along edges of ponds, canals, ditches, shorelines, marshy wetlands, and streams. (Pyle and Pyle, 2017)

Scientific Name	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Study Area Occurrence***
Cardinalidae			
Cardinalis cardinalis	Northern Cardinal	-	**Naturalized (non-native) resident, long established.** Northern cardinal was first released on Oʻahu in 1929 and was well established by the 1940s (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). This species is found commonly throughout the island in developed areas and disturbed forests and occur throughout the study area (Hamer Environmental, 2016).
Charadriidae			
Arenaria interpres	Ruddy Turnstone	ʻAkekeke	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **July – May** Ruddy turnstone has been observed at Ford Island, Hickam Airfield, Pearl City Peninsula, NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex, and PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; Hamer Environmental, 2016). The species is also regularly observed by Field biologists (N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021a). While in Hawaiʻi, they are almost exclusively coastal, foraging mostly along stony or rocky shorelines with abundant seaweed and commonly on sandy shorelines and in mudflats and river deltas.
Calidris acuminata	Sharp-tailed Sandpiper	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular migrant** **September – May** Sharp-tailed sandpiper has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to forage in on flooded grasslands and mudflats.
Calidris alba	Sanderling	Hunakai	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **July – May** Sanderling has been observed at PHNWR 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). They are well known for their habit of foraging at the edge of the surf zone and running up and down the beach to avoid waves while probing the sand for invertebrates. They winter in Hawaiʻi (as well as other locations) and prefer to forage on sandy beaches, tidal flats, and mudflats.
Calidris alpina	Dunlin	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **September – May** Dunlin has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species winters along mudflats, estuaries, marshes, flooded fields, sandy beaches, and shores of lakes and ponds.
Calidris canutus	Red Knot	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Red knot has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to forage in mudflats, lagoons, estuaries, bays, mangrove swamps, and sandy beaches.

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Study Area Occurrence*
Calidris ferruginea	Curlew Sandpiper	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Two first-spring curlew sandpipers were observed in the Honouliuli Unit of PHNWR in 2005 (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Subsequent, sporadic records of adults in various places throughout Oʻahu likely refer to a single individual, one of the first-year birds in winter 2004-2005; it was most often recorded in the Pearl Harbor area. Observations of this species were recorded October through May. (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). This species is known to forage in mudflats, beaches, and along coastlines.
Calidris himantopus	Stilt Sandpiper	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Stilt sandpiper was recorded during surveys in 2006 at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b); however, only one substantiated record exists on Oʻahu at the Kiʻi Unit of the James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge in 2002 (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Regardless, the species is very rare on Oʻahu. This species forages in mudflats, flooded fields, shallow ponds and pools, and marshes.
Calidris melanotos	Pectoral Sandpiper	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular migrant** **July – April** Pectoral sandpiper has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). They are found most commonly on mudflats with short grass or weedy vegetation.
Calidris minutilla	Least Sandpiper	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional winterer** **August – April** Least sandpiper has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to forage in mudflats, flooded fields, and less frequently to sandy beaches.
Charadrius semipalmatus	Semipalmated Plover	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional winterer** **September – April** Semipalmated plover has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species forages for food on beaches, tidal flats, and fields.
Gallinago	Common Snipe	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Common snipe has been at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). Common snipes are primarily birds of open freshwater marshes, bogs, wet meadows, and mudflats.
Limnodromus scolopaceus	Long-billed Dowitcher	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **September – May** Long-billed dowitcher has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) and Waipiʻo Peninsula (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). They are known to forage in coastal areas including estuaries, ponds, and seem to prefer freshwater to saltwater habitats.

Scientific Name	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Study Area Occurrence***
Limosa	Black-tailed Godwit	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Black-tailed godwit has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) and two unsubstantiated reports occurred at Pouhala March Wildlife Sanctuary just north of the installation boundary on Waipiʻo Peninsula and Fort Kamehameha flats (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). This species is known to forage in mudflats and marshes.
Limosa lapponica	Bar-tailed Godwit	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional migrant** **August – June** Approximately 24 individuals have been recorded at the Main Hawaiian Islands since the early 1900s. Although uncommon, they have been observed wintering in Waipiʻo Peninsula and the Pearl Harbor area. (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Bar-tailed godwit was observed at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to forage in mudflats or marshes.
Numenius tahitiensis	Bristle-thighed Curlew	Kioea	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **July – May** This species primarily winters in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands but occur in small numbers in the Main Hawaiian Islands. This species prefers beaches, coral reefs, mudflats, and grassy fields and may occur within the study area where suitable foraging habitat is present.
Phalaropus tricolor	Wilson's Phalarope	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Pyle and Pyle (2017) report one confirmed siting of Wilson's phalarope at Waipiʻo Peninsula in 1979. The surveys of PHNWR in 2006 also recorded the species (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to forage in shallow ponds, flooded fields, and mudflats.
Philomachus pugnax	Ruff	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional migrant** **July – May** Since the 1970s ruff has been regularly observed at Waipiʻo Peninsula (Pyle and Pyle, 2017) and was observed at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to forage in mudflats, marches, and wet grass.
Pluvialis fulva	Pacific Golden Plover	Kōlea	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **September – May** Pacific golden plover has been observed at Ford Island, Hickam Airfield, Red Hill, Waiawa Watershed, Makalapa Crater, NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex, Waipiʻo Peninsula, and PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; Hamer Environmental, 2016). During the winter months, they occupy upland and coastal habitats in the Hawaiian Islands. They leave Hawaiʻi in April to migrate to Alaska to breed and return to Hawaiʻi in August. Hunting was a significant threat to the species until 1941 when it was prohibited.

Scientific Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Study Area Occurrence
Pluvialis squatarola	Black-bellied Plover	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **July – May** Black-bellied plover has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) and is commonly observed by Field biologists (N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021a). This species winters on coastal beaches and estuaries and may use flooded pasture and agricultural land.
Tringa flavipes	Lesser Yellowlegs	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular migrant** **August – June** Lesser yellowlegs is a regular visitor to the Hawaiian Islands and has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species winters in a variety of shallow fresh and saltwater habitats.
Tringa incana	Wandering Tattler	ʻūlili	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **August – May** Wandering tattler has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b), Hickam Airfield (Hamer Environmental, 2016), and by Field biologists (N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021a). This species forages in intertidal habitats such as coral reefs and less frequently in soft mud or sand. Wandering tattler may also forage along mountain streams, in wetlands, fishponds, and human-modified areas.
Tringa melanoleuca	Greater Yellowlegs	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** **September – April** Greater yellowlegs has been recorded on Waipiʻo Peninsula (Pyle and Pyle, 2017) and at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species winters in a wide variety of shallow fresh and saltwater habitats.
Tringa stagnatilis	Marsh Sandpiper	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Marsh sandpiper has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species forages in shallow water or on wet mud.
Falconidae			
Falco peregrinus	Peregrine Falcon	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **October – May** Pyle and Pyle (2017) report that peregrine falcon is now annual winter visitor, with records every winter since 1980. Virtually all reports are of single individuals, and it is strongly suspected the individuals move between islands during the winter (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). This species was observed at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) Little is known about the preferred roosting and foraging habitats of the peregrine falcon in Hawaiʻi.

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Study Area Occurrence*
Fregatidae			
Fregata minor palmerstoni	Great Frigatebird	ʻIwa	**Breeding visitor, indigenous** Great frigatebird is commonly observed along the coasts of Oʻahu and has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species breeds throughout the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands.
Fringillidae			
Haemorhous mexicanus	House Finch	-	**Naturalized (non-native) resident, long established** Little is known about the introduction of house finch to the Hawaiian Islands but by 1880-1900 the species was well established (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). House finch can be found throughout developed and natural areas on Oʻahu and within the study area (Hamer Environmental, 2016).
Laridae			
Hydroprogne caspia	Caspian Tern	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Pyle and Pyle (2017) report only 17 observations of Caspian tern throughout the Main Hawaiian Islands and the species was observed during surveys at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species forages in coastal waters and beaches.
Larus atricilla	Laughing Gull	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **October – May** Laughing gull has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species is known to forage in salt marshes, beaches, fields, and dumps. Laughing gull will forage in developed areas if food is readily available.
Larus californicus	California Gull	-	**Non-breeding visitor, vagrant** Only five substantiated records of California gull have been listed by Pyle and Pyle (2017) in Hawaiʻi. However, the study at PHNWR in 2006 recorded the species (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b).
Larus delawarensis	Ring-billed Gull	-	**Non-breeding visitor, regular winterer** **August – May** Ring-billed gull has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) and those that winter in the Main Hawaiian Islands exhibit site fidelity to a single wintering area (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Ring-billed gulls forage in flight or pick up objects while swimming, walking, or wading along the coastline. This species will also steal food from other birds and frequently scavenge.

Scientific Name	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Study Area Occurrence***
Larus philadelphia	Bonaparte's Gull	-	**Non-breeding, vagrant** **September – May** Bonaparte's gull is rare in the Hawaiian Islands (Pyle and Pyle, 2017) but was observed at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species winters near people and in rivers, sewage ponds, estuaries, and open ocean.
Larus pipixcan	Franklin's Gull	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional migrant** **March – May** Pyle and Pyle (2017) report four substantiated records of Franklin's gull at Waipiʻo Peninsula and the species was observed during surveys at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). They are known to forage along coasts and in bays and estuaries.
Sterna antillarum	Least Tern	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional; rare breeding visitor** Least tern has been observed at PHNWR (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) and Waipiʻo Peninsula (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Records indicate potential breeding at Waipiʻo Peninsula in 1976, 1980, 2002, and 2009 (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). The species is known to nest on coastal dunes and on sand or shell beaches, in areas that are swept clear of vegetation (USFWS, 2001)
Sterna fuscata	Sooty Tern	ʻEwaʻewa	**Breeding visitor, indigenous** Approximately 60,000 to 90,000 pairs of sooty tern breed on Mānana islet and 10,000 to 20,000 pairs breed on Moku Manu islet (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). The species has potential to fly over the study area and may forage in and around Pearl Harbor but is more commonly observed offshore.
Mimidae			
Minus polyglottos	Northern Mockingbird	-	**Naturalized (non-native) resident, long established** Northing mockingbird was released on Oʻahu in the 1920s. Although a population of northing mockingbird has been established, for reasons unknown, the species has not been as successful as other introduced species and has seen a population decline on Oʻahu since the 1970s (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). This species has been recorded on Waipiʻo Peninsula (Hamer Environmental, 2016).

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Study Area Occurrence*
Pandionidae			
Pandion haliaetus	Osprey	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional winterer** Most reports of osprey in the Main Hawaiian Islands are of single birds and it is likely that the birds regularly fly between islands. There are relatively few summer records suggesting regular migrations and probably frequent turnover. Examination of dates and locations suggest that one to four individuals winter in the Main Hawaiian Islands almost annually and that adult birds potentially return to the same localities for five or more consecutive winters. (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). NAVFAC PAC biologists observed an osprey flying over Pearl Harbor (Waipiʻo Peninsula and PHNWR) in 2005 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) and an osprey was struck by a plane at Honolulu (now Daniel K. Inouye) International Airport in 2008 (P. Howard, personal communication, 2021). Osprey feed almost exclusively on fish. This species winter along large bodies of water containing fish.
Phaethontidae			
Ardenna pacifica	Wedge-tailed Shearwater	ʻUaʻu kani	**Breeding visitor, indigenous** Wedge-tailed shearwater is common on Oʻahu. The largest colonies occur on Mānana Island, the two islets of Mokulua, Mokuʻauia, and Moku Manu islets. Smaller colonies are present on Oʻahu primarily on the north and northeastern coastlines (Pyle and Pyle, 2017). Chicks fledging during late fall often become stranded on Oʻahu beaches (August–December). Wedge-tailed shearwaters are observed commonly from shore and from boats offshore.
Phaethon lepturus	White-Tailed Tropicbird	Koaʻe, Koaʻe kea	**Breeding visitor, indigenous** White-tailed tropicbird is known to nest in scattered locations on the eastern side of the Koʻolau Range, in Mānoa and Nānākuli valleys, and on Mokoliʻi Islet. Approximately 15 white-tailed tropicbirds were found stranded on Oʻahu between 1990 and 2002 (Pyle and Pyle, 2017).
Scolopacidae			
Actitis macularius	Spotted Sandpiper	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional** Spotted sandpiper has been observed at Loko Iʻa Pāʻaiau Fish Pond (personal communication, N. Dunn, 2022). The spotted sandpiper is a vagrant to the Hawaiian Islands (David, 1991; Pyle and Pyle, 2009).

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Study Area Occurrence*
Threskiornithidae			
Plegadis chihi	White-faced Ibis	-	**Non-breeding visitor, occasional** White-faced ibis is occasionally observed on Oʻahu (Pyle and Pyle, 2017) and was recorded at PHNWR in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). This species inhabits marshes, irrigated land, and shallow water.
Tytonidae			
Tyto alba	Barn Owl	-	**Naturalized (non-native) resident, recently established** Barn owl was intentionally introduced to Hawaiʻi as pest control in 1958 and quickly expanded their range throughout the Main Hawaiian Islands. They prefer to nest in the hallows of trees but will nest in man-made structures as well. Barn owls are known to inhabit West Loch and Makalapa Crater (N. Dunn, personal communication, 2021a).

Notes: NAVFAC PAC = Naval Facilities Engineering System Command, Pacific; NAVMAG PH = Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor; PHNWR = Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge; - = no data

Source: eBird, 2021; NAVFAC PAC, 2006b; Pyle and Pyle, 2017.

Between 2014 and 2015, point count surveys were conducted throughout the study area (Hamer Environmental, 2016). The most common birds observed at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas were introduced species such as common waxbill (*Estrilda astrild*), warbling white-eye (*Zosterops japonicus*), chestnut munia (*Lonchura atricapilla*), common myna (*Acridotheres tristis*), and red-vented bulbul (*Pycnonotus cafer*). A full list of bird species observed during the 2014–2015 point count surveys (Hamer Environmental, 2016) and previous INRMP bird surveys can be found in Appendix J-3.

Freshwater Species and Invertebrates

Between 2017 and 2020, inventory surveys were conducted to determine the biodiversity of fish within five Pearl Harbor streams (Waikele, Eʻo, Waiawa, Kalauao, and Hālawa) (Gonzalez et al., 2021). Pearl Harbor provides the only connection for the five endemic freshwater Goby species to migrate across the western Koʻolau's and the eastern Waiʻanae Mountain watersheds to complete their life cycle. Although they are not federally listed as threatened species, the Hawaiian endemic freshwater gobies, or ʻoʻopu, are the only endemic freshwater fish for the Hawaiian Islands. They are important to Hawaiian culture and currently face population declines due to poor water quality, loss of available habitat, and predation by the overwhelming number of invasive freshwater fish in Hawaiian streams (Schmidt, 2014 in Gonzalez et al., 2021). This group comprises four gobies (*Stenogobius hawaiiensis*, *Awaous stamineus*, *Sicyopterus stimpsoni*, and *Lentipes concolor*) and one eleotrid species (*Eleotris sandwicensis*). Each of the five endemic freshwater goby species were detected in all the streams surveyed (Gonzalez et al., 2021).

NAVFAC PAC performed a survey of a portion of Waiawa Stream on the DON property for aquatic species in 2007 (NAVFAC PAC, 2007b). The primary purpose of the survey was to determine whether native Hawaiian damselflies (*Megalagrion* sp.) were present in the area. No adult or immature damselflies were observed or caught in the portion of the stream that flows on the DON land. Additionally, surveys conducted by USFWS determined the absence and likely extirpation of native Hawaiian damselflies in Pearl Harbor stream mouths, wetlands, spring complexes and estuaries (USFWS, 2011b). The only member of the Odonta (order of insects composed of dragonflies and damselflies) found in this portion of the stream was the dragonfly *Pantala flavescens*. This species is indigenous to Hawaiʻi and is commonly found around ponds, slow moving streams, and temporary pools. The only other aquatic indigenous species was *Awaous guamensis* or ʻoʻopu nākea. This fish represents Hawaiʻi's largest native goby. It is not considered to be endemic to Hawaiʻi as it occurs naturally in other locations in the Pacific. In addition to the two indigenous species, five other alien species were recorded: Chinese catfish (*Clarias fuscus*), topminnows (*Poeciliidae* spp.), cane toad tadpole, bullfrog tadpole, and Tahitian prawn (*Macrobrachium lar*) (NAVFAC PAC, 2007b).

Terrestrial Mammals

With the exception of the Hawaiian hoary bat discussed above in the Threatened and Endangered Species section, all terrestrial mammals on Oʻahu are non-native species. Limited mammal surveys have been completed for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas and all observations have been on non-native species. Small Indian mongoose and feral cats have been observed at Makalapa Crater, Pearl City Peninsula, NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex, Red Hill Fuel Annex, and Waiawa Watershed (mongoose only) (Bruner, 1999a; NAVFAC PAC, 2006d; DON, 2021c). Black rat (*Rattus rattus*) was observed at Makalapa Crater, Red Hill Fuel Annex, and Wahiawa Watershed (NAVFAC PAC, 2006d). Additionally, feral pigs, black rat, and other rodents are common throughout Oʻahu and very likely occur throughout the study area.

Invasive and Nuisance Terrestrial Species

Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle. In December 2013, a coconut rhinoceros beetle (*Oryctes rhinoceros*) was found in a pest survey trap at JBPHH Main Base and subsequently two breeding sites were discovered in compost piles on golf courses at JBPHH (USDA, 2020). Eradication efforts were immediately undertaken at these locations. Current detections of coconut rhinoceros beetle extend north to Waialua and west to Nānākuli. Isolated observations of coconut rhinoceros beetle at Marine Corps Base Hawaii, Waimanalo, and Waiʻanae have occurred in recent years (Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle Response, 2021). Eradication efforts have focused on Iroquois Point and Pearl City Peninsula, as coconut rhinoceros beetles have been historically active at these locations and had a similar number of monthly coconut rhinoceros beetle encounters before 2020. Canines are used to track and locate coconut rhinoceros beetle breeding sites. Additionally, the use of pesticide injections into host trees has greatly reduced the number of trapped beetles at Iroquois point. Injections were completed at Pearl City Peninsula in autumn of 2021. Coconut rhinoceros beetle effort is still working towards eradication at this time. Despite local eradication efforts, this species continues to expand across the island. The coconut rhinoceros beetle-G biotype is resistant to some conventional biocontrols. Control on Oʻahu is important to prevent spread of coconut rhinoceros beetle-G to other areas of the Pacific (Marshall et al., 2016)**.**

Adults damage palm trees, including the native loulou-hiwa palm (*Pritchardia martii*), and have potential to significantly reduce coconut production and palm stands throughout Oʻahu, where it has been detected in close proximity to native forest areas. This species has also been recorded feeding on commercial crops such as pandan, bananas, sugarcane, papayas, sisal, pineapples, taro, and date palms (USDA, 2020).

Naio Thrips. Myoporum thrips, also known as naio thrips (*Klambothrips myopori*), were detected on Oʻahu on November 23, 2018 (Oʻahu Invasive Species Committee [OISC], 2021). Naio thrips attack the native Hawaiian naio plant (*Myoporum sandwicense* var. *stellatum* and *M. sandwicense*). A rapid response was initiated with OISC in coordination with SOH Department of Agriculture, DOFAW, and other parties including Natural Resource staff at JBPHH. Three infected plants on Navy-leased land at Ford Island were treated with insecticidal soap, all leaves were removed, and nearby naio plant populations were treated with insecticide by NAVFAC Pest Control staff (RCUH, 2021).

Initial eradication efforts failed to stop the spread of naio thrips and the strategy for addressing this species have moved from eradication to management (OISC, 2021). Six locations on JPBHH hosted naio plants: Ford Island, Āhua Reef, Ft. Kamehameha Beach, Takano Nakamura, Loko Iʻa Pāʻaiau Fishpond, and an area known as the 'Tank Farm.' As of FY19 Quarter 4, all naio plants had been completely removed from Takano Nakamura and Ford Island and have not been observed since. In November 2019, the Army Natural Resource Program Oʻahu assisted in the large-scale removal of naio plants from the remaining locations (RCUH, 2021).

During removal of naio at Āhua Reef, staff noticed one variety of naio (eight individuals) that did not host naio thrips. These eight shrubs were left and have been monitored quarterly. These plants continue to remain free of naio thrips. JBPHH Biology staff regularly conduct surveys to look for newly sprouted naio and remove any that are infested.

The previous State goal was to prevent the spread of naio thrips to wild naio populations, which has since failed. It is currently suggested to let naio grow with the intent that the plants will grow a tolerance to thrips. Therefore, going forward, naio plants will no longer be removed from JBPHH.

Feral Cats. Despite efforts to control the feral cat colonies, they are common at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas including PHNWR. The DON's current policy (Appendix J-5, Preventing Feral Cat and Dog Populations on Navy Property) includes creation of an educational plan on the negative effects of feral cats on native wildlife (Table 8-7, Rows 1 and 27, and Table 8-8, Row 17) and includes control of feral cats that prey on waterbirds and transfer diseases to Hawaiian monk seals. A contractor is in place and available for mongoose and feral cat trapping at West Loch Oxidation Pond to protect the ESA-listed bird species that occur there (DON, 2021c).

4.4 General Marine Biotic Environment

The discussion of the general biotic environment is divided into nine subsections (4.4.1 through 4.4.9): marine physical environment, JBPHH Main Base-administered submerged lands, marine habitats, marine flora, marine invertebrates, marine fisheries, EFH, marine protected species, and marine non-native and nuisance species.

Degradation of Hawaiʻi's nearshore marine resources was noted as early as 1902 (Jordan and Everman, 1902); fisheries were said to be declining rapidly due to overfishing. Over the last 40 years, the Hawaiian ecoregion has suffered a significant decline in the distribution, diversity, and abundance of coral reef organisms (NOAA, 2018). Overfishing and destructive fishing methods impact not only fish, but all the associated marine resources, particularly coral. Depleted stocks of herbivorous fish make coral more vulnerable to bleaching events, overgrowth by algae, and disease in general. In more recent times, the aquarium trade has further stressed Hawaiʻi's reefs by removing colorful (non-food) fishes as well as invertebrates living on and in coral heads, such as feather duster worms (*S. spectabilis*), hermit crabs, and coral shrimp. These extractive practices are having and have had a strong negative impact upon corals, corals reefs, and the associated ecosystem in Florida, the Virgin Islands, and Guam as well as in Hawaiʻi. Riegl et al. (2008) state: "…marine resources in Hawaii have steadily declined over the last century…." This decline has also been due to a wide range of other factors, including but not limited to poor land use practices, oil, pesticide and heavy metal pollution, increased sedimentation, sewage discharge, shoreline filling, increased small boat traffic and anchoring, and tourist and recreational diving.

4.4.1 Marine Physical Environment

The discussion of the general marine physical environment is divided into three subsections (4.4.1.1 through 4.4.1.3): bathymetry and currents, turbidity and water quality, and waves and storms.

4.4.1.1 Bathymetry and Currents

The bathymetry of the majority of Pearl Harbor, including the navigation channels, basins, and berthing areas was mapped by hydrographic survey in 2016 (NAVFAC PAC, 2016). The results of that survey effort are presented in Figure 4-10. The hydrographic survey data, combined with NOAA data, identifies the following trends of water depth inside the harbor and in adjacent Māmala Bay areas (NOAA, 2021b). The approximate average depth of East Loch is -35 feet (-11 meters at Mean Lower Low Water), with a range of -2 to -55 feet (-0.6 to -17 meters). The average depth Middle Loch is -28 feet (-8.5 meters), with a range of -4 to -53 feet (-1.2 to -16 meters). The average depth of West Loch is -33 feet (-10 meters), with a range of -3 to -59 feet (-0.9 to -18 meters). The average depth of the entrance channel is -44 feet (-13 meters), with a range of -7 to -94 feet (-2 to -29 meters). In Māmala Bay just outside the entrance channel, average depth is -53 feet (-16 meters), with a range of -10 to -160 feet (-3 to -49 meters) (NOAA, 2021b; NAVFAC HI, 2016).

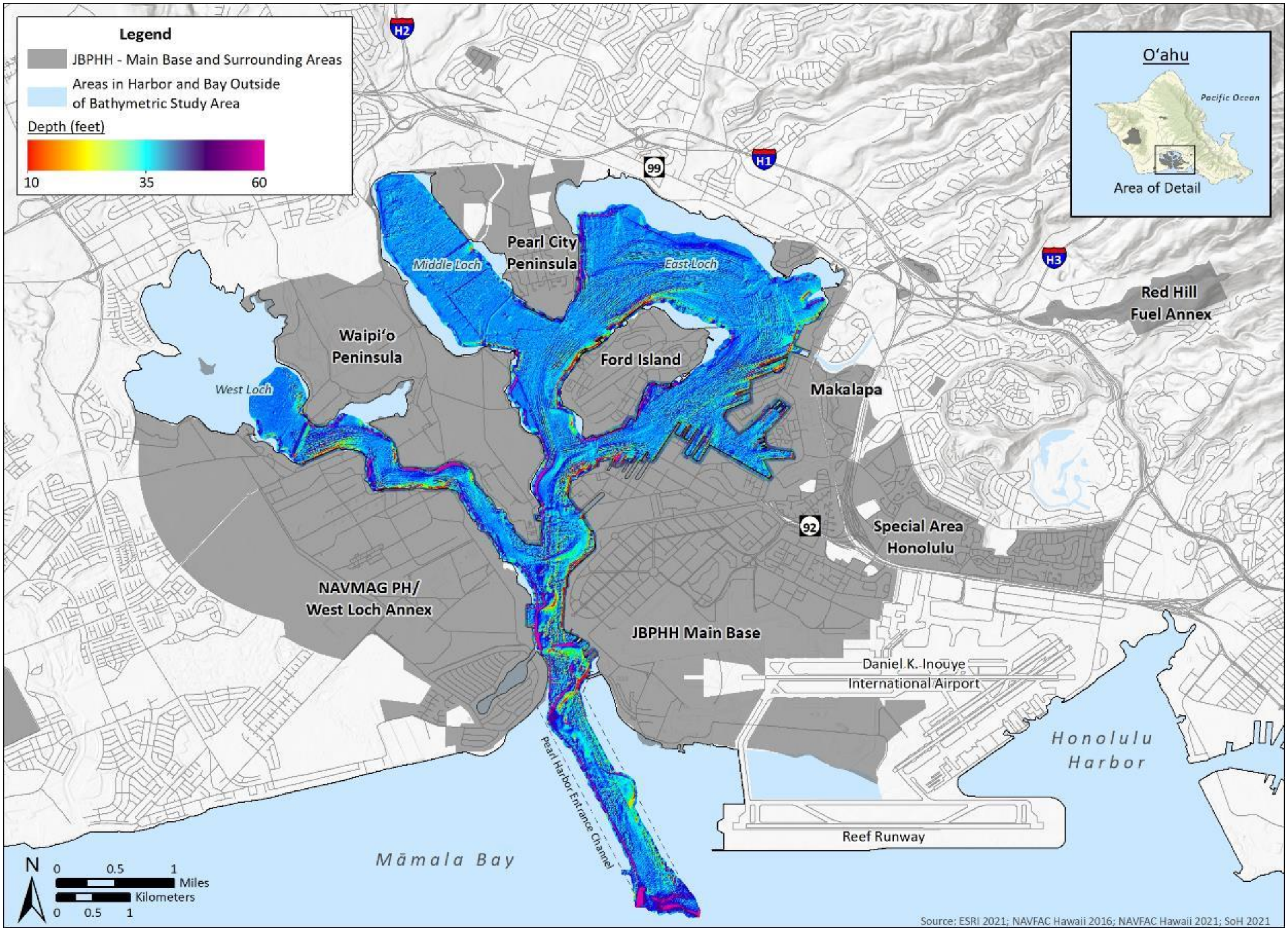


Figure 4-10 Pearl Harbor Bathymetry

Surface water circulation in Pearl Harbor is driven primarily by northeasterly trade winds. Inside Pearl Harbor, the trade winds drive a surface current out of the Harbor while a return flow occurs into the harbor in the mid and bottom portions of the water column. The stratification of salinity and temperature (from the mixing of saltwater and freshwater) in the Harbor play a role in the development of the wind-driven two-layer current flows within the Harbor. Salinity is lower near the surface of the water and higher near the bottom, and temperatures are warmer near the surface of the water and lower near the bottom. These conditions create vertical variability of density in the water column, allowing less dense surface water to slide on top of the denser water lower in the water column. In the Main Channel and throughout East Loch, average surface water residence time is 1 to 3 days, and maximum residence time for bottom waters is approximately 6 days (NAVFAC PAC, 2018a; Grovhoug, 1992). Currents inside Pearl Harbor, inside the mouth of the Harbor, and outside of the Harbor were measured during the period of July through September 2015 (NRH, 2020). Average current speed in Southeast Loch near the JPPHH Turning Basin is 0.04 meters/second (m/s) and the maximum velocity recorded was 0.26 m/s. Average current speed near Bishop Point, inside the mouth of Pearl Harbor, is 0.09 m/s and the maximum velocity recorded was 0.33 m/s. Average current speed outside the mouth of Pearl Harbor at Buoy 2 is 0.09 m/s and the maximum velocity recorded was 0.51 m/s, or 0.99 knots (NRH, 2020).

4.4.1.2 Turbidity and Water Quality

Surface water circulation is primarily a result of the northeasterly trade winds. Water residence time in the Main Channel and throughout East Loch is 1 to 3 days for surface waters, and approximately 6 days for bottom waters (NAVFAC PAC, 201 attempt 8b; DON, 2001).

Pearl Harbor receives saltwater input from the Pacific Ocean via Māmala Bay and the Main Channel of Pearl Harbor. The harbor is a natural estuary where the harbor water is more saline nearest the ocean and less saline with distance away from the ocean. Pearl Harbor also receives freshwater input from the Waimalu, Waipahu-Waiawa, and Pearl Harbor aquifer systems and surface water sources such as perennial streams and rivers within the Hālawa, ʻAiea, Kalauao, Waimalu, Waiawa, Waikele, Kapakahi, Waipiʻo, and Honouliuli watersheds (see Figure 4-7) (USGS, 1999; SOH Division of Aquatic Resources [DAR], 2008; NAVFAC PAC, 2018b).

There are five perennial streams that drain into Pearl Harbor (ʻAiea, Kalauao, Waimalu, Waimano, and Hālawa), the last of which drains into the harbor just north of Southeast Loch (see Figure 4-7) (NAVFAC PAC, 2011). Additional intermittent freshwater input comes from point and non-point wastewater sources through controlled stormwater infrastructure and uncontrolled urban/terrestrial runoff, respectively.

A major water quality analysis of the harbor was undertaken to collect and synthesize water quality data collected from 2016 to 2019 (NAVFAC PAC, 2020a). Major trends identified by that study include salinity gradients whereby the surface waters are of low salinity and the mid-depth and bottom waters are of similar salinities. Additionally, the water chemistry data collected during the sampling events, when compared to HDOH-specific water quality standard criteria, indicated that overall, the waters of the harbor are within water quality compliance. Due to run off from surrounding streams and urban watersheds increased turbidity, suspended sediment and freshwater input were observed during storm events in Pearl Harbor estuary. As described in Section 4.4.1.1, *Bathymetry and Currents*, stratification of fresh turbid water occurs during rain events, and storm events create short periods of exceedances of HDOH-specific water quality criteria in surface waters including increases in turbidity and sediment. The post-storm conditions are likely short-lived due to the active circulation of harbor waters, as the study concluded that during "normal" conditions, the waters of Pearl Harbor are in compliance with HDOH standards (NAVFAC PAC, 2020a).

4.4.1.3 Waves and Storms

The lack of a continental shelf in steep volcanic islands leads to significant changes in hurricane inundation potential, with wave setup and runup increasing in importance and wind-driven surge decreasing when compared to more gently-sloped mainland regions (Kennedy et al., 2012). Pearl Harbor is vulnerable to hurricanes, tsunamis, and coastal flooding; however, is generally protected from waves within the estuary. According to the SOH Emergency Management Agency, all of the Pearl Harbor coastline is in the extreme tsunami evacuation zone specifying specific building codes and emergency guidelines. Tide range in the harbor is minimal due to the narrow harbor opening and is typically 2 feet (0.6 meter) and possibly as much as 2.8 feet (0.85 meter) during spring tides (NAVFAC PAC, 2016).

As part of their siting study for a NOAA facility on Ford Island, NOAA conducted a Tsunami Inundation Study to determine the likelihood of inundation from large storms and tsunamis (NOAA, 2006). This study was based on available information on past distant tsunamis striking Pearl Harbor, as well as scenarios of distant tsunamis from the major subduction zone sources throughout the Pacific region. The study concluded that results of past tsunamis or 18 other modeled wave runup scenarios would only result in water level increases of less than 5 feet (1.5 meters) above mean high water. Larger wave heights and higher velocities would be expected under modeled scenarios, in the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel, West Loch, and the channel near Hospital Point (NOAA, 2006). Further discussion of tsunami and flood zones within the study area can be found in Section 4.2.6, *Hydrology*.

4.4.2 JBPHH Main Base-administered Submerged Lands

As detailed in Section 1.3, *Scope*, OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021d) Section 12-3.4b states that "Navy INRMPs must address installation watersheds, shorelines, and nearshore areas such that benefits are provided to aquatic species and habitats in waters adjacent to Navy installations." Therefore, in addition to terrestrial natural resources, this INRMP also addresses marine natural resources associated with JBPHH-administered and submerged lands or nearshore waters. For the purposes of this INRMP and in accordance with OPNAVINST 5090.1 (Section 12-5.38) (DON, 2021d) and DoDI 4715.03 (DoD, 2018), nearshore waters are defined as those waters and submerged lands adjoining the installation from the mean high water mark (i.e., the line on the shore established by the average of all high tides) to the boundaries of installation waterfront activities where the DON controls access, and that are subject to the immediate authority of the JBPHH Installation Commanding Officer or tenant command.

The NDSA and Training Areas (referred to as NDSA and Nearshore Training Areas) covered by this INRMP are detailed in Section 4.1.1, *Installation Information*, and Figure 4-2. The natural resources discussed, and species inventoried for Nearshore Training Areas are covered under the ocean designation, distinct from those natural resources occurring within Pearl Harbor (including NDSA).

4.4.3 Marine Habitats

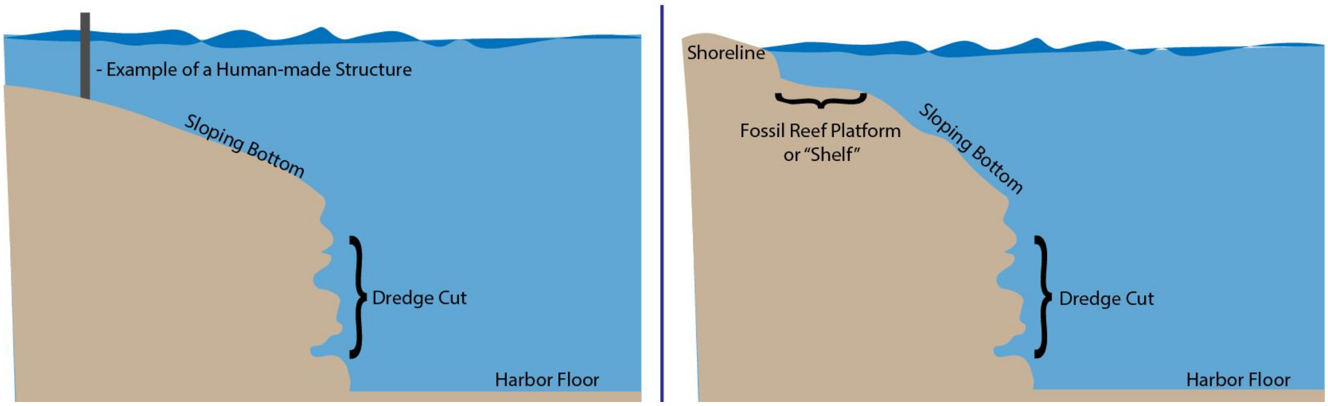
4.4.3.1 Benthic Environment

The benthic environment of Pearl Harbor can be classified into five separate categories: fossil reef platform, sloping bottom, dredge cut walls (high relief), harbor floor (soft substrate), and human-made structures (NAVFAC PAC, 2020b,c,d, 2021). Table 4-10 describes the typical biotic compositions of each of these benthic environments. Figure 4-11 depicts these benthic environment categories in a schematic representation of two typical bottom cross sections within Pearl Harbor.

Table 4-10 Descriptions of the Benthic Environment within the Study Area

Benthic Environment	***Description***	***Typical Biotic Composition***
Fossil reef platform	Flat surface that extends from the shoreline	Dense mats of macroalgae, turf algae, scattered corals, sponges
Sloping bottom	Slope that extends from the shoreline or the edge of the platform, loosely consolidated coral rubble, sand, shell hash, and debris	Macroalgae, scattered corals, sponges
Dredge cut walls (high relief)	Vertical faces that comprise the channel walls	Scattered corals, other invertebrates
Harbor floor (soft substrate)	Flat silty sand bottom	Infauna (Sediment dwelling animals)
Human-made structures	Sheet piling, column pilings, and other structures used opportunistically as habitat by marine organisms	Sponges, invertebrate fouling communities, scattered corals, bivalves

Sources: NAVFAC PAC, 2018c, 2020a,c,d,e,f,g.



Source: DON, 2020d.

Figure 4-11 Schematic Showing the Profile of Parts of Pearl Harbor with (left) and without (right) a Human-made Structure

Benthic studies and focused biological surveys conducted between 2016 and 2021 provide a more detailed look at the benthic environment in specific areas, including along the Main Channel, within the harbor (NAVFAC HI, 2016, 2018; NAVFAC PAC, 2018a,b,d, 2020b,c,d,g, 2021). Appendix J-6, Photographs 1 through 7 include representative photographs and orthomosaic images of the benthic environments present within Pearl Harbor. The images were taken during these focused biological surveys and illustrate the distribution of benthic structure within Pearl Harbor.

The majority of bottom substrate within Pearl Harbor consists of soft sediment (sand and mud) and unconsolidated material (rubble). Virtually the entire sediment load discharged to the Harbor, approximately 578 tons/day, is attributable to stream flows (NAVFAC PAC 2018a). Siltation and sediment resuspension from natural and anthropogenic causes have resulted in a turbid environment in Pearl Harbor since commercial operations and dredging began in the mid-nineteenth century (NAVFAC PAC, 2011; Wolanski, 2006).

HDOH has established water quality standards (WQS) for Pearl Harbor that include turbidity indicators. The Hawaiʻi DOH WQS not-to-exceed values for Nephelometric Turbidity Unit (NTU) are given for three parameters:

- 4.00 NTUs are not to be exceeded as a geometric mean
- 8.00 NTUs are not to be exceed more than 10 percent of the time
- 15.00 NTUs are not to be exceeded more than 2 percent of the time

According to the 2018 HDOH Water Quality Monitoring Assessment (WQMA), the Pearl Harbor Estuary was listed as impaired for turbidity prior to the 2002 issue of the WQMA, and remained that way until the 2012 WQMA in which it became delisted and attained the WQS for turbidity (HDOH, 2018). The Pearl Harbor Estuary remains in attainment as of the 2020 WQMA (HDOH, 2020). Even so, brief periods of non-attainment occur following storm events (NAVFAC PAC, 2020g). The portion of Pearl Harbor considered as its coastal water body (including the mouth of Pearl Harbor and Māmala Bay) is in non-attainment for turbidity (HDOH, 2020).

The soft sediment environment of the channel floor supports benthic communities that dwell within the sediment column (infauna). Infauna are dominated by crustaceans, including copepods, amphipods, shrimp, crabs, and small, often microscopic, snails and clams. In areas with a gently sloping bottom, benthic cover consists of unconsolidated materials such as sand, coral rubble, shell hash, and debris. These areas that include some hard substrate support communities of epiflora and epifauna, including corals, sponges, and bivalves (NAVFAC PAC, 2020e).

Limestone fossil reef platforms, also known as relic reefs, are the calcium carbonate deposits produced by coral organisms during previous geological periods (Fletcher et al., 2008). These solid structures can support the growth of coral, sponges, and algae (Appendix J-6, Photographs 8 through 11). Dredging of the relic reefs creates vertical walls or dredge cut walls that terminate in either sloping bottom or sediment-covered harbor floor.

Human-made structures within Pearl Harbor include hardened shorelines, jetties, piers, pilings, quay walls, shipwrecks, wharves, and debris. These structures provide hard substrate that can support a diversity of flora and fauna. The most common types of debris observed are bottles, pipes, rope, and miscellaneous metal objects.

4.4.3.2 Pearl Harbor Shoreline Habitat

The DON berthing and maintenance operations such as dredging have greatly transformed the natural shoreline of Pearl Harbor. Much of its shoreline is surrounded by urban and industrial development. The natural shorelines are dominated by non-native species, including various mangrove species (e.g., *Rhizophora mangle*). While mangroves can provide critical fish nursery habitat (Goecke and Carstenn, 2017), on Oʻahu they have become invasive and have caused deleterious issues for native species and traditional Hawaiian fishpond systems (loko iʻa), such as ʻOkiʻokiolepe Fishpond in West Loch. Unchecked mangrove growth can overtake native wetland ecosystems, changing water flow, dissolved oxygen levels, and habitat area for native plants, birds, and fish. Section 4.3.1, *Wetlands*, describes these communities in more detail.

4.4.4 Marine Flora

Marine vegetation observed within Pearl Harbor includes algae (crustose coralline algae*,* turf algae, cyanobacteria, and macroalgae) and seagrass. Common species of macroalgae included *Caulerpa* *verticillata*, *Liagora* sp., *Lobophora variegata*, and the invasive gorilla ogo (*Gracilaria salicornia*) (NAVFAC PAC, 2020c,e) (see Section 4.4.9, *Marine Non-native and Nuisance Species* for more information).

During 2018–2020 surveys within Pearl Harbor (NAVFAC PAC, 2020c,f,h, 2021), the recently introduced *Halophila decipiens* (paddlegrass) (McDermid et al., 2002) was not distinguished from *Halophila hawaiiana* (endemic Hawaiian seagrass).

4.4.5 Marine Invertebrates

Animals that live on the sea floor are called benthos. Most of these animals lack a backbone and are referred to as invertebrates. Typical benthic invertebrates include sea anemones, sponges, corals, sea stars, sea urchins, worms, crabs, and bivalves. Anthozoans are a class of invertebrates that include sea anemones, soft corals, and stony corals. Non-native invertebrates are discussed in Section 4.4.9, *Marine Non-native and Nuisance Species*. Special status invertebrates are discussed further under Section 4.4.8, *Marine Protected Species*.

4.4.5.1 Corals

Corals are invertebrates that are related to anemones, jellyfish, and hydras. They are made up of invertebrate polyps and can generally be categorized as either hard or soft corals. Hard corals have calcium carbonate skeletons, grow in colonies, and can be reef-building animals that live in symbiosis with phytoplankton called zooxanthellae. They provide substrate for various life stages for other organisms such as habitat for fish; spawning, fertilization, and recruitment habitat for sessile (immobile) and mobile invertebrates; surface substrate for macroalgae; resting, protective, and feeding habitat for sea turtles; and habitat for Hawaiian monk seals.

Soft corals are flexible, have calcareous particles in their body walls for structural support, can be found in both tropical and cold ocean waters, do not build reefs, and do not always contain zooxanthellae. Corals are an ecosystem component of EFH and play a critical role for a significant number of marine species at one or more points of their life stage.

Corals addressed in this document are exclusively tropical species occurring (primarily) at depths of less than 325 feet (100 meters). The Hawaiian ecoregion has suffered a significant decline in the distribution, diversity, and abundance of coral reef organisms during the last 40 years (NOAA, 2015). However, diversity is only one measure of the biological importance of a coral reef, and the Hawaiian reefs are significant from an ecological, commercial, recreational, and cultural perspective.

The diversity of coral species within Pearl Harbor has increased in recent years. Studies conducted during 1973 and 1974 did not note the presence of any stony corals in Pearl Harbor. However, in 1999 five stony coral species were observed in Pearl Harbor including coral colonies in some of the areas previously studied in 1973 and 1974. Eight stony coral species were observed in 2002 with one or more species present at five of the 1973/1974 study locations. The 2005 marine assessment (Smith et al., 2006) noted the presence of three additional hard coral species. *Pocillopora damicornis* was the most dominant scleractinian species in the 2002 and 2005 studies, whereas *Leptastrea purpurea* was the most common coral in the 1999 study. However, nearly all of the coral colonies revisited in the 2005 study were partially or completely covered with gorilla ogo. Focused studies conducted in 2020 within the shipping channel, PHNSY, Waipiʻo, and South Ford Island observed additional native coral species, bringing the total number of species observed in Pearl Harbor since 1999 to 17 (Table 4-11 and Figure 4-12) (NAVFAC PAC, 2020c,e,f, 2021). Based on these past studies, the total number of stony corals and diversity of species within Pearl Harbor appears to have increased substantially since 1974.

Table 4-11 Native Coral Species Observed in Pearl Harbor and Nearshore Training Areas

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Pearl Harbor*	*JBPHH Training Nearshore Areas*
Cladopsammia gracilis	Stony Cup Coral	-	Not Observed	Confirmed
Cycloseris explanulata	-	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Not Observed	Confirmed
Cyphastrea agassizi	Lesser Knob Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Not Observed	Confirmed
Cyphastrea ocellina	Ocellated Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Leptastrea bewickensis	Crust Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Not Observed	Confirmed
Leptastrea purpurea	Crust Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Leptoseris incrustans	Swelling Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Lobactis scutaria	Mushroom Coral	Koʻa kohe	Not Observed	Confirmed
Montipora capitata	Rice Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Montipora dilatata	Purple Rice Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Montipora flabellata	Blue Rice Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Not Observed
Montipora patula	Spreading Coral	-	Confirmed	Confirmed
Montipora tuberculosa	Pore Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Not Observed	Confirmed
Montipora turgescens	Pore Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Montipora verrilli	Pore Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Not Observed	Confirmed
Pavona duerdeni	Flat Lobe Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Pavona varians	Corrugated Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Pocillopora damicornis	Lace Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Pocillopora grandis	Antler Coral	-	Confirmed	Confirmed
Pocillopora ligulata	Hawaiian Cauliflower Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Not Observed	Confirmed
Pocillopora meandrina	Cauliflower Coral	-	Confirmed	Confirmed
Pocillopora verrucosa	Warty Bushcoral	-	Confirmed	Confirmed
Porites compressa	Finger Coral	Pōhaku puna, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Porites evermanni	Evermann's Coral	Pōhaku puna, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Porites lobata	Lobe Coral	Pōhaku puna, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	Confirmed	Confirmed
Psammocora nierstraszi	-	-	Not Observed	Confirmed

Notes: - = no data.
Sources: NAVFAC PAC, 2020c,e,h, 2021; Smith et al., 2006; Smith, 2015.

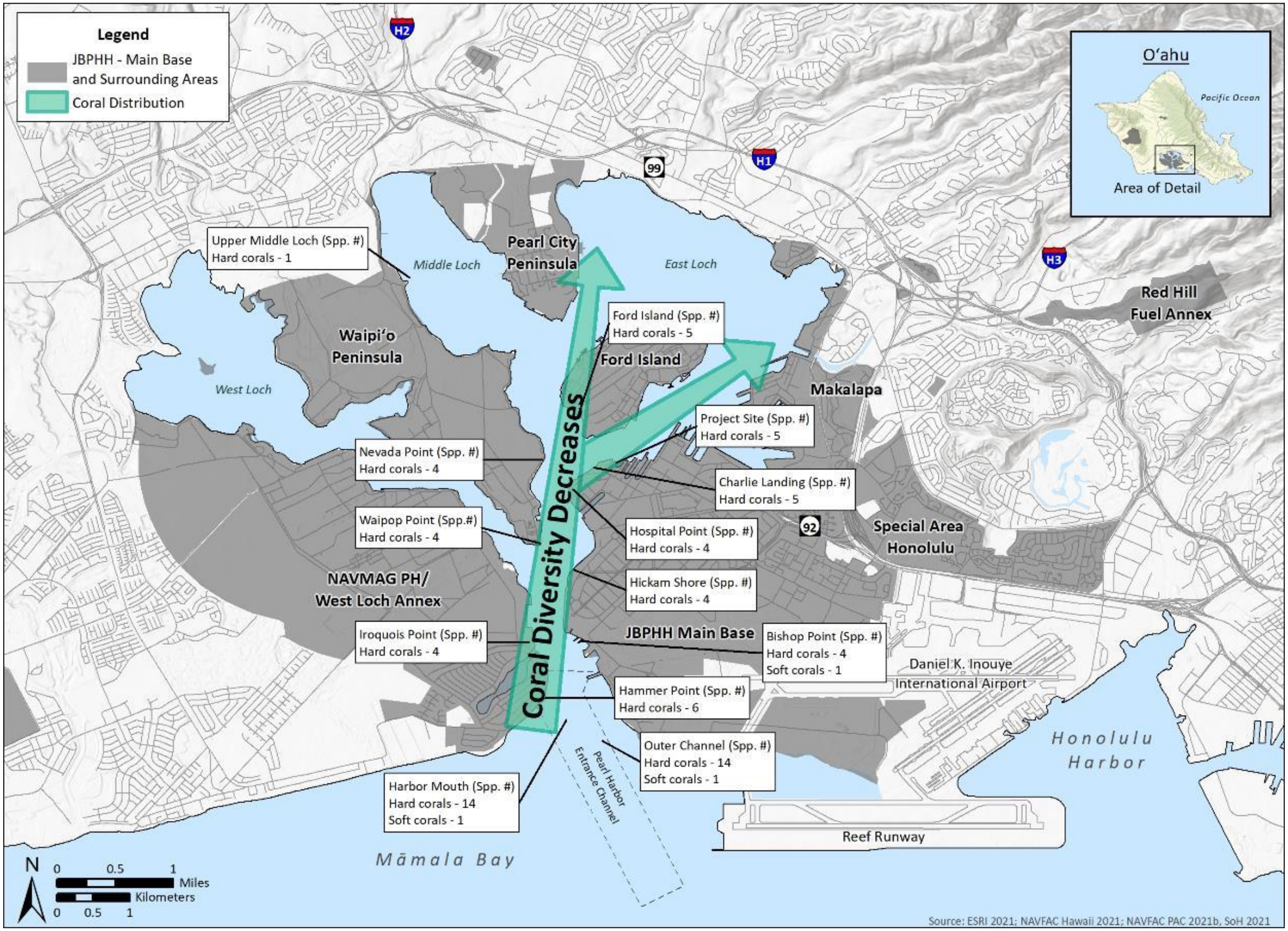


Figure 4-12 Trends in Coral Diversity in Pearl Harbor

Coral richness (defined as the number of species at a given locale) within JBPHH waters decreases as distance from the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel increases. Most coral species prefer physical conditions that include solid substrate to settle on, salinities closer to 35 ppt, and clear water with low sediment loads. Pearl Harbor is estuarine (freshwater emanating from land mixing with ocean water) due to freshwater inputs to the northern inland area of Pearl Harbor from rivers and springs (e.g., Hālawa Stream and Waimalu Stream) located in the upper Middle and East Lochs. The rivers and springs deliver fresh water and organic material from within the watershed that lead to lower salinity conditions and muddy substrates in the inland portions of the Harbor. The area near the mouth of Pearl Harbor is characterized by "oceanic" conditions, solid substrates, and low sediment loads, hence has the highest number of coral species present. As freshwater inputs and effects of sediment input from land become greater, the resulting changes in environmental conditions become increasingly less conducive to coral occurrence in terms of both abundance (percentage of bottom cover) and species number. Only a few coral species, including *Leptastrea* spp., *Pocillopora damicornis*, and *Montipora* spp., appear to have the physiological attributes to withstand the high sediment loading in the inner harbor. While these species also occur in the outer harbor oceanic areas, they do not comprise the majority of the coral community as they do in the inner harbor. Figure 4-12 illustrates the decreasing coral diversity trend moving from the mouth of the harbor toward the lochs. Appendix J-6, Photographs 12 through 14 provide representative images of corals found within Pearl Harbor and Appendix J-6, Figure 1, includes a graph demonstrating coral species richness with distance from Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel.

The Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel (depicted on Figure 4-12) consists almost entirely of unconsolidated sediment. Proceeding offshore, the sand and rubble become increasingly coarse. The sides of the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel and the adjacent fossilized reef platform do support substantial coral, including some of Oʻahu's best coral reefs. The reefs on the western side of the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel are the most highly developed, with the greatest coral diversity and reef complexity in the Pearl Harbor estuary (NAVFAC PAC, 2017). The depths at which these reefs are the most well developed range from 15 to 60 feet (4.6 to 18 meters).

Outside of Pearl Harbor, along the southwest of the NDSA, sea floor percent cover by corals exceeds 25 percent where surveyed (NRH, 2020). These values are comparable to or higher than most other areas on the island of Oʻahu. The total number of scleractinian coral species present within the NDSA outside of the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel is at least 25.

There are two primary factors impacting corals within Pearl Harbor, freshwater input from streams and springs, and the spread of invasive algae. Approximately 70 percent of the freshwater input to Pearl Harbor is derived from a complex of springs including Waiau Springs, Waimano Springs, Waiawa Springs, and Waikele Springs (Nichols et al., 1996). The pre-development discharged rates were estimated to be up to 183 mgd (692 mld), making this the largest spring complex in the Hawaiian Islands and one of the largest known for all the Pacific Islands. The most significant streams discharging into the harbor are Hālawa Stream and Waimalu Stream. Corals are limited by low levels of salinity, so the discharges from these springs and streams have and will continue to limit the spread of corals within the harbor. The DON has no control over upstream dumping into the streams. Unfortunately, substantial amounts of hazardous materials and waste, such as motor oil, batteries, and paints are illegally dumped into these streams which then discharge into Pearl Harbor. The contaminants from these streams may not be sufficient to limit the distribution of corals in the harbor but are certainly detrimental.

Non-native species also have the potential to be detrimental to corals.

Fishing within Pearl Harbor has been restricted for more than 10 years. Although not intended to benefit corals, the result has been highly significant. The large number of herbivorous fishes and generally healthy fish fauna have undoubtedly contributed to the recovery and spread of corals (Raymundo et al., 2009; Smith et al., 2006).

In the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel and NDSA waters outside the channel, neither freshwater input nor invasive algae are a significant issue. Due to its geographic location and restrictions on access to the area, including access by fishermen and divers, there are no chronic threats to the corals and coral reefs in this zone with the exception of regional or global threats such as increased sea surface temperatures. In February 2009, the USS Port Royal ran aground within the eastern portions of the NDSA outside of Pearl Harbor. Corals were damaged and destroyed as a result of the grounding. While highly regrettable, such incidents are extremely rare. Sport and commercial fishing and aquarium fish collection take place at the eastern and western edges of the NDSA off Hickam and Iroquois Point. This fishing includes the use of wire fish traps which are often lost and remain on the sea floor catching fish for years. Further reduction or control of fishing from the NDSA would be highly beneficial to corals.

Potential factors affecting coral and coral reefs in the NDSA outside of the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel are coral bleaching, ocean acidification, and big wave events. At intervals of approximately 20 years, exceptionally large wave events occur and destroy many of the shallow reef areas to depths of 15 to 25 feet (4.6 to 7.6 meters). The last such large wave event occurred after the salvage of the USS Port Royal, in March 2009. Waves in excess of 18 feet (5.5 meters) swept away many corals.

4.4.5.2 Non-Coral Invertebrates

A total of 219 species of non-coral invertebrates have been identified in Pearl Harbor during past surveys. Of this total, 44 non-coral invertebrates have been observed within the Nearshore Training Areas. However, as stated previously, the open ocean and mesophotic reefs are not as well studied within the Nearshore Training Areas as Pearl Harbor, given the amount of area and logistical challenges with surveying deeper waters (see Appendix J-7 for a list of marine species known to occur or with potential to occur within the study area). Surveys throughout the harbor have not observed sessile marine invertebrates on the surface of soft sediment. There has been evidence of mobile invertebrates and sediment infauna (NAVFAC PAC, 2017, 2020d,h).

Mollusks include a diverse set of invertebrates that can be found in Pearl Harbor, from those with one shell (univalves such as snails and other gastropods), two shells (bivalves such as oysters), and octopus, which are found throughout Pearl Harbor, but sparsely distributed, and usually as solitary individuals. Diversity of mollusks, like most marine diversity of Hawaiian waters, is limited but exhibits high levels of endemism (Wells, 2001). Recent surveys within Pearl Harbor have cataloged 50 species of mollusks including four species of bivalves and an unidentified group of species. Many are difficult to identify due to fouling and sediment cover. In addition, no night surveys have been conducted and therefore these surveys may not have accounted for additional mollusks in JBPHH. While living individuals are rarely observed, remnant shells are extremely common as a component of the benthic surface and on man-made structures.

Historically, oysters were more abundant and reached an estimated 36 million in West Loch in the 1960s; however, this was possibly due to a ready, albeit polluted, supply of particulate food. Coles et al. (1997) states that throughout West Loch, hard surfaces, including metal debris and mangrove prop roots, are often dominated by oysters that may have descended from oysters introduced to the area in the 1860s and 1920s. Oysters still make up a sizable portion of the live cover in Western Loch; up to 10 percent of certain areas (Smith et al., 2006). Evidence of past high abundance is observable at various locations across the areas, such as the fossil oyster reef near the corner of piers K-1 and Y-3.

In 2019, the DON, Oʻahu Waterkeepers and the Pacific Aquaculture, and the Coastal Resources Center began a collaborative pilot study to utilize native oysters (*Dendostrea sandvicensis*) to improve water clarity and quality in Pearl Harbor (RCUH, 2020c). The pilot study is ongoing. In 2017, a pilot study using non-native (and non-reproducing) oysters for bioremediation was found to be successful in metal removal from the water column and supported the growth of other filter feeders (Bienfang, 2017).

Focused surveys within Pearl Harbor conducted in 2020 indicate that sponges and remnants of bivalves were common throughout the main shipping channel (Wells et al., 2020). While these filter-feeding invertebrates provide a function of removing organic material from the water column, the magnitude of this function cannot be quantified from the data collected in this study. However, sponges are abundant and they may be providing an important functional role. Other common non-coral invertebrates also filter the water and sediments, such as sea cucumbers. The most abundant species is the conspicuous sea cucumbers (*Opheodesoma spectabilis*), which are particularly common on most substrates including soft bottom (Appendix J-6, Photograph 15).

4.4.6 Marine Fishes

Fish are vital components of the marine ecosystem. They have great ecological and economic aspects. Currently, approximately 622 species of shorefishes are known to occur around the Insular Pacific-Hawaiian Large Marine Ecosystem. The high number of species that are found only in Hawaiʻi can be explained by its geographical and hydrographical isolation; 25 percent of fishes that occur in Hawaiʻi are found only in the Hawaiian Islands (Randall, 2007; Friedlander, 2020). Migratory open ocean fishes, such as the larger tunas, the billfishes, and some sharks, are able to move across the great distance that separates the Hawaiian Islands from other islands or continents in the Pacific. Coral reef fish communities in the Hawaiian Islands (excluding Nihoa) show a consistent pattern of species throughout the year. Exceptions include the seasonal distributions of migratory, open ocean species. Several of the reef fish species (bigeye scad [*Selar crumenophthalmus*], mackerel scad [*Decapterus macarellus*], goatfishes [Mullidae], and squirrelfishes [Holocentridae]) also show seasonal fluctuations which are usually related to movements of juveniles into new areas or spawning activity (U.S. Navy Office of Naval Research, 2001).

Historically, Pearl Harbor has had significant fishery resources and under the jurisdiction of the DON, has allowed fishery resources to exist with little or no fishing pressure. The exception has been the permits issued to the live-bait skipjack tuna or aku vessels seeking bait in the harbor. This industry has declined in recent years due to changes in the industry and the prevalence of long-line fishing techniques. Aku fishing vessel access to Pearl Harbor ceased after September 11, 2001. Most other types of commercial fisheries and aquaculture are not compatible with the DON’s military mission and security concerns for Pearl Harbor.

Pearl Harbor and Māmala Bay provide habitat for many fishes, including endemic species. A total of 126 endemic species have been documented to date in Pearl Harbor and 114 species in the Nearshore Training Areas (see Appendix J-7 for a list of marine species). However, as stated previously, the open ocean and mesophotic reefs are not as well studied within the Nearshore Training Areas as Pearl Harbor given the amount of area and logistical challenges with surveying deeper waters. The most commonly observed species vary by location. For example, ringtail surgeonfish (*Acanthurus blochii*) and bullethead parrotfish (*Chlorurus sordidus*) were most frequently observed near Charlie Landing. Other commonly observed species around coral and algae are sergeant majors (*Abudefduf abdominalis*), Moorish idols (*Zanclus cornutus*), brown surgeons (*Acanthurus nigrofuscus*), yellow tangs (*Zebrasoma flavescens*), and the endemic Hawaiian humbug or Dascyllus (*Dascyllus albisella*). Representative images of fish schools in Pearl Harbor are shown in Appendix J-6, Photographs 16 and 17. The greatest number of species as well as individual fish is usually found around vertical structures, such as corals. Also, the sloping bottom and dredge cut wall habitats have similar numbers of fish species and individuals and sometimes twice as many species than around wharf pilings.

A creel survey conducted for 1 year (June 1, 2015 to May 31, 2016) documented 39 species representing 19 families observed in fishermen's catch during the survey period (Wolfe et al., 2017). Pole fishing was the dominant fishing gear type and was used for approximately 97.4 percent of the 101,313 gear-hours, which was the estimated total annual fishing effort (Wolfe et al., 2017). Therefore, while fishing is restricted in large areas in Pearl Harbor, it has the highest fishing intensity recorded in any creel survey conducted across the Hawaiian Archipelago (Delaney et al., 2017). This is probably due to the densely populated areas around Pearl Harbor. In the creel survey, the top three taxa caught by weight were: juvenile jacks (*Caranx* spp.; pāpio), bonefishes (*Albula* spp.; ʻōʻio), and golden trevally or ʻulua aukea (*Gnathanodon speciosus*; paopao). Also, over half of the young jacks were illegal due to being undersized (Wolfe et al., 2017). These species are all native species and highly prized by fishers. Non-native fish species are discussed in Section 4.4.9, *Marine Non-native and Nuisance Species*. Special status fish are discussed further under Section 4.4.8, *Marine Protected Species*.

4.4.7 Essential Fish Habitat

The MSFCMA, as amended by the Sustainable Fisheries Act of 1996 (PL 104-267), requires that regional Fishery Management Councils, through federal Fishery Management Plans, describe and identify EFH for each federally managed species; minimize, to the extent practicable, adverse effects on such habitat caused by fishing; and identify other actions to encourage the conservation and enhancement of such habitats. EFH is defined as those waters and substrate necessary to fish for spawning, breeding, feeding, or growth to maturity (16 U.S.C. 1802 [10]).

To protect this resource, NMFS works with the regional Fishery Management Councils to identify the essential habitat for every life stage of each federally managed species using the best available scientific information. EFH has been described for nearly 1,000 managed species to date. EFH includes all types of aquatic habitat including wetlands, coral reefs, seagrasses, and rivers; all locations where fish spawn, breed, feed, or grow to maturity.

All waters and submerged lands (i.e., the water column and bottom) of Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas closest to the coast are designated as EFH and support various life stages for some of the management unit species (MUS) described in the Pelagic (Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council [WPRFMC], 2009a) and Hawaiʻi Archipelago Fishery Ecosystem Plan (WPRFMC, 2009b) with amendments (WPRFMC, 2016). In 2019, NMFS reclassified certain MUS in the Pacific Islands as ecosystem component species (ECS) (Federal Register, 2019). The MUS and ECS life stages that occur within Pearl Harbor of the Nearshore Training Areas are listed in Table 4-12. There are no HAPCs within Pearl Harbor.

Table 4-12 Management Unit Species and Ecosystem Component Species Relevant Life Stages

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name or Japanese Name*	*Life Cycle/ Behavior*	*Study Area Occurrence**
Bottomfish MUS – Shallow				
Aprion virescens	Gray Jobfish	Uku	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Confirmed in nearshore waters
Bottomfish MUS – Intermediate				
Aphareus rutilans	Ironjaw or Silverjaw Snapper	Lehi	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Hyporthodus quernus	Hawaiian Grouper	Hapuʻupuʻu	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pristipomoides filamentosus	Pink Snapper	Opakapaka	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Bottomfish MUS – Deep				
Etelis carbunculus	Squirrelfish Snapper	Ehu	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Etelis coruscans	Scarlett, Red, or Longtail Snapper	Onaga	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pristipomoides seiboldii	Von Siebold's Snapper	Kalekale	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pristipomoides zonatus	Flower or Brigham's Snapper	Gindai	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Seamount Groundfish MUS				
Beryx splendens	Alfonsin	Kinmedai	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Hyperoglyphe japonica	Ratfish	Medai	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pentaceros richardsoni	Pacific armorhead	Kusakari Tsubodai	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pelagic MUS				
Thunnus alalunga	Albacore Tuna	Ahi Palaha	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Thunnus obesus	Bigeye Tuna	Ahi Poʻonui	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Thunnus thynnus	Bluefin Tuna	-	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name or Japanese Name*	*Life Cycle/ Behavior*	*Study Area Occurrence**
Xiphins gladius	Swordfish	Aʻuku	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Crustacean MUS				
Heterocarpus spp.	Deepwater Shrimp	-	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Ranina ranina	Kona Crab	Pāpaʻi kualoa	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Hawaiʻi Coral ECS				
Acanella sp.	Bamboo Coral	-	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Antipathes griggi	Black Coral	ʻEkaha Kū Moana	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Antipathes grandis	Black Coral	ʻEkaha Kū Moana	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Hemicorallium laauense	Red Coral	-	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Kulamanamana haumeaae	Gold Coral	-	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Myriopathes ulex	Black Coral	ʻEkaha Kū Moana	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pleurocorallium secundum	Pink Coral	-	eggs, larvae, juveniles, and adults	Within 5 miles nearshore waters

Notes: MUS = management unit species; ECS = Ecosystem Management Species; - = no data.
* = Definitions of Study Area Occurrence terms are provided in Appendix J-4.
Sources: WPRFMC, 2009a,b, 2016, 2018; Federal Register, 2019.

4.4.7.1 Bottomfish and Seamount Groundfish Management Unit

Most of the biological and ecological information about bottomfish and seamount groundfish species is unknown, with very little evidence about life histories, habitat use, foraging behavior, or spawning behavior (WPRFMC, 2009b). To reduce the complexity and the number of EFH identifications required for individual species and life stages, the WPRFMC designated EFH for bottomfish assemblages based on the ecological relationships among species and their preferred habitat (Table 4-13). These species complexes are grouped by the known depth distributions of individual Bottomfish MUS throughout the Western Pacific Region. Based on these descriptions, the EFH for all stages can be found within Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas.

Table 4-13 Bottomfish and Seamount Groundfish EFH Descriptions for Each life Stage of Species Assemblages

Species Assemblage	*EFH – Eggs*	*EFH – Post-hatch Pelagic*	*EFH – Post-settlement*	*EFH – Subadult*
Bottomfish Shallow Complex	Water column from 0–787 feet (0–240 meters) Shoreline to EEZ outer boundary			
Bottomfish Intermediate Complex	Water column from 0–1,050 feet (0–320 meters) Shoreline to EEZ outer boundary		Water column from 131–1,050 feet (40–320 meters) Shoreline to EEZ outer boundary	
Bottomfish Deep Complex	Water column from 0–1,312 feet (0–400 meters) Shoreline to EEZ outer boundary		Water column from 262–1,312 feet (80–400 meters) Shoreline to EEZ outer boundary	
Seamount Groundfish	Pelagic waters 0–1,968 feet (0–600 meters) Within EEZ north of 29° N and west of 179° W		Benthic or benthopelagic waters from 394–1,968 feet (120–600 meters) Within EEZ north of 29° N and west of 179° W	Benthopelagic waters from 394–1,968 feet (120–600 meters) Within EEZ north of 29° N and west of 179° W

Notes: EEZ = Exclusive Economic Zone; EFH = Essential Fish Habitat.
Source: WPRFMC, 2018.

The seamount groundfish complex consists of three species: pelagic armorheads (*Pseudopentaceros richardsoni*), alfonsins (*Beryx decadactylus*), and ratfish (*Chimaera monstrosa*). These species dwell at 656–1,968 feet (200–600 meters) on the submarine slopes and summits of seamounts. The life histories and distributional patterns of seamount groundfish are poorly understood. Data are lacking on the effects of oceanographic variability on migration and recruitment of individual MUS. On the basis of the best available data, the WPRFMC designated the EFH for the adult life stage of the seamount groundfish complex as all waters and bottom habitat bounded by latitude 29° North and longitude 179° West. Based on these descriptions, the EFH for all stages can be found within Pearl Harbor and portions of the Nearshore Training Areas.

4.4.7.2 Pelagic Management Unit

Based on the best available scientific information of the biological requirements for each life stage (i.e., egg, larvae, juvenile, adult) of all Pelagic Management Unit Species (PMUS), EFH designation ensured that sufficient habitat in good condition is available to maintain a sustainable fishery and the managed species' contribution to a healthy ecosystem (WPRFMC, 2009a). To reduce the complexity and the number of EFH identifications required for individual species and life stages, designated EFH for the PMUS includes temperate species, tropical species, sharks, and squid based on the ecological relationships among species and their preferred habitat (Table 4-14). The temperate species complex includes those PMUS that are found in greater abundance in higher latitudes such as swordfish (*Xiphias gladius*) and bigeye tuna (*Thunnus obesus*), bluefin tuna (*Thunnus thynnus*), and albacore tuna (*Thunnus alalunga*). The EFH for all stages of PMUS can be found within Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas.

Table 4-14 Essential Fish Habitat Descriptions for Each Life Stage for Pelagic, Coral Reef, and Crustaceans Ecosystems

Species Assemblage	*EFH – Eggs and Larvae*	*EFH – Juveniles and Adults*
Pelagic	• Water column down to 656 feet (200 meters) • Shoreline to EEZ boundary	• Water column down to 3,281 feet (1,000 meters) • Shoreline to EEZ boundary
Coral Reef	Known precious coral beds in the Hawaiian Islands at: • Keāhole • Makapuʻu • Kaʻena • Westpac beds	• Brooks Banks beds • 180 Fathom gold/red coral beds • Miloliʻi • S. Kauaʻi • ʻAuʻau Channel black coral beds
Crustaceans	Kona crab: • Water column down to 492 feet (150 meters) • Shoreline out to EEZ boundary	Kona crab: Bottom from shoreline down to 328 feet (100 meters)
	Deepwater shrimp: Outer reef slopes between 984 and 2,297 feet (300 and 700 meters)	Deepwater shrimp: Outer reef slopes between 1,804 and 2,297 feet (550 and 700 meters)
Hawaiian Coral Reef Ecosystem Component Species	• Water column and benthic substrate to depth of 328 feet (100 meters) • Shoreline out to the EEZ boundary	

Notes: EEZ = Exclusive Economic Zone; EFH = Essential Fish Habitat.
Source: WPRFMC, 2018.

4.4.7.3 Crustaceans Management Unit

In Hawaiʻi, the Crustacean MUS for EFH comprise the Kona crab (*Ranina ranina*) based on the ecological relationships among species and their preferred habitat. Pearl Harbor and portions of the Nearshore Training Areas overlap EFH for all life stages of the Kona crab and deepwater shrimp.

4.4.7.4 Hawaiʻi Coral Reef Ecosystem Component Species

In 2019, NMFS reclassified the coral reef ecosystem MUS in Hawaiʻi as the Hawaiʻi coral reef ECS (Federal Register, 2019). ECS are defined as not requiring conservation and management and are not managed using annual catch limits. Management measures for ECS may include requirements to, for example, collect data, minimize bycatch or bycatch mortality, protect the associated role of ECS in the ecosystem, and/or address other ecosystem issues.

4.4.7.5 Habitat Areas of Particular Concern

There are no HAPCs established for JBPHH.

4.4.8 Marine Protected Species

Marine protected species are defined as federally-listed, proposed, or candidate species under ESA, listed as endangered or threatened by the State of Hawaiʻi, marine mammals protected under the MMPA, or those species designated as SOH's Species of Greatest Conservation Need (SGCN). Fourteen federally ESA-listed marine species are known to occur or potentially occur within the marine waters/submerged lands of Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas. Many of these federally-listed species are also SOH-listed. An additional 29 SGCN species are known to occur or potentially occur within the marine waters/submerged lands of Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas (Table 4-15). Federally-listed species that have been confirmed within Pearl Harbor are described in more detail below. Other species listed in the table below are not given detailed discussion due to either their rarity or they have not been confirmed present.

Table 4-15 Federally- and SOH-listed Marine Species with Potential to Occur at Pearl Harbor and Nearshore Training Areas

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence***
Marine Mammal Species				
Balaenoptera borealis	Sei Whale	-	FE, SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Balaenoptera musculus	Blue Whale	Koholā Polū	FE, SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Balaenoptera physalus	Fin Whale	-	FE, SE, SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Megaptera novaeangliae	Humpback Whale	koholā	SE, SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed
Neomonachus schauinslandi	Hawaiian Monk Seal	Īlioholoikauaua	FE, SE, SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed
Physeter macrocephalus	Sperm Whale	Palaoa, Koholā Kēpama	FE, SE, SGCN, MMPA	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pseudorca crassidens	Main Hawaiian Islands Insular False Killer Whale DPS	-	FE, SE, SGCN	Confirmed
Stenella longirostris	Spinner Dolphin	Naia	SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed in nearshore waters
Reptilian Species				
Caretta caretta	Loggerhead Turtle (North Pacific DPS)	-	FE, ST	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Chelonia mydas	Green Sea Turtle (Central North Pacific DPS)	Honu	FT, ST	Confirmed
Dermochelys coriacea	Leatherback Turtle	-	FE	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Eretmochelys imbricata	Hawksbill Turtle	Honuʻea	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lepidochelys olivacea	Olive Ridley Turtle	-	FT, ST	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Fish Species				
Atherinomorus insularum	Hawaiian Silverside	ʻIao	SGCN	Confirmed
Caranx ignobilis	Giant Trevally	ʻUlua Aukea	SGCN	Confirmed (K. Perez, personal communication, 2022)
Carcharhinus longimanus	Oceanic Whitetip Shark	-	FT	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Chlorurus perspicillatus	Spectacled Parrotfish	Uhu Uliuli, Uhu ʻAhuʻula	SGCN	Confirmed

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence***
Coris venusta	Elegant Coris	Hinālea	SGCN	Confirmed
Elops hawaiensis	Hawaiian Tenpounder	Awaʻaua	SGCN	Confirmed
Encrasicholina purpurea	Hawaiian Anchovy	Nehu	SGCN	Confirmed
Hippocampus kuda	Smooth Seahorse	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Kuhlia xenura	Hawaiian Flagtail	Āholehole	SGCN	Confirmed
Manta birostris	Giant Manta Ray	Hāhālua	FT	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Oxyurichthys lonchotus	Goby	Oʻopu	SGCN	Confirmed
Parupeneus porphyreus	Whitesaddle Goatfish	Kūmū	SGCN	Confirmed
Coral Species				
Cyphastrea ocellina	Ocellated Coral	ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Leptastrea bewickensis	Crust coral	Ākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Leptastrea purpurea	Crust Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Leptoseris incrustans	Swelling Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Montipora capitata	Rice Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Montipora dilatata	Purple Rice Coral	Ākoʻakoʻa	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Montipora flabellata	Blue Rice Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Montipora patula	Spreading Coral	Ākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Montipora tuberculosa	Pore Coral	Ākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Montipora turgescens	Pore Coral	Ākoʻakoʻa	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Montipora verrilli	Pore Coral	Ākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Coral Species (continued)				
Pavona duerdeni	Flat Lobe Coral	Ākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Pavona varians	Corrugated Coral	Ākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Pocillopora damicornis	Lace Coral	Koʻa, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Pocillopora ligulata	Hawaiian Cauliflower Coral	Ākoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pocillopora meandrina	Cauliflower Coral	-	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Pocillopora verrucosa	Warty Bushcoral	-	SGCN	Confirmed

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence***
Porites compressa	Finger Coral	Pōhaku puna, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Porites evermanni	Evermann's Coral	Pōhaku puna, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Porites lobata	Lobe Coral	Pōhaku puna, ʻĀkoʻakoʻa	SGCN	Confirmed
Psammocora nierstraszi	-	-	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Non-Coral Invertebrates				
Nerita picea	Black Nerite	Pipipi Kai	SGCN	Confirmed
Octopus cyanea	Octopus	Heʻe Mauli	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pinctada margaritifera	Black-lipped Pearl Oyster	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Flora				
Halophila hawaiiana	Hawaiian Seagrass	-	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters

Notes: DPS = distinct population segment; FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally-listed threatened; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; SE = state-listed endangered; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; ST = state-listed threatened; - = not available.
*Definitions provided in Appendix I. **Definitions of Study Area Occurrence terms are provided in Appendix J-4.

4.4.8.1 Flora

No federally- or SOH-listed marine flora species have been observed within Pearl Harbor or the Nearshore Training Areas. Only one aquatic SGCN plant species, Hawaiian seagrass, has been observed within Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas (see Section 4.4.4, *Marine Flora*, Table 4-15).

4.4.8.2 Corals

There are no federally-listed corals in Hawaii. Sixteen coral species found within Pearl Harbor are considered SGCN and 21 SGCN coral species are found within the open ocean areas of the Nearshore Training Areas (see Table 4-15).

4.4.8.3 Non-Coral Invertebrates

No federally- or SOH-listed non-coral invertebrate species have been observed within Pearl Harbor or the Nearshore Training Areas. Three non-coral invertebrate species found within Pearl Harbor or the Nearshore Training Areas are considered SGCN (see Table 4-15). These species include the black nerite, octopus, and the black-lipped pearl oyster (*Pinctada margaritifera*).

4.4.8.4 Fishes

Of the species of fish that have been observed in Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas, none are federally- or SOH-listed, and four are SGCN species. These SGCN species include the giant trevally, the Hawaiian anchovy, Hawaiian flagtail, and the goby. The giant manta ray and the oceanic whitetip shark are federally threatened fish species that occur within the open ocean areas of the Nearshore Training Areas and have the potential to occur but have not been observed within Pearl Harbor.

Giant Manta Ray

Giant manta rays are visitors to productive coastlines with regular upwelling, including oceanic island shores, and offshore pinnacles and seamounts. They utilize sandy bottom habitat and seagrass beds, as well as shallow reefs, and the ocean surface both inshore and offshore. The species ranges globally and is distributed in tropical, subtropical, and temperate waters. They migrate seasonally usually more than 621.4 miles (1,000 km); however, not likely across ocean basins (NOAA, 2016). Giant manta rays are found throughout the Hawaiian Islands, but large aggregations are known to occur along the Kona coast off the Big Island of Hawaiʻi, with hundreds of individuals participating in the aggregation (Defenders of Wildlife, 2015). These aggregations are likely timed to peak seasonal abundances of prey such as zooplankton.

Most estimates of subpopulations are based on anecdotal observations by divers and fishermen, with current numbers estimated between 100 and 1,500 individuals (Miller and Klimovich, 2016). In general, giant manta ray populations have declined, except in areas where they are specifically protected, such as the Hawaiian Islands (NOAA, 2016).

Threats to giant manta rays include fisheries bycatch from commercial and artisanal fisheries as well as targeted fishing for the gillraker trade. Other potential threats include degradation of coral reefs, interaction with marine debris, marine pollution, and boat strikes (Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, 2013).

Oceanic Whitetip Shark

Oceanic whitetip sharks are found worldwide in warm tropical and subtropical waters between the 30° North and 35° South latitude near the surface of the water column (Young et al., 2017). Oceanic whitetips occur throughout the Central Pacific, including the Hawaiian Islands south to Samoa Islands, and in the eastern Pacific from southern California to Peru, including the Gulf of California. This species has a clear preference for open ocean waters, with abundances decreasing with greater proximity to continental shelves. Preferring warm waters near or over 68°F (20°C), and offshore areas, the oceanic whitetip shark is known to undertake seasonal movements to higher latitudes in the summer (NOAA, 2016) and may regularly survey extreme environments (deep depths, low temperatures) as a foraging strategy (Young et al., 2017).

Threats include pelagic longline, purse seine, and gillnet fisheries bycatch (Baum et al., 2015; Defenders of Wildlife, 2015). Although there is no targeted fisheries for oceanic whitetip sharks, legal and illegal fishing activities have caused significant population declines for the oceanic whitetip shark. They have a high encounter and mortality rate caught as bycatch in tuna and swordfish longlines and the high-value fins create incentive for finning for the international shark fin trade (Young et al., 2017).

4.4.8.5 Sea Turtles

The USFWS and NMFS share federal jurisdiction for sea turtles. The USFWS is responsible for the conservation actions on land such as at nesting and basking beaches, and NMFS is responsible for conservation in the marine environment. Two sea turtle species have been documented in Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas, the federally threatened green sea turtle (*Chelonia mydas)* and the federally endangered hawksbill turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*). Three other species of sea turtles have the potential to occur but have not been observed within Pearl Harbor or the Nearshore Training Areas. These include the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*), the Olive Ridley turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea),* and the leatherback turtle *(Dermochelys coriacea).* No critical habitat has been established for sea turtles within Pearl Harbor.

Green Sea Turtles

Green sea turtles from the Central North Pacific distinct population segment (DPS) are found throughout Pearl Harbor and the Nearshore Training Areas (NAVFAC PAC, 2020b). The majority of reproductive females and males migrate to the isolated Northwest Hawaiian Islands for seasonal breeding, where more than 96 percent of the nesting occurs (Seminoff et al., 2015). A small percentage breed and nest in the Main Hawaiian Islands. Nesting areas are critical to the survival of the species. Nesting occurs on sandy beaches above the high tide mark; upon hatching, hatchlings enter the ocean where they presumably take up a pelagic existence until attaining a carapace length of about 12 inches (30 cm). At this size, young green sea turtles take up residence in nearshore waters around the Main Hawaiian Islands. Approximately 200–500 female green sea turtles nest annually in Northwest Hawaiian Islands. The NMFS sea turtle stranding database comprises 5,231 records that were collected from Oʻahu between 1975 and 2016, and from this database, all but 79 records were green sea turtles (NOAA Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center [PIFSC], 2017). The DON biologists regularly survey the beach along Iroquois Point during sea turtle nesting season and have not observed any nesting activity (RCUH, 2021).

Seagrass (*Halophila decipiens* and *H. hawaiiana*) and macroalgae (McDermid et al., 2007) as well as proteinaceous invertebrates such as sponges, shrimps, tunicates, and echinoderms (Russell et al., 2011) make up the diet of the green sea turtle. Seagrass has been documented in Pearl Harbor from the Main Channel to Middle Loch (NAVFAC PAC, 2018d, 2020f).

Past surveys have indicated that sea turtles were more common in certain areas, especially around the harbor entrance, the Main Channel, and the channel of West Loch (Figures 4-13 through 4-18). During the November 2013–December 2014 shore station survey, there were 168 distinct sightings of green sea turtles and 36 distinct sightings of unidentified sea turtles. There were 31 distinct sightings of green sea turtles, and no distinct sightings of unidentified turtles during the September 2015 and November 2015 surveys. There were 74 distinct sightings of green sea turtles and 23 distinct sightings of unidentified sea turtles during the November 2013–December 2014 boat surveys. It is probable that the unidentified sea turtles were green sea turtles, but a positive identification could not be made, usually due to a brief or distant sighting. Sea turtles were recorded during every survey except one, implying that there is a year-round presence and that there may be seasonal occurrence peaks in the winter and a lull in the spring. The shore survey stations south of Iroquois Point, Hickam Harbor, and the southwest end of Ford Island had more sightings across a year of sampling than all of the other stations (NAVFAC HI, 2016).

Studies were conducted to investigate potential turtle resting habitat within Pearl Harbor (Applied Research Laboratory, 2021). These resting habitats (hereafter referred to as “caves”) are primarily found in undercut indentations at the base of the vertical limestone fossil reef walls that were dredged to create Pearl Harbor channels and inlets. Turtles appear to use these caves as resting areas. Turtle caves are differentiated from other undercut areas by the presence of freshly abraded surfaces on the walls and sides of the caves, as well as the presence of white sand or gravel on the floor and are distributed around Pearl Harbor on both sides of the channel. Recent surveys of turtle resting areas at Pearl Harbor Naval Shipyard and Intermediate Maintenance Facility (PHNSY & IMF), South Ford Island, and Waipio Point concluded that resting areas within PHNSY & IMF were used infrequently. Use of resting areas located at South Ford Island were not significantly different from PHNSY & IMF. Turtle resting areas at Waipio Point recorded more frequent use and during day and nighttime observations (Applied Research Laboratory, 2021).

Figure 3.11-20 through Figure 3.11-23 in the PHNSY & IMF Dry Dock and Waterfront Production Facility EIS (DON, 2022) depict locations of green turtle sightings and potential turtle resting areas (e.g., caves, see EIS Figure 3.11-20) that were observed during focused surveys in 2020 and 2021 (NAVFAC PAC, 2021). A high density of these caves was found along dredge cut walls around Bulkhead 1461, at Nevada Point, and at Hospital Point. The Proposed Action described in this EIS, if implemented, would affect approximately 36 of these turtle resting areas (33 caves within the dredge footprint would be removed at PHNSY & IMF, and 3 caves would be temporarily impacted at Waipio Peninsula).

Turtles appear to use these caves as resting areas (Photo 4-10). Turtle caves are differentiated from other undercut areas by the presence of freshly abraded surfaces on the walls and sides of the caves, as well as the presence of white sand or gravel on the floor. Figures 4-13 through 4-18 show locations of green sea turtle sightings and potential turtle caves that were observed during SIOP surveys from 2019-2022 (NAVFAC PAC, 2022c). There were no new green sea turtle sightings during the 2022 SIOP survey. No individuals of the four other species (hawksbill, loggerhead, leatherback, and olive ridley) rarely found in Hawaiʻi were observed (NAVFAC PAC, 2022c).

Photo 4-10: Green sea turtle observed resting inside a cave at the base of a dredge cut wall in the Southeast Loch of Pearl Harbor.

The main threats to the species are disease, habitat degradation, fisheries bycatch, predation, human disturbance and activities, vessel strikes, marine debris, and climate change such as increased temperatures, SLR, ocean acidification, and increased storm frequency leading to erosion (DLNR, 2015a).

Hawksbill Turtle

Hawksbill turtles are most often found in shallow water around reefs, bays, and inlets. Nesting areas are critical to the survival of the species, which prefers areas with woody cover for nesting. In the Main Hawaiian Islands, there is a shortage of information on all aspects of hawksbill turtle life history, especially compared to the greater amount of information collected for green sea turtles. Approximately 200–500 female green sea turtles nest annually in Northwest Hawaiian Islands, while only an average of 14 female hawksbill turtles annually have been recorded since 1993 nesting in the Main Hawaiian Islands. There has been nesting documented on four of the Main Hawaiian Islands with the vast majority (86%) of nests occurring on the southern coast of Hawaiʻi island followed by Molokaʻi, Maui, and Kauaʻi (Gaos et al 2021). PIFSC turtle strandings data from 1984 to 2018 found 111 total hawksbill strandings compared to the approximately 9,700 green turtle strandings in the same 34-year period (Brunson et al., 2022).

Sea turtle survey dives have been conducted in Pearl Harbor and the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel on a quarterly basis between 2000 and 2011. Of the 694 individual turtles that were counted during these in-water surveys, only one hawksbill turtle was identified positively near Āhua Reef (i.e., outside main entrance; NAVFAC PAC, 2018d). Additionally, during the 2013–2020 shore and vessel surveys in Pearl Harbor, no hawksbill turtles were recorded (NAVFAC HI, 2016; NAVFAC PAC, 2020h).

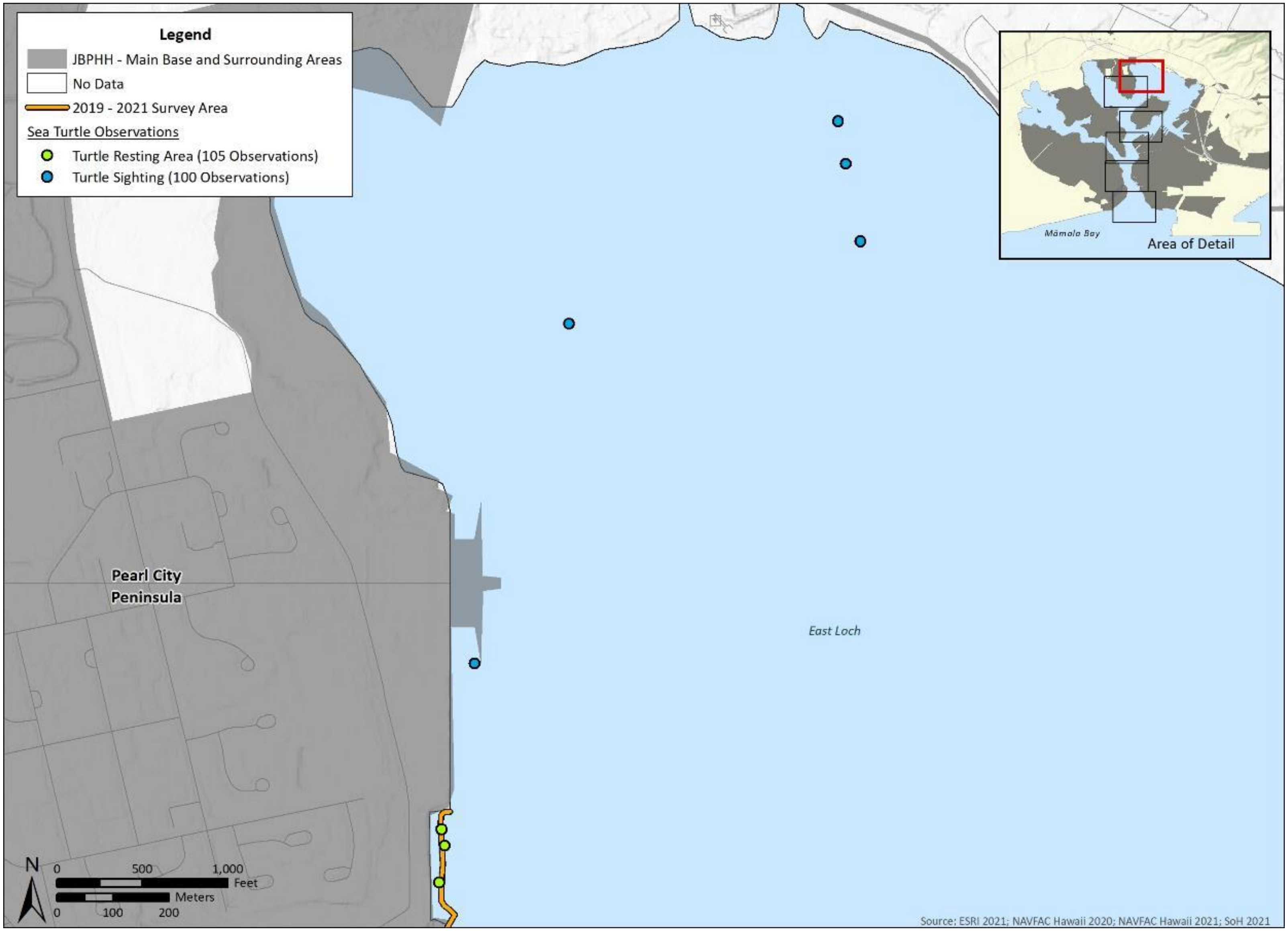


Figure 4-13 Green Sea Turtle Sightings and Resting Areas

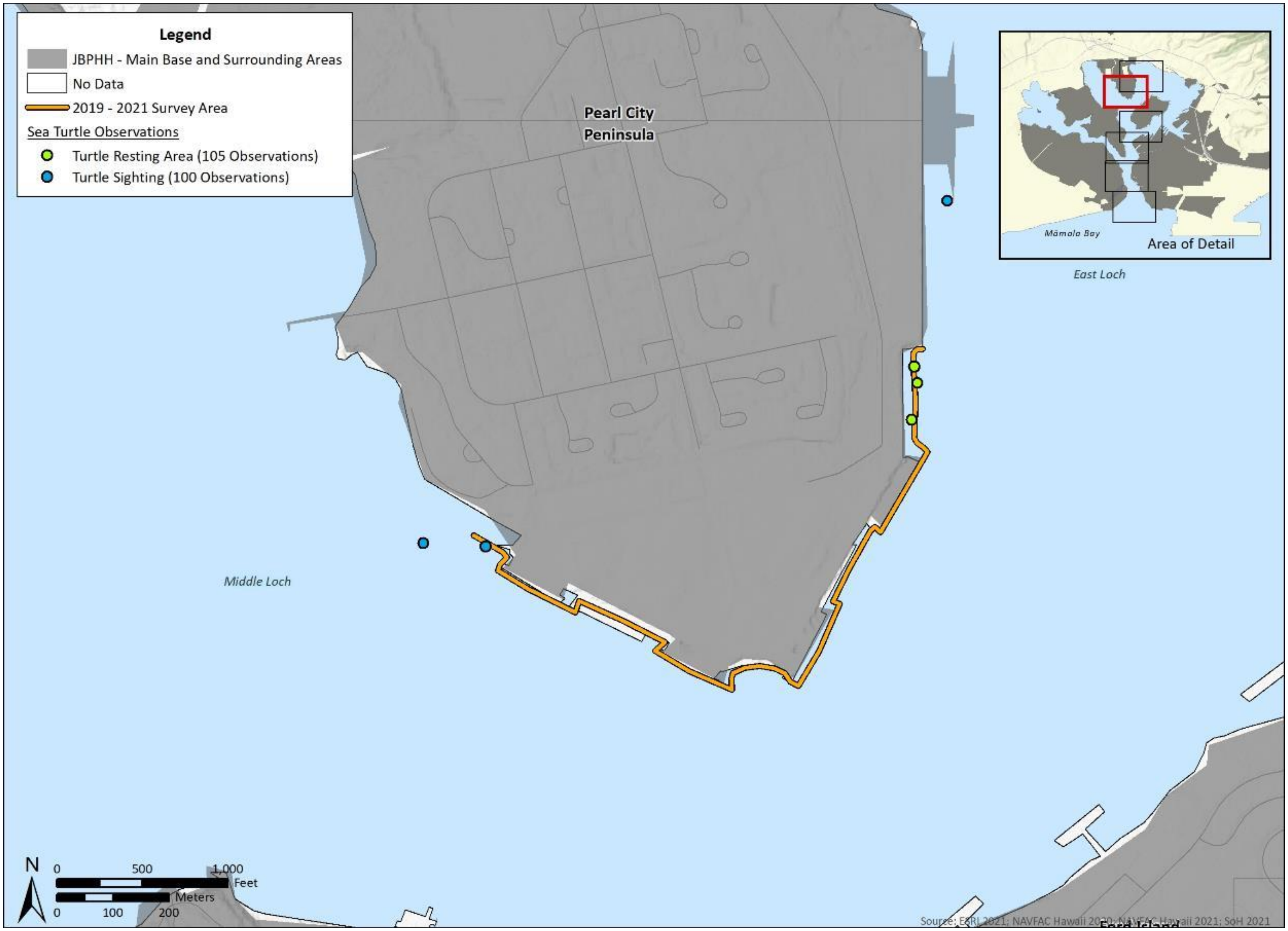


Figure 4-14 Green Sea Turtle Sightings and Resting Areas

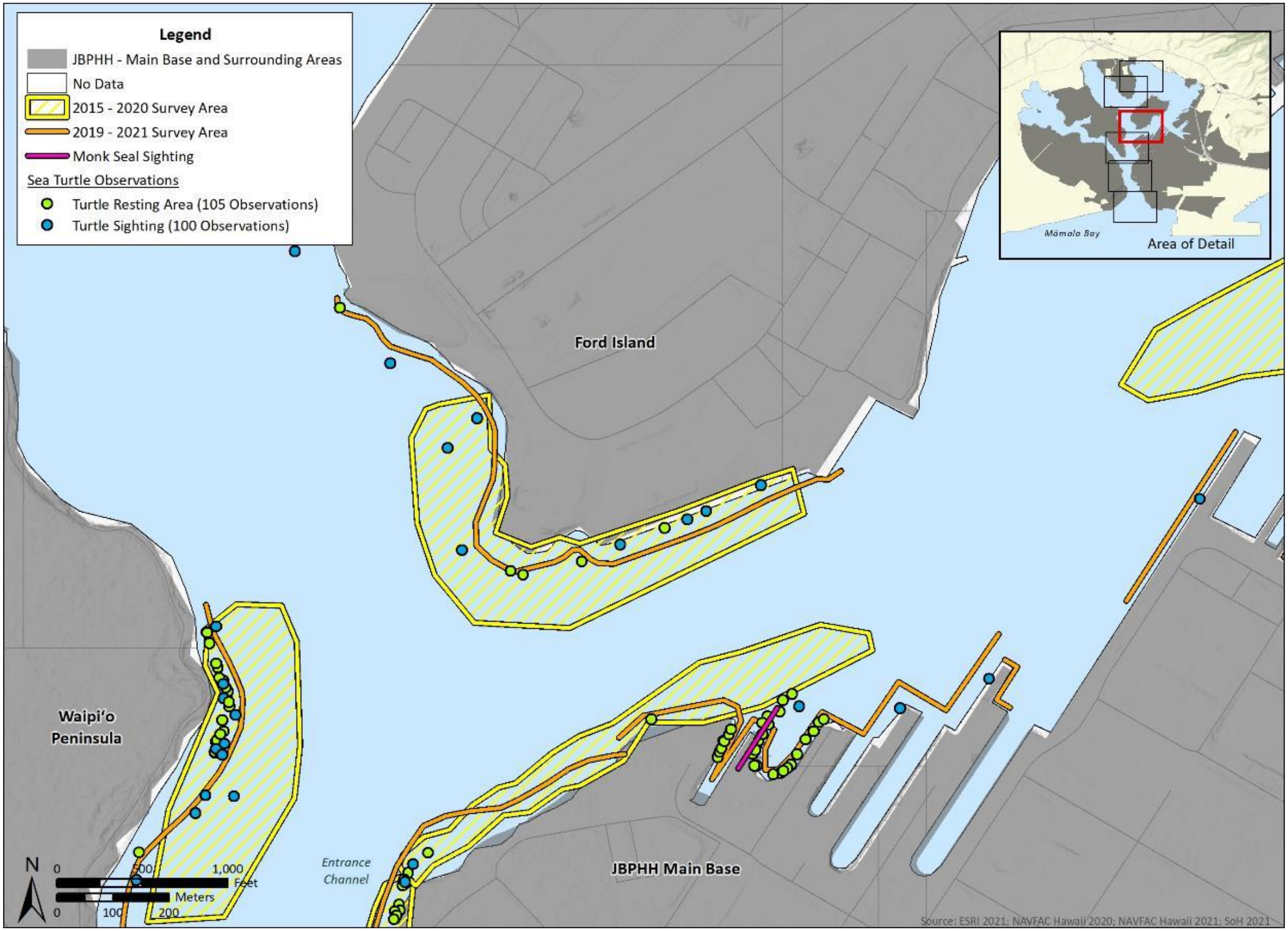


Figure 4-15 Green Sea Turtle Sightings and Resting Areas and Hawaiian Monk Seal Sighting Location

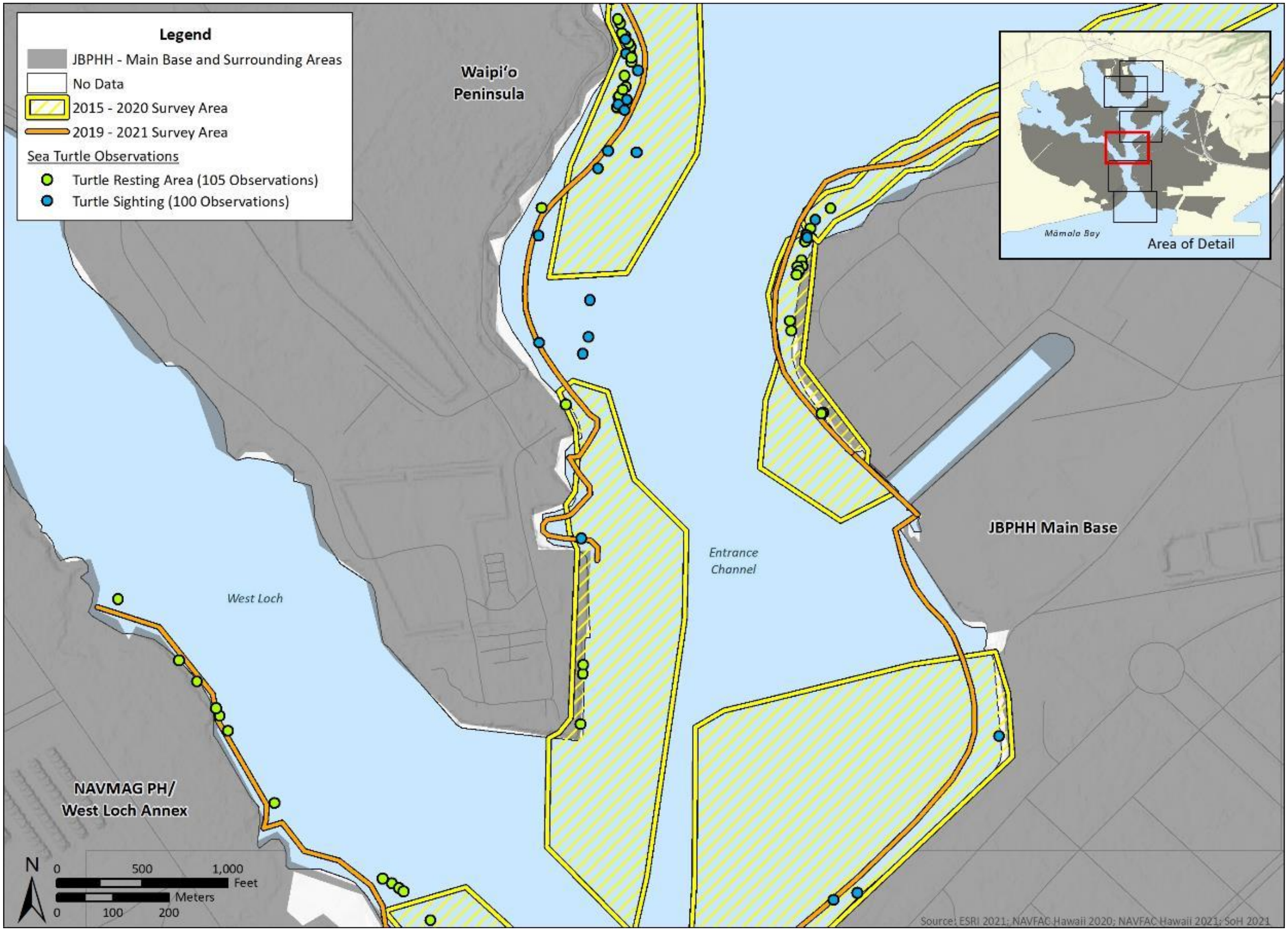


Figure 4-16 Green Sea Turtle Sightings and Resting Areas

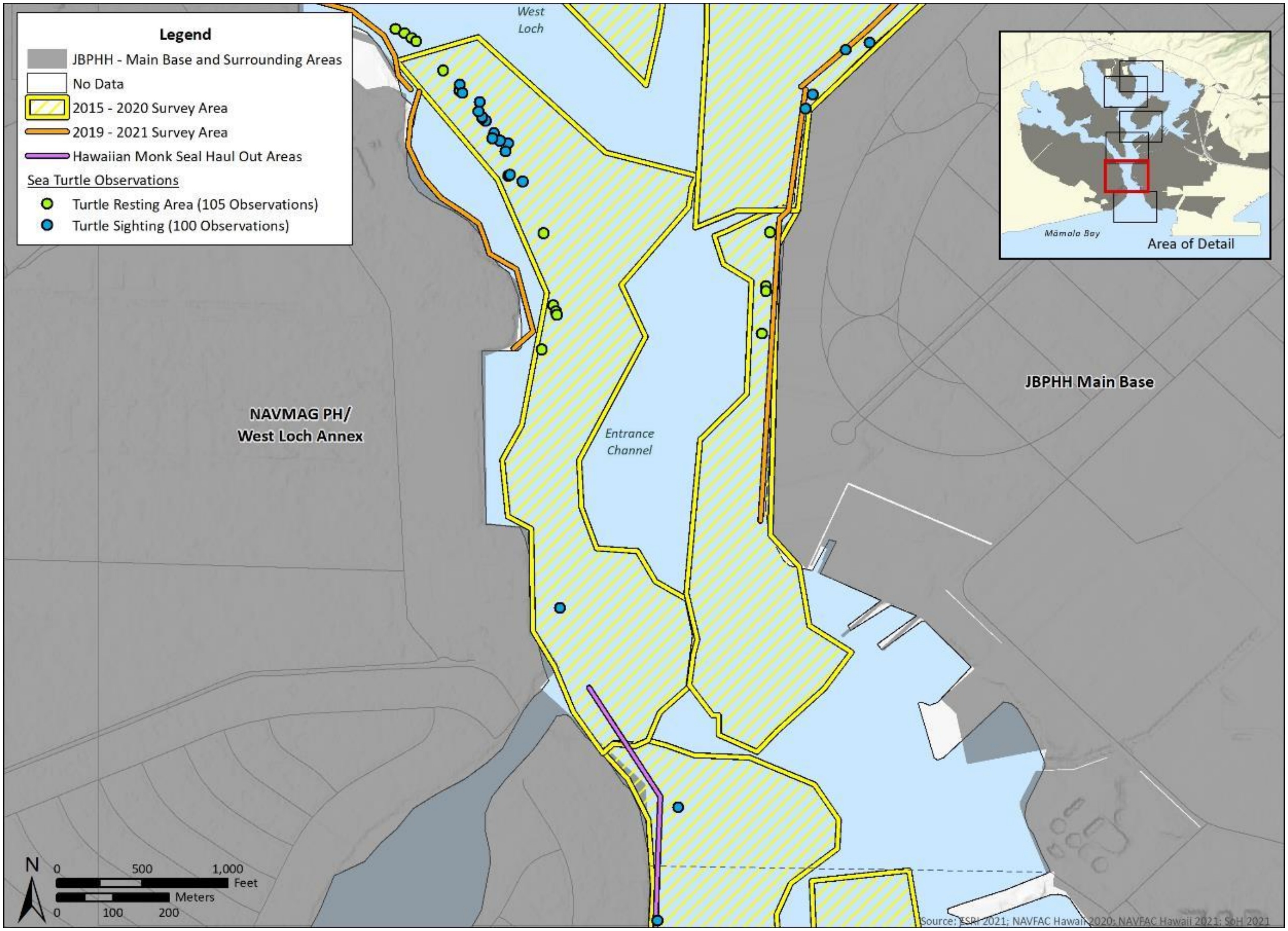


Figure 4-17 Green Sea Turtle Sightings and Resting Areas and Hawaiian Monk Seal Haul-out Locations

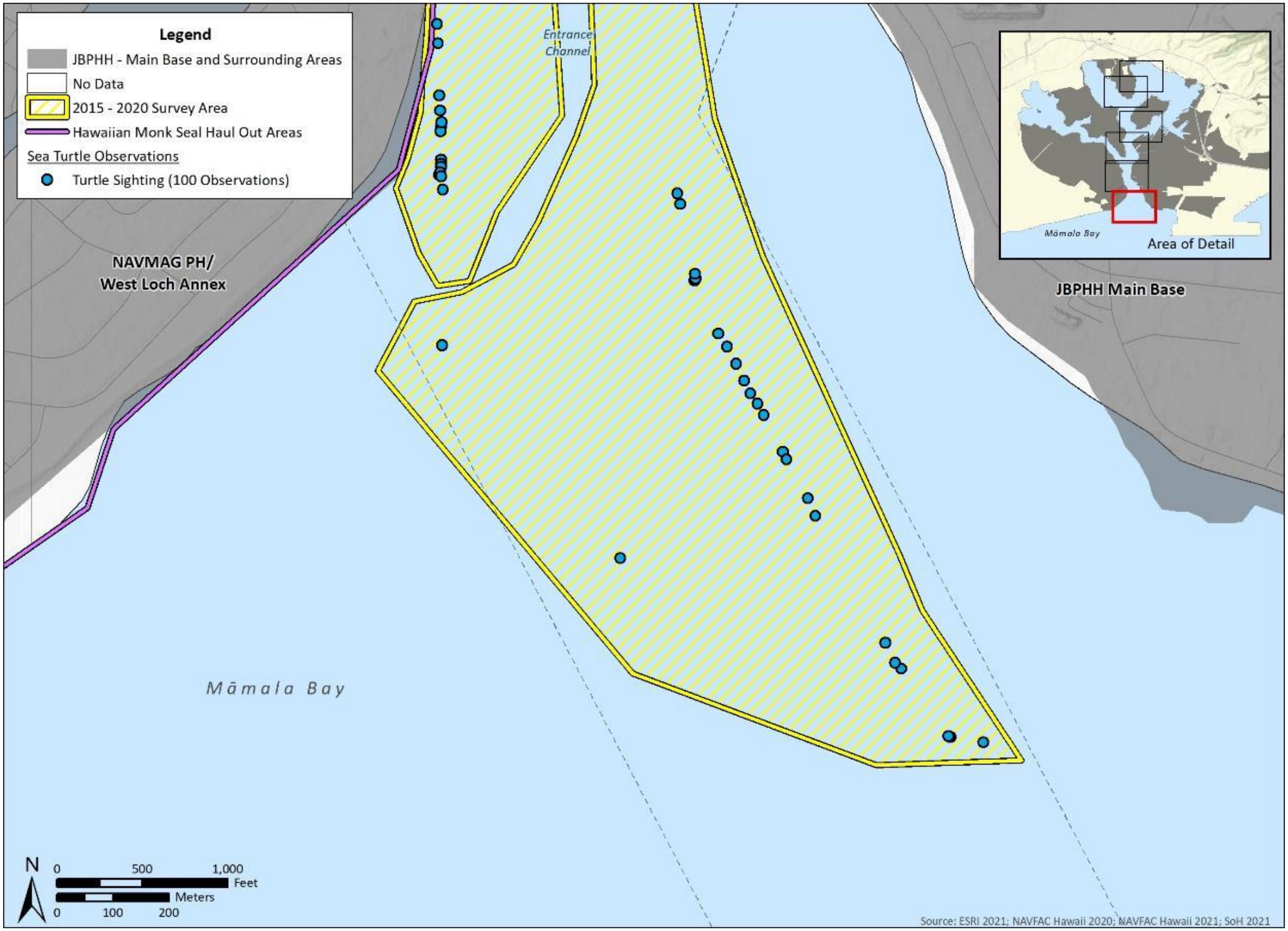


Figure 4-18 Green Sea Turtle Sightings and Resting Areas and Hawaiian Monk Seal Haul-out Locations

Outside of the surveys, there had been five documented sightings of hawksbill turtles in Pearl Harbor or the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel. The first occurred on March 14, 2004 (Smith et al., 2006) near Bishop Point; the second sighting was on October 23, 2008 near Channel Marker Buoy No. 6 in the Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel; the third was a hawksbill turtle stranding at the Waiau Hawaiian Electric power plant on April 11, 2020; the fourth and fifth were spotted in April 2021 and November 2021, respectively, at the same location on Ford island dock near Essex Street (Nedved, personal communication, 2022).

The main threats to the global species populations are unsustainable harvest for their shells and the reduction of nesting beaches due to construction and human presence. Marine debris from active and ghost fishing lines and lay nets cause incidental take while pollutants and boat collisions may also be threats (DOFAW, 2005). In Hawaiʻi, interactions with nearshore fishing gear have been identified as the primary threat to population growth (Brunson et al., 2022).

Leatherback Turtles

Leatherback turtles are regularly sighted by fishermen in offshore waters surrounding the Hawaiian Islands, generally beyond the 3,800-foot (1,158-meter) depth contour, and especially at the southeastern end of the island chain and off the northern coast of Oʻahu. Leatherbacks encountered in these waters, including those caught accidentally in fishing operations, may be migrating through waters surrounding Hawaiʻi (NMFS and USFWS, 1998). Sightings and reported interactions with the Hawaiʻi longline fishery commonly occur around seamount habitats above the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands (from 35°North to 45°North and 175°West to 180°West) (Skillman and Balazs, 1992; Skillman and Kleiber, 1998).

The leatherback turtle occurs in offshore areas surrounding the Hawaiian Islands beyond the 328-foot (100-meter) isobath. Leatherbacks rarely occur inshore of this isobath. Incidental captures of leatherbacks have also occurred at several offshore locations around the Main Hawaiian Islands (McCracken, 2000). Although leatherback bycatches are common off the island chain, leatherback-stranding events on Hawaiian beaches are uncommon. Since 1982, only five leatherback strandings have been reported in the Hawaiian Islands. Aerial and shipboard surveys in nearshore Hawaiian waters also suggest that nearshore occurrences are extremely rare (NMFS and USFWS, 2013). Leatherbacks were not sighted during any of the NMFS shipboard surveys; their deep diving capabilities and long submergence times reduce the probability that observers could spot them during marine surveys. One leatherback turtle was observed along the Hawaiian shoreline during monitoring surveys in 2006 (NMFS and USFWS, 2013).

Both East and West DPS in the Pacific Ocean are faring poorly with a high risk of extinction. As of 2020, the index of Western Pacific DPS nesting females is 1,277 and the index of Eastern Pacific DPS is 755 nesting females (NOAA, 2020). Nesting populations have declined more than 80 percent since the 1980s, and because the threats to these subpopulations have not ceased, the International Union for Conservation of Nature has predicted a decline of 96 percent for the western Pacific subpopulation and a decline of nearly 100 percent for the eastern Pacific subpopulation by 2040 (Clark et al., 2010; NMFS, 2016; Sarti-Martinez et al., 1996).

In addition to the general threats to sea turtles described previously under green sea turtles, the primary threats to the Pacific leatherbacks are the legal and illegal harvest of leatherbacks and their eggs, and fisheries bycatch (NOAA, 2020). Although they are legally protected in nesting countries, these laws are often unenforced or ignored. Incidental capture in longline and coastal gillnet fisheries has caused a substantial number of leatherback turtle deaths, likely because leatherback turtles dive to depths targeted by longline fishermen and are less maneuverable than other sea turtle species (NMFS and USFWS, 2013). Additional threats include destruction of habitat, predation of eggs and hatchlings, vessel strikes, and pollution. Lastly, climate change may impact leatherback distribution because of changes in foraging resources like jellyfish, and reductions in hatching and nesting success (NOAA, 2020; Pike, 2014).

Loggerhead Turtles

The North Pacific Ocean DPS occurs within Hawaiʻi in habitats ranging from coastal estuaries to waters far beyond the continental shelf (Dodd, 1988). Loggerhead turtles are typically found in deeper, offshore waters when observed in Hawaiʻi. Loggerheads typically nest on beaches close to reef formations and in close proximity to warm currents (Dodd, 1988), preferring beaches facing the ocean or along narrow bays (NMFS and USFWS, 2007; Rice et al., 1984). No nesting by loggerhead turtles have been observed in Pearl Harbor.

Most of the loggerheads observed in the eastern North Pacific Ocean originate from beaches in Japan where the nesting season is late May to August. Migratory routes can be coastal or can involve crossing deep ocean waters (Schroeder et al., 2003). The species can be found hundreds of kilometers out to sea, as well as in inshore areas, such as bays, lagoons, salt marshes, creeks, ship channels, and the mouths of large rivers. Coral reefs, rocky areas, and shipwrecks are often used as feeding areas. The nearshore zone provides crucial foraging habitat, as well as habitat during nesting season and overwintering habitat.

The highest densities of loggerheads can be found just north of Hawaiʻi in the North Pacific Transition Zone (Polovina et al., 2000). The North Pacific Transition Zone is defined by convergence zones of high productivity that stretch across the entire northern Pacific Ocean from Japan to California (Polovina et al., 2004). Within this gyre, the Kuroshio Extension Bifurcation Region is an important habitat for juvenile loggerheads (Polovina et al., 2006). These turtles, whose oceanic phase lasts a decade or more, have been tracked swimming against the prevailing current, apparently to remain in the areas of highest productivity.

Loggerhead turtles have been listed as endangered in 2011 due to threats including fisheries bycatch, climate change, habitat loss, and overutilization. Although populations are increasing, it remains at risk of extinction (NOAA, 2020). Loggerhead bycatch in the Pacific occur in several fisheries including illegal, unreported, and unregulated fishing, U.S. longline fishing based in Hawaii, and international longline fisheries regulations that have significantly reduced bycatch and mortality in U.S. fisheries resulting in low impact on the North Pacific DPS but unquantified illegal, unreported, and unregulated fisheries likely pose the greatest threat to the DPS because they are not required to use any mitigation measures (NOAA, 2020).

Olive Ridley Turtles

Olive ridley turtles are found throughout much of the Pacific Ocean and are typically found in deeper, offshore waters when observed in Hawaiʻi. Their main nesting areas are located along Central America, Mexico, Western Pacific (Australia, Indonesia, and Philippines), and India. Rare instances of nesting occur in the Hawaiian Islands, with the first olive ridley nest documented in 1985 at Paia, Maui. There have been six documented nesting events throughout Hawaiʻi (USFWS, unpublished), but no nests or turtles have been observed in Pearl Harbor.

Studies from different populations of olive ridley turtles show a strong preference for neretic areas (shallow part of the sea near a coast and overlying the continental shelf) (Plot et al., 2015; Polovina et al., 2004); however, deep water foraging has been documented in the north Pacific, where prey items are scattered and less predictable and migrate widely from nesting locations (Polovina et al., 2004). Comparing olive ridley habitat use in different regions, Plot et al. (2015) suggest that the differing migration patterns observed (i.e., oceanic migrations versus neritic movements) may be attributed to specific environmental conditions of the areas in close proximity to nesting sites.

Besides the array of threats to sea turtles in general, most of the species-specific threats for olive ridleys are associated with nesting habitat loss and fishery interactions throughout their global range (NOAA, 2014). Lutcavage et al. (1997) note that impacts on nesting habitats for olive ridley turtles include construction of buildings and pilings, beach armoring and nourishment, and sand extraction. These activities have increased in many parts of the olive ridley’s range and pose threats to major nesting sites in Central America as well as the Western Pacific (NMFS and USFWS, 2014).

4.4.8.6 Marine Mammals

All marine mammals are protected under the MMPA. Jurisdiction over marine mammals is maintained by NMFS and the USFWS. NMFS maintains jurisdiction over whales, dolphins, porpoises, seals, and sea lions. The USFWS maintains jurisdiction for certain other marine mammal species, including walruses, polar bears, dugongs, sea otters, and manatees. No critical habitat has been established for ESA-listed marine mammals in Pearl Harbor.

There is one federally-listed marine mammal that has been observed in Hawaiian waters at Pearl Harbor, the endangered Hawaiian monk seal or īlioholoikauaua *(Neomonachus schauinslandi*). The endangered humpback whale or koholā is not federally-listed in Hawaiʻi but is protected under the MMPA and has been seen on occasion in Pearl Harbor. One additional federally-listed species has been observed outside Pearl Harbor, within the Nearshore Training Areas, Main Hawaiian Islands insular false killer whale DPS. In addition, the spinner dolphin, a SGCN species, has also been observed within the Nearshore Training Areas.

Five additional federally endangered whale species have the potential to occur but have not been observed in Pearl Harbor or the Nearshore Training Areas. These include the sei whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*), fin whale (*Balaenoptera physalus)*, blue whale or koholā polū (*Balaenoptera musculus)*, and the sperm whale or koholā kēpama (*Physeter macrocephalus*).

Hawaiian Monk Seal

The Hawaiian monk seal is a pinniped, of the family Phocidae (Photo 4-11). Adult monk seals measure about 7 to 8 feet (2.1 to 2.4 meters) in length and weigh about 400 to 600 pounds (180 to 270 kilograms) (University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa, 2021). Hawaiian monk seals can live up to 25 to 30 years (Marine Conservation Biology Institute, 2009). Mature Hawaiian monk seals are a silver or slate gray on their dorsal side and have a cream coloring on their stomach, chest, and throat. Between molts, their coats may fade to brown on their backs and to a yellowish tan on their fronts.

Photo 4-11: Hawaiian Monk Seal

Older seals may become darker in color as they age. All Hawaiian monk seals, except pups, undergo an annual catastrophic molt, shedding their coat and the outer layers of skin. Newborn pups of both sexes are black and weigh approximately 31 to 37.5 pounds (14 to 17 kilograms) (Kenyon and Rice 1959; Wirtz 1968). Some pups and adults have small white patches of pelage (fur) (NMFS, 2007). Pups shed their black coat at approximately 6 weeks. Following this first molt, the pups are silvery above with a creamy color below (NMFS, 2021).

There is a tendency for Hawaiian monk seals to frequent remote areas where human presence or access is limited. Most Hawaiian monk seals live in the Northwest Hawaiian Islands including the six main reproductive sites: Kure Atoll, Midway Islands, Pearl Hermes Reef, Lisianski Island, Laysan Island, and French Frigate Shoals. Smaller breeding subpopulations are also supported within the Northwest Hawaiian Islands on Necker Island (Mokumanamana) and Nihoa Island (NMFS, 2020a). Hawaiian monk seals travel to Maro Reef and Gardner Pinnacles and have occasionally been sighted on nearby island groups such as Johnston Atoll, Wake Island, and Palmyra Atoll (Rice, 1998). Sightings of Hawaiian monk seals on the Main Hawaiian Islands have increased considerably over the last 20 years (Baker and Johanos, 2004; Carretta et al., 2005; NMFS, 2021). Hawaiian monk seal observations reported from the Main Hawaiian Islands include at least 45 seals in 2000, 52 in 2001, 77 in 2005, 83 in 2006, and 153 in 2017. These numbers are likely below true abundance since they are based on non-systematic sightings of tagged and naturally marked seals (NMFS, 2007, 2020a).

Haul-out areas for pupping, nursing, and resting are primarily sandy beaches, but virtually all substrates, including emergent reef and shipwrecks, are used at various islands. Monk seals spend about two-thirds of their time in the water. They are primarily benthic foragers and will search for food in coral reef habitat and on substrate composed of talus (rock fragments) and sand on marine terraces of atolls and banks to depths exceeding 1,604 feet (500 meters). They have been observed feeding in reef caves that are also used for rest and for refuge from predators (NMFS, 2007).

The undeveloped portions of the coastline in Pearl Harbor provide resting and feeding habitat for the Hawaiian monk seal (NAVFAC PAC, 2011), and recent sightings have been documented (NAVFAC PAC, 2011; NAVFAC HI, 2016). At Pearl Harbor, Hawaiian monk seals enter occasionally but are sighted more commonly near the outer entrance channel and surrounding areas and on the fringes of the outer reef. It is common for Hawaiian monk seals to haul out along beaches at Iroquois Point (west of the entrance channel). From the NMFS PIFSC sightings database between 2003 and 2012, one Hawaiian monk seal was sighted in Pearl Harbor in 2005, 2007, and 2008, while 10 were sighted in 2009 (Wurth, 2013). Sightings of Hawaiian monk seals were documented within JBPHH between 2012 and 2018 (Johanos 2019). Figure 4-15 shows a location where a Hawaiian monk seal was observed onshore in 2008. Known haul-out locations for Hawaiian monk seal within the study area are shown in Figures 4-17 and 4-18. However, it is important to note that the public reported the majority of the NMFS Hawaiian monk seal sightings, which may be highly biased by location and reporting effort.

From 2013–2015, the NAVFAC PAC surveys did not record the presence of Hawaiian monk seals inside Pearl Harbor (NAVFAC HI, 2016). Pearl Harbor does not contain important or known foraging or resting habitats for Hawaiian monk seals. Furthermore, Pearl Harbor was exempt from (and thus does not overlap with) critical habitat designation for the Hawaiian monk seal (NMFS, 2015) (see Section 1.6.3.1, *Critical Habitat*, for further details). While Hawaiian monk seals are known to enter Pearl Harbor on occasion, they are considered rare. If Hawaiian monk seals are observed within Pearl Harbor, special protections and BMPs would be followed (see Section 4.5.1, *Protected Species and Ecosystem Monitoring and Management*).

Hawaiian monk seals are vulnerable to natural and anthropogenic factors that may affect their continued existence and recovery. The threats impacting Hawaiian monk seals have been assessed by the Hawaiian Monk Seal Recovery Team based on severity and magnitude, as well as the scope and geographic range. Crucial ongoing sources of mortality that are apparent at most sites in the Northwest Hawaiian Islands include food limitation, marine debris entanglement, and shark predation. Additional serious ongoing impact with potential for range-wide concern include disease, loss of terrestrial habitat due to environmental factors such as SLR and storms, fishery interactions from recreational fishing and gillnets, male aggression, and human interaction. Other localized impacts to Hawaiian monk seals that are not considered a serious concern at this time include biotoxins, contaminants, and vessel groundings. Detailed information on threats to Hawaiian monk seals are discussed in Appendix J-6, Table 1.

Humpback Whale

During the winter breeding season from December through April, the SOH-listed humpback whale is present in coastal waters of the Main Hawaiian Islands (primarily within water with depths of 985 feet [300 meters]). Humpback whales are known to occasionally enter Pearl Harbor. Most recently, in January 2019, a humpback whale and calf spent four days in Pearl Harbor traveling throughout the lochs (Photo 4-12). Observations of humpback whales within Pearl Harbor are documented in Table 4-16 and Appendix J-8.

Photo 4-12: Female humpback whale and calf in Pearl Harbor

Sei Whale

Sei whales have a worldwide distribution and are found primarily in cold temperate to subpolar latitudes. During the winter, sei whales are found in warm tropical waters like those around Hawaii. Although sei whales have been observed south of 20° North in the winter (Fulling et al., 2011; Horwood, 1987, 2009), they are considered absent or at very low densities in most equatorial areas. Sei whales have only been detected in the Hawaiian Islands on a few occasions. Sei whales were not sighted during aerial surveys conducted within 25 nautical miles of the Main Hawaiian Islands from 1993 to 1998 (Mobley et al., 2000). The first verified sei whale sighting made nearshore of the Main Hawaiian Islands occurred in 2007 (Smultea et al., 2007; Smultea et al., 2010) and included the first subadults seen in the Main Hawaiian Islands. The presence of these subadults was cited as evidence suggesting that the area north of the Main Hawaiian Islands may be part of a reproductive area for north Pacific sei whales (Smultea et al., 2010). A line-transect survey conducted in February 2009 by the Cetacean Research Program surrounding the Hawaiian Islands resulted in the sighting of three Bryde's/sei whales. An additional sighting occurred in 2010 off Perret Seamount (DON, 2011). On March 18, 2011 off Maui, the Hawaiian Islands Entanglement Response Network found a subadult sei whale entangled in rope and fishing gear (Bradford and Lyman, 2015; NMFS, 2011). An attempt to disentangle the whale was unsuccessful although a telemetry buoy attached to the entangled gear was reported to be tracking the whale over 21 days as it moved north and over 250 nautical miles from the Hawaiian Islands. In December 2014, a passive acoustic recording device onboard an unmanned glider located to the south of Oʻahu detected very short, low frequency downsweep vocalizations identified as potential sei whale calls and occurring occasionally during a period of approximately 2 weeks (Klinck et al., 2015).

Blue Whale

Blue whales inhabit all oceans and typically occur near the coast and over the continental shelf, though they are also found in oceanic waters, having been sighted, acoustically recorded, and satellite tagged in the eastern tropical Pacific (Ferguson, 2005; Stafford et al., 2004). Blue whales from the Central North Pacific stock are found in Hawaii, but the sighting frequency is low and the peak abundance is seasonal, occurring in the winter (Bradford et al., 2013). Whales feeding along the Aleutian Islands and in the Gulf of Alaska likely migrate to Hawaiʻi in winter (Stafford et al., 2001). In the winter of 2014–2015 (December to January), passive acoustic detections of blue whales were recorded intermittently over the 3-week period of the survey (Klinck et al., 2015).

Fin Whale

The fin whale is found in all the world's oceans and is the second largest species of whale (Jefferson et al., 2015). Fin whales prefer temperate and polar waters and are scarcely seen in warm, tropical waters (Reeves et al., 2002). Fin whales are found in Hawaiian waters (Carretta et al., 2010; Shallenberger, 1981). There are known sightings from Kauaʻi, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi, and a single stranding record from Maui (Mobley et al., 1996; Shallenberger, 1981; DON, 2011). A single sighting was made during aerial surveys from 1993 to 1998, five sightings were made in offshore waters during a 2002 survey of waters within the Hawaiian Exclusive Economic Zone, and there were two fin whales sighted during a 2010 survey of the same area (Barlow, 2006; Bradford et al., 2017; Carretta et al., 2010; Mobley et al., 1996; Mobley et al., 2009). A single juvenile fin whale was reported off Kauaʻi during Navy-sponsored marine mammal research in 2010 (DON, 2011). Based on sighting data and acoustic recordings, fin whales are likely to occur in Hawaiian waters mainly in fall and winter (Barlow et al., 2004; Barlow, 2006; Barlow et al., 2008; Klinck et al., 2015).

North Pacific Right Whale

The North Pacific Right Whale is one of the rarest of all large whale species. There are no reliable estimates of current abundance or trends for right whales in the North Pacific. There are likely fewer than 500 North Pacific right whales remaining, and most sightings have been of single whales, though small groups have been sighted. Only about 30 individuals are estimated to remain of the Eastern stock that visits Alaskan waters (NOAA, 2022). Rare sightings of individual animals are typical of documented sightings, such as those of a single right whale on three occasions between March 25 and April 11, 1979 in Hawaiian waters (Herman et al., 1980; Rowntree et al., 1980). These individual North Pacific right whales sighted near the Hawaiian Islands are considered "vagrants" as this region is not within the typical current geographic range of this species (Reilly et al., 2008). Due to the rarity of the species, the threats to the species are unknown. However, potential threats included vessel strikes, entanglement, noise, harmful algal blooms, and climate change (NOAA, 2022).

False Killer Whale

The false killer whale is regularly found within Hawaiian waters and has been reported in groups of up to 100 over a wide range of depths and distance from shore (Baird et al., 2003; Baird et al., 2013; Bradford et al., 2012; Bradford et al., 2015; Bradford et al., 2017; Oleson et al., 2013; Shallenberger, 1981). The Main Hawaiian Islands insular false killer whale DPS is the only population protected under the ESA and is listed as endangered. The Main Hawaiian Islands insular stock boundary is a 45-mile (72-km) radius extending around the Main Hawaiian Islands, with the offshore extent of the radii connected on the leeward sides of Hawaiʻi Island and Niʻihau to encompass the offshore movements of Main Hawaiian

Islands insular stock animals within that region. The waters outside of 7 miles (11 km) from shore from Oʻahu to Hawaiʻi Island and out to the Main Hawaiian Islands insular stock boundary are an overlap zone between the Main Hawaiian Islands insular stock and Hawaiʻi pelagic stock. In the waters around Kauaʻi and Niʻihau there is also overlap between the Main Hawaiian Islands insular stock and the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands stock.

A year-round Small and Resident Population area for the Main Hawaiian Islands insular stock of false killer whales has been identified (Baird et al., 2015). Satellite tag locations from 22 individuals were mapped to grid cells. Those grid cells having a density greater than one standard deviation of the mean were considered "high-use areas" and a boundary drawn around them then constituted the identified Small and Resident Population area for the stock. NMFS used more recent unpublished data to identify high and low use areas for insular false killer whales, which was used in the designation of critical habitat (83 Federal Register 35062) 4(b)(2) report).

Figure 1-2 depicts the Main Hawaiian Islands insular false killer whale critical habitat within the vicinity of JBPHH. As discussed in Section 1.6.3.1, *Critical Habitat*, NMFS found that all areas covered in the JBPHH INRMP (including the Naval Defensive Sea Area and the Ewa Training Minefield) were ineligible for critical habitat destination (83 Federal Register 35062; 50 CFR 224; 50 CFR 226). The Navy Shipboard Electronic Systems Evaluation Facility was provided an exclusion from critical habitat designation due to National Security under section 4(b)(2) of the ESA.

Sperm Whale

Primarily, this species is found in the temperate and tropical waters of the Pacific (Rice, 1989). Their secondary range includes areas of higher latitudes in the northern Pacific, including Alaska (Jefferson et al., 2015; Whitehead and Weilgart, 2000; Whitehead et al., 2008; Whitehead et al., 2009). This species appear to have a preference for deep waters (Baird, 2013; Jefferson et al., 2015). Typically, sperm whale concentrations correlate with areas of high productivity. These areas are generally near drop offs and areas with strong currents and steep topography (Gannier and Praca, 2007; Jefferson et al., 2015).

Sperm whales occur in Hawaiian waters and are one of the more abundant large whales found in that region (Baird et al., 2003; Barlow, 2006; Bradford et al., 2017; Mobley et al., 2000). A total of 21 sperm whale sightings were made during a summer/fall 2002 shipboard survey of waters within the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone of the Hawaiian Islands, although only four of these sightings were around the main Hawaiian Islands (Barlow, 2006). During a follow-up survey conducted in 2010, there were 41 sperm whale sightings, mainly concentrated in the northwestern portion of the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone of the Hawaiian Islands (Bradford et al., 2017). Based on predictive habitat-based density models derived from line-transect survey data collected between 1997 and 2012 within the central North Pacific, relatively high densities of sperm whales are predicted within the U.S. Exclusive Economic Zone of the Hawaiian Islands during the summer and fall, particularly in the northwest (Forney et al., 2015). In 2015, acoustic detections of sperm whales occurred over the abyssal plain to the south of Oʻahu and did not seem to be related to bathymetric features such as seamounts (Klinck et al., 2015).

Other Marine Mammals

The SGCN-listed spinner dolphin occurs regularly offshore, but they are rare within Pearl Harbor and Nearshore Training Areas (NAVFAC PAC, 2016). Table 4-16 provides the record of marine mammal sightings in Pearl Harbor from 1998–2020 (NAVFAC HI, 2016; NMFS PIFSC, 2018; Johanos, 2019).

Appendix J-8 provides information on live sightings and observations of marine mammals within Pearl Harbor.

Table 4-16 Marine Mammal Sightings in Pearl Harbor from 1998–2020

Species	*Year*	*Sightings Location and Number*
Hawaiian monk seal *(Neomonachus schauinslandi)*	2004	100 feet off Hickam O'Club – 1
	2005	Iroquois Point – 1
	2007	Iroquois Point – 1
	2012	Iroquois Point -41
	2013	Iroquois Point – 15 Hickam Air Force Base – 1
	2014	Iroquois Point – 7
	2015	Iroquois Point – 4 Pearl Harbor – 1
	2016	Iroquois Point – 24 Pearl Harbor – 1
	2017	Iroquois Point – 14
	2018	Iroquois Point – 44 Hickam Air Force Base – 3 Pearl Harbor – 1
	2019	Iroquois Point – 27 Pearl Harbor – 1
Humpback whale *(Megaptera novaeangliae)*	2019	Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel near Buoys 7 & 8 , Near Dry Dock 4, North Side of Ford Island to Rainbow Bay Marina – cow and calf
	2020	Entrance to Middle Loch – cow and calf
Striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*) (1)	2004	Vicinity of Pearl Harbor – 1 (Stranding)
Pygmy sperm whale *(Kogia breviceps)* (1)	2014	Vicinity of Pearl Harbor – 1 (Dead, floating)
Unidentified cetaceans	2001	Outside of Pearl Harbor (Buoys 1 & 2) – 1
	2009	Outside of Pearl Harbor (Buoys 1 & 2) – 4

Notes: (1) Pelagic species such as the striped dolphin and pygmy sperm whale most likely drifted from elsewhere into Pearl Harbor.
NOAA = National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
Source: NAVFAC PAC, 2016, NMFS PIFSC 2018; Johanos, 2019

4.4.9 Marine Non-native and Nuisance Species

A complete list of all marine non-native and nuisance species known to occur in the study area can be found in Appendix J-7. Figures 4-19 through 4-33 represent non-native species observed during recent focused surveys conducted in Pearl Harbor (NAVFAC PAC, 2020c,d,g,h, 2021a,b, 2022a,b,c). However, these figures do not represent all locations of non-native species as not all areas have been surveyed.

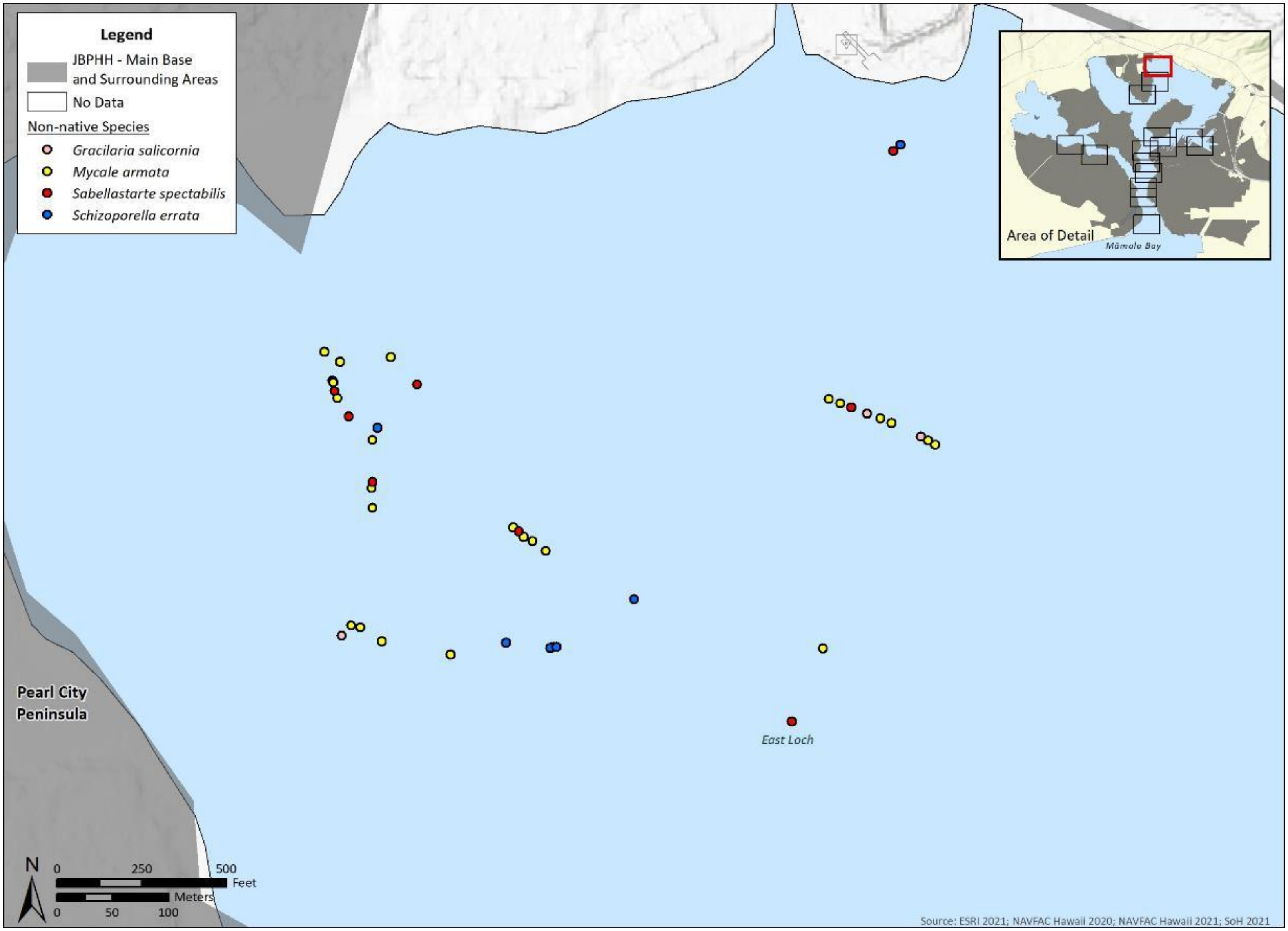


Figure 4-19 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

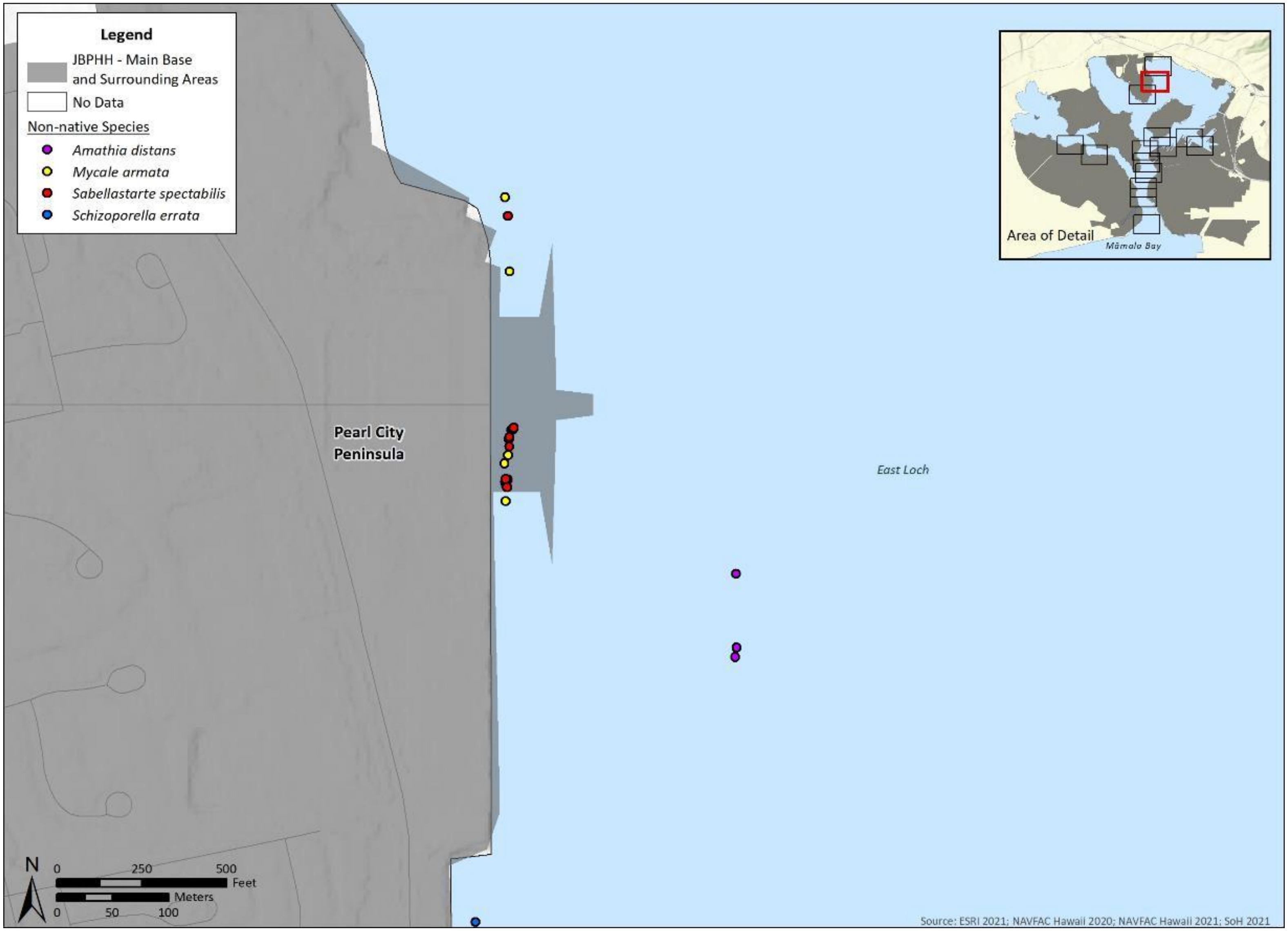


Figure 4-20 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

Figure 4-21 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

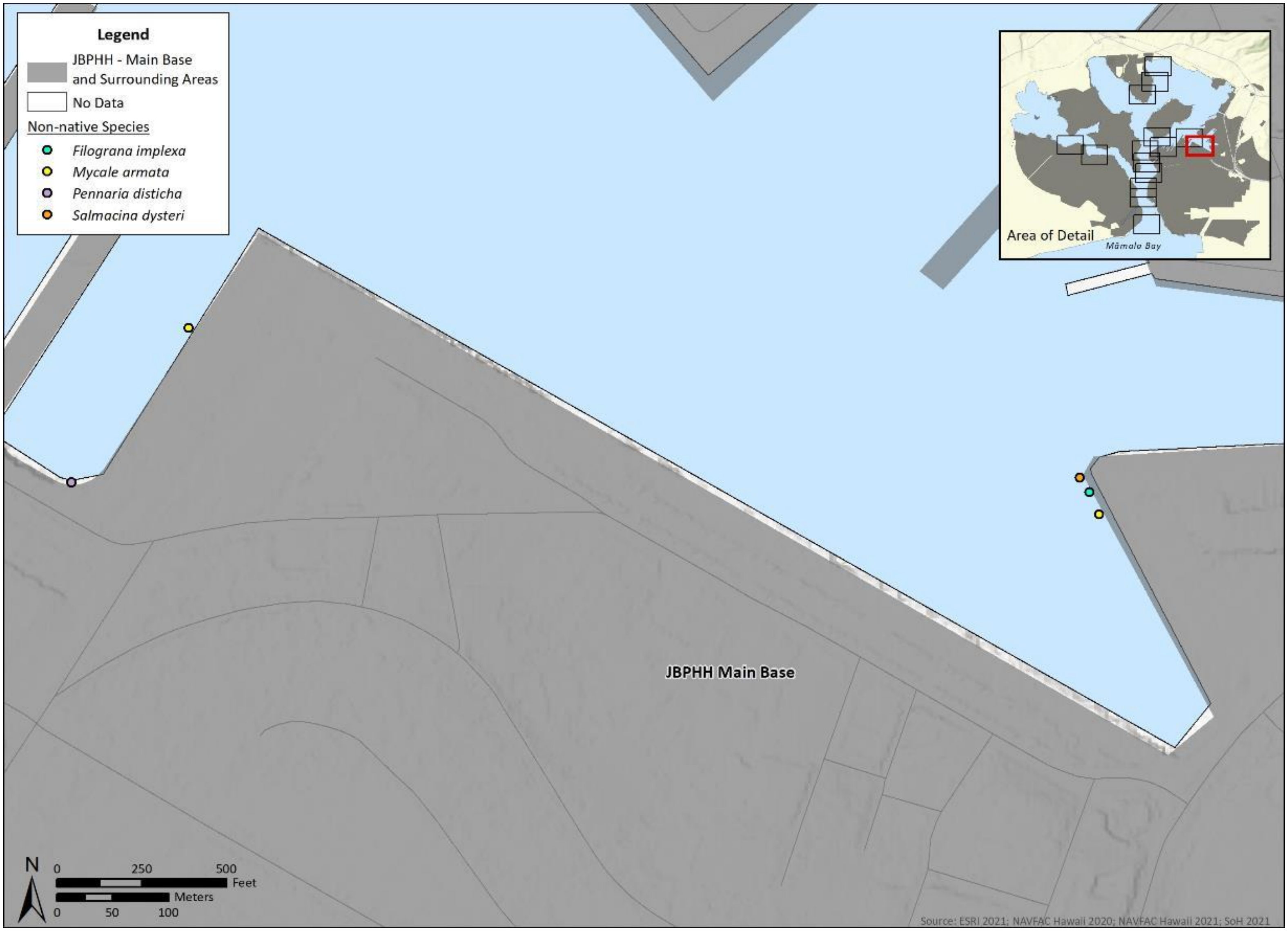


Figure 4-22 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

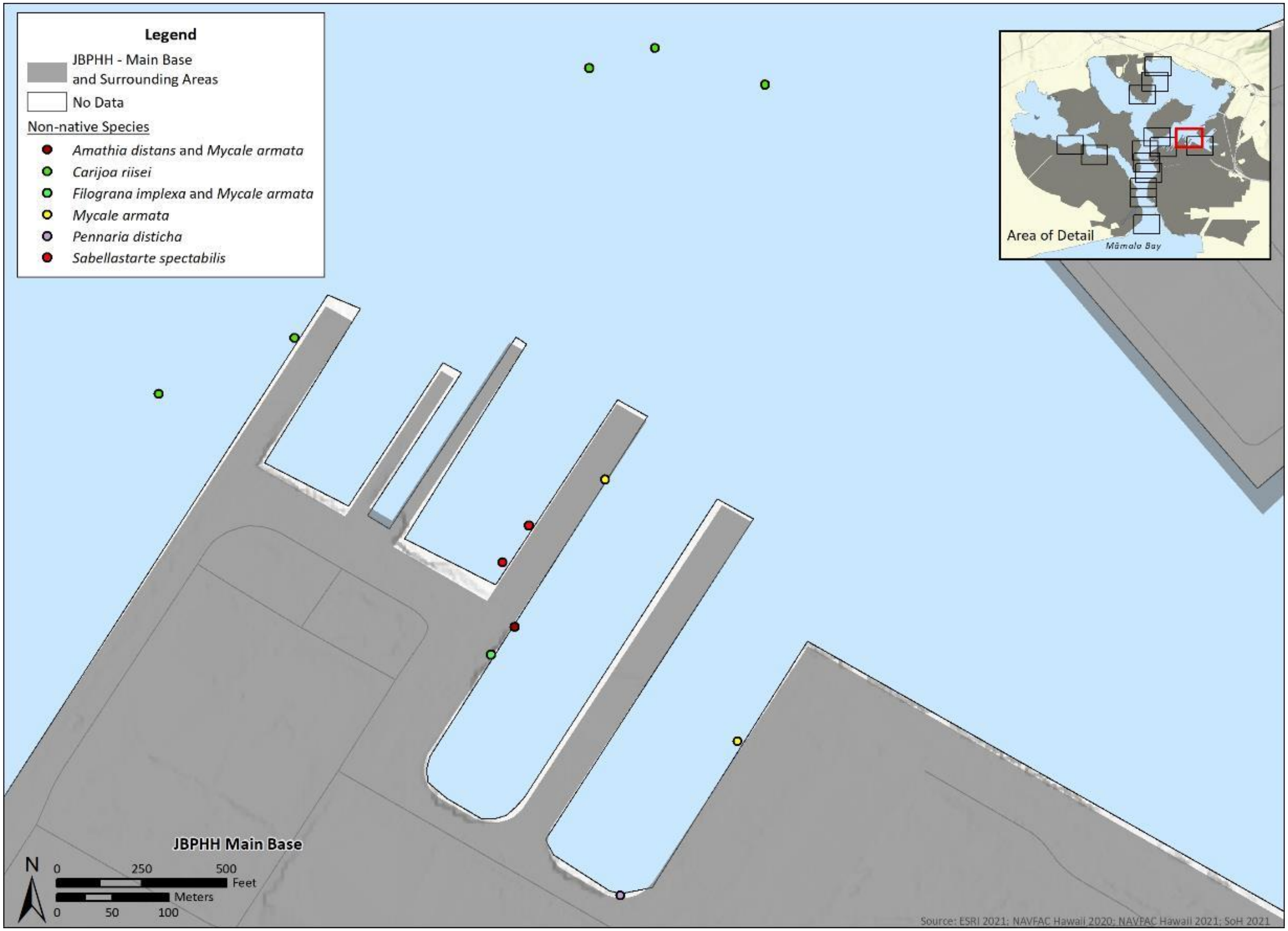


Figure 4-23 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

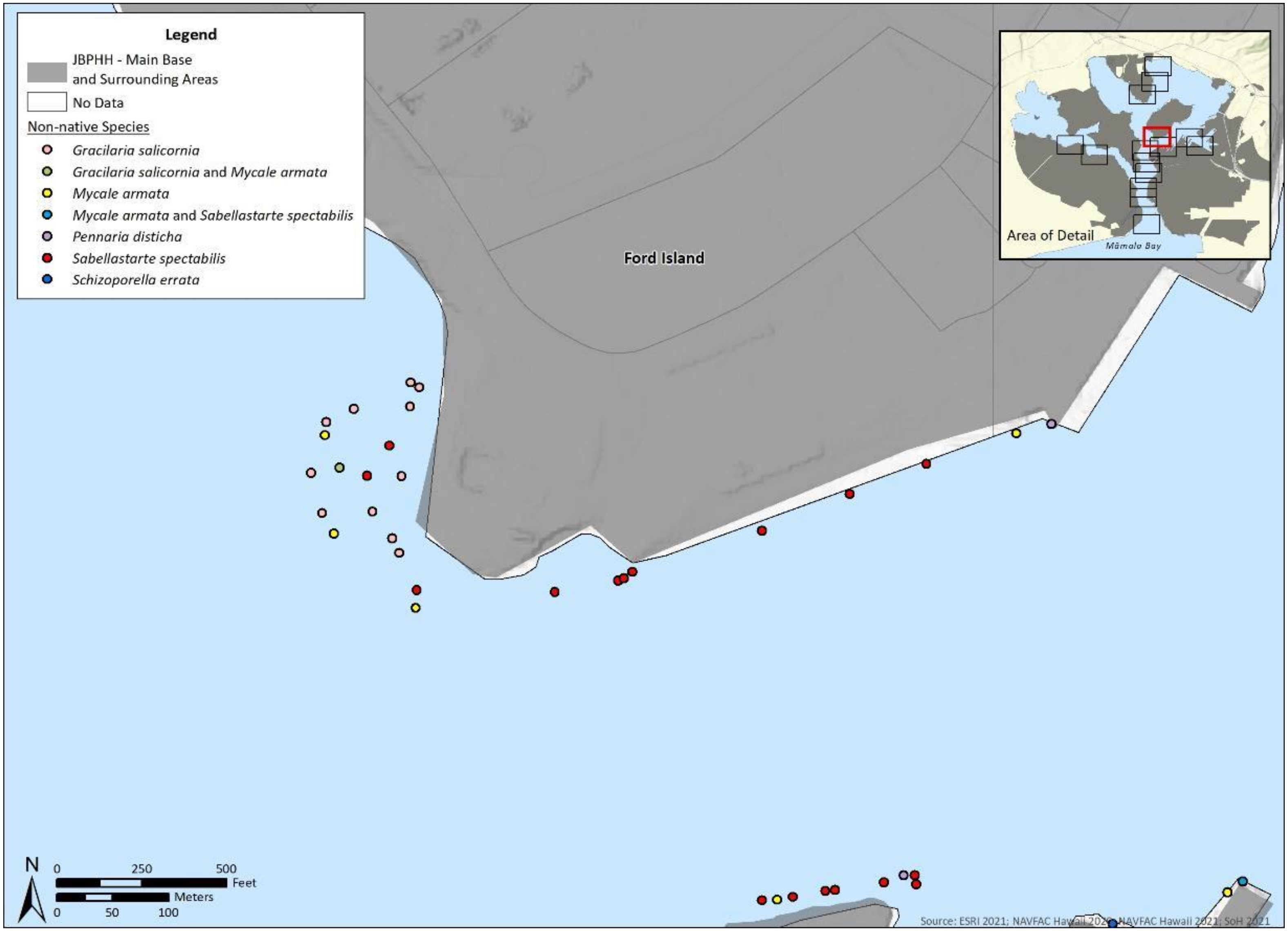


Figure 4-24 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

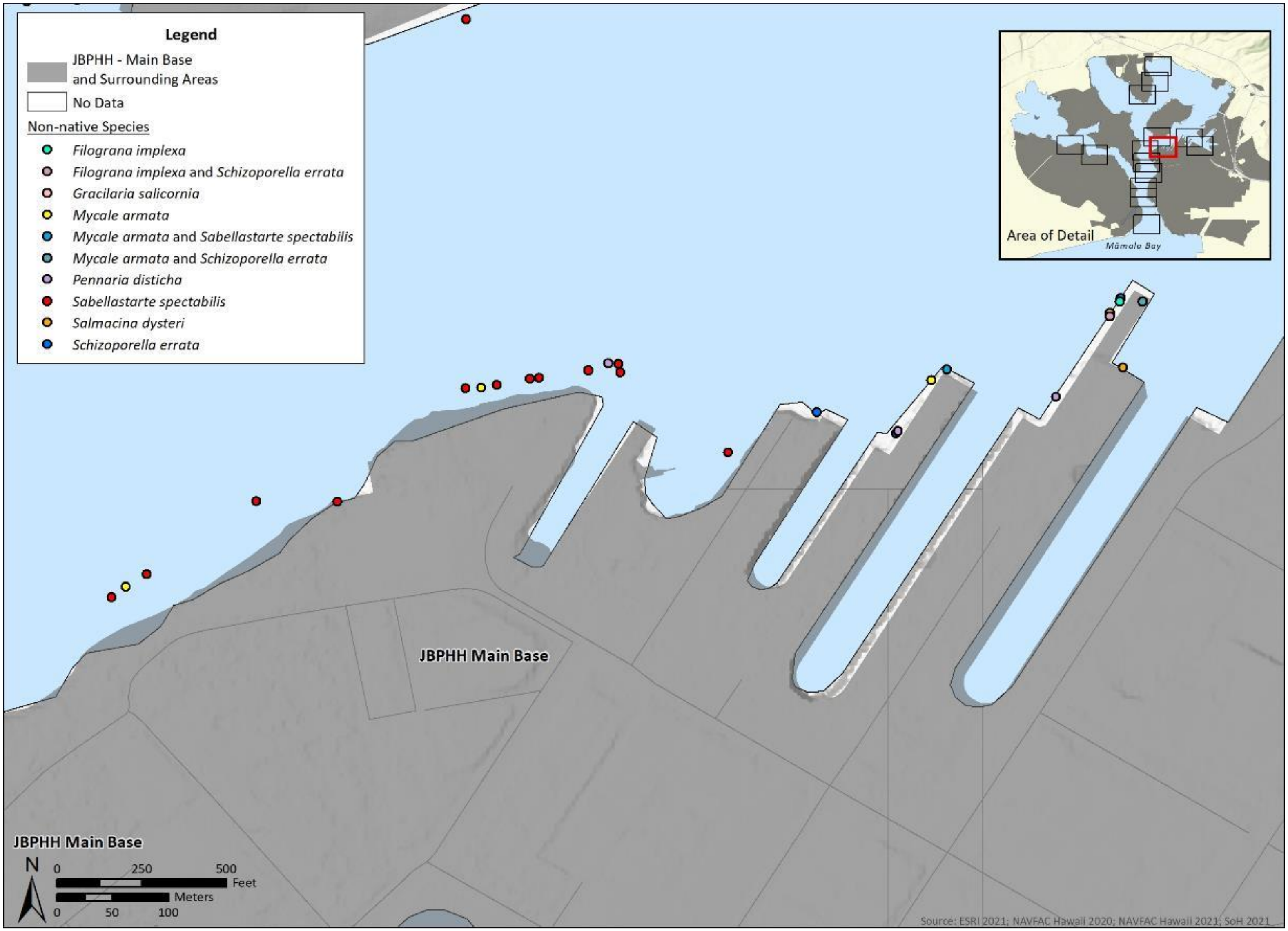


Figure 4-25 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

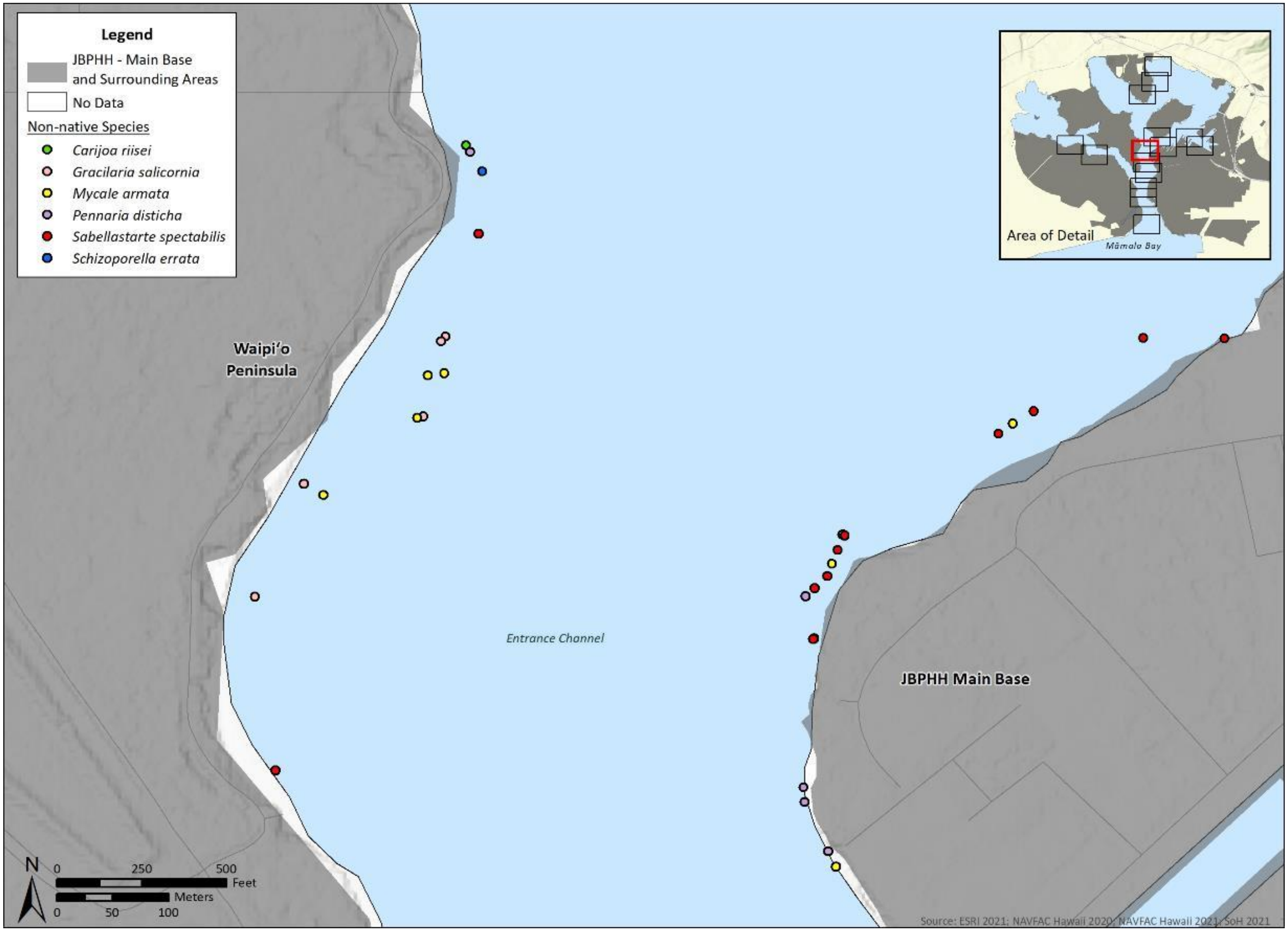


Figure 4-26 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

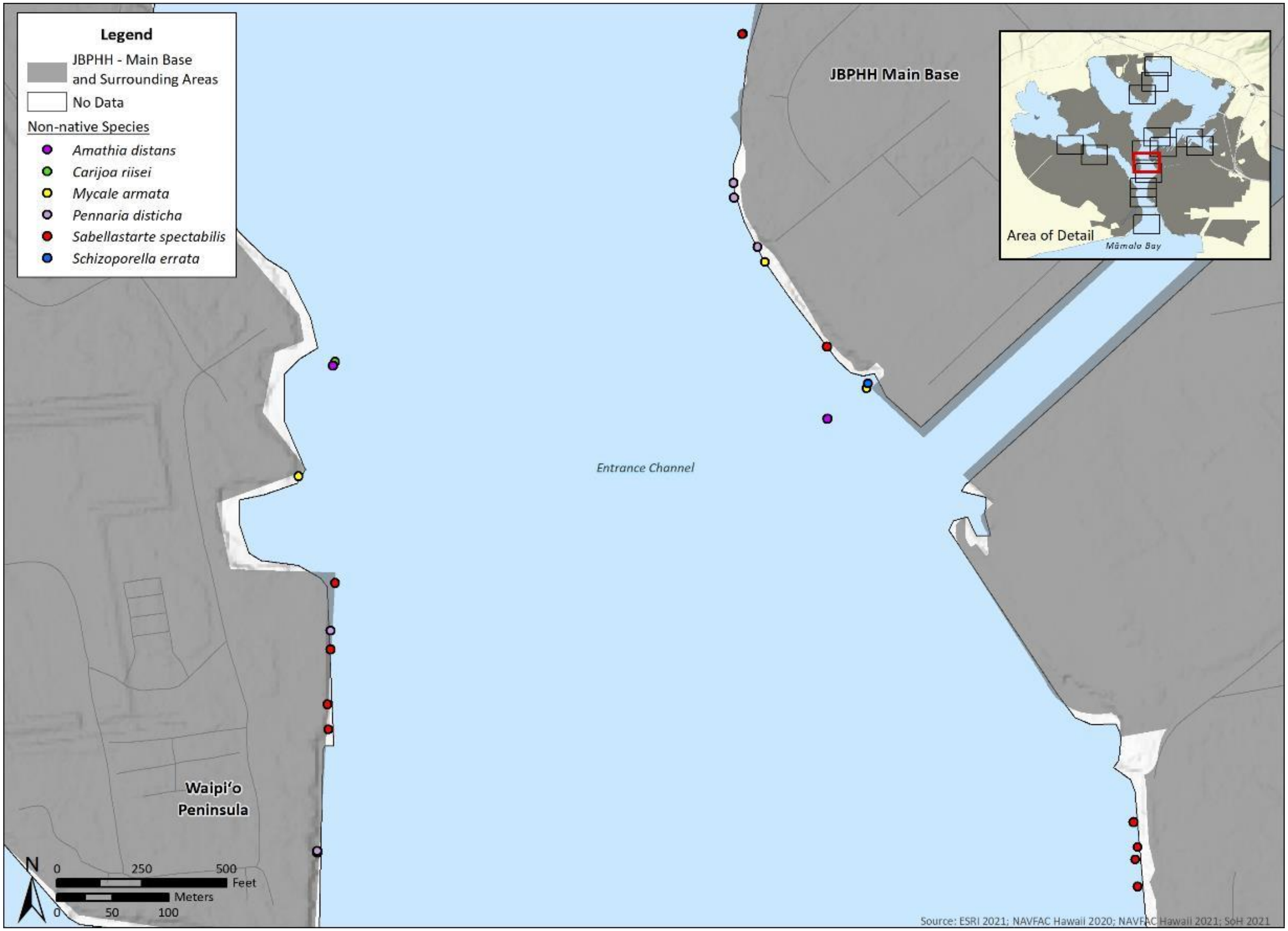


Figure 4-27 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

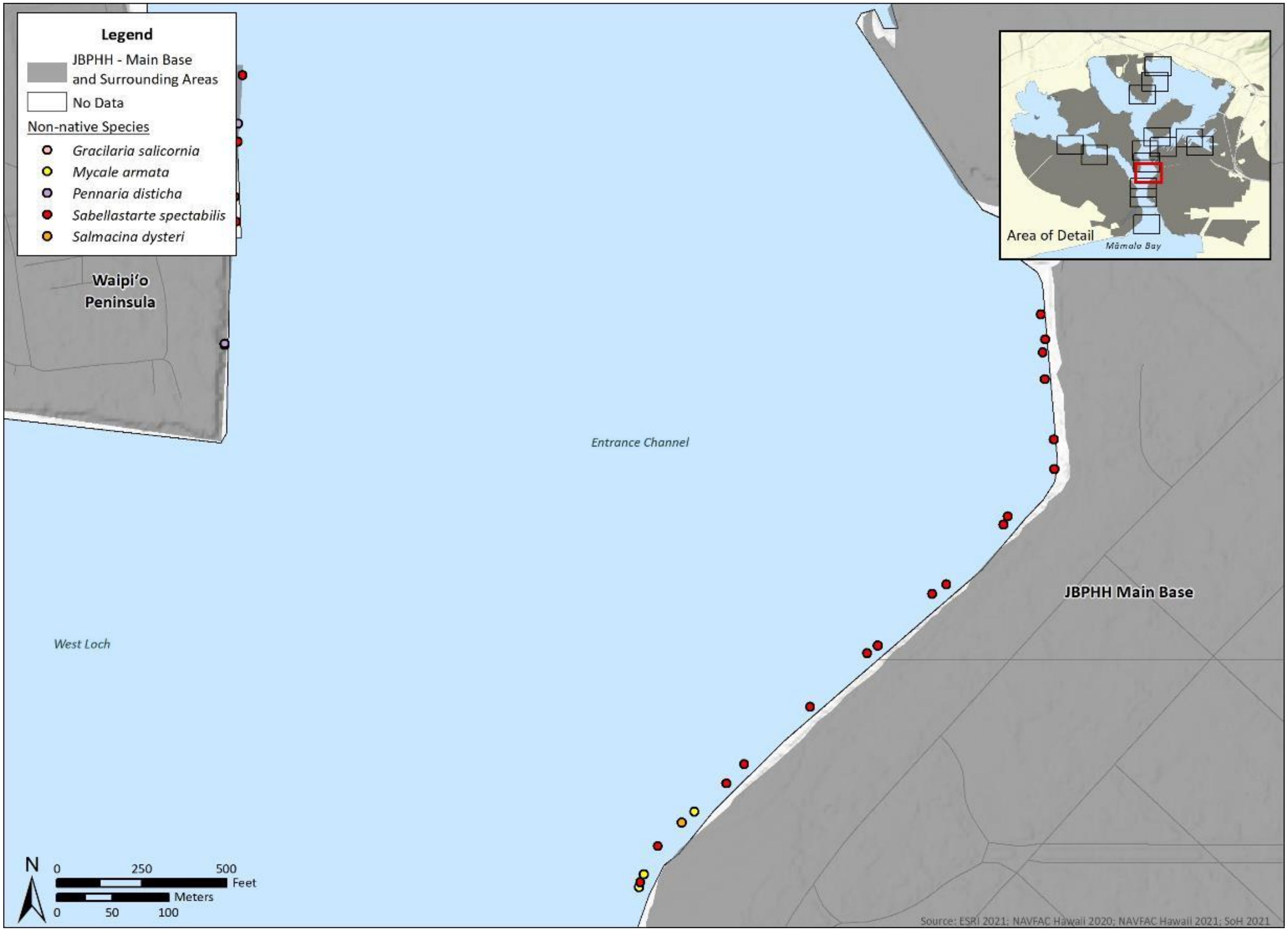


Figure 4-28 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

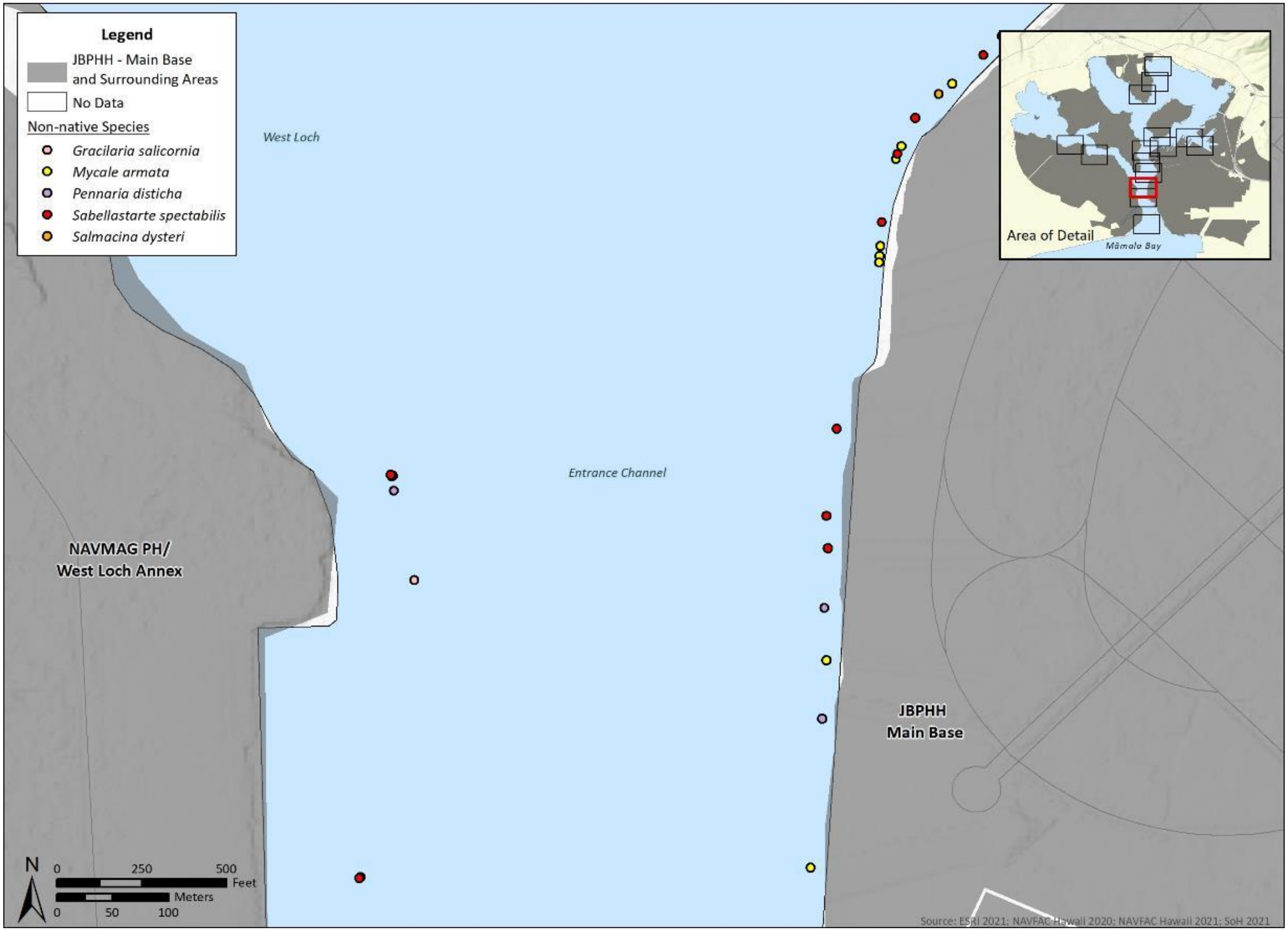


Figure 4-29 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

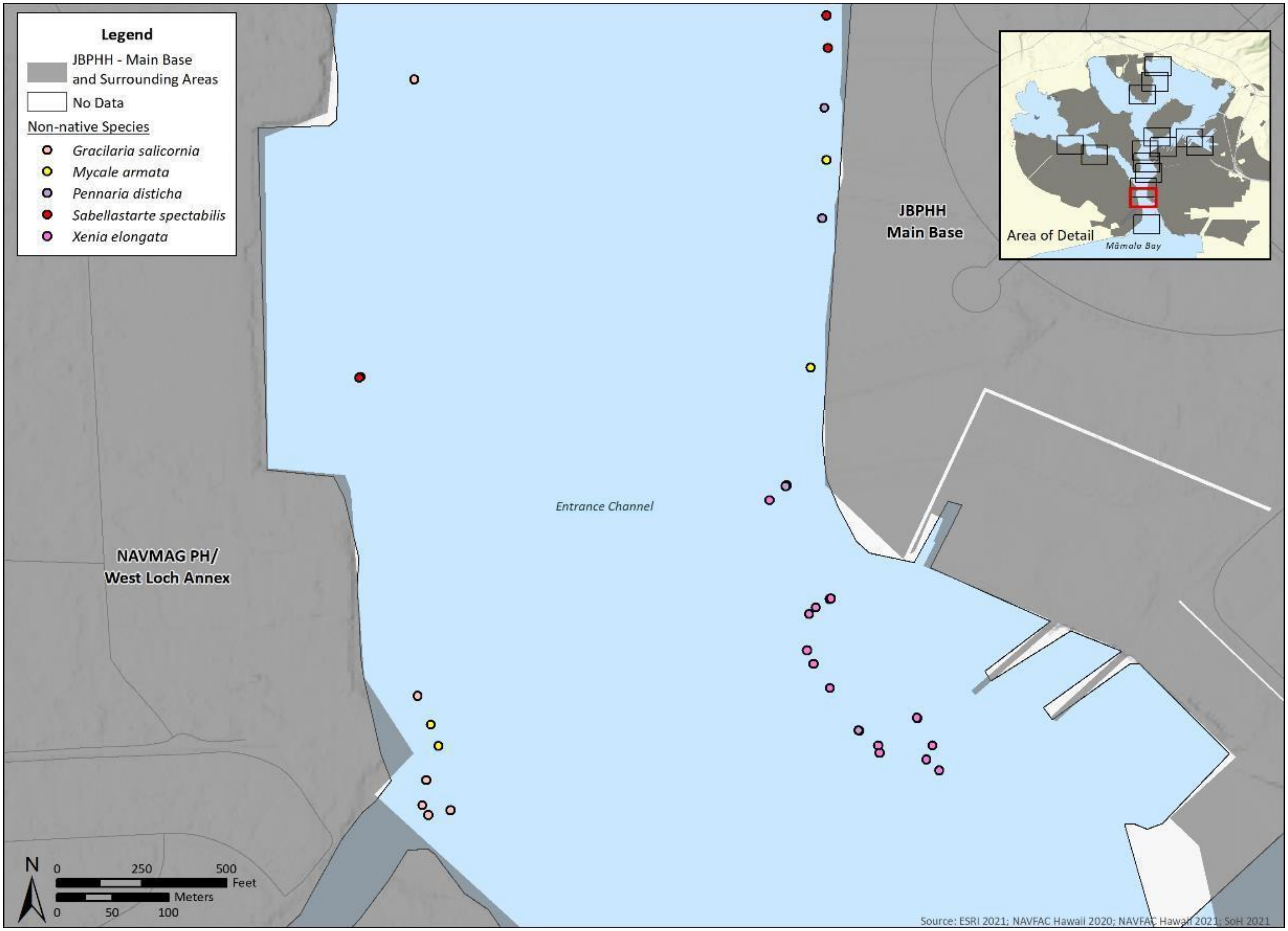


Figure 4-30 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

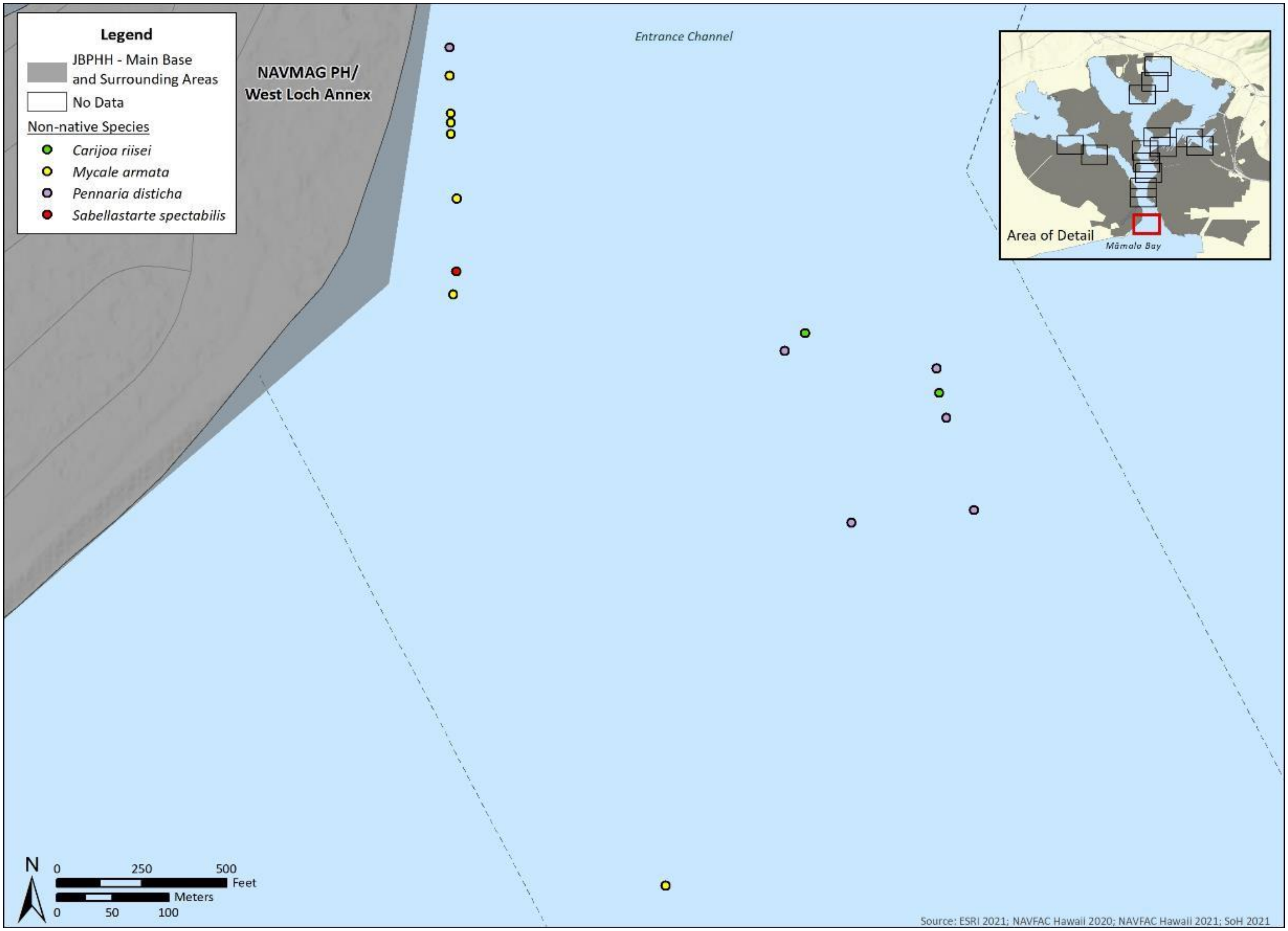


Figure 4-31 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

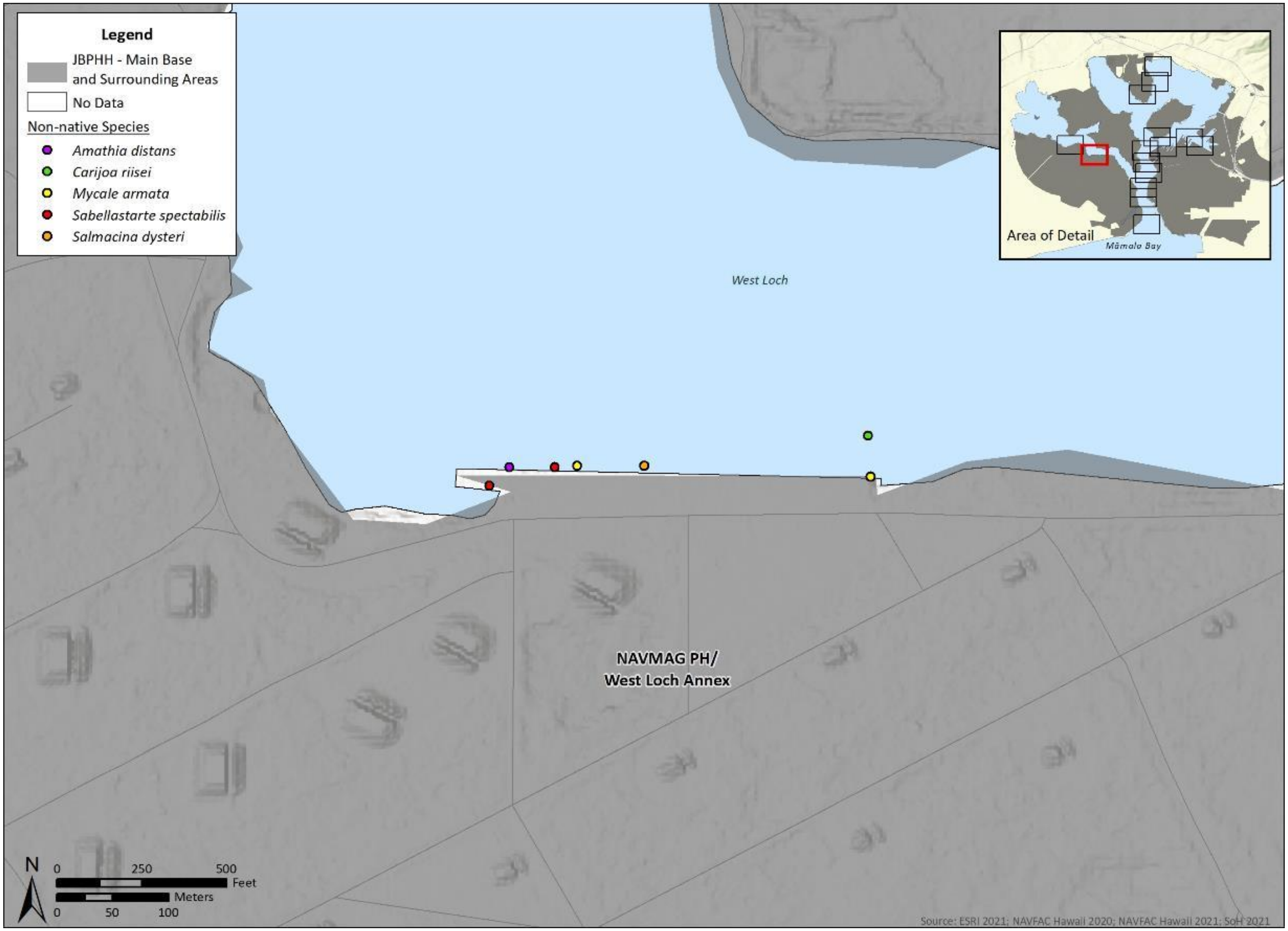


Figure 4-32 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

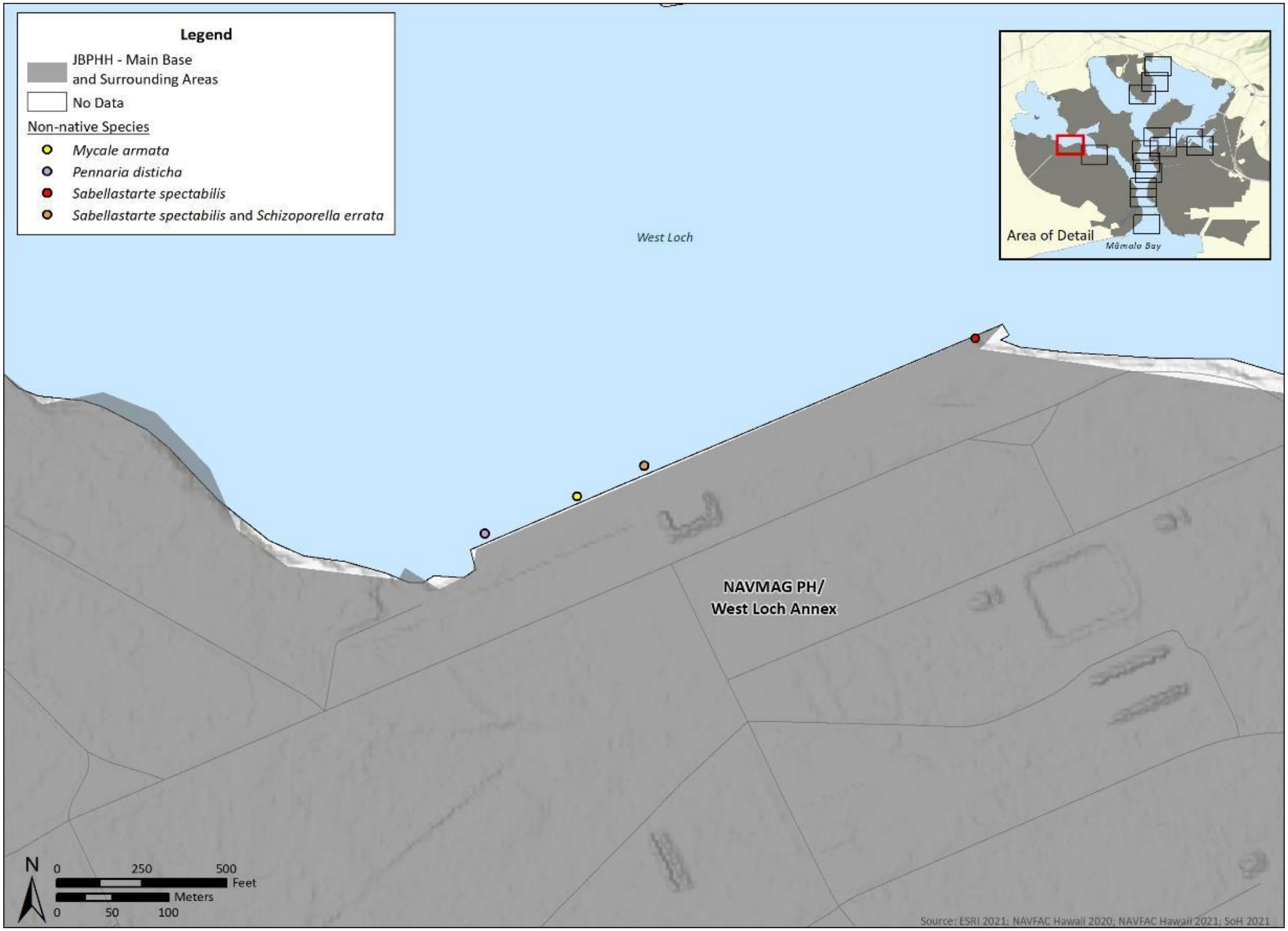


Figure 4-33 Non-native Species Observed in Pearl Harbor (2015–2022)

4.4.9.1 Flora

The dominant plants found in Pearl Harbor are species of mangroves that colonized the coastline, especially the red mangrove. This species is non-native and colonizes and damages Hawaiian fishponds. While mangroves have negative impacts by outcompeting native species for habitat, they can provide nursery habitat for fishes, including native species (Goecke and Carstenn, 2017). Section 4.4.3, *Marine Habitats*, describes these communities in more detail.

Gorilla ogo, which is classified as invasive by the SOH DAR, occurs in dense mats in shallow nearshore areas throughout Pearl Harbor (NAVFAC PAC, 2011, 2018b, 2020c,e, 2021; Rodgers et al., 2020; Smith et al., 2004; Smith et al., 2006). Gorilla ogo is a brittle seaweed with cylindrical branches 0.08–0.20 inch (2–5 mm) in diameter. Gorilla ogo grows in calm, protected waters such as tide pools and reef flats up to 12 feet (4 meters) depth and forms thick intertwining mats up to 6 inches (15 cm) thick. It is native to the Indian Ocean and South Pacific and was introduced to Hawaiʻi in 1974 for aquaculture research to produce agar. Gorilla ogo is most commonly found on Oʻahu in Kāneʻohe Bay and along the shoreline from Maunalua Bay to Pearl Harbor. It grows quickly, forming large, thick mats over the reef, overgrowing and killing coral and other seaweeds. The alga is primarily spread by fragmentation (pieces of seaweed floating to a new location). It outcompetes native alga and coral and the mats of alga prevent young, new corals and seaweeds from attaching to the bottom to grow. The impacts on the marine ecosystem are a shift from a highly diversified coral benthic community to an alga dominated community with low diversity.

Gorilla ogo is one of the most serious threats within Pearl Harbor. This alga has spread rapidly between 2005 and the present. Some areas within Pearl Harbor, which had begun to support substantial coral communities in 2005, had been partially or completely overgrown and killed by late 2009. In spite of the spread of this alga, the total biomass of coral appears to have increased since 2005. This is due to the recruitment and spread of corals at depths below 20 feet (6 meters), where light levels are too low to support gorilla ogo, and to the recruitment of corals to higher energy areas, like Hospital Point. Gorilla ogo does not appear to be able to tolerate the wave energy levels that are encountered in some areas of the harbor, thereby allowing corals to successfully recruit to areas as shallow as 3 feet (1 meter).

Other common non-native algae observed in Pearl Harbor include leather mudweed (*Avrainvillea amadelpha*) and the prickly seaweed (*Acanthophora spicifera*) (Coles et al., 2009). Prickly seaweed was unintentionally brought from Guam to Pearl Harbor in 1952 (Dailer, 2006). In addition, as mentioned under Section 4.4.4, *Marine Flora*, the invasive paddlegrass is also found in Pearl Harbor.

4.4.9.2 Fauna

Orange Keyhole Sponge

The orange keyhole sponge (*Mycale armata*) (Appendix J-6, Photographs 18 and 19) is a recent, unintentionally introduced aquatic invasive species (AIS) that is the most abundant sponge species in the Hawaiian reef ecosystem (Wang et al., 2009). This bright, red-orange sponge has a thick (up to 1.6 feet/0.5 meter), encrusting morphology that can grow to large sizes (up to 3.3 feet/1 meter diameter; DeFelice et al., 2001). The firm texture of the sponge is compressible and tears easily. Its oscules are large and conspicuous over the uneven surface, which is smooth with large ‘keyhole’ ostia.

The native range of this species extends from Australia and into the Indo-Malay region (DeFelice et al., 2001). In Hawaiʻi, this sponge occurs on the islands of Maui and Oʻahu and primarily in shallow water fouling communities (e.g., pier pilings, floating docks) of harbors and piers or dredged channels and artificial lagoons. Although the scientific details are sparse, this species likely reproduces asexually by fragmentation, which is similar in most sponges. The detrimental impact of this species is significant, as it grows over and kills native, coral lagoon-patch reef communities.

The invasive orange keyhole sponge is prevalent in Pearl Harbor. Removing this destructive species not only reduces their adverse presence in the harbor but more importantly benefits and protects the nearby coral patches, which already contain growth of this AIS. A reasonable and effective mitigation against the spread of this IS is to remove structures upon which it is thriving.

The orange keyhole sponge's adverse impact is increasing substantially in Kāneʻohe Bay, Oʻahu as it grows over coral on the reef (Coles et al., 2007). Years of scientific evidence confirmed that this sponge's long-term occupation of reef space occurred at the expense of resident, native corals by weakening the coral skeletal structure, most notably the *P. compressa*. Natural control methods are unknown, as direct predators such as fish or invertebrates are not documented. Furthermore, mechanical removal of this sponge was a highly ineffective and an unfeasible control method, based on the sponges' quick recovery rates and labor-intensive diver hours. Although more feasible, an alternative air-injection technique also proved unsuccessful as sponge regrowth occurred following treatment. There are almost no examples of effective control and little basic information about their introduction or life history parameters (Coles et al., 2007).

Associated with routine repair and maintenance activities, the DON regularly removes the orange keyhole sponge from Pearl Harbor via removal of artificial structures such as pilings, plates, floating platforms, and buoys. These projects require consultations with NMFS. The removal of sponges are generally considered an adverse effect on EFH as these provide a filtration service and function to the marine ecosystem. However, the invasive spread and coral overgrowth potential of orange keyhole sponge is considered more detrimental to the health and survival of the coral species and reef community than the benefit of the filtering function it provides. As such, the DON is not required to offset impacts to orange keyhole sponge.

Snowflake Coral

The snowflake coral (*Carijoa riisei*) occurs within Pearl Harbor and is considered an alien species of soft (non-reef forming) coral originally from the tropical Western Atlantic. Snowflake coral is a soft branching coral comprised of cylindrical 0.08–0.16 inch (2–4 mm) branches with multiple polyps, each polyp with eight white, frilly tentacles when extended. Snowflake coral overgrows corals and hard surfaces to form carpets that prevent other species from growing and is capable of explosive growth that enables it to smother competitors. The coral was first discovered in Pearl Harbor in 1972. It is believed to have been transported to Hawaiʻi on the bottom of a ship or as larvae in a ship's ballast water. *C. riisei* grows well in turbid waters rich with zooplankton and organic matter. Most commonly found in the fouling community of harbors, usually on pier pilings or wrecks that are not exposed to direct sunlight. *C. riisei* is found outside of harbors (especially along the leeward coast of Oʻahu), on shipwrecks, in sheltered and shaded crevices, or in shallow caves on deeper reefs. *C. riisei* is resistant to predation; with only one known predator identified to date—a small nudibranch. Of the 287 nonindigenous marine invertebrates found in Hawaiʻi, *C. riisei* is by far the most invasive.

Octocoral

A species of octocoral of the family *Xeniidae* was first documented in 2020 in the main shipping channel of Pearl Harbor. As a newly introduced species, the extent of its range in the harbor as well as its risk to become an IS is not yet known. In Venezuela, a similar looking species of octocoral, *Unomia stoloifera,* has successfully become an IS, dominating benthic structure on Venezuelan reefs (Ruiz-Allais et al., 2021).

Other Introduced Species

Other introduced species found within Pearl Harbor, which are not considered invasive, include erratic bryozoan (*Schizoporella errata*), sea frost worm (*Salmacina dysteri*), Christmas tree hydroid (*Pennaria disticha*), lacy tube worm (*Filograna implexa*), white bushy bryozoan (*Amathia distans*), and feather duster worm. Some of the most common fishes are non-native species including the blacktail snapper (*Lutjanus fulvus*) and blueline snapper *(Lutjanus kasmira*), which were intentionally released in the Hawaiian Islands to produce new fisheries (Coles et al., 1997; Johnston and Purkis, 2016).

4.5 Current Management

4.5.1 Protected Species and Ecosystem Monitoring and Management

The following DON programs are currently in place at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas in an effort to conserve, protect, and provide benefit to ESA- and SOH-listed species and MBTA-protected birds with potential to occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. The NAVFAC HI Natural Resource staff coordinate with federal and SOH agencies including USFWS, NMFS, the USDA, SOH DLNR, and USACE on natural resources issues pertaining to the federally- and SOH-protected species that occur within JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas, and Pearl Harbor and Nearshore Training Areas.

Endangered Species Act-protected Waterbirds

Pearl Harbor and its shoreline provide habitat for the Hawaiian duck (suspected Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrid, see Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*), Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian gallinule, and Hawaiian stilt. The DON uses a variety of management actions to protect ESA-listed Hawaiian waterbirds and to enhance their habitat which are described below.

Memorandum of Understanding

The DON continues to comply with the terms of the MOU between the DON, USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR for the protection, development, and management of fish and wildlife resources at JBPHH. The DON has an agreement for an overlay refuge at Pearl Harbor (Appendix J-9).

Project Reviews and Consultations

The DON conducts project reviews and, as appropriate, conducts consultation with resource agencies to ensure minimal impact to protected species, including Hawaiian waterbirds. An example includes qualitative surveys along the South Hālawa Stream, which started in December 2021 to monitor any physical characteristic (e.g., changes in sediment deposits, turbidity) and if any ESA-listed species are in the area and their behavior. After 4 months of monitoring, there have been three observations of the Hawaiian Stilt transitioning in the area, no evidence of endangered waterbirds nesting in the area, and one Mallard/Hawaiian duck brood.

Bird Surveys and Monitoring

Bird surveys for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas were conducted between 2014 and 2015 (Hamer Environmental, 2016). RCUH conducts ongoing, bi-weekly monitoring of seven wetlands within the study area to monitor ESA-waterbird usage. The seven wetland areas are: Āhua Reef Wetlands, Fort Kamehameha Beach, Manuwai Canal, Kumumau Canal, Loko Iʻa Pāʻaiau Fishpond, Oxidation Pond, Ordy Pond, Niuliʻi Ponds, and Navy Marine Golf Course. Ordy Pond is on BRAC land and BRAC land is not covered under the jurisdiction of this INRMP. USDA conducts daily wildlife monitoring and BASH control at Hickam Airfield and conducts monthly wildlife surveys to document abundances and distribution of species that occur there.

The 2014–2015 point count survey (Hamer Environmental, 2016) and ongoing RCUH and USDA surveys build upon the information collected for the 2001 and 2011 INRMPs (Bruner, 1999a, 1999b; NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). The survey assists NAVFAC HI Natural Resource staff in their continued efforts to protect and conserve ESA-protected species at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. The DON participates in the SOH's biannual waterbird surveys by monitoring and sending in data for core wetland areas.

Habitat Restoration

Restoration efforts at the Āhua Reef Wetland are ongoing. Since 2011, 4 acres (1.6 hectares) of invasive mangrove and pickleweed have been removed from the wetland and 1.8 acres (0.7 hectare) were outplanted with native wetland plants at this site. Between 2008 and 2009, the DON removed approximately 60 acres of mangrove from the shoreline of Pearl Harbor. Mangrove and pickleweed displace native wetland species and cover open water and mudflats necessary for Hawaiian waterbirds to forage. It is anticipated that the removal of these species will result in an overall enhancement of waterbird habitat within the study area. A program to restore waterbird habitat is described in Table 8-7, Row 3.

Inreach and Community Outreach

The DON continues to promote awareness of ESA-listed and other protected species among DON personnel and the community at-large through ongoing educational efforts (e.g., Earth Day, events bulletins), community service programs, and brochures.

Mitigation Measures During Training

The DON continues to prohibit bivouacking within 3,280 feet (1,000 meters) of posted signs marking the presence of rare and/or protected plant and animal species or restoration projects. Training units larger than 30 personnel (platoon size) are allowed to bivouac outside of reusable bivouac sites that are provided with portable or reusable latrines. No open fires, burying or leaving of trash, food preparation, cutting, or clearing of vegetation, or disturbing of vegetation including mosses, grasses, shrubs, bushes, and trees are allowed during bivouacking. The DON continues to prohibit training in areas marked by signs or fences indicating the presence of rare and/or protected species.

Endangered Species Act-protected Seabirds

Per COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.9, JBPHH takes all reasonable actions to reduce potential effects on Hawaiʻi's night-flying seabirds. These actions may include louver light covers and extinguishing lights temporarily when a bird is observed flying around lights at night (COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.9). Additionally, JBPHH maintains an SOP for injured or grounded seabird response (Appendix J-10).

White Tern and Hawaiian Short-eared Owl

JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas and Pearl Harbor and its shoreline provide habitat for the SOH-listed white tern and Hawaiian short-eared owl. The DON has a variety of management actions in place to protect these species and to enhance their habitat. They are the same as many of the management actions described for Hawaiian waterbirds including resource agency coordination, MOUs, SOPs, project reviews and consultations, bird surveys, inreach and community outreach, and mitigation measures during training. Additionally, when large, mature trees at JBPHH Main Base suitable for white tern nesting are trimmed or felled, nesting bird surveys for the species are completed prior to work. If a white tern nest were found, work would cease until the chick has fledged.

Hawaiian Hoary Bat

Hawaiian hoary bat may forage or pup within the study area. When trimming or removal of vegetation greater than 15 feet (5 meters) is needed, it is required to occur outside of the Hawaiian hoary bat pupping season (June–September) (DLNR, 2015b). If vegetation removal is proposed during the pupping season, DON consultation with USFWS is required.

MBTA-protected Bird Species

Numerous MBTA-protected bird species are known to occur within the study area (see Table 4-9). Many of the MBTA-protected bird species are located at the PHNWR Honouliuli and Waiawa Units. As described in Section 1.6.4, *Management of Migratory Birds on DoD Lands*, under the MBTA and EO 13186, DON cannot “take” migratory birds except for military readiness activities. If the DON does take MBTA-protected bird species during military readiness activities, the DON may be required to conduct monitoring and mitigation actions.

As discussed in Section 4.3.1, *Wetlands*, DON has removed approximately 60 acres (24 hectares) of mangrove from the shoreline of Pearl Harbor and has supported the removal of mangrove and reestablishment of native species at PHNWR Waiawa Unit. The removal of the mangrove and the restoration of native wetland species helps conserve and sustain the MBTA-protected shorebirds that frequent Pearl Harbor. The DON intends to remove mangrove from additional shoreline acreage (Table 8-7, Row 3, includes additional mangrove removal at Āhua Reef Wetland, riparian ecosystems, and additional mangrove removal around Pearl Harbor).

Hawaiian Monk Seal and Marine Mammal Management

Managing and protecting Hawaiian monk seal within JBPHH includes the coordination between the DON, NMFS, volunteer groups, and law enforcement. The effectiveness of the arrangement and interaction between all parties involved and the adequacy of the allocated funding is revisited each year as part of the annual JBPHH INRMP review. If current practices are deemed inadequate, then new solutions to protecting seals will be pursued. Hawaiian monk seals are provided protection from harassment and disturbance within many areas of the study area by exclusion of the public. The DON has provided NMFS input regarding the presence of Hawaiian monk seals on the beaches at Pearl Harbor through routine coordination and communication between the DON environmental staff and agency personnel.

As described in the Amended Programmatic Biological Opinion on U.S. Navy Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Activities (NMFS, 2020b) and the Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Final EIS/Overseas EIS (DON, 2018), mitigation measures are instituted to assure minimal impacts from training activities to marine mammals, including Hawaiian monk seals. These mitigation measures, driven by the MMPA, are detailed in the Incidental Take Authorization for the Hawaii-Southern California Range Complex (NMFS, 2020c), which includes two LOAs – one for training and one for testing. Marine mammal mitigation measures and SOPs at Pearl Harbor and Nearshore Training Areas include:

Personnel Training and Implementation of Standard Operating Procedures

Training of personnel and implementation of activity-specific SOPs are designed to minimize and/or avoid interactions with protected resources including marine mammals and sea turtles (DON, 2018). Navy Training and Operations staff adhere to the DON policies regarding education, inspections of training areas, and other protections at JBPHH Main Base and Nearshore Training Areas (see Figure 4-2) pertaining to marine mammals (including Hawaiian monk seals) and other protected species. NRH maintains an SOP regarding the reporting of monk seal or sea turtle sightings (Appendix J-11).

Inspections of Training Areas and Construction Footprints

Prior to any training or construction activities, training areas and construction footprints are inspected for the presence of marine mammals (including Hawaiian monk seals). If marine mammals are observed during these inspections, training or construction activities are delayed until the marine mammals voluntarily leave the area. If a Hawaiian monk seal is observed in Pearl Harbor, in Nearshore Training Areas (see Figure 4-2), or on property actively used by the DON, the animal is reported to the Port Operations Tower which controls vessel traffic. All vessels are advised of the sighting, advised that the animal is an endangered species, and all vessels are cautioned to stay clear. The Tower also reports to CNRH environmental for data collection purposes or if there are any issues with the animals.

Training Restrictions, Clearance, and Monitoring

Prior to detonation, the DON requires that the area be determined to be free of marine mammals and sea turtles. The training event does not proceed if marine mammals or sea turtles are near the training event. The DON continues to require that the area involved in underwater detonations (during training) be searched for injured animals after the detonation activities are complete.

The DON continues to require that established procedures be followed during amphibious crew inserts. These include having designated lookouts watching for other vessels, obstructions to navigation, and marine mammals including whales, Hawaiian monk seals, and sea turtles. Training coordinators are required to review training overlays that identify the insertion points and any nearby restricted areas. All sensitive biological receptors are avoided during training exercises.

Monitoring Program

The DON developed a marine species monitoring program in support of environmental compliance during at-sea training and testing activities as required under the MMPA of 1972 and the ESA of 1973. The goal of monitoring projects is to provide scientifically sound results to evaluate the goals of the Integrated Comprehensive Monitoring Program, including making progress on its Intermediate Scientific Objectives; these results are provided to NMFS in annual monitoring reports. Monitoring projects in the Hawaiʻi Range Complex are determined by the U.S. Pacific Fleet Environmental Readiness Division. Details on projects, methods, results, and publications can be found at www.navymarinespeciesmonitoring.us.

Nuisance Animal/Predator Control

Many shoreline areas of Pearl Harbor are industrialized and, consequently, are not frequented by domesticated animals such as dogs or cats; however, feral cats have been observed at Iroquois Point and near Honouliuli Wildlife Refuge. To address this problem, the DON funds nuisance animal/predator control (primarily trapping and removal of feral cats) on Iroquois Point Beaches and in areas near the Honouliuli Wildlife Refuge.

There are residential shoreline areas at Pearl Harbor (Pearl City Peninsula, Ford Island, Hospital Point) and Iroquois Point. Residents in the study area and at Iroquois Point are allowed to keep cats and dogs as pets as long as the animals are restricted to the family housing areas. These animals are not allowed on the beaches at Pearl Harbor. Leash laws for residents are enforced by security patrols. These restrictions likely reduce the possibility of introduction of certain diseases to Hawaiian monk seals and waterbirds in the study area. These restrictions provide a benefit to and aid the recovery of the species.

Access Restrictions

At JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas, there is the potential for disturbance of Hawaiian monk seals (human interaction) through shoreline access and fishing activities. Because of security requirements, access to much of the shoreline is limited to DoD card holders, residents, and guests.

Sea Turtles

NAVFAC PAC completed focused sea turtle surveys of Pearl Harbor in 2020 (NAVFAC PAC, 2020f). The survey provided valuable information about the distribution and habitat of green sea turtle within Pearl Harbor that will assist in the protection and conservation of sea turtles within Pearl Harbor.

NRH maintains an SOP with regard to sea turtle observations (see Turtle Monitoring SOP and BMPs for Sea Turtle Basking and Nesting Habitat, Appendix J-11). This SOP instructs the DON personnel in how to respond to situations involving ESA-protected sea turtles. In an order to protect sea turtles from propeller strikes, JBPHH has installed prop guards on all small boats under Naval Station’s control (security and facility response team vessels).

The DON continues to promote awareness among the DON personnel of ESA-protected and other protected species through ongoing educational efforts, community service programs, and brochures. Table 8-8 lists several planned projects that would benefit the sea turtles including sea turtle presence/absence surveys, sea turtle standing data, conservation enforcement education for security, and marine species assessment monitoring.

Personnel Training and Implementation of Standard Operating Procedures

Training of personnel and implementation of activity-specific SOPs are designed to minimize and/or avoid interactions with protected resources including sea turtles (DON, 2018). Navy Training and Operations staff adhere to the DON policies regarding education, inspections of training areas, and other protections at JBPHH Main Base and Nearshore Training Areas (see Figure 4-2) pertaining to sea turtles and other protected species. NRH maintains an SOP regarding the reporting of monk seal or sea turtle sightings (Appendix J-11).

Training Restrictions, Clearance, and Monitoring

Prior to detonation, the DON requires that the area be determined to be free of marine mammals and sea turtles. The training event does not proceed if marine mammals or sea turtles are near the training event. The DON continues to require that the area involved in underwater detonations (during training) be searched for injured animals after the detonation activities are complete.

The DON continues to require that established procedures be followed during amphibious crew inserts. These include having designated lookouts watching for other vessels, obstructions to navigation, marine mammals including whales, Hawaiian monk seals, and sea turtles. Training coordinators are required to review training overlays that identify the insertion points and any nearby restricted areas. All sensitive biological receptors are avoided during training exercises.

Monitoring Program

The DON developed a marine species monitoring program in support of environmental compliance during at-sea training and testing activities as required under the MMPA of 1972 and the ESA of 1973. The goal of monitoring projects is to provide scientifically sound results to evaluate the goals of the Integrated Comprehensive Monitoring Program, including making progress on its Intermediate Scientific Objectives; these results are provided to NMFS in annual monitoring reports. Monitoring projects in the Hawaiʻi Range Complex are determined by the U.S. Pacific Fleet Environmental Readiness Division. Details on projects, methods, results, and publications can be found at www.navymarinespeciesmonitoring.us.

Nuisance Animal/Predator Control

Many shoreline areas of Pearl Harbor are industrialized and, consequently, are not frequented by domesticated animals such as dogs or cats; however, feral cats have been observed at Iroquois Point and near Honouliuli Wildlife Refuge. To address this problem, the DON funds nuisance animal/predator control (primarily trapping and removal of feral cats) on Iroquois Point Beaches and in areas near the Honouliuli Wildlife Refuge.

There are residential shoreline areas at Pearl Harbor (Pearl City Peninsula, Ford Island, Hospital Point) and Iroquois Point. Residents in the study area and at Iroquois Point are allowed to keep cats and dogs as pets as long as the animals are restricted to the family housing areas. These animals are not allowed on the beaches at Pearl Harbor. Leash laws for residents are enforced by security patrols. These restrictions likely reduce the possibility of introduction of certain diseases to Hawaiian monk seals and waterbirds in the study area. These restrictions provide a benefit to and aid the recovery of the species.

4.5.2 Marine Debris Reduction

The DON does not dispose of plastics at sea. Instead, the DON ships retain all plastics on board, melting and compressing the accumulated materials into disks that are held on the ship until it reaches its next port for land-based recycling or disposal. In addition, the DON members have worked in partnership with other agencies in removing derelict fishing gear in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Furthermore, DON volunteers participate in beach cleanups on Oʻahu and Kauaʻi in a continuing effort to protect marine animals and as participants in the National Marine Debris Monitoring Program.

4.5.3 Restoration of Natural Resource Areas

DoDI 4715.3 directs DoD agencies to manage natural resources through principles of ecosystem management. Ecosystems with large proportions of native species are to be protected, and habitat restoration activities are to focus on these habitats. Areas with moderate to high natural resource value, as shown in Figure 4-3, are to be managed to conserve those values.

4.5.4 Invasive Species Prevention and Control

IS means, with respect to a particular ecosystem, a non-native organism whose introduction causes economic harm, or harm to human, animal, or plant health. IS management generally begins through prevention, and subsequently addresses early detection and monitoring, and finally control and eradication. Financial costs increase as species become established and widespread, so it is most efficient and effective to prevent introductions as much as possible. Current prevention techniques include ensuring clean gear and vessels during interport movements (biosecurity), and good outreach and education practices to discourage the DON personnel and the NEX from importing and/or propagating IS.

IS are mentioned throughout Sections 4.3.3.2, *Fauna* and 4.4.9, *Marine Non-native and Nuisance Species*, and a list of priority IS for the study area is found in Table 4-17.

Biosecurity

The DON recognizes the transfer of IS to archipelago of Hawaiʻi as a real, ongoing, and an increasing problem. A JBPHH Biosecurity Plan was released in 2021 (NAVFAC HI, 2021, Appendix J-12) and describes the biosecurity roles and responsibilities of the installation command, tenant commands, base personnel, base contractors, the DON support commands (NRH, NAVFAC PAC, COMPACFLT, NAVFAC HI, etc.), and regulatory agencies (USFWS, NMFS, SOH DLNR, SOH Department of Agriculture, USDA, etc.). The plan includes guidance, protocol, and procedures to prevent biosecurity incursions and explores a range of additional biosecurity actions that NAVFAC could implement to existing biosecurity procedures already in place. The plan includes sections on pathway assessment, prevention, early detection, ongoing control, and incident response. A novel aspect of the plan is the concept of outward biosecurity that could be integrated with movement of personnel and materials from JBPHH to other DoD locations in Hawaiʻi.

Aquatic Biosecurity follows the standards from the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawaiʻi. Although the DON is exempt from the discharge standards now being proposed for commercial vessels by the USCG, EPA, and International Maritime Association, all military vessels do fall under the jurisdiction for Section 312(n) of the CWA, which requires establishment of Uniform National Discharge Standards (UNDS). More specifically, Section 312(n) of the CWA requires the DoD and EPA to determine which discharges from military vessels require control and to set standards for environmental protection. While ballast water was identified previously as a discharge that required control by UNDS (EPA, 1999), no specific guidance or standard has been provided to date for this discharge.

Fuel compensation (comp) water, which is seawater pumped into fuel tanks to compensate for loss in fuel ballast as fuel is consumed, is currently unregulated.

OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021d) includes DON-wide requirements for ballast water exchange and treatment to avoid the introduction of unwater aquatic organisms. However, there is no current policy mandating that hulls be cleaned of AIS prior to arrival in Pearl Harbor. The DON has a policy to clean hulls, but it does not specifically address biosecurity concerns. The DON continues to cooperate with SOH DAR to provide early notification of decommissioned vessels, barges, platforms, or other objects stationary for long periods of time that are scheduled to arrive in Hawaiʻi as well as implementation of management activities to reduce risk of AIS transfer. The DON ensures that the cleaning of vessel hulls, ancillary gear, and other surfaces in the water as well as ballast water flushing is budgeted for inactive vessels coming to Hawaiʻi. The DON continues to partner with DAR in addressing AIS issues in Pearl Harbor by providing notification of AIS matters and jointly working on prevention, early detection monitoring, and eradication projects. DAR has the capacity to address such matters with specialized survey equipment including a remote operated vehicle, specialized removal equipment, trained divers, and the nation's only rapid-response team for AIS. The DON continues to raise awareness among active-duty personnel, dependents, and civilian employees of the potential harm AIS can cause to Hawaiʻi's sensitive ecosystems. Furthermore, the DON continues to employ preventative steps to minimize risk of introducing AIS. Examples of preventative steps include sourcing local vessels to the greatest extent possible trying to ensure they are not dumping ballast water in Pearl Harbor. Prior to commencing in-water work, the Navy or contractor shall ensure that all contracted vessel and barges complete an AIS risk assessment that meets the biosecurity standards defined by the Navy and SOH. Prior to mobilizing, ensure all activities and construction equipment, ballast, and vessel hulls do not pose a risk of introducing new invasive species and will not increase abundance of those invasive species already present at the project location.

Introduced terrestrial organisms, such as the brown tree snake (*Boiga irregularis*), insects, rodents, or other organisms, can arrive via cargo and invade Hawaiʻi. Currently, cargo from overseas is inspected by customs and border patrol agents with the assistance of USDA and SOH Department of Agriculture. However, inspections from mainland cargo may not always occur.

The DON requires decontamination (cleaning, including brushing and visual inspection) of all vehicles, equipment, personal gear, shoes, and clothing before personnel may enter a training area at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas in order to minimize the introduction of invasive terrestrial plant species.

Potentially invasive plant species can also be spread through poor landscaping choices. Table 8-7, Row 28 includes a recommendation to develop Invasive Species Biosecurity SOPs, including the decontamination of gear, IS training for personnel, and NAVFAC HI biologist review of landscaping projects to ensure no IS are used.

Control and Eradication

Once established, introduced organisms can be difficult, if not impossible to eradicate unless ample funding is dedicated and coordination with outside agencies and the public are undertaken. When eradication is not possible, control operations can continue to provide a level of protection for the native species and habitats threatened by the IS. Several IS require control at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to protect sensitive species and habitats including coconut rhinoceros beetle, feral cats, mangroves, and pickleweed.

Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle

The DON issued a JBPHH Greenwaste Policy in 2018 (Appendix J-13). All greenwaste cleared or generated on any JBPHH property must remain on JBPHH property to prevent the spread of coconut rhinoceros beetle from JBPHH. If coconut rhinoceros beetle is discovered at any life stage during greenwaste clearing, work must stop, and NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff must be notified so that they may report the observation to SOH Department of Agriculture. Currently, greenwaste is stored at the air curtain burner at JBPHH Main Base.

Eradication efforts on JBPHH are a collaboration between DON personnel, contractors, and SOH Department of Agriculture. University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit field biologists support these efforts by assisting with trap-checking and breeding site survey duties when necessary, alerting DON staff to potential breeding sites on base (e.g., standing greenwaste), and occasionally attending Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle working group meetings for awareness of ongoing issues. Additionally, canines are used to track and locate coconut rhinoceros beetle breeding sites. Injections of pesticides into host trees (completed autumn 2021) have greatly reduced the number of trapped beetles at Iroquois Point.

Naio Thrips

In May 2019, the OISC Naio Thrips Working Group determined the best way to bolster control efforts is to remove all naio plants from landscaping or restoration sites in an effort to protect wild populations. Currently, there are no treatments for naio thrips in the wild or in landscaping. Transport of the naio plant between islands is discouraged to help stop the spread of naio thrips to other islands where it has not yet been established (OISC, 2021). On JBPHH, SOPs for infested naio plants is to remove and bag all infested naio plants, and take the infested plants to the air curtain burner on Hickam for disposal.

Going forward, the Navy will refrain from hand pulling naio that are infested with naio thrips. The reason being: 1) The previous state goal was to prevent the spread of naio thrips to wild naio populations by removing naio (infested or non-infested). At this point naio thrips is now widespread and found in wild populations on the island. 2) It has been suggested to let the naio grow and see if the naio has built up a “tolerance” of the thrips. Monitoring for signs of growth and reproduction was recommended to see if the naio could live and flourish, even while being infested with naio thrips.

Feral Cats

Feral cats, even those that are sterilized and fed in feral cat colonies, hunt and prey on multiple species of birds, including endangered waterbirds. DON policy dictates that feral and stray cats not be fed (DoDI 4715.3, Appendix J-5) on DON lands. DON’s current policy (Table 8-7, Rows 1, 12, and 28) includes control of feral cats that prey on waterbirds and transfer diseases to Hawaiian monk seals. Feral cat control helps reduce the amount of toxoplasmosis that might enter the nearshore waters, further protecting critical habitat for the Hawaiian monk seal and Main Hawaiian Islands insular false killer whale.

Mangrove and Pickleweed

The DON has ongoing restoration plans within Pearl Harbor to remove mangrove and pickleweed as described in Sections 4.5.3, *Restoration of Natural Resource Areas*, and 4.5.6, *Wetlands*.

Invasive Marine Species

Control of invasive marine species (e.g., invasive sponge, soft coral, and algae) should be considered the most important priority to sustain and protect the fishery and benthic invertebrate resources of Pearl Harbor. NAVFAC HI will continue monitoring of the coral communities within Pearl Harbor on a periodic basis. Methods to control AIS, such as gorilla ogo, should be explored, possibly through a combination of reduced nitrification, manual control (super sucker), and urchin translocations. NAVFAC HI has requested funds for invasive marine species removal and monitoring.

4.5.5 Natural Resources Studies

DoDI 4715.3 directs DoD agencies to manage natural resources through principles of ecosystem management. Ecosystems with large proportions of native species are to be protected, and habitat restoration activities are to focus on native species’ habitats. Areas with moderate to high resource values, as shown in Figure 4-3, are to be managed to conserve those values.

Update and/or Initiate Fauna Studies at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas

As discussed in Section 4.5.1, *Protected Species and Ecosystem Monitoring and Management*, bird surveys for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas were conducted between 2014 and 2015 (Hamer Environmental, 2016). RCUH conducts ongoing, bi-weekly monitoring of seven wetlands within the study area to monitor ESA-waterbird usage. USDA conducts daily wildlife monitoring and BASH control at Hickam Airfield and conducts monthly wildlife surveys to document abundances and distribution of species that occur there. NAVFAC HI participates in biannual waterbird surveys conducted by the state and conducts periodic JBPHH-wide bird survey updates to continue the DON's effort to monitor, conserve, and sustain native bird species at JBPHH.

The DON conducted herpetological surveys and freshwater species surveys at JBPHH in the mid-2000s (NAVFAC PAC, 2006d, 2007b). These surveys provided data to NAVFAC HI Natural Resource staff regarding terrestrial amphibian, reptile, and freshwater aquatic species known to occur at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. The Waiawa Stream Aquatic Species Survey (NAVFAC PAC, 2007b) reported observations of an indigenous dragonfly and native fish species, updating the survey to confirm if these species persist in the area would be of value. Focused herpetological surveys at JBPHH where they are a threat to native species (see Chapter 6, *JBPHH Lualualei Annex*) would be valuable to NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff in managing native species on DON land.

Waiawa Watershed

The Waiawa Stream Aquatic Species Survey (NAVFAC PAC, 2007b) recommended that the portion of Waiawa Stream that contains indigenous dragonfly and native fish species be retained in its natural state. Furthermore, the survey report recommended that no land development be pursued that would alter the quality of the stream or degrade the streamside habitat. The DON continues to maintain the undeveloped nature of Waiawa Wetlands and limits public access to provide a benefit to bird, insect, and aquatic species.

Botanical Survey Updates

The DON updated botanical surveys for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas in 2015 (AECOM, 2016). The surveys provide needed data and information to allow NAVFAC HI Natural Resource staff to make decisions on how to protect, conserve, and manage vegetation communities and to identify areas of moderate to high natural resource value within the study area (see Figure 4-3). Ideally, botanical surveys will be conducted every 5 years.

An updated wetland inventory is needed for Pearl Harbor and ongoing monitoring and restoration of mangrove and pickleweed wetlands within the study area is recommended for NAVFAC HI to effectively manage wetland areas within JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas.

Marine Biotic Resource Management and Monitoring

The DON has conducted focused marine surveys within Pearl Harbor between 2020 and 2022 (NAVFAC PAC, 2020c,d,f,h, 2021a,b, 2022a,b,c) for the purposes of updating this INRMP and in support of the SIOP. These surveys included surveys of the benthic habitats, community structure, and marine flora and fauna (sea turtle, coral, other non-coral invertebrates, and fish) near the Combined Naval Shipyard, Southern end of Ford Island, Waipiʻo Peninsula, and Victor Wharves. The results of these surveys are discussed in Section 4.4, *General Marine Biotic Environment*.

4.5.6 Wetlands

The JBPHH Natural Resources Manager's goal is to ensure that there is no net loss of wetlands on DON-controlled lands, while simultaneously establishing and/or enhancing native wetland species and reducing alien wetland species. Wetland goals and objectives are to restore wetland habitat while retaining wetland function. Wetland habitats, specifically for shorebirds and waterbirds, such as the endangered Hawaiian stilt, are to be restored through the removal of invasive mangroves and pickleweed. As of 2011, approximately 60 acres (25 hectares) of wetland were cleared of mangroves; however, 102 acres of mangrove (41 hectares) in Pearl Harbor remain. The cleared areas are experiencing mangrove regrowth and need to be regularly maintained. Table 8-7 identifies Currently Funded Projects at JBPHH for invasive plant removal and maintenance. As mentioned in Section 4.5.1, *Protected Species and Ecosystem Monitoring and Management*, the DON is taking an approach to enhance endangered species habitat on DON land, such as wetlands, when the enhancement is not in conflict with the military mission.

Removal of mangroves along the shoreline of Pearl Harbor is an ongoing effort and there are opportunities for partnership with community groups and other government agencies. For example, in 2014, the DON worked with Aliʻi Pauahi Hawaiian Civic Club and ʻAiea community members to complete mangrove removal from the Loko Paʻaiau Fishpond at McGrew Point. Additionally, USFWS Refuges contain two overlay refuges at Pearl Harbor (Honouliuli Unit and Waiawa Unit [Section 4.3.1, *Wetlands*]). The DON may consider working with USFWS to jointly manage additional wetland habitat at Pearl Harbor. A continued mangrove removal program, to include mature tree removal and maintenance through seedling removal, is described in Table 8-7, Row 14.

Wetlands act as filtering agents for streams flowing into Pearl Harbor, and coupled with riparian habitat along streams, buffer against high-flow events and excessive sedimentation. Wetlands at stream mouths in Pearl Harbor, and riparian areas upstream, serve a valuable purpose in maintaining water quality in the harbor. Removing mangroves may increase detrimental sedimentation effects of high-flow events. Native vegetation should be restored along riparian corridors and wetland areas to mitigate against the unintended consequences of mangrove removal. These wetlands and riparian areas often cross jurisdictional boundaries and must be protected via partnerships with local watershed protection groups. The DON's goal is to enhance their relationship with community groups to jointly protect our resources. Regular wetland and stream inventories (e.g., every 5 years) of those areas identified as high value areas and a mangrove restoration framework needs to be developed for implementing this goal. Projects such as these are described in Table 8-7, Rows 3, 9, 10, 13, 14, and 23.

No Net Loss of Wetlands

OPNAVINST 5090.1 requires "no overall net loss" of wetlands (DON, 2021d). The JBPHH Natural Resources Manager's goal is to ensure that there is no net loss of wetlands on DON-controlled lands, while simultaneously establishing and/or enhancing native wetland species and reducing alien wetland species.

NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff work with the appropriate federal and SOH agencies when mitigation planning is required to reduce the severity or intensity of impacts from a proposed action. Mitigation planning can include: (1) avoiding the impact altogether by not taking certain actions or parts of action or by moving the project location or timing; (2) minimizing impacts by limiting the degree or magnitude of the action and its implementation; (3) rectifying the impact by repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected environment; (4) reducing or eliminating the impact over time by monitoring, maintaining, and/or replacing equipment or structures so that future environmental degradation due to equipment or structural failure does not occur during the life of an action; and (5) compensating for the impact by replacing or providing substitute resources or environments.

Update of Pearl Harbor Wetland Inventory

The DON conducted a Pearl Harbor Wetland Inventory in 2007 (NAVFAC PAC, 2007a) that updated information contained in the 1999 Pearl Harbor Wetland Inventory (USACE, 1999). An updated wetland inventory is recommended.

4.5.7 Flood Plains

Section 4.2.6.1, *Surface Water Resources*, provides a description of the flood and tsunami zones at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. There are no flood plain program elements associated with the study area. All new construction is reviewed by NAVFAC HI Environmental to ensure compliance with EO 11988, *Flood Plain Management*.

4.5.8 Land Management

Base Planning

Land management at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas and other DON installations is governed, in part, by DoDI 4715.03, *Natural Resources Conservation Program* (DoDI, 2018) ecosystem management guidelines. JBPHH staff follow a routine procedure to assure coordination among facilities planners, resource managers, and government agencies. The NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff are the primary point of contact to provide relevant information on issues with potential to affect waterbirds or other protected species, such as sound levels, direct habitat loss due to clearance and construction, proximity to neighboring habitats, and sensitivity of the species to disturbance. The DON continues its policy of reducing point source pollution for JBPHH through identification of pollution sources and their reduction and/or elimination. The DON continues to utilize BMPs during earthwork and construction and storm drain design in order to maintain stabilize soil conditions and provide erosion control. The DON continues to maintain vegetation along shoreline segments in order to stabilize the shoreline and minimize siltation in Pearl Harbor. As of 2011, the DON removed 60 acres (24 hectares) of mangrove (an invasive plant species) from JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas and permitted the removal of mangrove at PHNWR Waiawa Unit in an effort to support native vegetation and habitat at Pearl Harbor. The DON continues its policy of non-point source pollution prevention for JBPHH lands including the identification of non-point sources and their reduction and/or elimination. Table 8-8, Row 15 includes a recommendation to work with state agencies and private landowners to reduce non-point source pollution into the harbor.

Landscape Design

The DON continues to utilize native plants in landscape and enhancement projects throughout JBPHH and does not promote or encourage the use of noxious weed species. In accordance with DoDI 4715.03, native plants will be used to the maximum extent practicable when replacing or rejuvenating existing landscapes (DoDI, 2018). Similarly, SOH law Hawaiʻi Revised Statute 103D-408 requires the State to incorporate indigenous and Polynesian-introduced plants into its landscaping projects whenever and wherever feasible.

PHNWR Honouliuli and Waiawa Units

The DON worked with USFWS for the management of the overlay refuges, to improve vehicular access to PHNWR Waiawa Unit, and supported the USFWS in its development of a public (Betty Nagamine Bliss Memorial) overlook at PHNWR Honouliuli Unit.

Land Management Restrictions During Training

Military training planners work with NAVFAC HI Natural Resources and environmental planning staff prior to training activities. The DON prohibits vehicle traffic off existing roads, the use of rocks from rock piles or walls for training purposes, and establishment of new vehicle tracks during training maneuvers. In addition, during training maneuvers, digging, including entrenchments and foxholes, are prohibited, except in areas specifically designated by the exercise planner. No new placement of barbed wire or concertina wire or fences are allowed near signs marking the presence of sensitive ecological areas during training. No road, trail, or firebreak clearing is allowed during maneuvers without permission. No grading or construction of buildings or other permanent structures is allowed without permission.

Regulatory Coordination and Environmental Documentation – MAC Service Data Unit-1 Training

The DON coordinates with regulatory agencies to prepare environmental documentation as appropriate prior to MAC Service Data Unit-1 training. Coordination is necessary to reduce environmental impacts and to assist with the development of any required mitigation measures.

National Priorities List – Pearl Harbor Sediment Site

As described in Section 4.5.14, *Outdoor Recreation*, the DON completed an RI and addendum for Pearl Harbor to characterize chemical contaminants in sediments and marine life in the harbor and evaluate the potential threat of these chemical contaminants to human life and the environment (NAVFAC PAC, 2018b). A Record of Decision was signed in 2018 placing the Pearl Harbor Sediment site on the National Priorities List. The Record of Decision presents selected remedy for the site chosen by the DON and EPA in accordance with CERCLA as amended by the Superfund Amendments and Reauthorization Act (NAVFAC PAC, 2018b). Remediation at the Pearl Harbor Sediment site is ongoing.

4.5.9 Forestry

The DON continues to protect mature and significant trees and pocket forests at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas including forested areas along Waiawa and Waimano Streams in the Waiawa Watershed. The most extensive forest resource within JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas is the mangrove forest that composes a thin band around the Pearl Harbor Shoreline. There is no known local commercial potential for mangrove and they are considered an IS that chokes out native plant species and destroys habitat for federally-listed bird species. Mangrove forests are effective in providing shoreline erosion control by trapping of upland sediments; however, the DON has been actively removing mangrove from selected portions of the shoreline at Pearl Harbor in order to improve native habitat and installation security.

Non-native forested areas exist in the interior of Makalapa Crater, Pearl City Peninsula, Red Hill Fuel Annex, and Waiawa Watershed. Forested areas within Waiawa Watershed function primarily to control erosion at riparian areas. Flash flooding within the property adjacent to Waiawa and Waimano Streams causes flooding along the stream banks. The forested areas within Waiawa Watershed prevent excessive soil loss during these periods of high water.

Mature and significant trees and landscapes are located in the developed portions of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas, including the DON family housing communities. These urban forests provide a range of amenities including enhancement of quality of life, climate control, sense of place, wildlife habitat, and aesthetic value.

Facility managers from NRH must get approval from the JBPHH Executive Officer prior to removing any tree(s) on base. This keeps JBPHH Command informed of tree losses. Prior to proceeding to the Executive Officer for approval, Facility Managers should consult and coordinate with the NAVFAC HI Landscape Architect and NAVFAC HI Historical Architect to determine whether the tree poses any safety issues or has any significant or historical value (to that area) prior to justifying the removal of that tree.

In addition, the DON has guidelines on tree maintenance, removal/replacement, and selection, described in the Navy Tropical Landscape Guide (DON, 2003). Culturally significant and/or historic landscapes, which can include trees, are detailed in the Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (CNRH, 2008). The DON project recommendations include BMPs to prevent clearing trees greater than 15 feet (4.6 meters) in height during the bat pupping season (June 1 through September 15) and verification that trees or bushes scheduled for removal do not contain the active nests of migratory birds.

4.5.10 Wildland Fire

The DON continues to maintain security fencing and fire breaks at both Red Hill Fuel Annex and Waiawa Watershed in order to minimize fire hazards at those outlying properties. Wildland fires have not been an issue at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. The FFD would respond to any fires at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. In case of fire during training exercises, all fires will be reported to the FFD and personnel will stop training and begin to fight the fire. Personnel will continue to fight the fire until released by the fire department.

4.5.11 Use of Geographic Information Systems

JBPHH's natural resources data are being integrated into the DON's enterprise geodatabase and made available to planners and land managers to aid in decision-making. The NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff ensure that newly acquired or updated natural resources information is integrated into the NAVFAC HI geodatabase on a regular basis.

NAVFAC HI staff continually maintain their GIS database to include the locations of protected flora and fauna species at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. This continually updated GIS database will include the ESA-listed bird species (e.g., Hawaiian stilt), MBTA-protected bird species, and vegetation types.

4.5.12 Access Restrictions

JBPHH is a secure military installation, with access limited to military personnel, civilian employees, contractors, and military families. The public is allowed access to JBPHH Main Base for specific purposes (e.g., special events, media coverage, visiting houseguests, etc.) but requires a background check and sponsor. Organized public tours, such as those to the USS Missouri and Pearl Harbor Aviation Museum, are permitted on Ford Island.

For the purposes of security, public safety, and the interests of the military mission, the DON restricts access to the shoreline and waters of Pearl Harbor, including NDSA, and Puʻuloa Underwater Range (see Figure 4-2). This restricted action has created a de facto marine fisheries reserve at Pearl Harbor.

4.5.13 Community Outreach

NRH has implemented an environmental education campaign directed at installation personnel, residents, visitors, and the general public. The objective of the campaign is two-fold: strengthen the centralized repository of natural resources information and continue to efficiently disseminate JBPHH natural resources information to increase awareness among base personnel, installation residents, and the community. Table 8-8, Rows 2, 6, 17, and 29 include increased inreach and community outreach projects. Outreach information typically includes, but is not limited to: Hawaiian hoary bat, green sea turtles, Hawaiian monk seals, white terns, wildlife lighting, feral cat police, invasive species (coconut rhinoceros beetle, brown tree snake, etc.), and avoidance and minimization measures.

4.5.14 Outdoor Recreation

According to the Sikes Act (16 U.S.C. 670a et seq.), outdoor recreation relates to activities that take advantage of the natural resources of an area to provide recreational opportunities for installation personnel. If there is no conflict with the installation mission, access and use by other DoD employees and the general public is recommended. Outdoor recreation activities described in this INRMP do not include the provision or management of recreational facilities generally associated with urban developments such as playgrounds, golf courses, athletic fields, hobby shops, and swimming pools.

Outdoor recreation planning is accomplished within the broader context of natural resources management where land uses are intended to satisfy both the needs for outdoor recreation as well as the preservation of natural resources. Outdoor recreation, as described in this plan, is confined to areas within the installation boundaries over which the DON has management authority.

Operational constraints, including security requirements at the installation, limit the available land suitable for development of outdoor recreation activities. In addition, the size of the on-base resident population is used to justify the demand for outdoor recreation facilities. Recreational opportunities at NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex, including Waipiʻo Peninsula, are either non-existent or severely limited due to access restrictions.

The waters of Pearl Harbor and much of the surrounding land are largely off-limits for public recreational use. Current DON regulations permit limited fishing and recreational boating by authorized personnel (e.g., military and civilian employees of DoD and their dependents and guests) in designated areas. The majority of harbor waters are restricted due to berthing, ship movements, industrial operations, and/or safety constraints. Hunting is not permitted at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. Bathing, water skiing, and recreational swimming are not permitted in Pearl Harbor.

Fishing

Recreational fishing within Pearl Harbor and Iroquois Point is authorized in designated areas only as pole and line fishing on a catch and release basis (Appendix J-14: Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Instruction [JBPHHINST] 5510.4, January 2022.). Spearfishing, crabbing, or net fishing are not permitted. General public fishing areas are shown in Figure 1 of JBPHHINST in Appendix J-14 and include portions of the shoreline along Middle Loch, East Loch, ʻAiea Bay State Recreation Area, and West Loch Shoreline Park. Military housing resident fishing areas include shorelines along Pearl City Peninsula, McGrew Point, Ford Island, Hospital Point, and Hickam Housing areas. DoD card holders are permitted to fish on the north side of Ford Island and portions of the Hickam Coastline. Kapilina Beach Homes (formerly Iroquois Point Housing) residents and the public may fish within areas of the Iroquois Point Lagoon).

Fishing from privately-owned boats is prohibited within Pearl Harbor. Commanding Officers of ships moored in Pearl Harbor but outside of the Shipyard may authorize crewmembers to fish from their own ship's decks. Fishing is prohibited within the NDSA, the Puʻuloa Underwater Range, and the Barbers Point Underwater Range (see Figure 4-2).

Public fishing from non-DON (e.g., SOH) lands is regulated by SOH DLNR that is responsible for enforcement of fish and game regulations on non-DON lands around the harbor. However, public fishing by unauthorized personnel from DON land occurs regularly and openly in many areas. In addition, a variety of illegal fishing methods are employed including the use of oversize nets, spears, and fish/crab traps. The majority of the illegal methods occur in areas where enforcement is difficult.

Consumptive fishing from DON land at Pearl Harbor is not permitted due to concerns about contaminated fish and shellfish. In 1998, HDOH issued an advisory warning based on the DON's preliminary RI results that humans should not consume fish and shellfish caught in Pearl Harbor (NAVFAC PAC, 2018b), posted warning signs in various locations around the harbor, and published multilingual brochures warning of possible health effects associated with eating fish and shellfish from the harbor.

Rainbow Bay Marina

Located on DON land, Rainbow Bay Marina in East Loch is managed and operated by MWR to provide outdoor recreational services for authorized personnel.

The DON allows recreational boating, sailing, canoeing, and kayaking by authorized personnel in specified locations in Pearl Harbor; however, permits are required. Eligible DoD personnel may launch their own boats from Rainbow Bay Marina under permit from MWR. MWR provides various watercraft activities to authorized patrons from its Rainbow Bay Marina facilities, including sailing, kayaking, canoeing classes, deep-sea fishing (by contractor in areas outside of Pearl Harbor), self-contained underwater breathing apparatus (i.e., SCUBA) diving (by contractor outside of Pearl Harbor), and boat rentals. Windsurfing and related activities are not permitted in Pearl Harbor. The DON permits the Honolulu Canoe Club and the Pearl Harbor Yacht Club to operate their organizations from the Rainbow Bay Marina. These organizations allow participation from both DoD and the general public. The DON has maintained and promoted recreational boating policies at Pearl Harbor for MWR-authorized patrons. JBPHHINST 5510.3 (Appendix J-15) governs the entry and operation of privately-owned local craft in the Pearl Harbor NDSA. This instruction provides regulations on the operation of personal watercraft, kayak operating instructions, kayak operating areas, MWR specific operations, and recreational catch and release fishing in Pearl Harbor.

Pearl Harbor Bike Path

The Pearl Harbor Bike Path follows the historic Oʻahu Railway and Land Company right-of-way around Pearl Harbor (see Figure 4-4). The bike path extends along the Pearl Harbor Shoreline from the Arizona Memorial Visitor Center, is closed at the Admiral's Boat House, resumes south of the boathouse, and extends to Waipahu Depot Road at the northwest corner of Waipiʻo Peninsula and is maintained by the CCH. A portion of the path, from the Arizona Memorial Visitor Center to Waipiʻo Point Access Road, is on DON property. From that point, it turns into a SOH-owned right-of-way. CCH maintains the bike path.

Other Recreational Opportunities

Recreational use by installation personnel is limited to casual bird watching and nature study. No formal programs exist for such activities for base civilian and military personnel. The DON supported USFWS efforts to build the Betty Nagamine Bliss Memorial Overlook at PHNWR Honouliuli Unit in order to provide outdoor recreational activities to JBPHH personnel and the general public. The DON has continued to promote public events at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas including the Ford Island Fun Run and canoe regattas at Pearl Harbor.

4.5.15 Law Enforcement

Base law enforcement is responsible for patrolling the restricted portions of JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. The family housing communities that have unrestricted access are patrolled by a security contractor and the Honolulu Police Department. JBPHH military, civilian, and contractor security forces work with the NAVFAC HI Natural Resources Program Manager in reporting any incidents or observations pertaining to Hawaiian monk seals on the beaches. They enforce beach and fishing restrictions and ensure that the public does not disturb monk seals or basking or nesting sea turtles hauled out on beaches. However, for reporting violations of natural resources laws, the DON security forces report any incidents to SOH officials. Fishing regulations are discussed in Section 4.5.14, *Outdoor Recreation*, and Appendix J-15.

4.5.16 Leases and Encroachment Management

4.5.16.1 Agricultural Leases

Under the DON's agricultural outleasing program, Puʻuloa Farms, located at NAVMAG PH/West Loch Annex, leased 1,025 acres (415 hectares). Due to a proposed Hawaiian Electric Company photovoltaic farm, Puʻuloa Farms now occupies approximately 923 acres (374 hectares) (Figure 4-34). The Puʻuloa Farms Lease expiration date was extended to March 31, 2024. For the 5-year period commencing on April 1, 2013, annual payment for rent was $35,700 paid quarterly in advance at a rate of $8,925. For the 5-year period commencing on April 1, 2018, this rate was not changed. Crops planted in 2020 include watermelon, tomatoes, and cucumbers.

Prior to 2005, CNRH outleased two parcels of land at Pearl City Peninsula under two 5-year lease agreements: 19.5 acres (7.9 hectares) to Takano Nakamura Landscaping for $12,000 per year, and 18.2 acres (7.4 hectares) to Gushing Waters for $21,000 per year. The Gushing Waters parcel was vacated in 2005 and is not included in Figure 4-28. The Takano Nakamura Landscaping lease expired in 2007; although, the tenant is currently on hold over status and continues to pay rent that is now $16,000 per year. A succeeding lease is currently underway. There is an adjacent 3-acre (1.2-hectare) agricultural parcel at Pearl City Peninsula; however, that area is not currently being outleased (NAVFAC HI, 2008). Revenue from Agricultural Outlease goes back into the Natural Resources program.

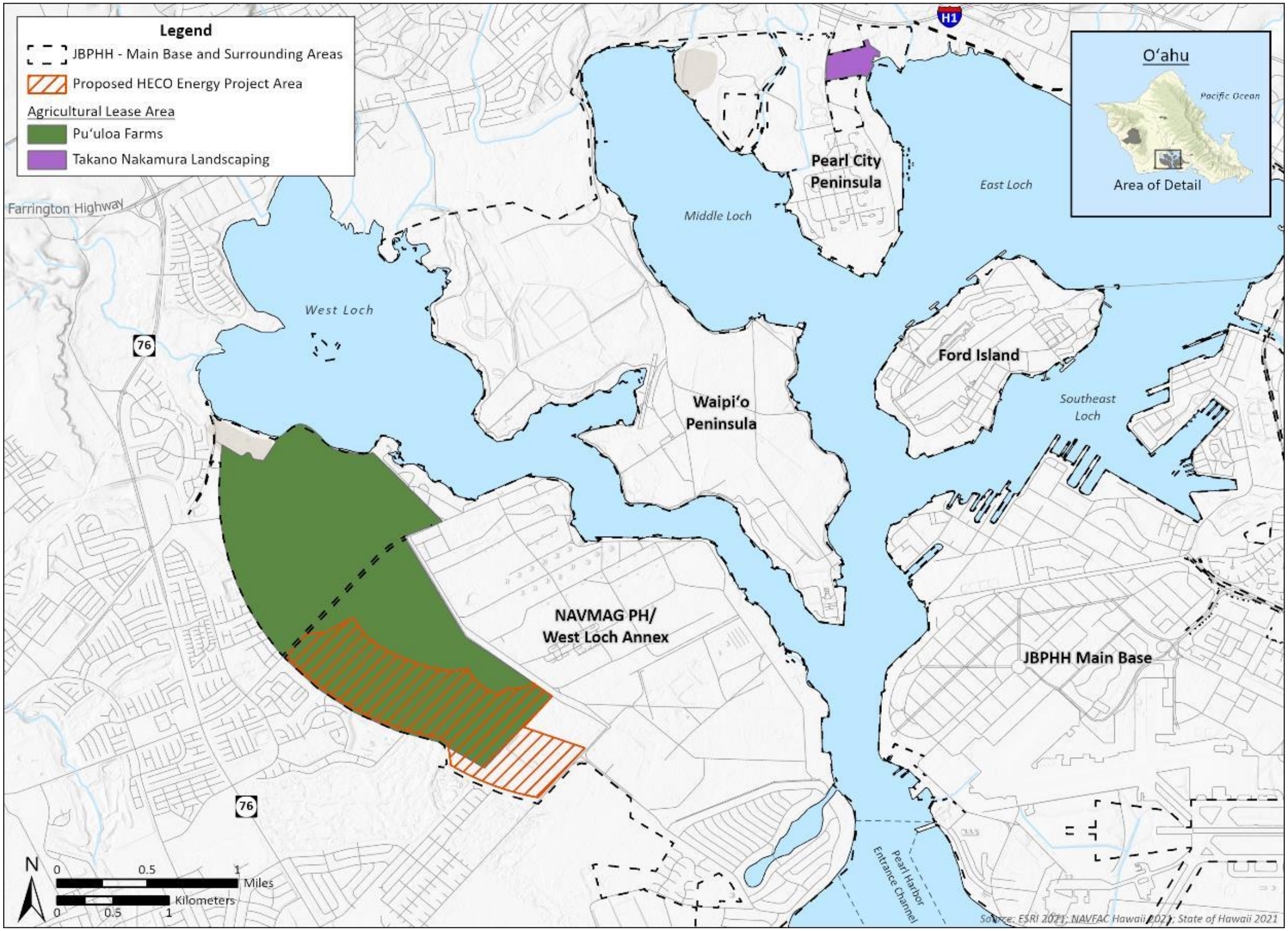


Figure 4-34 Agricultural Leased Areas

Encroachment

In 2021, the DON developed an Encroachment Management Plan to identify potential community development, or changes in local laws/regulations that may affect the DON operating procedures (DON, 2021a). Potential encroachment issues identified in the plan for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are listed below.

- Development of the Honolulu Authority for Rapid Transit-Oriented Development is an encroachment concern for JBPHH Main Base as it may introduce new sight lines onto the installation and/or violate AT/FP standoff distances.
- Illegal drone flights frequently occur on base and present surveillance and aircraft safety threats. Additionally, tourist helicopters routinely violate airspace rules over JBPHH, which presents security and safety concerns.
- The threat of SLR is an encroachment concern for JBPHH Main Base. Projected SLR and recurrent flooding could damage base facilities and render some facilities unusable in the long-term. Additionally, JBPHH facilities are highly vulnerable to damage during significant weather events that could interrupt base operations, cause power outages, or damage facilities or assets resulting in long-term impacts on operations and increased costs.
- Significant historic and archaeological resources are present at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. As a steward of cultural resources, the DON must comply with federal regulations related to those resources (e.g., National Register of Historic Places [NRHP] and National Historic Landmark [NHL]). The presence of cultural resources increases costs associated with staffing, planning, and mitigation of effects to cultural resources throughout JBPHH (DON, 2021a).
- Long-term homeless encampments are present along the Pearl Harbor Bike Path and the mangroves throughout the Pearl Harbor area. The homeless population and unauthorized civilians have been known to trespass, break in, use drugs, and illegally dump at JBPHH. Unauthorized access at JBPHH is a security concern and may lead to additional costs for repairs (e.g., fencing and/or equipment repairs, illegal dumping removal) and is a safety concern (DON, 2021a).
- Tourists have nearly free access once on Ford Island, exposing the DON to liability and safety/security concerns. Foreign entities may access Ford Island for surveillance or other illicit purposes.
- Pearl Harbor routinely experiences significant runoff and sediment deposits after heavy rains and runoff causes water quality issues which is a concern to human and environmental health.
- Past legislative efforts have attempted to limit activities at the Red Hill Fuel Annex, and future efforts have the potential to arise. Future legislation could directly limit or stop operations at Red Hill Fuel Annex.

4.5.17 Climate Considerations

Chapter 3 provided an overview of the climate risks that may impact JBPHH. Table 4-17 describes specific climate considerations, vulnerabilities, and adaptations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas.

Table 4-17 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Climate Considerations, Vulnerabilities and Adaptations

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (See Tables 4-8 and 4-15)	ESA- and SOH-listed Waterbirds: • Hawaiian Duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) • Hawaiian Coot (*Fulica alai*) • Hawaiian Gallinule (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*) • Hawaiian Stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*)	*MEDIUM*: Although habitat and food availability will be impacted by climate changes, waterbirds may be able to relocate. *SLR, Severe Storms:* Loss of terrestrial habitat because of rising sea levels and associated storm surge is a serious threat to Hawaiian waterbirds. *Warmer Temperatures, Diseases*: Warming temperatures could affect waterbird food supply, available breeding habitat, predation (rat, mongoose, cat, etc.) and increase the risk of avian botulism. Botulism is an important cause of mortality in waterbirds, including some endangered species, and climate change may have consequences on the ecology of wetlands that favor the occurrence of botulism outbreaks (USFWS, 2019a, 2019b, 2019c; USFWS, 2018).	Continue to monitor changes in distribution and numbers, perform habitat restoration, and protect existing birds. Management Actions described in *Section 4.5.1* include: Hawaiian waterbird surveys and monitoring along with habitat restoration. *Table 8-7, Rows 3, 7, 8, 10 thru 14, 16, and 29* provide recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include minimum monthly waterbird surveys and Pearl Harbor wetland and riparian ecosystem restoration (including Āhua Reef wetlands restoration and in accordance with USFWS 26 Aug 2009 Hickam Biological Opinion [Appendix J-1]) and predator control. Compliance with the Biological Opinion wetland restoration conservation measures occurs with both monthly volunteer service projects and annual contracted projects. Recommendations for the DON projects that could impact waterbirds include BMPs to inform personnel of the presence of ESA waterbirds and conduct nest surveys both prior to project initiation and repeat surveys if nests are found.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (See Tables 4-8 and 4-15) (continued)	SOH-listed Birds: • Hawaiian Short-eared Owl (*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*) • White Tern (*Gygis alba*)	MEDIUM: Although habitat and food availability will be impacted, MBTA birds may be able to relocate. *Warmer Temperatures*: Warming temperatures could affect their food supply and available breeding habitat.	Monitor changes in distribution and numbers and protect existing birds. Management Actions described in *Section 4.5.1* include bird surveys. *Table 8-7, Rows 2, 4, and 8* provide recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include updating flora and fauna surveys to monitor for changes in these species in the study area. Hawaiian short-eared owl and white tern are SOH-listed species on Oʻahu. Twilight pre-construction surveys shall be conducted by a qualified biologist prior to clearing any vegetation. Anytime Hawaiian short-eared owl adults/nests/chicks are found and/or flushed out during clearing operations, contractors must stop work and inform NAVFAC HI Natural Resources Manager of the Hawaiian short-eared owl presence which contributes to population survey data. If nests are found to be present, a buffer zone should be established in which no clearing occurs until nesting ceases.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (See Tables 4-8 and 4-15) (continued)	Terrestrial Mammal: • Hawaiian Hoary Bat *(Lasiurus cinereus semotus)*	*MEDIUM:* Although habitat and food availability may be impacted, the Hawaiian hoary bat may be able to relocate. *Warmer Temperatures, Change Precipitation:* Hawaiian hoary bat could be threatened by the effects of climate change if less habitat becomes available for foraging, roosting and pupping; however, there is a general lack of knowledge concerning its distribution, abundance, and habitat needs. While prime habitats include native moist and rain forests up to 6,000 feet (1,830 meters), bats also use native xeric and disturbed habitats as well as wet to moist non-native habitats and urban areas (USFWS, 2021). Changing precipitation and rising temperatures could affect the bat's food availability (moths, beetles, crickets, mosquitoes, and termites). In addition, bats tend to move to higher elevations with cooler temperatures during January through April, potentially because the cooler temperatures allow them to achieve a lower metabolic rate while roosting.	Between January and June, trimming of tall mature trees at JBPHH Main Base should only be performed after the tree has been inspected for white tern. Monitor for changes in the distribution and numbers. *Table 8-7, Row 5* provides recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include Hawaiian hoary bat acoustic surveys. The DON project recommendations include BMPs to prevent clearing trees greater than 15 feet (4.6 meters) in height during the bat pupping season June 1 through September 15.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (See Tables 4-8 and 4-15) (continued)	Marine Mammals: • Sei Whale (*Balaenoptera borealis*) • Blue Whale (*Balaenoptera musculus*) • Fin Whale (*Balaenoptera physalus*) • Humpback Whale (*Megaptera novaeangliae*) • Hawaiian Monk Seal (*Neomonachus schauinslandi*) • Sperm Whale (*Physeter macrocephalus*) • Main Hawaiian Islands Insular False Killer Whale DPS (*Pseudorca crassidens*) • Spinner Dolphin (*Stenella longirostris*)	*MEDIUM:* Although habitat and food availability will be impacted, marine mammals may be able to relocate. *Ocean Warming, Acidification, SLR:* Changes in seawater temperature, freshening of seawater, acidification, rises in sea levels, the loss of icy polar habitats and the decline of food sources are just some of the many risks which climate change poses for marine mammals. Some cetacean species may immediately benefit from climate change; however, many studies point to long-term negative impacts for many species. Due to oceanic temperature changes alone, numerous marine habitats will drastically change, which will result in the endemic marine mammal species (i.e., whales, seals) to either quickly adapt or move to more habitable environment. *SLR, Storm Surge:* Loss of terrestrial habitat because of rising sea levels and associated storm surge is a serious threat to Hawaiian monk seals. The majority of the seal haul outs at Pearl Harbor have been at the Iroquois Point-Puʻuloa Beach area which are projected to be impacted by SLR (see Chapter 3).	Monitor for changes in the distribution and numbers. Management Actions described in *Section 4.5.1* include: Marine mammal and sea turtle monitoring. *Table 8-7, Row 23, and Table 8-8, Rows 8, 14, and 33* provide recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include annual Hawaiian monk seal monitoring, protection program with BMPs, wetland ecosystem restoration, and predator control to reduce cat populations that are vectors to transmit toxoplasmosis. The DON project recommendations include BMPs to halt work when marine mammals or sea turtles are within 50 yards (46 meters) of the work area (depending on the intensity and duration of work).

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (See Tables 4-8 and 4-15) (continued)	Reptiles: • Loggerhead Turtle (*Caretta caretta*) (North Pacific DPS) • Green Sea Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) (Central North Pacific DPS) • Leatherback Turtle (*Dermochelys coriacea*) • Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*) • Olive Ridley Turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*)	*VERY HIGH:* The effects of climate change are likely to be very high for sea turtles because they use both marine and terrestrial habitats during their life cycles. *<u>SLR</u>:* A rise in sea level is likely to reduce the available beach habitat for turtle nesting and basking. Sea turtles' memories are "imprinted" with a magnetic map of the sandy beach where they hatch. As adults, they often return to the same beaches annually to nest; these beaches are under threat from SLR. *<u>Increased Sand Temperatures</u>:* An increase in nesting beach temperatures impact many aspects of turtle embryonic development. Hotter nest temperatures have been linked to a decrease in hatchling fitness and increased occurrence of defects. Sea turtles exhibit temperature dependent sex determination and temperature changes could skew gender ratios. *<u>Ocean Warming, Acidification</u>:* Rising oceanic temperatures are likely to negatively impact food resources for virtually all marine species. Coral reefs, which are an important food source for sea turtles, are at risk from bleaching and acidification. Warmer ocean temperatures may cause changes in ocean circulation and alter sea turtle movements and possibly shift their range	Monitor for changes in the distribution and numbers. Management Actions described in *Section 4.4.1.1* include: Marine surveys of Pearl Harbor and JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. *Table 8-7, Row 27, and Table 8-8, Row 24* provide recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include marine resources and fisheries survey. The DON project recommendations include BMPs to halt work when marine mammals or sea turtles are within 50 yards (46 meters) of the work area (depending on the intensity and duration of work).

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (See Tables 4-8 and 4-15) (continued)	Fish and EFH: • EFH • Oceanic white-tipped shark • Giant manta ray	and the timing of their reproductive cycles. *Severe Storms:* More severe storms could increase the chance that sea turtle nests will flood and/or wash out. *MEDIUM:* Although habitat and food availability will be impacted, fish may be able to relocate. *Ocean Warming, Acidification, SLR:* Changes in seawater temperature, freshening of seawater, acidification, rises in sea levels, and the decline of food sources are just some of the many risks which climate change poses for fish. Due to oceanic temperature changes alone, numerous marine habitats will drastically change, which will result in the endemic fish species to either quickly adapt or move to more habitable environment.	Monitor for changes in the distribution and numbers. *Table 8-7, Row 27, and Table 8-8, Row 24* provide recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include marine resources and fisheries survey.
2) Wetlands Management	Wetlands habitats that support diverse flora and fauna assemblages (Concurrently protects above ESA-listed waterbirds and federal CWA-regulated wetland ecosystems)	*HIGH*: The direct impacts of rising temperatures (including ocean acidification), changing precipitation patterns, extreme weather events and SLR may increase chronic flooding, sediment/pollutant runoff, beach/shoreline erosion and high wave impacts. *SLR:* Rising sea levels may lead to inundation and loss of coastal wetlands and contribute to elevated coastal storm surges. In some instances, water inundation may create new wetlands. Collectively these climate changes may have significant impacts on ecologically	Wetlands help to provide the natural infrastructure that supports testing, training, and operational readiness at JBPHH. JBPHH INRMP follows an ecosystem-based management approach and fosters long-term sustainability of ecosystems services. The principles of ecosystem management to foster long-term sustainability of ecosystem services dovetails well with the climate adaptation risk-based management

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
2) Wetlands Management (continued)		productive wetlands that support diverse flora and fauna ecosystems.	concepts and is adaptable to complex and changing requirements. Management Actions described in *Section 4.5.1* include Hawaiian waterbird habitat restoration. Goal 2 of the JBPHH INRMP includes recovery of terrestrial ecosystems including wetlands. *Table 8-7, Rows 3, 13, 14, and 29* provide recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include riparian and wetland restoration actions including climate adaptation. Compliance with the USFWS 26 Aug 2009 Hickam Biological Opinion (Appendix J-1) wetland restoration conservation measures to remove IS and out-plant native flora occurs with both monthly volunteer service projects and annual contracted projects. The DON project recommendations include BMPs to remove invasive red mangroves from wetland areas with minimal disturbance of sediments that could increase water turbidity. Current JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas policy is to stop grass cutting during waterbird nesting season at West Loch Oxidation Pond.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
3) Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA)	JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas is home to a diversity of MBTA-protected birds (Table 4-9) and bird habitats.	*MEDIUM:* Rising temperatures and changing precipitation patterns may increase the growth of certain bird populations, from longer breeding seasons and changes in habitat and cause shifts in the distribution and abundance of bird species. Warmer temperatures may favor the occurrence of botulism outbreaks in waterfowl and shorebirds that may impact migrating waterfowl and shorebirds (i.e., plovers, turnstones, tattlers, etc.). Severe Storms may increase the number of wedge-tailed shearwater fallouts.	DoD MBTA position is that incidental/unintentional take of migratory birds is still prohibited. While there is no specific INRMP MBTA project, the INRMP programs/projects for wetland restoration and predator control also benefit MBTA birds. JBPHH maintains an SOP for injured and grounded seabird response (Appendix J-10) *Table 8-7, Rows 2, 4, and 8* provide recommendations that includes periodic flora and fauna surveys. Navy project recommendations include BMPs to verify that trees or bushes scheduled for removal do not contain the active nests of migratory birds.
4) Invasive Species (IS)	PRIORITY IS INCLUDE: Plants: • Pickleweed (*Batis maritima*) • Mangrove, Red (*Rhizophora mangle*) Vertebrates: • Feral Cat (*Felis catus*)	*HIGH:* Climate change and IS rank among the largest predicted threats to global ecosystems over the next century. Climate-related impacts often operate through amplifying the impact of existing stressors, such as IS. IS are, by nature, highly flexible, and respond to unusual environments more quickly than do natives. And with the help of climate change, IS also reap the benefits that come with	Management Actions described in *Section 4.5.1* include Hawaiian waterbird habitat restoration. INRMP wetland goals and objectives are to restore wetland habitat while retaining wetland function. *Table 8-7, Rows 1, 9, 11, 12, 14, 19, 25, and 28* provide recommendations for

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
4) Invasive Species (IS) (continued)	• Small Indian Mongoose (*Herpestes javanicus*) • Rodents Invertebrates: • Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle (*Oryctes rhinoceros*) • Naio Thrips (*Klambothrips myopori*) Non-native Marine Species: • Invasive Algae • Snowflake coral (*Carijoa riisei*) • Biofouling such as Orange Keyhole Sponge (*Mycale armata*)	early blooming, shading out competitors and capturing a larger share of nutrients, water, or pollinators. Changing rainfall patterns may increase the spread of IS. Warming air temperatures lead to expanded IS. Extreme climatic events, such as hurricanes, floods, and droughts, can transport IS to new areas and decrease the resistance of habitats to invasions Climate change may increase available food for IS, feral cats, mice, rats, and mongoose. IS can impact marine coastal, freshwater, wetland, and riparian habitats with altered hydrological regimes. Warming ocean water temperatures may result in earlier mixing and phytoplankton blooms that may alter zooplankton development. Changes to timing of zooplankton reproduction and/or abundance could favor certain species over others and may have negative consequences for aquatic ecosystems. Increased water and air temperatures, increased CO_2, altered stratification regimes, increased sea levels, and changes in surface runoff (that affect siltation and eutrophication) may help or hinder AIS (EPA, 2008). Rising temperatures may benefit some IS' range expansion.	JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include predator control; Wetland and Riparian Restoration/Management Actions; Climate Adaptation Planning; Invasive Species Biosecurity (Appendix J-12); Reduce/Prevent Release AIS; Marine Species Surveys; and Predator Control. Compliance with the USFWS Aug 26, 2009 Hickam Biological Opinion (Appendix J-1) wetland restoration conservation measures to remove IS and out-plant native flora occurs with both monthly volunteer service projects and annual contracted projects. The DON project recommendations include BMPs to remove invasive red mangroves from wetland areas with minimal disturbance of sediments that could increase water turbidity.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
5) Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH)	Airfield Vicinity: • Near Ocean Surface (Pelagic, seabirds, petrels, shearwaters, tropicbirds, etc.) • Drainage Ditches and Standing Water (Waterbirds, waterfowl, shorebirds, herons, stilts, cattle egrets, etc.) • Turf, Tree, and Bush Habitat Birds (Gamebirds, pigeons, doves, owl, passerines, etc.)	*MEDIUM*: Changing rainfall and temperature patterns may affect bird populations and change their distribution around airfields. More rainfall creates standing water that is attractive to waterbirds. Inland inundation may create new wetlands. Increased flooding may also create new ponding areas. Loss existing wetland habitat could cause waterbirds to relocate nearer to airfield. Global warming may increase the growth of certain bird populations, from longer breeding seasons and changes in habitat, placing new pressure on airport wildlife control programs to mitigate the hazard of bird strikes to aircraft. Low atmospheric pressure associated with storm activity may also lead to more bird strikes on land. As climate change causes shifts in the distribution and abundance of bird species, there may be instances where bird hazards can pose increased risks to runways and JBPHH flight operations. Efforts to control bird populations at airports may need to be strengthened (Scott, 2004).	Management Actions described in *Section 4.5.1* includes Bird Surveys and Monitoring. *Table 8-8, Row 1* provides recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include BASH Support for Hickam Airfield. NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff attend JBPHH quarterly BASH meetings, share mutual bird field survey data with the USDA BASH Technicians, and provide comments for periodic updates to the written JBPHH BASH Plan.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
6) Wildland Fire	Wildfire poses a risk to dry ecosystem habitats (i.e., grassland and coastal mesic forest, etc.), personnel, facilities, and other infrastructure.	*LOW:* The rate of warming air temperature has increased in Hawaiʻi in recent decades that increases the risk of wildfires during drought occurrences. Wildland fire risks are low at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas based on historical records.	The DON continues to maintain security fencing and fire breaks at both Red Hill Fuel Annex and Waiawa Watershed in order to minimize fire hazards at those outlying properties. Wildland fires have not been an issue at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas *(Section 4.5.10)*. The FFD would respond to any fires at JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas. In case of fire during training exercises, all fires will be reported to the FFD and personnel will stop training and begin to fight the fire. Personnel will continue to fight the fire until released by the fire department. *Table 8-7, Row 21 and Table 8-8, Row 36* provide recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas includes coordination with the FFD and Honolulu Fire Department and to establish a wildland fire management plan.

Notes: AIS = Aquatic Invasive Species; BMP = Best Management Practice; CO_2 = carbon dioxide; CWA = Clean Water Act; DoD = Department of Defense; DON = Department of the Navy; EFH = Essential Fish Habitat; EPA = United States Environmental Protection Agency; ESA = Endangered Species Act; FFD = Federal Fire Department; IS = Invasive Species; INRMP = Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan; IS = invasive species; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; NAVFAC HI = Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Hawaii; SLR = Sea Level Rise; SOH = State of Hawaii; USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

This page intentionally left blank.

5 JBPHH Lualualei Annex

Photograph 5-1: Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge (September 2020)

5.1 Current Conditions and Use

5.1.1 Installation Information

JBPHH Lualualei Annex is composed of two separate yet contiguous facilities, NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei, jointly referred to as Lualualei Annex (study area) (Figure 5-1). JBPHH Lualualei Annex contains 9,220 acres (3,731 hectares) and is located on the Waiʻanae Coast of Oʻahu. NAVMAG PH Lualualei contains 7,520 acres (3,043 hectares) and is located on the eastern side of Lualualei Valley. NRTF Lualualei contains approximately 1,700 acres (688 hectares) within the Lualualei Valley floor.

5.1.2 General Description, Operations, and Activities

As described in Section 5.1.1, JBPHH Lualualei Annex includes two contiguous facilities; their locations are shown on Figure 5-1.

5.1.2.1 NAVMAG PH Lualualei

NAVMAG PH Lualualei Branch is a munitions magazine complex that includes storage and operational facilities, community and personnel support facilities, and large areas of open space.

5.1.2.2 NRTF Lualualei

NRTF Lualualei is used to transmit state-of-the-art high and low frequency radio signals for the navigation of Navy vessels throughout the Pacific.

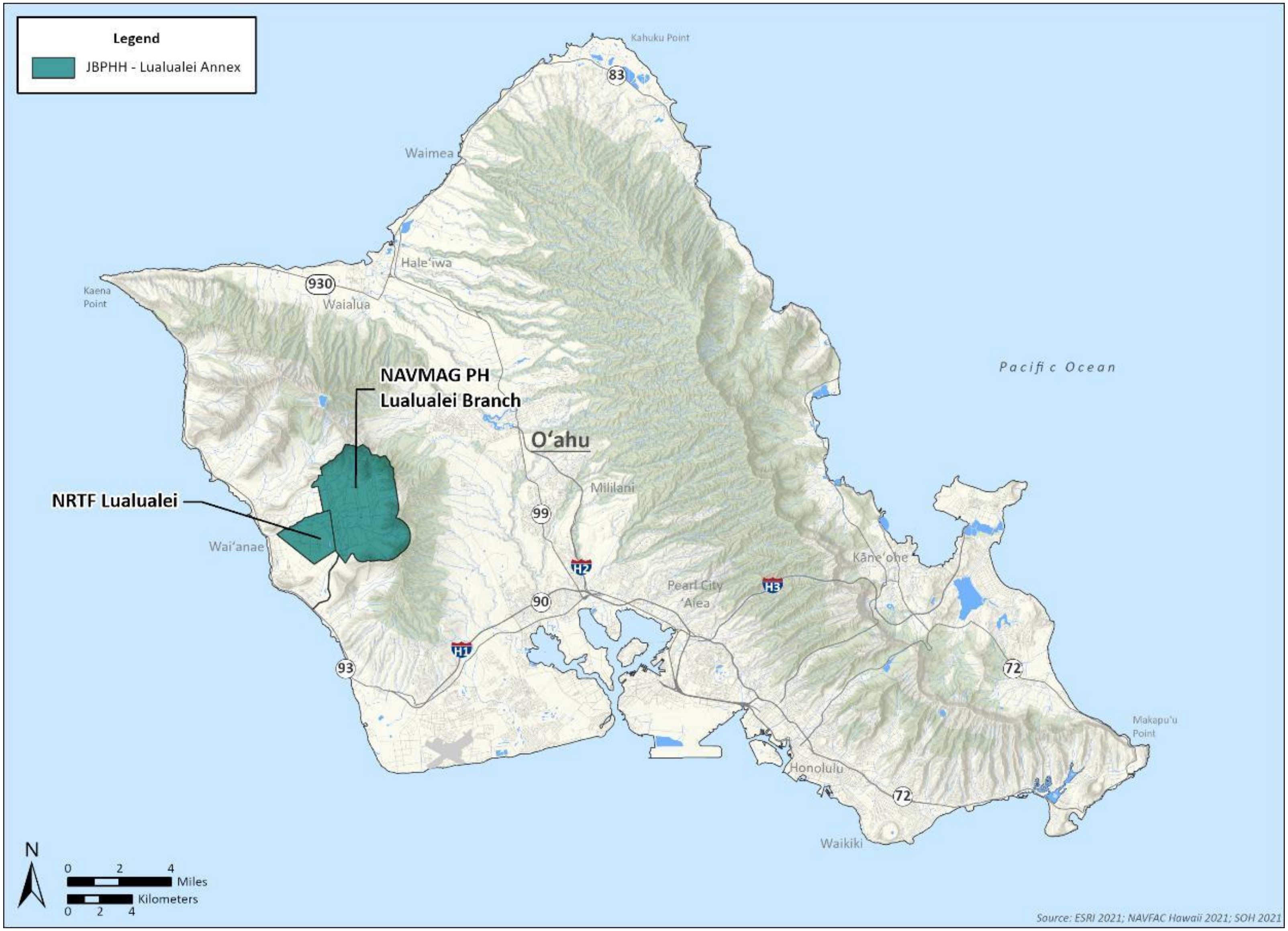


Figure 5-1 JBPHH Lualualei Annex Overview

5.1.3 Abbreviated History and Pre-Military Land Use

Lualualei Valley is the largest coastal valley on the southwestern side of Oʻahu. Native Hawaiians initially occupied the valley with temporary settlements noted from as early as the mid-1400s. During the pre-contact period (before 1778), Hawaiians grew sweet potatoes, yams, and taro within the valley. Establishment of permanent Native Hawaiian habitation sites began in the mid-to-late 1600s and continued through the early 1800s as the population within the valley increased (CNRH, 2006). Waiʻanae District, which includes Lualualei Valley, is tied to many gods and goddesses of Polynesia and the archipelago from its creation. The coastal end of Ulehawa Stream to the south of the NRTF Lualualei is reputed to have been the birthplace of the demi-god Maui (CNRH, 2008).

Sugarcane cultivation began in the Lualualei Valley after the Waiʻanae Sugar Company began operation in the Waiʻanae Valley in 1878. By 1892, 300 acres (121.4 hectares) of sugarcane had been planted in central Lualualei. A railroad, irrigation ditches and flumes, and reservoirs were constructed. "Cane Camp," a plantation housing area, was established adjacent to the railroad tracks by Niuliʻi Reservoir. The Waiʻanae Sugar Company ceased operations in 1946 (NAVFAC PAC, 1998a).

Following the overthrow of the Hawaiian monarchy in 1893, former Crown Lands were offered as homesteads. Development of the first homestead lots in Lualualei began in 1902. Some of the lots were in areas that the Waiʻanae Sugar Company had developed for sugarcane planting in the central Lualualei Valley. By 1912, L. McCandless had leased or purchased most of the first series of homestead lots for use as a cattle ranch. In addition, McCandless had subleased use-rights for some of these areas to the Sandwich Island Honey Company for establishing apiaries. The McCandless Ranch continued to raise cattle in the valley until 1929 (NAVFAC PAC, 1998a).

In the early twentieth century, the U.S. military established an ammunition depot at NAVMAG PH Lualualei and continued to use the area through World War II, the post-war, and the Cold War (CNRH, 2008). Between 1929 and 1931, the DON acquired more than 8,300 acres (3,358.9 hectares) in the Lualualei Valley, most of which was the former McCandless Ranch (CNRH, 2008). In 1933, under provisions of the Hawaiian Homes Commission Act of 1921, the Territorial Governor gave a 1,729-acre (699.7-hectare) lot in Lualualei Valley to the DON (CNRH, 2008).

The primary Cold War activities at NAVMAG PH Lualualei were extensions of the 1930s and World War II functions, including storage and renovation of ordnance (NAVFAC PAC, 1998a). As part of the DON's Shore Establishment Reassignment, Naval Ammunition Depot Oʻahu was disestablished on July 1, 1974.

5.1.4 Land Use and Land Use Constraints

Situated within a broad amphitheater-headed valley on the western side of the Waiʻanae Mountain Range of Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi, most of JBPHH Lualualei Annex is open space and disturbed open space. There are relatively small areas of industrial, administrative, and unoccupied housing. The non-DON-lands surrounding JBPHH Lualualei Annex are rural with some privately-owned small truck farms and residential developments. The nearest urban area is the town of Māʻili, approximately 0.5 mile (0.8 km) to the southwest. Encroachment is a concern for the study area and is discussed further in Section 5.4.15, *Agricultural Leases and Encroachment*.

There are environmental constraints at JBPHH Lualualei Annex. Areas of moderate to high natural resource value include Management Units (MUs), Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge, and critical habitat (see Section 5.3.3.2, *Fauna*) that provide habitat for terrestrial ESA-listed and MBTA-protected species (Figure 5-2).

5.1.5 Military Land Use Opportunities

There are opportunities for additional training and operations.

5.1.6 Regional Land Uses

Most of NAVMAG PH Lualualei and all of NRTF Lualualei are within the SOH State Agricultural District, with the upland areas of NAVMAG PH Lualualei extending into the State Conservation District. The northwest corner of NRTF Lualualei touches an Urban District containing the town of Māʻili (SOH LUC, 2021). Both installations are zoned by the CCH as F-1 (Military and Federal Preservation). The upper slopes of NAVMAG PH Lualualei are zoned P-1 (Restricted Preservation District). Areas adjacent to the western edge of NAVMAG PH Lualualei and lands surrounding NRTF Lualualei are either zoned AG-2 (General Agricultural District) or Country District (CCH, 2021).

5.2 General Physical Environment

The discussion of the general physical environment is divided into six subsections (5.2.1 through 5.2.6): physical geography, topography, climate, geology, soils, and hydrology—including surface water resources and hydrogeology (groundwater resources). General island-wide descriptions of these resources are presented in Section 2.2; the following discussion addresses the study area and environs.

5.2.1 Physical Geography

Lualualei Valley is a caldera remnant of the Waiʻanae Volcano and is bound by Waiʻanae Valley to the north, Nānākuli Valley to the south, the Waiʻanae Range on the west, and the Pacific Ocean on the east. It is the largest valley in leeward Oʻahu and is composed of a large, flat valley floor. NAVMAG PH Lualualei occupies most of the inland portion of the valley, and in places, extends to the ridge of the Waiʻanae Range. NRTF Lualualei is located on the western boundary of NAVMAG PH Lualualei. A general discussion of the physical geography of the Hawaiian Islands and Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.1.

5.2.2 Topography

JBPHH Lualualei Annex is composed of a large, flat valley floor, which includes several smaller valleys, gently sloping into an alluvial fan. Bound on the west by the 22-mile (35-km) long Waiʻanae Mountain Range, the 6,500-acre (2,631-hectare) Lualualei Valley is located between the Waiʻanae Valley to the north and the Nānākuli Valley to the south. NAVMAG PH Lualualei consists of essentially flat lands at an elevation of 80 feet (25 meters) above MSL along Fence Road, gently sloping in the magazine area, and graduating to steep mountainous slopes in the Waiʻanae Range with a maximum elevation of 3,127 feet (953 meters) (Figure 5-3). NRTF Lualualei ranges in elevation from 10 feet (3.1 meters) above MSL at the western corner to 100 feet (30.5 meters) above MSL on the west side (Figure 5-3). A general discussion of the topography of Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.2.

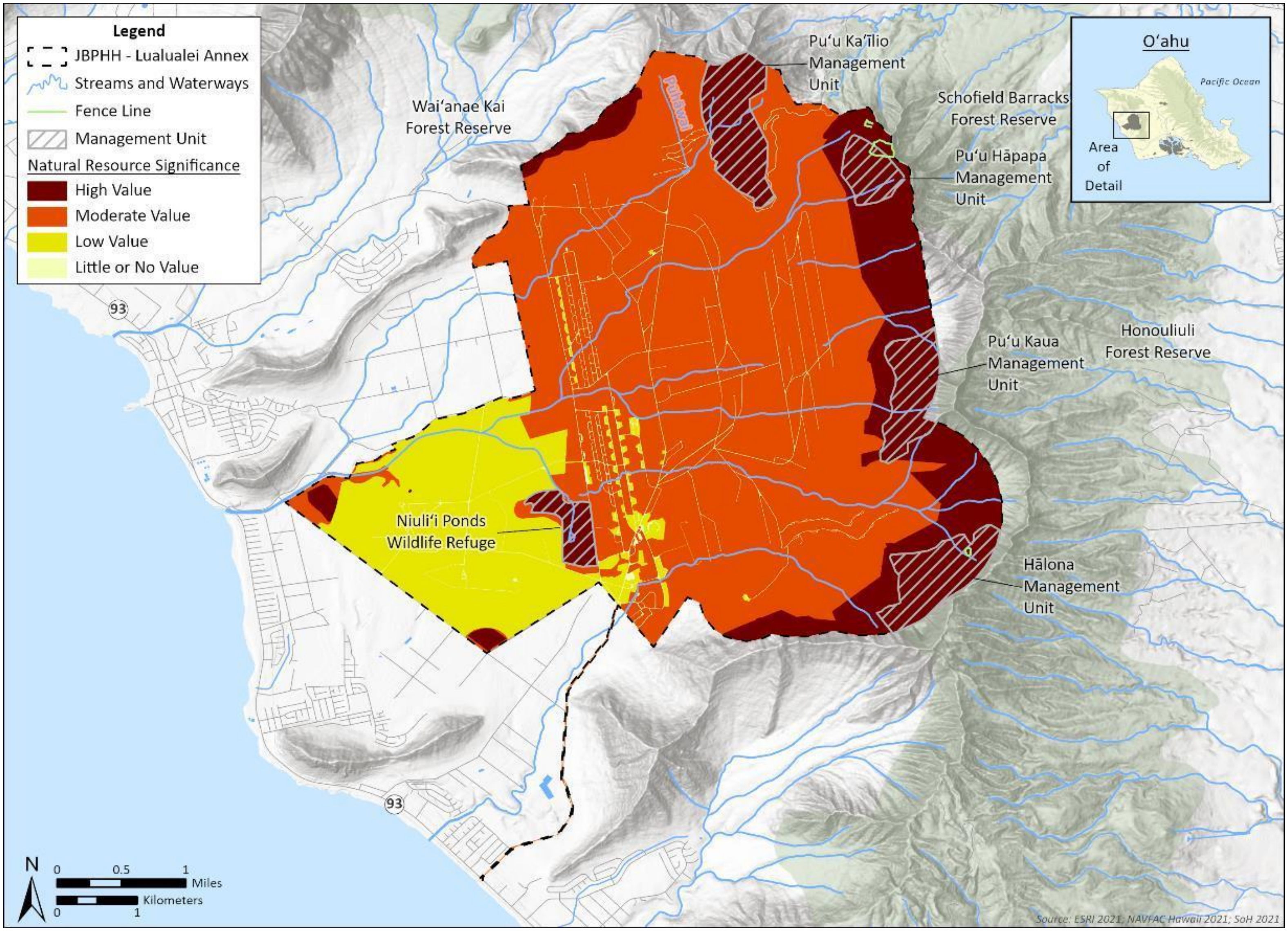


Figure 5-2 JBPHH Lualualei Annex Land Use Constraints

Figure 5-3 JBPHH Lualualei Annex Topography

5.2.3 Climate

A general discussion of the climate for the island of Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.3. The climate of Lualualei Valley is warm and dry with an average air temperature of approximately 79°F (26°C) in the summer and approximately 72°F (22°C) in the winter. The highest maximum monthly average is approximately 87.5°F (30.8°C), for the month of August and the lowest minimum monthly average is 63.4°F (17.5°C) for the month of February (NOAA, 2021) (Table 5-1).

Table 5-1 10-Year Monthly Average Air Temperature Ranges near JBPHH Lualualei Annex (2011-2020)

Month	*Waiʻanae Valley (Fahrenheit [Celsius])*		
	Monthly Average	*Monthly Maximum Average*	*Monthly Minimum Average*
January	72.15 (22.31)	80.12 (26.73)	64.18 (17.88)
February	71.16 (21.76)	78.89 (26.06)	63.42 (17.46)
March	71.55 (21.97)	79.14 (26.19)	63.91 (17.73)
April	74.27 (23.48)	81.94 (27.75)	66.55 (19.19)
May	75.12 (23.96)	82.78 (28.21)	67.43 (19.68)
June	77.27 (25.15)	84.72 (29.29)	69.84 (21.02)
July	78.77 (25.98)	86.33 (30.18)	71.20 (21.78)
August	79.75 (26.53)	87.49 (30.83)	71.98 (22.21)
September	79.25 (26.25)	87.17 (30.65)	71.32 (21.84)
October	77.86 (25.48)	85.73 (29.85)	70.00 (21.11)
November	75.64 (24.24)	82.76 (28.20)	68.49 (20.27)
December	73.60 (23.11)	80.59 (26.99)	66.63 (19.24)

Source: NOAA, 2021.

Rainfall at the installation is highly variable due to the many different tropical features and elevations. Average annual rainfall on the summit crest near Kolekole Pass is approximately 46 inches (117 cm) per year and decreases to approximately 22 inches (56 cm) at the Waiʻanae Coast (NOAA, 2021).

5.2.4 Geology

The Lualualei Valley is a caldera remnant of the Waiʻanae Volcano. The valley extends from the summit of Mount Kaʻala at 4,015 feet (1,224 meters) to a wide plain near sea level. Non-lithified alluvial sediments that are largely the result of stream deposition and coralline reef deposits fill Lualualei Valley to approximately 1,214 feet (370 meters) below present sea level (Presley et al., 1997). The high cliffs along the eastern half of the valley are comprised primarily of Waiʻanae basalt lava flows (Stearns and Vaksvik, 1935). The lava flows are separated on the northern and southern ends of the valley by interspersed masses of volcanic breccias, vertical dike complexes, and volcanic tuff. A general discussion of the geology of Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.4.

5.2.5 Soils

Table 5-2 provides a summary of the soil types found at JBPHH Lualualei Annex and Figure 5-4 depicts the locations of the soil types. The soils reflect the volcanic geology and erosional history of the region. One of the predominant soil types of the study area are soils of the Lualualei Series which are fine-grained soils predominated by highly plastic clay. These soils have a high shrink-swell potential that can cause cracking of the soils and foundations of structures built upon them (USDA-NRCS, 1972).

Table 5-2 Soils of JBPHH Lualualei Annex

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
ʻEwa Series: The ʻEwa Series consists of well-drained soils in basins and on alluvial fans. These soils developed in alluvium derived from basic igneous rock.			
ʻEwa stony silty clay, 6 to 12 percent slopes (EwC)	This soil type occurs on alluvial fans and terraces.	In a representative profile, the surface layer is dark reddish-brown silty stony clay about 18 inches (46 cm) thick. The subsoil is about 42 inches (107 cm) thick and is dark reddish-brown and dark-red silty clay loam that has subangular blocky structure. The substratum is coral limestone, sand, or gravelly alluvium. The soil is neutral in the surface layer and subsoil.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is slow to medium and erosion hazard is slight to moderate. The available water capacity is about 1.3 inches/feet (10.8 cm/meter). This soil is more than 60 inches (152 cm) deep.
ʻEwa Silty clay loam, moderately shallow, 0 to 2 percent slopes (EmA)	This soil type occurs on alluvial fans and terraces.	This soil has a profile like EwC except that the depth to coral limestone is 20 to 50 inches (51 to 127 cm).	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is very slow, and the erosion hazard is mild. The available water capacity is about 1.3 inches/feet (10.8 cm/meter). This soil is more than 60 inches (152 cm) deep.
Haleʻiwa Series: The Haleʻiwa series consists of well-drained soils on fans and in drainageways along the coastal plains. These soils developed in alluvium derived from basic igneous material.			
Haleʻiwa silty clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (HeA)	This soil type occurs as large areas on alluvial fans or as long narrow areas in drainage ways.	In a representative profile, the surface layer is dark brown silty clay about 17 inches (43 cm) thick. The subsoil and substratum, to a depth of more than 5 feet (2 meters), are dark brown and dark yellowish-brown silty clay that has subangular blocky structure. The soil is neutral to slightly acid.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is very slow, and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. The available water capacity is about 1.9 inches/feet (15.8 cm/meter).
Haleʻiwa silty clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (HeB)	This soil type occurs as large areas on alluvial fans or as long narrow areas in drainage ways.	This soil type is similar to HeA.	This soil type is similar to HeA except that runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Lualualei Series: Lualualei Series consists of well-drained soils on the coastal plains, alluvial fans, and on talus slopes. These soils developed in alluvium and colluvium. They are nearly level and gently sloping.			
Lualualei clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (LuA)	This soil type occurs on alluvial fans.	In a representative profile, the surface layer, about 10 inches (25 cm) thick, is very dark grayish brown, very sticky, and very plastic clay that has prismatic structure. The next layer, 27 to more than 42 inches (69 to 107 cm) thick, is a dark grayish brown, very sticky, and very plastic clay that has prismatic structure. In addition, it has gypsum crystals. The soil is underlain by coral, gravel, sand, or clay at depths below 40 inches (102 cm). It is neutral in the surface layer and medium acid to moderately alkaline in the underlying layers.	This soil cracks widely upon drying. Permeability is slow, runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. The available water capacity is about 1.4 inches/feet (11.7 cm/meters). The very sticky and very plastic nature of the clay makes cultivation difficult and practical only within a narrow range of moisture content. Because of the high shrink and swell potential, considerable care is necessary when using this soil as a site for buildings or highways.
Lualualei clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (LuB)	This soil type occurs on alluvial fans.	It is similar to LuA except for the slope.	The soil is similar to LuA except that runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight.
Lualualei stony clay, 0 to 2 percent slopes (LvA)	This soil occurs on alluvial fans adjacent to drainageways.	It is similar to LuA except that there are enough stones to hinder machine cultivation.	This soil is similar to LuA.
Lualualei stony clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (LvB)	This soil occurs adjacent to drainageways.	It is similar to LuA except that there are enough stones to hinder machine cultivation.	This soil is similar to LuA except that runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight.
Lualualei extremely stony clay, 3 to 35 percent slopes (LPE)	This soil occurs on talus slopes.	This soil is similar to LuA except that there are many stones on the surface and in the profile. It is impractical to cultivate this soil unless the stones are removed.	This soil is similar to LuA except that runoff is medium to rapid, and the erosion hazard is moderate to severe.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Māmala Series: This series consists of shallow, well-drained soils along the coastal plains. These soils formed in alluvium deposited over coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand.			
Māmala stony silty clay loam, 0 to 12 percent slopes (MnC)	These soils occur on coastal plains.	Neutral to mildly alkaline, dark reddish-brown stony silty clay loam in the surface layer (approximately 8 inches [20 cm] thick). The subsoil is neutral to mildly alkaline, dark reddish-brown silty clay loam (approximately 11 inches [28 cm] thick). The soil is underlain by coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand at depths of 8 to 20 inches (20 to 51 cm). Stones, mostly coral rock fragments, are common in the surface layer and in profile.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is very slow to medium, and the erosion hazard is slight to moderate. The available water capacity is 2.2 inches/feet (18 cm/meter) in the surface layer and 1.9 inches/feet (16 cm/meters) in the subsoil.
Pūlehu Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on alluvial fans and stream terraces and in basins. These soils developed in alluvium washed from basic igneous rock.			
Pūlehu clay loam, 0 to 3 percent slopes (PsA)	This soil is found on alluvial fans and stream terraces and in basins.	In a representative profile, the surface layer is dark brown clay about 21 inches (53 cm) thick. This is underlain by dark brown, dark grayish brown, and brown massive loam and silt loam about 39 inches (99 cm) thick. Below this is coarse, gravelly, or sandy alluvium. The soil is neutral in the surface layer and neutral to mildly alkaline below the surface layer.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. The available water capacity is about 1.4 inches/feet (11.6 cm/meters) in the surface layer and subsoil.
Pʻlehu stony clay loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes (PuB)	This soil is found on alluvial fans and stream terraces and in basins.	This soil is similar to PsA except that on this soil, there are sufficient stones to hinder tillage but not enough to make intertilled crops impracticable.	This soil is similar to PsA except that runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight to moderate. Workability is difficult because of the stones.
Pʻlehu very stony clay loam, 0 to 12 percent slopes (PvC)	This soil is found on alluvial fans and stream terraces and in basins.	This soil is similar to PsA except that as much as 3 percent of the surface is covered with stones.	This soil is similar to PsA except that runoff is slow to medium, and the erosion hazard is slight to moderate. Workability is difficult because of the stones.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Rockland (rRK)	This soil type includes exposed rock covering 25 to 90 percent of the surface and can be found at Makalapa Crater and Red Hill Fuel Annex.	The rock outcrops and very shallow soils are the main characteristics. The rock outcrops are mainly basalt and andesite.	In many areas, the soil material associated with the rock outcrops is very sticky and very plastic. It also has high shrink-swell potential. Buildings on the steep slopes are susceptible to sliding when the soil is saturated. Foundations and retaining walls are susceptible to cracking.
Stony land (rST)	This soil type occurs in valleys and on side slopes of drainage ways.	It consists of a mass of boulders and stones deposited by water and gravity. Stones and boulders cover 15 to 90 percent of the surface. The soil among the stones consists of silty clay loam. In most places, there is enough soil among the stones to provide a foothold for plants.	No characteristics were reported.
Tropohumults-Dystrandepts Association: Areas mapped as Tropohumults-Dystrandepts association consist of mountainous areas in the Waiʻanae Range. Deep, V-shaped drainage ways and narrow ridges dominate the areas. Most of this association is very steep and inaccessible. It serves mainly as a watershed.			
Tropohumults-Dystrandepts Association (rTP)	Tropohumults occur on narrow ridge tops at the higher elevations. Dystrandepts occur on steep side slopes and narrow ridge tops at the lower elevations. These soils formed mainly in volcanic ash, but partly in colluvium. Histosols occupy small, wet positions near mountain peaks.	The soils in this association consist mainly of Tropohumults and Dystrandepts. Histosols make up a smaller part of the association. Tropohumults are well-drained, strongly acidic to extremely acidic soils. The surface layer consists of reddish-brown silty clay that has strong structure and high bulk density. The subsoil has strong subangular blocky structure; it is underlain by an ironstone pan or by saprolite. A hard crust that has a purplish cast forms on these soils in some places where the vegetation has been depleted.	No characteristics were reported.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Tropohumults-Dystrandepts Association (rTP) (continued)		Dystrandepts are dark-colored, friable soils. In most places, the surface layer is silty clay. The subsoil is generally massive. They are well drained and medium to strongly acidic. Histosols are poorly drained and have accumulations of organic materials as much as 3 feet (1 meter) thick.	

Notes: cm = centimeter(s)
Source: USDA, 1972.

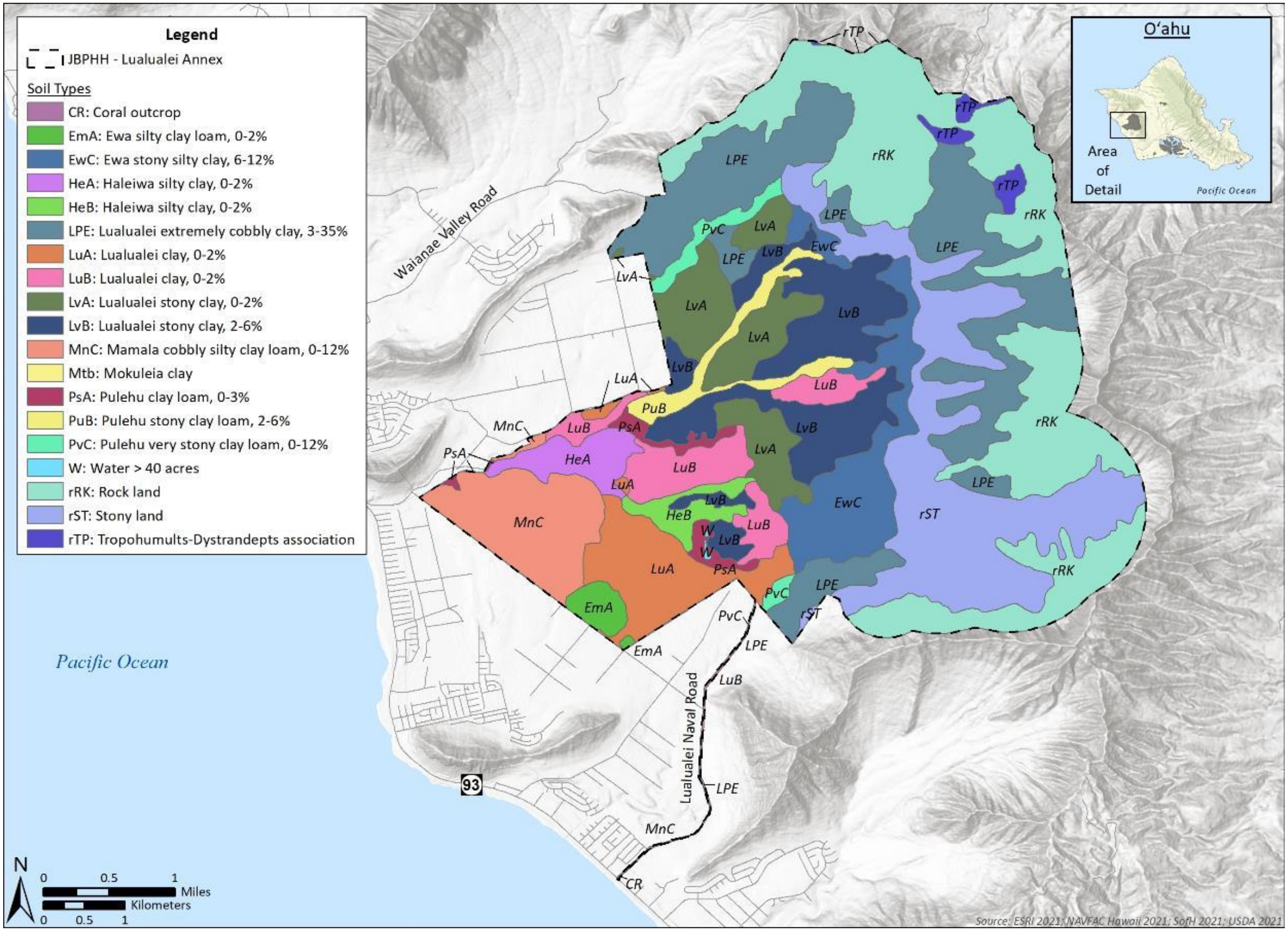


Figure 5-4 JBPHH Lualualei Annex Soils

5.2.6 Hydrology

A general discussion of Oʻahu's hydrology is presented in Section 2.2.5. The discussion of the hydrology of Lualualei Annex is divided into two subsections: surface water and groundwater resources (hydrogeology).

5.2.6.1 Surface Water Resources

There are two watersheds within the boundaries of the study area, the Māʻiliʻili and Ulehawa Watersheds (Figure 5-5) (SOH DAR and Bishop Museum, 2008). There is one perennial stream located in Lualualei, Pūhāwai Stream, which is located on the north-central portion of NAVMAG PH Lualualei (Figure 5-5). There were once streams in all five of the smaller valleys within Lualualei Valley; however, many of these streams have since disappeared or are now intermittent due to water diversions for agriculture and urban use (DON, 2001a). After passing through the study area, all streams empty into the Pacific Ocean.

NAVMAG PH Lualualei lands drain toward the western boundary of the installation adjacent to NRTF Lualualei into a fork of Māʻiliʻili Stream, an intermittent stream emanating from the Waiʻanae Mountain Range. The upper reaches of Māʻiliʻili Stream are typical of many small Hawaiian watersheds with short, straight channels, steep gradients, and narrow stream bottoms, and thus are subject to flash flooding. The fans onto which storm water flow discharges are extremely stony and their black vertisols, once expanded, have low water intake rates. Adjacent to, and south of NRTF Lualualei is Ulehawa Stream which runs through NAVMAG PH Lualualei (DON, 2001a). While there are no natural or permanent freshwater lakes, streams, or wetlands at NRTF Lualualei, there are two former stabilization and oxidation ponds (Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge) that support the adjacent NAVMAG PH Lualualei sewerage system, (DON, 2001a). Niuliʻi ponds are filled via a septic tank which separates solids and allows untreated effluent liquid to discharge into Niuliʻi ponds and excess water from NAVMAG PH Lualualei drinking water system. The stabilization and oxidation ponds (Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge) are further discussed in Section 5.3.1, *Wetlands*.

5.2.6.2 Hydrogeology

Groundwater resources beneath Lualualei Valley are recharged primarily by rainfall in higher elevations of the valley that then infiltrate the ground surface and percolate downward into the permeable sediments and fractured basalts. Groundwater occurs within the alluvial sediments, the coralline limestone, and in the basaltic lava flows that crop out at higher elevations in the mountainous areas and form the deep bedrock beneath the sediment deposits.

Three different aquifer types occur at Lualualei Valley. At the head of the valley, groundwater occurs in a high-level, unconfined aquifer within dike compartments in the basalt. Further downslope toward the ocean, the site and surrounding area contain groundwater in two recognized regional systems: a deep confined basaltic aquifer (basal aquifer) and a near-surface unconfined caprock aquifer. The near-surface unconfined caprock aquifer is the first groundwater system encountered below the site.

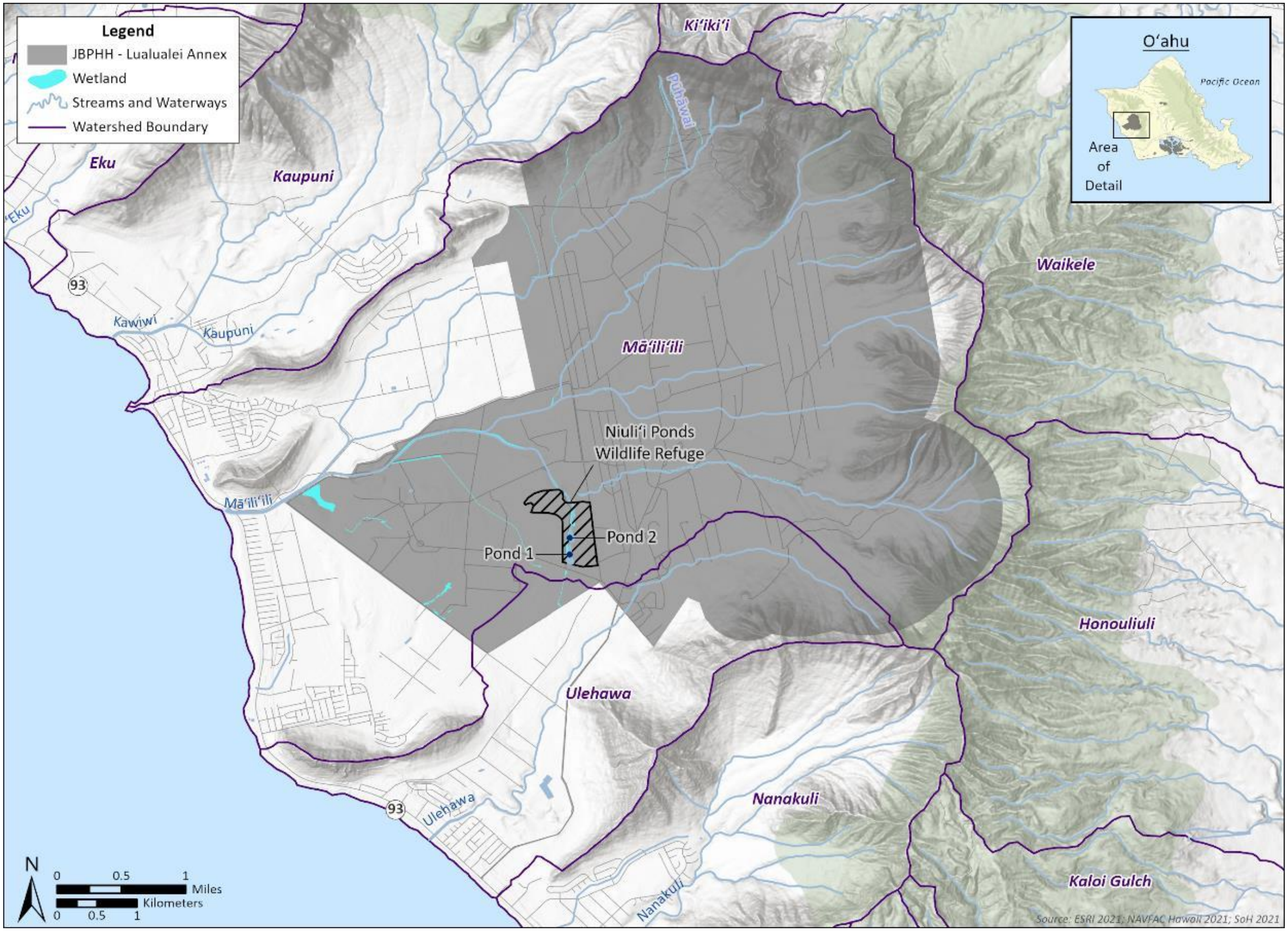


Figure 5-5 JBPHH Lualualei Annex Watersheds and Streams

The study area is located within the Lualualei Aquifer System of the Waiʻanae Aquifer Sector. At higher elevations, the eastern portion of NAVMAG PH Lualualei is underlain by a high-level, unconfined, dike-compartment aquifer that is currently used for drinking water. This aquifer is considered to be fresh with less than 250 milligrams per liter (mg/L) chlorides (Cl^-). It is considered irreplaceable with a high vulnerability to contamination (Mink and Lau, 1990). The installation derives its drinking water from this aquifer, which is fed by Pūhāwai Stream, located at the north end of the installation (see Figure 5-5). The intermittent stream appears to flow from water percolating from dikes just above the base of Puʻu Kūmakaliʻi. A large artificial aqueduct that connects to the base of the mountain is adjacent to Pūhāwai Stream and can be seen from Kolekole Road. Another water source is Pōhākea Spring, located in the southeast portion of the valley in the Hālona Subdistrict. This water source, however, is small in comparison to the Pūhāwai Stream water source, and water flowing from this spring often collects in a small reservoir or dissipates downstream (DON, 2001b).

The majority of the western portion of the installation at lower elevations is largely underlain by a basal, unconfined, dike-compartment aquifer that has potential use. It has moderate salinity (1,000 to 5,000 mg/L Cl^-) and is considered replaceable. It has a high vulnerability to contamination. Two other aquifers (30302116 13311 and 30302122 23323) underlie the very western boundary of the installation. The first aquifer is classified as a basal, unconfined sedimentary aquifer that is currently used but is not used for drinking water nor is it ecologically important. This aquifer has moderate salinity (1,000 to 5,000 mg/L Cl^-), is irreplaceable, and has a high vulnerability to contamination. The second aquifer is a basal, confined, dike aquifer. It has potential use; however, it would not be used for drinking water nor is it ecologically important. The aquifer has moderate salinity, is replaceable, and has a low vulnerability to contamination (Mink and Lau, 1990).

5.3 General Biotic Environment

5.3.1 Wetlands

5.3.1.1 NAVMAG PH Lualualei

The USFWS NWI maps identify three areas of Lualualei Valley as wetlands: Māʻiliʻili Stream, the northern unnamed tributary to Māʻiliʻili Stream, and channeled Ulehawa Stream in the southern part of the Station. Māʻiliʻili Stream and its unnamed northern tributary are classified as riverine system, intermittent subsystem, streambed class, seasonal, non-tidal. The channeled Ulehawa Stream is classified as a riverine system, intermittent subsystem, streambed class, seasonal; non-tidal, excavated (see Figure 5-5) (DON, 2001a).

5.3.1.2 NRTF Lualualei

Wetlands at NRTF Lualualei are limited to a man-made wetland within the Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge located on the southeastern corner of the installation, a portion of the intermittent Māʻiliʻili Stream located along the northern boundary of the installation, and the downstream reservoir.

The Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge was established in 1972 on an approximately 88-acre (35-hectare) site in the southeastern corner of NRTF Lualualei. The Niuliʻi Ponds consist of 9.6 acres (3.9 hectares) of stabilization and oxidation ponds that were initially dependent on the flow of stormwater runoff and wastewater effluent from the adjacent NAVMAG PH Lualualei, but are no longer dependent on it. The refuge and ponds exist because the stabilization and oxidation ponds developed into a wetland and attracted waterbirds and waterfowl, including four federally-listed endangered birds (i.e., Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian gallinule, Hawaiian duck, and Hawaiian coot) (Section 5.3.3, *Terrestrial Biology*). In 2005, the DON connected a freshwater line (from an existing waterline) with a manual outlet that connects the pump to Pond 1 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006a). Pond water is kept at a level to cover at least the entire base of Pond 1, with deeper water in the center of the pond maintained to provide foraging habitat for Hawaiian coots.

Niuliʻi is a "supporting wetland," which is defined by the USFWS as a wetland that provides habitat important for smaller waterbird populations or provides habitat needed seasonally by segments of the waterbird populations during a part of their life cycle. As such, the USFWS recommended the following: development and implementation of a management plan, secure water resources and manage water levels, manage vegetation, reduce and control predators, minimize human disturbance to the waterbirds and their habitat, monitor and control avian disease, monitor populations of endangered waterbirds, and remove threat of mallard hybridization (NAVFAC PAC, 2006a). Section 5.4.5 details DON's management plan and activities at Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge.

5.3.2 Ecosystems

The classification of the study area's native terrestrial ecosystem includes areas transformed by human activity; lowland dry shrubland and grassland and mesic forest; woodland; and shrubland (Juvik et al., 1998). Forests and woodlands are dominated by trees; and a forest canopy is dense (60 to 100 percent cover), while a woodland canopy is more open (10 to 60 percent). Shrublands are distinguished by multi-branched shrubs over 3.3 feet (1 meter) in height (Juvik et al., 1998).

5.3.3 Terrestrial Biology

5.3.3.1 Flora

The present discussion of vegetation within Lualualei focuses on the terrestrial vegetation at NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei. Botanical surveys of these areas were completed in 1998 and 2004 (NAVFAC PAC 1998b; Char, 2004). Lualualei Annex surveys are recommended to occur every 5 years. A list of all naturally occurring (non-landscaped) terrestrial flora species at JBPHH Lualualei Annex is provided in Appendix K-1.

Threatened and Endangered Flora Species and Species of Concern

There are 53 ESA-listed endangered plant species and 9 USFWS designated state species of special concern with potential to occur at NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei. Table 5-3 lists the plant species potentially occurring across all DON-owned lands at JBPHH Lualualei Annex; of these species, only *Abutilon menziesii,* puʻukaʻa *(Cyperus trachysanthos*), and ʻihi (*Marsilea villosa)* occur at NRTF Lualualei (CNRH, 2004a,b; Chau, 2012) and the remaining 59 species occur or have the potential to occur at NAVMAG PH Lualualei. Appendix K-2 provides photographs of the plants and brief life histories.

Table 5-3 Federally-listed, Candidate, and Terrestrial Flora Species of Concern with Potential to Occur at JBPHH Lualualei Annex

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status***	*Study Area Occurrence****
*Abutilon menziesii**	Red ʻIlima	Koʻoloaʻula	FE, SE	Confirmed
Abutilon sandwicense	Greenflower Indian Mallow	Koʻolua maʻomaʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Alectryon macrococcus var. *macrococcusmicrococcus**	Hawaiʻi Alectryon	ʻAlaʻalahua, Māhoe	FE, SE	Confirmed
*Asplenium dielfalcatum**	Sickle Island Spleenwort	-	FE, SE	Potential
*Asplenium unisorum**	Singlesorus Island Spleenwort	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Bobea sandwicensis	Hawaiʻi Dogweed	Ahakea	SSC	Potential
Bonamia menziesii	Hawaiʻi Lady's Nightcap	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
*Bonamia menziesii**	Menzies' Nightcap Hawaiʻi Lady's Nightcap	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Cenchrus agrimonioides var. *agrimonioides*		Kamanomano	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
*Chrysodracon forbesii**	Forbes' Hala Pepe	Hala Pepe	FE, SE	Confirmed
*Cyanea calycina**	Waiʻanae Range Rollandia	Hāhā	FE, SE	Potential
Cyanea grimesiana ssp. *obatae*	Splitleaf Cyanea	Haha	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Cyanea membranacea	Papery Cyanea	Hāhā	SSC	Potential
Cyanea pinnatifida	Sharktail Cyanea	Haha	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Cyanea superba ssp. *Superba*	Mt. Kaʻala Cyanea	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
*Cyperus trachysanthos**	Sticky Flatsedge	Puʻukaʻa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Delissea waianaeensis	-	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Dissochondrus biflorus	False Bristlegrass	-	SSC	Potential
Dracaena forbesii	Waianae Range Hala Pepe	Hala Pepe	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Dubautia sherffiana	-	-	SSC	Potential
Euphorbia herbstii	-	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
*Euphorbia kuwaleana**	-	ʻAkoko, Kōkōmālei	FE, SE	Confirmed
Exocarpos gaudichaudii	-	-	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Flueggea neowawraea	Mēhamehame	Mēhamehame	FE, SE	Confirmed
Gardenia brighamii	Hawaiian Gardenia	Naʻu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Gardenia mannii	Oahu Gardenia	Nanu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Hesperomannia arbuscula	Maui Island-Aster	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status***	*Study Area Occurrence****
Hibiscus brackenridgei mokuleianus	Mokulei Rosemallow	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Joinvillea ascendens subsp. *Ascendens**	-	ʻOhe	FE, SE	Potential
Kadua parvula	Rockface Star-Violet	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Labordia kaalae	-	Kāmakahala	SSC	Confirmed
*Lepidium arbuscula**	Waiʻanae Range Pepperwort	ʻĀnaunau, Naunau, Kūnānā	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lipochaeta lobata var. *leptophylla**	Shrubland Nehe	Nehe	FE, SE	Confirmed
*Lobelia niihauensis**	Niʻihau Lobelia	ʻŌhā, Hāhā, ʻ Ōhā wai	FE, SE	Confirmed
*Lobelia yuccoides**	-	Pānaunau	SC	Confirmed
*Marsilea villosa**	Villous Waterclover	ʻIhi ʻihi, ʻIhi lāʻau	FE, SE	Confirmed
*Melanthera tenuis**	Waiʻanae Range Nehe	Nehe	SSC	Confirmed
Melicope (Platydesma) cornuta var. *decurrens**	-	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Melicope christophersenii	Waiʻanae Range Melicope	Alani	FE, SE	Confirmed
*Melicope pallida**	Pale Melicope	Alani	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
*Melicope saint-johnii**	St. John's Melicope	Alani	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
*Neraudia melastomifolia**	Angular-Fruit Maʻoloa	Maʻaloa, ʻOloa	SSC	Confirmed
Neraudia angulata var. *angulataangulata**	Angular-Fruit Maʻoloa	Maʻaloa, ʻOloa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Nototrichium humile	Kaʻala Rockwort	Kuluʻī	FE, SE	Confirmed
Phyllostegia hirsuta	Molokai Phyllostegia	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Phyllostegia kaalaensis	Kaala Phyllostegia	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Phyllostegia mollis	Waianae Range Phyllostegia	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Plantago princeps var. *princeps*	-	Ale	FE, SE	Confirmed
Platydesma cornuta var. *decurrens*	Oahu Pilo Kea	Alani	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Pritchardia kaalae		-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Pritchardia martii	-	-	SSC	Confirmed
*Pteralyxia macrocarpa**	-	Kaulu	FE, SESSC	Potential
*Schiedea hookeri**	Hooker's Schiedea, Sprawling Schiedea	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Schiedea kaalae	Oahu Schiedea	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Schiedea ligustrina	-	Maʻoliʻoli	SSC	Potential

Scientific Name	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Regulatory Status*****	***Study Area Occurrence******
Schiedea mannii	Ridgetop Schiedea	-	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
*Schiedea pentandra**	Hairy Schiedea	-	SC	Confirmed
Sicyos lanceoloideus	-	ʻAnunu	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
*Silene perlmanii**	Cliff Face Catchfly	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Solanum sandwicense	Hawaiʻi Horsenettle	ʻAiakeakua, Popolo	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
*Spermolepis hawaiiensis**	Hawaiʻi Scaleseed	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Stenogyne kanehoana	Oahu Stenogyne	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Strongylodon ruber	Hawaiʻi Jadevine	-	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Tetramolopium filiforme var. *filiforme*	Ridgetop Tetramolopium	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Tetramolopium lepidotum subsp. *Lepidotum**	Waiʻanae Range Tetramolopium	-	FE, SE	Potential
*Urera kaalae**	-	Ōpuhe	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Viola chamissoniana subsp. *chamissoniana*	Molokaʻi White Hibiscus-	ʻOlopū, Pāmakani	FE, SE	Confirmed
Zanthoxylum dipetolum var. depetalum	-	Kawaʻu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles

Notes: *Denotes DLNR High Priority Taxa. **Definitions provided in Appendix I.***Definitions of Study Area Occurrence are provided in Appendix K-3.
Candidate = candidate for listing; FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally-listed threatened; SE = state-listed endangered; SC = species of concern; SOH = State of Hawaiʻi; ST = state-listed threatened; - = not available

Designated Critical Habitat at Lualualei

In their Final Rule, USFWS designated critical habitat for 22 species adjacent to and within the study area (USFWS, 2012). However, DON lands within Lualualei Valley received an exemption from critical habitat designation under Section 4(a)(3)(B)(i) of the ESA because of the benefits provided to these species from the 2011 INRMP's implementation. These benefits included an assessment of conservation needs of the listed species, a statement of goals and priorities, a detailed description of the actions to address the stabilization needs of these species and included a monitoring and adaptive management plan. DON actions include management and stabilization of ESA-listed flora species, IS removal, ungulate fencing installation, black-stem borer research, native habitat management, and management of protected species (CNRH, 2012). As a result, USFWS exempted all portions of flora critical habitat occurring on DON property (USFWS, 2012). The implementation of this INRMP continues those species' benefits and management programs (Table 8-7, Rows 2, 16, 17, and 18).

Vegetation Communities of NAVMAG PH Lualualei

The entire NAVMAG PH Lualualei was surveyed intensively in 2004 (CNRH, 2004a). Biologists with Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program (HNHP) classified nine vegetation types at NAVMAG PH Lualualei.

1. Cook Island Pine
2. Mixed Trees
3. Christmas Berry Dominant
4. Transitional Koa Haole and Christmas Berry
5. Koa Haole Dominant
6. Kiawe Dominant
7. Mixed Shrub and Grass
8. Grass Dominant and Kiawe
9. Urban or Built-up Land

High-level GIS data of the vegetation community boundaries defined in the 2004 surveys were not available.

Approximately 365 species of vascular plants and ferns inhabit NAVMAG PH Lualualei (CNRH, 2004a). Much of the native vegetation within the study area has been altered by human activities, namely by cattle grazing. For this reason, most of the native flora is limited to higher elevations where it was too steep for cattle. However, the Lualualei Valley historically supports some the largest and most important forests of endemic species including lonomea and hame (*Antidesma pulvinatum*) (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). Thirty-seven species of native plants had been recorded at NAVMAG PH and NRTF Lualualei; some of these, such as pāpala kēpau (*Pisonia brunoniana*) and ʻaʻaliʻi form the dominant vegetation (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). In a past survey, a small population of the native coastal sandalwood or ʻiliahi aloʻe was observed east of the end of Dent Street, as well as on a small ridge above 59th Street. Both populations were intermixed with non-native vegetation. ʻIliahi aloʻe was not extensively harvested during the sandalwood trade of the early 1800s, yet, due to displacement by IS like koa haole and kiawe, coastal sandalwood has become increasingly rare (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b).

Nearly half of the approximately 365 species at NAVMAG PH Lualualei are non-natives. Purposeful introductions of non-native species by Polynesians prior to European contact ("Polynesian introductions") include kukui (*Aleurites moluccana*), ti (*Cordyline fruticosa*), taro (*Colocasia esculenta*), and ʻape (*Alocasia macrorrhizos*). In addition, the government of Hawaiʻi purposefully introduced several species of trees in 1902 to reforest eroded landscapes. These species included *Eucalyptus* spp., Cook Island pine (*Araucaria columnaris*), ironwood (*Casuarina equisetifolia*), fig trees, logwood (*Haematoxylum campechianum*), and *Peltophorum pterocarpum.* Other common non-native species on the installation are mimosa (*Albizia* sp.) and silk oak, although these were not intentional introductions (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). Groves of mature non-native trees that were planted during the installation's initial development line administrative and housing areas. These include monkeypod trees along the historic streets, and shade trees and Norfolk Island pines (*Araucaria heterophylla*) in lawn areas around the buildings and houses (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b).

Threat from wildland fires is increasing for many species, and unfortunately, the ongoing spread of invasive Guinea grass and molasses grass further contributes to the threat of fire. Other prevalent IS include huehue haole (*Passiflora suberosa*), Christmas berry, kiawe, koa haole, and prickly pear (*Opuntia ficus-indica*) (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). Control and prevention of IS is covered in the JBPHH Biosecurity Plan (NAVFAC HI, 2021; Appendix J-12).

Vegetation Communities of NRTF Lualualei

A total of 92 vascular plants have been identified at NRTF Lualualei (CNRH, 2004b). Of these, 5 are endemic, 7 are indigenous, and 80 are non-native (introduced intentionally or accidentally by humans after European contact) (CNRH, 2004b). Vegetated areas at the installation include both developed and undeveloped land.

Developed Areas

About 90 percent of the 1,700-acre (687-hectare) area comprising NRTF Lualualei is flat land covered by non-native, landscaped (primarily buffelgrass) grasses and herbs.

The large stretch of grasses and lack of shading vegetation of the antenna fields as well as the large, landscaped trees in the historic housing community are the defining characteristics of developed portions of NRTF Lualualei (DON, 2008). Large banyan (*Ficus* spp.), monkeypod, African tuliptree (*Spathodea campanulata*), mango (*Mangifera indica*), Norfolk Island pine, and coconut palm trees line the streets and are scattered around the homes in housing areas (DON, 2008).

Undeveloped Areas

Small, wooded areas comprised of non-native species (primarily kiawe) grow at the north and south corners of NRTF Lualualei (NAVFAC PAC, 2009). Two principal vegetation types dominate the undeveloped portions of NRTF Lualualei: buffelgrass-kiawe and koa haole-kiawe scrub. The buffelgrass-kiawe covers approximately 60 acres (24 hectares) and consists of widely scattered kiawe trees in a matrix of buffelgrass and weedy annual species. The koa haole-kiawe scrub covers roughly 110 acres (44.5 hectares) and encompasses Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge (NAVFAC PAC, 2009).

The Niuliʻi Pond Complex forms a wildlife refuge located on the western side of the valley. This area is comprised mainly of non-native species with aggressively invasive California grass (*Urochloa mutica*), koa haole and kiawe dominating (NAVFAC PAC, 2009). The kiawe trees are widely separated with koa haole forming a shrub layer between the trees. A mixture of grass, weedy annual, and smaller shrub species are found beneath the koa haole/kiawe canopy (NAVFAC PAC, 2009). California grass also covers the floor and banks of the ponds with koa haole and kiawe encircling the shores. Other species present in the area include mauʻu lei (*Chloris barbata*), kamole (*Ludwigia octovalvis*), cattails (*Typha latifolia*), and the natives ʻaeʻae, maʻo, pāʻū o hiʻiaka, and ʻilima (CNRH, 2004b; NAVFAC PAC, 1998b).

Hawaiian cotton or maʻo is found scattered throughout NRTF Lualualei, including a large population near the ʻihi ʻihi colonies. Maʻo is not considered endangered or threatened by the USFWS or the State as the species occurs in lowland areas on all islands; however, its numbers are lower than they once were (NAVFAC PAC, 2009).

5.3.3.2 Fauna

The following is a discussion of terrestrial fauna with the potential to occur at Lualualei. The discussion focuses on threatened and endangered species and other wildlife such as amphibians and reptiles, birds, terrestrial mammals, and invertebrates within the study area. A list of terrestrial fauna species known to occur or with potential to occur within the study area is included in Appendix K-4.

Threatened and Endangered Fauna Species and Species of Concern

Numerous threatened and endangered fauna species occur or have the potential to occur at Lualualei and are listed in Table 5-4. Critical habitat has also been designated within the study area for the endangered Oʻahu ʻelepaio (Figure 5-6). These species and their occurrences within the study area are described below.

Endangered Species Act-listed Avifauna

Waterbirds: Four species of ESA-listed endangered waterbirds occur at Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge: Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian gallinule, and Hawaiian duck. Hawaiian stilt is commonly observed at Niuliʻi Ponds and during the 2020 nesting season, field biologists observed two nests (RCUH, 2020). Hawaiian coot is also commonly observed at Niuliʻi Ponds. During the 2020 nesting season, field biologists recorded six Hawaiian coot nests (RCUH, 2020). By the third quarter of 2021, field biologists had observed or deduced that approximately 13 Hawaiian coot nesting attempts had occurred over the 2021 breeding season. Water levels at Pond 1 are maintained to provide foraging habitat for Hawaiian coot and Hawaiian gallinule (RCUH, 2020). Hawaiian gallinule has not been observed since field biologists began bi-weekly avian surveys of Niuliʻi Ponds in 2017. The 2006 INRMP survey (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) reported Hawaiian gallinules at Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge and noted their preference for dense vegetation to forage in water depths less than 3.3 feet (1 meter). Hawaiian ducks, most likely Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrids, are regularly observed at Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge (RCUH, 2020). The Hawaiian duck is a federally-listed endangered, endemic waterbird. The species is not observed in high numbers nor been observed to nest in the area. These species are further described in Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*.

Table 5-4 Federally-listed, SOH-listed, and Terrestrial Fauna Species of Concern with Potential to Occur at JBPHH Lualualei Annex

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence***
Bird Species				
Anas wyvilliana	Hawaiian Duck	Koloa maoli	FE, SE	Potential
Asio flammeus sandwichensis	Hawaiian Short-eared Owl	Pueo	SE	Confirmed
Chasiempis ibidis	Oʻahu ʻElepaio	Oʻahu ʻElepaio	FE, SE, CH	Potential
Chlorodrepanis flava	Oʻahu Amakihi	O’ahu Amakihi	SC	Potential
Drepanis coccinea	Scarlet Honeycreeper	ʻIʻiwi	FT, SE (Oʻahu, Molokaʻi, and Lānaʻi populations)	Potential
Fulica alai	Hawaiian Coot	ʻAlae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis	Hawaiian Gallinule	ʻAlae ʻula	FE, SE	Potential
Himantopus mexicanus knudseni	Hawaiian Stilt	Aeʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Himatione sanguinea	ʻApapane	ʻApapane	SC	Potential
Oceanodroma castro	Band-rumped Storm Petrel	ʻAkēʻakē	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Pterodroma sandwichensis	Hawaiian Petrel	ʻUaʻu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Bird Species (continued)				
Puffinus newelli	Newell’s Shearwater	ʻAʻo	FT, ST	Offsite, within 5 miles
Terrestrial Mammal Species				
Lasiurus cinereus semotus	Hawaiian Hoary Bat	ʻŌpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Terrestrial Mollusks				
Achatinella mustelina	Oʻahu Tree Snail	Kāhuli	FE	Potential
Amastra cylindrica	-	-	SC	Potential
Arthropod Species				
Drosophila montgomeryi	Hawaiian Picture-wing Flies	-	FE	Potential
Hylaeus anthracinus	Hawaiian Yellow-faced Bees	Nalo Meli Maoli	FE	Potential
Megalagrion xanthomelas	Orangeblack Hawaiian Damselfly	-	FE	Potential

Notes: *Definitions provided in Appendix I. **Definitions of Study Area Occurrence are provided in Appendix K-3.
Candidate = candidate for listing; CH = critical habitat; FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally-listed threatened; SE = state-listed endangered; SC = species of concern; SOH = State of Hawaiʻi; ST = state-listed threatened; - = not available.

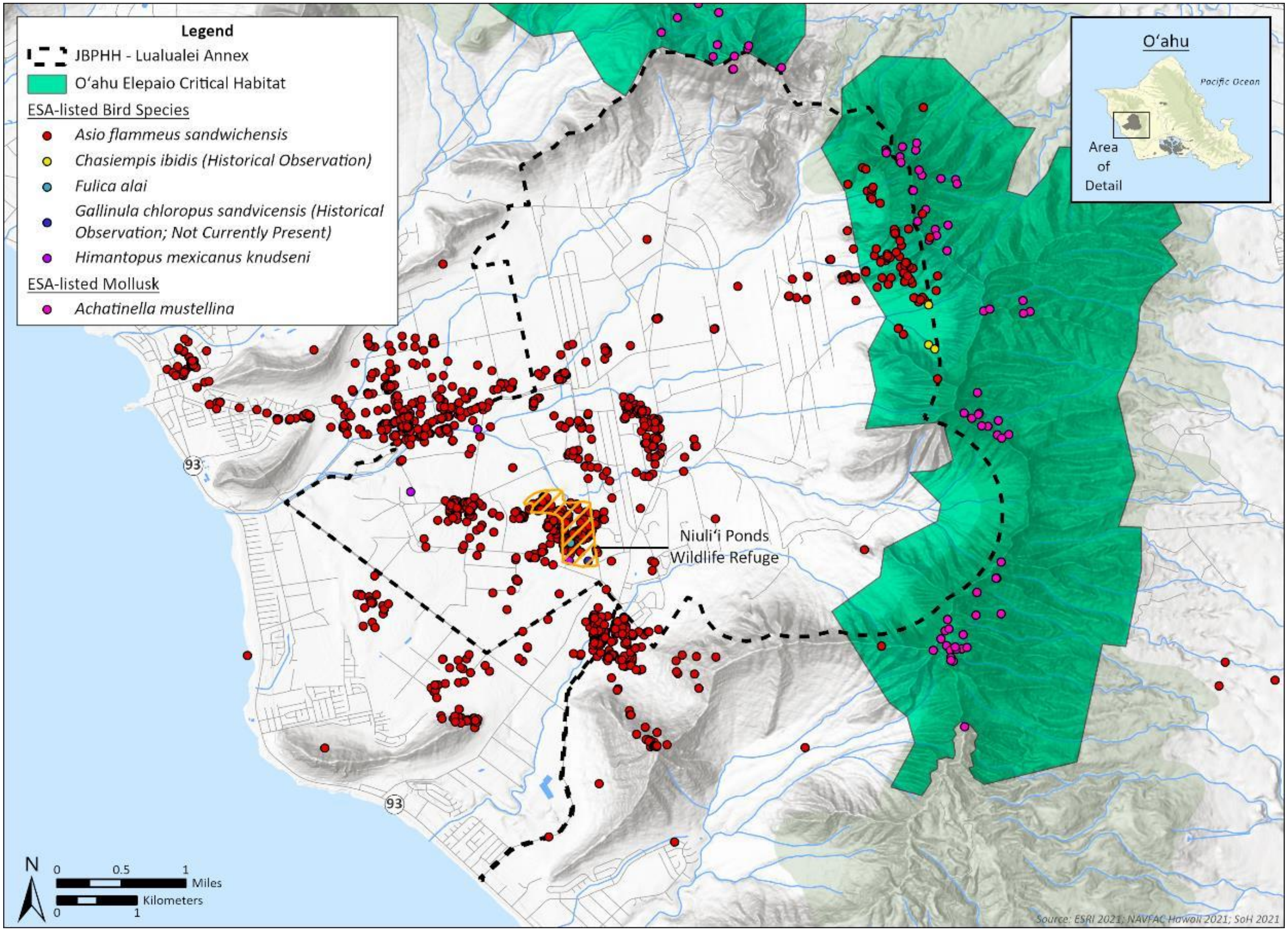


Figure 5-6 Critical Habitat and General Observations of ESA-listed Fauna Species at JBPHH Lualualei Annex

Oʻahu ʻElepaio: The Oʻahu ʻelepaio (Photo 5-2) is a federally endangered, endemic, monarch flycatcher. Historically found in a variety of forest types at all elevations on the island, Oʻahu ʻelepaio are now only found in mid-elevation forests in portions of the Koʻolau and Waiʻanae Mountain Ranges. In the Waiʻanae Mountains, typical Oʻahu ʻelepaio habitat is composed of mixed mesic forest with a well-developed understory and tall canopy at elevations ranging from 1,625 to 2,775 feet (550 to 850 meters) (DLNR, 2015a).


Photo 5-2: Oʻahu ʻelepaio

Oʻahu ʻelepaio have adapted relatively well to disturbed forests dominated by introduced plants; however, the species remains vulnerable to mosquito-borne avian diseases (predominantly avian pox [*Poxvirus avium*] and avian malaria [*Plasmodium relictum*]) and predation of eggs, nestlings, and incubating females by introduced mammals, particularly black rats. Steep population declines and dramatic reductions in range (only 4 percent of the presumed historic range is currently occupied) led to the Oʻahu ʻelepaio being listed as endangered by the USFWS in 2000. In 2012, the estimated population size for the Oʻahu ʻelepaio was 1,261 birds with 477 breeding pairs and 307 single males, demonstrating the species' very strong male-biased sex-ratio (VanderWerf and Talpas, 2017).

The final rule relating to Critical Habitat for the Oʻahu ʻelepaio was published on December 10, 2001 (66 Federal Register 63751). Within the rule, five distinct units were designated as Critical Habitat for the Oʻahu ʻelepaio totaling 65,879 acres (26,661 hectares). Portions of Units 1 and 2, Northern Waiʻanae Mountains and Southern Waiʻanae Mountains, respectively, totaling 1,695 acres (686 hectares), are located within NAVMAG PH Lualualei (see Figure 5-6).

Oʻahu ʻelepaio formerly occurred within mid-elevation areas of Lualualei Valley but none were observed during surveys in 2015, 2018, or 2019 (Sundance-EA Associates Joint Venture, 2019). During a focused survey in 2019, five individuals (two pairs, one male) were observed adjacent to NAVMAG PH within the Lualualei State Forest Reserve, Honouliuli Forest Reserve, and on state land near the Nānākuli Forest Reserve (see Figure 5-6). The closest observation was 656 feet (200 meters) from the NAVMAG PH Lualualei boundary in the Lualualei State Forest Reserve (Sundance-EA Associates Joint Venture, 2019).

It is likely that a combination of factors, including habitat loss, competition from non-native birds, mosquito-borne avian disease, and predation from introduced mammalian predators, particularly rats, have led to the extirpation of this species at NAVMAG PH Lualualei.

ʻIʻiwi*:* The ʻiʻiwi (Photo 5-3) is an endemic Hawaiian honeycreeper federally-listed as threatened and state-listed as endangered on the island of Oʻahu. Both male and females are vermilion red, with a black tail and wings, and a long, decurved pink bill (DLNR, 2015b). Primarily nectivorous, the ʻiʻiwi forages on the nectar of a variety of native and non-native flowers. While its decurved bill is well adapted for feeding on nectar of the lobeliod plants, the primary food source for ʻiʻiwi is nectar of the ʻōhiʻa (*Metrosideros* spp.) flower (Fancy and Ralph, 1998). The ʻiʻiwi can fly long distances in search of flowering ʻōhiʻa trees and are

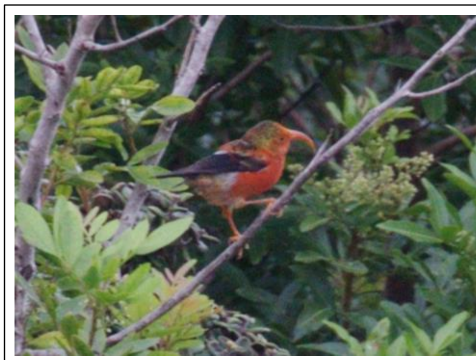


Photo 5-3: ʻIʻiwi

important ʻōhiʻa pollinators. They are found within mesic wet forests dominated by ʻōhiʻa and koa (DLNR, 2015b).

On Oʻahu, ʻiʻiwi persist in higher and cooler elevation forests (82 Federal Register 43873) with population estimates for the island ranging from 50 birds (DLNR, 2015b) to a few individuals (82 Federal Register 43873). At Lualualei, ʻiʻiwi have been repeatedly observed within forested areas adjacent to the facility's upper elevation fence line (eBird, 2021). At Puʻu Palikea, for example, juvenile ʻiʻiwi were seen and photographed in both 2008 and 2009, and an adult ʻiʻiwi was observed in the area in 2013. Such observations highlight the importance of the facility's forested ridgeline for this species. In 2019, a focused survey for ʻiʻiwi in NAVMAG PH Lualualei was conducted but the species was not detected (Sundance-EA Associates Joint Venture, 2019). However, another study in 2019 detected ʻiʻiwi calls at Puʻu Palikea during acoustic surveys for endangered seabirds (Young et al., 2019).

Much like other endemic Hawaiian forest birds, ʻiʻiwi remain vulnerable to habitat loss and modification and predation of eggs, nestlings, and adults by rats and feral and free-ranging cats. The ʻiʻiwi low annual survival is thought to be directly related to mosquito-borne avian disease such as avian pox and avian malaria to which ʻiʻiwi is highly susceptible to (Fancy and Ralph, 1998).

Endangered Species Act-listed Seabirds**:** The ESA-listed band-rumped storm petrel, Hawaiian petrel, and Newell's shearwater are not known to inhabit Lualualei but have potential to fly over the study area from suitable nesting habitat in the Waiʻanae Mountains to the ocean. A 2019 auditory survey confirmed presence of Hawaiian petrel and Newell's shearwater at Mount Kaʻala, approximately 2 miles (3 km) north of NAVMAG PH Lualualei (Young et al., 2019). These species are particularly vulnerable to fallout – when fledglings or occasional migrating adult birds are disoriented by artificial light and become grounded. Due to the occasional flyovers and groundings, they have the potential to occur in the study area. These species are further described in Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*.

Endangered Species Act-listed Terrestrial Mammal Species

Hawaiian Hoary Bat**:** In 2014, the USGS, Pacific Islands Ecosystems Research Center used acoustic monitoring to determine the presence or absence of the Hawaiian hoary bat in both Lualualei Valley and the Red Hill Fuel Annex (Bonaccorso et al., 2014). Hawaiian hoary bat presence was noted to be rare within Lualualei Valley with no bats detected at any of the three established stations on the Valley floor; the higher-elevation Kolekole Pass site, however, recorded the highest number of individual bat detection nights of the entire survey (Bonaccorso et al., 2014).

In 2019, USGS and University of Hawaiʻi biologists conducted acoustic monitoring for Hawaiian hoary bat at U.S. Army lands including Schofield Barracks West Range, along the ridgeline just north of NAVMAG PH Lualualei. The survey reported bats are present there year-round and foraged throughout the night, as opposed to the other survey locations that reported seasonal presence and foraging observations mostly occurring in the early hours of the night (Bonaccorso et al., 2019).

Suitable Hawaiian hoary bat foraging and roosting habitat is present throughout the study area. Because the Hawaiian hoary bat is solitary and has been known to forage, roost, and pup in a variety of habitats, this species may be present within the study area where suitable roosting (woody vegetation greater than 15 feet [4.6 meters] in height [DLNR, 2015c]) and foraging habitat is present. Hawaiian hoary bat is further described in Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*.

Endangered Species Act-listed Mollusks

Photo 5-4: Oʻahu tree snail

Oʻahu Tree Snail: Oʻahu tree snail (Photo 5-4) is a federally-listed, highly endangered, endemic snail recorded from both the Puʻu Hāpapa area (see Figure 5-6), south of Kolekole Pass, and Puʻu Kūmakaliʻi area, north of Kolekole Pass within NAVMAG PH Lualualei (CNRH, 2004a). The species occurs primarily within native trees in the mesic forests on the high ridges of the eastern border of Lualualei Valley.

Oʻahu tree snails are slow growing with a growth rate of about 2 mm/year. They have low motility, are late maturing (4 to 5 years old), and have a low reproductive rate with 1 to 4 live snails born annually to mature adults (Rohrer et al., 2016). The average life span for Oʻahu tree snails is purported to be about 11 years of age (USFWS, 1993). Major threats to Oʻahu tree snails and other rare tree snail populations include predation by a variety of species including introduced black rats, the predatory rosy wolfsnail (*Euglandina rosea*), and the Jackson's chameleon. Habitat loss and degradation and historical collection by humans also have had a negative impact on the species.

Commonly nocturnal, Oʻahu tree snails are often observed sealed to the leaves, branches, or trunks of trees during the day. At night, the snails feed by rasping thin layers of algae, fungus, and lichen on the surface of the leaves and branches of their host plants (CNRH, 2004a). Genetic analysis of Oʻahu tree snails has indicated that there are six Evolutionary Significant Units (ESUs) across the Waiʻanae Mountain range. An ESU is composed of a population or set of populations with a distinct, long-term evolutionary history isolated from other populations in terms of contemporary gene flow (Rohrer et al., 2016; CNRH, 2004a). The Oʻahu tree snail colonies remaining on NAVMAG PH Lualualei lands are located within a single ESU considered the least endangered of the six ESUs established (CNRH, 2004a).

Surveys undertaken within NAVMAG PH Lualualei indicate that there are no Oʻahu tree snails at intermediate to low levels within the valley (CNRH, 2004a). Use of a 2,000-foot (610-meter) elevation contour for identifying potential Oʻahu tree snail habitat is now established practice by the Oʻahu Army Natural Resources Program (OANRP) due to the limited number of Oʻahu tree snail populations found below such elevation (Rohrer et al., 2016). Surveys have been conducted throughout Puʻu Kūmakaliʻi by the OANRP since 2009, including DON lands within Pūhāwai Gulch. In 2009, 11 Oʻahu tree snails were observed, 1 individual was observed in 2017, and no Oʻahu tree snails were observed in 2018 (OANRP, 2017; Pacific International Center for High Technology Research [PICHTR], 2020). If Oʻahu tree snail is found again at Pūhāwai Gulch, OANRP proposes to translocate those individuals into a managed snail enclosure on U.S. Army lands to ensure their safety from predation (OANRP, 2017).

Endangered Species Act-listed Arthropods

Several ESA-listed endangered arthropod species have potential to occur at JBPHH Lualualei Annex: Hawaiian picture-wing flies (*Drosophila montgomeryi*; and other *Drosophila* spp.), Hawaiian yellow-faced bees (*Hylaeus anthracinus* and other spp.), and orangeblack Hawaiian damselfly. These species and the results of arthropod surveys within the study area are discussed below.

Hawaiian picture-wings are relatively large flies with elaborate markings on clear wings, the patterns on which vary among species (Center for Biological Diversity, 2021). Hawaiian picture-wing flies are found in native vegetation communities where some species have become highly specialized. Hawaiian picture-wing flies occur in mesic forest within the Waiʻanae Mountains and their primary host plant is ōpuhe (*Urera kaalae*) (17 Federal Register 26835).

Hawaiian yellow-faced bees roughly resemble small wasps and are known for their yellow-to-white facial markings (81 Federal Register 67786). Hawaiian yellow-faced bees can occur in a wide array of habitats including coastal strand and high-elevation wet, mesic forests. They are solitary and nest in hollow stems, holes in trees, under bark, in crevices, or in burrows in the soil (DLNR, 2021). Of the seven ESA-listed endangered Hawaiian yellow-faced bees, six occur on Oʻahu.

The first complete survey of JBPHH Lualualei Annex for terrestrial arthropods was conducted by Bishop Museum in 1997. Since then, the Bishop Museum has conducted arthropod surveys in Hālona Valley every year between 2015 and 2020 (Evenhuis et al., 2021). Neither Hawaiian picture-wing flies or Hawaiian yellow-faced bees have been observed during the terrestrial arthropod surveys. However, it is unlikely all potentially suitable habitat has been surveyed due to the rough terrain, small population sizes, rareness, and patchiness of remaining suitable habitat within NAVMAG PH Lualualei.

The orangeblack Hawaiian damselfly was once Hawaiʻi's most abundant damselfly species likely because of its ability to use a variety of aquatic habitats for breeding sites (81 Federal Register 67786). Hālona Valley and Pūhāwai Stream (see Figure 5-5) were surveyed for Hawaiian damselflies in 2006. Although no native Hawaiian damselflies were detected at Pūhāwai Stream, the upper reaches of the stream were found to be free of poeciliid fish, one of the primary predators of *Megalagrion* species (NAVFAC PAC, 2006c). The upper portions of Pūhāwai Stream are therefore considered ideal habitat for *Megalagrion* species.

State of Hawaiʻi-listed Species

Hawaiian Short-eared Owl: The Hawaiian short-eared owl (Photo 5-5) is commonly observed within NAVMAG PH Lualualei as well as in other areas of JBPHH. Focused surveys for Hawaiian short-eared owls on JBPHH properties were initiated by NAVFAC HI field biologists in December 2016. Beginning in 2018, a cooperative agreement with the University of Hawaiʻi was established to further study the breeding phenology and daily activity patterns of Hawaiian short-eared owls at JBPHH. As a result, field biologists conduct monthly surveys for Hawaiian short-eared owl at predetermined survey areas within NAVMAG PH Lualualei where suitable habitat and regular observations occur. Hawaiian short-eared owls have been observed hunting, resting, displaying courtship behaviors, and nesting within the study area (RCUH, 2020). By the third quarter of 2021, field biologists had recorded five nesting attempts and 10 chicks fledged for the 2021 breeding season within NAVMAG PH Lualualei (RCUH, 2021). This species is further described in Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*.

Photo 5-5: Hawaiian Short-eared Owl

USFWS Designated Species of Concern, Forest Birds

Oʻahu ʻAmakihi: The Oʻahu ʻamakihi (*Chlorodrepanis flava*) (Photo 5-6) is a small, olive green, native honeycreeper considered a species of conservation concern by the USFWS (USFWS, 2008). Endemic to the island of Oʻahu, the Oʻahu ʻamakihi is found in a variety of habitats from wet forests in the Koʻolau Mountains to dry forests in the Waiʻanae Mountains (DLNR, 2015d). Generalized foragers, Oʻahu ʻamakihi are known to consume the nectar of a variety of both native and non-native plants, fruit juice and pulp, as well as a diverse assortment of insects and other arthropods (DLNR, 2015d).

Photo 5-6: Oʻahu ʻamakihi

While Oʻahu ʻamakihi were considered locally common and widespread in the late 1990s (Lindsey et al., 1998), there is currently little to no information available on the species' population size or present range. Likewise, many of the Oʻahu ʻAmakihi's life history characteristics remain unknown (DLNR, 2015d). In the Waiʻanae Mountains, the Oʻahu ʻamakihi is considered relatively uncommon and is mostly found above 1,640 feet (500 meters) elevation. Confirmed citizen and scientist observations of Oʻahu ʻamakihi report observations in high elevations and along ridgelines of the Waiʻanea mountains as recent as 2021 and 2020 (eBird, 2021). However, the 2019 survey of upper NAVMAG PH Lualualei did not result in any observations (Sundance-EA Associates Joint Venture, 2019).

Much like other endemic Hawaiian forest birds, Oʻahu ʻamakihi are vulnerable to habitat loss and predation of eggs, nestlings, and adults by black rats, Polynesian rats (*Rattus exulans*), and feral and free-ranging cats. Additionally, mosquito-transmitted diseases such as avian pox and avian malaria are known sources of mortality (Lindsey et al., 1998). One of the few remaining species of honeycreepers with a wide elevational distribution, the Oʻahu ʻamakihi shows a low malarial prevalence and is common in some suburban yards and parks particularly those in Mānoa Valley (Lindsey et al.,1998). Research on the species indicates that Oʻahu ʻamakihi may be evolving resistance to avian malaria (Shehata et al., 2001; Krend, 2011) allowing the species to survive in lower elevation areas where mosquito-transmitted disease is prevalent.

Photo 5-7: ʻApapane

***ʻApapane*:** The ʻapapane (*Himantione sanguinea*) (Photo 5-7) is an endemic honeycreeper considered a species of conservation concern by the USFWS (USFWS, 2008). Measuring roughly 5 inches (13 cm) in height, the feathers of the small crimson ʻapapane were once widely used to adorn the capes, helmets, and feather lei of native Hawaiian nobility. Primarily nectivorous, ʻapapane are most often found in mesic and wet native forests dominated by ʻōhiʻa (*Metrosideros polymorpha*) and koa trees (Fancy and Ralph, 1998).

While large numbers of ʻapapane survive on several of the Main Hawaiian Islands, only a small relict population is thought to remain on Oʻahu. Historically, the species was found in forested areas across the island of Oʻahu. Today, ʻapapane occur primarily in the Koʻolau Mountains and are less common in the Waiʻanae Mountains above 1,950 feet (600 meters) (DLNR, 2015e). Relying heavily on the nectar of ʻōhiʻa blossoms, ʻapapane are observed along the upper ridgeline above NAVMAG PH Lualualei (eBird, 2021) where ʻōhiʻa stands are present. However, the species was not observed during the 2019 surveys conducted by Sundance-EA Associates.

Much like other endemic Hawaiian forest birds, ʻapapane remain vulnerable to habitat loss and modification and predation of eggs, nestlings, and adults by rats and feral and free-ranging cats. Of Hawaii's native forest birds, they have the highest rates of mosquito-transmitted diseases such as avian pox and avian malaria. Because they forage over large areas, they may have increased exposure to the diseases (Fancy and Ralph, 1998; Krend, 2011; DLNR, 2015e). ʻApapane breed in mid-elevation forests which may suggest some resistance to the mosquito-transmitted diseases (DLNR, 2015e).

Other Wildlife

Terrestrial Amphibian and Reptile Species

Amphibian and reptile surveys were conducted at NAVMAG PH in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006d). The non-native wrinkled frog (*Glandirana rugosa*) was common throughout the stream up to Pūhāwai Falls. The non-native, introduced house gecko and mourning gecko were observed during the surveys. Although not observed during the surveys, invasive, non-native cane toad, American bullfrog, Jackson's chameleon, and Anolis species are ubiquitous on the island of Oʻahu and likely to occur throughout the study area.

Avifauna

Several ESA-listed bird species are present (three species) or have potential to occur (seven species) within the study area and are discussed in the threatened and endangered fauna species section above. Two MBTA-protected bird species, white-tailed tropicbird (*Phaethon lepturus*) and Pacific golden plover (*Pluvialis fulva*), are present within the study area and discussed below. The remaining avifauna, and most abundant, at JBPHH Lualualei Annex are non-native species. The most frequently observed avifauna during the 2016 bird survey of lower JBPHH Lualualei Annex included scaly-breasted munia (*Lonchura punctulata*), house sparrow (*Passer domesticus*), common myna, and common waxbill (Hamer Environmental, 2016). A complete list of avifauna present at Lualualei is provide in Appendix K-4.

MBTA-protected white-tailed tropicbirds are often observed soaring above the cliffs at Lualualei Valley (eBird, 2021). Cliffs are important habitat for this bird where they lay eggs in rock crevices or burrows in the cliff face. White-tailed tropicbirds may be nesting in the cliffs of Lualualei Valley, but this has not been confirmed. This species is further described in Table 4-9.

MBTA-protected Pacific golden plover is observed throughout the study area, particularly in areas of managed grass. This species is ubiquitous from September through May throughout the Hawaiian Islands and is further described in Table 4-9.

Terrestrial Mollusks

DON-owned lands in the upper elevations of the Waiʻanae Mountains surrounding NAVMAG PH Lualualei contain native snails including the endangered Oʻahu tree snail, discussed in the threatened and endangered fauna species section above. Six other endemic snails have been observed within NAVMAG PH Lualualei: the extremely rare snail *Amastra cylindrica*, *Succinea caduca*, *Tornatellides* sp., *Leptachatina* sp., *Lymnaeidae* sp., and *Philonesia* sp. During a 2017 snail survey that included portions of DON land at NAVMAG PH Lualualei, no snails were observed (OANRP, 2017). Currently, it is believed that *Amastra cylindrica* has the potential to occur on DON lands at Lualualei (D. Sischo, personal communication, 2020).

Terrestrial Arthropods

NAVMAG PH contains more arthropod species endemic to Hawaiʻi than any other property owned by the DON. The first complete survey of Lualualei for terrestrial arthropods was conducted by Bishop Museum in 1997. Since then, the Bishop Museum has conducted arthropod surveys in Hālona Valley every year between 2015 and 2020 (Evenhuis et al., 2021) (Note that management units are named after the valleys in which they occur. Accordingly, the Hālona Management Unit occurs in the Hālona Valley). The results from the 1997 survey also indicated that Hālona Valley supports the greatest number of native insects when compared to other areas surveyed within NAVMAG PH Lualualei and subsequent surveys were focused there. Of specific interest at Hālona Valley is *Rynchogonus welchii*, a rare weevil that has never been collected anywhere else in the world and has not been found alive since 1976 (NAVFAC PAC, 2007).

Although the annual terrestrial arthropod surveys of Hālona Valley between 2015 and 2020 have not found target threatened and endangered species or the rare *Rynchogonus welchii*, each survey has resulted in numerous new records for Hālona Valley and Lualualei Valley (Evenhuis et al., 2021). Notable new observations from 2020 include a new endemic species of flightless dolichopodid and a new state record of a non-native parasitic wasp (*Trathala annulicornis*). Other significant finds from 2020 include three endemic species of psocopterans (bark lice). Continual findings of native species in Hālona Valley indicates the area may be a repository for possible relict endemics (Evenhuis et al., 2021). Invasive and nuisance arthropod species observed during the terrestrial arthropod surveys are discussed in the invasive and nuisance species section below.

Terrestrial Mammals

The only mammals observed within the study area are alien species, including mongoose, feral cats, feral dogs, feral pigs, and several species of introduced rodents (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b, 2006c; RCUH, 2020).

In the 1990s, several goat (*Capra hircus aegagrus)* populations occurred within the study area, primarily on open ridges. The goats were eradicated in 2001 and no new populations have established in the southern part of the range.

Because of the mobility of goats, an informal partnership among the DON, U.S. Army, Nature Conservancy, and DLNR has been in effect since 1995 to address the issue of goats crossing jurisdictional boundaries. This partnership is necessary for access to adjacent lands in the attempt to eradicate goats in and near the study area. This informal partnership ensures that the landowners have a common goal which is important to ensure that the goats do not reestablish at the installation or the southern Waiʻanae Mountain Range at some later time after they have been eradicated. In the past, the DON has conducted monthly ground hunts with supplemental air operations to control and eradicate feral goats on the installation (DON, 2001a).

Invasive and Nuisance Species

Invertebrates: Yellow crazy ants (*Anoplolepis gracilipes*) are found in Hālona Valley and believed by Navy biologists to be in other areas as well; however, this has not yet been well-documented. Presence in Hālona Valley as of approximately 2016 was believed to be nearer to the mouth of (not all the way back into) the valley. In normal, non-drought conditions, this species is the dominant invertebrate seen in leaf litter and on tree trunks (Evenhuis et al., 2021). Yellow crazy ants and the prevalent Australian cockroach (*Periplaneta australasiae*) may pose severe threats to the native ground-dwelling fauna. Additionally, yellow crazy ants have been known to severely injure or even kill ground-dwelling seabirds (USFWS, 2021); they pose a threat to any vertebrate or invertebrate nesting where they occur.

Invasive mollusks and arthropods are known to occur in JBPHH Lualualei Annex. A management goal of NAVFAC HI at NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei is to monitor, assess, and control invasive invertebrates and arthropods that threaten ESA-listed plants and the Oʻahu tree snail (Waiʻanae Mountains Watershed Partnership, 2021). IS of management priority include the rosy wolfsnail (*Euglandina rosea*), garlic snail (*Oxychilus alliarius*), black twig borer, Chinese rose beetle (*Adoretus sinicus*), and two-spotted leafhopper (*Sophonia rufofascia*).

Vertebrates: All terrestrial mammals known to occur within the study area are considered nuisance species. Feral cats are responsible for transmitting toxoplasmosis which can infect and kill ESA-listed waterbirds. Feral cats, mongoose, and rats predate ESA-listed and MBTA-protected birds present within the study area. Rats additionally predate on ESA-listed plants and tree snails, and Jackson's chameleons also pose a predatory threat to tree snails. Feral dogs are a safety hazard to DON staff. Ungulates (e.g., pigs and goats) destabilize hillsides causing erosion, uproot federally protected plants, and spread the seeds of invasive plants.

5.3.3.3 Management Units

There are four MUs located on the steep slopes and ridges of Lualualei Valley (see Figure 5-2). These were selected based on the concentration of native and ESA-listed taxa. The four areas are listed below in order of priority: Puʻu Hāpapa Management Area, Hālona Valley Management Area, Puʻu Kaua Management Area, and Puʻu Kaʻīlio Management Area. The following descriptions were acquired from the Lualualei Ecosystem Management Plan (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b), the NAVMAG PH INRMP (DON, 2001a), and the Lualualei Botanical Projects Report (NAVFAC PAC, 2006e).

Puʻu Hāpapa Management Area

At 30 acres (12 hectares), Puʻu Hāpapa Management Area (see Figure 5-2) is the smallest of the MUs. Puʻu Hāpapa contains eight federally-listed endangered plants and/or federal species of concern including *Abutilon sandwicense*, māhoe*, Bonamia menzisii,* mēhamehame*, Lipochaeta lobata* var. *leptophylla, Melanthera tenuis, Lobelia niihauensis,* kuluʻī (*Nototrichium humile*) and *Schiedea hookeri* (DON, 2001a). The area contains one of two DON-installed fenced enclosures designed to protect rare plant communities by excluding feral ungulates. The 2006 Lualualei Botanical Projects Report (NAVFAC PAC, 2006e) reported that the Puʻu Hāpapa enclosure contains a rare lama forest that provides habitat for three endangered plant species (i.e., mēhamehame*,* kuluʻī*,* and *A. sandwichense*) and one species of concern, hala pepe *(Chrysodracon forbesii)*. Two federally-listed endangered plant species, *Bonamia menziesii* and *Lipochaeta lobata* var. *leptophylla,* had previously been identified at the enclosure but were not observed in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006e).

Puʻu Hāpapa MU consists of three distinct portions each with its own habitat and vegetation. The lower unit occurs from 1,600 to 1,800 feet (487 to 548 meters) and contains approximately 90 percent native species, comprising the most untouched native forest in NAVMAG PH Lualualei (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). Some of the species observed in the lower unit include ʻūlei, *Schiedea ligustrina*, *Hibiscus arnottianus*, maile lau liʻi (*Alyxia stellata*), huehue (*Cocculus orbiculatus*), ʻawikiwiki (*Canavalia galeata*), halapepe, hoʻawa (*Pittosporum* sp.), alaheʻe, *Abutilon sandwicense*, *Bonamia menziesii*, and mēhamehame (DON, 2001a). The middle unit consists of a cliff face approximately 100 feet (30 meters) high, which provides habitat to cliff dwelling species such as *Lobelia niihauensis* and ahinahina (*Artemisia australis)* (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). The upper portion of Puʻu Hāpapa is 50 to 60 percent native and contains a broad range of species including pāpala kēpau (*Pisonia* sp.), kōpiko (*Psychotria hathewayi* var. *hathewayi* and *P. mariniana*), māmaki (*Pipturus albidus*), lama, ʻōhiʻa lehua (*Metrosideros polymorpha*), koa, kōlea lau nui (*Myrsine lessertiana*),alani (*Melicope clusiifolia* and *M. peduncularis*), ʻieʻie (*Freycinetia arborea*), kalia (*Elaeocarpus bifidus*), alaʻa (*Pouteria sandwicensis*), aʻiaʻi (*Streblus pendulinus*), poʻola (*Claoxylon sandwicense*), *Hibiscus arnottianus*, ʻohe mauka (*Polyscias oahuensis*), and aʻe (*Zanthoxylum oahuense*), as well as understory plants like ʻōhelo (*Vaccinium dentatum*), sedges (*Carex meyenii* and *C. wahuensis)*, *Hedyotis schlechtendahliana*, various ferns such as ʻamaʻu (*Sadleria cyatheoides*), and an abundance of maile lau liʻi (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b).

Hālona Valley Management Area

The Hālona Valley MU (see Figure 5-2) is composed of 280 acres (113.3 hectares) and covers the north facing slopes of the cliffs below Palikea (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). Most of this MU is covered by Christmas berry forest, but forest patches as large as 1 acre (0.4 hectare) are found that can be vegetated with 60 to 70 percent native species. Hālona Valley also has an enclosure which was constructed to protect a small forest of native trees from destruction by feral ungulates. Native flora within the enclosure includes a population of federally-listed endangered *Abutilon sandwicense*, as well as a rare lama and lonomea forest on one of the ridges (DON, 2001a; NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). The rare lama and lonomea native forest remnant supports native insects, including a rare weevil (*Rhyncogonus welchi*) (the weevil is found outside of the fenced area), and a moth (*Thyrocopa* sp.) that are specific to lonomea (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). These plant communities contain a high density of endangered species including *Abutilon sandwicense*, *Bonamia menziesii*, mēhamehame, kuluʻī, and nehe. Hālona Valley also provides habitat for the following federally-listed endangered plant species: *Hedyotis parvula, Lobelia niihauensis,* maʻaloa (*Neraudia angulate* var. *angulata),* and *Viola chamissoniana* subsp. *chamissoniana* (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b).

Puʻu Kaua Management Area

The Puʻu Kaua MU (see Figure 5-2) comprises 125 acres (50.6 hectares) mainly on the steep vertical cliffs of Puʻu Kaua (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). This MU contains the smallest number of native species at less than 10 percent. The valley floor below the cliffs are largely non-native forests with kukui and koa haole dominating. Most of the native flora in the area occur on the steep cliff faces: lama, maile lau liʻi, halapepe (*Pleomele forbseii*), and a few of the endangered *Lobelia niihauensis,* maʻaloa*,* and kuluʻī. Aside from those just mentioned, the area also provides habitat for the following federally-listed endangered plant species: mēhamehame*,* ʻānaunau *(Lepidium arbuscula),* nehe, and *Schiedea hookeri* (DON, 2001a).

Puʻu Kaʻīlio Management Area

The Puʻu Kaʻīlio MU (see Figure 5-2) contains approximately 247 acres (100 hectares) (DON, 2001a). Certain parts of the MU are almost exclusively non-native vegetation (more than 90 percent) such as prickly pear, koa haole, Christmas berry, and silk oak (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). The steep cliff faces along Kolekole Road support native species ahinahina, ʻākulikuli, moa (*Psilotum nudum*), ʻakoko, and ʻaʻaliʻi. There is a small area on the south facing slopes of the peak that contain a small ʻōhiʻa forest and a few areas that are dominated by ʻaʻaliʻi (NAVFAC PAC, 1998b). The north facing cliffs of Puʻu Kaʻīlio support populations of the federally-listed endangered plant species *Euphorbia kuwaleana* and *Lobelia niihauensis* (DON, 2001a).

5.4 Current Management

5.4.1 Protected Species and Ecosystem Monitoring and Management Actions

The following DON programs are currently in place at JBPHH Lualualei Annex in an effort to conserve, protect, and provide benefit to ESA- and SOH-listed species and MBTA-protected birds with potential to occur at Lualualei. The NAVFAC HI Natural Resource staff coordinate with federal and SOH agencies including USFWS, NMFS, USDA, SOH DLNR, OANRP, and USACE on natural resources issues pertaining to the federally and SOH-protected species that occur within the study area.

5.4.1.1 Endangered Species Act-protected Waterbirds

Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge provides habitat for four federally-listed endangered Hawaiian waterbirds (Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian gallinule, Hawaiian coot, and Hawaiian duck) at JBPHH Lualualei Annex. Currently, Niuli'i' Pond is surveyed bi-weekly by field biologists who survey for ESA-listed and MBTA-protected birds and conduct nest monitoring, when present.

The DON funds predator control efforts at Niuliʻi Ponds to help conserve the four federally-listed endangered bird species that occur and have potential to occur there. Section 8.2.3 provides recommendations for the continued management of the refuge, predator control, and survey updates.

5.4.1.2 Endangered Species Act-protected and Species of Concern Forest Birds

The 2019 focused survey for Oʻahu ʻelepaio and ʻiʻiwi resulted in no observations of the target species or USFWS designated species of concern (i.e., Oʻahu amakihi, ʻapapane) within DON lands at Lualualei. It is likely that a combination of factors, including habitat loss, competition from non-native birds, mosquito-borne avian disease, and predation from introduced mammalian predators has contributed to the decline of this species at NAVMAG PH Lualualei. Surveys for these species are recommended every 3–5 years within suitable habitat at NAVMAG PH Lualualei since there is potential for any of these species to return to the study area (see Table 8-7, Row 2 and Table 8-8, Row 7). If a pair of Oʻahu ʻelepaio are observed within NAVMAG PH Lualualei, rodent control in and around their territory should be implemented during the breeding season to protect any nesting attempts (Sundance-EA Associates Joint Venture, 2019).

5.4.1.3 State of Hawaii-listed Hawaiian Short-eared Owl

DON lands at JBPHH Lualualei Annex provide suitable foraging and nesting habitat for the Hawaiian short-eared owl. The DON has a variety of management actions in place to protect this species and to enhance their habitat. They are the same as many of the management actions described for Hawaiian waterbirds including resource agency coordination, MOUs, SOPs, project reviews and consultations, bird surveys, inreach and community outreach, and mitigation measures during training (see Table 8-7, Row 2). Field biologists conduct monthly surveys for Hawaiian short-eared owl within the study area and when present, conduct nest monitoring and banding.

5.4.1.4 Endangered Species Act-listed Hawaiian Hoary Bat

Hawaiian hoary bat may forage or pup within the study area. To avoid impacts to Hawaiian hoary bat, trimming of vegetation over 15 feet (4.6 meters) in height is avoided whenever possible during the pupping season (June 1–September 15). When trimming vegetation over 15 feet (4.6 meters) is unavoidable, consultation with USFWS is required.

5.4.1.5 Endangered Species Act-listed Oʻahu Tree Snail

Surveys of Oʻahu tree snails are conducted every 3–5 years wherever suitable habitat is found. Surveys in Lualualei Valley found that there are no Oʻahu tree snail remaining in the intermediate and low elevations. Oʻahu tree snail is only found in higher elevations of the Waiʻanae Mountains. Two of those locations fall within the boundaries of NAVMAG PH Lualualei: Puʻu Hāpapa (Mikilua Gulch) and Puʻu Kūmakaliʻi (Pūhāwai) (Waiʻanae Mountains Watershed Partnership, 2021). The most recent survey (2018) for Oʻahu tree snail within DON lands at JBPHH Lualualei Annex resulted in no observations (PICHTR, 2020). If Oʻahu tree snails are found on DON lands of JBPHH Lualualei Annex, OANRP recommends they be translocated to established snail enclosures (OANRP, 2017).

Currently, OANRP manages eight populations of Oʻahu tree snail. Of the four established snail enclosures in the Waiʻanae Mountains, OANRP manages the Kahanahāiki and Puʻu Hāpapa enclosures. Cooperative maintenance of the Puʻu Palikea enclosure is shared between Snail Extinction Prevention Program (SEPP) and OANRP. The Pahole enclosure is managed exclusively by SEPP. Populations within all enclosures are stable or increasing. DON is committed to continuing their partnership with OANRP to ensure the continued survival of Oʻahu tree snail in the Waiʻanae Mountains and is included in Table 8-7, Row 8.

5.4.1.6 Endangered Species Act-listed Arthropods

In 2006, NAVFAC PAC biologists conducted arthropod surveys at Hālona Valley and surveyed for endemic Hawaiian damselflies at Pūhāwai Falls (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b) and the Bishop Museum has been conducting annual arthropod surveys in Hālona Valley since 2015. Although no ESA-listed arthropods have been observed to date, each survey results in new arthropod records, including native species. Given the suitable habitat within the study area, there is potential for the ESA-listed arthropods discussed in Section 5.3.3, *Terrestrial Biology*, to occur within DON lands at JBPHH Lualualei Annex. Surveys for these species are conducted every 3–5 years where there is suitable habitat. Therefore, a discussion of management actions is warranted and recommendations are made in Table 8-7, Row 2 and Table 8-8, Row 3.

5.4.1.7 Federally-listed, Candidate, and Terrestrial Flora Species of Concern at Lualualei Annex

The goals in Table 5-5 are the current DON management actions to support the growth and survival of ESA-listed and native plant species throughout Lualualei Annex. These goals were initially laid out in an addendum added to the 2011 JBPHH INRMP (Appendix K-5).

Table 5-5 Monitoring and Adaptive Management Goals for JBPHH Lualualei Annex

	Goal	***Status***
1	Survey documenting numbers and locations of plant species. Create and implement a Plant and Snail Management Plan.	Ongoing
2	Identification of an additional population of *Marsilea villosa* in the Radio Transmitting Facility	Complete
3	Development of a *Marsilea villosa* management plan based on recommendation strategies outlined in a dissertation, partly funded by the DON	Ongoing
4	Expansion of funding for a fencing plan and fence construction for ungulate control with specified timeline	Ongoing
5	Completion of aerial surveys for feral goats, with plans for their removal beginning in 2013	Ongoing
6	Non-native plant removal within exclosures at Hālona and Mikiula management areas	Ongoing
7	Allocation of funding for research on Black Twig Borer control methods	Ongoing
8	Commitment to prioritize the production of a wildfire management plan	Ongoing
9	Commitment to address outplanting needs for threatened and endangered species to augment and stabilize populations with U.S. Navy property at Lualualei Annex	Ongoing

Note: DON = Department of the Navy

Survey documenting numbers and locations of plant species. Create and implement a Plant and Snail Management Plan: NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff contracts biologists to regularly monitor and document numbers and location of threatened and endangered plant species, which are reported to USFWS quarterly. The contracted biologists also conduct rodent control, using Good Nature A24 traps near threatened and endangered plant populations. Goals for each species include resurveying and attaining current status, ensuring ex-situ collections for long-term seed storage at Lyon Arboretum, and growing some of the propagules at DOFAW facility for outplanting in adjacent lands for recovery and stabilization actions for each species.

Genetic and seed storage: DON has partnered with DLNR on their Plant Extinction Prevention Program that has an Endangered Species Recovery Permit to help opportunistically collect plant material (cuttings and seeds) from federally-listed plant species. DON provides base access and personnel for field days. Any plant materials collected are then transferred to Lyon Arboretum or to other researchers for use in propagations, outplanting, research, and genetic storage. Ideally, all flora species listed in Table 5-3 will be represented in seed storage collections.

Conservation mapping: The DON conducted conservation mapping at JBPHH Lualualei Annex in order to expand its database on potentially protected species at the installation.

Currently, NAVFAC HI is developing a Plant and Snail Management Plan for JBPHH Lualualei Annex (see Table 8-7, Row 18), which includes management objectives for threatened and endangered species. The plan will include the following objectives for protected species:

1. maintaining and stabilizing existing populations,
2. controlling threats (i.e., ungulate control, invasive flora management, ex situ actions, and mapping),
3. creating a native-dominated environment in areas containing rare plant species, and
4. monitoring results of management actions.

Identification of an additional population of Marsilea villosa in the Radio Transmitting Facility: The Lualualei population is made up of five subpopulations, four of which are located in the NRTF and one in NAVMAG PH. Individual plants of *Marsilea villosa* are difficult to count which is why estimates are used below.

NRTF Subpopulations:

- Southeast Corner (MARVIL-LLL-1): approximately 10–100 individuals located in the south-southeast section of the open field and covers approximately 3,832 square feet (356 square meters).
- Southwest Corner (MARVIL-LLL-2): approximately 100–1,000 individuals located in the southwestern corner in a depression area alongside the road covers approximately 29,536 square feet (2,744 sq m).
- Cattle population (MARVIL-LLL-3): approximately 10–100 individuals located in the northwest corner of the flood plain of Maʻiliʻili Stream. The extent of this population was discovered in 2011, which covers approximately 5 acres (2 hectares) of previously leased cattle grazing area.
- Middle Field (MARVIL-LLL-5): There are three 108 X 323 square feet (10 X 30 square meters) locations southeast from MARVIL-LLL-3 in the antenna field. These were discovered in 2011.

NAVMAG Subpopulation:

- Costa Site (MARVIL-LLL-4): approximately 100–1,000 individuals located in NAVMAG PH just outside the border of NRTF which covers less than approximately 100 square feet (9.3 square meters).

Development of a Marsilea villosa management plan based on recommendation strategies outlined in a dissertation, partly funded by the DON: Currently, NAVFAC HI is developing a *Marsilea villosa* management plan. The plan will incorporate management actions advised in the dissertation ʻConservation of the endangered Hawaiian Fern ʻihiʼihilauakea (*Marsilea villosa*): A synthesis of experimental restoration, community ecology and population geneticsʼ by Marian Chau. It will also include the following:

1. Map showing distribution
2. Description of plant
3. Description of habitat

4. Population history
5. Current population status
6. Reasons for decline
7. Management History
8. Conservation measures
9. Needed stabilization actions
10. Table with monitoring schedule

Expansion of funding for a fencing plan and fence construction for ungulate control with specified timeline: Fenced enclosures have been constructed within MUs to exclude feral ungulates and protect native plants and native vegetation communities. Fences are being built as determined by the Ungulate Fencing and Management Plan (Young, 2013). Ongoing feral pig trapping is conducted by Waiʻanae Mountains Watershed Partnership (WMWP) and RCUH in the lower portion of Hālona Valley in order to reduce damage to rare species and their habitat in unfenced areas.

Completion of aerial surveys for feral goats, with plans for their removal beginning in 2013:The DLNR had been performing aerial goat eradication in the Waianae Mountains including on Navy Land. However, they have had to indefinitely postpone future efforts until they can complete a Formal Goat Management Plan – a request that they are obligated to complete after the local hunting community raised objections to DLNR's current efforts.

Currently, WMWP is conducting aerial surveys for goats biannually and their observations are reported to DLNR who is able to increase their trapping efforts across the Lualualei border where the terrain is safer for on the ground goat control.

Non-native plant removal within exclosures at Hālona and Mikiula management areas: NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff contracts biologists to control invasive weeds in higher-elevation MUs and around threatened and endangered populations in order to support growth and survival of ESA-listed and native plants. Weed control is especially critical in the spaces immediately surrounding the plants to limit interference competition.

Allocation of funding for research on Black Twig Borer control methods: A Cooperative Ecosystem Studies Unit (CESU) Agreement is in place with Dr. Cheng's Lab at University of Hawaii and NAVFAC HI to advance the understanding of Black Twig Borer (*Xylosandrus compactus*) control methods in a forest setting. Ideally, the outcome of the study will allow for management of infestations around threatened and endangered species. However, the initial trials are taking place away from threatened and endangered. There are two specific objectives in this project:

1. To evaluate low-risk insecticides against Black Twig Borer in a field trial.
2. To evaluate entomopathogenic fungi strains against Black Twig Borer in a field trial.

Commitment to prioritize the production of a wildfire management plan: The Center for Environmental Management of Military Lands wrote the Wildland Fire Management Plan for Lualualei which was completed in September 2021. Implementation of the plan is executed by the Lualualei Wildland Fire Working Group which holds an annual meeting and has two subcommittees for (1) roadside/vegetation management and (2) inter-departmental drills.

Commitment to address outplanting needs for threatened and endangered species to augment and stabilize populations with U.S. Navy property at Lualualei Annex: Permission to outplant ESA species that currently exist in Lualualei in fenced-in management units is still pending. The Navy Natural Resource team is working with Plant Extinction Prevention Program for *Genetic collections and seed storage.*

5.4.1.8 Use of Native Plants in Landscape and Enhancement Projects

The DON continues to utilize native plants in landscape and enhancement projects at JBPHH Lualualei Annex.

5.4.1.9 Grass Maintenance in Antenna Fields

The DON continues to provide maintenance of grasses in antenna fields to support the military mission in the presence of *Marsilea villosa* and *Cyperus trachysanthos*. When Hawaiian short-eared owl nest are present, this maintenance is paused and a buffer is created. Maintenance is resumed only after the owlets fledge. Per informal USFWS consultations completed for mowing activities in the presence of *Marsilea villosa* (completed in 2002) and *Cyperus trachysanthos* (completed in 2004) (both in Appendix N), the following management actions are required for grass maintenance in the presence of *Marsilea villosa* and *Cyperus trachysanthos*:

General Management actions required for Cyperus trachysanthos:

- Install warning signs and barriers to delineate plant habitat occurrence(s).
- Brief the maintenance personnel on the location of listed plants and prohibited activities.
- Suspend mowing when there is mud in the depression where the plants have been observed.
- Monitor the plants for seed fall (at least 50 percent).
- Resume mowing when the mud hole is not present and after at least 50 percent of the seeds have fallen.
- Set mower blade height to 8 inches to keep blade from mowing the base of the *Cyperus* plants on uneven terrain.

General Management actions required for Marsilea villosa:

- Install warning signs and barriers to delineate plant habitat occurrence(s).
- Brief the maintenance personnel on the location of listed plants and prohibited activities.
- Set mower blade height to 3 inches that allows the mower to cut the invasive grasses, while leaving the *Marsilea villosa* uncut.
- Mowing shall occur during the late summer when the plants have completely dried and are dormant for the season, as well as in the spring or early summer when the plant is emergent.

5.4.2 Invasive Species Prevention and Control

5.4.2.1 Ungulates

The DON continues to monitor and control feral ungulates in the upper portions of Lualualei Valley. This includes maintaining barrier fencing at the Hālona and Puʻu Hāpapa enclosures (Section 5.4.1.7, *Federally-listed, Candidate, and Terrestrial Flora Species of Concern at Lualualei Annex*) in order to protect native plant habitats and monitor the impact of feral ungulates on native plant habitat. In addition, the NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff continues to control invasive plant species in protected areas.

5.4.2.2 Mammals

As discussed in Section 5.4.1, *Protected Species and Ecosystem Monitoring and Management Actions*, NAVFAC HI provides mammalian predator control at Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge.

5.4.2.3 Invertebrates

Invasive mollusks and arthropods are known to occur in JBPHH Lualualei Annex. A primary management goal of the plant and snail management plan for NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei is to monitor, assess, and control invasive invertebrates and arthropods that threaten ESA-listed plants and Oʻahu tree snail (Waiʻanae Mountains Watershed Partnership, 2021). IS of top interest for management include the rosy wolfsnail, garlic snail, black twig borer, Chinese rose beetle, and two-spotted leafhopper.

Yellow crazy ants and Australian cockroach are found in Hālona Valley (Evenhuis et al., 2021). Future projects aiming to monitor and control these species are included in Table 8-7, Row 2 and Table 8-8, Row 3.

5.4.2.4 Flora

Discussion of invasive flora species removal is provided in Section 5.4.1.7, *Federally-listed, Candidate, and Terrestrial Flora Species of Concern at Lualualei Annex*. In order to ensure invasive species are not introduced or spread to sensitive areas, field teams clean their gear and vehicles before going to different sites. Additionally, work areas are routinely surveyed for incipients in work areas to note any new pioneers.

5.4.3 Restoration of Natural Resource Areas

DoDI 4715.3 directs DoD agencies to manage natural resources through principles of ecosystem management. Ecosystems with large proportions of native species are to be protected, and habitat restoration activities are to focus on these habitats. Areas with moderate to high natural resource value, as shown in Figure 5-2, are to be managed to conserve those values. The Lualualei Protected Species Management Project (currently under contract) includes actions to plant common native species around the endangered species to improve the nearby habitat and create firebreaks. Table 5-6 highlights the goals of the Protected Species Management Plan.

Table 5-6 Goals of Protected Species Management Plan

Goal		*Status*
1	Survey documenting numbers and locations of plant species	Ongoing
2	Identification of an additional population of *Marsilea villosa* in the Radio Transmitting Facility	Complete
3	Development of a *M. villosa* management plan based on recommendation strategies outlined in a dissertation, partly funded by the Navy	Ongoing
4	Expansion of funding for a fencing plan and fence construction for ungulate control with specified timeline	Ongoing
5	Completion of aerial surveys for feral goats, with plans for their removal beginning in 2013	Ongoing
6	Non-native plant removal within exclosures at Halona and Mikiula management areas	Ongoing
7	Allocation of funding for research on Black Twig Borer control methods	Ongoing
8	Commitment to prioritize the production of a wildfire management plan	Ongoing
9	Commitment to address outplanting needs for threatened and endangered species to augment and stabilize populations with U.S. Navy property at Lualualei	Ongoing

5.4.4 Natural Resource Studies

The DON updated botanical surveys, including ESA-protected species, at JBPHH Lualualei Annex between 2003 and 2006 (Section 5.3, *General Biotic Environment*). NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff used the results of these surveys to develop a prioritized list of species for monitoring and recovery actions (Section 8.2.3, *Funding and Prioritization of INRMP Projects*). The most recent flora surveys at JBPHH Lualualei Annex include the following:

- The Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program conducted botanical surveys at NAVMAG PH in 2004 (CNRH, 2004a).
- NAVFAC PAC conducted an ESA-listed plant survey of NRTF Lualualei in 2011 (NAVFAC HI, 2011).
- A management plan specific to Marsilea villosa was created as a result of dissertation research completed at Lualualei in 2012 (Chau, 2012).
- Arthropod surveys were conducted in 2021 by the Bishop Museum that included a checklist of observed plant species (Evenhuis et al., 2021).

The DON conducted general fauna surveys for the study area in 2006 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006b). NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff used the results of these surveys to develop a prioritized list of species for monitoring and recovery actions (Section 8.2.3, *Funding and Prioritization of INRMP Projects*). Ongoing fauna surveys within the study area include:

- RCUH conducts bi-weekly waterbird surveys at Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge to monitor ESA-listed bird species and MBTA-protected birds (RCUH, 2021).
- RCUH conducts monthly Hawaiian short-eared owls surveys and monitoring at JBPHH Lualualei Annex (RCUH, 2021).
- The Bishop Museum conducts annual arthropod surveys in Hālona Valley (Evenhuis et al., 2021).
- Every 3–5 years snail surveys are conducted in cooperation with OANRP; the most recent was conducted in 2018 (PICHTR, 2020).

- Focused Oʻahu ʻelepaio and ʻiʻiwi surveys conducted in 2019 (Sundance-ES Associates Joint Venture, 2019).

5.4.5 Wetlands

The JBPHH Natural Resources Manager's goal is to ensure that there is no net loss of wetlands on DON-controlled lands, while simultaneously establishing and/or enhancing native wetland species and reducing alien wetland species. Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge is managed by DON with the overarching purpose of increasing endangered Hawaiian bird populations. Specifically, populations of Hawaiian stilts, Hawaiian gallinules, and Hawaiian coots. There are four management measures at Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge that DON implements to attempt to increase the ESA-listed waterbird populations (NAVFAC PAC, 2009).

1. Maintaining continuous water supply and levels at the ponds to provide suitable nesting habitat for the three target species
2. Restore and maintain native vegetation
3. Band the ESA-listed birds that frequent the ponds
4. Provide outreach in the form of educational signs for the refuge entrance

In 2005, the DON connected a freshwater line (from an existing waterline) with a manual outlet that connects the pump to Pond 1 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006e). Pond water is kept to a level to cover at least the entire base of Pond 1, with deeper water in the center of the pond maintained at a deeper level to provide foraging habitat for Hawaiian coots.

In late June 2019, the pipe that provides the water to the ponds burst. The ponds dried up, vegetation regrew, and no waterbirds were observed using the area while dried. On February 3, 2020, the water source was restored, standing water returned to the ponds, and waterbirds were again observed (NAVFAC PAC, 2006e). Field biologists conduct ongoing bird surveys at Niuliʻi Ponds bi-weekly to monitor ESA-listed bird species and other resident and migratory bird species that use the ponds as habitat.

NAVFAC HI biologists continue to manage vegetation to maximize nesting success, brood survival, food availability, and recruitment of waterbirds at the ponds. Fencing at the ponds was installed in the 1990s, predator control began in 1994, and cattle egret control began in 2001. Human disturbance of the waterbirds using the ponds is minimized by the exclusion fencing/gate and posted signs. Furthermore, entry is limited to authorized personnel. NAVFAC HI biologists monitor for avian disease at the ponds and groundskeepers notify biologists or natural resources personnel of noticeable and different occurrences regarding any birdlife. The DON minimizes contamination of waterbird habitat by toxic substances through the implementation of an Integrated Pest Management Plan (DON, 2003) to control pesticide use on the base. Additionally, the refuge is not located near areas where pesticides or other toxicants or pollutants are used. Field biologists monitor all populations of endangered waterbirds at the ponds on a semi-regular basis using standardized surveys (RCUH, 2021).

5.4.6 Flood Plains

The majority of Lualualei is located in an area of undetermined but possible flood hazard (Zone D). A small portion of Māʻiliʻili Channel and Māʻiliʻili Stream located on the northwest side of NRTF Lualualei is designated as a special flood hazard area which is prone to inundation during a 100-year flood (FEMA, 2015). The Māʻiliʻili and Māʻili Streams (see Figure 5-5) have a common flood plain in the coastal zone below the 25 feet (8 meters) notch. Extensive flooding occurs downgradient from NRTF Lualualei when coastal sand berms form across the channel mouths.

5.4.7 Land Management

Ongoing land management programs at Lualualei are similar to those discussed in Section 4.5.8. They include base planning, reduction of point source pollution, utilization of BMPs during earthwork and construction and storm drain design, and non-point source pollution prevention for JBPHH. In addition, at the study area, the DON continues maintenance, management, and enhancement of areas with natural resource value and management of grasses and vegetation in antenna fields at NRTF Lualualei.

Environmental reviews of all facilities and operations projects are conducted to ensure compliance with land management best practices, such as directing impacts of activities away from sensitive habitats and siting new facilities in already developed areas, when appropriate. The DON continues to preserve, protect, and enhance wetlands at JBPHH Lualualei Annex (Section 5.4.5). The DON continues to promote soil stability and control soil erosion in enclosure areas.

5.4.8 Forestry

There are no significant commercial forestry resources at JBPHH Lualualei Annex. The forestry plantings within the installation occupy an area too small to warrant a timber management program for commercial production on a long-term, sustainable-yield basis. In addition, the forests are confined to wetter areas at the foot of the Waiʻanae Mountain Range. Slopes in these areas are generally greater than 20 percent. These forestry plantings function primarily to adhere soil to the plants in order to prevent erosion. Native snails and insects are associated with these mixed forest areas.

Plots of forestry plantings and mixed forests of native and introduced forestry tree species can be found on the slopes below Kolekole Pass, Pōhākea Pass, and Puʻu Hāpapa. Forestry plantings include eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus* spp.), Australian red cedar (*Toona ciliata*), silk oak, logwood (*Haematoxylon campechianum*), ironwood, Cooke pine, and Norfolk pine. There are numerous pockets (less than 5 acres [2 hectares]) of native forests at higher elevations within NAVMAG PH Lualualei. Native species occasionally found on the steep slopes and occurring among the forestry plantings include wiliwili, alaheʻe, lonomea, olopū, hao, and sandalwood.

5.4.9 Wildland Fire

Wildfire poses a significant threat to the natural resources, cultural sites, and infrastructure within the study area (NAVFAC HI, 2020). In accordance with OPNAVINST 5090.1 (DON, 2021b), NAVFAC HI developed a Wildland Fire Management Plan (WFMP) for NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei (NAVFAC HI, 2020). The WFMP lays out specific guidance, procedures, and protocols for the prevention and suppression of wildfires on the developed and undeveloped DON lands of JBPHH Lualualei Annex. The Joint Base Commander has overall responsibility for fire prevention and protection requirements and delegates oversight of the wildland fire management program to the WFMP assigned to NAVFAC HI environmental staff. Other key staff responsible for wildland fire management under the WFMP include NAVFAC Environmental Planners, Public Works Department Chief, FFD Fire Chief, and JBPHH West Loch Security Chief (NAVFAC HI, 2020)

5.4.10 Use of Geographic Information Systems

As discussed in Section 4.5.11, JBPHH's natural resources data is being integrated into the DON's enterprise geodatabase and made available to planners and land managers to aid in decision-making. The NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff ensure that newly acquired or updated natural resources information is integrated into the NAVFAC HI Georeadiness Enterprise Database on a regular basis.

NAVFAC HI staff continually maintain their GIS database to include the locations of protected flora and fauna species at JBPHH Lualualei Annex. This continually updated GIS database will include the ESA-listed flora and fauna species, MBTA-protected bird species, and vegetation types.

5.4.11 Access Restrictions

JBPHH Lualualei Annex is a restricted area due the presence of ordnance and munitions and related health and safety concerns and, therefore, access to areas with significant natural resources, including protected species, is limited to authorized personnel. These restrictions provide a measure of protection to these species and their habitats.

5.4.12 Community Outreach

The study area is a restricted area due the presence of ordnance and munitions and related health and safety concerns. Community outreach activities are not permitted.

5.4.13 Outdoor Recreation

The study area is a restricted area due the presence of ordnance and munitions and related health and safety concerns. Recreation opportunities may exist but need to be balanced with those safety concerns.

The Lualualei Ungulate Fencing Project protects rare ecosystems through weed suppression, creating fenced enclosures, and managing feral ungulates in areas near endangered plants. Due to the expertise needed to identify and care for the endangered plants outside of fenced units, JBPHH Lualualei Annex will remain off-limits to recreational hunting programs.

5.4.14 Law Enforcement

The study area is a restricted area policed by the JBPHH Base police.

5.4.15 Leases and Encroachment

5.4.15.1 Agricultural Leases

Due to installation restrictions, there are no agricultural outleases at the JBPHH Lualualei Annex.

5.4.15.2 Encroachment

The DON continues to monitor surrounding property development in order to limit encroachment to ensure the continued military mission and protect natural resources. In 2021, the DON developed an Encroachment Management Plan to identify potential community development, or changes in local laws/regulations that may affect the DON operating procedures (DON, 2021a). Potential encroachment issues identified in the plan for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas are listed below (DON, 2021a).

- Lands near JBPHH Lualualei Annex and along Lualualei Naval Access Road are proposed for future development and increases the pressure for DON to transfer ownership of the road to the CCH.

- Significant historic and archaeological resources are present at JBPHH Lualualei Annex. As a steward of cultural resources, the DON must comply with federal regulations related to those resources (e.g., NRHP and NHL). The presence of cultural resources increases costs associated with staffing, planning, and mitigation of effects to cultural resources throughout JBPHH.
- Illegal dumping of trash and large items occurs along Lualualei Road and other roads surrounding the study area. Cleanup of the dump sites can be expensive and time consuming for DON. The primary concern is determining jurisdiction and which agencies are responsible for cleanup of illegally dumped items.
- Illegal trespassing, primarily by pig hunters, occurs frequently at JBPHH Lualualei Annex. The trespassers often cut fences which could be of particular concern if it occurs in ungulate exclusion fenced areas to protect ESA-listed species.

5.4.16 Climate Considerations

Chapter 3 provided an overview of climate risks that may impact JBPHH. Table 5-7 describes specific climate considerations, vulnerabilities, and adaptations for JBPHH Lualualei Annex.

Table 5-7 JBPHH Lualualei Annex Climate Considerations, Vulnerabilities, and Adaptations

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (see Tables 5-3 and 5-4)	ESA- and SOH-listed Waterbirds: • Hawaiian Duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) • Hawaiian Coot (*Fulica alai*) • Hawaiian Gallinule (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*) • Hawaiian Stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*)	*MEDIUM*: Although habitat and food availability will be impacted by climate change, waterbirds may be able to relocate to other suitable habitat on Oʻahu. *SLR, Severe Storms:* Waterbirds nest at inland man-made Niuliʻi Ponds and oxidation pond areas and are less vulnerable to sea rise and storm surge than coastal sites. *Warmer Temperatures, Diseases*: Warming temperatures could affect waterbird food supply, available breeding habitat, predation (rat, mongoose, cat, etc.) and increase the risk of avian botulism. Botulism is an important cause of mortality in waterbirds, including some endangered species, and climate change may have consequences on the ecology of wetlands that favor the occurrence of botulism outbreaks (USFWS, 2019a, 2019b, 2019c; USFWS, 2018).	Continue to monitor changes in distribution and numbers, perform habitat restoration, and protect existing birds. *Table 8-7, Rows 2 and 4* for Lualualei: Continued waterbird surveys and monitoring along with Niuliʻi Ponds restoration.
	ESA-listed and USFWS designated Species of Concern, Forest birds: • Oʻahu ʻElepaio (*Chasiempis ibidis*) • ʻIʻiwi (*Drepanis coccinea*) • O'ahu Amakihi (*Chlorodrepanis flava*) • ʻApapane (*Himatione sanguinea*)	*HIGH*: Forest birds are unable to relocate to other suitable habitat on O'ahu because their elevational extent has already been maximized. Their habitat, food availability, and disease exposure will be impacted by climate change. *Warmer Temperatures and Diseases*: Warming temperatures could affect food supply, available breeding and foraging habitat, and predation risk (rat, mongoose, cat, etc.). Warmer temperatures will allow the expansion	*Table 8-7, Row 2 and Table 8-8, Row 7* for Lualualei include recurring forest bird surveys to monitor for presence or expansion of forest birds back into DON lands at Lualualei.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (see Tables 5-3 and 5-4) (continued)	SOH-listed Birds: • Hawaiian Short-eared Owl (*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*)	of mosquitoes into higher elevations, increasing the exposure of native forest birds to avian malaria and avian pox. Increase the risk of mosquito-borne avian malaria and avian pox as mosquitoes expand to higher elevations. MEDIUM: Although habitat and food availability will be impacted, Hawaiian short-eared owl may be able to relocate to other suitable habitat on Oʻahu. _Warmer Temperatures_: Warming temperatures could affect their food supply and available breeding habitat.	Continue to monitor changes in distribution and numbers and protect existing birds. Management Actions described in *Section 5.4.1* include bird surveys. *Table 8-7, Row 2* provides recommendations for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas to include updating flora and fauna surveys to monitor for changes in these species in the study area. Hawaiian short-eared owl is a SOH-listed species on Oʻahu. Twilight pre-construction surveys shall be conducted by a qualified biologist prior to clearing any vegetation. Anytime Hawaiian short-eared owl adults/nests/chicks are found and/or flushed out during clearing operations, contractors must stop work and inform NAVFAC HI Natural Resources Manager of the Hawaiian short-eared owl presence which contributes to population survey data. If nests are found to be present, a buffer zone should be established in which no clearing occurs until nesting ceases.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (see Tables 5-3 and 5-4) (continued)	Terrestrial Mammal: • Hawaiian Hoary Bat *(Lasiurus cinereus semotus)*	*MEDIUM:* Although habitat and food availability may be impacted, the Hawaiian hoary bat is known to forage over large distances and may be able to find more suitable habitat outside of the study area. <u>Warmer Temperatures, Change Precipitation</u>: Hawaiian hoary bat could be threatened by the effects of climate change if less habitat becomes available for foraging, roosting, and pupping; however, there is a general lack of knowledge concerning its distribution, abundance, and habitat needs. While prime habitats include native moist and rain forests up to 6,000 feet (1,830 meters), bats also use native xeric and disturbed habitats as well as wet to moist non-native habitats and urban areas (Bonaccorso, 2010). Changing precipitation and rising temperatures could affect the bat's food availability (moths, beetles, crickets, mosquitoes, and termites). In addition, bats tend to move to higher elevations with cooler temperatures during January through April, potentially because the cooler temperatures allow them to achieve a lower metabolic rate while roosting.	Monitor for changes in the distribution and numbers. *Table 8-7, Row 5* for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas include Hawaiian hoary bat acoustic surveys. The DON project recommendations include BMPs to prevent clearing trees greater than 15 feet (4.6 meters) in height during the bat pupping season 1 June through 15 September.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (see Tables 5-3 and 5-4) (continued)	Mollusk Species: • Oʻahu Tree Snail *(Achatinella mustelina)* • *Amastra cylindrica*	*HIGH:* Tree snails evolved in microclimates with very specific amounts of sunlight, precipitation, plant communities, and soil conditions and may not be to exist outside of those narrow microclimate confines. Declines are mostly attributed to invasive predators, including rats *(Rattus rattus)* and other rodents, Jackson's chameleon *(Trioceros jacksonii),* and rosy wolfsnail *(Euglandina rosea)*. Virtually all recent native snail species population declines and extirpations correspond to the appearance of the previously undocumented predatory rosy wolfsnail. Additional pressures to the tree snails come from predatory flatworms and pathogens. Climate change may increase the range of IS detrimental to the tree snail. Warmer Temperatures: Warmer temperatures may allow predatory snails to reach higher-elevation native tree snail habitats and expand the range of predators and pathogens. Changing Precipitation: Tree snails depend on low clouds for moisture and are vulnerable to changes in temperature or precipitation. Severe Storms: Stronger and more frequent hurricanes could also wipe out entire populations or species with very restricted population ranges.	Management Actions described in *Section 5.4.1* include: predator control, protected species monitoring, *Table 8-7, Rows 2 and 18* for Lualualei include endangered snail management, flora and fauna mapping, and predator control, and access restrictions.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (see Tables 5-3 and 5-4) (continued)	Arthropods: • Hawaiian Yellow-faced Bees (*Hylaeus* spp.) • Hawaiian Picture-Wing Fly (*Drosophila* spp.*)* • Orangeblack Hawaiian Damselfly (*Megalagrion xanthomelas)*	*High:* Suitable habitat and food availability will be impacted, particularly for specialists that have restricted population ranges. *Severe Storms:* Lualualei is located inland and less vulnerable to SLR and storm surge, however, severe storm events have potential to destroy the few remaining patches of suitable habitat for some endangered arthropods. Wetland inundation may adversely impact mature vegetation also used by some Hawaiian yellow-faced bee species to nest.	The presence of Hawaiian picture-wing flies, Hawaiian yellow-faced bees, and orangeblack Hawaiian damselfly at the Lualualei are unconfirmed. *Table 8-7, Row 2 and Table 8-8, Row 3* includes periodic updating of flora and fauna surveys, threatened and endangered arthropod surveys and management, and coastal restoration to out-plant native pollinator flora.
2) Wetlands	Wetlands that support diverse flora and fauna assemblages (*Concurrently protects the above ESA-listed waterbirds and federal Clean Water Act regulated wetland ecosystems*) include Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge.	*LOW:* The direct impacts of rising temperatures, changing precipitation patterns and extreme weather events may increase chronic flooding, and sediment/pollutant runoff. However, because Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge is man-made, DON has mechanisms for controlling water levels there. *Rising sea levels* may lead water inundation and create new wetlands.	JBPHH INRMP follows an ecosystem-based management approach and fosters long-term sustainability of ecosystems services. The principles of ecosystem management to foster long-term sustainability of ecosystem services dovetails well with the climate adaptation risk-based management concepts and is adaptable to complex and changing requirements. Management Actions described in Section 5.4.5 describes no net loss of wetlands on DON-controlled lands, while simultaneously establishing and/or enhancing native wetland species and reducing alien wetland species. NAVFAC HI implemented a management plan for

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
2) Wetlands (continued)			the Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge (Appendix K-6) and continues to maintain wetland habitat at the Niuliʻi Ponds Wildlife Refuge in order to preserve, protect, and enhance wetlands and protected bird species that inhabit them. *Table 8-7, Row 29* for Lualualei includes restoration at Niuliʻi Ponds as waterbird habitat.
3) Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA)	Lualualei is home to a diversity of MBTA-protected birds and bird habitats.	*MEDIUM: Rising temperatures and changing precipitation patterns* may increase the growth of certain bird populations, from longer breeding seasons and changes in habitat and cause shifts in the distribution and abundance of bird species. Warmer temperatures may favor the occurrence of botulism outbreaks in waterfowl and shorebirds (i.e., plovers) that use Niuliʻi Pond Wildlife Refuge. *Severe Storms* may increase the number of seabird fallouts.	JBPHH INRMP management actions are to protect MBTA-protected birds. The DoD MBTA position is that incidental/unintentional take of migratory birds is still prohibited. While there is no specific INRMP MBTA project, the INRMP programs/projects for wetland restoration and predator control also benefit MBTA birds. *Table 8-7, Row 2* for Lualualei includes periodic flora and fauna surveys. DON project recommendations include BMPs to verify that trees or bushes scheduled for removal do not contain the active nests of migratory birds.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
4) Invasive Species (IS)	PRIORITY SPECIES INCLUDE: Vertebrates: • Feral Cat (*Felis catus*) • Mongoose (*Herpestes javanicus*) • Ungulates • Rodents Invertebrates: • Black Twig Borer (*Xylosandrus compactus*) • Naio Thrip (*Klambothrips myopori*) • Yellow Crazy Ant (*Anoplolepis gracilipes*)	*HIGH:* Climate change and IS rank among the largest predicted threats to global ecosystems over the next century. Climate-related impacts often operate through amplifying the impact of existing stressors, such as IS. IS are, by nature, highly flexible, and respond to unusual environments more quickly than do natives. With the help of climate change, IS also reap the benefits that come with early blooming, shading out competitors and capturing a larger share of nutrients, water, or pollinators. Changing rainfall patterns may increase the spread of IS. Warming air temperatures lead to expanded IS. Extreme climatic events, such as hurricanes, floods, and droughts, can transport IS to new areas and decrease the resistance of habitats to invasions. Climate change may increase available food for IS pigs, feral cats, mice, rats, and mongoose.	Management Actions described in Section 5.4 include Predator Control, invasive species prevention and control, and no net loss of wetlands. INRMP wetland goals and objectives are to restore wetland habitat while retaining wetland function. *Table 8-7, Rows 1, 2, and 16* for Lualualei includes climate adaptation planning, predator control, control invasive plants, early detections via roadside flora surveys, flora and fauna mapping, protect rare/protected species during training, fencing/signage to protect rare/protected species, hunting ungulates, exclude feral ungulates, invasive vegetation removal, and restore/manage Niuli‘i Ponds.
5) Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH)	*Not Applicable:* There are no airfields at the Lualualei site.	*Not Applicable*	*Not applicable*
6) Wildland Fire	Wildfire poses a risk to dry ecosystem habitats (i.e., grassland and coastal mesic forest, etc.), personnel, facilities, and other infrastructure.	*HIGH:* The rate of warming air temperature has increased in Hawai‘i in recent decades, which increases the risk of wildfires during drought occurrences. A wildland fire occurred at Lualualei in 2015. The disturbed land on the	Many alien grasses such as buffelgrass are dry and extremely flammable. In addition, koa haole and Christmas berry form dense forests where dry debris and dead material provide fuel for fires. The

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
6) Wildland Fire (continued)		leeward coast of the Waiʻanae Mountain Range is dangerously prone to brush fires.	DON currently maintains grasses and vegetation within the developed portions of the study area. Management Actions described in Section 5.4.9 include agreement for the FFD at Lualualei to coordinate with the Oʻahu Wildland Fire Council to ensure that fuel breaks, water sources, fire prevention measures, and fire suppression staffing are adequate to minimize the potential for wildland fire impacts to listed species. *Table 8-7, Row 21* for Lualualei includes emergency firefighting by personnel during training exercises, coordination with the FFD and Honolulu Fire Department and to establish a WFMP and to develop a framework for swift and effective response in the event of a wildfire.

Notes: BASH = Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard; DON = Department of the Navy; ESA = Endangered Species Act; FFD = Federal Fire Department; IS = Invasive Species; INRMP = Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan; IS = invasive species; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; NAVFAC HI = Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Hawaii; SLR = Sea Level Rise; SOH = State of Hawaii; USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service; WFMP = Wildland Fire Management Plan.

6 JBPHH Wahiawa Annex

6.1 Current Conditions and Use

6.1.1 Installation Information

This chapter covers the JBPHH Wahiawa Annex which includes NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana (study area). NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is the DON's computer and telecommunications area master station located on approximately 700 acres (283 hectares) north of the town of Wahiawā within the central (Schofield) plateau region of Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi (Figure 6-1). Camp Stover Housing Community, located approximately 3.25 miles (5.2 km) southwest of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, is composed of 35 acres (14 hectares) at Wheeler Army Airfield in Central Oʻahu (Figure 6-1). Opana is located approximately 11 miles (18 km) north of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, is composed of 4 acres (2 hectares), and is situated off an unnamed road approximately 1.3 miles (2 km) south of Kamehameha Highway in Kahuku, Oʻahu.

6.1.1.1 General Description, Operations, and Activities

Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific, Wahiawa

NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa includes operations, open space, and family housing and community support facilities.

Camp Stover Housing Community

Camp Stover Housing Community is located on Wheeler Army Airfield.

Opana

Opana is located within the U.S. Army Kahuku Training Area and includes a U.S. State Department telecommunications station utilized by the Naval Research Laboratory. The Naval Research Laboratory conducts research and development of communications techniques and timing distribution techniques, as well as the effects of the atmosphere on these techniques, in support of DoD missions and direct support to service members. The telecommunications station also serves as a relay for the Department of State's Diplomatic Telecommunications Service (DON, 2021).

6.1.1.2 Abbreviated History and Pre-Military Land Use

The Wahiawā District was formed in 1913 by the Territorial Government by combining the upper portion of Kamananui ahupuaʻa with the Waiʻanae Uka ahupuaʻa. It was known as the home of chiefs. The central plateau of Oʻahu was once forested with sandalwood and other plant species that were depleted by logging in the early 19th century. The plateau also supported both dry land yam and sweet potato cultivation on the ridges and taro cultivation in loʻi (irrigated terraces) constructed in gulches. Agricultural terraces are reported to have been located along the Poamoho, Helemano, and Kaukonahua Streams as well as on the broad interfluves above the gulches. Residential sites are reported on level lands in interfluvial plateaus (CNRH, 2008).

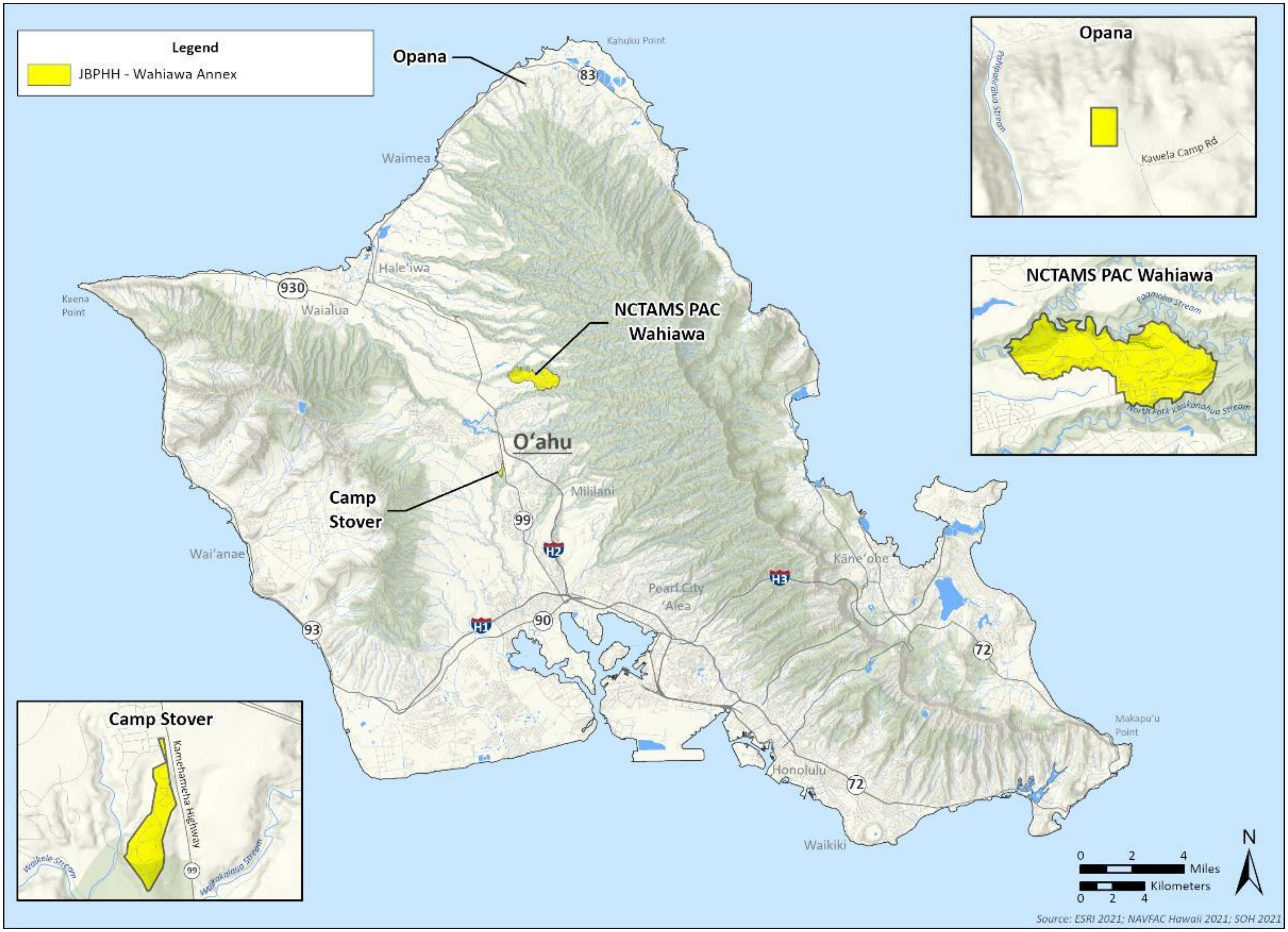


Figure 6-1 JBPHH Wahiawa Annex Study Area

Commercial agriculture transformed the physical and the cultural landscape of the central plateau. By the 1830s, the land was nearly treeless, with scattered ti plants and small groves of koa. After the Great Mahele in 1848, the entire ahupuaʻa of Kamananui was designated "Government Land." Homesteads were initiated in the late 1890s, but soon afterward, James B. Dole began converting the plateau to pineapple cultivation.

Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific, Wahiawa

The area now known as NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa was used for pineapple cultivation until it was acquired by DON for development of a radio transmitter facility in 1940 (CNRH, 2008). With the arrival of the major COMPACFLT units at Pearl Harbor in 1939, DON required a new receiver and control station. The chosen location in Wahiawā, some 20 miles (32.2 km) north of Pearl Harbor, was selected and purchased by DON for approximately $1,000,000. The NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa site was amassed from three parcels of land acquired through different condemnation proceedings beginning in 1940 and ending in 1946 (CNRH, 2008).

Construction of the installation began in 1940; its construction and the relocation of functions from Wailupe to Wahiawā were completed in December 1941.

In 1941, Contractors Pacific Naval Bases built housing for the Commanding Officer, junior officers, chief petty officers, and enlisted married men at the then named "Naval Radio Station." C.W Dickey, the well-known local architect, designed these quarters as well as the barracks and mess hall (CNRH, 2008).

For a short period after World War II until 1956, the installation was used as a receiver site and the central point of communications was moved to Pearl Harbor. However, due to insufficient space and the need for expansion of facilities and consolidation of staff, the central point was relocated to the Wahiawā site in 1956. Over the years, requirements for rapid communications from the DON to fleet operational commanders changed. As a result, by 1959, various systems, circuits, and networks were activated at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and the stations at Haʻikū and Heʻeia were no longer needed. Additional family housing was constructed at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa in 1965.

In 1967, the communications stations on Oʻahu underwent a consolidation to become Naval Communications Station (NAVCOMSTA) Honolulu. In 1976, the name was changed to Naval Communications Area Master Station, Eastern Pacific (NCTAMS EASTPAC) and then again in 1997 to NCTAMS PAC.

Camp Stover Housing Community

The family housing units at Camp Stover were originally built in 1973 and units have been revitalized in recent years. DON acquired the land in 1949 (NAVFAC PAC, 2006).

Opana

ʻŌpana, the name of the ridge on which the site is located, was once the site of "a small spring watered terrace area named Ka-wela (the heat), which is also the name of the bay below" (Handy and Handy, 1972 in CNRH, 2008). Prior to European contact, the well-irrigated valleys of Kahuku were cultivated in taro (CNRH, 2008). The Kahuku area was later used for cattle ranching, then sugar and pineapple plantations.

The Opana Radar Site was the first operational use of radar by the U.S. during wartime and is a NHL (DON, 2021). At the onset of World War II, the U.S. military began experimenting with radar and established an Aircraft Warning Service that used radar for the defense of U.S. territory (National Park

Service [NPS], 2021). On Thanksgiving Day in 1941, a mobile radar unit was moved for testing at Opana Radar Site due to its elevation and unobstructed view of the Pacific Ocean (NPS, 2021).

On December 7, 1941, the Opana Radar Site was manned by two privates who detected approaching aircraft at 07:02 a.m. They reported their observation to the temporary information center at Fort Shafter (NPS, 2021). The information center staff had gone to breakfast and Lieutenant Kermit Tyler received the report. Tyler reasoned that the activity was a flight of U.S. Army B-17 bombers scheduled to arrive from California and told the privates, “not to worry about it” (NPS, 2021; Butowsky, 1992). The privates continued to plot the incoming planes until 7:40 a.m. when contact was lost due to background interference (Butowsky, 1992). The privates secured the site and headed down the road to Kawailoa for breakfast (NPS, 2021). The Imperial Japanese Navy Air Service, which the privates had detected, began the attack on Pearl Harbor at 07:53 a.m.

The Opana Radar Site illustrated the immediate value of radar in warfare. The site became a NHL in 1994 and the modern DON telecommunications station, Opana, occupies the top of the ʻŌpana Hill adjacent to the landmark.

6.1.1.3 Land Use and Land Use Constraints

Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific, Wahiawa

Environmental land use constraints at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa are defined by the presence of Helemano silty clay (HLMG) soil (30 to 90 percent slopes) (see Section 6.2.5, *Soils*, Figure 6-3), which is characterized by severe to very severe erosion hazard; and steep topography in the bordering gulches (north fork of Kaukonahua Stream to the south and Poamoho Stream to the north). NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is further divided by a small gully that separates the operations and community area on the south from the antenna fields on the north.

Camp Stover Housing Community

The only natural resources land use constraints identified at Camp Stover are the steep topography and the severe to very severe erosion hazard associated with HLMG soils in the gulch bordering the housing community (see Section 6.2.5, *Soils*, Figure 6-3). No military mission land use constraints or encroachment issues are identified for the housing community.

Opana

The only natural resources land use constraint identified at Opana are steep topography in the southeastern portions of the site. There are no military mission land use constraints at Opana, although encroachment has been identified as a potential issue for the site in the near to long term (DON, 2021).

6.1.1.4 Military Land Use Opportunities

There are no military mission training land use opportunities within the study area. Regional Land Uses

Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific, Wahiawa

The location of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa was carefully chosen from engineering studies as best suited to support the mission, tasks, and functions of the command. The station is bordered on the north and south by deep gulches that are unsuitable for development and which serve as effective natural buffer zones. The downslope (west) side is agricultural land (tree farm and fallow pineapple fields) and upslope (east) lies the Koʻolau Mountain Range/SOH Forest Reserve; both uses are considered desirable as a buffer zone for the receiving antennas. Future industrial or urban development of the agricultural land or forest reserve would constitute an incompatible use.

NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa lands, and most of the surrounding lands in Central Oʻahu, are in the State Agricultural District. The lands above the installation (Koʻolau Mountain Range and SOH forest reserve) lie within the State Conservation District (CCH, 2021).

Land adjacent to NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is largely devoted to agriculture. Whitmore Village, a plantation town (2020 population: 4,887), lies 1 mile (1.6 km) west of the installation. The nearest urban center is the town of Wahiawā (2020 population: 18,658), located 3 miles (4.8 km) southwest of the facility. NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is zoned by the CCH as F-1 (Military and Federal Preservation) and is bordered by P-1 zoning (Restricted Preservation District) on its upland (eastern) boundary and AG-1 zoning (Restricted Agricultural District) to the north, west, and south (CCH, 2021).

Camp Stover Housing Community

The Camp Stover Housing Community sits within the State Urban District. It is surrounded on the north and west by Urban District lands (including Wheeler Army Airfield), and the south and east by lands within the State Agricultural District. It is within and bordered by F-1 zoning (Military and Federal Preservation) with AG-1 zoning (Restricted Agricultural District) to the south and east (CCH, 2008).

Opana

Opana is surrounded by the U.S. Army Kahuku Training Area and is zoned by the CCH as F-1 (Military and Federal Preservation). Future industrial or urban development would be incompatible with current training and military uses.

6.2 General Physical Environment

The discussion of the general physical environment is divided into six subsections (6.2.1 through 6.2.6): physical geography, topography, climate, geology, soils, and hydrology – including surface water resources and hydrogeology (groundwater resources). General island-wide descriptions of these resources are presented in Section 2.2; the following discussion addresses the study area and environs.

6.2.1 Physical Geography

A general discussion of the physical geography of the Hawaiian Islands and Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.1. NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and Camp Stover Housing Community are located on an upland, central plateau known as the Schofield Plateau and consists of gently sloping land and steep-sided ravines. The Schofield Plateau is deeply dissected by major streams draining from the Koʻolau Mountain Range.

The gulches bordering NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa include the north fork of Kaukonahua Stream to the south, and Poamoho Stream to the north. NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is further divided by a small gully that separates the operations and community area on the south from the antenna fields on the north. An unnamed gulch that contributes to the Waikele Stream is located to the west of the Camp Stover Housing Community.

Opana is located in the foothills of the Koʻolau Range. The Pahipahiʻālua Gulch and Pahipahiʻālua Stream are located approximately 0.25 mile (0.40 km) west of Opana.

6.2.2 Topography

A general discussion of Oʻahu's topography is presented in Section 2.2.2. Land occupied by NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa slopes gently east to west from an elevation of approximately 1,300 feet (396 meters) above MSL to an elevation of 1,000 feet (305 meters) above MSL (Figure 6-2). The slope of the plain averages 3 percent. As the foothills of the Koʻolau Range are encountered a short distance east of the station, the terrain at the station is generally suitable for development except for the steep-sided Poamoho Gulch that traverses the site (DON, 2001).

Camp Stover Housing Community slopes gently to moderately to the south from an elevation of approximately 780 feet (238 meters) above MSL to an elevation of 720 feet (220 meters) above MSL (Figure 6-2).

Opana facilities are situated on a leveled area, otherwise the site slopes moderately to the west from an elevation of approximately 520 feet (159 meters) above MSL to an elevation of 490 feet (149 meters) above MSL (Figure 6-2).

6.2.3 Climate

A general discussion of the climate for the island of Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.3. The monthly average temperature at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa ranges from 68.0°F (20.0°C) in winter to 75.5°F (24.1°C) in summer. The highest maximum monthly average is 82.0°F (27.8°C) for the month of August and lowest minimum monthly average is 60.3°F (15.7°C) for the month of January (NOAA, 2021) (Table 6-1). The temperature range at Camp Stover Housing Community is similar to that of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa.

Table 6-1 10-Year Monthly Average Air Temperature Ranges near NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa (2011–2020)

Month	*Upper Wahiawa Station Air Temperature (°Fahrenheit [°Celsius])*		
	Monthly Average	*Monthly Maximum Average*	*Monthly Minimum Average*
January	68.06 (20.03)	75.80 (24.33)	60.32 (15.73)
February	68.06 (20.03)	75.31 (24.06)	60.79 (15.99)
March	68.04 (20.02)	75.32 (24.07)	60.79 (15.98)
April	70.29 (21.27)	77.64 (25.36)	62.91 (17.17)
May	71.28 (21.82)	78.85 (26.03)	63.73 (17.63)
June	73.22 (22.90)	80.49 (26.94)	65.94 (18.86)
July	74.90 (23.83)	82.00 (27.78)	67.80 (19.89)
August	75.52 (24.18)	80.03 (28.35)	68.03 (20.02)
September	75.16 (23.98)	82.81 (28.23)	67.48 (19.71)
October	73.98 (23.32)	81.58 (27.54)	66.36 (19.09)
November	71.64 (22.02)	78.72 (25.96)	64.58 (18.10)
December	69.51 (20.84)	76.49 (24.72)	62.56 (16.98)

Source: NOAA, 2021.

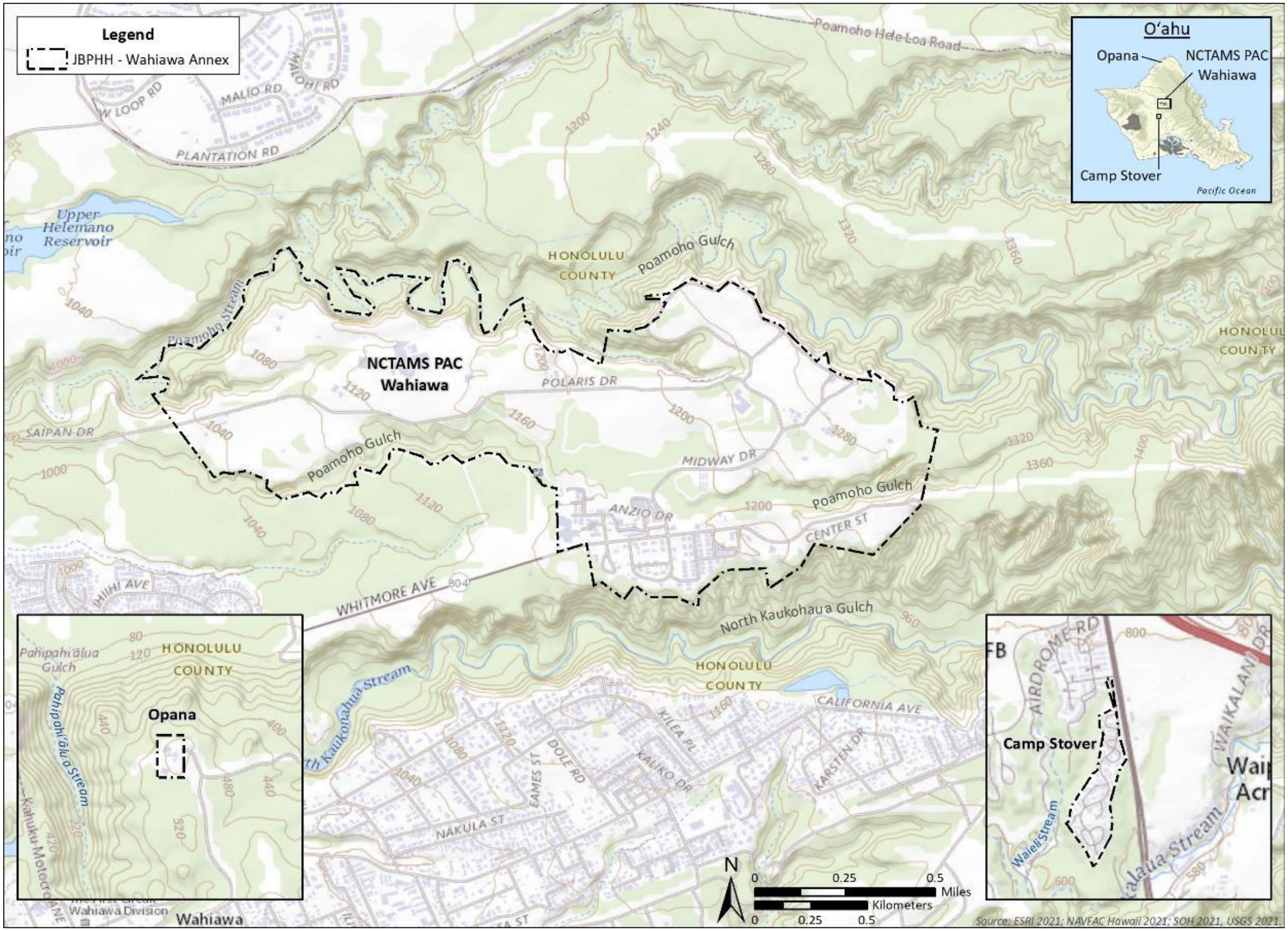


Figure 6-2 JBPHH Wahiawa Annex Topography

At Opana, the monthly average temperature ranges from 71.37°F (21.87°C) in winter and to 78.69°F (25.94°C) in summer. The highest maximum monthly averages range from 76.95°F (27.8°C) to 84.3 °F (29.0°C) and lowest minimum monthly averages range from 65.8°F (18.8°C) to 73.0°F (22.8°C) (NOAA, 2021) (Table 6-2).

Table 6-2 10-Year Monthly Average Air Temperature Ranges near Opana Radar Site (2011–2020)

Month	***Kahuku Training Station Air Temperature (Fahrenheit [Celsius])***		
	Monthly Average	***Monthly Maximum Average***	***Monthly Minimum Average***
January	71.91 (22.17)	77.77 (25.43)	66.04 (18.91)
February	71.37 (21.87)	76.95 (24.97)	65.76 (18.76)
March	71.50 (21.94)	77.04 (25.02)	65.97 (18.87)
April	73.77 (23.21)	79.46 (26.37)	68.06 (20.03)
May	74.69 (23.72)	80.48 (26.93)	68.91 (20.51)
June	76.46 (24.70)	82.32 (27.96)	70.60 (21.44)
July	78.01 (25.56)	83.74 (28.75)	72.27 (22.37)
August	78.69 (25.94)	84.29 (29.05)	73.04 (22.80)
September	78.30 (25.72)	84.10 (28.94)	72.51 (22.51)
October	77.25 (25.14)	82.83 (28.24)	71.68 (22.04)
November	75.03 (23.91)	80.10 (26.72)	69.96 (21.09)
December	72.93 (22.74)	77.86 (25.48)	68.00 (20.00)

Source: NOAA, 2021.

Rainfall records for a number of sites in the Wahiawā and North Shore regions have been published, but none are located within NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, or Opana Radar Site areas. Normal tradewind weather brings substantial rainfall to the area. At least one-third of the annual rainfall total originates with orthographic showers associated with the tradewinds. Most of the remainder accompanies winter storms, and a small fraction falls as showers from convective clouds. NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa area receives an average annual rainfall of approximately 68 inches (173 cm) (Giambelluca et al., 2013). Opana receives an average annual rainfall of approximately 49 inches (124 cm) (Giambelluca et al., 2013).

6.2.4 Geology

A general discussion of the geology of Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.4. Located adjacent to the foothills of the Koʻolau Range on the Schofield Plateau of central Oʻahu, NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is underlain by lavas from the Koʻolau Range. The rocks of the ancient Koʻolau Volcano are thin tholeiitic basalts with minor amounts of ash, and their associated dike feeders (Stearns, 1985).

The Camp Stover Housing Community is also located within the Schofield Plateau and is underlain by alluvium derived from the eroded Waiʻanae and Koʻolau Volcanoes.

Opana is located in the foothills of the Koʻolau Range on the North Shore of Oʻahu.

6.2.5 Soils

6.2.5.1 Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific, Wahiawa

The soils at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa reflect the geology of the region and are generally deep, well-drained silty clays. The surface soils consist of residuum overlying 50 to 100 feet (15 to 30 meters) of weathered basalt known as saprolite. Alluvium accumulation in gulches is too meager to be consequential. Soils found at the installation exhibit suitable properties for agricultural development. All of the soils at the installation support vegetative cover suitable for grazing purposes. HLMG, which is characterized as having a severe to very severe erosion hazard, is the only soil on the installation that cannot be used as cropland (USDA-NRCS, 1972). Figure 6-3 shows the soil types for the installation and Table 6-3 provides a description of these.

Current land practices maintain adequate vegetative cover and no major erosion problems are found at the installation. Two minor erosion problems have been identified in the Poamoho Gulch: (1) the southern slope of the gulch is vulnerable to serious erosion; and (2) extensive use of dirt bikes and other all-terrain vehicles in the gulches north of the installation have severely eroded gulches on both sides of the stream (DON, 2001; AECOM, 2016).

6.2.5.2 Camp Stover Housing Community

Camp Stover is largely underlain by Wahiawa Silty Clay, 0 to 3 Percent Slopes (WaA), with smaller portions near the gully underlain by HLMG (Figure 6-3). Currently, there are no major erosion hazards at Camp Stover.

6.2.5.3 Opana

Opana contains soils of the Kemoo Series with 2 to 6 (KpB) and 6 to 12 (KpC) Percent Slopes. The Kemoo Series soils are well-drained and found in the uplands of Oʻahu. Currently, there are no major erosion hazards at Opana.

6.2.6 Hydrology

A general discussion of the hydrogeology of the Hawaiian Islands and Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.5. The discussion of hydrology for the study area is divided into two sections: (1) a discussion of surface water resources, and (2) a discussion of hydrogeology or groundwater resources.

6.2.6.1 Surface Water Resources

Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific, Wahiawa

NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is located on the upper reaches of a sloping plateau adjacent to the ʻEwa Forest Reserve on the leeward slope of the Koʻolau Mountain Range. Two branches of Poamoho Stream dissect the plateau and as such, the installation is located within a series of watersheds off the leeward slope of the Koʻolau Mountain Range. The streams are contained in deep, forested gulches. NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa covers part of the wide interfluve separating the deep valleys of the north fork of Kaukonahua Stream on the south and Poamoho Stream on the north. The largest gulch within the installation is a tributary of Poamoho Stream about 50 feet (15 meters) deep and following an east-west course (Figure 6-3). Given the depth of the gulch and its small drainage area, flooding during heavy rainfall is unlikely. However, floodwaters could reach the low road crossings. The drop from the edge of the interfluve into Poamoho and the north fork of Kaukonahua Stream is approximately 200 feet (61 meters) over an average slope of 50 percent. The Poamoho Stream system ultimately drains into the ocean at Haleʻiwa approximately 9 miles (14.5 km) downstream (DON, 2001).

Table 6-3 Soils of JBPHH Wahiawa Annex

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Helemano Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on alluvial fans and colluvial slopes on the sides of gulches. They developed in alluvium and colluvium derived from basic igneous rock.			
Helemano silty clay, 30 to 90 percent slopes (HLMG)	These soils can be found on the sides of V-shaped gulches, including portions of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and Camp Stover Housing Community.	The surface layer is neutral, dark reddish-brown silty clay (~10 inches [25 cm] thick). The subsoil (~50 inches [127 cm] thick) is neutral to slightly acidic, dark reddish-brown and dark-red silty clay that has subangular blocky structure. The substratum is soft, highly weathered basic igneous rock.	Permeability is moderately rapid. Runoff is medium to very rapid and the erosion hazard is severe to very severe. Available water capacity was not reported.
Kemoo Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on uplands. Soils of this series developed in material weathered from basic igneous rock.			
Kemoo silty clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (KpB)	KpB occurs along the southeastern quadrant of Opana.	The surface layer is dusky-red silty clay about 12 inches (30 cm) thick. It contains strong effervescence with hydrogen peroxide and is slightly acidic. The subsoil is dusky-red silty clay with slight effervescence with hydrogen peroxide and neutral.	Permeability is moderate to moderately rapid. Runoff is slow to medium and the erosion hazard is slight.
Kemoo silty clay, 6 to 12 percent slopes (KpC)	KpC occurs in the northern and southwestern portions of Opana.	This soil is similar to KpB in soil profile.	Permeability is moderate to moderately rapid. Runoff is medium and the erosion hazard is slight to moderate.
Leilehua Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on uplands. Soils of this series developed in material weathered from basic igneous rock.			
Leilehua silty clay, 2 to 6 percent slopes (LeB)	LeB occurs as broad areas, as well as narrow areas, bordered by gulches, including portions of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa.	In a representative profile, the surface layer of LeB is dark reddish-brown silty clay about 12 inches (30 cm) thick. It contains concentrations of heavy minerals. The subsoil, about 36 inches (91 cm) thick, is dark reddish-brown and dusky-red silty clay and clay that has subangular blocky structure. The substratum is dark reddish-brown clay mixed with weathered gravel. The soil is extremely acidic throughout the profile.	Permeability is moderately rapid, runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is slight. The available water capacity is about 1.3 inches (3 cm) per foot (30 cm) of soil.
Leilehua silty clay, 6 to 12 percent slopes (LeC)	LeC occurs as broad areas, as well as narrow areas, bordered by gulches, including portions of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa.	This soil is similar to LeB in soil profile.	This soil is similar to LeB; however, for this soil, runoff is medium and erosion hazard is moderate. Workability is slightly difficult because of the slope.

Soil Type	*Location*	*Description*	*Characteristics*
Mānana Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on uplands. Soil of this series developed in material weathered from basic igneous rock.			
Mānana silty clay loam, 2 to 6 percent slopes (MoB)	MoB occurs on smooth slopes in the uplands, including portions of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa.	This soil is similar to MoC in soil profile.	This soil is similar to MoC; however, runoff is slow and the erosion hazard is slight.
Mānana silty clay loam, 6 to 12 percent slopes (MoC)	These soils occur on smooth slopes, including portions of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa.	The surface layer is strongly acidic, dark reddish-brown silty clay loam (8 inches [20 cm] thick). The subsoil (about 42 inches [107 cm] thick) is strongly to extremely acidic, dusky-red, dark reddish-gray, and dark reddish-brown silty clay that has subangular blocky structure. A nonporous, pan-like sheet (0.125 to 0.25 inch [0.32 to 0.64 cm] thick) occurs in the subsoil from 15 to 50 inches (38 to 127 cm). The substratum is strongly to extremely acidic, soft, weathered basic igneous rock.	Permeability is moderately rapid above the pan and moderate below. Runoff is medium, and the erosion hazard is moderate. The available water capacity is 1.2 inches/foot (10 cm/meters) in the surface layer and 1.3 inches/foot (11 cm/meters) in the subsoil.
Paʻaloa Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on uplands. Soils of this series developed in old alluvium and residuum derived from basic igneous rock.			
Paʻaloa silty clay, 3 to 12 percent slopes (PaC)	PaC occurs as narrow areas bounded by steep gulches, including portions of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa.	In a representative profile of PaC, the surface layer, about 17 inches (44 cm) thick, is a mixture of dark brown and dark-reddish-brown silty clay and clay. The subsoil, about 43 inches (109 cm) thick, is dark reddish-brown silty clay and clay that has subangular blocky structure. The substratum is soft, weathered rock. The soil is strongly to very strongly acidic. The slope range is 3 to 12 percent, but in most places it is 3 to 8 percent. The slopes are smooth.	Permeability is moderately rapid, runoff is slow to medium, and the erosion hazard is slight to moderate. The available water capacity is about 1.2 inches (3 cm) per foot (30 cm) in the surface layer and 1.4 inches (4 cm) per foot (30 cm) in the subsoil.

Soil Type	***Location***	***Description***	***Characteristics***
Wahiawa Series: This series consists of well-drained soils on uplands. These soils developed in residuum and old alluvium derived from basic igneous rocks.			
Wahiawa silty clay, 0 to 3 percent slopes (WaA)	WaA occurs on smooth, broad, interfluves, including the majority of the Camp Stover Housing Community.	In a representative profile of WaA, the surface layer is very dusky-red and dusky-red silty clay about 12 inches (30 cm) thick. The subsoil, about 48 inches (122 cm) thick, is dark reddish-brown silty clay that has subangular blocky structure. The underlying material is weathered basic igneous rock. The soil is medium acidic in the surface layer and medium acidic to neutral in the subsoil.	Permeability is moderately rapid, runoff is slow, and the erosion hazard is no more than slight. The available water capacity is about 1.3 inches (3 cm) per foot (30 cm).

Sources: USDA-NRCS, 1972, 2021.

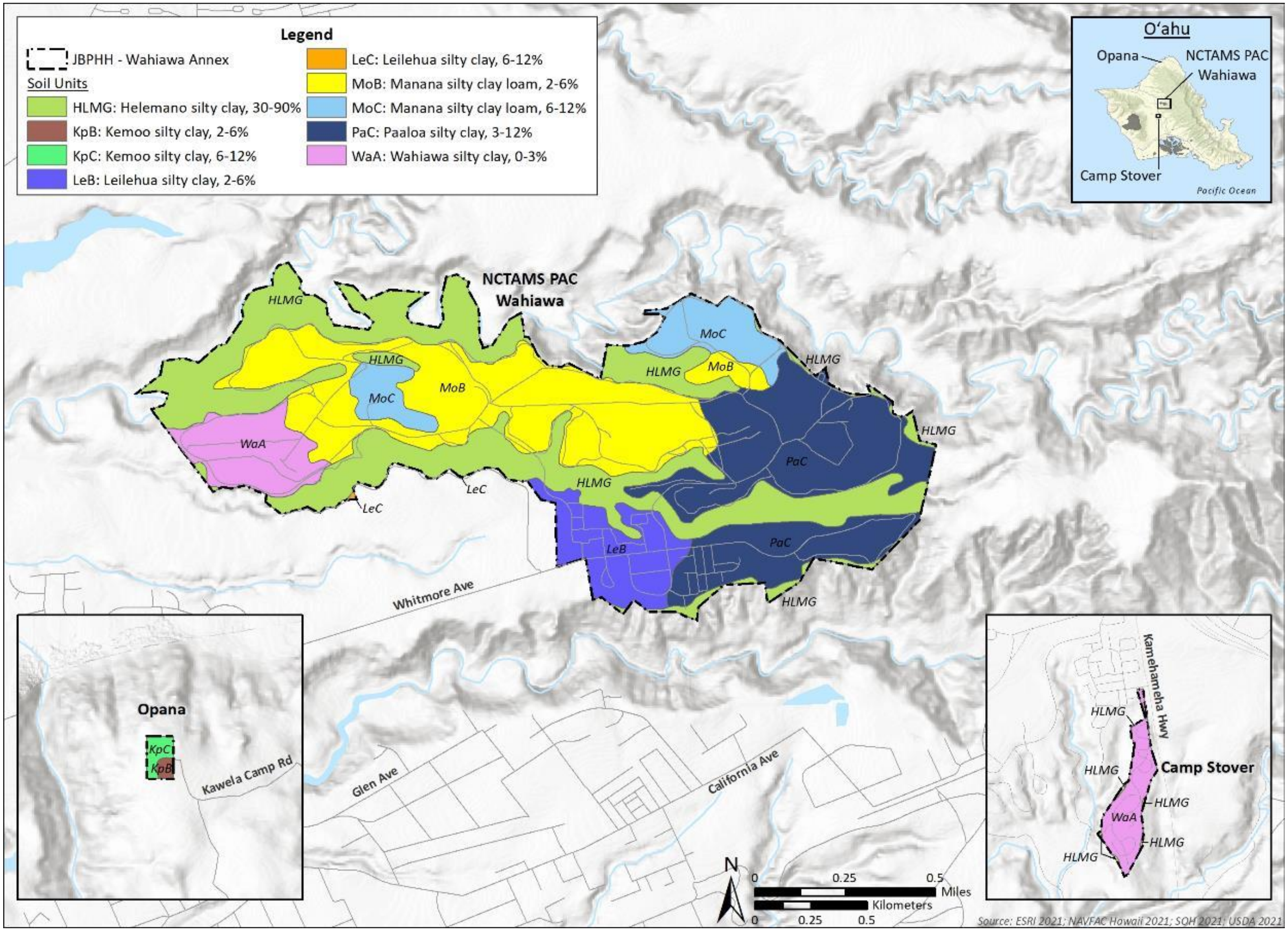


Figure 6-3 JBPHH Wahiawa Annex Soils

Camp Stover Housing Community

Waieli Stream is located immediately west of the Camp Stover Housing Community and Waikakalaua Stream is located approximately 0.25 mile (0.40 km) to the east and south (see Figure 6-2).

Opana

There is no surface water present at Opana, the Pahipahiʻālua stream is located approximately 0.25 mile (0.40 km) west of the site.

6.2.6.2 Hydrogeology

Section 2.2.5 describes the four major aquifer types that occur within the study area and other parts of Oʻahu.

Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific, Wahiawa

NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is underlain by a high-level, unconfined, dike-impounded aquifer of the Wahiawā System of the Central Aquifer Sector (30501212 [11111]). This aquifer is currently used as drinking water and is fresh. It is considered irreplaceable and has a high vulnerability to contamination (Mink and Lau, 1990). A potable water production well exists at the installation.

Camp Stover Housing Community

The Camp Stover Housing Community is underlain by a basal, unconfined, flank aquifer of the Waipahu Aquifer System of the Pearl Harbor Aquifer Sector (30203111 [11111]). This aquifer is irreplaceable with a high vulnerability to contamination, is currently used for drinking water, and is fresh (Mink and Lau, 1990).

Opana

Opana is on the western border of the Koolauloa Aquifer System, Windward Sector (30601112 [11111]). This aquifer is currently used as drinking water and is fresh. It is considered irreplaceable and has a high vulnerability to contamination (Mink and Lau, 1990).

6.3 General Biotic Environment

The discussion of the general biotic environment at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana is divided into three subsections (6.3.1 through 6.3.3): wetlands; ecosystems; and terrestrial biology.

6.3.1 Wetlands

There are no USACE jurisdictional wetlands within the study area. The USFWS classifies the stream gulches at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa as “Palustrine System, Forested Class, Broad-leaved Evergreen Subclass, Non-tidal Temporary” (DON, 2001). The USFWS classification is consistent with an ephemeral stream through a forested area where the surface water is below the soil surface for most of the year. NWI maps are being used to classify systems and not the USFWS making some sort of on-site determination.

There are no surface water bodies at the Camp Stover Housing Community. Waieli Stream is located immediately west of the community and Waikakalaua Stream is located approximately 0.25 mile (0.4 km) east and south of the community.

There are no surface water bodies at Opana.

6.3.2 Ecosystems

The terrestrial ecosystems of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana are classified as non-native, and are all lands transformed by human activity (Juvik et al., 1998). The vegetation communities present in the study area are discussed further in Section 6.3.3.1, *Flora*.

6.3.3 Terrestrial Biology

Information on terrestrial biological resources presented in this section are primarily derived from the following surveys of terrestrial plants and animals conducted at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa as part of the INRMP revision process.

- Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi (AECOM, 2016; Appendix L-1)
- Avian Point Counts at Eleven Sites within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (Hamer Environmental, 2016; Appendix L-2)
- Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (RCUH, 2017a-d, 2018a-d, 2019a-d, 2020a-d)
- Natural Resources Assessment for a Distributed Common Ground Facility, JBPHH Wahiawa Annex, Oʻahu. Prep for Jacobs (AECOS, 2020)

6.3.3.1 Flora

Threatened and Endangered Flora Species and Petitioned Flora Species

There are no critical habitats, natural resource research areas, or ecological reserves within the JBPHH Wahiawa Annex study area. There are no federally or SOH threatened or endangered plant species known to occur within the JBPHH Wahiawa Annex study area.

Vegetation Communities of Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific, Wahiawa

Three hundred twenty-seven plant species have been recorded at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa from surveys conducted in 1986, 2004, and 2015 with 237 species recorded in the botanical survey conducted in 2015 (DON, 2001; HNHP, 2004; AECOS, 2016) (Appendix L-1). The 2015 survey found 16 native indigenous species and 6 native endemic species, the remainder were introduced intentionally or accidentally after European contact (AECOM, 2016). The following paragraphs provide a description of the vegetation associated with: (1) the developed portions of the installation; and (2) Poamoho Gulch and Kaukonahua Gulch.

Developed Portions of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa

The majority of the NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is managed grass, non-native grassland, and non-native grassland with invasion by a variety of shrubs and trees (AECOM, 2016). The character-defining vegetation associated with NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa is the expansive carpet of grasses and lack of vertical vegetation in the antenna fields, and the dense, natural vegetation within the gulches (Figure 6-4). In the community support area, character-defining vegetation includes groves of trees associated with the historic housing neighborhood and historic streetscape plantings. Informal, yet visually prominent, plantings of Norfolk Island pine trees are scattered throughout the community area (DON, 2001).

The housing area borders a natural forest area and gulch, creating a natural boundary to the south with dense mature trees. Within the housing community, the homes are set back far enough from the street to provide for landscaped front yards, which blend to form a central open space. The large front and back yards are typically open and informal with personalized foundation plantings, common hibiscus (*Hibiscus syriacus*), dracaena (*Dracaena* spp.), panax (*Panax quinquefolius*), croton (*Croton* spp.), and ti. Large banyan, monkeypod, African tuliptree, eucalyptus, blue marble tree (*Elaeocarpus angustifolius*), silk oak, Norfolk Island pine, and coconut palm trees line the streets and are scattered around the homes providing shade and creating a park-like setting for this neighborhood (CNRH, 2008).

Aside from the administrative complex at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, mowed fields composed primarily of several grass and herbaceous species dominates the greater part of the 694-acre (280.5-hectare) site (Figure 6-4). A narrow band of vegetation along the perimeter of the lawn consists of a mixture of taller grass species and an assortment of shrubs and trees. The area occupied by the maintained lawn is composed almost exclusively of alien species.

Poamoho Gulch and North Kaukohaua Gulch

No rare or protected plant species were found in the forested gulches, which include: (1) a large branch of Poamoho Gulch at the northern boundary; (2) a smaller branch of Poamoho Gulch on the southwest boundary; (3) a smaller branch of Poamoho Gulch which bisects the southeastern portion of the installation; and (4) the North Kaukohaua Gulch at the southeastern boundary of the facility (HNHP, 2004; AECOS, 2016). A previous survey (HNHP, 2004) had identified native-dominated forest in portions of Poamoho Gulch; however, the 2015 botanical survey found few native plants in the DON-owned portion of the gulch and categorized the area as mixed native, non-native forest; ʻuluhe (*Dicranopteris linearis*) fern cover; and monotypic strawberry guava forest (Figure 6-4) (AECOM, 2016). There is an area of mixed native, non-native forest in a small side gulch of the larger Poamoho Gulch system at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa. Native trees observed to be remaining in this area included ʻūlei, koa, ʻōhiʻā (*Metrosideros polymorpha*), ʻukiʻuki (*Dianella sandwicensis*), pūkiawe (*Leptecophylla tameiameiae*), and ʻākia. Ungulate damage was observed in the southern gulch that bisects the southeastern portion of the installation. Erosion damage associated with dirt bikes was observed in Poamoho Gulch at the northern boundary of the installation (DON, 2001; AECOM, 2016).

In 2020, a vegetation survey was conducted in support of a biological assessment for a proposed Distributed Common Ground Facility. The survey area included land south of Midway Drive and portions of Pamoho Gulch (AECOS, 2020). The 2020 survey supported the findings of the botanical surveys of 2015 (AECOM, 2016), reporting that the area is primarily developed with mixed native, non-native forest and ʻuluhe cover within Poamoho Gulch.

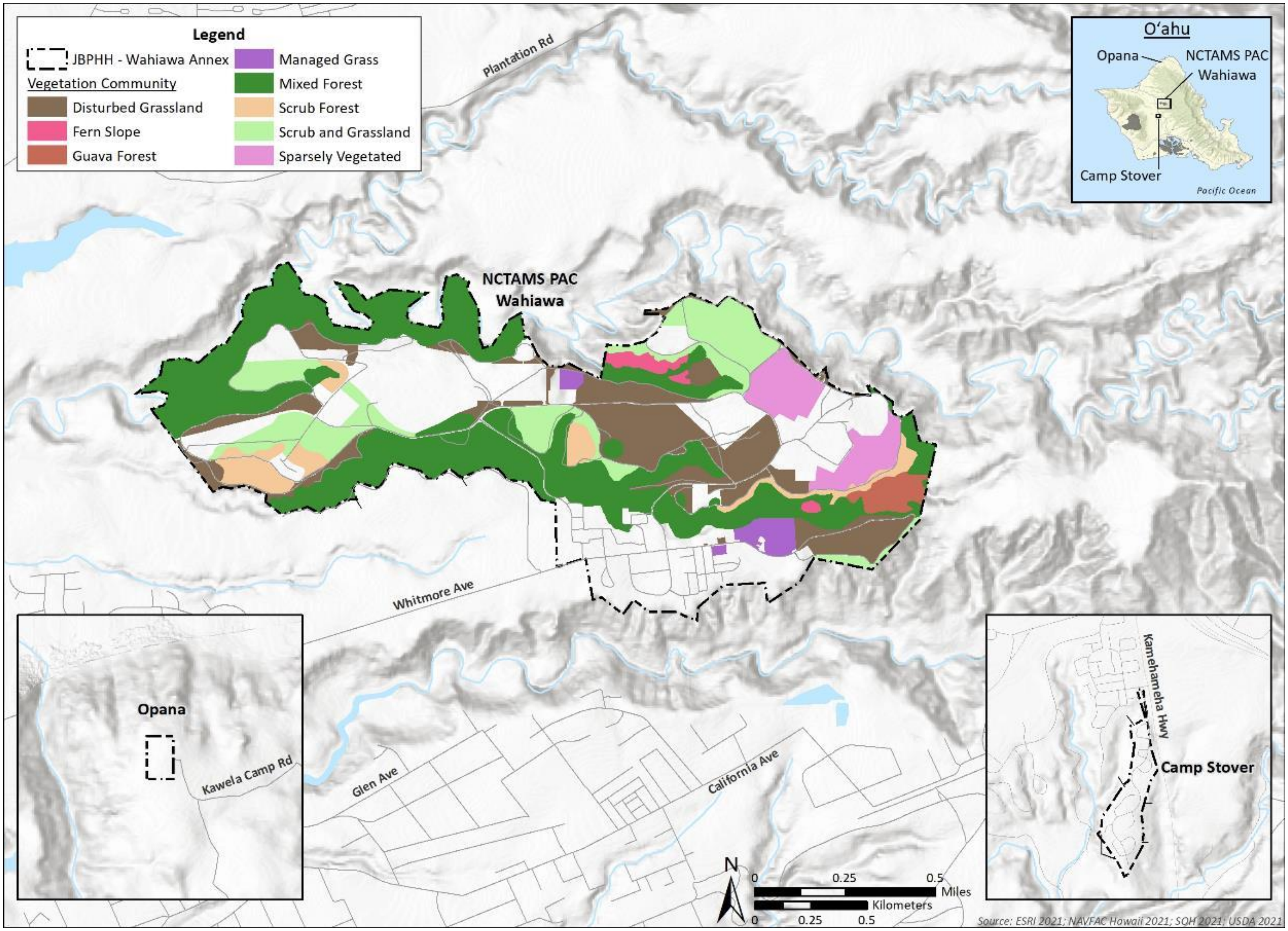


Figure 6-4 JBPHH Wahiawa Annex Communities

Vegetation Communities of Camp Stover Housing Community

During the 2015 JBPHH botanical survey, a brief windshield survey was conducted of the Camp Stover Housing Community. The survey did not include the steep gulch areas adjacent to the housing as those areas are mostly off DON property. Vegetation observed during the survey included ornamental plantings and manicured grass areas. No indigenous or endemic species were observed (AECOM, 2016).

Vegetation Communities of Opana

Opana is composed of landscaped and developed areas enclosed by chain link fence. The site contains large areas of mowed grass. Scattered ornamental plants and fruit trees occur by the parking area and NHL plaque. The site is bordered by non-native forest dominated by ironwood, koa haole, and strawberry guava.

Devil weed (*Chromolaena odorata*) was first observed on Oʻahu at the Kahuku Training Area in 2011. This species is a noxious weed and highly invasive. There are ongoing efforts by the U.S. Army to contain its spread and eradicate this species from the training area. During a site visit to Opana in April 2021, NAVFAC HI staff observed a single devil weed plant outside the perimeter fencing of Opana. Due to the landscaped and managed vegetation at Opana, it is unlikely devil weed will infiltrate the boundaries of the site.

6.3.3.2 Fauna

Threatened and Endangered Fauna Species

Bird Species

Avian point count surveys were conducted at seven stations at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa (Hamer Environmental, 2016). Only one endemic species was thought to be observed, the federally and state endangered Oʻahu ʻelepaio. The observer, who had not surveyed for Oʻahu ʻelepaio previously, heard what they believed to be an Oʻahu ʻelepaio vocalizing in Poamoho Gulch north of Polaris Drive (see Figure 6-2). In response, focused surveys for the Oʻahu ʻelepaio were conducted by SMEs; none were observed and the habitat at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa was found to be suboptimal for this species (Hamer Environmental, 2016). The SMEs concluded that Oʻahu ʻelepaio are not present at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and no subsequent focused surveys were necessary.

Suitable habitat for the SOH-listed (on Oʻahu only) endangered Hawaiian short-eared owl is present at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa in the form of wooded gulches and open grass habitat. Suitable foraging habitat is also present adjacent to Opana in the form of non-native forest. It should be noted that during the point count surveys conducted in 2014 and 2015 and focused point count surveys from 2017 to 2020 at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Hawaiian short-eared owl was not observed (Hamer Environmental, 2016; RCUH, 2017a-d, 2018a-d, 2019a-d, 2020a-d). No surveys have been conducted at Opana for this species. Hawaiian short-eared owl is further described in Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*.

The ESA-listed band-rumped storm petrel, Hawaiian petrel, and Newell's shearwater are not known to inhabit NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, or Opana but have potential to fly over the study area from suitable nesting habitat in the Koʻolau and Waiʻanae Mountains to the ocean. These species are vulnerable to fallout – when fledgling or occasional migrating adult birds are disoriented by artificial light and become grounded) and collisions with powerlines (Griesemer and Holmes, 2011). Because of these vulnerabilities there is potential for these species to become grounded in the study area. These species are further described in Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*.

Terrestrial Mammal Species

The federally endangered Hawaiian hoary bat (see Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*) occurs at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and has potential to occur at Camp Stover Housing Community and Opana. USGS acoustic monitoring in 2012 confirmed Hawaiian hoary bat presence at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa. Acoustic monitoring studies at U.S. Army Oʻahu facilities confirmed Hawaiian hoary bat presence at Helemano Military Reservation, 1.7 miles (2.7 km) northwest of NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa; Wheeler Army airfield, 1.2 miles (1.9 km) north of Camp Stover Housing Community; and Kahuku Training Area which surrounds Opana (Bonaccorso, et al. 2019). Given the distances Hawaiian hoary bat travels to forage and the presence of suitable roosting sites (mature trees over 15 feet [4.6 meters] in height), it is reasonable to assume this species occurs throughout the study area.

Other Fauna Species

Natural resources surveys have not been conducted for the Camp Stover Housing Community or Opana. Additionally, no amphibian and reptile species or invertebrate species surveys have been conducted within the study area. DON focused amphibian and reptile species (herpetological) surveys have been the focus on areas containing native plant and animal species, such as JBPHH Lualualei Annex (see Chapter 5), where they may have a more serious negative ecological impact. The following discussion of wildlife is limited to birds and terrestrial mammals within the study area.

Birds

A total of 1,073 birds and 26 species were recorded during avian point count surveys conducted at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa (Hamer Environmental, 2016) (Appendix L-2). As discussed in the threatened and endangered fauna species discussion, the SOH-listed (on Oʻahu only) endangered Hawaiian short-eared owl may occur at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa; however, this species was not observed during focused point count surveys conducted from 2017 through 2020 (RCUH, 2017a-d, 2018a-d, 2019a-d, 2020a-d). One MBTA-protected bird species, the Pacific golden plover, is a seasonal visitor to NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa. The Pacific golden plover is the second most abundant bird species occurring at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and is normally found on mown grasslands (DON, 2001). Table 4-9 (Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*) provides a description of this bird species.

Avian surveys were not conducted at Camp Stover Housing Community or Opana. During a NAVFAC HI site visit to Opana in April 2021, one native, MBTA-covered species was observed, the Pacific golden plover, which was abundant on the site and actively foraging throughout the mowed grass. Additionally, six introduced bird species were observed during the site visit: spotted dove, cattle egret, red-crested cardinal, waxbill, house finch, and chestnut munia.

Terrestrial Mammals

The only mammals, besides Hawaiian hoary bat, observed within the study area are non-native species. They include Indian mongoose, feral cats, feral dogs, feral pigs (Hawaiian Agronomics, 1986 in DON, 2001; HNHP, 2004; AECOS, 2020) (Appendix L-2). It is also likely that rat species such as roof rat, brown rat, and Polynesian rat are present throughout the study area (AECOS, 2020).

6.4 Current Management

6.4.1 Protected Species and Ecosystem Monitoring and Management

There is no ESA-protected species critical habitat present in the survey area. Several ESA-covered species and one MBTA-covered species are known to occur or have potential to occur within the study area (see Section 6.3.3.2, *Fauna*). Current management actions for these species are discussed below.

Hawaiian Short-eared Owl

When construction occurs in potential Hawaiian short-eared owl habitat, project personnel are notified of the potential for the species to occur. Twilight pre-construction surveys shall be conducted by a qualified biologist prior to clearing any vegetation. If Hawaiian short-eared owl is observed or a nest discovered, workers must stop work, implement a 100-foot (30.5-meter) buffer, and notify JBPHH natural resources staff. The buffer zone should remain established until nesting ceases.

ESA-Protected Seabirds

Per COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.9, JBPHH takes all reasonable actions to reduce potential effects on Hawaii‘s night-flying seabirds especially during nights around the new moon between September and December. These actions may include louver light covers and extinguishing lights temporarily when a bird is observed flying around lights at night (COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.9). These measures are implemented so long as they comply with safety and AT/FP requirements.

MBTA-Protected Species

There are no current management actions for Pacific golden plover that may be present within the study area.

Hawaiian Hoary Bat

To avoid impacts to Hawaiian hoary bat, trimming of vegetation over 15 feet (4.6 meters) in height is avoided whenever possible during the pupping season (June 1–September 15). When trimming vegetation over 15 feet (4.6 meters) is unavoidable, consultation with USFWS is required. The use of barbed wire fencing is avoided whenever possible to reduce the risk of Hawaiian hoary bat entanglement.

6.4.2 Invasive Species Prevention and Control

The U.S. Army funds devil weed removal and management activities at the Kahuku Training Area surrounding Opana. Due to the landscaped and managed vegetation at Opana, spread of devil weed into the site is unlikely and there are no current DON management actions for the species at Opana.

6.4.3 Restoration of Natural Resource Areas

DoDI 4715.3 directs DoD agencies to manage natural resources through principles of ecosystem management. Ecosystems with large proportions of native species are to be protected, and habitat restoration activities are to focus on these habitats. There are no current natural resource restoration projects at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, or Opana.

6.4.4 Natural Resources Studies

DON updated flora and fauna surveys for NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa in 2015 (AECOM, 2016; Hamer Environmental, 2016). In 2020, flora and fauna surveys were conducted in support of a biological assessment for the Distributed Common Ground Facility at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa (AECOS, 2020). RCUH conducts ongoing Hawaiian short-eared owl surveys at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa.

DON intends to update flora and fauna surveys for the installation in support of future INRMP updates and natural resources management efforts. Updates are conducted as feasibility and necessity allow, ideally every 5 years.

6.4.5 Wetlands

The JBPHH Natural Resources Manager's goal is to ensure that there is no net loss of wetlands on DON-controlled lands, while simultaneously establishing and/or enhancing native wetland species and reducing alien wetland species. Wetlands at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa are limited to the stream gulches (see Section 6.3.2, *Ecosystems*); there are no surface water bodies at the Camp Stover Housing Community or Opana. DON has a no net loss of wetlands policy and has continued to protect the stream gulches from development. DON provides for formal wetland training for NRH, NAVFAC HI, and NAVFAC PAC Natural Resources and Environmental staff.

6.4.6 Flood Plains

Flooding is not a problem at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa. The largest gulch within its boundaries is about 50 feet (15 meters) deep and covered with vegetation at channel level. Periods of stream flow are infrequent. South and upstream of the installation, the drainage area of the gulch is relatively small, only 60 acres (24 hectares); another 445 acres (178 hectares) are added in its course through the sub-installation. The depth of the gulch and its small drainage area generally prevents overflow.

Similar to NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, flooding is not a problem at the Camp Stover Housing Community which is located upgradient from a tributary to the Waikele Stream and the Waikakalaua Stream.

Flooding is not a problem at Opana, which is located at 520 feet (159 meters) above MSL, is sloped, and no streams or rivers run through the site.

6.4.7 Land Management

Ongoing land management programs at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana are similar to those discussed in Section 4.5.8. They include base planning, reduction of point source pollution, utilization of BMPs during earthwork and construction and storm drain design, and non-point source pollution prevention for JBPHH. In addition, DON provides grass and vegetation management within the antenna fields and required buffer zones at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and Opana, and landscape management at the Camp Stover Housing Community. Also, DON manages, maintains, and promotes soil stability and erosion control for land areas with natural resources value (primarily within Poamoho Gulch) and other areas prone to soil erosion at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and the Camp Stover Housing Community.

6.4.8 Forestry

There is no existing forest management program for NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, or Opana. There is a pocket of native, non-native mixed forest in a small side gulch of the larger Poamoho Gulch system at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa. Native trees observed to be remaining in this area included ʻūlei, koa, ʻōhiʻā, ʻukiʻuki, pūkiawe, and ʻākia. This native, non-native mixed forest provides a good control for soil erosion and runoff as well as reduces siltation of the streams located on the gulch bottoms. In addition, the vegetated areas improve groundwater supplies and provide food and shelter for wildlife. However, the botanical surveys conducted by AECOM (2016) found that the western portion of Poamoho Gulch has been invaded by strawberry guava and shows evidence of extensive dirt bike use which is a significant contributor to slope erosions and subsequent sediment runoff to Poamoho Stream. Accelerated soil erosion is a primary concern on the precipitous gulch slopes and the rugged terrain of these areas would preclude harvesting of timber resources even if a market for wood products from the facility could be found. DON continues to protect mature and significant trees at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and the Camp Stover Housing Community.

6.4.9 Wildland Fire

Wildland fires have not impacted the study area in recent years; however, during dry conditions, wildland fires can impact adjacent ridgelines. The FFD would respond to any fires at the NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana.

6.4.10 Use of Geographic Information Systems

JBPHH’s natural resources data is continually being integrated into the enterprise geodatabase. NAVFAC HI Natural Resources staff are continually updating the GIS geodatabase to include the locations of native and/or protected animal and plant species.

6.4.11 Access Restrictions

Access to NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and the Camp Stover Housing Community is restricted to authorized personnel, residents, and guests. Opana is secured by a fence and access is restricted to authorized personnel.

6.4.12 Community Outreach

There are no current community outreach natural resources management actions at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, or Opana.

6.4.13 Outdoor Recreation

Operational constraints (primarily electromagnetic radiation and security requirements) at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa limit the availability of land suitable for development of outdoor recreation activities. In addition, the small number of on-base residents makes it difficult to justify additional recreational facilities. Although no formal recreational hiking/walking facilities are located on NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, there are rough trails present throughout the Poamoho Gulch system and perimeter. Access to the Poamoho Valley trail is located off the southeastern point of the installation.

Outdoor recreation at the Camp Stover Housing Community is limited to passive nature walks and bicycling.

Outdoor recreation is not permitted at Opana and the site is not open to the public.

6.4.14 Law Enforcement

DON base police provide law enforcement at NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and it is provided by the Honolulu Police Department and private security firms at Camp Stover Housing Community. Opana is equipped with security cameras and if a security breach is identified, Honolulu Police Department would be contacted for support.

6.4.15 Leases and Encroachment Management

Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific, Wahiawa

There are currently no agricultural outleases within the JBPHH Wahiawa Annex study area and none are planned. The lands most suitable for agricultural outlease are located on the west end of the installation, below Saipan Drive. The Navy purchased a number of Restrictive Use Easements on a couple of parcels located outside and abutting to Wahiawa Annex. Encroachment Partnering and Readiness Environmental Protection Integration funds were used to partner with the Trust for Public Lands and SOH to ensure and protect long-term mission operations at Wahiawa Annex (Fong, personal communication, 2022).

Camp Stover Housing Community

Due to residential land use, there are no lands at the Camp Stover Housing Community suitable for agricultural outlease. Camp Stover Housing Community is a gated community and no encroachment issues have been identified for the site (DON, 2021).

Opana

Given Opana's small size and current operations, it is not suitable for agricultural outlease. Opana is surrounded by natural areas and the perimeter is completely fenced. U.S. Army training and recreational dirt biking occur adjacent to the site. During a NAVFAC HI site visit, personnel reported they occasionally witness unauthorized hunting and dirt biking outside the perimeter fence surrounding Opana.

6.4.16 Climate Considerations

Chapter 3 provides an overview of the climate risks that may impact JBPHH. Table 6-4 describes specific climate considerations, vulnerabilities, and adaptations for NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana.

Table 6-4 JBPHH Wahiawa Annex Climate Considerations, Vulnerabilities, and Adaptation

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies (Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)***
1.) ESA- and SOH-listed Species	Seabirds (ESA-listed) Band-rumped Storm Petrel (*Oceanodroma castro*) Hawaiian Petrel (Pterodroma sandwichensis) Newell's Shearwater (*Puffinus newelli*)	*LOW:* Although there is fallout and collision potential for these species within the study area, these species have not been documented within the installation.	Continued implementation of COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.9 - Lighting for Seabird Fledging Season.
	Birds (SOH-listed and MBTA-covered) Hawaiian Short-eared Owl (*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*)	*MEDIUM:* Although habitat and food availability will be impacted, Hawaiian short-eared owl may be able to relocate. <u>Warmer Temperatures</u>: Increased temperatures could affect their food supply and available breeding habitat.	When construction occurs in potential Hawaiian short-eared owl habitat, project personnel are notified of the potential for the species to occur. If Hawaiian short-eared owl is observed or a nest discovered, workers are to implement a 100-foot (30.5-meter) buffer and notify JBPHH natural resources staff. Monitor changes in distribution and numbers, and protect existing birds. *Table 8-7, Rows 2, 4, and 8* provide recommendations to include flora and fauna surveys/mapping every 1-5 years.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies (Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)***
1.) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (continued)	Terrestrial Mammal (ESA- and SOH-listed): Hawaiian Hoary Bat (Lasiurus cinereus semotus)	*MEDIUM:* Although habitat and food availability may be impacted, the Hawaiian hoary bat may be able to relocate. *Warmer Temperatures, Change Precipitation*: Hawaiian hoary bat could be threatened by the effects of climate change if less habitat becomes available for foraging, roosting and pupping; however, there is a general lack of knowledge concerning its distribution, abundance, and habitat needs. While prime habitats include native moist and rain forests up to 6,000 feet (1,830 meters), bats also use native xeric and disturbed habitats as well as wet to moist non-native habitats and urban areas (Bonaccorso, 2010*)*. Changing precipitation and rising temperatures could affect the bat's food availability (moths, beetles, crickets, mosquitoes, and termites). In addition, bats tend to move to higher elevations with cooler temperatures during January through April, potentially because the cooler temperatures allow them to achieve a lower metabolic rate while roosting.	Monitor for changes in the distribution and numbers. *Table 8-7, Row 5* provides recommendations for NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa include Hawaiian hoary bat acoustic surveys. DON project recommendations include BMPs to prevent clearing trees greater than 15 feet (4.6 meters) in height during the bat pupping season 1 June through 15 September.
2) Wetlands Management	Wetlands and coastal dune habitats that support diverse flora and fauna assemblages (*Concurrently protects above ESA-listed waterbirds and federal Clean Water Act regulated wetland ecosystems)*	*LOW:* There are no wetlands within the study area.	There are no wetlands or dunes at the inland NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa site. The principles of ecosystem management to foster long-term sustainability of ecosystem services dovetails well with the climate adaptation risk-based management concepts and is adaptable to complex and changing requirements.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies (Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)***
3) MBTA Bird Management	JBPHH is home to a diversity of MBTA-protected birds and bird habitats.	*MEDIUM:* *Rising temperatures and changing precipitation patterns* may increase the growth of certain bird populations, from longer breeding seasons and changes in habitat and cause shifts in the distribution and abundance of bird species. *Severe Storms* may increase the number of wedge-tailed shearwater (*Puffinus pacificus*) fallouts.	JBPHH INRMP management actions are to protect MBTA-protected birds. The DoD MBTA position is that incidental/unintentional take of migratory birds is still prohibited. While there is no specific INRMP MBTA project, the INRMP programs/projects for wetland restoration and predator control also benefit MBTA birds. *Table 8-7, Rows 2, 4, and 8* provide recommendations to include periodic flora and fauna surveys. DON project recommendations include BMPs to verify that trees or bushes scheduled for removal do not contain the active nests of migratory birds.
4) Invasive Species (IS) Management	PRIORITY SPECIES INCLUDE: Plants: Devil Weed (*Chromolaena odorata*) Fireweed (*Senecio madagascariensis*) Vertebrates: Barn Owl (*Tyto alba*) Brown Tree Snake (*Boiga irregularis*) Feral Cat (*Felis catus*) Mongoose (Herpestes javanicus) Ungulates Rodents	*HIGH:* Climate change and invasive species rank among the largest predicted threats to global ecosystems over the next century (Fey and Herren, 2014). Climate-related impacts often operate through amplifying the impact of existing stressors, such as IS. IS are, by nature, highly flexible, and respond to unusual environments more quickly than do natives. And with the help of climate change, IS also reap the benefits that come with early blooming, shading out competitors and capturing a larger share of nutrients, water, or pollinators. Changing rainfall patterns may increase the spread of IS. Warming air	DON maintains routine pest control throughout JBPHH to manage rodents. There are no other active invasive and alien species management programs within the survey area. *Table 8-7, Rows 1, 2, 9, 12, and 17,* provide recommendations for NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa includes predator control.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** ***(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)***
4) Invasive Species (IS) Management (continued)		temperatures lead to expanded IS. Extreme climatic events, such as hurricanes, floods, and droughts can transport IS to new areas and decrease the resistance of habitats to invasions. Climate change may increase available food for IS pigs, feral cats, mice, rats, and mongoose. Rising temperatures may be seen as universally beneficial for IS expansion, but a warmer world may help some IS and hurt others depending on how they and their competitors respond. Devil weed is established at Kahuku Training Area which surrounds Opana. However, given the landscaped and managed vegetation at Opana, it is unlikely devil weed could become established at the site.	
5) BASH	Airfield Vicinity: Near Ocean Surface (Pelagic, seabirds, petrels, shearwaters, tropicbirds, etc.) Drainage Ditches and Standing Water (Waterbirds, waterfowl, shorebirds, herons, stilts, cattle egrets, etc.) Turf, Tree, and Bush Habitat Birds (Gamebirds, pigeons, doves, owl, passerines, etc.)	*LOW:* There are no airfields at the inland NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover, Opana.	*N/A:* There are no airfields at the inland NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover, Opana sites.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change *(Species, ecosystem, or program element)*	***Target Natural Resources*** *(Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems)*	***Vulnerability*** *(Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating)*	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** ***(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)***
6) Wildland Fire Management	Wildfire poses a risk to dry ecosystem habitats (i.e., grassland and coastal mesic forest, etc.), personnel, facilities, and other infrastructure.	*LOW:* The rate of warming air temperature has increased in Hawaiʻi in recent decades which increases the risk of wildfires during drought occurrences. Wildland fires have not impacted NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa and the Camp Stover Housing Community in recent years; however, during dry conditions, wildland fires can impact the ridge line. The FFD would respond to any fires at the NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana.	DON continues to maintain security fencing and fire breaks at both Red Hill Storage Area and Waiawa Watershed in order to minimize fire hazards at those outlying properties. Wildland fires have not impacted NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana in recent years; however, during dry conditions, wildland fires can impact the ridge line. The FFD would respond to any fires at the NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, and Opana. In case of fire during training exercises, all fires will be reported to the FFD and personnel will stop training and begin to fight the fire. Personnel will continue to fight the fire until released by the fire department. *Table 8-8, Row 36* provides recommendations *for* NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa to include coordination with the FFD and Honolulu Fire Department and to establish a WFMP.

Notes: IS = Invasive Species; BASH = Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard; BMP = Best Management Practice; COMNAVREGHIINST = Commander, Navy Region Hawaii Instruction; DLNR = Department of Land and Natural Resources; DoD = Department of Defense; ESA = Endangered Species Act; FFD = Federal Fire Department; IS = Invasive Species; INRMP = Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; NCTAMS PAC = Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific; SOH = State of Hawaii; WFMP = Wildland Fire Management Plan.

7 JBPHH Kalaeloa

7.1 Current Conditions and Use

7.1.1 Installation Information

Kalaeloa is the DON-retained land from the former NASBP, on the southern ʻEwa Coastal Plain of the island of Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. NASBP was closed on July 2, 1999 after having served for over five decades as an important naval air station and technical training school on Oʻahu. DON now retains five parcels: Defense Reutilization Marketing Office (DRMO), Biosolids Treatment Facility, Barbers Point Golf Course and Stables, Nimitz Beach and Cottages, and White Plains Beach and Cottages.

7.1.1.1 General Description, Operations, and Activities

As described in Section 7.1.1, the DON-retained land at Kalaeloa includes five noncontiguous areas, intended for long-term retention; their locations are shown on Figure 7-1.

Defense Reutilization Marketing Office

DRMO is located in the central portion of the former NASBP. It is largely developed with limited natural resource value.

Biosolids Treatment Facility

The Biosolids Treatment Facility is located at the west end of the Kalaeloa Airport (also known as John Rodgers Field). In September 2020, the Biosolids Treatment Facility became non-operational and NRH is determining lease arrangements of the property to another agency.

Barbers Point Golf Course and Stables

Barbers Point Stables were built in the 1950s using the existing World War II-era bombproof revetments. The stables and surrounding area were incorporated as the Barbers Point Riding Club in 1993. Members may rent stables and practice horsemanship. The Barbers Point Golf Course was constructed in 1966 and is an active military golf course.

Nimitz Beach and Cottages and White Plains Beach and Cottages

DON's MWR manage Nimitz Beach and Cottages, and White Plains Beach and Cottages. The beaches are open to MWR-authorized patrons and the general public. The areas offshore are used for various watersports, beaches are used for volleyball and other recreational beach activities, and the pavilions and managed grass areas are used for picnics and other gatherings. The cottages are available for rental by MWR-authorized patrons only.

7.1.1.2 Abbreviated History and Pre-Military Land Use

According to Native Hawaiian traditions, life was difficult in the Kalaeloa region due to the general scarcity of potable water. Archaeological research indicates that limited short-term inland agriculture probably began between the years 1000 and 1400, with the first settlement of the ʻEwa Plain probably beginning between about 1250 to 1450. Small fishing villages were present along the coast at the time of European contact in the late 1700s. From the late nineteenth century through the early 1920s, the ʻEwa Plain was used for sugarcane and sisal cultivation as well as cattle ranching (CNRH, 2008).

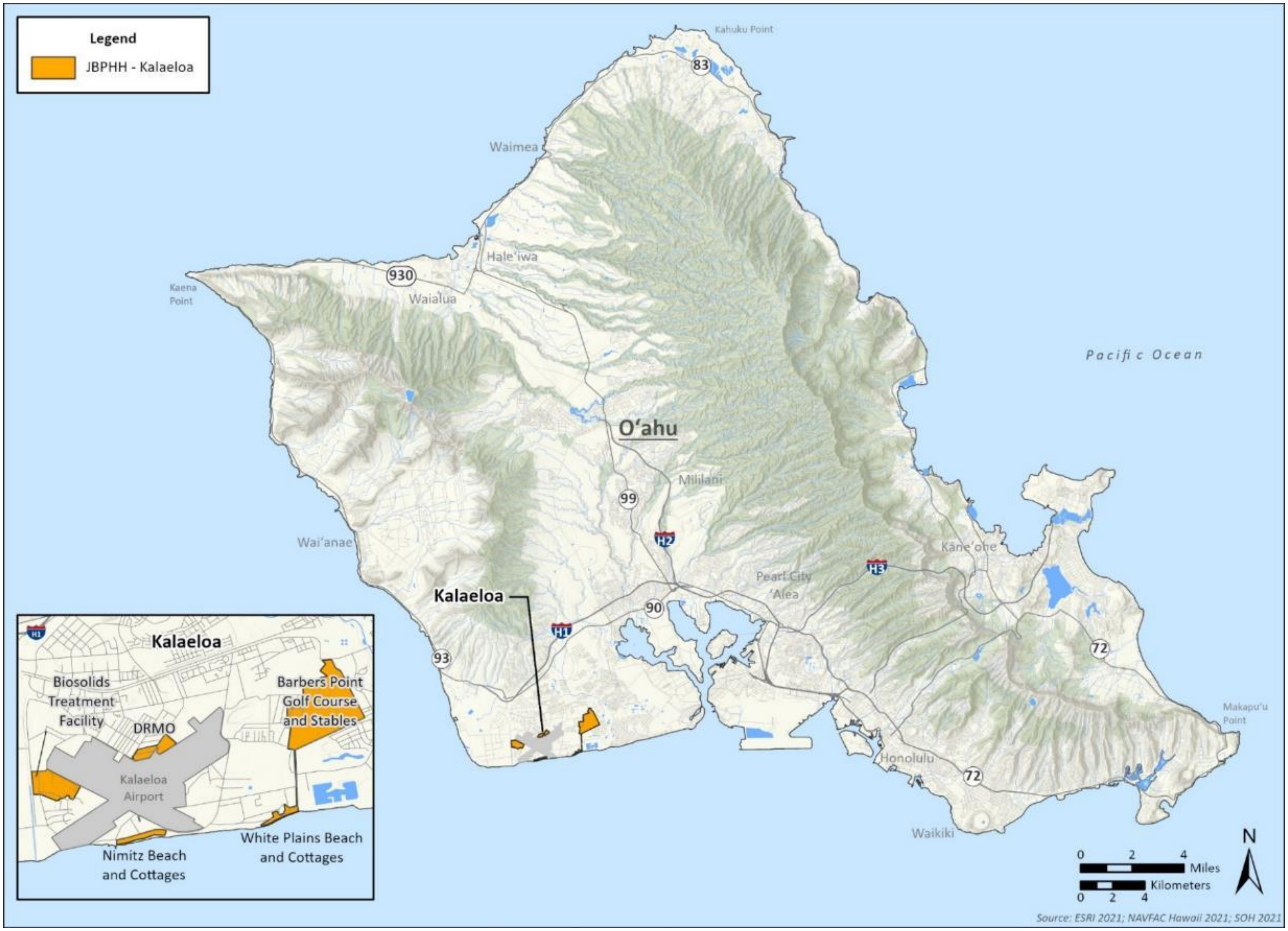


Figure 7-1 JBPHH Kalaeloa Overview

In March 1925, the U.S. executed a lease with Oahu Railway and Land to sublet 206 acres (83 hectares) from the James Campbell Estate. The U.S. military originally used the area as a dirigible mooring facility. Actual lease terms were negotiated between these three parties throughout the 1920s and 1930s. A DON contractor cleared and built a mooring mast, and associated facilities were built by the summer of 1925. The site was used only as an emergency station and was not used as a dirigible mooring until the 1930s. The ʻEwa Mooring Mast Field facilities consisted of two runways, two steel hangars, 12 wooden buildings, a number of tents, and a mooring mast. In the 1930s, a 1,500-foot (457-meter) long airfield was constructed near the mooring mast (CNRH, 2008).

In September 1940, the DON acquired over 3,000 additional acres (1,214 hectares) to enlarge the 1,500-foot (457-meter) airfield. It was usable by early 1941 and was commissioned as the U.S. Marine Corp Air Station (MCAS) Ewa in September 1942. Construction for a new DON airfield southwest of MCAS Ewa began in November 1941 and became known as NASBP.

On December 7, 1941, during the attack on Pearl Harbor, the Japanese bombed the nearly completed MCAS Ewa and destroyed numerous aircraft. The construction of NASBP took place between November 1941 and July 1943. During World War II, the air station became an important air center, technical training school, and fortification manned by 12,000 sailors (CNRH, 2008).

After World War II ended in 1945, NASBP became a rapid demobilization center, processing over 6,000 personnel transitioning out of the military. MCAS Ewa and NASBP coexisted as separate air stations at the installation until Hawaiʻi's naval facilities were consolidated in 1949. At this time, MCAS Ewa was deactivated and marine operations were moved to Kāneʻohe. NASBP absorbed MCAS Ewa and began supporting all aviation operations on leeward Oʻahu. NASBP was a critical staging area for supplies, equipment, and forward-deploying squadrons during the Korean War (1950–1953). NASBP activity increased during the Cold War and became famous for its Rainbow Fleet–the P-3 patrol squadrons used to track submarines that were deployed to the northern and western Pacific, Indian Ocean, and Arabian Gulf (CNRH, 2008).

In 1999, NASBP was closed as a result of the 1993 BRAC process. The DON-retained lands for military housing, MWR, and DRMO; however, the former base housing as well as other land initially retained by the DON were conveyed to a master developer under the Ford Island Development Legislation in 1999 and other SOH agencies. BRAC-disposed lands were acquired by various SOH and CCH agencies including the Hawaii Air National Guard, State Department of Transportation, Department of Hawaiian Homelands, and the University of Hawaiʻi. The airfield is now referred to as both Kalaeloa Airport and John Rodgers Field and is one of SOH's regional airports (CNRH, 2008).

Today, 417 acres (169 hectares) remain under DON control on five noncontiguous parcels (see Figure 7-1).

7.1.1.3 Land Use and Land Use Constraints

Environmental land use constraints for the DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa are defined by the presence of federally protected species. The federally endangered Hawaiian stilt has been reported at the Biosolids Treatment Facility and Barbers Point Golf Course and Stables (Section 7.3.3.2, *Fauna*). MBTA-protected birds are known to occur at the Biosolids Treatment Facility, Barbers Point Golf Course and Stables, Nimitz Beach and Cottages, and White Plains Beach and Cottages (Section 7.3.3.3, *Other Wildlife*). The federally endangered Hawaiian monk seal and federally threatened green sea turtle may occur at Nimitz Beach and White Plains Beach (Section 7.3.4, *Marine Biology*). In addition, the sedge kaluhā (*Bolboschoenus maritimus paludosus*), which is rare on Oʻahu, is located at a salt marsh adjacent to the White Plains Beach and Cottages former camping area (see Section 7.3.3.1, *Flora*).

No military land use constraints were identified for the DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa.

Nimitz Beach and Cottages and White Plains Beach and Cottages are located immediately adjacent to the Pacific Ocean and are used as outdoor recreation areas by MWR-authorized patrons as well as the general public.

7.1.1.4 Military Land Use Opportunities

New military mission training land use opportunities were not identified at the DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa.

7.1.1.5 Regional Land Uses

The lands comprising the former NASBP, including the DON-retained lands, are within the State Urban District. The DON-retained lands are zoned F-1 (Federal and Military Preservation District) (CCH, 2021).

7.2 General Physical Environment

The discussion of the general physical environment is divided into six subsections (7.2.1 through 7.2.6): physical geography, topography, climate, geology, soils, and hydrology–including surface water resources and hydrogeology (groundwater resources). General island-wide descriptions of these resources are presented in Section 2.2; the following discussion addresses Kalaeloa and its environs.

7.2.1 Physical Geography

A general discussion of the physical geography of the Hawaiian Islands and Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.1. The Kalaeloa District is situated on the ʻEwa Plain, the southern coastal plain of Oʻahu.

7.2.2 Topography

Kalaeloa slopes gently southward, from a maximum elevation of approximately 65 feet (20 meters) above MSL along the northern border, to sea level at the southern coastal boundary (Figure 7-2) (NAVFAC PAC, 1994).

7.2.3 Climate

See Section 2.2.3 for a discussion of island-wide climatic conditions. The trade winds are less pronounced on the leeward southern coastal plain of Oʻahu; however, local land and sea breezes are prevalent most of the year at Kalaeloa. The monthly average temperature at Kalaeloa ranges from 72.6°F (22.6°C) in the winter to 81°F (27.2°C) in the summer. The highest maximum monthly average is 89.2°F (31.8°C) for the month of August and lowest minimum monthly average is 64.2°F (17.9°C) for the month of January (NOAA, 2021) (Table 7-1).

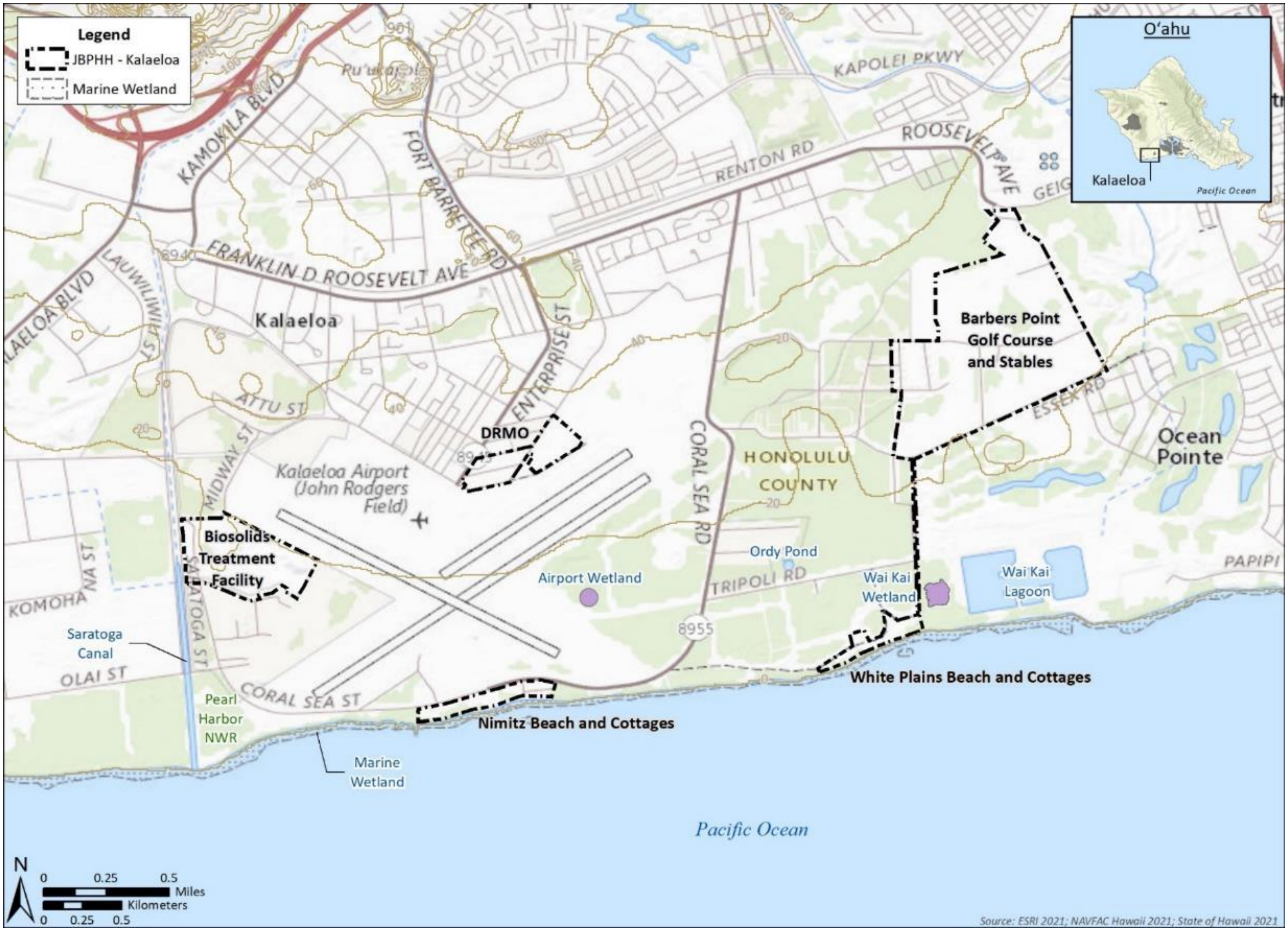


Figure 7-2 JBPHH Kalaeloa Topography and Surface Waters

Table 7-1 10-Year Monthly Average Air Temperature Ranges at Kalaeloa (2011-2020)

Month	*Kalaeloa Airport Air Temperature (Fahrenheit [Celsius])*		
	Monthly Average	*Monthly Maximum Average*	*Monthly Minimum Average*
January	72.55 (22.53)	80.96 (27.20)	64.16 (17.87)
February	73.16 (22.86)	80.90 (27.17)	65.42 (18.57)
March	73.42 (23.01)	81.32 (27.40)	65.53 (18.63)
April	75.50 (24.17)	83.39 (28.55)	67.66 (19.81)
May	76.73 (24.85)	84.76 (29.31)	68.74 (20.41)
June	78.65 (25.92)	86.78 (30.43)	70.54 (21.41)
July	80.13 (26.74)	88.25 (31.25)	72.00 (22.22)
August	81.00 (27.22)	89.19 (31.77)	72.80 (22.67)
September	79.87 (26.59)	87.96 (31.09)	71.77 (22.09)
October	78.43 (25.80)	86.36 (30.20)	70.51 (21.40)
November	76.52 (24.73)	84.03 (28.91)	69.01 (20.56)
December	74.19 (23.44)	81.84 (27.69)	66.53 (19.19)

Source: NOAA, 2021.

Rainfall in the Kalaeloa District averages 16.7 inches (42.4 cm) per year. October through January is normally the wettest season at Kalaeloa with rainfall averaging approximately 2.3 inches (6 cm) per month. June through August are the driest months of the year averaging approximately 0.4 inch (1.0 cm) per month (U.S. Climate Data, 2021).

7.2.4 Geology

A general discussion of the geology of Oʻahu is presented in Section 2.2.1. The marine and sedimentary rock or caprock at Kalaeloa range from 50 to 400 feet (15 to 122 meters) in thickness along the northern boundary and from 750 to 1,000 feet (229 to 305 meters) in thickness along the coast. The upper 100 feet (31 meters) of caprock is marine sediment, consisting mainly of coral reef limestone with minor layers of shell fragment limestone and beach sands. Beneath this uppermost layer, alternating layers of alluvial and marine sediments are present. Alluvial layers vary from 5 to 95 feet (1.5 to 29 meters) in thickness, and consist of poorly sorted clays, silts, sands, and gravels of volcanic origin. The alternating marine layers are somewhat thicker (NAVFAC PAC, 1994). In the Kalaeloa area, the caprock is underlain by Waiʻanae and possibly Koʻolau volcanic rock.

The coralline limestone unit beneath Kalaeloa contains numerous solution cavities of various shapes and sizes. Many of the cavities have been filled, or partially filled with materials derived from the breakup of old coral reefs and, in places, some cavities have been plugged or partially plugged by stream-laid alluvium derived from the erosion of volcanic and sedimentary rocks. The most unique geological features present at the DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa are the sinkholes. Sinkholes are natural cavities in the emerged coralline reef that make up much of the ʻEwa Plain. In most cases, these are the actual remnants of the original reef structure that have been enlarged or otherwise structurally altered through solution by groundwater (NAVFAC PAC, 1994).

7.2.5 Soils

Figure 7-3 shows the soil types for Kalaeloa and Table 7-2 provides a summary of the soil types found at Kalaeloa. The majority of Kalaeloa is situated on coral outcrop (CR), with little or no soil cover. DRMO is underlain by CR only. The Biosolids Treatment Facility is primarily underlain by CR but has an area of

Māmala cobbly silty clay loam (MnC) in the northwestern portion of the site. The Barbers Point Golf Course is underlain by MnC as well as CR and filled land (FL). The two beach areas (White Plains and Nimitz) are underlain by CR and Beach Sand (BS) (USDA-NRCS, 1972).

Table 7-2 Kalaeloa Soil Types

Soil Type	***Location***	***Description***	***Characteristics***
Beaches (BS) occur as sandy, gravelly, or cobbly areas. They are washed and rewashed by ocean waves. BS consists mainly of light-colored sands derived from coral or seashells.			
Coral Outcrop (CR)	Small areas of CR are exposed on the ocean shore, on the coastal plains, and the foot of the uplands.	Composed of coral or cemented calcareous sand. In a typical profile, CR makes up about 80 to 90 percent of the acreage with the remaining 10 or 20 percent consisting of a thin layer of friable, red soil material in cracks, crevices, and depressions within the coral outcrop.	Soil characteristics were not reported for this soil type.
Fill Land: This land type consists of areas filled with material from dredging, excavation from adjacent uplands, garbage, and bagasse and slurry from sugar mills. A few areas are filled with material from dredging and excavation. Generally, these materials are dumped and spread over marshes, low-lying areas along coastal flats, coral sand, coral limestone, or areas of shallow bedrock.			
Fill land, mixed (FL)	FL occurs mostly near Pearl Harbor and in Honolulu adjacent to the ocean.	Areas filled with material dredged from the ocean or hauled from nearby areas, garbage, and general material from other sources.	Soil characteristics were not reported.
Māmala Series: This series consists of shallow, well-drained soils along the coastal plains. These soils formed in alluvium deposited over coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand.			
Māmala cobbly silty clay loam, 0 to 12 percent slopes (MnC)	These soils occur on coastal plains.	Neutral to mildly alkaline, dark reddish-brown stony silty clay loam in the surface layer (approximately 8 inches [20 cm] thick). The subsoil is neutral to mildly alkaline, dark reddish-brown silty clay loam (approximately 11 inches [28 cm] thick). The soil is underlain by coral limestone and consolidated calcareous sand at depths of 8 to 20 inches (20 to 51 cm). Stones, mostly coral rock fragments, are common in the surface layer and in profile.	Permeability is moderate. Runoff is very slow to medium and the erosion hazard is slight to moderate. The available water capacity is 2.2 inches/foot (18 cm/meter) in the surface layer and 1.9 inches/foot (16 cm/meter) in the subsoil.

Source: USDA, 1972.

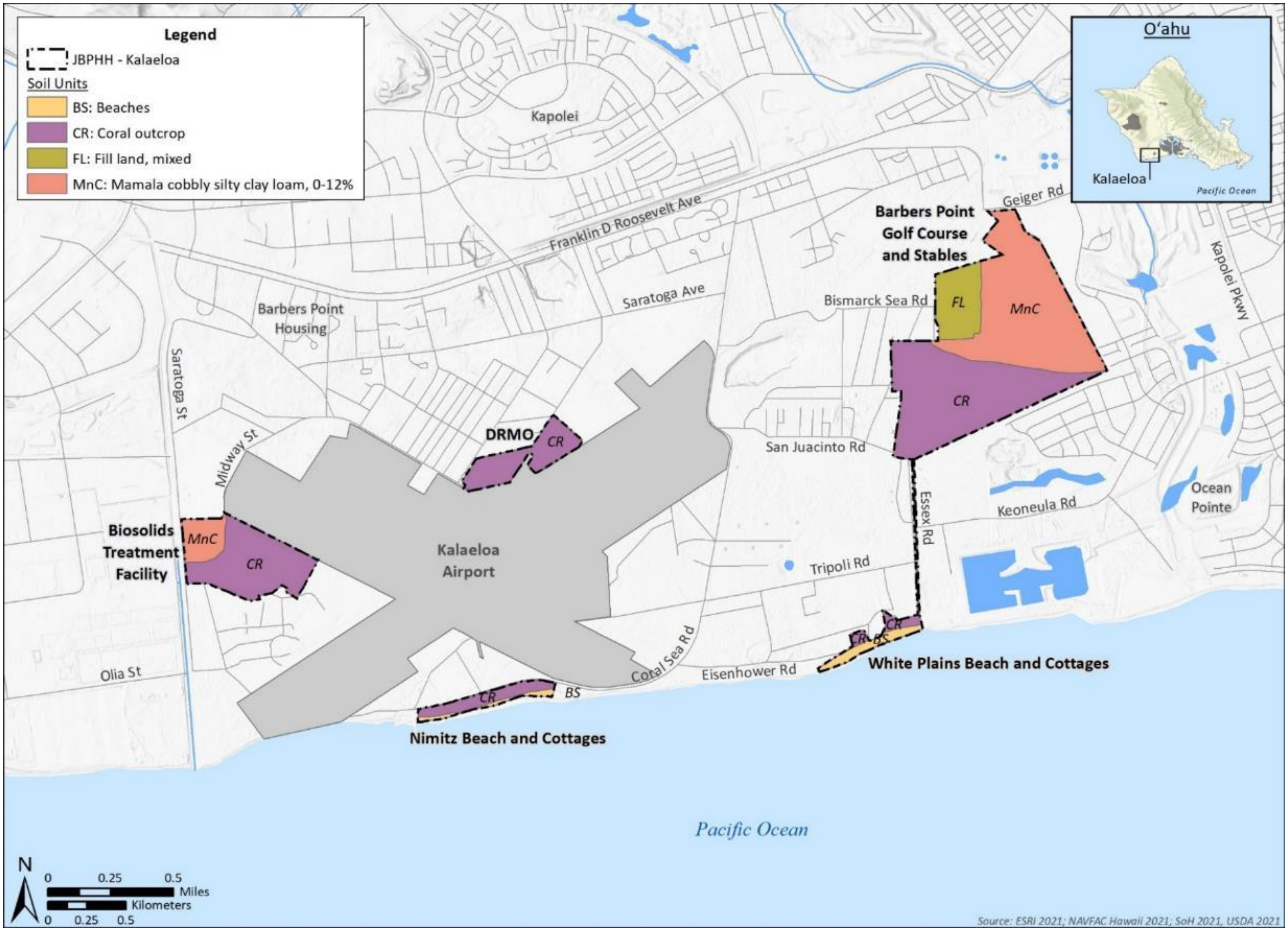


Figure 7-3 JBPHH Kalaeloa Soils

7.2.6 Hydrology

Section 2.2.5 provides a discussion of regional hydrology. The discussion of the hydrology of the DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa is divided into two subsections: surface water and hydrogeology.

7.2.6.1 Surface Water Resources

Kalaeloa is located within the Makakilo Gulch and Kaloi Gulch Watersheds (Figure 7-4). The Makakilo Gulch and Kaloi Gulch Watersheds consist primarily of developed areas and to a lesser extent, agricultural areas. Surface flows are directed via storm drains and canals to the ocean (SOH DAR and the Bishop Museum, 2008).

There are two surface water bodies located on BRAC-disposed parcels formerly part of NASBP: Ordnance Pond (more commonly referred to as Ordy Pond) and Airport Wetland (see Figure 7-2) BRAC land is not covered under the jurisdiction of this INRMP. Ordy Pond is considered a non-jurisdictional wetland (NAVFAC PAC, 1994). The pond is a brackish water-filled sinkhole with a depth of 22 feet (7 meters). The open water area is approximately 270 feet (82 meters) in diameter and accounts for less than 1 acre (0.4 hectare). Including the surrounding mangrove, the pond occupies an area of about 3 acres (1.2 hectares). The pond's sediment provides a geologic record of sedimentation and climatic change for the leeward region of the island. The pond was originally hydraulically connected to the ocean, although it is now nearly sealed off from groundwater due to the accumulation of fine sediments. As a result, there is very little tidal fluctuation in the pond (DON, 2011). Airport Wetland is a small (less than 1 acre [0.4 hectare], seasonal, non-jurisdictional wetland (DON, 2011).

There are several notable surface water bodies located adjacent to the study area. Wai Kai Wetland and Wai Kai Lagoon are located immediately east of White Plains Beach and Cottages. Numerous man-made ponds are scattered throughout Ocean Pointe located between Barbers Point Golf Course and Stables and White Plains Beach and Cottages. Saratoga canal is located immediately west of the Biosolids Treatment Facility. These surface water bodies are of note as they support ESA-listed and MBTA-protected bird species throughout the Kalaeloa District (see Section 7.3.3, *Terrestrial Biology*).

At Kalaeloa, storm water runoff is controlled primarily through diversion to a series of dry wells located throughout the former NASBP (NAVFAC PAC, 1994). The Flood Insurance Rate Maps published by FEMA (2015) identifies the majority of the project area within Zone D, which denotes areas in which flood hazards are undetermined, but possible. Nearshore portions of DON-retained lands are located in Zone "VE." Zone VE corresponds to the 100-year coastal flood plains that have additional hazards associated with storm waves and are shown in Figure 7-5 (FEMA, 2015).

Kalaeloa is a coastal site at a very low elevation (sea level to 32 feet [9.8 meters]) and is vulnerable to tsunami inundation. The CCH has established a tsunami evacuation zone that encompasses all of the Nimitz Beach and Cottages and White Plains Beach and Cottages (CCH, 2010) (Figure 7-5). The extreme tsunami evacuation zone includes the coastal areas, Biosolids Treatment Facility, and portions of DRMO and Barbers Point Golf Course and Stables (CCH, 2015).

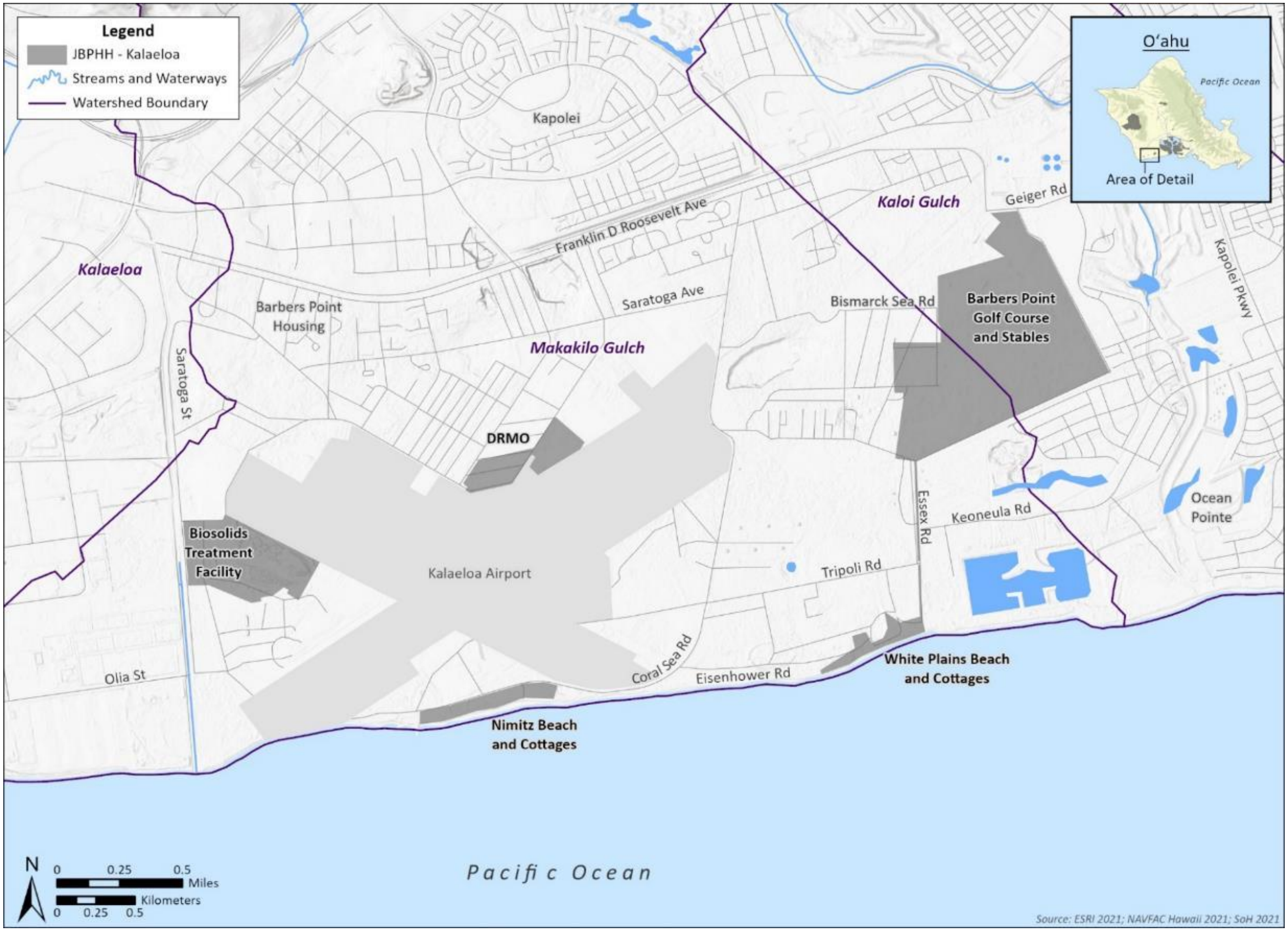


Figure 7-4 JBPHH Kalaeloa Watersheds

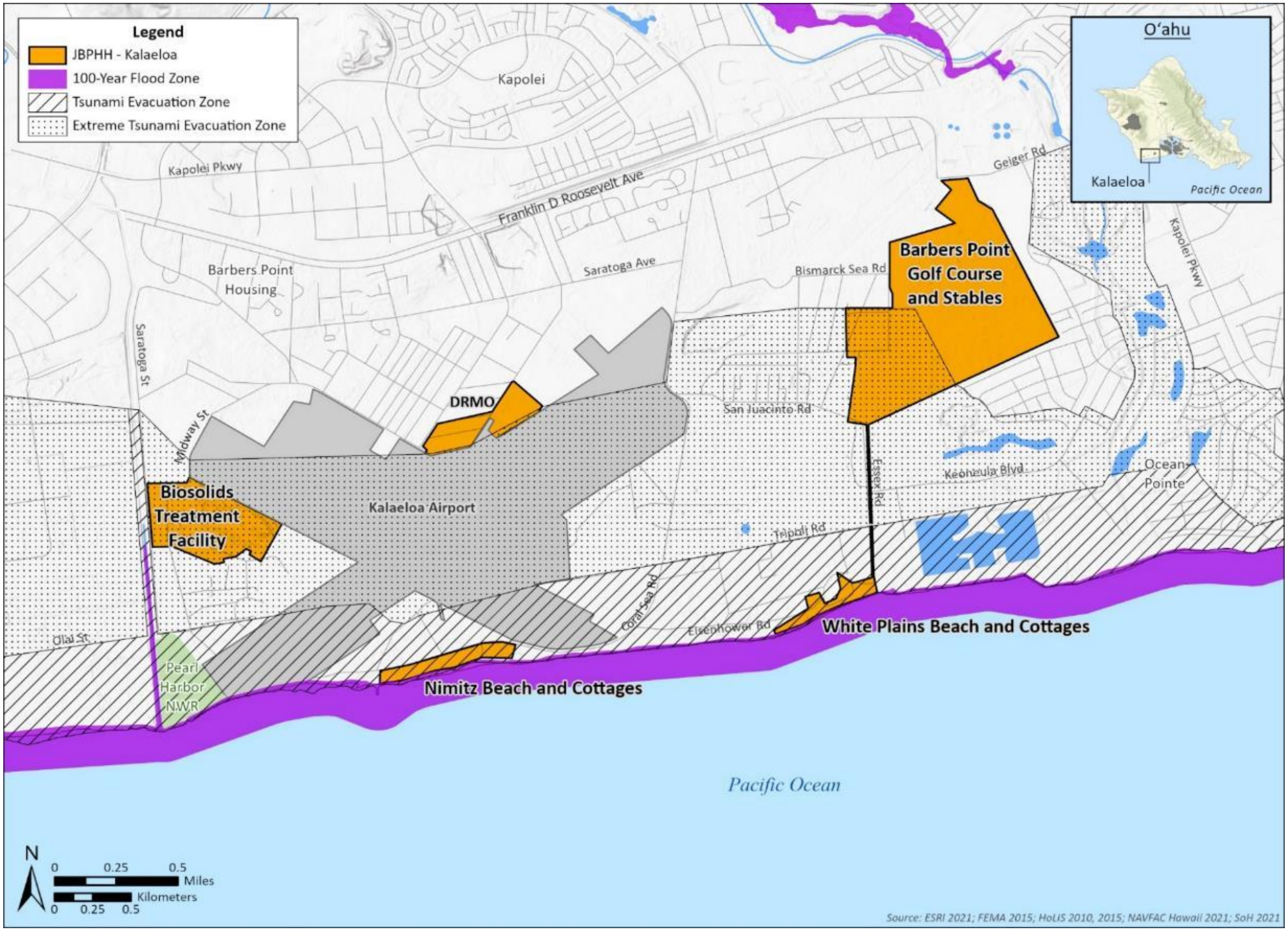


Figure 7-5 JBPHH Kalaeloa Tsunami and Flood Zone Map

7.2.6.2 Hydrogeology

Section 2.2.5 provides a summary of the four major aquifer types that occur on Oʻahu. The vast majority of the Kalaeloa District is within the ʻEwa aquifer system of the Pearl Harbor Aquifer Sector. However, a small portion of the eastern side of Kalaeloa (including portions of the Barbers Point Golf Course and the White Plains Beach and Cottages) are located within the Waipahu aquifer system of the Pearl Harbor Aquifer Sector. Both aquifer systems have two aquifers: a deep confined aquifer in the underlying basalt and an overlying shallow unconfined caprock aquifer (Mink and Lau, 1990).

The ʻEwa Plain and Kalaeloa contain anchialine pool resources. Anchialine pools are small land-locked bodies of water with varying salinity levels that have indirect underground connections to the ocean and are subject to tidal fluctuation in water levels. These pools typically include a number of different rare species (The Nature Conservancy, 2012).

Both of the deep aquifers are classified as basal, confined, flank aquifers. The ʻEwa aquifer system (30204121 [13213]) is currently used and has low salinity (250 to 1,000 mg/L Cl^-). It is not a drinking water source or considered ecologically important. It is considered irreplaceable with a low vulnerability to contamination. In contrast, the Waipahu aquifer system (30203116 [12211]) is currently used for drinking water and has low salinity and moderate vulnerability to contamination (Mink and Lau, 1990).

Both of the shallow aquifers are basal, unconfined, sedimentary aquifers. The ʻEwa aquifer system (30204116 [13321]) is currently used and has moderate salinity (1,000 to 5,000 mg/L Cl^-). It is not used for drinking water nor is it considered ecologically important. It is classified as replaceable and has a high vulnerability to contamination. In contrast, the Waipahu aquifer system (30203121 [12212]) is currently used, is ecologically important, and has low salinity. It is considered irreplaceable and has a moderate vulnerability to contamination (Mink and Lau, 1990).

The depth to groundwater at Kalaeloa ranges from about 60 feet (18.3 meters) along the northern border of Kalaeloa, to zero at the coast. These depths correspond to a seaward gradient of 1 to 2 feet/mile (0.2 to 0.4 meters/km). The alternating layers of marine and alluvial sediments underlying the coral aquifer are likely saturated with saline water hydraulically connected to the ocean. Hydraulic conductivity with the marine layers is high, allowing horizontal movement of groundwater, but less permeable alluvial layers inhibit vertical migration of groundwater within the caprock as a whole. Hydraulic conductivities of the marine layers are estimated to be on the order of 10-3 to 10-1 cm per second (cm/sec). Hydraulic conductivities of the volcanic rocks are likely several orders of magnitude lower. These volcanic rock units consist of finely crystalline to glassy basalts, with minor amounts of interbedded welded ashes and alluvial volcanic material. Cooling joints, fractures, lava tubes, brecciated zones, and other depositional features are present within the volcanic rock, resulting in hydraulic conductivities up to 10-2 cm/sec (NAVFAC PAC, 1994).

The BRAC Cleanup Plan for NASBP (DON, 1998) indicates that contaminants including petroleum hydrocarbons, pesticides and herbicides, polychlorinated biphenyls, solvents, and metals were detected at low concentrations in the groundwater. Sampling indicated that the contaminant concentrations were uniformly distributed across the Kalaeloa District and are representative of background levels. Although the low contaminant concentrations were not expected to have an impact on regional groundwater quality or to pose significant risk to humans or the environment, sediments with contaminant concentrations exceeding hazardous waste criteria were removed.

A systematic evaluation was conducted of impacts to overall groundwater quality resulting from known or potential sources of groundwater contamination from the former NASBP by the DON in 1999 (DON, 1999). Localized groundwater contamination exists; however, neither extensive nor widespread degradation of overall groundwater quality has resulted from known or potential point sources. The evaluation of risks posed by exposure to groundwater through the assumed exposure pathways (untreated potable water consumption and use) indicates negligible risk to human health. An ecological risk evaluation was completed for potential complete exposure pathways to the aquatic life at Ordy Pond and the Pacific Ocean. Ordy Pond is on BRAC land. BRAC land is not covered under the jurisdiction of this INRMP. Results indicated that risks posed by groundwater discharge to the pond are insignificant and risks posed to aquatic habitats of the Pacific Ocean (by groundwater) are also considered insignificant (DON, 1999).

7.3 General Biotic Environment

The discussion of the general biotic environment is divided into three subsections (7.3.1 through 7.3.3): wetlands, ecosystems, and terrestrial biology.

Information on biological resources presented in this and subsequent sections are primarily derived from the following surveys of terrestrial plants and animals conducted as part of the INRMP revision process.

- Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi (AECOM, 2016)
- Avian Point Counts at Eleven Sites within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (Hamer Environmental, 2016)
- Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (RCUH, 2017a-d, 2018a-d, 2019a-d, 2020a-d)
- Wildlife Hazard Assessment Kalaeloa Airport (JRF) Kapolei, Hawaiʻi (SOH Department of Transportation [DOT], 2020)

7.3.1 Wetlands

Within the Kalaeloa District there are freshwater wetlands, mangrove swamps, coastal salt flats, and the entire coastline which is a marine wetland with an intertidal subsystem. As described in Section 7.2.6.1, there are two surface water bodies on BRAC-disposed land: Ordy Pond and Airport Wetland (see Figure 7-2). BRAC land is not covered under the jurisdiction of this INRMP. Neither the Ordy Pond nor the Airport Wetland are jurisdictional wetlands. The coastline at Nimitz Beach and White Plains Beach are marine wetlands classified as “marine system, intertidal subsystem.” Nimitz Beach is further classified as “seasonal tidal, temporary tidal, hyperhaline, regularly flooded,” while the White Plains Beach is classified as “unknown, temporary tidal, euhaline, regularly flooded.” There are no jurisdictional wetlands on the DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa.

7.3.2 Ecosystems

The terrestrial ecosystems of Kalaeloa are classified as non-native, and are all lands transformed by human activity (Juvik et al., 1998). The vegetation communities present in the study area are discussed further in Section 7.3.3.1, *Flora*.

7.3.3 Terrestrial Biology

7.3.3.1 Flora

Threatened and Endangered Flora Species and Species of Concern

There are no ESA- or SOH-listed plant species known to occur within the study area. The federally-listed endangered plant species, ʻakoko and round-leaf chaff flower shrub, occur within the Kalaeloa District but not within DON-retained lands. Additionally, pua pilo (*Capparis sandwichiana* var. *zoharyi*), an endemic shrub that is a federal species of concern, has been documented along the southern boundary of the Kalaeloa District but not within DON-retained lands. Although critical habitat, specifically Oʻahu-Lowland Dry Units 10 and 11, has been designated in the vicinity of the study area for multiple plant species, the study area does not overlap the critical habitat boundaries (USFWS, 2012).

Vegetation Communities of Kalaeloa

The DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa have been previously developed and disturbed. Plant species found within Kalaeloa consist mostly of introduced species typically found within urban landscaped areas (Appendix M-1). The 2015 botanical survey of the study area described primarily developed areas and kiawe forest/scrub with pockets of coastal strand and ironwood forest (Figure 7-6). The results of the 2015 survey are summarized in the following paragraphs.

Vegetation Communities of Defense Reutilization Marketing Office

DRMO consisted primarily of developed areas with limited landscape and no vegetation communities or species of concern during the 2015 botanical survey (AECOM, 2016).

Vegetation Communities of the Biosolids Treatment Facility

The natural areas within the Biosolids Treatment Facility are fragmented by gravel roads and contain old, collapsed concrete structures, metal frames, and other signs of modification. The 2015 botanical survey focused on the natural areas of remaining kiawe forest, which is the typical vegetation community of highly disturbed areas in the ʻEwa Plain. Kiawe and monkeypod comprise the dominant overstory at the Biosolids Treatment Facility. The midstory is also typical, containing koa haole and creeping indigo (*Indigofera hendecaphylla*). The understory is dominated by Guinea grass. Native species rarely to occasionally observed included kou (*Cordia subcordata*), kīpūkai, koali ʻawa (*Ipomoea indica*), koʻoloa keokeo (*Abutilon incanum*), ʻilima, naio (*Myoporum sandwicense*), and pōpolo (*Solanum americanum*) (AECOM, 2016).

Vegetation Communities of Barbers Point Golf Course and Stables

Barbers Point Golf Course and Stables is primarily developed with large areas of managed grass. Much of the area was used as part of an airfield during World War II and thus the remaining natural areas that include kiawe forest and grassland savannah (with kiawe) contain less diversity and native species than other DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa. Vegetation community composition is consistent with that described previously for the Biosolids Treatment Facility; however, only five native species were rarely to occasionally observed within natural areas at the site: ʻilima, kīpūkai, koʻoloa keokeo, ʻanunu (*Sicyos pachycarpus*), and milo (AECOM, 2016).

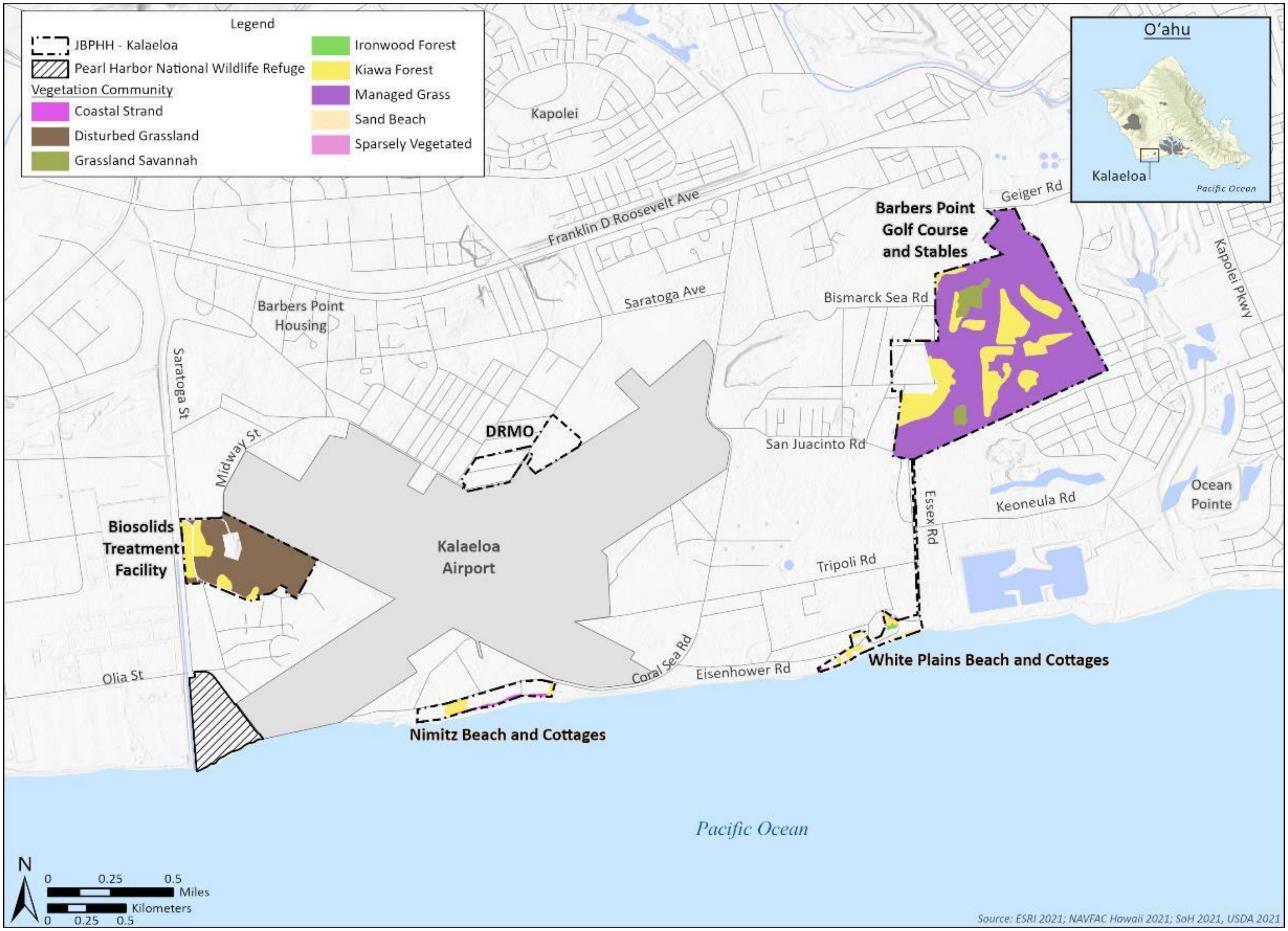


Figure 7-6 JBPHH Kalaeloa Vegetation Communities

Vegetation Communities of Nimitz Beach Park and Cottages

Nimitz Beach Park is a narrow coastal strip of land, containing cabins, shelters for day use picnic areas, and a restroom. Most of the areas are mowed and developed, with small pockets of kiawe forest and coastal strand. The coastal strand vegetation community includes native species such as koali ʻawa (*Ipomoea indica*), pōhuehue (*Ipomoea pes-caprae*), and naupaka kahakai (*Scaevola taccada*) (AECOM, 2016). Several long-thorn kiawe (*Prosopis juliflora*) were observed within the coastal strand, which is of concern as the species is considered an invasive, noxious weed (AECOM, 2016).

A single naio was observed at the western border of the property. Plantings of native species, milo and naupaka kahakai, are also present at the Nimitz Beach Park and Cottages.

Vegetation Communities of White Plains Beach Park and Cottages

White Plains Beach Park is a narrow strip of land containing cabins and shelters for day use picnic areas; several buildings used for a bath house/restroom, snack bar, and beach rentals. The site is largely developed with a mix of ironwood forest, kiawe forest, and strips of coastal strand. The coastal strand vegetation community at this site includes native plant species: ʻākulikuli, ʻilima, naupaka kahakai, ʻakiʻaki (*Sporobolus virginicus*), and beach morning glory (*Ipomoea pes-caprae*).

NAVFAC PAC (2006) reported a native sedge, kaluhā, present within a salt marsh at the former camping area. The former camping area is now largely dominated by ironwood forest and the high water table wetland lies across the property boundary (AECOM, 2016). Kaluhā is still present in the wetland and the species occurs mostly outside of DON-retained land (AECOM, 2016). Although this species is not federally- or SOH-listed, it is considered rare on Oʻahu and its habitat should not be disturbed (NAVFAC PAC, 2006).

7.3.3.2 Fauna

Amphibian, reptile, and invertebrate surveys have not been conducted within the study area. DON focused amphibian and reptile species (herpetological) surveys have been conducted in areas containing native plant and animal species, such as JBPHH Lualualei Annex (see Chapter 5), where they may have a more serious negative ecological impact. The following discussion of wildlife is limited to threatened and endangered species and other wildlife such as birds and terrestrial mammals within the study area.

Threatened and Endangered Fauna Species

Several threatened and endangered terrestrial fauna species occur or have potential to occur at Kalaeloa and are listed in Table 7-3. These species and their occurrence at Kalaeloa are described below.

Table 7-3 Federally- and SOH-listed Terrestrial Species with Potential to Occur at Kalaeloa

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Bird Species				
Anas wyvilliana	Hawaiian Duck	Koloa maoli	FE, SE	Potential
Fulica alai	Hawaiian Coot	ʻAlae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE	Potential
Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis	Hawaiian Gallinule	ʻAlae ʻula	FE, SE	Potential
Gygis alba	White Tern	Manu-o-kū	ST	Potential

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Bird Species (continued)				
Himantopus mexicanus knudseni	Hawaiian Stilt	Ae‘o	FE, SE	Confirmed
Oceanodroma castro	Band-rumped Storm Petrel	‘Akē‘akē	FE, SE	Within 5 miles of installation
Pterodroma sandwichensis	Hawaiian Petrel	‘Ua‘u	FE, SE	Within 5 miles of installation
Puffinus newelli	Newell’s Shearwater	‘A‘o	FT, ST	Within 5 miles of installation
Terrestrial Mammal Species				
Lasiurus cinereus semotus	Hawaiian Hoary Bat	‘Ōpe‘ape‘a	FE, SE	Potential
Arthropod Species				
Hylaeus spp.	Hawaiian Yellow-faced Bee	Nalo Meli Maoli	FE	Unconfirmed, Potential

Notes: FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally threatened; SE = state-listed endangered; SOH = State of Hawai‘i; ST = state-listed threatened. *Definitions provided in Appendix I.

Bird Species

The federally endangered Hawaiian stilt has been observed at the Biosolids Treatment Facility, Barbers Point Golf Course, and in wetland areas adjacent to DON-retained lands of Kalaeloa (RCUH, 2017a-d; Hamer Environmental, 2016; SOH DOT, 2020). The Hawaiian stilt is known to nest at Ordy Pond (RCUH, 2020a-d). Additionally, the Hawaiian stilt has been observed foraging at Wai Kai Wetland and Lagoon directly east of White Plains Beach and Cottages as well as Saratoga Canal directly west of the Biosolids Treatment Facility (SOH DOT, 2020). Ordy Pond is on BRAC land. BRAC land is not covered under the jurisdiction of this INRMP.

The ESA-listed Hawaiian duck (suspected Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrid, see Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*), Hawaiian coot, and Hawaiian gallinule have been observed in habitat directly adjacent to the study area. The Hawaiian coot has been observed nesting at Ordy Pond (RCUH, 2017a-d; SOH DOT, 2020) and in large numbers at Wai Kai Wetland and Lagoon directly east of White Plains Beach and Cottages (SOH DOT, 2020). The Hawaiian duck and Hawaiian gallinule have been observed at Saratoga Canal directly west of the Biosolids Treatment Facility (SOH DOT, 2020). The study area does not contain suitable nesting and foraging habitat for these species; however, there is potential for these species to occur within the study area as they move between wetlands within the Kalaeloa District.

The ESA-listed band-rumped storm petrel, Hawaiian petrel, and Newell’s shearwater are not known to inhabit Kalaeloa but have potential to fly over the study area from suitable nesting habitat in the Wai‘anae Mountains to the ocean. These species are particularly vulnerable to fallout – when fledglings or occasional migrating adult birds are disoriented by artificial light and become grounded. Due to the occasional flyovers and groundings, they have the potential to occur in the study area. These species are further described in Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*.

The white tern, SOH-listed as threatened, was observed during a point count survey conducted at Kalaeloa Airport, directly adjacent to DRMO and the Biosolids Treatment Facility, in 2019 (SOH DOT, 2020). Potentially suitable nesting habitat (e.g., large monkeypod trees) is present at the Biosolids Treatment Facility and Barbers Point Golf Course; however, the species is not known to nest there. This species is further described in Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*.

Terrestrial Mammal Species

Potentially suitable habitat for Hawaiian hoary bat is present within the study area (vegetation greater than 15 feet [4.6 meters] in height). It has not been confirmed if Hawaiian hoary bat is present within the study area and acoustic monitoring for the species is recommended (Table 8-7, Row 5).

Arthropod Species

Potentially suitable habitat for Hawaiian yellow-faced bees is present at Nimitz Beach and Cottages and White Plains Beach and Cottages in the form of coastal strand. The remaining coastal strand at these locations is minimal and fragmented; however, surveys are recommended to confirm if Hawaiian yellow-faced bee species are utilizing those areas (Table 8-7, Row 8).

7.3.3.3 Other Wildlife

Birds

Birds are the dominant wildlife within the Kalaeloa District; 22 species were detected during 2015 point counts on DON-retained land at Kalaeloa (AECOM, 2016; Appendix M-2) including the Hawaiian stilt (ESA-listed endangered) and two MBTA-protected species: Pacific golden plover and cattle egret. In support of BASH efforts at Kalaeloa Airport, USDA conducted point count surveys throughout the Kalaeloa District in 2019 and reported numerous MBTA-protected birds occurring in the Kalaeloa District. Although most of these species were not observed on DON-retained lands they have potential to occur within the study area. MBTA-protected bird species observed during these two surveys are listed in Table 7-4; a comprehensive species list is provided in Appendix M-2.

Table 7-4 Migratory Bird Treaty Act-Protected Species with Potential to Occur at Kalaeloa

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Alauda arvensis	Eurasian Skylark	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Anas acuta	Northern Pintail	Koloa Mapu	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Anas americana	American Wigeon	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Anas clypeata	Northern Shoveler	Koloa Mōhā	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Anas discors	Blue-winged Teal	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Anas platyrhynchos	Mallard	-	MBTA	Potential
Anas spp.	Hawaiian Duck-Mallard Hybrid	-	MBTA	Potential
Anas wyvilliana	Hawaiian Duck	Koloa maoli	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Arenaria interpres	Ruddy Turnstone	'Akekeke	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Aythya affinis	Lesser Scaup	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Branta hutchinsii	Cackling Goose	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Bubulcus ibis	Cattle Egret	-	MBTA	Confirmed

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Calidris alba	Sanderling	Hunakai	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Cardinalis cardinalis	Northern Cardinal	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Fregata minor palmerstoni	Great Frigatebird	'Iwa	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Fulica alai	Hawaiian Coot	ʻAlae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis	Hawaiian Gallinule	ʻAlae ʻula	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Gygis alba	White Tern	Manu-o-kū	ST, MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Haemorhous mexicanus	House Finch	-	MBTA	Confirmed
Himantopus mexicanus knudseni	Hawaiian Stilt	Aeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	Confirmed
Leucophaeus atricilla	Laughing Gull	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Leucophaeus pipixcan	Franklin's Gull	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Minus polyglottos	Northern Mockingbird	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Numenius tahitiensis	Bristle-thighed Curlew	Kioea	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Nycticorax nycticorax	Black-crowned Night-heron	Auku'u	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Phaethon rubricauda rothschildi	Red-tailed Tropicbird	Koaʻe ʻula	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Phoebastria immutabilis	Laysan Albatross	Moli	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Pluvialis fulva	Pacific Golden Plover	Kōlea	MBTA	Confirmed
Sula leucogaster plotus	Brown Booby	ʻĀ	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Sula rubripes	Red-footed Booby	ʻĀ	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Sterna fuscata	Sooty Tern	ʻEwaʻewa	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Tringa incana	Wandering Tattler	'ūlili	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation
Tyto alba	Barn Owl	-	MBTA	Within 5 miles of installation

Notes: FE= federally-listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; N = native; SE = state-listed endangered; ST = state-listed endangered; - = no data. *Definitions provided in Appendix I.

Mammals

Several non-native terrestrial mammal species occur within the study area. Indian mongoose and feral cats are common throughout the Kalaeloa District. Rodents such as the house mouse (*Mus musculus*), roof rat, brown rat, and Polynesian rat are likely to occur throughout the study area. To a lesser degree, feral dogs have also been reported within the study area.

Feral cat colonies have been established within the Kalaeloa District and are loosely managed by keepers[3]. Feral cats at Kalaeloa are a serious health concern to humans, birds, and terrestrial and marine life (e.g., toxoplasmosis exposure to federally endangered Hawaiian monk seal) (Lepczyk et al., 2020). Additionally, feral cats, mongoose, and rodents are known predators of ESA-listed waterbirds that nest at Ordy Pond and MBTA-protected species that occur throughout the Kalaeloa District.

7.3.4 Marine Biology

The following is a general summary of marine biological resources at Kalaeloa that are likely to occur offshore. Marine macroinvertebrates, found offshore of Kalaeloa, include reef-building corals, several species of sea cucumber, sea urchins, and colonial soft corals. Marine vertebrates include reef fish, although abundance and diversity are low. The most common are triggerfish (Balistidae) and hawkfish (Cirrhitidae). Detailed discussion of the marine biology of the submerged training areas adjacent to Kalaeloa is presented in Section 4.4.2, *JBPHH Main Base-administered Submerged Lands*.

Two ESA-listed marine species are known to occur at Nimitz Beach and White Plains Beach and are listed in Table 7-5. (See Chapter 4, *JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas* for additional species information).

Table 7-5 Federally- and SOH-listed Marine Species with Potential to Occur at Nimitz Beach and White Plains Beach in Kalaeloa

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*Study Area Occurrence*
Marine Mammal Species				
Neomonachus schauinslandi	Hawaiian Monk Seal	Īlioholoikauaua	FE, SE, SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed
Reptilian Species				
Chelonia mydas	Green Sea Turtle (Central North Pacific DPS)	Honu	FT, ST	Confirmed
Eretmochelys imbricata	Hawksbill Sea Turtle	Honuʻea	FE, SE	Possible

Notes: DPS = distinct population segment; FE = federally-listed endangered; FT = federally-listed threatened; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; SE = state-listed endangered; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; ST = state-listed threatened. *Definitions provided in Appendix I.

The ESA-listed endangered Hawaiian monk seal is occasionally observed hauling out at Nimitz Beach and White Plains Beach (Appendix J-8). As discussed in Section 1.6.3.1, *Critical Habitat*, during the revisions of critical habitat for Hawaiian monk seals, NMFS found that the 2011 JBPHH INRMP contained measures that benefit the Hawaiian monk seal (580 Federal Register 50925 and 50 CFR 226). NMFS concluded that all areas subject to the JBPHH INRMP (including Nimitz and White Plains Beach and Puʻuloa Underwater Training Range) are precluded from Hawaiian monk seal critical habitat designations. Additionally, the ESA-listed threatened green sea turtle is known to frequent the area immediately offshore of Kalaeloa and may bask at Nimitz Beach and White Plains Beach. Please refer to Section 4.4.8, *Marine Protected Species*, for more detailed discussion of these species.

[3] Person/organization harboring, regularly feeding, or possessing any feral cat.

7.4 Current Management

7.4.1 Protected Species and Ecosystem Monitoring and Management

Several ESA-listed and numerous MBTA-covered species are known to occur or have potential to occur within the study area (see Section 7.3, *General Biotic Environment*). Current management actions for these species are discussed below. See Appendix N, *Biological Opinions, Consultations, and Example BMPs* for more details.

Endangered Species Act-protected Waterbirds

The Hawaiian stilt is known to occur within the study area. The ESA-listed Hawaiian duck (suspected Hawaiian duck-mallard hybrid, see Section 4.3.3.2, *Fauna*), Hawaiian coot, and Hawaiian gallinule have been observed in wetlands directly adjacent to the study area. Currently, these species are not known to nest within DON lands at Kalaeloa. RCUH conducts regular surveys of Ordy Pond to monitor changes in distribution and abundance of these species within the survey area and to support future INRMP updates. Ordy Pond is on BRAC land and BRAC land is not covered under the jurisdiction of this INRMP. RCUH conducts regular surveys of Ordy Pond to monitor changes in distribution, nesting, and abundance of these species and will continue to so do until the land is sold (currently BRAC).

DON has provided funding, as part of the JBPHH environmental program, for nuisance animal/predator control (primarily trapping and removal of feral cats and dogs) on White Plains Beach, which includes the public beach area and the MWR cabins area, and on Nimitz Beach, which includes the MWR cabins area and the pavilion area.

Endangered Species Act-protected Seabirds

Per COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.9, JBPHH takes all reasonable actions to reduce potential effects on Hawaii‘s night-flying seabirds with focus on the seabird fledging season (September through December). These actions may include louver light covers and extinguishing lights temporarily when a bird is observed flying around lights at night (COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.9).

White Tern

The white tern may breed in a wide variety of environments, including taller trees within urban or suburban neighborhoods on O‘ahu. However, while it has potential to occur within the study area, the white tern is not known to nest within DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa (Vanderwerf and Downs, 2022).

Migratory Bird Treaty Act-protected Birds

Numerous MBTA-protected birds have been recorded within the Kalaeloa District (see Table 7-4). Management actions regarding MBTA-protected bird species at the DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa include predator control at the White Plains Beach public recreation area and White Plains and Nimitz Beach cabin areas and outreach on migratory birds with MWR patrons.

As stated previously, DON has provided funding for nuisance animal/predator control (primarily trapping and removal of feral cats and dogs) on White Plains Beach, which includes the public beach area and the MWR cabins area, and on Nimitz Beach, which includes the MWR cabins area and the pavilion area.

Outreach includes placing information on migratory birds and the MBTA inside cabins and funding an information booth or kiosk with volunteers that would be set up during weekends, holidays, or other high usage times in order to educate MWR patrons on interaction with wildlife.

Hawaiian Hoary Bat

It is unknown if Hawaiian hoary bat occupies habitat within the study area and acoustic monitoring for the species is recommended to determine presence.

Endangered Species Act-protected Arthropod Species

It is not known if Hawaiian yellow-faced bee species occurs at Kalaeloa. Invertebrate surveys are recommended at the coastal strand habitat present at Nimitz Beach and Cottages and White Plains Beach and Cottages to verify if Hawaiian yellow-faced bee species are present in those areas (Table 8-7, Row 2).

Endangered Species Act-protected Marine Species

The conservation and management activities at Kalaeloa that provide a benefit to Hawaiian monk seals, green sea turtles, and hawksbill turtles are the same as those described for JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (Section 4.4.8, *Marine Protected Species*). DON continues to require that established procedures be followed during amphibious crew inserts. These include having designated lookouts watching for other vessels, obstructions to navigation, and marine mammals including whales, dolphins, monk seals, and sea turtles. Exercise planners are required to review training overlays that identify the insertion points and any nearby restricted areas. All sensitive biological receptors are avoided during training.

There is public access to all Kalaeloa beaches, and the interaction between ESA-protected species (i.e., Hawaiian monk seal and green sea turtles) and the public in these areas is managed through coordination with the NAVFAC HI environmental program, federal law enforcement, DON MWR lifeguards, and NMFS.

DON coordinates with NMFS to ensure that seal monitoring and data, records, and communication are up to date. The NAVFAC HI Natural Resources Program maintains a logbook of all sightings of Hawaiian monk seals at Kalaeloa (Appendix J-8). The DON has SOPs related to Hawaiian monk seal haul outs (Appendix J-8).

Lifeguards at the White Plains Beach public recreation area monitor the public’s interaction with seals that have hauled out on the beach. Lifeguards are present at White Plains Beach every day from 0900 to 1700 and help prevent disturbance to seals and turtles by intervening to stop the disturbance, installing barriers and signs, and notifying Hawaiʻi Marine Animal Response if required.

DON will work to limit human interaction with seals and turtles in areas where lifeguards are not present (beaches fronting the White Plains and Nimitz MWR cabins) through outreach efforts within the MWR program. Outreach activities include installing signs and/or information panels in the cabin areas, placing information on Hawaiian monk seals and green sea turtles inside the cabins, and funding an information booth or kiosk with volunteers that would be set up during weekends, holidays, or other high usage times to educate MWR patrons on human/Hawaiian monk seal and green sea turtle interaction.

The coordination between DON, NMFS, volunteer groups, and law enforcement and the plan for protecting Hawaiian monk seals and green sea turtles at Kalaeloa is an adaptive and evolving strategy. The effectiveness of the arrangement and interaction between all parties involved and the adequacy of the allocated funding is revisited each year as part of the annual JBPHH INRMP review. This is particularly important due to the increasing popularity of beach areas at Kalaeloa.

7.4.2 Invasive Species Prevention and Control

As defined by EO 13112, an IS is an alien (non-native) species whose introduction does or is likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health. The DON requires decontamination (cleaning, including brushing and visual inspection) of all vehicles, equipment, personal gear, shoes, and clothing before personnel may enter a training area at JBPHH in order to minimize the introduction of IS to Kalaeloa and other DON lands.

DON has provided funding for nuisance animal/predator control at Kalaeloa. However, feral cat colonies outside of DON-retained lands in the Kalaeloa District are prolific and have made management of feral cats at Kalaeloa a challenging task.

7.4.3 Restoration of Natural Resource Areas

DoDI 4715.3 directs DoD agencies to manage natural resources through principles of ecosystem management. Ecosystems with large proportions of native species are to be protected, and habitat restoration activities are to focus on these habitats. There are no current natural resources restoration management actions for the DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa.

7.4.4 Natural Resources Studies

Bird surveys and botanical surveys were conducted at Kalaeloa in 2015 (Hamer Environmental, 2016; AECOM, 2016) (Section 7.3.3.2, *Fauna*) and RCUH conducts regular bird surveys at Ordy Pond. DON intends to update the JBPHH flora and fauna surveys periodically in support of future INRMP updates and natural resources management efforts (Table 8-7, Row 2).

7.4.5 Wetlands

The JBPHH Natural Resources Manager's goal is to ensure that there is no net loss of wetlands on DON-controlled lands, while simultaneously establishing and/or enhancing native wetland species and reducing alien wetland species. The DON's intent is the conservation and protection of the marine wetlands located at Nimitz and White Plains Beaches (Section 7.3.2, *Ecosystems*).

7.4.6 Flood Plains

As described in Section 7.2.6.1, *Surface Water Resources*, Kalaeloa is a coastal site at a very low elevation and is vulnerable to tsunami inundation. Other than the land management practices described in Section 7.4.7, *Land Management*, there are no specific flood plain management actions at Kalaeloa. CCH maintains a civil defense siren system within the Kalaeloa District, which would alert beach goers and others in the vicinity in the event of a tsunami warning or threat.

7.4.7 Land Management

Ongoing land management programs at the DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa are similar to those discussed in Section 4.5.8, *Land Management*. They include base planning, reduction of point source pollution, utilization of BMPs during earthwork and construction and storm drain design, and non-point source pollution prevention for JBPHH. In addition, DON prohibits vehicle traffic off existing roads, use of rocks from rock piles or walls for training purposes, and establishment of new vehicle tracks during troop maneuvers. In addition, during maneuvers, digging, including entrenchments and foxholes, are prohibited, except in areas specifically designated by exercise planners. No new placement of barbed wire or concertina wire near signs marking the presence of sensitive ecological areas or fences are allowed by troops during maneuvers. No road, trail, or fire break clearing is allowed during maneuvers without permission from exercise planners. No grading or construction of buildings or other permanent structures is allowed without permission from exercise planners.

In addition, as discussed in Section 4.5.8, *Land Management*, the DON continues to include native plants in landscape design at DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa.

7.4.8 Forestry

There are no current forest management actions at the DON-retained land at Kalaeloa. There are small pockets of kiawe forests on portions of the DON-retained land at Kalaeloa; however, the size of these forested areas does not warrant a forestry program.

7.4.9 Wildland Fire

Wildland fires have impacted unused and/or undeveloped portions of Kalaeloa in recent years; the FFD in coordination with the Honolulu Fire Department (HFD), responds to any fires at DON-retained lands. In case of fire during troop training exercises, all fires will be reported to the FFD and troops will stop training and begin to fight the fire. Troops will continue to fight the fire until released by the fire department. Suggested management includes grass mowing and fuels management to minimize the potential for wildland fire to impact resources.

NRH has responded to public safety concerns regarding overgrown vegetation along DON-retained roadways and overflowing dumpsters on DON-retained vacant buildings reported from the Kalaeloa Crash Fire Rescue station (SOH, 2017).

7.4.10 Use of Geographic Information Systems

NAVFAC HI staff continually maintain their GIS database to include the locations of protected flora and fauna species at Kalaeloa. This continually updated GIS database will include the ESA-listed bird species (e.g., Hawaiian stilt), MBTA-protected bird species, and vegetation types.

7.4.11 Access Restrictions

The DON continues to prohibit training in areas marked by signs or fences indicating the presence of rare and/or protected species. The DON continues to prohibit bivouacking within 3,280 feet (1,000 meters) of posted signs marking the presence of rare and/or protected plant and animal species or restoration projects. No training units larger than 30 persons (platoon size) are allowed to bivouac outside of reusable bivouac sites provided with portable or reusable latrines. No open fires, burying, or leaving of trash, food preparation, cutting, or clearing of vegetation, or disturbing of vegetation including mosses, grasses, shrubs, bushes, and trees are allowed during bivouacking. All DON training activities at Kalaeloa are performed in accordance with all applicable Biological Opinions and existing USCG regulations. Any potential impacts to ESA-listed bird species such as the Hawaiian stilt would be addressed through coordination and/or consultation with USFWS.

7.4.12 Community Outreach

Currently, the RCUH team attends community outreach events to help inform and educate the public about Hawaiian monk seals and green sea turtles at Kalaeloa. Outreach materials on protected species such as monk seals and sea turtles will be developed and distributed to beaches, cabins, etc.

7.4.13 Outdoor Recreation

Nimitz Beach and White Plains Beach are open to the public for outdoor recreation including swimming, surfing, beach walking, and fishing. Additionally, the flat topography at Kalaeloa renders the area ideal for riding bicycles. Although the DON maintains cabins at both beaches for recreation purposes to MWR-authorized patrons, these cabins are not considered to be part of the outdoor recreation activities covered under this INRMP.

7.4.14 Law Enforcement

The DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa are policed by federal law enforcement officers. The non-DON lands at Kalaeloa are patrolled by Honolulu Police Department.

7.4.15 Leases and Encroachment Management

DRMO is currently leased to Hawaiʻi Department of Business, Economic Development and Tourism, who has subleased the complex. In September 2020, the Biosolids Treatment Facility became non-operational and NRH may lease the property to another agency.

The Committee on Foreign Investment in the U.S. is investigating development of the Atlantic Resort as a potential security concern.

The threat of SLR is an encroachment hazard for Kalaeloa, particularly at Nimitz Beach and Cottages and White Plains Beach and Cottages. Projected SLR and recurrent flooding could damage facilities and recreation areas and render these locations unusable in the long-term (DON, 2021).

Significant historic and archaeological resources are present at DON-retained lands of Kalaeloa. As a steward of cultural resources, DON must comply with federal regulations related to those resources (e.g., NRHP and NHL). The presence of cultural resources increases costs associated with staffing, planning, and mitigation of effects to cultural resources at Kalaeloa (DON, 2021).

Long-term homeless encampments are present throughout the Kalaeloa District. The homeless population and unauthorized civilians have been known to trespass, break in, use drugs, and illegally dump at Kalaeloa. Unauthorized access of DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa is a security concern and may lead to additional costs for repairs (e.g., fencing and/or equipment repairs, illegal dumping removal) (DON, 2021).

7.4.16 Climate Considerations

Chapter 3 provided an overview of the climate risks that may impact the study area. Table 7-6 describes specific climate considerations, vulnerabilities, and adaptations for Kalaeloa.

Table 7-6 Kalaeloa Climate Considerations, Vulnerabilities, and Adaptations

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change (*Species, ecosystem, or program element*)	***Target Natural Resources*** (*Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems*)	***Vulnerability*** (*Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating*)	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species	ESA- and SOH-listed Waterbirds: • Hawaiian Stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*) • Hawaiian Coot (*Fulica alai*) • Hawaiian Gallinule (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*) • Hawaiian Duck (*Anas wyvilliana*)	*MEDIUM*: Although habitat and food availability will be impacted by climate changes, waterbirds may be able to relocate. *SLR, Severe Storms:* Loss of terrestrial habitat as a result of rising sea levels and associated storm surge is a serious threat to Hawaiian waterbirds. Waterbirds nesting at Ordy Pond are less vulnerable to sea rise and storm surge than coastal sites. *Warmer Temperatures, Diseases*: Warming temperatures could affect waterbird food supply, available breeding habitat, predation (rat, mongoose, cat, etc.) and increase the risk of avian botulism. Botulism is an important cause of mortality in waterbirds, including some endangered species, and climate change may have consequences on the ecology of wetlands that favor the occurrence of botulism outbreaks (USFWS, 2019a, 2019b, 2019c; USFWS, 2018).	Monitor changes in distribution and numbers and protect existing birds. Management Actions described in *Section 7.4.1.* include: Hawaiian waterbird surveys and monitoring. *Table 8-7, Rows 2, 4, and 6* for JBPHH include minimum monthly waterbird surveys and predator control to trap feral cats along Nimitz and White Plains Beaches. Recommendations for DON projects that could impact waterbirds include BMPs to inform personnel of the presence of ESA waterbirds and conduct nest surveys both prior to project initiation and repeat surveys if nests are found.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change (*Species, ecosystem, or program element*)	***Target Natural Resources*** (*Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems*)	***Vulnerability*** (*Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating*)	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (continued)	<u>SOH-listed Birds</u>: • White Tern (*Gygis alba*)	*MEDIUM:* Although habitat and food availability will be impacted, MBTA birds may be able to relocate. *<u>Warmer Temperatures</u>*: Warming temperatures could affect their food supply and available breeding habitat.	White terns have been observed flying over the Kalaeloa District. Potentially suitable nesting habitat (e.g., large monkeypod [*Pithecellobium dulce*] trees) is present at the Biosolids Treatment Facility and Barbers Point Golf Course; however, the species is not known to nest there. DON will continue to monitor changes in distribution and numbers and protect existing birds through routine bird surveys. Management Actions described in *Section 7.4.1* include bird surveys. *Table 8-7, Rows 2 and 4* for JBPHH include flora and fauna surveys every 1-5 years. Additionally, white terns are SOH-listed threatened on O‘ahu. If adults/nests/chicks are found and/or flushed out during vegetation clearing operations, contractors must stop work and inform NAVFAC HI Natural Resources Manager of white tern presence which contributes to population survey data.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change (*Species, ecosystem, or program element*)	***Target Natural Resources*** (*Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems*)	***Vulnerability*** (*Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating*)	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (continued)	<u>Terrestrial Mammals</u>: • Unconfirmed, Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) <u>Arthropod</u>: Unconfirmed, Hawaiian Yellow-faced Bee (*Hylaeus* spp.)	*MEDIUM:* Although habitat and food availability may be impacted, Hawaiian hoary bat may be able to relocate. *<u>Warmer Temperatures, Change Precipitation</u>:* Hawaiian hoary bat could be threatened by the effects of climate change if less habitat becomes available for foraging, roosting, and pupping; however, there is a general lack of knowledge concerning its distribution, abundance, and habitat needs. While prime habitats include native moist and rain forests up to 6,000 feet (1,830 meters), bats also use native xeric and disturbed habitats as well as wet to moist non-native habitats and urban areas (Bonaccorso, 2010). Changing precipitation and rising temperatures could affect the bat's food availability (moths, beetles, crickets, mosquitoes, and termites). In addition, bats tend to move to higher elevations with cooler temperatures during January through April, potentially because the cooler temperatures allow them to achieve a lower metabolic rate while roosting. *HIGH:* Although habitat and food availability will be impacted, insects may be able to relocate. *<u>SLR, Storm Surge</u>:* A rise in the sea level and storm surge may severely impact Hawaiian yellow-faced bee coastal nesting sites and wetland inundation may adversely impact mature vegetation also used by Hawaiian yellow-faced bee to nest.	Monitor for changes in the distribution and numbers. *Table 8-7, Row 5* for JBPHH include Hawaiian hoary bat acoustic surveys. DON project recommendations include BMPs to prevent clearing trees greater than 15 feet (4.6 meters) in height during the bat pupping season 1 June through 15 September. The presence of Hawaiian yellow-faced bee at Kalaeloa is unconfirmed. *Table 8-8, Row 3* for JBPHH include periodic flora and fauna surveys and coastal restoration to out-plant native pollinator flora.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change (*Species, ecosystem, or program element*)	***Target Natural Resources*** (*Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems*)	***Vulnerability*** (*Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating*)	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (continued)	<u>Marine Mammals</u>: • Hawaiian Monk Seal (*Neomonachus schauinslandi*)	*HIGH:* Although habitat and food availability will be impacted, marine mammals may be able to relocate. <u>*Ocean Warming, Acidification, SLR:*</u> Changes in seawater temperature, freshening of seawater, acidification, rises in sea levels, and the decline of food sources are just some of the many risks which climate change poses for marine mammals. Due to oceanic temperature changes alone, numerous marine habitats will drastically change, which will result in the endemic marine mammal species (i.e., whales, seals) to either quickly adapt or move to more habitable environment. Climate change may also affect the health of marine mammals and infectious diseases (i.e., toxoplasmosis, etc.) may emerge and affect marine mammals differently depending upon their habitat (estuarine/inshore versus pelagic). <u>*SLR, Storm Surge*</u>*:* Loss of terrestrial habitat as a result of rising sea levels and associated storm surge is a serious threat to Hawaiian monk seals. The majority of the seal haul outs at JBPHH have been at the Iroquois Point-Puʻuloa Beach area. In general, the majority of the JBPHH shoreline would remain relatively unattractive due to the lack of preferred sandy beach.	Monitor for changes in the distribution and numbers. Management Actions described *in Section 7.4.1.* include: Marine mammal monitoring. *Table 8-8, Row 8* for JBPHH include annual monk seal monitoring, protection program with BMPs, and predator control to reduce cat populations which are vectors to transmit toxoplasmosis. The DON project recommendations include BMPs to halt work when marine mammals or sea turtles are within 50 yards (46 meters) of the work area (depending on the intensity and duration of work).

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change (*Species, ecosystem, or program element*)	***Target Natural Resources*** (*Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems*)	***Vulnerability*** (*Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating*)	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
1) ESA- and SOH-listed Species (continued)	Marine Reptiles: • Green Sea Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) (Central North Pacific DPS) • Hawksbill Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricata*)	*VERY HIGH:* The effects of climate change are likely to be very high for sea turtles because they use both marine and terrestrial habitats during their life cycles. *SLR:* A rise in the sea level will reduce available beach habitat for nesting and basking. *Increased Sand Temperature:* An increase in nesting beach temperatures impact many aspects of turtle embryonic development. Hotter nest temperatures have been linked to a decrease in hatchling fitness and increased occurrence of defects. *Ocean Warming, Acidification:* Warmer ocean temperatures are also likely to negatively impact food resources for sea turtles, and virtually all marine species. Coral reefs, which are an important food source for sea turtles, are at risk from bleaching and acidification that kills off parts of the reef. Warmer ocean temperatures may cause changes in ocean circulation and alter sea turtle movements and possibly shift their range and the timing of their reproductive cycles. *Severe Storms:* Severe storms could increase the chance that sea turtle nests will flood and/or wash out.	Monitor for changes in the distribution and numbers. Management Actions described in *Section 7.4.1* include: Marine surveys of Kalaeloa. *Table 8-8, Rows 10 and 11* for JBPHH include marine resources and fisheries survey. The DON project recommendations include BMPs to halt work when marine mammals or sea turtles are within 50 yards (46 meters) of the work area (depending on the intensity and duration of work).
2) Wetlands Management	Wetlands that support diverse flora and fauna assemblages (Concurrently protects ESA-listed waterbirds [discussed above] and federal CWA-regulated wetland ecosystems).	*HIGH:* The direct impacts of *rising temperatures (including ocean acidification), changing precipitation patterns, extreme weather events and SLR* may increase chronic flooding,	DON-retained lands at Kalaeloa contain marine wetlands along Nimitz Beach and White Plains Beach which are susceptible to SLR.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change (*Species, ecosystem, or program element*)	***Target Natural Resources*** (*Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems*)	***Vulnerability*** (*Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating*)	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
2) Wetlands Management (continued)		sediment/pollutant runoff, beach/shoreline erosion and high wave impacts. Rising sea levels may lead to inundation and loss of coastal wetlands and contribute to elevated coastal storm surges. In some instances, water inundation may create new wetlands. Collectively these climate changes may have significant impacts on ecologically productive wetlands and dune habitats that support diverse flora and fauna ecosystems.	The JBPHH Natural Resources Manager ensures that there is no net loss of wetlands on DON-controlled lands, while simultaneously establishing and/or enhancing native wetland species and reducing alien wetland species. The DON conserves and protects the marine wetlands located at Nimitz and White Plains Beaches.
3) MBTA Bird Management	Kalaeloa is home to a diversity of MBTA-protected birds and bird habitats.	*MEDIUM*: Rising temperatures and changing precipitation patterns may increase the growth of certain bird populations from longer breeding seasons and changes in habitat and cause shifts in the distribution and abundance of bird species. Warmer temperatures may favor the occurrence of botulism outbreaks in waterfowl and shorebirds which may impact migrating waterfowl and shorebirds (e.g., plovers, turnstones, tattlers, etc.). Severe Storms may increase the number of wedge-tailed shearwater fallouts.	JBPHH INRMP management actions are to protect MBTA-protected birds. The DoD MBTA position is that incidental/unintentional take of migratory birds is still prohibited. While there is no specific INRMP MBTA project, the INRMP programs/projects for wetland restoration and predator control also benefit MBTA birds. *Table 8-7, Rows 4 and 6* for JBPHH include periodic flora and fauna surveys. DON project recommendations include BMPs to verify that trees or bushes scheduled for removal do not contain the active nests of migratory birds.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change (*Species, ecosystem, or program element*)	***Target Natural Resources*** (*Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems*)	***Vulnerability*** (*Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating*)	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
4) Invasive Species (IS) Management	Flora • Long-thorn Kiawe (*Prosopis juliflora*) Fauna: • Feral Cat (*Felis catus*) • Mongoose (*Herpestes javanicus*) • Rodents	*HIGH:* Climate change and IS rank among the largest predicted threats to global ecosystems over the next century. Climate-related impacts often operate through amplifying the impact of existing stressors, such as IS. IS are, by nature, highly flexible, and respond to unusual environments more quickly than do natives. Changing rainfall patterns may increase the spread of IS. Climate change may increase available food for IS pigs, feral cats, mice, rats, and mongoose.	Management Actions described in *Section 7.4.2* include decontamination (cleaning) of all vehicles, equipment, personal gear, shoes, and clothing before personnel may enter a training area at JBPHH in order to minimize the introduction of IS to Kalaeloa and other DON lands. *Table 8-7, Rows 1, 26, and 28* for JBPHH include predator control, invasive species biosecurity, reduce/prevent release AIS, early detection roadside surveys, and predator control.
5) BASH	Airfield Vicinity: • Near Ocean Surface (Pelagic, seabirds, petrels, shearwaters, tropicbirds, etc.) • Drainage Ditches and Standing Water (Waterbirds, waterfowl, shorebirds, herons, stilts, cattle egrets, etc.) • Turf, Tree, and Bush Habitat Birds (Gamebirds, pigeons, doves, owl, passerines, etc.)	*LOW:* There are no airfields at the Kalaeloa site.	N/A: There are no airfields at the Kalaeloa study area.

INRMP Program Element Impacted by Climate Change (*Species, ecosystem, or program element*)	***Target Natural Resources*** (*Species, Habitat Types, Ecological Systems*)	***Vulnerability*** (*Very High, High, Medium, or Low, and reason for that rating*)	***INRMP Climate Adaptation Risk Reduction Strategies*** *(Current & Future INRMP Management Programs, Plans, Projects and BMPs to benefit natural systems and reduce negative effects)*
6) Wildland Fire Management	Wildfire poses a risk to dry ecosystem habitats (i.e., grassland and coastal mesic forest, etc.), personnel, facilities, and other infrastructure.	LOW: The rate of warming air temperature has increased in Hawaiʻi in recent decades which increases the risk of wildfires during drought occurrences. Wildland fire risks are low at JBPHH based on historical records.	Wildland fires have impacted unused and/or undeveloped portions of Kalaeloa in recent years; the FFD in coordination with the HFD responds to any fires at DON-retained lands. In case of fire during troop training exercises, all fires will be reported to the FFD and troops will stop training and begin to fight the fire. Troops will continue to fight the fire until released by the fire department. *Table 8-8, Row 36* provides recommendations for JBPHH to include coordination with the FFD and HFD and to establish a WFMP.

Notes: BASH = Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard; CWA = Clean Water Act; NCN=No Common Name; DPS = distinct population segment; E=ESA-listed Endangered; FFD= Federal Fire Department; HFD = Honolulu Fire Department; IS = Invasive Species; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; SLR = Sea Level Rise; SOH= State of Hawaiʻi-listed; CH=Critical Habitat; SOC=Species of Concern; WFMP = Wildland Fire Management Plan.

This page intentionally left blank.

8 Planning, Integration, and Implementation

8.1 Introduction

This chapter summarizes the planning, funding, staffing, coordination, and documentation associated with the INRMP implementation for JBPHH and the land and nearshore areas it owns, leases, or controls. Details about the JBPHH-administered and Leased Terrestrial and Submerged Lands are provided in Table 1-1 of Chapter 1 (Overview) of this INRMP, and includes:

- JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas (e.g., Pearl Harbor Shipyard, Intermediate Maintenance Facility, and former Hickam AFB)
- JBPHH Lualualei Annex (NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei)
- JBPHH Wahiawa Annex (NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover, and Opana Radar Site)
- JBPHH Kalaeloa

As described in Chapter 1 of this INRMP, the Sikes Act is the overarching legislation mandating the preparation and implementation of INRMPs for DoD installations. DoDI 4715.03 (2018) and DoD Manual 4715.03 (2013) require that current and planned installation activities (e.g., development plans, construction requests, site approval requests, host-tenant agreements, and outleases) are effectively coordinated and consistent with activities described in this INRMP. It also requires DoD components to ensure that their INRMPs provide for no net loss in the capability of installation lands to support the military mission, pursuant to Section 670a(b)(1)(I) of the Sikes Act (as amended), to the extent appropriate, applicable, and consistent with the installation's use. Relevant U.S. DON guidance includes:

- October 2002 SECNAV Memorandum on Sikes Act Improvement Amendments
- OPNAV M 5090.1
- April 2006 Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan Guidance for Navy Installations

Additional guidance includes:

- Marine Corps Order P5090.2A
- Air Force Instruction 32-7064
- Army Regulation 200-1, USFWS INRMP guidance
- 2013 Memorandum of Understanding Between the U.S. Department of Defense and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies for a Cooperative Integrated Natural Resource Management Program on Military Installations
- July 20, 2015, Mutual Department of Defense & U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Guidelines for Streamlined Review of Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan Updates, a memorandum from the USFWS to DON, Army, and USAF.

Per the Sikes Act, an INRMP is considered implemented if an installation:

- actively requests, receives, and funds "Must Fund" management projects and activities (see Section 8.7.1, Programmatic Management)
- ensures that sufficient numbers of professionally trained natural resources management staff are available to perform the tasks required by the INRMP
- coordinates annually with all cooperating offices

- documents specific INRMP action accomplishments undertaken each year

This chapter establishes the requirements for maintaining the health and long-term ecological integrity of the environment while ensuring the continued availability of the land, air, and sea space necessary for the readiness of the operating forces and the shore support of the DON (DON, 2021). JBPHH depends on natural resources for the sustainability of many mission-related programs (e.g., operations, recreation for military personnel, drinking water, stormwater collection and conveyance, etc.). JBPHH will manage these natural resources to support INRMP goals and objectives, incorporate sustainable practices, and apply ecosystem management principles.

8.2 Implementation

8.2.1 Climate Change Vulnerability Tables

Chapter 3 of the INRMP provided an overview of the climate risks that may impact JBPHH. Climate consideration, vulnerability, and adaptation tables were developed for each of the INRMP Study Areas (JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas, JBPHH Lualualei Annex, JBPHH Wahiawa Annex, and JBPHH Kalaeloa) at the end of Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7, respectively. A unique identifier was used in those tables to tie them to the actual project descriptions and funding, which are shown in detail in Chapter 8, Tables 8-7 and 8-8.

8.2.2 Goals and Objectives

As described in Section 1.9 of the INRMP, the following goals and objectives have been developed for the JBPHH INRMP. A unique classification code is assigned in Table 8-1 to show which INRMP goals and objectives are achieved by ongoing and future planned projects.

Table 8-1 JBPHH Goals and Objectives

Goals	*Objectives*	*Code*
I. The primary goal of the INRMP is to support and sustain the military mission of JBPHH while managing, protecting, and enhancing biological diversity and ecosystem integrity of military lands and waters and all associated threatened and endangered species and their habitats.	a. Integrate climate change considerations like sea level rise, temperature variations, and changes in precipitation into adaptive management strategies, missions, and operations to ensure long-term sustainability of marine and terrestrial ecosystems.	I. a
	b. Develop and encourage coordination, communication, outreach, and partnerships between JBPHH, Government Agencies, and other stakeholders, including but not limited to researchers, educational institutions, Native Hawaiian Organizations, citizen science projects, non-governmental organizations, and volunteer groups through collaborative projects.	I. b
II. Apply ecosystem-based adaptive management strategies to ensure the long-term health, restoration, protection, and recovery of marine and terrestrial natural resources and biodiversity.	c. Maintain and update inventories of marine and terrestrial ecosystems and resources.	II. c
	d. Manage, maintain, and enhance native habitats and ecosystems, prioritizing areas where threatened and endangered species are known to be present.	II. d
	e. Provide a conservation benefit for threatened and endangered species.	II. e

Goals	*Objectives*	*Code*
	f. Control, eradicate, and/or prevent the establishment of invasive species.	II. f
III. Ensure the management, conservation, recreation, and protection of natural resources is meeting or exceeding regulatory requirements through enforcement and outreach.	g. Promote and enhance opportunities for engagement in natural resources management-related activities.	III. g
	h. Assess and monitor recreational activities and their potential impact on natural resources.	III. h
	i. Improve communication, education, and enforcement of conservation laws and regulations.	III. i

Notes: INRMP = Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam.

8.2.3 Funding and Prioritization of INRMP Projects

INRMP-related projects are defined in the Navy's Environmental Portal, Environmental Program Requirement web (EPR-Web) database, and prioritized through the DoDI 4715.03, *Natural Resources Conservation Program*'s Environmental Readiness Levels (ERLs), policies, and legislation. Funding for projects comes from multiple sources. Each project supports operations and trainings on JBPHH, various ecosystems, and threatened and endangered species in line with the goals and objectives in the INRMP. These appropriated funds are the primary source of resources to support program elements such as DON ERL 3 and 4 projects (Table 8-2). DON policy requires funding of all "Must Fund" projects, which DON INRMP guidance identifies as ERL 4 projects.

8.2.3.1 Environmental Program Requirements

The EPR-Web is an online database located on DON's Environmental Portal that is used to define all programming for the DON environmental requirements. EPR-Web tracks project expenditures and provides immediate, web-based access to requirements entered for multiple DON environmental programs, including environmental compliance, pollution prevention, conservation, radiological controls, and range sustainment as related to environmental costs on military installations. In some cases, DON projects may be funded by other agency sources, such as the U.S. Marine Corps, in which case those projects are financially processed outside of the DON and not tracked in the EPR-Web. It is the DON's policy to fund compliance with all applicable federal, territorial, and commonwealth laws, EOs and associated implementation rules, regulations, and DoD instructions and directives. All natural resources requirements are entered into the EPR-Web and are available for review/approval by the chain of command by the dates specified in the Guidance Letter that is provided annually by Chief of Naval Operations (CNO) (N45). This database is the source for determining all programming and budgeting requirements of the Environmental Program. EPR-Web is also the tool used to document the four ERL capabilities, which are used in determining programming and budgeting requirements for the review processes within the budget planning system.

8.2.3.2 Environmental Readiness Levels

DON's budget programming hierarchy for this INRMP is based on both DoD and DON funding level classifications. The four programming and budgeting priority ERLs detailed in DoDI 4715.03, *Natural Resources Conservation Program*, implement policy, assign responsibilities, and prescribe procedures for the integrated management of natural and cultural resources on property under DoD control. Budget priorities are also described in OPNAV M-5090.1. The four DON ERLs (Table 8-2) enable capability-based programming and budgeting of environmental funding to facilitate capability versus cost trade-off decisions. ERL 4 is the absolute minimum level of environmental readiness capability required to maintain compliance with applicable legal requirements. Budget priorities for threatened and endangered species management, especially compliance with applicable Biological Opinions, receive the highest possible budgeting priority, and supports the need for JBPHH to comply with EO 13089 and avoid EFH Conservation Recommendations under MSFCMA and Critical Habitat designations under Section 4(b)(2) of the ESA, or ESA 4(a)(3)(B)(i) (exclusions from Critical Habitat designations).

Table 8-2 Environmental Readiness Levels

Environmental Readiness Level	***Supported Capabilities***
ERL 4 "Must Fund" is the absolute minimum requirement to achieve compliance and has the highest funding priority. ERL 4 is for legal requirements derived from existing laws, regulations, EOs, Final Governing Standards, or the Overseas Environmental Baseline Guidance Document, as applicable; and applies to DON activities, platforms, and operations. It supports all actions and projects specifically required by law, regulation, or EO.	• Supports all DoD Class 0 requirements as they relate to a specific statute, such as hazardous waste disposal, permits, fees, monitoring, sampling and analysis, reporting, and record keeping.
	• Supports recurring administrative, personnel, and other costs associated with managing environmental programs that are necessary to meet applicable compliance requirements.
	• Supports minimum feasible DON executive agent responsibilities, participation in OSD sponsored inter-department and interagency efforts, and OSD mandated regional coordination efforts.
ERL 3 is for requirements derived from DoD policy and DON policy, or proactive initiatives that could enable future compliance or result in a positive return on DON investments. They could also support critical readiness activities by decreasing encumbrances of statutory compliance requirements. These efforts are not mandated by law or other federal, state, or local requirements but would minimize current or future impacts (including costs) to the DON mission.	• Supports all capabilities provided by ERL 4.
	• Supports existing level of DON executive agent responsibilities, participation in OSD sponsored inter-department and interagency efforts, and OSD mandated regional coordination efforts.
	• Supports proactive involvement in the legislative and regulatory process to identify and mitigate requirements that will impose excessive costs or restrictions on operations and training.
	• Supports proactive initiatives critical to the protection of DON operational readiness.
ERL 2 is for requirements derived from pending federal, state, or local legal requirements, laws, regulations, or EOs that could enable future compliance but result in less certain returns on investments and uncertain benefits to the DON's mission. These project efforts are not mandated by existing law or other federal, state, or local requirements. Funding requirements should be based on best available scientific or commercial data; or on pending federal, state, or local regulations under development (where publication is scheduled) using model state regulations or permit standards, if available.	• Supports all capabilities provided under ERL 3.
	• Supports enhanced proactive initiatives critical to the protection of DON operational readiness.
	• Supports all DON and DoD policy requirements.
	• Supports investments in pollution reduction, compliance enhancement, energy conservation, and cost reduction.

Environmental Readiness Level	*Supported Capabilities*
ERL 1 is for investments in environmental leadership and general proactive environmental stewardship.	• Supports all capabilities provided under ERL 2.
	• Supports proactive actions and projects required to ensure compliance with pending/strong anticipated laws and regulations in a timely manner and/or to prevent adverse impact to DON mission.
	• Supports investments that demonstrate DON environmental leadership and proactive environmental stewardship.

Notes: DoD = Department of Defense; DON = Department of the Navy; EO = Executive Order; ERL = Environmental Readiness Level; OSD = Office of the Secretary of Defense.

Pursuant to the Sikes Act, the natural resources conservation program for each installation with an INRMP is to identify all requirements (management projects) based on the goals and objectives of the INRMP no matter the ERL level. Once requirements are identified through the funding process, they are reviewed by the chain of command for accuracy and appropriateness. Appropriate requirements are approved, but some may not be funded due to DON-wide funding controls (or availability). All requirements are further prioritized based on funding levels authorized/appropriated by Congress, the degree to which they ensure "no net loss in the capability of installation lands to support the military mission of the installation," and DON risk prioritization. The ERL ranking does not guarantee funding; however, JBPHH is unique in that the program receives funding from multiple DoD sources. In addition, JBPHH works to implement the natural resources conservation program through coordination with other partners. Finally, annual feedback and coordination allow for partner feedback to assist with management project prioritization through the Annual Metrics and JBPHH's enhanced coordination process outlined in Section 8.2.6.4, *Resource Partners*.

8.2.3.3 Funding Sources

In addition to the EPR-based funding as noted in Section 8.2.3, other sources of funding that support the conservation program include funding from facilities maintenance and housing to address pest management issues; Military Construction (MILCON) funding; and Research and Development, Testing, and Evaluation funding. AG Outlease Program funds and Forestry Reserve Account funds are two other sources available to support conservation program requirements.

DoD programs that provide limited competitive funding opportunities for conservation program initiatives include the Legacy Resource Management Program (Legacy), Living Marine Resources Program, Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program, Environmental Security Technology Certification Program, and the DON Environmental Sustainability Development to Integration Program. The U.S. Marine Corps and USAF also provide other sources of funding. The Readiness and Environmental Protection Integration Program is an alternative funding tool administered by the Office of the Secretary of Defense (OSD) that leverages public and private funds to alleviate encroachment that can limit or restrict military training, testing, and operations. In addition to DoD funding sources to implement natural resources projects on JBPHH-administered lands, federal partner agencies (such as the USDA-Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, the USGS Fort Collins Science Center, NMFS, etc.) implement projects on JBPHH-administered lands with agency allocated funds or grants that align with INRMP management objectives.

8.2.3.4 Reference and Drivers

As discussed in Section 1.2 of the INRMP, one of the functions of the INRMP is to provide guidance on how JBPHH is to comply with regulatory and planning processes, such as those required by the NEPA (42 U.S.C. 4321-4370h), ESA, CWA (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.), MSFCMA, and DoD and DON policies and legal requirements. The legal requirements that pertain to this INRMP are summarized in Section 1.6 of the INRMP. Appendix B of the INRMP also provides the complete list of relevant environmental laws, regulations, policies, guidance, instructions, and EOs that guided the preparation of this INRMP. Table 8-3 provides a selection of those legal drivers, with acronyms, which are used to help prioritize project implementation.

Table 8-3 Key Project Prioritization References and Drivers

Instruction	*Acronym*
Addendum to the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan, June 2012	Addendum 2012
Animal Damage Control Act of 1931	ADCA
Brown Tree Snake Control and Eradication Act of 2004	BTSA
Clean Water Act	CWA
Coastal Zone Management Act	CZMA
Conservation Programs on Military Installations (Sikes Act)	Sikes
Coral Reef Conservation Act	CRCA
DoD Instruction and Manual 4715.3	DoDI 4715.3
DoD Instruction 5525.ee Conservation Law Enforcement Program	DoDI 5525.ee
Endangered Species Act	ESA
Executive Order 11990, Wetlands Protection	EO 11990
Executive Order 13089, Coral Reef	EO 13089
Executive Order 13148, Environmental Management	EO 13148
Executive Order 13186 Migratory Birds	EO 13186
Executive Orders 13751/13112, Invasive Species	EO 13751/13112
Executive Order 13443 Facilitation of Hunting Heritage and Wildlife	EO 13443
Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act	FWCA
Migratory Bird Treaty Act	MBTA
Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act	MSFCMA
Marine Mammal Protection Act	MMPA
Military Readiness Rule	MRR
National Invasive Species Act	NISA4713
National Environmental Policy Act	NEPA
OPNAV Instruction 5090.1	OPNAV 5090.1
Plant Protect Act	PPA7701
Sikes Act	16 U.S.C. 670a-670f
Soil and Water Conservation Act	SWCA590A
2012 Formal Section 7 Consultation on Endangered Waterbird Air Strike Hazard Interaction at Hickam Air Force Base, Oahu	2012 Hickam BO
2020 Formal Section 7 Consultation on the Hawaiian Hoary Bat at JBPHH West Loch Annex, Oahu	2020 West Loch BO
2021 Formal Section 7 Consultation on West Loch Oxidation Pond Operations and Maintenance, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oahu, August 2021	2021 Oxidation Pond BO

Mission Supported

In accordance with DoDI 4715.03 (2018), the INRMP provides for no net loss in the capability of installation lands to support the military mission, pursuant to section 670a(b)(1)(I) of the Sikes Act. Accordingly, the INRMP is designed to be integrated in a way that supports the primary mission of operations and training at JBPHH. Key areas of operations and training at JBPHH are listed in Table 8-4.

Table 8-4 JBPHH Operation and Training Types

Title	*Short Name*	*Description*
Aircraft Ops	Air Ops	Military mission activities that include operation and maintenance of all types of fixed wing and rotary aircraft.
Amphibious Ops	Amphib Ops	Military mission activities that involve special training and equipment for conducting landings from naval vessels, watercraft, and other special vehicles to the shore.
Communications (C4)	Comm	Those military activities that include telecommunications, radio transmissions, computer equipment, signal relays, satellite ground stations, and other forms of military communications.
Education & Training	E&T	This includes facilities and associated activities that involve military training in the operation and maintenance of weaponry and other military issued technical equipment, battlefield planning, military leadership, seamanship, and combat tactics.
Ground-Based Ops	Ground Ops	Military mission activities that involve training personnel and mobile equipment for conducting land-based operations in a wide variety of environments.
Helicopter Ops	Helo Ops	Activities associated with rotary wing aircraft. Such as: landings, take-offs, hovering, dropping off cargo/personnel, picking up cargo/personnel, fast lining, or other helicopter operations. This includes hybrid wing aircraft such as V-22 Osprey.
Homeport/Shipyard Ops	Shore Ops	The permanent location of active-duty units which may include ships, submarines, or other sea-going vessels. A land facility designated for reception of personnel or material moved by sea, and that serves as an authorized port of entrance into or departure from the country in which located.
Logistics	Log	Military activities that include the planning and carrying out of movement, storage, and maintenance of military forces equipment and associated hardware and platforms including supplies such as fuel and ammunitions.
Military Construction	MILCON	A base that supports the construction, alteration, development, demolition, conversion, or extension of any kind carried out with respect to a military installation.
Military Housing	Housing	Land areas and structures developed for the housing, health and welfare of military personnel and their families. This includes support centers and facilities for the morale, welfare, and recreation of military personnel.
Ordnance Ops	Ord Ops	Military mission activities that involve the storage or transfer of explosives, chemicals, pyrotechnics, and similar stores, e.g., bombs, guns and ammunition, flares, smoke, or other chemicals.

Title	*Short Name*	*Description*
Research & Development	R&D	When installation activities support military efforts directed toward increased knowledge of natural phenomena and environment and toward the solution of problems in all fields of engineering and science. This includes basic and applied research in a wide variety of subject matter.
Special Forces	Spec Ops	An installation or site mission that supports the unconventional warfare capabilities of Special Forces and any command, control, and support base established and operated by any Special Forces or tactical group or specialized battalion from organic and attached resources.
Submarine Ops	Sub Ops	An installation or site established for the support of submarine operations, servicing, and maintenance.

Notes: Air = Aircraft; Amphib = Amphibious; Comms = Communications; E&T = Education & Training; Helo = Helicopter; MILCON = Military Construction; Ops = Operations; Ord = Ordnance; R&D = Research & Development; Spec = Special; Sub = Submarine.

8.2.3.5 Ecosystem Supported

The INRMP is designed to be integrated in a way that supports the terrestrial and marine ecosystems present at JBPHH. Terrestrial and marine ecosystems at JBPHH are listed in Table 8-5.

Table 8-5 JBPHH Terrestrial and Marine Ecosystems

Terrestrial Ecosystem	*Acronym*
Scrub-Shrub Wetland	SSW
Hawaiian Riparian Forest & Shrubland	HRF
Hawaiʻi Lowland Mesic Forest	HLF
Hawaiʻi Lowland Dry Shrubland	HLS
Unconsolidated substrate	USB
Marine Ecosystem	***Acronym***
Coral Reef Substrate	CRS
Faunal Reef	FRF
Estuarine Shallow Water	ESW
Marine Nearshore	MNS
Pelagic	PEL

Note: Ecosystem classifications are derived from NatureServe 2003 and augmented by NatureServe 2021.

8.2.3.6 Federally and State Protected Species and Species of Concern

Federal and state ESA-listed threatened and endangered species known to occur on the JBPHH-administered lands or submerged lands are provided for each of the INRMP Study Areas (JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas, JBPHH Lualualei Annex, JBPHH Wahiawa Annex, and JBPHH Kalaeloa) in Chapters 4, 5, 6, and 7, respectively. Table 8-6 combines those tables from the individual INRMP Study Areas to provide a master list of all Federal and state ESA-listed threatened and endangered species known to occur on the JBPHH-administered lands or submerged lands. Of the 108 species listed in the table below, 30 federally endangered species are confirmed to occur on JBPHH.

Table 8-6 Federal and State ESA-Species with Potential to Occur at JBPHH

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*JBPHH Occurrence*
Arthropod Species				
Drosophila montgomeryi; and other *Drosophila* spp.	Hawaiian Picture-wing Flies	-	FE	Potential
Hylaeus anthracinus and other spp.	Hawaiian Yellow-faced Bees	Nalo Meli Maoli	FE	Potential
Megalagrion xanthomelas	Orangeblack Hawaiian Damselfly	-	FE	Potential
Bird Species				
Anas wyvilliana	Hawaiian Duck	Koloa maoli	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Asio flammeus sandwichensis	Hawaiian Short-eared Owl	Pueo	SE	Confirmed
Branta sandvicensis	Hawaiian Goose	Nēnē	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Chasiempis ibidis	Oʻahu ʻElepaio	Oʻahu ʻElepaio	FE, SE, CH	Potential
Chlorodrepanis flava	Oʻahu Amakihi	O'ahu Amakihi	SC	Potential
Drepanis coccinea	Scarlet Honeycreeper	ʻIʻiwi	FT, SE (Oʻahu, Molokaʻi, and Lānaʻi populations)	Potential
Fulica alai	Hawaiian Coot	ʻAlae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	Confirmed
Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis	Hawaiian Gallinule	ʻAlae ʻula	FE, SE	Confirmed
Gygis alba	White Tern	Manu-o-kū	SE, MBTA	Confirmed
Himantopus mexicanus knudseni	Hawaiian Stilt	Aeʻo	FE, SE	Confirmed
Himatione sanguinea	ʻApapane	ʻApapane	SC	Potential
Oceanodroma castro	Band-rumped Storm Petrel	ʻAkēʻakē	FE, SE	Potential
Pterodroma sandwichensis	Hawaiian Petrel	ʻUaʻu	FE, SE, MBTA	Potential
Puffinus newelli	Newell's Shearwater	ʻAʻo	FT, ST, MBTA	Potential
Coral Species				
Cyphastrea ocellina	Ocellated Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Coral Species (continued)				
Leptastrea bewickensis	-	-	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Leptastrea purpurea	Crust Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Leptoseris incrustans	Swelling Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Montipora capitata	Rice Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Montipora dilatata	Hawaiian Reef Coral	-	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Montipora flabellata	Blue Rice Coral	-	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Montipora patula	Spreading Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*JBPHH Occurrence*
Montipora tuberculosa	-	-	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Montipora turgescens	-	-	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Montipora verrilli	-	-	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pavona duerdeni	Flat Lobe Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Pavona varians	Corrugated Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Pocillopora damicornis	Lace Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Pocillopora ligulata	-	-	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pocillopora meandrina	Cauliflower Coral	-	SGCN, RT	Confirmed
Pocillopora verrucosa	-	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Porites compressa	Finger Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Porites evermanni	Evermann's Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Porites lobata	Lobe Coral	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Psammocora nierstraszi	-	-	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Fish Species				
Atherinomorus insularum	Hawaiian Silverside	ʻIao	SGCN	Confirmed
Caranx ignobilis	Giant Trevally	ʻUlua Aukea	SGCN	Confirmed
Fish Species (continued)				
Carcharhinus longimanus	Oceanic Whitetip Shark	-	FT	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Chlorurus perspicillatus	Spectacled Parrotfish	Uhu Uliuli, Uhu ʻAhuʻula	SGCN	Confirmed
Coris venusta	Elegant Coris	Hinālea	SGCN	Confirmed
Elops hawaiensis	Hawaiian Tenpounder	Kōkala	SGCN	Confirmed
Encrasicholina purpurea	Hawaiian Anchovy	Nehu	SGCN	Confirmed
Hippocampus kuda	Smooth Seahorse	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Kuhlia xenura	Hawaiian Flagtail	Āholehole	SGCN	Confirmed

Scientific Name	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Regulatory Status****	***JBPHH Occurrence***
Manta birostris	Giant Manta Ray	Hāhālua	FT	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Oxyurichthys lonchotus	Goby	Oʻopu	SGCN	Confirmed
Parupeneus porphyreus	Whitesaddle Goatfish	Kūmū	SGCN	Confirmed
Marine Mammal Species				
Balaenoptera borealis	Sei Whale	-	FE, SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Balaenoptera musculus	Blue Whale	Koholā Polū	FE, SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Balaenoptera physalus	Fin Whale	-	FE, SE, SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Megaptera novaeangliae	Humpback Whale	koholā	SE, SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed
Neomonachus schauinslandi	Hawaiian Monk Seal	Īlioholoikauaua	FE, SE, SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed
Physeter macrocephalus	Sperm Whale	Palaoa, Koholā Kēpama	FE, SE SGCN, MMPA	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Marine Mammal Species (continued)				
Pseudorca crassidens	Main Hawaiian Islands Insular False Killer Whale DPS	-	FE, SE, SGCN	Confirmed
Stenella longirostris	Spinner Dolphin	Naia	SGCN, MMPA	Confirmed
Non-Coral Invertebrates				
Nerita picea	Black Nerite	Pipipi Kai	SGCN	Confirmed
Octopus cyanea	Octopus	Heʻe Mauli	SGCN	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Pinctada margaritifera	Black-lipped Pearl Oyster	-	SGCN	Confirmed
Plants				
Abutilon menziesii	-	Koʻoloaʻula	FE, SE	Confirmed
Abutilon sandwicense	-	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Alectryon macrococcus var. *macrococcus*	Hawaiʻi Alectryon	Māhoe	FE, SE	Confirmed
Asplenium dielfalcatum	Sickle Island Spleenwort	-	FE, SE	Potential

Scientific Name	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Regulatory Status****	***JBPHH Occurrence***
Asplenium unisorum	Singlesorus Island Spleenwort	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Bobea sandwicensis	Hawaiʻi dogweed	Ahakea	SSC	Potential
Bonamia menziesii	Hawaiʻi lady's nightcap	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Cenchrus agrimonioides var. *agrimonioides*		Kamanomano	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Chrysodracon forbesii	-	Hala Pepe	FE, SE	Confirmed
Cyanea calycina	Waiʻanae Range Rollandia	Hāhā	FE, SE	Potential
Cyanea grimesiana ssp. *obatae*	Splitleaf Cyanea	Haha	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Cyanea membranacea	Papery Cyanea	Hāhā	SSC	Potential
Cyanea pinnatifida	Sharktail Cyanea	Haha	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Cyanea superba ssp. *Superba*	Mt. Kaʻala Cyanea	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Cyperus trachysanthos	Sticky Flatsedge	Puʻukaʻa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Plants (continued)				
Delissea waianaeensis	-	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Dissochondrus biflorus	False Bristlegrass	-	SSC	Potential
Dracaena forbesii	Waianae Range Hala Pepe	Hala Pepe	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Dubautia sherffiana	-	-	SSC	Potential
Euphorbia herbstii	-	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Euphorbia kuwaleana	-	Kōkōmālei, ʻAkoko	FE, SE	Confirmed
Exocarpos gaudichaudii	-	-	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Flueggea neowawraea	Mēhamehame	Mēhamehame	FE, SE	Confirmed
Gardenia brighamii	Hawaiian Gardenia	Naʻu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Gardenia mannii	Oahu Gardenia	Nanu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles

Scientific Name	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Regulatory Status****	***JBPHH Occurrence***
Hesperomannia arbuscula	Maui Island-Aster	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Hibiscus brackenridgei mokuleianus	Mokulei Rosemallow	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Joinvillea ascendens ssp. *ascendens*	-	ʻOhe	FE, SE	Potential
Kadua parvula	-	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Labordia kaalae	-	Kāmakahala	SSC	Confirmed
Lepidium arbuscula	Waiʻanae Range Pepperwort	ʻĀnaunau, Naunau, Kūnānā	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lipochaeta lobata var. *leptophylla*	-	Nehe	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lobelia niihauensis	-	ʻŌhā, Hāhā, ʻ Ōhā wai	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lobelia yuccoides	-	Pānaunau	SSC	Confirmed
Marsilea villosa	Villous Waterclover	ʻIhi, ʻIhi lāʻau	FE, SE	Confirmed
Melanthera tenuis	-	Nehe	SSC	Confirmed
Plants (continued)				
Melicope christophersenii	Waiʻanae Range Melicope	Alani	FE, SE	Confirmed
Melicope (Platydesma) cornuta var. *decurrens*	-	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Melicope pallida	Pale Melicope	Alani	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Melicope saint-johnii	St. John's Melicope	Alani	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Neraudia angulata var. *angulata*	-	Maʻaloa, ʻOloa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Neraudia melastomifolia	Angularfruit Maoloa	Maʻaloa, ʻOloa	SSC	Confirmed
Nototrichium humile	Kaʻala Rockwort	Kuluʻī	FE, SE	Confirmed
Phyllostegia hirsuta	Molokai Phyllostegia	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Phyllostegia kaalaensis	Kaala Phyllostegia	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Phyllostegia mollis	Waianae Range Phyllostegia	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Plantago princeps var. *princeps*	-	Ale	FE, SE	Confirmed

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*JBPHH Occurrence*
Platydesma cornuta var. decurrens	Oahu Pilo Kea	Alani	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Pritchardia kaalae		-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Pritchardia martii	-	-	SSC	Confirmed
Pteralyxia macrocarpa	-	Kaulu	FE, SE	Potential
Schiedea hookeri	Sprawling Schiedea	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Schiedea kaalae	Oahu Schiedea	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Schiedea ligustrina	-	Maʻoliʻoli	SSC	Potential
Schiedea mannii	Ridgetop Schiedea	-	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Schiedea pentandra	Hairy Schiedea	-	SSC	Confirmed
Plants (continued)				
Sicyos lanceoloideus	-	ʻAnunu	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Silene perlmanii	Cliff Face Catchfly	-	FE, SE	Potential
Solanum sandwicense	Hawaii Horsenettle	ʻAiakeakua, Popolo	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Spermolepis hawaiiensis	Hawaiʻi Scaleseed	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Stenogyne kanehoana	Oahu Stenogyne	-	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Strongylodon ruber	Hawaii Jadevine	-	SC	Offsite, within 5 miles
Tetramolopium filiforme var. *filiforme*	Ridgetop Tetramolopium	-	FE, SE	Confirmed
Tetramolopium lepidotum ssp. *lepidotum*	Waiʻanae Range Tetramolopium	-	FE, SE	Potential
Urera kaalae	-	Ōpuhe	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Viola chamissoniana subsp. *chamissoniana*	-	ʻOlopū, Pāmakani	FE, SE	Confirmed
Zanthoxylum dipetolum var. depetalum	-	Kawaʻu	FE, SE	Offsite, within 5 miles
Reptilian Species				

Scientific Name	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status**	*JBPHH Occurrence*
Caretta caretta	Loggerhead Turtle (North Pacific DPS)	-	FE, ST	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Chelonia mydas	Green Sea Turtle (Central North Pacific DPS)	Honu	FT, ST	Confirmed
Dermochelys coriacea	Leatherback Turtle	-	FE	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Eretmochelys imbricata	Hawksbill Turtle	Honuʻea	FE, SE	Confirmed
Lepidochelys olivacea	Olive Ridley Turtle	-	FT, ST	Within 5 miles nearshore waters
Terrestrial Mammal Species				
Lasiurus cinereus semotus	Hawaiian Hoary Bat	ʻŌpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	Confirmed
Terrestrial Mollusks				
Achatinella mustelina	Oʻahu Tree Snail	Kāhuli	FE	Potential
Amastra cylindrica	-	-	SC	Potential

Notes: DPS = distinct population segment; FE= federally-listed endangered; FT=federally-listed threatened, MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; SC = species of concern; SSC = state species of special concern; N = native; SE = state-listed endangered; SGCN = Species of Greatest Conservation Need; ST = state-listed endangered; RT = resolved taxon; - = no data. *Definitions provided in Appendix I.

8.2.4 Implementation Table – Current and Planned Projects and Species Benefits

Actions discussed in this INRMP are implemented through projects. Currently funded projects are discussed in detail in Table 8-7. Projects planned for future implementation are provided in Table 8-8. All actions contemplated in this INRMP are subject to the availability of funds properly authorized and appropriated under Federal law. Nothing in this INRMP is intended to be nor must be construed to be a violation of the Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. 1341 et seq.).

This page intentionally left blank.

Table 8-7 Currently Funded Projects on JBPHH

Unique Identifier	*Goals and Objectives*	*INRMP Project Code/Title (Abbreviated)*	*EPR Number*	*EPR Project Title*	*Planned Implementation (Fiscal Year [FY])*	*Reference/Driver (ESA/Sikes Act etc.)*	*ERL Priority*	*Funding Source*	*Missions Supported*	*Ecosystems Supported[1]*	*Species Supported*									
											Arthropod	*Bird*	*Coral*	*Fish*	*Marine Mammal*	*Non-Coral Invertebrates*	*Plant*	*Reptile*	*Terrestrial Mammal*	*Terrestrial Mollusk*
1	I. a; II. D-f	JBPHH Predator Control	6144914R10	2 BO CNRH JBPHH - ESA-Listed Species Predator/ Feral Animal Control	Recurring annually	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1, 2012 Hickam BO	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x			x		x	x		x
2	I. a-b; II. C-f	Lualualei Pueo Survey, Lualualei Arthropod Survey, JBPHH Field Biology Support, Management of Black Twig Borer around ESA	6281314R20	CHE/S and SIKES CNRH JBPHH - Flora Fauna Surveys	Recurring annually	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW	x	x					x		x	x
3	I. a-b; II. C-f; III. g, i	Āhua Wetland Restoration	B526009R03	2 BO CNRH JBPHH - Hickam Āhua Reef Wetland Habitat Restoration	Recurring annually	CWA, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MSFCMA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1, 2012 Hickam BO	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x	x	x	x	x		x		
4	I. a-b; II. c-e; III. g-i	JBPHH Field biology Support	6144914R01	CHS MBTA CNRH JBPHH - JBPHH Protected Bird Species Surveys	Recurring annually	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, NEPA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW		x								
5	I. a-b; II. c-e; III. i	JBPHH Field biology Support	6144914R05	1 S CNRH JBPHH Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Surveys	Recurring annually	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, NEPA, OPNAV 5090.1, 2020 West Loch BO	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Log, MILCON	HLF, HLS, SSW, USB									x	
6	I. a-b; II. c-e; III. g-i	JBPHH Field biology Support	6281314R02	2 BO CNRH JBPHH Hawaiian Waterbird Monitoring	Recurring annually	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW		x								
7	I. a-b; II. e; III. g-i	JBPHH Field biology Support	6144914R08	1 CP ESA CNRH JBPHH Marine Debris Reduction	Recurring annually	CWA, CZMA, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 11990, MSFCMA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1, SWCA590A	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x	x	x	x	x		x		
8	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g-i	JBPHH Field biology Support	6281314R20	CHE/S and SIKES CNRH JBPHH - Flora Fauna Surveys	Recurring annually	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186/13112, MBTA, OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701, 2012 Hickam BO	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW, USB	x	x		x	x		x	x	x	x
9	I. a-b; II. d-f; III. g-i	JBPHH Field biology Support	6144914R13	CHE/S EO13751 CNRH JBPHH Control of Invasive Plants	Recurring annually	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112, OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	ESW, HLF, JLS, HRF, MNS, SSW, USB		x					x		x	

Unique Identifier	*Goals and Objectives*	*INRMP Project Code/Title (Abbreviated)*	*EPR Number*	*EPR Project Title*	*Planned Implementation (Fiscal Year [FY])*	*Reference/Driver (ESA/Sikes Act etc.)*	*ERL Priority*	*Funding Source*	*Missions Supported*	*Ecosystems Supported[1]*	*Species Supported*									
											Arthropod	*Bird*	*Coral*	*Fish*	*Marine Mammal*	*Non-Coral Invertebrates*	*Plant*	*Reptile*	*Terrestrial Mammal*	*Terrestrial Mollusk*
10	I. a-b; II. d-f; III. g-i	JBPHH Field biology Support	6144914R18	CHS and SWCA CNRH JBPHH Revegetation with Native Plants	Recurring annually	CWA, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 11990, EO 13148, OPEO 13751/13112, OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701, SWCA590A	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW		x								
11	I. a-b; II. e-f; III. g-i	JBPHH Field biology Support	6829713R04	CHE and EO 13751 CNRH JBPHH - Endangered Plant Species Rodent Control	Recurring annually	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW, USB	x	x			x		x		x	x
12	I. a-b; II. e-f; III. g-i	JBPHH Field biology Support	6144914R10	2 BO CNRH JBPHH - ESA-Listed Species Predator/ Feral Animal Control	Recurring annually	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
13	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g-i	JBPHH Field biology Support	B526009R03	2 BO CNRH JBPHH - Hickam Āhua Reef Wetland Habitat Restoration	Recurring annually	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW, USB		x						x		
14	I. a-b; II. d-f; II. g-i	Pearl Harbor Wetland Restoration	6281310R00	1 RP CNRH JBPHH – ESA-Listed Species Mangrove and Pickelweed Removal	Recurring annually	CWA, CRCA, ESA, EO 11990, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MSFCMA, MRR, 2012 Hickam BO	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x	x	x	x	x		x	x	
15	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g-i	JBPHH INRMP Revision	614490N004	CHE/D/S CNRH JBPHH INRMP	Non-Annual Recurring	Addendum 2012, CWA, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MSFCMA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
16	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g-i	LLL Protected Species Management	6829713R05	1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Endangered Plant Species Outplanting	Recurring annually	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW, USB		x					x		x	x
17	I. a-b; II. d-f; III. g, i	LLL Protected Species Management	6829714R30	1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Ungulate Fencing	Recurring annually	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112, OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701, SWCA590A	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW, USB		x					x		x	x
18	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g-i	LLL Protected Species Management	682973N001	1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Endangered Plant and Snail Management	Recurring annually	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112, OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701, SWCA590A	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW, USB		x					x		x	x

Unique Identifier	*Goals and Objectives*	*INRMP Project Code/Title (Abbreviated)*	*EPR Number*	*EPR Project Title*	*Planned Implementation (Fiscal Year [FY])*	*Reference/Driver (ESA/Sikes Act etc.)*	*ERL Priority*	*Funding Source*	*Missions Supported*	*Ecosystems Supported[1]*	*Species Supported*									
											Arthropod	*Bird*	*Coral*	*Fish*	*Marine Mammal*	*Non-Coral Invertebrates*	*Plant*	*Reptile*	*Terrestrial Mammal*	*Terrestrial Mollusk*
19	I. a-c; II. f; III. g, i	CRB Trap Monitoring and Maintenance	6144915R01	EO 13751 CNRH Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle Monitoring and Management	Recurring annually	Sikes, ESA, EO 13751/13112, NISA4713	4	CNIC	Comm, E&T, Log, MILCON, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	HLF, HLS, HRF							x			
20	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g-i	CLEP Program	6281317R01	CHE/S CNRH JBPHH Conservation Law Enforcement (REPACKAGED)	Annual Recurring	CWA, CZMA, Sikes, CRCA, DoDI 4751.3, DoDI 5525.ee, ESA, EO 11990, EO 13089, EO 13186, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MSFCMA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
21	I. a; II. e-f; II. g, i	Wildland Fire Management Plan	6829714R35	1 CP CNRH JBPHH - Lualualei Wildland Fire Management Plan	Non-Annual Recurring	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112. OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701, SWCA590A	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW, USB	x	x					x		x	x
22	I. b; II. d-e; III. g-i	N/A	6829714R29	1 CR CNRH JBPHH Signage for ESA-Listed Species	Non-Annual Recurring	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112. OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW, USB	x	x			x		x	x	x	x
23	I. a-b; II. c-f	N/A	6281317R02	CHE/S CHRH JBPHH Marine Resources and Fisheries Surveys	Annual Recurring	Sikes, ESA, MBTA, MSFCMA, EFH Assessment for Pearl Harbor Maintenance Dredging Phase 1 Consultation, FWCA	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x	x	x	x	x		x		
24	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g-i	N/A	6144914R22	CHE/S CNRH JBPHH GIS Data Management	Annual Recurring	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, MSFCMA, OPNAVINST 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW, USB	x	x		x	x		x	x	x	x
25	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g-i	N/A	6144914R23	CHE and CHS and SIKES CNRH JBPHH - Feral Ungulate (Pig) Control	Annual Recurring	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, EO 13751/13112, EO 13443, FWCA, OPNAV 5090.1, SWCA590A, and the Presidential Memorandum establishing the America's Great Outdoors Initiative	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x
26	I. a; II. f	Naio thrips surveys CRB breeding site surveys	6144914R17	CHE/S and EO 13751 CNRH JBPHH Invasive Species Early Detection Roadside Surveys	Annual Recurring	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112, OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701	4	CNIC	Comm, E&T, Log, MILCON, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	HLF, HLS, HRF							x			

Unique Identifier	Goals and Objectives	INRMP Project Code/Title (Abbreviated)	EPR Number	EPR Project Title	Planned Implementation (Fiscal Year [FY])	Reference/Driver (ESA/Sikes Act etc.)	ERL Priority	Funding Source	Missions Supported	Ecosystems Supported[1]	Species Supported									
											Arthropod	Bird	Coral	Fish	Marine Mammal	Non-Coral Invertebrates	Plant	Reptile	Terrestrial Mammal	Terrestrial Mollusk
27	I. a; II. d; III. g, h	JBPHH Field Biology Services	6144914R07	1 CP CNRH JBPHH Management Actions for Protected Species During Training	Annual Recurring	CWA, Sikes, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13186, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MSFCMA, MMPA, NEPA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW, USB	x	x		x	x		x	x	x	x
28	I. a-b; II. f; III. h, i	N/A	6144914R11	CHS and NISA CNRH JBPHH Biosecurity Management	Annual Recurring	ADCA, BTSA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, NISA4713, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
29	I. a; II. c-f	N/A	00950B7C05	1 RP CNRH JBPHH - NRTF Niuliʻi Ponds Waterbird Habitat Management	Annual Recurring	CWA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 11990, EO 13186, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1, SWCA590A. This project is a condition of the wildlife cooperative agreement between NCTAMS PAC, USFWS, State of Hawaii, and NAVFAC	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	ESW, HLF, JLS, HRF, MNS, SSW, USB		x					x		x	

Notes: ADCA = Animal Damage Control Act of 1931; Air = Aircraft; Amphib = Amphibious; BO = Biological Opinion; BTSA = Brown Tree Snake Control and Eradication Act of 2004; CLEP = Conservation Law Enforcement Program; CNIC = Commander, Navy Installations Command; CNRH = Commander, Navy Region Hawaii; Comm = Communication; CRB = Coconut rhinoceros beetle; CRCA = Coral Reef Conservation Act; CRS = Coral Reef Substrate; CWA = Clean Water Act; CZMA = Coastal Zone Management Act; DoDI = Department of Defense Instruction; E&T = Education & Training; EFH = Essential Fish Habitat; EO = Executive Order; ESA = Endangered Species Act; ESW = Estuarine Shallow Water; FRF = Faunal Reef; FWCA = Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act; GIS = Geographic Information System; Helo = Helicopter; HLF = Hawaiʻi Lowland Mesic Forest; HLS = Hawaiʻi Lowland Dry Shrubland; HRF = Hawaiian Riparian Forest & Shrubland; INRMP = Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; LLL = Lualualei; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; MILCON = Military Construction; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; MNS = Marine Nearshore; MRR = Military Readiness Rule; MSFCMA = Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act; NAVFAC = Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command; NCTAMSPAC = Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific; NEPA = National Environmental Policy Act; NISA = National Invasive Species Act; NRTF = Naval Radio Transmitter Facility; OPNAV = Office of the Chief of Naval Operations; OPNAVINST = Office of the Chief of Naval Operations Instruction; OPEO = [OP] Executive Order; Ops = Operations; Ord = Ordnance; PEL = Pelagic; PPA = plant protect act; R&D = Research & Development; Spec = Special; SSW = Scrub-Shrub Wetland; Sub = Submarine; SWCA = soil and water conservation act; USB = Unconsolidated substrate; USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

Table 8-8 Planned Implementation Summary of Projects Supported by DON

Unique Identifier	*Goals and Objectives*	*EPR Number*	*Project Description*	*Reference/ Driver (ESA/Sikes Act etc.)*	*ERL Priority*	*Funding Source*	*Missions Supported*	*Ecosystem Supported*[1]	*Species Supported*									
									Arthropod	*Bird*	*Coral*	*Fish*	*Marine Mammal*	*Non-Coral Invertebrates*	*Plant*	*Reptile*	*Terrestrial Mammal*	*Terrestrial Mollusk*
Projects Underway																		
1	I. b; II. e. III. h-i	N/A	BASH	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, MBTA, OPNAV 5090.1, 2012 Hickam BO	4	Non-CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW		x								
2	I. a-b; II. d-f; III. g, i	N/A	Āhua Reef volunteer events	CWA, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MSFCMA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1, 2012 Hickam BO	1	In the past National Public Lands Day Grants, non-CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x	x	x	x	x		x	x	
3	I. a; II. c	6281314R20	Arthropod Surveys in Lualualei	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO13186, MBTA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	E&T, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON	FRF, HLF, HLS	x									
4	I. a; II. c-d	6281314R20	Biodiversity in Stream Mouths	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x	x	x	x	x		x		
5	I. a-b; II. d-f; III. g, i	6144914R13/ 6281314R02	Fishpond Restoration	CWA, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MSFCMA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x	x	x	x	x		x	x	
6	I. a-b; III. g, i	None needed, should be funded by non-CNIC	Earth Day Events	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, OPNAV 5090.1	2		Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
7	I. a; II. c	6281314R20	Oʻahu ʻElepaio surveys in Lualualei	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW		x								
8	I. a-b; II. c-e; III. g-i	N/A	Hawaiian Monk Seal Haul-out locations	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	Other agencies or in-house. Lifeguards	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL					x					
9	I. a-b; II. d-e; III. g, i	6829713R05	Native Hawaiian Plant Nursery	Addendum 2012, Sikes, ESA, EO 11990, OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW, USB		x					x			
10	I. a-b; II. d; III. i	TBD	Pearl Harbor Water Quality Remediation Using Oysters	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x	x	x	x	x		x		

Unique Identifier	*Goals and Objectives*	*EPR Number*	*Project Description*	*Reference/ Driver (ESA/Sikes Act etc.)*	*ERL Priority*	*Funding Source*	*Missions Supported*	*Ecosystem Supported[1]*	*Species Supported*									
									Arthropod	*Bird*	*Coral*	*Fish*	*Marine Mammal*	*Non-Coral Invertebrates*	*Plant*	*Reptile*	*Terrestrial Mammal*	*Terrestrial Mollusk*
11	I. a-b; II. c-e; III. g-i	6281317R02	Sea turtle presence/absence and use of Pearl Harbor	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL								x		
12	I. a-b; II. c-e; III. g-i	6281317R02	Sea turtle stranding data	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL								x		
13	I. a-b; II. c-e; III. g-i	6144914R01	Shearwater fallout Emergency line/pickup and drop off to rehabilitation centers	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, MBTA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW		x								
14	I. a-b; II. c-e; III. g-i	6281317R02?	Whale presence in Pearl Harbor	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL					x					
15	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g-i	N/A	Working Group and Committee Participation	ADCA, BTSA, CWA, CZMA, Sikes, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, DoD 5525.ee, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13148, EO 13186, EO 13751/13112, E13443, FWCA, MBTA, MSFCMA, MMPA, MRR, NISA4713, NEPA, OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701, SWCA590A, 2012 HICKAM BO, 2020 West Loch BO	1	Labor	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW, USB	x	x			x		x	x	x	x
Potential Future Projects																		
16	I. a-b; II. d-f; III. g, i	N/A	Combine terrestrial ecosystem restoration with cleanup projects from EV1	EO 11990, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MRR	2	Non-CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW, USB		x							x	
17	I. b; II. e; III. h-i	6281317R01	Conservation Enforcement Education for Security	CWA, CZMA, Sikes, CRCA, DoDI 4751.3, DoDI 5525.ee, ESA, EO 11990, EO 13089, EO 13186, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MSFCMA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
18	I. a; II. c-f; III. g-i	6281314R02	Development of waterbird management plan informed by data from waterbird tracking study	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW		x								
19	I. b; II. c-e; III. i	6281317R02	Early coordination for Essential Fish Habitat	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL			x	x	x	x		x		

Unique Identifier	*Goals and Objectives*	*EPR Number*	*Project Description*	*Reference/ Driver (ESA/Sikes Act etc.)*	*ERL Priority*	*Funding Source*	*Missions Supported*	*Ecosystem Supported*[1]	*Species Supported*									
									Arthropod	*Bird*	*Coral*	*Fish*	*Marine Mammal*	*Non-Coral Invertebrates*	*Plant*	*Reptile*	*Terrestrial Mammal*	*Terrestrial Mollusk*
20	I. a-b; II. e-f; III. i	6281317R02	Eradicate invasive species that are established in Pearl Harbor (i.e., *Unomia stolonifera.*, *Gracilaria salicornia*)	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	3	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL			x	x	x	x		x		
21	I. a-f; II. d-f;	6281317R02	Establish a mitigation bank account for future impacts to ESA and EFH	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	Unknown	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
22	I. a-b; II. d-f; III. i	6281317R02	Establish a programmatic consultation and agreed upon BMPs for in-water work and trainings with NMFS, USFWS, USACE, and HDOH	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
23	I. b; III. g-i	6281317R02	Establish a project which controls sediment impacts at the Hawaii Air National Guard parking lot	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL			x	x	x	x		x		
24	I. b; II. d-e; III. g-i	6281317R02	Establish speed limits in areas with heavy Green Sea Turtle presence	CWA, Sikes, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13186, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MSFCMA, MMPA, NEPA, OPNAV 5090.1	3	CNIC	Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL								x		
25	I. a-b; II. c-e; III. g-i	6281317R02	Establish unused areas that do not and will not impact the mission, in JBPHH that will permanently serve, protect, and sustain EFH and ESA-listed species	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL			x	x	x	x		x		
26	I. b; III. g-i	6281317R01	Increase the priority of Conservation Enforcement	CWA, CZMA, Sikes, CRCA, DoDI 4751.3, DoDI 5525.ee, ESA, EO 11990, EO 13089, EO 13186, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MSFCMA, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
27	I. a-b; II. f	6281317R02	Invasive Algae Control	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	3	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL			x	x	x	x		x		
28	I. a; II. c-f	6281314R02	Nest mortality study for Silts & Coots identifying causes & mortality rates	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MRR, OPNAV 5090.1	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW		x								

Unique Identifier	Goals and Objectives	EPR Number	Project Description	Reference/ Driver (ESA/Sikes Act etc.)	ERL Priority	Funding Source	Missions Supported	Ecosystem Supported[1]	Species Supported									
									Arthropod	Bird	Coral	Fish	Marine Mammal	Non-Coral Invertebrates	Plant	Reptile	Terrestrial Mammal	Terrestrial Mollusk
29	I. b; III. g, i	N/A	Outreach program with DAR/MWR/Security	CWA, CZMA, Sikes, CRCA, DoDI 4751.3, DoDI 5525.ee, ESA, EO 11990, EO 13089, EO 13186, EO 13751/13112, MBTA, MSFCMA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	Outside Agency	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL			x	x	x	x		x		
30	I. b; II. c-d; III. g	6144914R01	White tern monitoring and mapping	Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, EO 13186, MBTA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW		x								
31	I. b; II. d-e; III. h-i	6144914R01	Implement wildlife friendly lighting practices	CZMA, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3; ESA, MBTA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x			x			x		
32	I. a; II. c; III. i	6144914R05	Hawaiian hoary bat fenceline monitoring	ESA, NEPA, 2020 West Loch BO	4	CNIC	Air Ops, Log, MILCON	HLF, HLS, SSW, USB									x	
33	I. a-b; II. c-e	6281317R02	Marine species assessment and monitoring	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, MNS, PEL			x	x	x	x		x		
34	I. a-b; II. c-f; III. g, i	B526009R03	Wetland delineation	CZMA, CWA, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13186, MBTA, MSFCMA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x	x
35	I. a-b; II. c-e	6281317R02	Creel Survey	CWA, CRCA, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13089, EO 13751/13112, MSFCMA, MBTA, MMPA, OPNAV 5090.1	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Amphib Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, R&D, Spec Ops, Sub Ops	CRS, ESW, FRF, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, PEL, SSW		x	x	x	x	x		x		

Unique Identifier	*Goals and Objectives*	*EPR Number*	*Project Description*	*Reference/ Driver (ESA/Sikes Act etc.)*	*ERL Priority*	*Funding Source*	*Missions Supported*	*Ecosystem Supported[1]*	*Species Supported*									
									Arthropod	*Bird*	*Coral*	*Fish*	*Marine Mammal*	*Non-Coral Invertebrates*	*Plant*	*Reptile*	*Terrestrial Mammal*	*Terrestrial Mollusk*
36	I. a; II. e-f; II. g, i	N/A	Wildland Fire Mgt.	Addendum 2012, Sikes, DoDI 4715.3, ESA, EO 13751/13112. OPNAV 5090.1, PPA7701, SWCA590A	2	CNIC	Air Ops, Comm, E&T, Ground Ops, Helo Ops, Shore Ops, Log, MILCON, Housing, Ord Ops, Spec Ops	ESW, HLF, HLS, HRF, MNS, SSW, USB		x							x	x

Notes: ADCA = Animal Damage Control Act of 1931; Air = Aircraft; Amphib = Amphibious; BO = Biological Opinion; BTSA = Brown Tree Snake Control and Eradication Act of 2004; CLEP = Conservation Law Enforcement Program; CNIC = Commander, Navy Installations Command; CNRH = Commander, Navy Region Hawaii; Comm = Communication; CRB = Coconut rhinoceros beetle; CRCA = Coral Reef Conservation Act; CRS = Coral Reef Substrate; CWA = Clean Water Act; CZMA = Coastal Zone Management Act; DoDI = Department of Defense Instruction; E&T = Education & Training; EFH = Essential Fish Habitat; EO = Executive Order; ESA = Endangered Species Act; ESW = Estuarine Shallow Water; FRF = Faunal Reef; FWCA = Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act; GIS = Geographic Information System; Helo = Helicopter; HLF = Hawaiʻi Lowland Mesic Forest; HLS = Hawaiʻi Lowland Dry Shrubland; HRF = Hawaiian Riparian Forest & Shrubland; INRMP = Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; LLL = Lualualei; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; MILCON = Military Construction; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; MNS = Marine Nearshore; MRR = Military Readiness Rule; MSFCMA = Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act; NAVFAC = Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command; NCTAMSPAC = Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station, Pacific; NEPA = National Environmental Policy Act; NISA = National Invasive Species Act; NRTF = Naval Radio Transmitter Facility; OPNAV = Office of the Chief of Naval Operations; OPNAVINST = Office of the Chief of Naval Operations Instruction; OPEO = [OP] Executive Order; Ops = Operations; Ord = Ordnance; PEL = Pelagic; PPA = plant protect act; R&D = Research & Development; Spec = Special; SSW = Scrub-Shrub Wetland; Sub = Submarine; SWCA = soil and water conservation act; USB = Unconsolidated substrate; USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

This page intentionally left blank.

8.2.5 ESA Requirements

Section 7 of the ESA requires federal agencies to consult if an action may affect a federally-listed species. Tables 8-9 and 8-10 discuss the conservation measures and terms and conditions for terrestrial and marine species, respectively.

In accordance with OPNAV M-5090.1, compensatory mitigation measures must have at the very least, some reasonable expectation of success based on prior practice or best available commercial or scientific information. See Chapter 4, Section 4.5.1 for more information on ESA and the INRMP actions.

8.2.5.1 National Environmental Policy Act

The applicability of NEPA to the INRMP is detailed in Section 1.6.2 of the INRMP. Because implementation of the INRMP is considered a major federal action and therefore subject to NEPA analysis, and it provides guidance on the implementation of other federal actions, a list of BMP measures has been developed to reduce impacts associated with implementing actions covered or otherwise guided by the INRMP (Appendix N). Many of the BMPs were developed during consultation with resource agencies and memorialized during issued Biological Opinions. There are three Biological Opinions that apply to work on JBPHH and Surrounding Areas

This list is meant to help ensure that BMP guidance is analogous between projects. It can be used as a starting point to discuss how projects can avoid and minimize impacts. These BMPs are not meant to replace or avoid consultation. In many cases, this language can and will be incorporated into consultation documents. Additionally, each individual project will still need to be reviewed by a SME for natural resource compliance and the applicability and appropriateness of suggested BMPs.

There will be a separate EA to address implementation of actions and projects described in this INRMP.

Table 8-9 Marine EFH/ESA Requirements

Driver/ Reference Document	*Requirement*	*Species Benefited*	*Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date*	*Cost, if Recurring*	*Funding Entity*	*Programmed No/Yes, Year*	*EPR#/title (if applicable)*	*Notes*
USFWS Biological Opinion for Activities and Operations at Hickam Air Force Base, August 2009	Maintain Āhua wetland with open water (1-6 inch in depth) and mudflat (saturated and dry).	Hawaiian stilt (primary), Hawaiian duck, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian gallinule	Ongoing	72,000/yr	CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	B526009R03 2 BO CNRH JBPHH - Hickam Āhua Reef Wetland Habitat Restoration	Exposed mudflat and open water present year-round.
	Āhua wetland interspersed with less than 25% cover of pest plants (pickleweed & red mangrove).	Hawaiian stilt (primary), Hawaiian duck, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian gallinule	Ongoing		CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current		January 2021: 4.25 acres cleared/6.6 total area = approx 36% invasive plant cover.
	Minimize predation of waterbirds by feral mammalian predators (cats, dogs) through year-round predator trapping at Āhua wetland.	Hawaiian stilt (primary), Hawaiian duck, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian gallinule	Ongoing	31,000/yr	CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	6144914R10 2 BO CNRH JBPHH – ESA-Listed Species Predator/Feral Animal Control	Predator control contract in place.

Driver/ Reference Document	***Requirement***	***Species Benefited***	***Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date***	***Cost, if Recurring***	***Funding Entity***	***Programmed No/Yes, Year***	***EPR#/title (if applicable)***	***Notes***
	Air Force shall enforce their policy to restrict pets from Āhua wetland area for the protection of listed waterbirds.	Hawaiian stilt (primary), Hawaiian duck, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian gallinule	Ongoing	N/A (coord. only)	CNIC	N/A	N/A	Implementation of no-pet policy is ongoing; dogs are documented during surveys and reported to security, who sometimes lack resources to respond. Outreach campaigns are conducted periodically to maintain awareness of policy, and signs are posted.

Driver/ Reference Document	*Requirement*	*Species Benefited*	*Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date*	*Cost, if Recurring*	*Funding Entity*	*Programmed No/Yes, Year*	*EPR#/title (if applicable)*	*Notes*
USFWS Biological Opinion for Construction of Magazines for Munitions and Associated Improvements at JBPHH West Loch Annex, June 2020	Monitor newly-installed barbed wire fencing for Hawaiian hoary bat mortalities using plan previously implemented at PMRF (Herring 2017).	Hawaiian hoary bat	New, FY 2022	18,000/yr	CNIC	Yes, 2021	6144914R05 1 S CNRH JBPHH Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Surveys (name revised for POM 23)	It is expected that a minimum of one survey per week will be required to detect mortalities, but this survey interval may be shortened or lengthened based on results of carcass search trials. Generally, these mortality surveys will occur in the fall, when bats are thought to inhabit lower elevations (Bonaccorso and Pinzari, 2011; Wolfe, 2019).

Driver/ Reference Document	*Requirement*	*Species Benefited*	*Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date*	*Cost, if Recurring*	*Funding Entity*	*Programmed No/Yes, Year*	*EPR#/title (if applicable)*	*Notes*
	Conduct carcass-scavenging and searcher efficiency trials 1 month prior to bat mortality surveys; use results to inform frequency and duration of mortality surveys	Hawaiian hoary bat	New, FY 2021-2022		CNIC	Yes, 2021		Carcasses (mice or rat) will be placed randomly along the barbed wire fence line, which will be checked regularly for 30 days. Searcher efficiency trials, in conjunction with the carcass searches, will be conducted in order to estimate the percentage of bat mortalities searchers are able to find. These two trials will be conducted simultaneously, at least one month prior to the bat mortality surveys, in order to avoid artificially increasing predator traffic along the fence line.

Driver/ Reference Document	***Requirement***	***Species Benefited***	***Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date***	***Cost, if Recurring***	***Funding Entity***	***Programmed No/Yes, Year***	***EPR#/title (if applicable)***	***Notes***
	Provide the results of carcass and searcher efficiency trials and the protocol for bat mortality surveys along the fence line, including frequency and duration of the surveys, to USFWS.	Hawaiian hoary bat	New, FY 2021 - 2022		CNIC	Yes, 2021		None

Driver/ Reference Document	*Requirement*	*Species Benefited*	*Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date*	*Cost, if Recurring*	*Funding Entity*	*Programmed No/Yes, Year*	*EPR#/title (if applicable)*	*Notes*
USFWS Biological Opinion for West Loch Oxidation Pond Operations and Maintenance, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oahu, August 2021	Monitor for waterbird presence once every two weeks during the months of September through January and once per week during the months of February through August for behavioral observations, use of the site over time, and signs of avian botulism. Any nests observed will be communicated to facilities staff and additional measures will be taken to ensure operations do not disturb actives nests and broods.	Hawaiian stilt (primary), Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian gallinule	Ongoing	12,000/yr	CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	6281314R02 2 BO CNRH JBPHH Hawaiian Waterbirds Tracking	None

Driver/ Reference Document	*Requirement*	*Species Benefited*	*Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date*	*Cost, if Recurring*	*Funding Entity*	*Programmed No/Yes, Year*	*EPR#/title (if applicable)*	*Notes*
	Minimize predation of waterbirds by feral mammalian predators (cats, mongoose) through year-round predator trapping at West Loch Oxidation Pond.	Hawaiian stilt (primary), Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian gallinule	Ongoing	20,000/yr	CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	6144914R10 2 BO CNRH JBPHH – ESA-listed Species Predator/Feral Animal Control	Predator control contract in place.
	Natural Resources staff will work closely with facilities to ensure maintenance activities occur outside of nesting season and pond is less attractive to nesting birds during nesting season (i.e., high water level, liner is free of debris, passive hazing during high-volume use of the pond).	Hawaiian stilt (primary), Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian gallinule	Ongoing	N/A (coordination only)	Labor	N/A	N/A	None

Driver/ Reference Document	*Requirement*	*Species Benefited*	*Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date*	*Cost, if Recurring*	*Funding Entity*	*Programmed No/Yes, Year*	*EPR#/title (if applicable)*	*Notes*
Addendum to the Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan June 2012	Survey documenting numbers and locations of plant species. Create and implement a Snail and Plant Management Plan.	Plant Species	Ongoing	600,000/yr	CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	EPR# 682973N001 1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Endangered Plant and Snail Management	
	Identification of an additional population of *Marsilea villosa* in the Radio Transmitting Facility.	Plant Species	Complete		CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	EPR# 682973N001 1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Endangered Plant and Snail Management	
	Development of a *M. villosa* management plan based on recommendation strategies outlined in a dissertation, partly funded by the DON.	Plant Species	Ongoing		CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	EPR# 682973N001 1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Endangered Plant and Snail Management	

Driver/ Reference Document	*Requirement*	*Species Benefited*	*Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date*	*Cost, if Recurring*	*Funding Entity*	*Programmed No/Yes, Year*	*EPR#/title (if applicable)*	*Notes*
	Expansion of funding for a fencing plan and fence construction for ungulate control with specified timeline.	Plant Species	Ongoing		CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	EPR# 6829714R30 1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Ungulate Fencing	
	Completion of aerial surveys for feral goats, with plans for their removal beginning in 2013.	Plant Species	Ongoing		CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	EPR# 6829714R30 1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Ungulate Fencing	
	Non-native plant removal within exclosures at Hālona and Mikiula management areas.	Plant Species	Ongoing		CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	EPR# 682973N001 1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Endangered Plant and Snail Management	

Driver/ Reference Document	*Requirement*	*Species Benefited*	*Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date*	*Cost, if Recurring*	*Funding Entity*	*Programmed No/Yes, Year*	*EPR#/title (if applicable)*	*Notes*
	Commitment to address outplanting needs for threatened and endangered species to augment and stabilize populations with U.S. Navy property at Lualualei Annex.	Plant Species	Ongoing		CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	EPR #6829713R05 1 CP CNRH JBPHH Lualualei Endangered Plant Species Outplanting	
	Allocation of funding for research on Black Twig Borer control methods.	Plant Species	Ongoing	80,000	CNIC	Yes, ~2012-current	6281314R20 CHE/S and SIKES CNRH JBPHH - Flora Fauna Surveys	
	Commitment to prioritize the production of a wildfire management plan	Plant Species	Ongoing	N/A (coordination only)	Labor	N/A	N/A	

Notes: BO = Biological Opinion; CNIC = Commander, Navy Installations Command; CNRH = Commander, Navy Region Hawaii; ESA = Endangered Species Act; FY = Fiscal Year; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; Pacific Missile Range Facility (PMRF) = Pacific Missile Range Facility; USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

Table 8-10 Marine ESA Requirements

Driver/ Reference Document	*Requirement*	*Species Benefited*	*Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date*	*Cost, if Recurring*	*Funding Entity*	*Programmed No/Yes, Year*	*EPR#/title (if applicable)*	*Notes*
EFH Consultation for Pearl Harbor Maintenance Dredge (FY14 Southeast Loch; FY17 Upper Middle Loch)	Establishment of at least 17,000 oysters for bioremediation.	EFH, ESA	Ongoing	NA	NA	No	N/A	Oyster pilot study on success of colony establishment is ongoing. A study in 2017 found such bioremediation to be successful (Bienfang, 2017). No funding secured for bioremediation from the action proponent.
	Stabilization and restoration of 242.2 m and 3,995 m^2 of Hickam shoreline.	EFH, ESA	Ongoing	NA	NA	No	N/A	Hickam shoreline stabilization study conducted, however no funding secured for bioremediation from the action proponent.
	Completion of a desktop study on the Pearl Harbor area watershed.	EFH, ESA	Complete	-	-	No	N/A	None
	Revision of fishing regulations in Pearl Harbor.	EFH	Ongoing	$120,258	CNIC	Yes	6281317R02 CHE/S CHRH JBPHH Marine Resources and Fisheries Surveys	Target completion date: FY 2023

Driver/ Reference Document	***Requirement***	***Species Benefited***	***Completed/ Ongoing/ New, Target Date***	***Cost, if Recurring***	***Funding Entity***	***Programmed No/Yes, Year***	***EPR#/title (if applicable)***	***Notes***
	Establishment of a Conservation Law Officer at JBPHH.	EFH, ESA	Ongoing	$169,793	CNIC	Yes	6281317R01 CHE/S CNRH JBPHH Conservation Law Enforcement (REPACKAGED)	None
EFH Consultation for COMPACFLT Boathouse Repair	Removal and relocation of marine growth with important ecological functions, such as oysters, to an area nearby with similar environmental conditions where no future impacts are predicted. Monitoring of the survival of the relocated organisms.	EFH, ESA	Ongoing	-	Customer	NO	N/A	None

Notes: CNIC = Commander, Navy Installations Command; COMPACFLT = Commander United States Pacific Fleet; EFH = Essential Fish Habitat; ESA = Endangered Species Act; FY = Fiscal Year; JBPHH = Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam; USFWS = United States Fish and Wildlife Service.

8.2.6 Implementation Process

This INRMP is effective upon the acceptance and signatory release by the INRMP's responsible parties and cooperating agencies.

8.2.6.1 Responsibility for Implementation

NAVFAC HI is responsible for the preparation, revision, and implementation of INRMPs. SECNAV Instruction 6240.6E assigns responsibility for establishing, implementing, and maintaining the natural resources programs under the jurisdiction of SECNAV to the CNO/Commander, Navy Installations Command (CNIC). These entities ensure the programming of resources necessary to establish and support an integrated natural resources program throughout the DON that is consistent with legislative requirements, DoD policy, and stewardship requirements. JBPHH maintains natural resources program information needed to satisfy reporting requirements and legislative information requests, and to support project requests. In accordance with OPNAVINST 5090.1 and pending further guidance, for joint bases where the DON provides facility services (e.g., to Hickam AFB), the DON will coordinate with tenant commands to ensure that environmental requirements are met.

NAVFAC HI, under the direction of JBPHH, coordinates natural resources requirements with other agencies, including the acquisition of INRMP mutual agreements between the DON, USFWS, NOAA NMFS, and SOH fish and wildlife agencies.

The JBPHH Commander is responsible for and oversees INRMP implementation throughout the installation. The Installation Commanding Officer delegates the day-to-day management responsibility to the installation's professional environmental staff. It is imperative that the natural resources managers are familiar with the activities conducted on the installation by commands and tenants (including other military services). Managers must also understand the overall conservation efforts taking place within their respective geographic region and be able to identify the support needed for those missions in the form of natural resources management.

8.2.6.2 Programmatic Management

Natural resources management and implementation of INRMP policies entail an ongoing effort to integrate requirements and objectives into existing facilities and operational processes and procedures. The following are examples of ongoing facilities management activities that must conform to the INRMP policies and implementation objectives:

- landscape management and grounds maintenance
- vegetation clearing to support fire, explosives safety and security clear zones
- road and roadside maintenance for both paved and unpaved roads
- fire management actions and projects, including both pre-suppression and suppression
- facilities routine maintenance and repair
- utilities routine maintenance and repair
- normal and ongoing mission operation

Planning and implementation of facilities management activities should consider and integrate natural resource management goals and objectives. The following are examples of mission business processes and operational controls should be reviewed to ensure that natural resources programmatic requirements are fully integrated:

- installation command policies and procedures in the form of written instructions
- facilities service contracts for grounds maintenance and pest management
- facilities repair and construction contract standard specifications
- design and construction specifications, including temporary environmental controls
- recurring maintenance work orders
- SOPs for safety and security (force protection) operations

8.2.6.3 Partnerships and Project Support

The success of natural resources management and the implementation of this INRMP require a cooperative planning effort among the parties directly responsible for operating and maintaining the installation. The level of success can be enhanced by developing partnerships among other parties that have a vested interest in the responsible management of the natural resources within the installation. Cooperative planning groups often include representatives from federal, state, and local agencies, citizen groups, developers, and universities. The involvement of these agencies is based on their designation as cooperating agencies and on cooperative agreements, regulatory authority, and technical assistance, as required by federal legislation and regulation. Also, limitations to staff time at installations necessitate using contracted services or other federal agency services, cooperators, and contractors. Typically, contractors perform targeted surveys providing additional needed expertise. Opportunities for external assistance with natural resource programs at JBPHH are summarized below.

Refer to Chapter 1, *Overview* of this INRMP for additional discussions regarding teaming partners (e.g., cooperative management, and beneficial partnerships and collaborative resource planning) for project support.

8.2.6.4 Resource Partners

The NAVFAC HI Environmental staff coordinate with USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR each year to discuss projects and recommendations for each project. Installation Environmental Office and NAVFAC PAC Environmental staff SMEs will continue to engage with appropriate USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR SMEs to finalize projects plans and monitor implementation.

8.2.6.5 Contractors

Circular A-76 mandates the federal government to use commercial sources to supply the products and services the government needs. Contractors are able to provide a wide variety of specialties and may be hired to perform specialized management projects or provide technical knowledge about natural resources management to aid JBPHH with implementation of this INRMP. Contractors must adhere to the requirements and management strategies detailed in the INRMP. The following are examples of contractor support for implementation of natural resources management goals that may be useful at JBPHH:

- threatened and endangered species surveys
- invasive species surveys
- ungulate control

- management plans for threatened and endangered species
- vegetation surveys
- field and nursery studies relating to native plant ecology and propagation
- monitoring hydrology and soil erosion
- monitoring the terrestrial and marine resources in ecologically important areas
- wetlands and waters of the U.S. delineations
- wastewater management

Contractor-supported projects require preparation of a request for proposal and a Performance Work Statement to acquire services, which should be considered during project planning to ensure appropriate funding can be obtained in a timely manner.

8.2.6.6 Interagency Agreements

JBPHH recognizes the importance of cooperating with federal, state, and local agencies in addition to private organizations. In addition to working with the INRMP signatory partners (USFWS, NMFS, and SOH DLNR), JBPHH may enter in to multiple-year interagency agreements to implement natural resources projects.

8.2.6.7 Cooperative Agreements and Partnerships

Cooperative agreements are legal instruments that are used to enter into relationships in which substantial involvement among DON and partners such as non-governmental organizations, institutions of higher education, hospitals, non-profit organizations, and individuals. The principal purpose of these relationships is to transfer value to another recipient as authorized by a law instead of acquiring (by purchase, lease, or barter) property or services for the direct benefit or use of the U.S. Government.

Cooperative agreements may be entered into for services such as inventories, monitoring, green sea turtle protection and monitoring, research, minor construction and maintenance, and public awareness, to provide for the maintenance and improvement of natural resources or conservation research on DoD installations (DoD,). To use a cooperative agreement, substantial involvement is expected between DON and the state, local government, or other recipient when carrying out the activity contemplated in the agreement. They provide a mutually beneficial means of acquiring, analyzing, and interpreting natural resources data, which can then be used to inform natural resources management decisions. Funded by DON, cooperative agreements produce information that can be used to help resource managers achieve project-specific compliance with environmental laws. Authorization for cooperative agreements is arranged through NAVFAC HI.

Universities are an excellent source of assistance for research, surveys, and development of monitoring programs to inform the natural resource management program. Additionally, they can provide resource-specific expertise as well as assistance with implementation of restoration activities. Collaborative investigations performed in conjunction with JBPHH biologists provide an effective source of assistance with implementation of the INRMP.

The CESU program is a working collaboration among federal agencies, universities, local government and non-governmental organizations, and other nonfederal institutional partners. The CESU National Network provides multidisciplinary research, technical assistance, and education to resource and environmental managers. The DoD is a participant in the CESU program, which is overseen by U.S.

Department of Interior. There are numerous CESU organizations throughout the U.S. and JBPHH is not limited to using a specific CESU. Often, specific localized expertise in natural resources of specific interest can be obtained through agreements with CESU organizations.

8.2.6.8 Volunteer Groups

OPNAV M-5090.1, *Environmental Readiness Program Manual* , which implements the policy set forth in OPNAVINST 5090.1, states that commands shall interact with the surrounding community to develop positive and productive community involvement, participation, and educational opportunities, and use volunteers under the supervision of professionally trained natural resources personnel, when feasible. Through support from volunteers, JBPHH is able to educate the public on the natural resources programs conducted at JBPHH sites, demonstrate environmental stewardship of natural resources, and develop and maintain partnerships with the local community.

There are numerous examples of volunteer work conducted at JBPHH in support of natural resources management, including but not limited to:

- coordination with volunteer groups to further the management and protection of the Hawaiian monk seal
- beach cleanup and marine debris reduction
- IS flora and fauna removal
- wetland restoration
- fishpond restoration

8.3 Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan Review

The INRMP review process is described in detail in Section 1.8.1 of the INRMP and includes a discussion of the revision and review process and the annual metrics review.

8.4 Critical Habitat Exemption

The 2004 amendment to the ESA (4(a)(3)(B)(i)) precludes the USFWS and NMFS from designating critical habitat on lands or other geographical areas used by DoD that are subject to an INRMP, given the INRMP provides a benefit to the species. In other words, those lands are ineligible for Critical Habitat designation. “Benefit” in this context means “conservation benefit” (i.e., in addition to addressing the species, the INRMP gives due regard to habitat-based conservation through habitat protection, maintenance, and improvement projects). To determine whether an INRMP provides the requisite benefits, USFWS and NMFS developed four criteria which are now part of the ESA regulations at 50 CFR § 424.12 and are discussed in detail in Section 1.14 of the INRMP. Species receiving impact benefit from the implementation of the INRMP are listed in Table 8-6 of the INRMP.

The Secretary shall not designate as critical habitat any lands or other geographical areas owned or controlled by the DoD, or designated for its use, which are subject to an INRMP prepared under Section 101 of the Sikes Act (16 U.S.C. 670a) , if the Secretary determines in writing that such plan provides a benefit to the species for which critical habitat is proposed for designation.

This page intentionally left blank.

9 References

9.1 Executive Summary

Department of Defense (DoD), Department of the Interior, Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. (2013). Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the U.S. Department of Defense and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies for a Cooperative Integrated Natural Resource Management Program on Military Installations. July.

Dunn, N. (2021). Personal communication regarding Oʻahu tree snail (*Achatinella mustelina*). 1 March.

Hamer Environmental. (2016). Avian Point Counts at Eleven Sites Within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. January.

Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program. (2004). Flora and Fauna Survey of Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor, Lualualei Branch, Lualualei Valley, Oahu, Hawaii. Prepared for Command, Navy Region Hawaii (CNRH). October.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Hawaii (NAVFAC HI). (2014). Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Monitoring – Lualualei Valley & Red Hill, Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH), Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. December.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2019). Iʻiwi and Oʻahu ʻElepaio Survey Lualualei Valley, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. August.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q1.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017d). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q4.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam (JBPHH) FY20Q1.

State of Hawaiʻi Department of Transportation (SOH DOT). (2020). Wildlife Hazard Assessment Kalaeloa Airport (JRF) Kapolei, Hawaiʻi.

Sundance-EA Associates Joint Venture. (2019). Iʻiwi and Oʻahu ʻElepaio Survey, Lualualei Valley, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. August.

United States Geological Survey (USGS). (2007). Hawaiian Duck's Future Threatened by Feral Mallards. Available at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/wildlife/files/2014/01/USGS-Koloa-Factsheet.pdf.

Young, L.C., Vanderwerf, E A., McKown, M., Roberts, P., Schlueter, J., Vorsino, A., and Sischo, D. (2019). Evidence of Newell's Shearwaters and Hawaiian Petrels on Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi.

9.2 Chapter 1

Department of Defense (DoD). (2018). Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 4715.03 Natural Resources Conservation Program. 31 August.

Department of Defense (DoD) and United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2014). Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the DoD and USFWS to Promote the Conservation of Migratory Birds. 5 September. Available at: https://www.denix.osd.mil/nr/denix-files/sites/38/2016/05/18_MOU-Between-DoD-USFWS-to-Promote-Conservation-of-Migratory-Birds-2.pdf.

Department of the Navy (DON). (1997). Barbers Point Naval Air Station Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by Natural Resources Management Branch. December.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2001a). Final Pearl Harbor Naval Complex Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). November.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2001b). Final Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor (NAVMAG PH) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by NAVFAC Pacific. November.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2001c). Final Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific (NCTAMS PAC) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by Helber Hastert & Fee Planners, Inc. (HHF). November.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2016). JBPHH Instruction 5510.3, *Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area Entry Regulations for Recreation*. July 25.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2017). Chief of Naval Operations (OPNAV) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plans, Guidance for Navy Installations, Energy and Environmental Readiness Division (OPNAV N4I54). Draft V4. September.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2019). Military Readiness Rule Part 21.15.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2021). Chief of Naval Operations (OPNAV) Instruction 5090.1E. Environmental Readiness Program.

Environmental Laboratory. (1987). Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual. Final Report. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Waterways Experiment Station. January.

Federal Register. 2011. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Proposed Rulemaking To Revise Critical Habitat for Hawaiian Monk Seals. Proposed Rule 76(106):32026-32063.

Federal Register. 2018. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants: Final Rulemaking To Designate Critical Habitat for the Main Hawaiian Islands Insular False Killer Whale Distinct Population Segment. Final Rule 83(142):35062-35095.

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Hawaii (NAVFAC HI). (2021). Encroachment Action Plan Update for JBPHH. Prepared for United States Department of the Navy. Prepared by WSP. November.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2011). Final Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam – Pearl Harbor Naval Complex, Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor, Lualualei and West Loch Branches, Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific Wahiawa, Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei, Navy-retained Lands at Kalaeloa, and Hickam Air Force Base, Oʻahu, State of Hawaiʻi (SOH). Approved by SOH Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) on 11 February 2014.

United States Air Force (USAF). (2007). Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan 2008-2012 Update for Hickam Air Force Base, Bellows Air Force Station, Hickam Petroleum Oil Lubricant (POL) Pipeline, Kaala Air Force Station, and Kokee Air Force Station.

United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). (2012). Wetlands Regulatory Assistance Program Regional Supplement to the Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual: Hawaiʻi and Pacific Islands Region (Version 2.0) ERDC/EL TR-12-5. February.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2007). Final Rule for Migratory Bird Permits; Take of Migratory Birds by the Armed Forces. 50 CFR Part 21. *Federal Register* Vol. 72, No. 39. 8931-8950. 28 February. Available at: https://www.fws.gov/policy/library/2007/E7-3443.pdf.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2012). Final Rule: Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Endangered Status for 23 Species on Oahu and Designation of Critical Habitat for 124 Species. Federal Register Vol. 77, No. 181, Tuesday, September 18. Docket No. FWS-R1-ES-2010-0043:4500030114. Available at: https://www.federalregister.gov/documents/2012/09/18/2012-19561/endangered-and-threatened-wildlife-and-plants-endangered-status-for-23-species-on-oahu-and.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2017). Critical Habitat under the Endangered Species Act. Available at: https://www.fws.gov/southeast/endangered-species-act/critical-habitat/.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2018). Guidelines for Coordination on Integrated Natural Resource Management Plans. Amended April.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2021). Regulations Governing Take of Migratory Birds. 86 Federal Register 1134. Available at: https://www.govinfo.gov/content/pkg/FR-2021-01-07/pdf/2021-00054.pdf.

9.3 Chapter 2

Juvik, S.P., Juvik, J.O., Paradise, T.R., and University of Hawaii at Hilo, Department of Geography. (1998). Atlas of Hawaiʻi. Third Edition. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawaiʻi.

Stearns, H.T. (1985). Geology and of the State of Hawaiʻi. Second Edition. Pacific Books, Palo Alto, California.

9.4 Chapter 3

Bassiouni, M., and Oki, D.S. (2013). Trends and shifts in stream flow in Hawaiʻi, 1913-2008. *Hydrological Processes* 27(10), 1484-1500.

Cahill, A.E., Aiello-Lammens, M.E., Fisher-Reid, M.C., Hua, X., Karanewsky, C.J., Yeong Ryu, H., Sbeglia, G. C., Spagnolo, F., Waldron, J.B., Warsi, O., and Wiens, J.J. (2013). How does climate change cause extinction? *Proceedings of the Royal Society B* 280: 20121890.

Cai, W., Wang, G., Santoso, A., McPhaden, M.J., Wu, L., Jin, F., Timmermann, A., Collins, M., Vecchi, G., Lengaigne, M., England, M.H., Dommenget, D., Takahashi, K., and Guilyardi, E. (2015). Increased frequency of extreme El Niño events due to greenhouse warming. *Nature Climate Change* 4: 111–116.

Church, J.A., and White, N.J. (2011). Sea-Level Rise from the Late 19th to the Early 21st Century. Surveys in *Geophysics* 32 (4-5):585-602. doi: 10.1007/s10712-011-9119-1.

City and County of Honolulu Climate Change Commission. (2018). Climate Change Brief.

Cook, B.I., Mankin, J.S., and Anchukaitis, K.J. (2018). Climate change and drought: from past to future. *Current Climate Change Reports* 4: 164-179.

Espelund, M., and Klaveness, D. (2014). Botulism outbreaks in natural environments – an update. *Frontiers in Microbiology* 5: 287.

Fasullo, J.T., Nerem, R.S., and Hamlington, B. (2016). Is the detection of accelerated sea level rise imminent? *Scientific Reports* 6:31245. doi: 10.1038/srep31245.

Fletcher, C.H., Romine, B.M., Genz, A.S., Barbee, M.M., Dyer, M., Anderson, T.R., Lim, S.C., and Vitousek, S. (2012). National Assessment of Shoreline Change: Historical shoreline change in the Hawaiian Islands. USGS OFR 2011-1051.

Frazier, A.G., and Giambelluca, T.W. (2017). Spatial trend analysis of HI rainfall from 1920 to 2012. *International Journal of Climatology* 37: 2522-2531.

Frey. S.K., Gottschall, N., Wilkes, G., Grégoire, D.S., Topp, E., Pintar, K.D.M., Sunohara, M., Marti, R., and Lapen, D.R. (2015). Rainfall-induced runoff from exposed streambed sediments: an important source of water pollution. *Journal of Environmental Quality* 44(1): 236-247.

Gannon, C.S., and Steinberg, N.C. (2021). A global assessment of wildfire potential under climate change utilizing Keetch-Byram Drought Index and land cover classifications. *Environmental Research Communications*. In Press.

Hall, J.A., Gill, S., Obeysekera, J., Sweet, W., Knuuti, K., and Marburger, J. (2016). Regional Sea Level Scenarios for Coastal Risk Management: Managing the Uncertainty of Future Sea Level Change and Extreme Water Levels for Department of Defense Coastal Sites Worldwide. U.S. Department of Defense, Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program. 224 pp.

Hay, C.C., Morrow, E., Kopp, R.E., and Mitrovica, J.X. (2015). Probabilistic Reanalysis of Twentieth-Century Sea-Level Rise. Nature. Vol. 517, 481-484. 14 January.

Hawaiʻi Climate Change Mitigation and Adaptation Commission. (2017). Hawaiʻi Sea Level Rise Vulnerability and Adaptation Report. Prepared by Tetra Tech, Inc. and the State of Hawaiʻi Department of Land and Natural Resources, Office of Conservation and Coastal Lands, under the State of Hawaiʻi Department of Land and Natural Resources Contract No: 64064.

Heron, S.F., Maynard, J.A., Hooidonk, R., and Eakin, M. (2016). Warming trends and bleaching stress of the world's coral reefs 1985-2012. *Scientific Reports* 6: 38402.

Johnson, J.E., Allain, V., Basel, B., Bell, J.D., Chin, A., Dutra, L.X.C., Hooper, E., Loubser, D., Lough, J., Moore, B.R., and Nicol, S. (2020). Impacts of climate change on marine resources in the Pacific Island region. *In* Kumar, L. 2020. *Climate Change and Impacts in the Pacific*: 359-402.

Keener, V., Helweg, D., Asam, S., Balwani, S., Burkett, M., Fletcher, C., Giambelluca, T., Grecni, Z., Nobrega-Olivera, M., Polovina, J., and Tribble, G. (2018). Hawaiʻi and U.S.-Affiliated Pacific Islands. In *Impacts, Risks, and Adaptation in the United States: Fourth National Climate Assessment, Volume II* [Reidmiller, D.R., C.W. Avery, D.R. Easterling, K.E. Kunkel, K.L.M. Lewis, T.K. Maycock, and Stewart, B.C. (eds.)]. U.S. Global Change Research Program, Washington, DC, USA, pp. 1242–1308. doi: 10.7930/NCA4.2018.CH27.

Kruk, M.C., Lorrey, A.M., Griffiths, G.M., Lander, M., Gibney, E.J., Diamond, H.J., and Marra, J.J. (2015). On the state of the knowledge of rainfall extremes in the western and northern Pacific basin. *International Journal of Climatology* 35(3): 321–336.

Liao, W., Atkinson, C.T., LaPointe, D.A., and Samuel, M.D. (2017). Mitigating future avian malaria threats to Hawaiian forest birds from climate change. *PLoS One* 12(1): e0168880.

Lindsey, R., and Dahlman, L. (2020). Climate change: global temperature. Climate.gov. Available at: https://www.climate.gov/news-features/understanding-climate/climate-change-global-temperature.

Marra, J.J., and Kruk, M.C. (2017). State of Environmental Conditions in Hawaiʻi and the U.S. Affiliated Pacific Islands under a Changing Climate. Available at: https://coralreefwatch.noaa.gov/satellite/publications/state_of_the_environment_2017_hawaii-usapi_noaa-nesdis-ncei_oct2017.pdf.

Marsala, V., Piacentini, T., and Galli, A. (2020). Analysis of heavy-rainfall-induced fast soil erosion: examples the NE Abruzzo clayey hills (Central Italy), EGU General Assembly 2020, Online, 4–8 May 2020.

McKenzie, M.M. (2016). Regional temperature trends in Hawaiʻi: a century of change, 1916–2015 (MS thesis). Department of Geography, University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa. May.

Murakami, H., Wang, B., and Kitoh, A. (2013). Projected increase in tropical cyclones near Hawaiʻi. *Nature Climate Change* 3: 749-754.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2020). Relative Sea Level Trend: Honolulu, Hawaii. Available at: https://tidesandcurrents.noaa.gov/sltrends/sltrends_station.shtml?id=1612340.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2021). Annual National Climate Report. State of the Climate. Available at: https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/sotc/national/202013.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration and National Integrated Drought Information System (NOAA NIDIS). (2021). Current U.S. Drought Monitor Conditions for Hawaii, Drought.gov. Available at: https://www.drought.gov/states/hawaii.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC). (2017). Climate Change Installation Adaptation and Resilience Planning Handbook. Available at: https://www.fedcenter.gov/Documents/index.cfm?id=31041

Pacific Islands Regional Climate Assessment (PIRCA). (2016). Expert Consensus on Downscaled Climate Projections for the Main Hawaiian Islands. PIRCA Information Sheet, HI. Available at: http://bit.ly/2yoY0Il.

Paxton, E.H., Camp, R.J., Gorresen, P.M., Crampton, L.H., Leonard Jr., D.L., and VanderWerf, E.A. (2016). Collapsing avian community on a Hawaiian island. *Science Advances* 2: e1600029.

Perkins-Kirkpatrick, S. (2020). Heatwave Trends Accelerate Worldwide. Phys.org. 3 July.

Romine, B.M., and Fletcher, C.H. (2012). Armoring on eroding coasts leads to beach narrowing and loss on Oʻahu, HI. DOI 10.1007/978-94-007-4123-2_10.

Romine, B.M., Fletcher, C.H., Barbee, M.M., Anderson, T.R., and Frazer, L.N. (2013). Are beach erosion rates and sea-level rise related in Hawaiʻi? *Global and Planetary Change* 108: 149-157.

Sinha, E., Michalak, A.M., and Balaji, V. (2017). Eutrophication will increase during the 21st century as a result of precipitation changes. *Science* 357: 405–408.

Stein, B.A., Lawson, D.M., Glick, P., and Wolf, C.M. (2019). Commander's Guide to Climate Adaptation for DoD Natural Resource Managers: A Guide to Incorporating Climate Considerations into Integrated Natural Resource Management Plans. Washington, D.C.: National Wildlife Federation.

Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program. (2016). Climate-Sensitive Decision-Making in the Department of Defense: Synthesis and Recommendations. Available at: https://serdp-estcp.org/newsitems/details/17529db8-33a2-44ca-ba14-4cf6120b7968.

Timm, O.E., Giambelluca, T.W., and Diaz, H.F. (2015). Statistical downscaling of rainfall changes in HI, based on CMIP5 model proj. *JGR Atmos* 120(1): 92–112.

University of Hawaiʻi Sea Grant College Program. (2014). Climate Change Impacts in Hawaiʻi - A summary of climate change and its impacts to Hawaiʻi's ecosystems and communities. UNIHI-SEAGRANT-TT-12-04.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (2016a). Climate Adaptation and Erosion & Sedimentation. September. Available at: https://www.epa.gov/arc-x/climate-adaptation-and-erosion-sedimentation.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (2016b). Climate Change Indicators in the United States: Heavy Precipitation. August. Available at: www.epa.gov/climate-indicators.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (2020). Climate Impacts on Water Quality: Harmful Algal Blooms. Available at: https://www.epa.gov/arc-x/climate-impacts-water-quality#harmful.

Van Hooidonk, R., Maynard, J.A., Manzello, D., and Planes, S. (2014). Opposite latitudinal gradients in projected ocean acidification and bleaching impacts on coral reefs. *Global Change Biology*. Vol. 20.

Water Research Foundation. (2019). Impacts of Climate Change on Honolulu Water Supplies & Planning Strategies for Mitigation. Prepared by Brown and Caldwell and the Honolulu Board of Water Supply under the Water Research Foundation. Project Number 4637.

Winston, M., Couch, C.S., Huntington, B., Vargas-Ángel, B., Suka, R.R., Oliver, T., Halperin, A., Gray, A.E., McCoy, K., Asbury, M., and Barkley, H. (2020). Preliminary Results of Patterns of 2019 Thermal Stress and Coral Bleaching Across the Hawaiian Archipelago.

Zhang, C., Wang, Y., Hamilton, K., and Lauer, A. (2016). Dynamical downscaling of the climate for the Hawaiian Islands. Part II: Projection for the late twenty-first century. *Journal of Climate* 29: 8333–8354.

9.5 Chapter 4

AECOM. (2016). Botanical surveys of U.S. Navy properties in support of an integrated natural resources management plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by AECOS. January.

AECOS and Wil Chee-Planning, Inc. (2007). Pearl Harbor Wetland Inventory. Prep. for NAVFAC, EV2 Environmental Planning. Contract No. N62742-06-D-1869.

Applied Research Laboratory. 2021. Sea Turtle Resting Behavior in Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. Final report: Identification of Sea Turtle Presence and Use of Resting Areas Through an Underwater Camera System. Prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Pacific Sponsor Technical Contract Number N00024-19-D-6400, Task Number #N00024-20-F-8825, Report #ARLUH-TR-20F8825-001. July.

B-K Dynamics, Inc. (1972). Marine Environmental Impact Analysis: Waiau Power Plant, TR-3-170. Prepared by T. Chamberlain for Hawaiian Electric Company.

Baird, R.W., McSweeney, D.J., Webster, D.L., Gorgone, A.M., and Ligon, A.D. (2003). Studies of odontocete population structure in Hawaiian waters: Results of a survey through the main Hawaiian Islands in May and June 2003. Seattle, WA: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

Baird, R.W., Oleson, E.M., Barlow, J., Ligon, A.D., Gorgone, A.M., and Mahaffy, S.D. (2013). Evidence of an Island-Associated Population of False Killer Whales (Pseudorca crassidens) in the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. *Pacific Science*, 67(4), 513–521.

Baird, R.W., Mahaffy, S.D., Gorgone, A.M., Cullins, T., McSweeney, D.J., Oleson, E.M., Bradford, A.L., Barlow, J., and Webster, D.L. (2015). False killer whales and fisheries interactions in Hawaiian waters: Evidence for sex bias and variation among populations and social groups. *Marine Mammal Science*, 31(2), 579–590.

Baker, J.D., and Johanos, T.C. (2004). Abundance of the Hawaiian monk seal in the main Hawaiian Islands. *Biological Conservation* 116: 103-110.

Barlow, J., Rankin, S., Zele, E., and Appler, J. (2004). Marine Mammal Data Collected During the Hawaiian Islands Cetacean and Ecosystem Assessment Survey (HICEAS) Conducted Aboard the NOAA Ships McArthur and David Starr Jordan, July–December 2002. Silver Spring, MD: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

Barlow, J. (2006). Cetacean abundance in Hawaiian waters estimated from a Summer–Fall survey in 2002. Marine Mammal Science, 22(2), 446–464.

Barlow, J., Rankin, S., Jackson, A., and Henry, A. (2008). Marine Mammal Data Collected During the Pacific Islands Cetacean and Ecosystem Assessment Survey Conducted Aboard the NOAA Ship McArthur II, July–November 2005. Silver Springs, MD: National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.

Baum, J., Medina, E., Musick, J.A., and Smale, M. (2015). *Carcharhinus longimanus*. The International Union for Conservation of Nature Red List of Threatened Species 2015: e.T39374A85699641. Available at from http://www.iucnredlist.org/details/39374/0.

Beauregard, L. (2021). Personal communication, edits submitted on Chapter 4 review. 4 August.

Bienfang, Paul. (2017). Nature-Based Bioremediation: Evaluation of Oyster Growth in Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. Hawaii Coral Reef Restoration Program. Honolulu, HI: Analytical Services LLC.

Bradford, A.L., Forney, K.A., Oleson, E.M., and Barlow, J. (2012). Line-transect Abundance Estimates of False Killer Whales (Pseudorca crassidens) in the Pelagic Region of the Hawaiian Exclusive Economic Zone and in the Insular Waters of the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands. Honolulu, HI: Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center.

Bradford, A.L., Forney, K.A., Oleson, E.A., and Barlow, J. (2013). Line-transect abundance estimates of cetaceans in the Hawaiian EEZ (PIFSC Working Paper WP-13-004, PSRG-2013-18). Honolulu, HI: Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center.

Bradford, A.L., and Lyman, E. (2015). Injury Determinations for Humpback Whales and Other Cetaceans Reported to NOAA Response Networks in the Hawaiian Islands During 2007–2012 (NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS- PIFSC-45). Honolulu, HI: Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center.

Bradford, A.L., Oleson, E.A., Baird, R.W., Boggs, C.H., Forney, K.A., and Young, N.C. (2015). Revised Stock Boundaries for False Killer Whales (*Psuedorca crassidens*) in Hawaiian Waters (NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-PIFSC-47). Honolulu, HI: Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center.

Bradford, A.L., Forney, K.A., Oleson, E.M., and Barlow, J. (2017). Abundance estimates of cetaceans from a line-transect survey within the U.S. Hawaiian Islands Exclusive Economic Zone. *Fishery Bulletin*, 115(2), 129–142.

Brunson, S., Gaos, A.R., Kelly, I.K., Van Houtan, K.S., Swimmer, Y., Hargrove, S., Balazs, G.H., Work, T.M. and Jones, T.T. (2022). Three decades of stranding data reveal insights into endangered hawksbill sea turtles in Hawaiʻi. *Endangered Species Research*, *47*, 109-118.

Bonaccorso, F.J. (2010). Ōpeʻapeʻa: understanding the puzzles of Hawaiʻi's only bat. *Bats* 28:10-12.

Bruner, P. (1999a). Survey of the Avifauna and Feral Mammals for the INRMP for Naval Station Pearl Harbor, Makalapa Crater, Oʻahu. Prepared for Hawaiʻi Historical Foundation (HHF). 20 January.

Bruner, P. (1999b). Survey of the Avifauna and Feral Mammals for the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan for Naval Station (NAVSTA), Public Works Center, and Fleet and Industrial Supply Center Pearl Harbor. Prepared for Helber Hastert & Fee Planners, Inc. (HHF). 17 January.

Bugoni, L., Neves, T.S., Leite, Jr., N.O., Carvalho, D., Sales, G., Furness, R.W., Stein, C.E., Peppes, F.V., Giffoni, B.B., and Monteiro, D.S. (2008). Potential bycatch of seabirds and turtles in hook-and-line fisheries of the Itaipava Fleet, Brazil. Fisheries Research, 90, 217–224.

Campora, C. (XXXX). Personal communication.

Carretta, J.V., Forney, K.A., Muto, M.M., Barlow, J., Baker, J., Hanson, B., and Lowry, M.S. (2005). Draft U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 2005. NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC Technical Memorandum.

Carretta, J. V., Forney, K.A., Oleson, E.M., Weller, D.W., Lang, A.R., Baker, J., Muto, M.M., Hanson, B., Orr, A.J., Huber, H., Lowry, M.S., Barlow, J., Moore, J.E., Lynch, D., Carswell, L., and Brownell, Jr., R.L. (2018). U.S. Pacific Marine Mammal Stock Assessments: 2017. La Jolla, CA: Southwest Fisheries Science Center.

Char, W.P. (1999). Botanical Survey Makalapa Crater Naval Station Pearl Harbor, Oʻahu. Prepared for HHF. January.

Char, W.P. (2000a). Botanical Survey Red Hill Fuel Storage Area Fleet and Industrial Supply Center Pearl Harbor Hawaiʻi, Oʻahu. Prepared for HHF. January.

Char, W.P. (2000b). Botanical Survey Waiawa Watershed Public Works Center Pearl Harbor Hawaiʻi, Oʻahu. Prepared for HHF. January.

Char, W.P. (2000c). Botanical Survey Mangrove Community in Pearl Harbor Pearl Harbor Hawaiʻi, Oʻahu. Prepared for HHF. March.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2015a). Department of Emergency Management Tsunami Evacuation Zones: Map 18: (Inset 2) Pearl Harbor mouth (Ewa Beach to Airport). Available at: http://apps.pdc.org/tsunami/oahu/Ewa_Beach_to_Airport_map18_inset2.png.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2015b). Department of Emergency Management Tsunami Evacuation Zones: Map 20: (Inset 1) Pearl Harbor west. Available at: http://apps.pdc.org/tsunami/oahu/Pearl_Harbor_map20_inset1.png.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2015c). Department of Emergency Management Tsunami Evacuation Zones: Map 20: (Inset 2) Pearl Harbor east. Available at: http://apps.pdc.org/tsunami/oahu/Pearl_Harbor_map20_inset2.png.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2021). Maps of Oahu. Available at: https://www.honolulugis.org/.

Clark, C.W., Brown, M.W., and Corkeron, P. (2010). Visual and acoustic surveys for North Atlantic right whales, *Eubalaena glacialis*, in Cape Cod Bay, Massachusetts, 2001–2005: Management implications. *Marine Mammal Science, 26*(4), 837–843.

Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle Response. (2021). Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle Trap Detections Nov. 1, 2020 - Apr. 30, 2021. Available at: https://www.crbhawaii.org/.

Coles, S.L., DeFelice, R.C., Eldredge, L.G., and Carlton, J.T. (1997). Biodiversity of Marine Communities in Pearl Harbor, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi with Observations on Introduced Exotic Species. Department of Defense Legacy Project Number 106. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum Hawaiʻi Biological Survey Technical Report 10.

Coles, S.L, Marchetti, J., Bolich, H., and Montgomery, A. (2007). Assessment of Invasiveness of the Orange Keyhole Song Mycale armata in Kaneʻoe Bay, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Final Report, Year 2.

Coles, S.L., Bolick, H., and Montgomery, A. (2009). Ten Year Resurveys of the Biodiversity of Marine Communities and Introduced Species in Pearl Harbor, Honolulu Harbor, and Keʻehi Lagoon, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum. Hawaiʻi Biological Survey. Technical Report No. 48.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi (CNRH). (2008). Oʻahu Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by HHF. October.

Cowardin, L. M., Carter, V., Golet, F.C., and LaRoe, E.T. (1979). Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States. U. S. Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, Washington, D.C. Jamestown, ND: Northern Prairie Wildlife Research Center Home Page.

Cox, D.C., and Gordon, Jr., L.C. (1970). Estuarine Pollution in the State of Hawaii Vol. 1: State-Wide Study. Technical Report #3. Honolulu, HI: Water Resources Research Center, University of Hawaii at Mānoa. (Discussion of Pearl Harbor, pp. 61–66).

Dailer, M. (2006). Photoecological strategies influencing the invasive success of marine macrophytes *Euchuema denticulatum* on Hawaiian coral reefs. Doctoral dissertation, Master's Thesis. Department of Botany, University of Hawaiʻi.

DeFelice, R.C., Eldredge, L.G., and Carlton, J.T. (2001). *Guidebook of Introduced Marine Species in Hawaiʻi – Nonindigenous Marine Invertebrates*. Contribution No. 2001-005. Technical Report 21. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum and the University of Hawaiʻi, Honolulu, HI.

Defenders of Wildlife. (2015). A Petition to List the Giant Manta Ray (*Manta birostris*), Reef Manta Ray (*Manta alfredi*), and Caribbean Manta Ray (*Manta* c.f. *birostris*) as Endangered, or Alternatively as Threatened, Species Pursuant to the Endangered Species Act and for the Concurrent Designation of Critical Habitat. Denver, CO: Defenders of Wildlife.

Delaney, D.G., Teneva, L.T., Stamoulis, K.A., Giddens, J. L., Koike, H., Ogawa, T., Freidlander, A.M., and Kittinger, J.N. (2017). Patterns in artisanal coral reef fisheries revealed through local monitoring efforts. DOI 10.7717/peerj.4089.

Department of Defense (DoD). (2018). Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 4715.03 Natural Resources Conservation Program. 31 August.

Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR). (2015a). Hawaii State Wildlife Action Plan.

Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR). (2015b). Endangered Species Recovery Committee Hawaiian Hoary Bat Guidance Document.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2001). Final Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific (NCTAMSPAC) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by Hawaii Historic Foundation. November.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2003). Navy Tropical Landscape Guide.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2007). Remedial Investigation Report Pearl Harbor Sediment, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by Earth Tech AECOM for NAVFAC Pacific. April.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2011). Marine Species Monitoring for the U.S. Navy's Hawaii Range Complex and the Southern California Range Complex, 2011 Annual Report. Pearl Harbor, HI: U.S. Navy Pacific Fleet.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2018). Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing Final Environmental Impact Statement/Overseas Environmental Impact Statement. October.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2021a). Encroachment Action Plan Update for JBPHH. Prepared for United States Department of the Navy. Prepared by WSP. January.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2021b). Shipyard Infrastructure and Optimization Program Cooperating Agency Meeting 2. PowerPoint Slide Deck Presentation on 12 January.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2021c). Wildlife Damage Management Report Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Properties. April.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2021d). Chief of Naval Operations (OPNAV) Instruction 5090.1E. Environmental Readiness Program.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2022). Draft Environmental Impact Statement for Pearl Harbor Naval Shipyard and Intermediate Maintenance Facility Dry Dock and Waterfront Production Facility at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oahu, Hawaii. February.

Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW). (2005). Hawaiʻi's Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy. Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR).

Dodd, Jr., C.K. (1988). *Synopsis of the Biological Data on the Loggerhead Sea Turtle, Caretta caretta (Linnaeus 1758)*. Washington, DC: U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

Dunn, N. (2021a). Personal communication with S. Howard of Cardno regarding the Hawaiian stilt on 19 May.

Dunn, N. (2021b). Personal communication with S. Howard of Cardno regarding multiple bird species on 1 July.

Earth Tech Inc. (2005). Draft Remedial Investigation, Pearl Harbor Sediments, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for NAVFAC PAC. October.

eBird. (2021). eBird: An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available at: http://www.ebird.org.

Ellis, M. (2016). Disentangling a Whale of a Problem. Retrieved from https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/feature-story/disentangling-whale-problem.

Englund, R.A., Arakaki, K., Preston, D.J., Coles, S.L., and Eldredge, L.G. (2002). Nonindigenous Freshwater and Estuarine Species Introductions and their Potential to Affect Sportfishing in the Lower Stream and Estuarine Regions of the South and West Shores of Oahu, Hawaii. Final Report prepared for the Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Aquatic Resources. Bishop Museum Technical Report No. 17. February.

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). (2015). National Flood Hazard Layer (NFHL). Available at: [https://hazards-fema.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=8b0adb51996444d4879338b5529aa9cd.](https://hazards-fema.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=8b0adb51996444d4879338b5529aa9cd)

Federal Register. (2016). Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Endangered Status for 49 Species from the Hawaiian Islands; Final Rule 81(190):67786.

Federal Register. (2019). Pacific Island Fisheries: Reclassifying Management Unit Species to Ecosystem Component Species 84(27): 2767-2775.

Ferguson, M.C. (2005). Cetacean Population Density in the Eastern Pacific Ocean: Analyzing Patterns With Predictive Spatial Models. (Unpublished Doctoral Dissertation). University of California, San Diego, La Jolla, CA.

Fisheries and Oceans Canada. (2011). 2011–2015 Integrated Fisheries Management Plan for Atlantic Seals: Harp (*Pagophilus groenlandicus*), Hooded (*Cystophora cristata*), Grey (*Halichoerus grypus*), Ringed (*Phoca hispida*), Bearded (*Erignathus barbatus*), Harbour (*Phoca vitulina*). Ottawa, Canada: Fisheries and Oceans Canada.

Fletcher, C.H., Bochicchio, C., Conger, C.L., Engels, M.S., Feirstein, E.J., Frazer, N., Glenn, C.R., Grigg, R.W., Grossman, E.E., Harney, J.N., and Isoun, E. (2008). Geology of Hawai'i reefs. In *Coral Reefs of the USA*: 435-487. Springer, Dordrecht.

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations. (2013). Report of the Fourth FAO Expert Advisory Panel for the Assessment of Proposals to Amend Appendices I and II of CITES Concerning Commercially-Exploited Aquatic Species. Rome, Italy: Food and Agriculture Organization Fisheries Department, Fishery Resources Division, Marine Resources Service.

Forney, K.A., Becker, E.A., Foley, D.G., Barlow, J., and Oleson, E.M. (2015). Habitat-based models of cetacean density and distribution in the central North Pacific. *Endangered Species Research, 27*, 1–20.

Friedlander, A.M., Donovan, M.K., DeMartini, E.E., and Bowen, B.W. (2020). Dominance of endemics in the reef fish assemblages of the Hawaiian Archipelago. *Journal of Biogeography*, *47*(12), 2584-2596.

Fulling, G.L., Thorson, P.H., and Rivers, J. (2011). Distribution and Abundance Estimates for Cetaceans in the Waters off Guam and the Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands. *Pacific Science, 65*(3), 321–343.

Gannier, A., and Praca, E. (2007). SST fronts and the summer sperm whale distribution in the north-west Mediterranean Sea. *Journal of the Marine Biological Association of the United Kingdom*, 87(01), 187.

Goecke, S.D., and Carstenn, S.M. (2017). Fish communities and juvenile habitat associated with non-native *Rhizophora mangle* L. in Hawaiʻi. *Hydrobiologia*. DOI 10.1007/s10750-017-3182-7. April.

Gonzalez, A., Tsang, Y., Renshaw, M., Higashi, G., Hazama, N., and Baker, M. (2021). Draft Biodiversity of Fish in Five Pearl Harbor Streams: Waikele, Eʻo, Waiawa, Kalauao, and Hālawa. Draft Report Prepared for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Navy Natural Resources by Department of Natural Resources and Environmental Management University of Hawaiʻi, at Mānoa. May.

Grovhoug. J.G. (1992). Evaluation of Sediment Contamination in Pearl Harbor. Technical Report 1502. Naval Command Control and Ocean Surveillance Center. June.

Hamer Environmental. (2016). Avian point counts at eleven sites within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Final Report 2014-2015. January.

Herman, L. M., C. S. Baker, P. H. Forestell, and R. C. Antinoja. (1980). Right whale, Balaena glacialis, sightings near Hawaii: A clue to the wintering grounds? Marine Ecology - Progress Series, 2, 271–275.

Horwood, J. (2009). Sei whale, Balaenoptera borealis. In W.F. Perrin, B. Wursig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (Eds.), Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals (2nd ed., pp. 1001–1003). Cambridge, MA: Academic Press.

Horwood, J. W. (1987). The Sei Whale: Population Biology, Ecology, and Management. New York, NY: Croom Helm.

Howard, P. (2021). Personal communication. Personal conversation with S. Howard of Cardno.

Jefferson, T. A., M. A. Webber, and R. L. Pitman. (2015). Marine Mammals of the World: A Comprehensive Guide to Their Identification (2nd ed.). Cambridge, MA: Academic Press.

Johanos, T.C. (2019). Hawaiian Monk Seal Research Program Hawaiian monk seal survey data collected in the main Hawaiian Islands, 2008-2019. US National Oceanographic Data Center.

Johnston, M.W., and Purkis, S.J. (2016). Forecasting the success of invasive marine species; lessons learned from purposeful reef fish releases in the Hawaiian Islands. *Fisheries Research*. 174: 190-200.

Jordan, D.S., and Everman, B.E. (1902). American Food and Game Fishes. Doubleday, New York.

Juvik, S.P., Juvik, J.O., Paradise, T.R., and University of Hawaii at Hilo, Department of Geography. (1998). Atlas of Hawaiʻi. Third Edition. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawaiʻi.

Kennedy, A.B., Westerink, J.J., Smith, J.M., Hope, M.E., Hartman, M., Taflanidis, A.A., Tanaka, S., Westerink, H., Cheung, K.F., Smith, T., Hamann, M., Minamide, M., Ota, A., and Dawson, C. (2012). Tropical cyclone inundation potential on the Hawaiian Islands of Oʻahu and Kauaʻi, Ocean Modelling 52 and 53:54-68. Available at: https://www.sciencedirect.com/science/article/pii/S1463500312000698.

Kenyon, K.W., and Rice, D.W. (1959). Life history of the Hawaiian monk seal. *Pacific Science* 31:215-252.

Klinck, H., S.L. Nieukirk, S. Fregosi, D.K. Mellinger, S. Lastuka, G.B. Shilling, and J.C. Luby. (2015). Cetacean Studies on the Hawaii Range Complex in December 2014–January 2015: Passive Acoustic Monitoring of Marine Mammals using Gliders. Final Report (Prepared for Naval Inc.). Honolulu, HI: HDR Inc.

Lutcavage, M.E., P. Plotkin, B. Witherington, and P.L. Lutz. (1997). Human impacts on sea turtle survival. In P. L. Lutz & J. A. Musick (Eds.), The Biology of Sea Turtles (pp. 387–409). New York, NY: CRC Press.

Marine Conservation Biology Institute. (2009). Hawaiian Monk Seal Factsheet. Available at: https://marine-conservation.org/archive/mcbi/sealFacts.pdf.

Marine Corps Base Hawaii. (2011). Marine Corps Base Hawaii Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (MCB Hawaii INRMP) Update (2012–2016). Kailua, HI: Sustainable Resources Group International, Inc.

Marshall, S.D.G., Moore, A., Vaqalo, M. (2016). A New Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle Biotype Threatened Coconut and Oil Palms in Southeast Asia and the Pacific. AgResearch New Zealand, University of Guam, and Secretariat of the Pacific Community. 27 July.

McCracken, M.L. (2000). Estimation of Sea Turtle Take and Mortality in the Hawaiian Longline Fisheries (Administrative Report H-00-06). Honolulu, HI: Southwest Fisheries Science Center.

McDermid, K.J., Gregoritza, M. C., and Freshwater, D. W. (2002). A new record of a second seagrass species from the Hawaiian archipelago: *Halophila decipiens* Ostenfeld. *Aquatic Botany* 74: 257–262.

McDermid, K.J., Stuercke, B., and Balazs, G. H. (2007). Nutritional Composition of Marine Plants in the Diet of the Green Sea Turtle (*Chelonia mydas*) in the Hawaiian Islands. *Bulletin of Marine Science* 81(1): 55-71.

Miller, J., Dollar, S., Millan, A., Peltier, S. Ericksen, M., Agustin, A. 2022. Turtle Habitat Surveys in Pearl Harbor, Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. February.

Miller, M. H., and C. Klimovich. (2016). *Endangered Species Act Status Review Report: Giant Manta Ray (Manta birostris) and Reef Manta Ray (Manta alfredi).* Silver Spring, MD: National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources.

Mink, J.F., and Lau, S.L. (1990). Aquifer Identification and Classification for Oʻahu: Groundwater Protection Strategy for Hawai`i.

Mitchell, C., Ogura, C., Meadows, D.W., Kane, A., Strommer, L., Fretz, S., Leonard, D., and McClung, A. (2005). Hawaiʻi's Comprehensive Wildlife Conservation Strategy. Department of Land and Natural Resources. Honolulu, Hawaiʻi. October.

Mobley, J.R., Smultea, M., Norris, T., and Weller, D. (1996). Fin whale sighting north of Kauai, Hawaii. *Pacific Science*, 50(2), 230–233.

Mobley, J.R., Spitz, S.S., Forney, K.A., Grotefendt, R., and Forestell, P.H. (2000). Distribution and Abundance of Odontocete Species in Hawaiian Waters: Preliminary Results of 1993–98 Aerial Surveys. Pearl City, HI; Colorado Springs, CO; La Jolla, CA; North Bend, WA; and Southampton, NY: U.S. Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, National Marine Fisheries Service, Southwest Fisheries Science Center.

Mobley, J.R., Smultea, M.A., and Lomac-MacNair, K. (2009). Aerial Survey Monitoring for Marine Mammals and Sea Turtles in Conjunction with U.S. Navy Training Events in the Hawaiian Range Complex (HRC) June 17–25, 2009 Final Field Report. Pearl Harbor, HI: Commander, U.S. Pacific Fleet.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). (2007). Recovery Plan for the Hawaiian Monk Seal (*Monachus schauinslandi*). August.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). (2011). Pacific Science Center Stranding Data. Excel file containing stranding from the Hawaiian Islands, manuscript on file.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). (2015). Endangered and Threatened Species: Final Rulemaking to Revise Critical Habitat for Hawaiian Monk Seals. Federal Register 80(162).

National Marine Fisheries Service. (2016). Species in the Spotlight: Pacific Leatherback 5-Year Action Plan. Silver Spring, MD: National Marine Fisheries Service.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). (2020a). Incidental Take Authorization: U.S. Navy Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (HSTT) (2018-2025). Final Rule. 10 July. Available at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/action/incidental-take-authorization-us-navy-hawaii-southern-california-training-and-testing-hstt.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). (2020b). Amended Biological Opinion on U.S. Navy Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing and the National Marine Fisheries Service's Promulgation of Regulations Pursuant to the Marine Mammals Protection Act for the Navy to "Take" Marine Mammals and Incidental to Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing. 14 January.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). (2020c). Hawaiian Monk Seal (*Monachus schauinslandi*). 15 April. Accessed at: Pacific SARS 2019 Binder1 (noaa.gov) on 10 June 2021.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS). (2021). Incidental Take Authorization: U.S. Navy Hawaii-Southern California Training and Testing (2018-2025). Available at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/action/incidental-take-authorization-us-navy-hawaii-southern-california-training-and-testing-hstt.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (1998). Recovery Plan for U.S. Pacific Populations of the Leatherback Turtle (Dermochelys coriacea). Silver Spring, MD: National Marine Fisheries Service.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (2020). *Loggerhead Sea Turtle (Caretta caretta) 5-year review: Summary and Evaluation*. Silver Spring, MD: National Marine Fisheries Service. Available at: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/23687.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (2020). Leatherback Turtle (Dermochelys coriacea) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. Silver Spring, MD: National Marine Fisheries Service Office of Protected Resources and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Southeast Region. Available at: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/25629.

National Marine Fisheries Service and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (2014). Olive Ridley Sea Turtle (Lepidochelys olivacea) 5-Year Review: Summary and Evaluation. Silver Spring, MD: National Marine Fisheries Service Office of Protected Resources and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Southeast Region.

National Marine Fisheries Service Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center (NMFS PIFSC). (2018). Documented Sightings of Hawaiian Monk Seals within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Installation on the Island of Oahu for the years 2012 to 2018. Internal Report IR-18-015. 3 October.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). 2006. Assessment of Potential Tsunami Impact for Pearly Harbor, Hawaii. Technical Memorandum OAR PMEL-131.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2015). State of Hawaii Coral Reef Program.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. (2016). Manta rays (Manta spp.). Available at: https://www.fisheries.noaa.gov/species/giant-manta-ray.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2018). Coral Reef Condition: A Status Report for the Hawaiian Archipelago. Available at: https://www.coris.noaa.gov/monitoring/status_report/docs/Hawaii_status_report_forweb.pdf.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2021a). NOAA Climate Data Online National Centers for Environmental Information: Available at: https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2021b). NOAA Nautical Charts. Available at: https://www.charts.noaa.gov/InteractiveCatalog/nrnc.shtml.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2022). North Pacific Right Whale.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2014). Olive Ridley Sea Turtle (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) 5-Year Review : Summary and Evaluation. Available at: https://repository.library.noaa.gov/view/noaa/17036.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center (NOAA PIFSC). (2017). Number of green and hawksbill sea turtle strandings in the main Hawaiian Islands from 1975 to September 2016. National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center. Data Report IR-17-07.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Hawaiʻi (NAVFAC HI). (2008). Email communication from NAVFAC HI Real Estate regarding agricultural lease agreements for Naval Station Pearl Harbor. June.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Hawaii (NAVFAC HI). (2016). Marine Species Surveys of Pearl Harbor, Nov 2013 – Nov 2015 and Historical Occurrence of Marine Species in Pearl Harbor.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Hawaii (NAVFAC HI). (2018). Essential Fish Habitat Assessment for Pearl Harbor Maintenance Dredging: Upper Middle Loch Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oahu, Hawaii. Prepared for NMFS. October.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Hawaii (NAVFAC HI). (2020). Navy Wastewater Treatment Plant, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH), Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. July.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Hawaii (NAVFAC HI). (2021). Biosecurity Plan for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. December.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2000). Site Summary Report for Ford Island Geographic Study Area, Pearl Harbor Naval Complex (PHNC), Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by Earth Tech, Inc. August.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2001). Site Summary Report for Bishop Point Geographic Study Area, PHNC, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by Earth Tech, Inc. June.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2003a). Site Summary Report the Shipyard Geographic Study Area, PHNC, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by Earth Tech, Inc. August.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC) (2003b). Site Summary Report for Pearl City Peninsula Geographic Study Area, Pearl Harbor Naval Complex, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by Earth Tech Inc. April 2003.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2003c). Site Summary Report for Halawa Main Gate Geographic Study Area, Pearl Harbor Naval Complex, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by Earth Tech Inc. March 2003.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006a). Red Hill Fuel Storage Area Fleet Industrial Supply Center Botanical Survey.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006b). Survey of Birds for the INRMP Oʻahu Complex. Prepared by Vanessa E. Pepi (EV22).

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006c). Pearl Harbor Coastal Zone Botanical Survey.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006d). Herpetological and Mammal Survey Report on Navy Lands on Oahu during February - December 2006.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2007a). Final Pearl Harbor Wetlands Inventory. 30 November.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2007b). Waiawa Stream Aquatic Species Survey. Prepared by Dr. Cory Campora. 23 June.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2011). Final Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam – Pearl Harbor Naval Complex, Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor, Lualualei and West Loch Branches, Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific Wahiawa, Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei, Navy-retained Lands at Kalaeloa, and Hickam Air Force Base, Oʻahu, State of Hawaiʻi (SOH). Approved by SOH Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR) on 11 February 2014.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2016). Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Hydrographic Survey Report. Sea Engineering.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2017). Endangered Species and Essential Fish Habitat Assessment: Pearl Harbor Maintenance Dredging, Consultation for the Overall Programmatic and Phase I: FY2017 to FY2022 Repair Basin B4 B21, B22-B26, M1-M2 Magazine Quarry Loch M3-M4, S1-S8 South Channel H1-H4 Upper Middle Loch Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2018a). Final Record of Decision Pearl Harbor Sediment Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Oahu HI. JBPHH Pearl Harbor HI Site 19. PHNC National Priorities List Site. N62742-12-D-1829 CTO 0032. September.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2018b). Endangered Species and Essential Fish Habitat Assessment: Consultation for the Pearl Harbor Bulkhead 1461 Quarry Wall Repair Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2018c). Upper Middle Loch Surveys for the Studies of the Benthic Structure and Marine Resources of the Main Pearl Harbor Shipping Channel: Phase II, August 2018. Prepared by TEC-AECOM Joint Venture.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2018d). Endangered Species and Essential Fish Habitat Assessment: Consultation for the Pearl Harbor Bulkhead 1461 Quarry Wall Repair JBPHH, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2020a). Draft Environmental Assessment for U.S. Army West Loch Ordnance Facilities at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oahu, Hawaii. August.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2020b). Focused Biological Surveys of Pearl Harbor Naval Shipyard, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by Cardno-GS-AECOM Pacific Joint Venture. October.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2020c). Quantitative Benthic Survey of Pearl Harbor for the Studies of the Benthic Structure and Marine Resources of the Main Pearl Harbor Shipping Channel: Phase II. Prepared by TEC-AECOM Joint Venture. May.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2020d). Turtle Habitat Surveys in Pearl Harbor, in Support of Shipyard Infrastructure & Optimization Program and Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi. November.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2020e). Final Letter Report for Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi under Contract No. N62742-18-D-1802, Contract Task Number N6274219F0172. Bathymetric Data Analysis. Prepared by Cardno, Inc., Honolulu, HI. June.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2020f). Final Letter Report for Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi under Contract No. N62742-18-D-1802, Contract Task Number N6274219F0172. Combined Shipyard (Bravo Piers 1 and 3; Dry Dock 3; Dry Dock 5), Southern end of Ford Island, and Victor Wharves 1-4. Prepared by Cardno, Inc. Honolulu, HI. March.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2020g). Final Report, Water Quality Monitoring and Reporting for the Studies of the Benthic Structure and Marine Resources of the Main Pearl Harbor Shipping Channel: Phase II. Prepared by TEC-AECOM JV.

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2020h). Focused Biological Surveys of the Southern End of Ford Island, in Support of Shipyard Infrastructure & Optimization Program and Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi. December.

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2021a). Focused Biological Surveys of Waipiʻo, in Support of Shipyard Infrastructure & Optimization Program and Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi. January.

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2021b). Focused Biological Surveys of Pearl Harbor, Pearl City Peninsula, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi, in Support of Shipyard Infrastructure & Optimization Program and Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi.

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2022a). Focused Biological Surveys of Pearl Harbor Bravo Piers, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi, in Support of Shipyard Infrastructure & Optimization Program and Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi. January.

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2022b). Focused Biological Surveys of Pearl Harbor Whiskey Piers 1-3, Whiskey Piers 4-5, and Mike Wharves 1-2, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi, in Support of Shipyard Infrastructure & Optimization Program and Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi. January.

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2022c). Turtle Habitat Surveys in Bartlett, Brittany Pearl Harbor, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi, in Support of Shipyard Infrastructure & Optimization Program and Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan, Pearl Harbor, Hawaiʻi. February.

Navy Region Hawaii (NRH). (2020). Quantitative Benthic Survey of Pearl Harbor for the Studies of the Benthic Structure and Marine Resources of the Main Pearl Harbor Shipping Channel: Phase II, May. Prepared by TEC-AECOM JV.

Nedved, B. (2022). Email to Brittany Bartlett. 30 March 2022.

Nichols, W.D., Shade, P.J., and Hunt, Jr., C.D. (1996). Summary of the Oʻahu, Hawaii, Regional Aquifer System Analysis. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 1412-A.

Oʻahu Invasive Species Committee. (2021). Naio Thrips. Available at: https://www.oahuisc.org/naio-thrips/.

Oceanit, Townscape Inc., and Dashiell, E. (2007). Central Oahu Watershed Study Final Report. Honolulu Board of Water Supply, U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, City and County of Honolulu Department of Environmental Services.

Oleson, E.M., Baird, R.W., Martien, K.K., and Taylor, B.L. (2013). Island-associated stocks of odontocetes in the main Hawaiian Islands: A synthesis of available information to facilitate evaluation of stock structure (Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center Working Paper WP-13-003). Honolulu, HI: Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center.

Pacific Rim Conservation. (2013). Focal Species: Hawaiian Hoary Bat or Ōpeaʻapeʻa (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*). Available at: https://pacificrimconservation.org/wp-content/uploads/2013/10/Hawaiian%20Hoary%20Bat.pdf.

Perez, K. (2022). Personal communication. Tiger Team Review. February.

Pike, D. A. (2014). Forecasting the viability of sea turtle eggs in a warming world. *Global Change Biology*, 20(1), 7–15.

Plot, V., De Thoisy, B., and Georges, J.-Y. (2015). Dispersal and dive patterns during the post-nesting migration of olive ridley turtles from French Guiana. *Endangered Species Research*, 26(3), 221–234.

Polovina, J.J., Kobayashi, D.R., Parker, D.M., Seki, M.P., and Balazs, G.H. (2000). Turtles on the edge: Movement of loggerhead turtles (*Caretta caretta*) along oceanic fronts, spanning longline fishing grounds in the central North Pacific, 1997–1998. *Fisheries Oceanography*, 9(1), 71–82.

Polovina, J.J., Balazs, G.H., Howell, E.A., Parker, D.M, Seki, M.P., and Dutton, P.H. (2004). Forage and migration habitat of loggerhead (*Caretta caretta*) and olive ridley (*Lepidochelys olivacea*) sea turtles in the central North Pacific Ocean. *Fisheries Oceanography*, 13(1), 36–51.

Polovina, J., Uchida, I., Balazs, G., Howell, E.A., Parker, D., and Dutton, P. (2006). The Kuroshio Extension Bifurcation Region: A pelagic hotspot for juvenile loggerhead sea turtles. *Deep-Sea Research II* 53, 326–339.

Pyle, R.L., and Pyle, P. (2017). The Birds of the Hawaiian Islands: Occurrence, History, Distribution, and Status. Version 2. January.

Randall, J.E. (1998). Zoogeography of shore fishes of the Indo-Pacific region. *Zoological Studies* 37(4).

Randall, J.E. (2007). Reef and shore fishes of the Hawaiian Islands. Sea Grant College Program, University of Hawaii, Honolulu.

Raymundo, L.I., Halford, A.R., Maypa, A.P., and Kerr, A.M. (2009). Functionally Diverse Reef-fish Communities Ameliorate Coral Disease. *Proceedings of the National Academy of Sciences* 106: 17067–17070.

Rees, D.R., Jones, D.V., and Bartlett, B.A. (2016). Haul-Out Counts and Photo-Identification of Pinnipeds in Chesapeake Bay, Virginia: 2015/16 Annual Progress Report. Final Report. Norfolk, VA: Naval Facilities Engineering Command Atlantic.

Reeves, R.R., Smith, T.D., Webb, R.L., Robbins, J., and Clapham, P.J. (2002). Humpback and fin whaling in the Gulf of Maine from 1800 to 1918. *Marine Fisheries Review*, 64(1), 1–12.

Reilly, S.B., Bannister, J.L., Best, P.B., Brown, M., Brownell, Jr., R.L., Butterworth, D.S., Clapham, P.J., Cooke, J., Donovan, G.P., Urbán, J., and Zerbini, A.N. (2008). *Eubalaena japonica*. *In IUCN 2012. IUCN Red List of Threatened Species. Version 2012.1.* Available at: https://www.iucnredlist.org/.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017). FY17 Nesting Activity on JBPHH: Hawaiian Stilt, Hawaiian Coot.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q4.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2021). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY21 Q3.

Rice, D.W., Wolman, A.A., and Braham, H,W. (1984). The Gray Whale, Eschrichtius robustus. *Marine Fisheries Review*, 46(4), 7–14.

Rice, D.W. (1989). Sperm whale Physeter macrocephalus Linnaeus, 1758. In. In S. H. Ridgway & R. Harrison (Eds.), Handbook of Marine Mammals (Vol. 4, pp. 177–234). San Diego, CA: Academic Press.

Rice, D.W. (1998). Marine mammals of the world: Systematics and distribution. *Society for Marine Mammalogy Special Publication* 4: 1-231.

Riegl B., Moyer, R.P., Walker, B.K., Kohler, K., Gilliam, D., and Dodge, R.E. (2008). A Tale of Germs, Storms and Bombs: Geomorphology and Coral Assemblage Structure at Vieques (Puerto Rico) Compared to St. Croix (U.S. Virgin Islands). *Journal of Coastal Research* 24(4): 1008-1021.

Rodgers, K., Severino, S., and Stender, K. (2020). Waiau Generating Station Marine Bottom Biological Communities Monitoring Project. Final Report, No. BBCM-2019-1. Kaneohe, Hawaiʻi.

Rowntree, V., Darling, J., Silber, G., and Ferrari, M. (1980). Rare sighting of a right whale (*Eubalaena glacialis*) in Hawaii. *Canadian Journal of Zoology, 58*, 4.

Ruiz-Allais, J.P., Benayahu, Y., & Lasso-Alcalá, O.M. (2021). The invasive octocoral Unomia stolonifera (Alcyonacea, Xeniidae) is dominating the benthos in the Southeastern Caribbean Sea. *Memoria de la Fundación La Salle de Ciencias Naturales*, *79*(187), 63-80.

Russell, D., Hargrove, S., and Balazs, G.H. (2011). Marine Sponges, Other Animal Food, and Nonfood Items Found in Digestive Tracts of the Herbivorous Marine Turtle Chelonia mydas in Hawaiʻi. *Pacific Science* 65(3):375–381. doi: 10.2984/65.3.375.

Sarti-Martinez, L., Eckert, S.A., Garcia, N.T., and Barragan, A.R. (1996). Decline of the world's largest nesting assemblage of leatherback turtles. *Marine Turtle Newsletter*, 74, 2–5.

Schmidt, K. (2014). The Native Stream Fishes of Hawaii. *American Currents* 39 (3), 6.

Schroeder, B.A., Foley, A.M., and Bagley, D.A. (2003). Nesting patterns, reproductive migrations, and adult foraging areas of loggerhead turtles. In A.B. Bolten & B.E. Witherington (Eds.), Loggerhead Sea Turtles (pp. 114–124). Washington, DC: Smithsonian Institution Press.

Scott, S. (2004). Climate Change Seems to be Changing the Pattern of Bird Strikes. Defense Daily. Available at: https://www.defensedaily.com/climate-change-seems-to-be-changing-the-pattern-of-bird-strikes/uncategorized/.

Seminoff, J.A., Allen, C.D., Balazs, G.H., Dutton, P.H., Eguchi, T., Haas, H.L., Hargrove, S.A., Jensen, M.P., Klemm, D.L., Lauritsen, A.M., MacPherson, S.L., Opay, P., Possardt, E.E., Pultz, S.L., Seney, E.E., Van Houtan, K.S., and Waples, R.S. (2015). Status Review of the Green Turtle (Chelonia mydas) Under the U.S. Endangered Species Act. (NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-592). La Jolla, CA: Southwest Fisheries Science Center.

Shallenberger, E.W. (1981). The Status of Hawaiian Cetaceans. Kailua, HI: Manta Corporation.

Skillman, R.A., and Balazs, G.H. (1992). Leatherback turtle captured by ingestion of squid bait on swordfish longline. *Fishery Bulletin*, 90(4), 807–808.

Skillman, R.A., and Kleiber, P. (1998). Estimation of Sea Turtle Take and Mortality in the Hawaii-based Longline Fishery, 1994–1996 (NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-SWFSC-257). La Jolla, CA: Southwest Fisheries Science Center.

Smith, J.E., Hunter, C.L., Conklin, E.J., Most, R., Sauvage, T., Squair, C., and Smith, C.M. (2004). Ecology of the invasive red alga *Gracilaria salicornia* (Rhodophyta) on Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. *Pacific Science* 58(2): 325-343.

Smith, S. (2015). Staff Working Paper - Summary of Selected Pearl Harbor Marine Natural Resources Data from 1999 - 2015 - In support of Project P516. Prepared by Scientific Diving Services. 18 March.

Smith, S.H., Deslarzes, K.J.P., and Brock, R. (2006). Characterization of Fish and Benthic Communities of Pearl Harbor and Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel Hawaiʻi. December. Contract Number: N62470-02-D-997; Task Order Number: 0069. (Funded by: Department of Defense Legal Resource Management Program, Project Number 03-183 – Naval Facilities Engineering Command).

Smultea, M.A., Hopkins, J.L., and Zoidis, A.M. (2007). Marine Mammal Visual Survey in and near the Alenuihaha Channel and the Island of Hawaii: Monitoring in Support of Navy Training Exercises in the Hawaii Range Complex, January 27–February 2, 2007. Oakland, CA: Cetos Research Organization.

Smultea, M.A., Jefferson, T.A., and Zoidis, A.M. (2010). Rare sightings of a Bryde's whale (Balaenoptera edeni) and Sei whales (B. borealis) (Cetacea: Balaenopteridae) northeast of Oahu, Hawaii. *Pacific Science*, 64(3), 449–457.

Stafford, K.M., Nieukirk, S.L., and Fox, C.G. (2001). Geographic and seasonal variation of blue whale calls in the North Pacific. *Journal of Cetacean Research Management*, 3(1), 65–76.

Stafford, K.M., Bohnenstiehl, D.R., Tolstoy, M., Chapp, E., Mellinger, D.K., and Moore, S.E. (2004). Antarctic-type blue whale calls recorded at low latitudes in the Indian and eastern Pacific Oceans. Deep Sea Research Part I: *Oceanographic Research Papers*, 51(10), 1337–1346.

State of Hawaii Department of Health (HDOH). (2004). Final List of Impaired Waters in Hawaii Prepared Under Clean Water Act §303(D). 16 June.

State of Hawaii Department of Health (HDOH). (2018). State of Hawaii Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Report: Integrated Report to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the U.S. Congress Pursuant to §303(d) and §305(b), Clean Water Act (P.L. 97-117). 11 July.

State of Hawaii Department of Health (HDOH). (2020). State of Hawaii Water Quality Monitoring and Assessment Report: Integrated Report to the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency and the U.S. Congress Pursuant to §303(d) and §305(b), Clean Water Act (P.L. 97-117). 30 July.

State of Hawaiʻi Division of Aquatic Resources (SOH DAR). (2008). Atlas of Hawaiian Watersheds & Their Aquatic Resources. Available at: https://Hawaiiwatershedatlas.com.

State of Hawaii Land Use Commission (SOH LUC). (2021). Land Use District Maps of Hawaiʻi. Available at: https://luc.hawaii.gov/maps/.

Stearns, H.T. (1985). Geology and of the State of Hawai`i. Second Edition. Pacific Books, Palo Alto, California.

United States Air Force (USAF). (2019). Draft Environmental Assessment Combat Air Forces Adversary Air, JBPHH, Hawaiʻi. October. Available at: https://www.afcec.af.mil/Portals/17/Hickam%20Draft%20EA%20_%20Appendices%20%28Oct%202019%29.pdf.

United States Army Corps of Engineers (USACE). (1999). Wetlands of Pearl Harbor, Pearl Harbor, Oahu, Hawaii. U.S. Army Engineer District, Honolulu.

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). (1972). Soil Survey of Islands of Kauaʻi, Oʻahu, Maui, Molokaʻi, and Lānaʻi, State of Hawaiʻi.

United States Department of Agriculture (USDA). (2020). Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle. Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service. Available at: https://www.aphis.usda.gov/aphis/ourfocus/planthealth/plant-pest-and-disease-programs/pests-and-diseases/coconut-rhinoceros-beetle.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (1999). Discharge Permit for Massachusetts Water Resources Authority (MWRA) Outfall Questions and Answers. May.

United States Environmental Protection Agency (EPA). (2008). Effects of Climate Change on Aquatic Invasive Species and Implications for Management and Research. National Center for Environmental Assessment Office of Research and Development. February.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2001). Least Tern Habitat Model.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2006). Personal communication between S. Howard of Cardno and Sylvia Pelizza of USFWS regarding red mangrove.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2010) Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge Draft Comprehensive Conservation Plan and Environmental Assessment. August.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2011a). Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge Comprehensive Conservation Plan.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2011b). Recovery Outline for Two Hawaiian Damselflies.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2018). Aeʻo or Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*) 5-year status review. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2019a). ʻAlae ke'oke'o or Hawaiian coot (*Fulica americana alai)* 5-year review short form summary. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2019b). Koloa maoli or Hawaiian Duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) 5-year review short form summary. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2019c). ʻAlae ʻula or Hawaiian Gallinule (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*) 5-year review short form summary. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2020). Migratory Bird Treaty Act Protected Species (10.13 List). MBTA as of March 2020. Available at: https://www.fws.gov/birds/management/managed-species/migratory-bird-treaty-act-protected-species.php.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2021. Opeʻapeʻa or Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus)* 5-year review summary and evaluation. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Geological Survey (USGS). (1997). Summary of the Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi Regional Aquifer-System Analysis. Available at: https://pubs.usgs.gov/pp/1412a/report.pdf.

United States Geological Survey (USGS). (1999). Schematic of Oahu Groundwater Areas. Available at: https://pubs.usgs.gov/ha/ha730/ch_n/gif/N055.gif.

United States Geological Survey (USGS). (2007). Hawaiian Duck's Future Threatened by Feral Mallards. Available at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/wildlife/files/2014/01/USGS-Koloa-Factsheet.pdf.

United States Geological Survey (USGS). (2015). Ecology and Distribution of the Endangered Hawaiian Hoary Bat. Available at: https://www.usgs.gov/centers/pierc/science/ecology-and-distribution-endangered-hawaiian-hoary-bat?qt-science_center_objects=0#qt-science_center_objects.

United States Navy Office of Naval Research. (2001). Final Environmental Impact Statement for the North Pacific Acoustic Laboratory. Vols. 1 and 2. Arlington, Virginia.

University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa. (2021). Hawaiian Monk Seals at Waikiki Aquarium.

VanderWerf, E.A., and Downs, R.E. (2018). Current distribution, abundance, and breeding biology of White Tern on Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. *The Wilson Journal of Ornithology*. 130 (1): 297-304.

Wang, G., Yoon, S., and Lefait, E. (2009). Microbial communities associated with the invasive Hawaiian sponge *Mycale armata*. *ISME J.* 3(3):374–7.

Wells, F.E. (2001). Centers of species richness and endemism of shallow water marine molluscs in the tropical Indo-West Pacific. Proceedings of the 9th International Coral Reef Symposium, Bali, Indonesia 23-27 October 2000, Vol. 2.

Wells, K., Ericksen, M., Dollar, S., Millan, A., Agustin, A., Tumino, G., Peltier, S. (2020). Quantitative Benthic Survey of Pearl Harbor for the Studies of the Benthic Structure and Marine Resources of the Main Pearl Harbor Shipping Channel: Phase II, May 2020. Prepared by TEC-AECOM JV. Submitted to: NAVAC Pacific (Pearl Harbor, HI) for Commander, Navy Region Hawaii. 716 pp

Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council (WPRFMC). (2009a). Fishery Ecosystem Plan for Pacific Pelagic Fisheries of the Western Pacific Region. Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council. Honolulu, Hawaiʻi. September.

Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council (WPRFMC). (2009b). Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Hawaiʻi Archipelago. Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council. Honolulu, Hawaiʻi. 24 September.

Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council (WPRFMC). (2016). Amendment 4 to the Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Hawaiʻi Archipelago: Revised Descriptions and Identification of Essential Fish Habitat and Habitat Areas of Particular Concern for Bottomfish and Seamount Groundfish of the Hawaiian Archipelago. Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council. Honolulu, Hawaiʻi. January.

Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council (WPRFMC). (2018). Amendment 4 - Fishery Ecosystem Plan for American Samoa; Amendment 5 – Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Mariana Archipelago; Amendment 5 – Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Hawaiʻi Archipelago: Ecosystem Components Including an Environmental Assessment and Regulatory Impact Review. November.

Western Region Climate Center. (2021). Climate of Hawaii. Available at: https://wrcc.dri.edu/Climate/narrative_hi.php.

Whitehead, H., and Weilgart, L. (2000). The sperm whale; Social females and roving males. In J. Mann, R. C. Connor, P. L. Tyack, & H. Whitehead (Eds.), Cetacean Societies; Field Studies of Dolphins and Whales (pp. 154–172). Chicago, IL: University of Chicago Press.

Whitehead, H., Coakes, A., Jaquet, N., and Lusseau, S. (2008). Movements of sperm whales in the tropical Pacific. *Marine Ecology Progress Series*, 361, 291–300.

Whitehead, P.G., Wilby, R.L., Battarbee, R.W., Kernan, M., and Wade, A.J. (2009). A review of the potential impacts of climate change on surface water quality. *Hydrological Sciences Journal*, 54(1), 101–123.

Wirtz, II, W.O. (1968). Reproduction, growth and development, and juvenile mortality in the Hawaiian monk seal. *Journal of Mammology* 49:229-238.

Wolanski, E. (Ed.). (2006). The Environment in Asia Pacific Harbours. Springer, P.O. Box 17, 3300 AA Dordrecht, The Netherlands. ISBN-10 1-4020-3655-8 and ISBN-13 978-1-4020-3655-2 (e-book).

Wolfe, B. (2019). Personal communication with S. Howard of Cardno regarding the Hawaiian Hoary bat on 21 July.

Wolfe, B., Goodell, W., Stender, Y., and Friedlander, A.M. (2017). Creel Survey Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Navy Region Hawaiʻi. University of Hawaiʻi.

Wurth, T. (2013). Hawaiian monk seal use of Pearl Harbor and surrounding area. NMFS PIFSC Internal Report IR-13-027. November.

Young, C.N., Carlson, J., Hutchinson, M., Hutt, C., Kobayashi, D., McCandless, C.T., and Wraith, J. (2017). Status review report: Oceanic whitetip shark (*Carcharhinus longimanus*) (Final Report to the National Marine Fisheries Service, Office of Protected Resources). Silver Spring, MD: National Marine Fisheries Service & National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration. December.

Young, L.C., Vanderwerf, E.A., McKown, M., Roberts, P., Schlueter, J., Vorsino, A., and Sischo, D. (2019). Evidence of Newell's Shearwaters and Hawaiian Petrels on Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. *The Condor Ornithological Applications* 121: 1-7.

Ziegler, A.C. (2002). Hawaiian Natural History, Ecology, and Evolution. University of Hawaiʻi Press. 30 September.

Photograph Credits

Photo 4-1: Āhua Reef Wetland, Craig Gorsuch

Photo 4-2: Hawaiian Duck, provided by Richard Palmer/Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW) 2005

Photo 4-3: Hawaiian Gallinule, Natural Resources Conservation Service (NRCS)/DOFAW 2005

Photo 4-4: Hawaiian Coot, NAVFAC PAC (from Pacific Missile Range Facility)

Photo 4-5: Hawaiian Stilt, Corrina Carnes

Photo 4-6: White Tern, DOFAW/David Leonard, USFWS

Photo 4-7: Hawaiian Short-eared Owl, NRCS

Photo 4-8: Newell’s Shearwater, Bobby Brittingham

Photo 4-9: Hawaiian Hoary Bat, Jack Jeffrey

Photo 4-10: Green Sea Turtle, NAVFAC PAC

Photo 4-11: Hawaiian Monk Seal, NAVFAC PAC

Photo 4-12: Humpback Whale mother and calf, NAVFAC HI

9.6 Chapter 5

17 Federal Register 26835. (2006). Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Status for 12 Species of Picture-Wing Flies from the Hawaiian Islands. 9 May.

66 Federal Register 63751. (2001). Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Determination of Critical Habitat for the Oʻahu ʻElepaio (*Chasiempis sandwichensis ibidis*). 10 December.

81 Federal Register 67786. (2016). Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Endangered Status for 49 Species from the Hawaiian Islands. 30 September.

82 Federal Register 43873. (2017). Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Threatened Species Status for the ʻIʻiwi (*Drepanis coccinea*). 20 September.

Bonaccorso, F.J. (2010). Ōpeʻapeʻa: understanding the puzzles of Hawaii's only bat. *Bats* 28:10-12.

Bonaccorso, F., Montoya-Aiona, K., and Pinzari, C.A. (2014). Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Monitoring – Lualualei Valley & Red Hill Pearl Harbor-Hickam Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. December.

Bonaccorso, F.J., Montoya-Aiona, K., and Pinzari, C.A. (2019). Technical Report HCSU-089. Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Monitoring on U.S. Army Oʻahu Facilities.

Center for Biological Diversity. (2021). Natural History: Hawaiian Picture-wing Flies (*Drosophila* spp.).

Char, W.P. (2004). Botanical Resources Assessment Study for the Hawaii Regional Security Operations Center at NCTAMS PAC, Wahiawā, Oʻahu Hawaiʻi and Kunia, Oʻahu., Hawaiʻi. Prepared for Helber Hastert and Fee, Planners, Navy Contract N62742-03-D-1832. October.

Chau, M. (2012). Conservation of the endangered Hawaiian fern ʻihi lāʻauākea (*Marsilea villosa*): a synthesis of experimental restoration, community ecology, and population genetics. University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2021). Maps of Oahu. Available at: https://honolulugis.org/.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi (CNRH). (2003). A Survey for *Alectryon macrococcus* var. *macrococcus* and *Flueggea neowawraea* in Lualualei Valley, Waianae Mountains, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for CNRH. April.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi (CNRH). (2004a). Flora and Fauna Survey of Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor, Lualualei Branch, Lualualei Valley, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for CNRH. October.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi (CNRH). (2004b). Flora and Fauna Survey of the Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for CNRH. October.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi (CNRH). (2006). Website: http://www.hawaii.navy.mil.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi (CNRH). (2008). Oʻahu Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by HHF. October.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi (CNRH). (2012). Addendum to 2011 Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam INRMP. Prepared for CNRH. 7 June.

Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR). (2015a). Oʻahu ʻelepaio. Hawaiʻi's State Wildlife Action Plan. October.

Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR). (2015b). Forest Birds: ʻiʻiwi. Hawaiʻi's State Wildlife Action Plan. 16 October.

Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR). (2015c). Endangered Species Recovery Committee Hawaiian Hoary Bat Guidance Document.

Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR). (2015d). Forest Birds: Oʻahu ʻamakihi. Hawaiʻi's State Wildlife Action Plan. 16 October.

Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR). (2015e). Forest Birds: ʻApapane. Hawaiʻi's State Wildlife Action Plan. 16 October.

Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR). (2015f). Endangered Species Recovery Committee Hawaiian Hoary Bat Guidance Document.

Department of Land and Natural Resources (DLNR). (2021). Nalo Meli Maoli (Yellow-Faced Bees). Available at: https://www.dlnr.hawaii.gov/ecosystems/hip/species/nalo-meli-maoli/.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2001a). Final Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor (NAVMAG PH) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). November.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2001b). Final Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). November.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2003). Integrated Pest Management Plan.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2008). Oʻahu Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by HHF. October.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2020). Draft Environmental Assessment for U.S. Army West Loch Ordnance Facilities at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. August.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2021a). Encroachment Action Plan Update for JBPHH. Prepared for United States Department of the Navy. Prepared by WSP. November.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2021b). Chief of Naval Operations (OPNAV) Instruction 5090.1E. Environmental Readiness Program.

eBird. (2021). eBird: An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available at: http://www.ebird.org.

Evenhuis, N.L., Arakaki, K.T., and Imada, C.T. (2021). Terrestrial Arthropod Survey of Hālona Valley, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Naval Magazine Lualualei Annex, August 2020 – November 2020. Hawaiʻi Biological Survey.

Fancy, S.G., and Ralph, C.J. (1998). Iiwi (*Drepanis coccinea*), version 2.0 in Birds of the World. Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca. NY. USA.

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). (2015). National Flood Hazard Layer (NFHL). Available at: https://www.hazards-fema.maps.arcgis.com.

Hamer Environmental. (2016). Avian point counts at eleven sites within JBPHH Final Report 2014-2015. January.

Juvik, S.P., Juvik, J.O., Paradise, T.R., and University of Hawaii at Hilo, Department of Geography. (1998). Atlas of Hawaiʻi. Third Edition. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawaiʻi.

Krend, K.L. (2011). Avian Malaria on Oahu: Disease Ecology, Population Genetics, and the Evolution of Resistance in Oahu Amakihi. University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa. May.

Lindsey, G.D., VanderWerf, E.A., Baker, H., and Baker, P.E. (1998). Hawaiʻi (*Hemignathus virens*), Kauaʻi (*Hemignathus kauaiensis*), Oʻahu (*Hemignathus chloris*) and greater ʻamakihi (*Hemignathus sagittirostris*). In The Birds of North America, No. 360 (Poole A, Gill F, editors.). Philadelphia, (PA): The Academy of Natural Sciences; and Washington DC: The American Ornithologists' Union.

Mink, J.F., and Lau, S.L. (1990). Aquifer Identification and Classification for Oʻahu: Groundwater Protection Strategy for Hawaiʻi.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2021). NOAA Climate Data Online National Centers for Environmental Information: Available at: https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Hawaii (NAVFAC HI). (2020). Wildland Fire Management Plan. (2020). Navy Region Hawaiʻi, Navy Munitions Command East Asia Division Pacific Unit Pearl Harbor, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Lualualei Annex & Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei. October.

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Hawaii (NAVFAC HI). (2021). JBPHH INRMP Land Cover GIS Data. June.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (1998a). Final Report Cultural Resources Management Plan Naval Magazine Lualualei. Prepared by Robert Rechtman and Katharine Bouthillier. January.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (1998b). Lualualei Ecosystem Management Plan. Prepared by Joel Moribe for NAVFAC PAC.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006a). Report on Waterbirds Using Niuliʻi Ponds within the Niuliʻi Wildlife Refuge, Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific, Radio Transmitting Facility, Lualualei. Pahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by Vanessa E Pepo (EV22). February.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006b). Survey of Birds for the INRMP Oʻahu Complex. Prepared by Vanessa E. Pepi (EV22).

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006c). Puhawai Falls Site Visit Report 15 August 2006. Prepared by Cory Campora.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006d). Herpetological and Mammal Survey Report on Navy Lands on Oahu during February – December 2006.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006e). Lualualei Botanical Projects Report - Lualualei Valley: Update new and on-going botanical projects from 2001-2006.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2007). Naval Magazine Lualualei Arthropod Report. Prepared by Cory Campora.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2009). Niuliʻi Management Plan. Prepared by Vanessa Pepi and Natural Resources and Environmental Management Students.

Oahu Army Natural Resource Program (OANRP). (2017). Management Actions to Prevent the Continued Decline of *Achatinella mustelina* at Puʻu Kūmakaliʻi in Schofield Barracks West Range. 13 March.

Pacific International Center for High Technology Research (PICHTR). (2020) Personal Communication via email between Vince Costello of PICHTR and Noël Dunn of NAVFAC HI. 13 October.

Presley, T.K., Sinton, J.M., and Pringle, M. (1997). Postshield volcanism and catastrophic mass wasting of the Waianae Volcano, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH) FY20 Q4. September.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2021). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY21 Q3. 30 June.

Rohrer, K., Costello, V., Tanino, J., Bialic-Murphy, L., Akamine, M., Sprague, J., Joe, S., and Smith, C. (2016). Development of Tree Snail Protection Enclosures: From Design to Implementation. Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit, University of Hawaiʻi at Mānoa. March.

Shehata, C.L., Freed, L.A., and Cann, R.L. (2001). Changes in Native and Introduced Bird Populations on Oʻahu: infectious diseases and species replacement. *Studies in Avian Biology* 22:264-273.

Sischo, D.R. (2020). Personal communication, email to Ashley Dunn re Snails at Lualualei. 12 October.

State of Hawaii Division of Aquatic Resources (SOH DAR) and Bishop Museum. (2008). Atlas of Hawaiian Watersheds & Their Aquatic Resources. Available at: https://hawaiiwatershedatlas.com/.

State of Hawaii Land Use Commission (SOH LUC). (2021). Land Use District Maps of Hawaiʻi. Available at: https://luc.hawaii.gov/maps/.

Stearns, H.T., and Vaksvik, K.N. (1935). Geology and Ground-Water Resources of the Island of Oahu, Hawaii. Division of Hydrography Bulletin 1. Spreckelsville, Maui and Honolulu, Territory of Hawaii.

Sundance-EA Associates Joint Venture. (2019). Iʻiwi and Oʻahu ʻElepaio Survey, Lualualei Valley, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. August.

United States Department of Agriculture–Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA-NRCS). (1972). Soil Survey of Islands of Kauaʻi, Oʻahu, Maui, Molokaʻi, and Lānaʻi, State of Hawaiʻi.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (1993). Recovery Plan: Oʻahu Tree Snails of the Genus Achatinella. U.S. Department of the Interior. April.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2008). Birds of Conservation Concern. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Division of Migratory Bird Management. December.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2012). 50 CFR Part 17. Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Endangered Status for 23 Species on Oahu and Designation of Critical Habitat for 124 Species; Final Rule. Federal Register 77(181). 18 September.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2018). Aeʻo or Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*) 5-year status review. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2019a). ʻAlae ke'oke'o or Hawaiian coot (*Fulica americana alai)* 5-year review short form summary. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2019b). Koloa maoli or Hawaiian Duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) 5-year review short form summary. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2019c). ʻAlae ʻula or Hawaiian Gallinule (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*) 5-year review short form summary. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2021). Yellow Crazy Ants. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office.

VanderWerf, E.A., and Talpas, A. (2017). Rodent Control and Oʻahu ʻElepaio Monitoring in Pia Valley – 2017 Final Report. Pacific Rim Conservation.

Waiʻanae Mountains Watershed Partnership. (2021). DRAFT Plant and Snail Management Plan. NAVMAG PH Lualualei and NRTF Lualualei.

Young, L.C. (2013). Ungulate fencing and management plan for Lualualei Valley, Oahu, Hawaii – 2013 Final Project Report. Pacific Rim Conservation.

Young, L.C., Vanderwerf, E.A., McKown, M., P. Roberts, M., Schlueter, J., Vorsino, A., and Sischo, D. (2019). Evidence of Newell's Shearwaters and Hawaiian Petrels on Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. *The Condor Ornithological Applications* 121: 1-7.

9.7 Chapter 6

AECOM Technical Services, Inc. (2016). Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of an Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi.

AECOS. (2020). A natural resources assessment for a Distributed Common Ground Facility, JBPHH Wahiawa Annex. Oʻahu. Prep for Jacobs. AECOS No. 1648.

Bonaccorso, F.J. (2010). Ōpeʻapeʻa: understanding the puzzles of Hawaii's only bat. *Bats* 28:10-12.

Bonaccorso, F., Montoya-Aiona, K., and Pinzari, C.A. (2014). Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Monitoring – Lualualei Valley & Red Hill Pearl Harbor-Hickam Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. December.

Bonaccorso, F. J., Montoya-Aiona, K., and Pinzari, C.A. (2019). Technical Report HCSU-089. Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Monitoring on U.S. Army Oʻahu Facilities.

Butowsky, H.A. (1992). Early Warnings: The Mystery of Radar in Hawaii.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2008). Department of Permitting and Planning Interactive GIS Maps and Data. Available at: http://gis.hicentral.com/.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2021). Maps of Oahu. Available at: https://honolulugis.org/.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaii (CNRH). (2008). Oʻahu Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2001). Final Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific (NCTAMS PAC) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by HHF November.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2021). Encroachment Action Plan Update for JBPHH. Prepared for United States Department of the Navy. Prepared by WSP. November.

Fey, S.B., and Herren, C.M. (2014). Temperature-Mediated Biotic Interactions Influence Enemy Release of Nonnative Species in Warming Environments. *Ecology* Vol. 95, No. 8 (August), 2246-2256. Wiley.

Fong, S. (2022). Personal communication regarding JBPHH INRMP follow up. 2 June.

Giambelluca, T.W., Chen, Q., Frazier, A.G., Price, J.P., Chen, Y.-L., Chu, P.-S., Eischeid, J.K., and Delparte, D.M. (2013). Online Rainfall Atlas of Hawaiʻi. *Bull. Amer. Meteor. Soc.* 94, 313-316, doi: 10.1175/BAMS-D-11-00228.1.

Griesemer, A.M., and Homes, N.D. (2011). Newell's shearwater population modeling for Habitat Conservation Plan and Recovering Planning. Technical Report 176. Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit, University of Hawaiʻi.

Hamer Environmental. (2016). Avian Point Counts at Eleven Sites Within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam.

Handy, E.S.C., and Handy, E.G. (1972). Native planters in old Hawaii: their life, lore, and environment. 462-463.

Hawaiian Agronomics. (1986). Final report for flora, fauna and water resources survey of the Pearl Harbor area facilities, Hawaii: naval communication area master station, Easter Pacific, Wahiawa. April.

Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program (HNHP). (2004). Flora and Fauna Survey of the Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for CNRH. October.

Juvik, S.P., Juvik, J.O., Paradise, T.R., and University of Hawaii at Hilo, Department of Geography. (1998). Atlas of Hawaiʻi. Third Edition. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawaiʻi.

Mink, J.F., and Lau, S.L. (1990). Aquifer Identification and Classification for Oʻahu: Groundwater Protection Strategy for Hawaiʻi.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Association (NOAA). (2021) Climate Data Online National Centers for Environmental Information. Available at: https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/.

National Park Service (NPS). (2021). Opana Radar Site. Available at: https://www.nps.gov/articles/opana-radar-site.htm.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006). Environmental Baseline Survey to support the Public-Private Venture of Department of Navy Housing, Pearl Harbor Naval Complex, Camp Stover, NCTAMSPAC Wahiawa, Oahu and PMRF Kauai, Hawaii. Prepared by Environet Inc. August.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q1.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017d). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q4.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2018a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY18 Q1.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2018b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY18 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2018c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY18 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2018d). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY18 Q4.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2019a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY19 Q1.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2019b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY19 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2019c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY19 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2019d). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY19 Q4.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q1.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020d). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q4.

Stearns, H.T. (1985). Geology and of the State of Hawai`i. Second Edition. Pacific Books, Palo Alto, California.

United States Department of Agriculture–Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA-NRCS). (1972). Soil Survey of Islands of Kauai, Oʻahu, Maui, Molokai, and Lanai, State of Hawaiʻi.

United States Department of Agriculture–Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA-NRCS) (2021). Available at: http://soils.usda.gov.

9.8 Chapter 7

AECOM. (2016). Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi.

Bonaccorso, F.J. (2010). Ōpeʻapeʻa: understanding the puzzles of Hawaiʻiʻs only bat. *Bats* 28:10-12.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2010). Honolulu Land Information System (HoLIS), Tsunami Evacuation Zones. Available at: https://geoportal.hawaii.gov/.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2015). HoLIS, Extreme Tsunami Evacuation Zones. Available at: https://geoportal.hawaii.gov/.

City and County of Honolulu (CCH). (2021). Maps of Oahu. Available at: https://honolulugis.org/.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaii (CNRH). (2008). Oʻahu Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan.

Department of the Navy (DON). (1998). Base Realignment and Closure Cleanup Plan for Naval Air Station Barbers Point, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi.

Department of the Navy (DON). (1999). Final Environmental Impact Statement for the Disposal and Reuse of Naval Air Station Barbers Point. February. Prepared by Belt Collins.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2011). Final Environmental Assessment for the Disposal and Reuse of Surplus Property at Naval Air Station Barbers Point, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. August.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2021). Encroachment Action Plan Update for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam.

Federal Emergency Management Agency (FEMA). (2015). National Flood Hazard Layer (NFHL). Available at: https://hazards-fema.maps.arcgis.com/apps/webappviewer/index.html?id=8b0adb51996444d4879338b5529aa9cd.

Hamer Environmental. (2016). Avian Point Counts at Eleven Sites within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam.

Juvik, S.P., Juvik, J.O., Paradise, T.R., and University of Hawaii at Hilo, Department of Geography. (1998). Atlas of Hawaiʻi. Third Edition. University of Hawaii Press, Honolulu, Hawaiʻi.

Lepczyk, C.A., Haman, K.H., Sizemore, G.C., and Farmer, C. (2020). Quantifying the presence of feral cat colonies and Toxoplasma gondii in relation to bird conservation areas on Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Conservation Science and Practice. January.

Mink, J.F., and Lau, S.L. (1990). Aquifer Identification and Classification for Oʻahu: Groundwater Protection Strategy for Hawai`i.

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA). (2021). Climate Data Online National Centers for Environmental Information. Available at: https://www.ncdc.noaa.gov/cdo-web/.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (1994). Environmental Baseline Survey Report for Naval Air Station Barbers Point Oahu, Hawaii. Prepared by Ogden Environmental and Energy Services Co., Inc. June.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). (2006). Barbers Point Navy Retained Lands Botanical Survey. August.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q1.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2017d). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY17 Q4.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2018a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY18 Q1.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2018b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY18 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2018c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY18 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2018d). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY18 Q4.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2019a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY19 Q1.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2019b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY19 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2019c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY19 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2019d). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY19 Q4.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020a). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q1.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020b). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q2.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020c). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q3.

Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi (RCUH). (2020d). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. FY20 Q4.

State of Hawaii (SOH). (2017). Report of the Executive Director - Kalaeloa Report. Department of Business Economic Development & Tourism, Hawaii Community Development Authority. March.

State of Hawaii Department of Transportation (SOH DOT). (2020). Wildlife Hazard Assessment Kalaeloa Airport (JRF) Kapolei, Hawaiʻi.

State of Hawaii Division of Aquatic Resources (SOH DAR) and the Bishop Museum. (2008). Atlas of Hawaiian Watersheds & Their Aquatic Resources. Oahu Watershed – Ewa Region. Available at: https://www.hawaiiwatershedatlas.com/oa_ewa.html.

The Nature Conservancy. (2012). Hawaiian High Island Ecoregion Anchialine Pools. Available at: http://www.hawaiiecoregionplan.info/anchpoolNC.html.

U.S. Climate Data. (2021). Climate Barbers Point – Hawaii. Available at: https://www.usclimatedata.com/climate/barbers-point/hawaii/united-states/ushi0003.

United States Department of Agriculture–Natural Resources Conservation Service (USDA-NRCS). (1972). Soil Survey of Islands of Kauaʻi, Oahu, Maui, Molokaʻi, and Lanai, State of Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2018). Aeʻo or Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*) 5-year status review. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2019a). ʻAlae ke'oke'o or Hawaiian coot (*Fulica americana alai)* 5-year review short form summary. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2019b). Koloa maoli or Hawaiian Duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) 5-year review short form summary. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). (2019c). ʻAlae ʻula or Hawaiian Gallinule (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*) 5-year review short form summary. Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Vanderwerf, E.A. and Downs R. (2022). Factors affecting breeding success of white terns (*Gygis alba*; Aves: Laridae) in urban environments of Honolulu, Hawai'i. Pacific Science. 13 June.

9.9 Chapter 8

Bonaccorso, F.J., and Pinzari, C.A. (2011). Hawaiian hoary bat occupancy at the Pacific Missile Range Facility (PMRF) and Satellite Facilities. Final Report. September.

Bienfang, Paul. (2017). Nature-Based Bioremediation: Evaluation of Oyster Growth in Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. Hawaii Coral Reef Restoration Program. Honolulu, HI: Analytical Services LLC.

Department of Defense (DoD). (2013). Integrated Natural Resources Management Plans (INRMP) Manual. DODM 4715.03. 8 November.

Department of Defense (DoD). (2018). Department of Defense Instruction (DoDI) 4715.03 Natural Resources Conservation Program. 31 August.

Department of Defense (DoD), Department of the Interior, Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies. (2013). Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the U.S. Department of Defense and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service and the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies for a Cooperative Integrated Natural Resource Management Program on Military Installations. July.

Department of Defense and U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. (2015). Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) for the Mutual Department of Defense & U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service Guidelines for Streamlined Review of Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan Updates, a memorandum from the USFWS to DON, Army, and U.S. Air Force (USAF). 20 July.

Department of the Navy (DON). 2021. Chief of Naval Operations Instruction (OPNAVINST) M-5090.1E Environmental Readiness Program.

NatureServe. (2003). Ecological Systems of the United States: A Working Classification of U.S. Terrestrial Systems. P.D. Comer, et al. Available at: https://www.natureserve.org/sites/default/files/pcom_2003_ecol_systems_us.pdf.

NatureServe. (2021). NatureServe Explorer online conservation resource for ecosystems and species. Search of ecosystems within Hawaii. Available at: https://www.natureserve.org/Search.

Wolfe, B. (2019). Unpublished data of bat detections at the Honouliuli Wildlife Refuge Unit. Email. USFWS, Refuges.

This page intentionally left blank.

10 Preparers

This Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan (INRMP) was prepared collaboratively between the United States (U.S.) Department of the Navy (DON) and contractor preparers.

Navy

Christina Coppenrath
M.S., Biological Science with a Focus in Marine Turtle Ecology; B.S., Biology, Emphasis in Ecology
Years of Experience: 10
Project Role: Subject Matter Expert (SME) for Marine Resources

Noël Dunn
M.S., Wildlife Conservation
Years of Experience: 11
Project Role: NAVFAC HI Project Manager, Natural Resources Specialist

Theresa Geelhoed
B.S., Fisheries and Wildlife Management
Years of Experience: 9
Project Role: SME for Terrestrial Resources

Jessica Hawkins
B.S., Biology; B.S., Environmental Sciences
Years of Experience: 17
Project Role: SME for Terrestrial Resources

Sarah Howard
MPIA, International Environmental Policy; B.A., Environmental Studies and Planning
Years of Experience: 12
Project Role: SME Terrestrial Resources

Nicole Olmsted
B.S., Environmental Systems: Ecology, Behavior, and Evolution
Years of Experience: 14
Project Role: NAVFAC HI Marine and Terrestrial Supervisor

Kaipo Perez III
Ph.D., Zoology with a Focus in Coral Reef Ecology
Years of Experience: 12
Project Role: SME for Marine Resources

Contractor: Cardno-AECOM Pacific Joint Venture

Peer Amble
B.A., Geography
Years of Experience: 25
Project Role: Senior National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Practitioner and Quality Control

Ben Berridge
B.A., Environmental Studies
Years of Experience: 11
Project Role: Project Director

Kevin Butterbaugh
M.L.A., Landscape Architecture; B.S., Agricultural and Resource Economics
Years of Experience: 31
Project Role: Senior Quality Assurance/Control Reviewer

Jessica Clopton
M.S., Ecology and Evolutionary Biology
Years of Experience: 7
Project Role: Environmental Scientist

Joshua De Guzman
B.S., Wildlife Management
Years of Experience: 7
Project Role : Terrestrial Biologist

David G. Delaney
Ph.D., Marine Biology
Years of Experience: 16
Project Role: Environmental Scientist

Travis Gahm
B.S., Biology
Years of Experience: 12
Project Role: GIS Support

Sarah Howard
MPIA, International Environmental Policy; B.A., Environmental Studies and Planning
Years of Experience: 12
Project Role: Environmental Scientist

Hannah Hubanks
M.S., Natural Resources and Environmental Management with a Focus in Soil Ecology; B.S., Zoology
Years of Experience: 10
Project Role: Deputy Project Manager/Environmental Scientist

Amanda Kreider
M.S., Fire Ecology; B.S., Wildlife Ecology
Years of Experience: 19
Project Role: Environmental Scientist

John Lowenthal, Senior PWS, PWD
M.S., Plant Ecology
Years of Experience: 34
Project Role: Senior Environmental Scientist

David Noble
B.S., Natural Resources Conservation
Years of Experience: 45
Project Role: Project Manager

Clint Scheuerman
M.A., Biological Sciences
Years of Experience: 16
Project Role: Senior Environmental Scientist

Christopher Stoll
M.A., Urban & Regional Planning, GIS
Years of Experience: 18
Project Role: GIS Lead

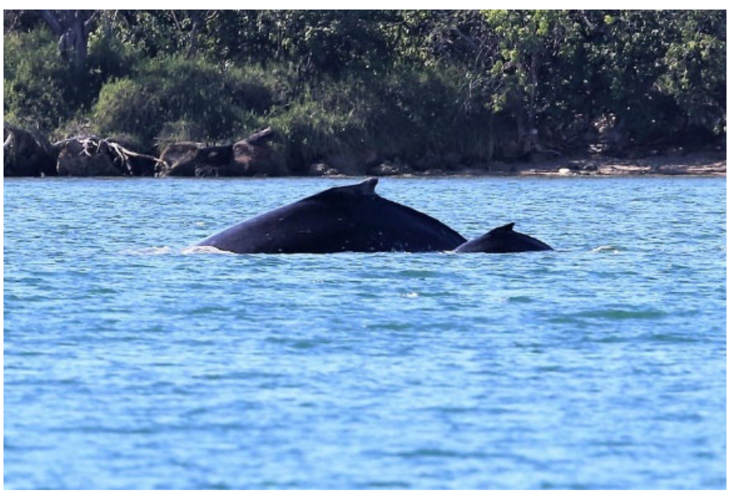
Richard Stolpe
M.A., Physical Geography with a Focus in Coastal Geomorphology and Vernal Pools
Years of Experience: 18
Project Role: Project Manager, Environmental Scientist

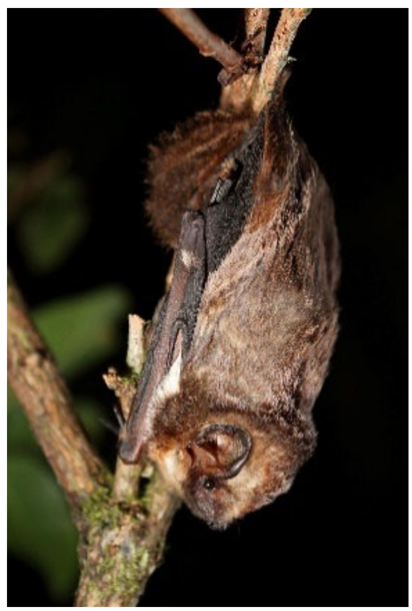
Bert Weeks
M.S., Marine Biodiversity and Conservation, B.S., Biology
Years of Experience: 6
Project Role: Environmental Scientist

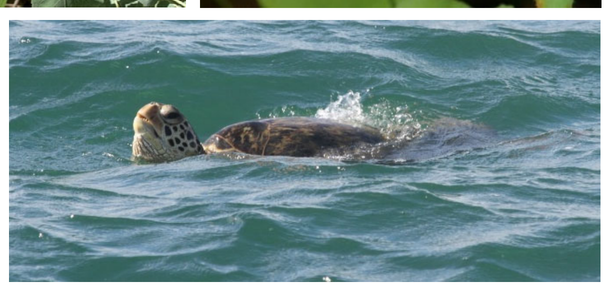
Kimberly Wilson
Years of Experience: 40
Project Role: Technical Editor

Lisa Woeber
B.B.A., Business Administration
Years of Experience: 24
Project Role: Quality Assurance/Control Reviewer

This page intentionally left blank.







Draft

Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan for

Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, O‘ahu

September 2022

Appendices

Prepared for:
Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Hawaii

NAVFAC
Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDICES

Table of Contents

Appendix A
Acronyms and Abbreviations

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX A
ACRONYMS AND ABBREVIATIONS

%	Percent
°	degree
°C	degrees Celsius
°F	degrees Fahrenheit
AFB	Air Force Base
AIS	Aquatic Invasive Species
AT/FP	Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection
BASH	Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard
BMP	Best Management Practice
BO	Biological Opinion
BRAC	Base Realignment and Closure
C5ISR	Command, Control, Communications, Computers, Combat Systems, Intelligence, Surveillance, and Reconnaissance
cal.	Caliber
CCH	City and County of Honolulu
CEQ	Council on Environmental Quality
CERCLA	Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act
CESU	Cooperative Ecosystem Studies Units
CFR	Code of Federal Regulations
Cl^-	chlorides
cm	centimeter
cm/sec	Centimeter per second
CNIC	Commander, Navy Installations Command
CNO	Chief of Naval Operations
CNRH	Commander, Navy Region Hawaii
COMNAVREGHIINST	Commander, Navy Region Hawaii Instruction
COMPACFLT	Commander U.S. Pacific Fleet
CWA	Clean Water Act
CWB	Clean Water Branch
CZM	Coastal Zone Management
CZMA	Coastal Zone Management Act
DAR	Division of Aquatic Resources
DLA	Defense Logistics Agency
DLNR	Department of Land and Natural Resources
DoD	Department of Defense
DoDI	Department of Defense Instruction
DoDM	Department of Defense Manual
DOFAW	Division of Forestry and Wildlife
DON	Department of the Navy
DOT	Department of Transportation
DPS	Distinct Population Segment
DRMO	Defense Reutilization Marketing Office
DRSL	DoD Regional Sea Level
EA	Environmental Assessment
ECS	Ecosystem Component Species

EFH	Essential Fish Habitat
EIS	Environmental Impact Statement
EMS	Environmental Management System
EO	Executive Order
EOD	Explosive Ordnance Disposal
EPA	United States Environmental Protection Agency
EPR-Web	Environmental Program Requirement Web
ERL	Environmental Readiness Level
ESA	Endangered Species Act
ESU	Evolutionary Significant Unit
FEMA	Federal Emergency Management Agency
FFD	Federal Fire Department
FONSI	Finding of No Significant Impact
FWCA	Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act
FY	Fiscal Year
GIS	Geographic Information System
HAPC	Habitat Area of Particular Concern
HDOH	State of Hawaiʻi Department of Health
HERO	Hazards of Electromagnetic Radiation to Ordnance
HERP	Hazards of Electromagnetic Radiation to Personnel
HFD	Honolulu Fire Department
HNHP	Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program
IEPD	Installation Environmental Program Director
IHA	Incidental Harassment Authorization
INRMP	Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan
IRP	Installation Restoration Program
IS	Invasive Species
JBPHH	Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam
JBPHHINST	Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Instruction
km	kilometer
LOA	Letter of Authorization
LUC	Land Use Commission
m/s	meter per second
MBTA	Migratory Bird Treaty Act
MCAS	Marine Corps Air Station
mg/L	milligram per liter
mgd	million gallons per day
MHHW	Mean Higher High Water
MILCON	Military Construction
mld	million liters per day
mm	millimeter
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MOU	Memorandum of Understanding
MPRSA	Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act
MSC	Military Sealift Command
MSF	Magnetic Silencing Facility
MSFCMA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
MSL	Mean Sea Level

MU	Management Unit
MUS	Management Unit Species
MWR	Morale, Welfare, and Recreation
NAS	Naval Air Station
NASBP	Naval Air Station Barbers Point
NAVCOMSTA	Naval Communications Station
NAVFAC	Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command
NAVFAC HI	Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Hawaii
NAVFAC PAC	Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Pacific
NAVMAG PH	Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor
NAVSUP FLC	Naval Supply Systems Command Fleet Logistics Center
NCTAMS EASTPAC	Naval Communications Area Master Station, Eastern Pacific
NCTAMS PAC	Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific
NDSA	Navy Defensive Sea Area
NEPA	National Environmental Policy Act
NEX	Navy Exchange
NHL	National Historic Landmark
NISMO	Naval Inactive Ship Maintenance Office
NMC EAD DET PH	Naval Munitions Command Pacific East Asia Division, Detachment Pearl Harbor
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NPDES	National Pollutant Discharge Elimination System
NPS	National Park Service
NRH	Navy Region Hawaii
NRHP	National Register of Historic Places
NRTF	Naval Radio Transmitter Facility
NSW	Naval Special Warfare
NTU	Mephelometric Turbidity Unit
NUWC	Naval Undersea Warfare Center
NWI	National Wetland Inventory
NWP	Nation Wide Permits
OANRP	Oʻahu Army Natural Resources Program
OISC	Oʻahu Invasive Species Committee
OPNAV M	Office of the Chief of Naval Operations Manual
OPNAV	Office of the Chief of Naval Operations
OPNAVINST	Office of the Chief of Naval Operations Instruction
OSD	Office of the Secretary of Defense
PHNC	Pearl Naval Harbor Complex
PHNSY & IMF	Pearl harbor Naval Shipyard and Intermediate Maintenance Facility
PHNWR	Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge
PICHTR	Pacific International Center for High Technology Research
PIFSC	Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center
PL	Public Law
PMUS	Pelagic Management Unit Species
ppt	parts per thousand
RCUH	Research Corporation of the University of Hawaii
RFI	Radio Frequency Interference
RI	Remedial Investigation

RSL	Relative Sea Level
SECNAV	Secretary of the Navy
SECNAVINST	Secretary of the Navy Instructions
SEPP	Snail Extinction Prevention Program
SERDP	Strategic Environmental Research and Development Program
SESEF	Shipboard Electronics Systems Evaluation Facility
SGCN	Species of Greatest Conservation Need
SIMA	Shore Intermediate Maintenance Activities
SIOP	Shipyard Infrastructure Optimization Program
SLR	Sea Level Rise
SME	Subject Matter Expert
SOH	State of Hawaiʻi
SOP	Standard Operating Procedure
TWL	Total Water Level
U.S.	United States
U.S.C.	United States Code
UNDS	Uniform National Discharge Standards
USACE	United States Army Corps of Engineers
USAF	United States Air Force
USCG	United States Coast Guard
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USGS	United States Geological Survey
WFMP	Wildland Fire Management Plan
WMWP	Waiʻanae Mountains Watershed Partnership
WPRFMC	Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council
WQC	Water Quality Certification
WQMA	Water Quality Monitoring Assessment
WQS	Water Quality Standards
WWTP	Wastewater Treatment Plan

Appendix B
Relevant Environmental Laws, Regulations, Policies, Guidance, Instructions, and Executive Orders

This page intentionally left blank.

APPENDIX B

Relevant Environmental Laws, Regulations, Policies, Guidance, Instructions, and Executive Orders

FEDERAL LAWS, REGULATIONS, AND EXECUTIVE ORDERS FOR NATURAL RESOURCES

- Animal Damage Control Act (Public Law [PL] 102-237)(7 United States Code [U.S.C.] 426 et seq.)
- Anti-Deficiency Act (31 U.S.C. 1341 et seq.)
- Archaeological Resources Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 470aa-470ll)(43 Code of Federal Regulations [CFR] Part 7)
- Brown Treesnake Control and Eradication Act (7 U.S.C. 8501 et seq.)
- Clean Air Act, as amended (42 U.S.C. 7401 et seq.)
- Clean Water Act (CWA) Sections 401 and 404 (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.)
- CWA Section 404(b)(1) Regulations (40 CFR 230)
- Coastal Barrier Resources Act of 1982 (16 U.S.C. 3501 et seq.)
- Coastal Zone Management Act (16 U.S.C. 1451-1465)
- Coastal Zone Management (Hawaiʻi Revised Statute [HRS] Chapter 205A)
- Consolidated Appropriations Act of 2005 (PL 108-447)
- Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA) (Superfund) of 1980, (42 U.S.C. 9601 et seq.)
- Conservation and Rehabilitation Program on Military and Public Lands, as amended (16 U.S.C. 670 et seq.)
- Conservation District Rules (Hawaiʻi Administrative Rules [HAR] Chapter 13-5)
- Conservation of Aquatic Life, Wildlife, and Land Plants (HRS 195D)
- Coral Reef Conservation Act of 2000 (16 U.S.C. 6401 et seq.)
- Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ) Regulations on Implementing National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) Procedures (40 CFR 1500-1508)
- Defense Environmental Restoration Program (10 U.S.C. 2701)
- Department of Defense (DoD) Appropriation Act (PL 102-396)
- Designation of Federal Trustees (40 CFR 300.600)
- Disabled Sportman's Bill (1999)
- Dredge and Fill Nationwide Permit Program (33 CFR 330)
- Economy Act (31 U.S.C. 1535)
- Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants; Regulations for Listing Endangered and Threatened Species and Designating Critical Habitat (50 CFR 424)
- Endangered Species Act (ESA), as amended (PL 93-205)(16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.)
- Entering Military, Naval, or Coast Guard Property (18 U.S.C. 1382)
- Environmental Effects in the United States (U.S.) of DoD Actions (32 CFR 188)
- Erosion Protection Act (33 U.S.C. 426)
- Estuary Protection Act (16 U.S.C. 1226)
- Executive Order (EO) 11514, *Protection and Enhancement of Environmental Quality* (as amended by EOs 11541 and 11991)
- EO 11644, *Use of Off-Road Vehicles on the Public Lands*
- EO 11987, *Exotic Organisms*
- EO 11988, *Floodplain Management*
- EO 11989, *Off-Road Vehicles Use on Public Lands*

- EO 11990, *Protection of Wetlands*
- EO 12780, *Federal Agency Recycling and the Council on Federal Recycling and Procurement Policy*
- EO 12902, *Energy Efficiency and Water Conservation at Federal Facilities*
- EO 12962, *Recreational Fisheries*
- EO 13089, *Coral Reef Protection*
- EO 13112, *Invasive Species*
- EO 13148, *Greening the Government through Leadership in Environmental Management*
- EO 13158, *Marine Protected Areas*
- EO 13186, *Responsibilities of Federal Agencies to Protect Migratory Birds*
- EO 13352, *Facilitation of Cooperative Conservation*
- EO 13423, *Strengthening Federal Environmental, Energy, and Transportation Management*
- EO 13751, *Safeguarding the Nation from the Impacts of Invasive Species*
- Farmland Protection Policy Act (7 U.S.C. 4201 et seq.)(7 CFR 658)
- Federal Aid in Wildlife Restoration Act (16 U.S.C. 669-669i); also known as the "Pittman-Robertson Act"
- Federal Compliance with Pollution Control Standards (42 U.S.C. 4321)
- Federal Consistency with Approved Coastal Management Programs under Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA) (15 CFR 930)
- Federal Environmental Pesticide Control Act (7 U.S.C. 2809)
- Federal Facilities Compliance Act (42 U.S.C. 6961)
- Federal Insecticide, Fungicide, and Rodenticide Act, as amended (PL 92-516)(7 U.S.C. 136 et seq.)
- Federal Land Policy and Management Act (43 U.S.C. 1701 et seq.)
- Federal Noxious Weed Act (PL 93-6290)(7 U.S.C. 2801 et seq.)
- Federal Plant Pest Act (7 U.S.C. 150aa et seq.)
- Federal Water Pollution Control Act, as amended by the CWA (PL 92-500)
- Fish and Wildlife Conservation Act (PL 96-366)(16 U.S.C. 2901-2911)
- Fish and Wildlife Conservation and Natural Resources Management Programs on Military Reservations (PL 96-561)
- Fish and Wildlife Coordination Act (PL 85-624)(16 U.S.C. 661-667e)
- Fish and Wildlife Improvement Act (16 U.S.C. 7421)
- Fishery Conservation and Management (16 CFR 1801 et seq.)
- Forest Resources Conservation and Shortage Relief Act (16 U.S.C. 620 et seq.)
- Hunting and Fishing on Federal Lands (10 U.S.C. 2671 et seq.)
- Interagency Cooperation, ESA of 1973, as amended (50 CFR 402)
- Introduction of Non-native Species (HRS Chapters 150A, 152, 149A, HAR Title 4, Subtitle)
- Lacey Act of 1900 (16 U.S.C. 701), and Lacey Act Amendments (16 U.S.C. 3371-3378)
- Land and Water Conservation Act (16 U.S.C. 4601 et seq.)
- Legacy Resource Protection Program Act (PL 101-511)
- List of Migratory Birds (50 CFR 10.13)
- Magnuson Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act of 1976, as amended (PL 94-265)(16 U.S.C. 1801 et seq.)
- Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA), as amended (PL 92-522)(16 U.S.C. 1361 et seq.)
- Marine Protection, Research, and Sanctuaries Act (also referred to as the Ocean Dumping Act) (PL 92-532)(16 U.S.C. 1431 et seq. and 33 U.S.C. 1401 et seq.)
- Migratory Bird Conservation Act (16 U.S.C. 715 et seq.)

- Migratory Bird Permits; Take of Migratory Birds by the Armed Forces, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) Final Rule (72 Federal Register 8931-8950 [February 28, 2007])
- Migratory Bird Treaty Act (MBTA) of 1918 (PL 65-186)(16 U.S.C. 703-712)
- Military Construction Authorization Act of 1956, Leases; Non-Excess Property (10 U.S.C. 2667)
- Military Construction Authorization Act of 1956, Military Reservations and Facilities and Hunting, Fishing, and Trapping (PL 85-337)(10 U.S.C. 2671)
- Military Construction Authorization Act of 1956, Sale of Certain Interests in Lands, Logs (10 U.S.C. 2665)
- Military Construction Authorization Act of 1975 (10 U.S.C. 2665)
- Military Readiness Rule (50 CFR Part 21.15)
- Military Reservation and Facilities: Hunting, Fishing, and Trapping (10 U.S.C. 2671)
- Multiple-Use Sustained Yield Act (16 U.S.C. 528)
- National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2003
- National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2015 (PL 113-291)
- National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2016 (PL 114-92)
- National Defense Authorization Act for Fiscal Year 2017 (PL 114-328)
- National Defense Exemption to MMPA (January 23, 2007)
- NEPA of 1969, as amended (42 U.S.C. 4321 et seq.)
- National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) (PL 89-665) (54 U.S.C. 300101 et seq.)
- National Invasive Species Act of 1996 (Formerly, Nonindigenous Aquatic Nuisance Prevention and Control Act of 1990), as amended (PL 104-332)(16 U.S.C. 4701 et seq.)
- National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Coastal Zone Management Program Development and Approval Regulation (15 CFR 923, Subparts A-K)
- National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) System Administration Act of 1996 (16 U.S.C. 668dd-668ee)
- Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (43 CFR Part 10)
- Natural Resources Management Program (32 CFR 190)
- NOAA Fisheries Climate Science Strategy, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-F/SPO-155 (August 2015)
- North American Wetlands Conservation Act (16 U.S.C. 4401-4414)
- Noxious Plant Control Act (43 U.S.C. 1241)
- Ocean Dumping Regulations and Criteria (40 CFR 220-229)
- Oil Pollution Act (PL 101-380)(33 U.S.C. 2701 et seq.)
- Outdoor Recreation, Federal/State Program Act (PL 88-29)(16 U.S.C. 4601 et seq.)
- Pacific Islands Regional Action Plan (December 2016)
- Partners for Fish and Wildlife Act (16 U.S.C. 3771 et seq.)
- Plant Quarantine Act (7 U.S.C. 151-167)
- Pollution Prevention Act (42 U.S.C. 13101 et seq.)
- President's Directive on Environmentally and Economically Beneficial Practices on Federal Landscaped Grounds
- Regulations Concerning Marine Mammals (50 CFR 10, 18, 216, 228)
- Resource Conservation and Recovery Act (42 U.S.C. 6901 et seq.)
- Rivers and Harbors Act of 1889 (33 U.S.C. 403 et seq.)
- Safe Drinking Water Act (42 U.S.C. 300(f) et seq.)
- Sales of Forest Products on Federal Lands (10 U.S.C. 2665 et seq.)
- Sikes Act - Conservation Programs on Military Installations, as amended (16 U.S.C. 670a et seq.)
- Soil and Water Conservation Act (16 U.S.C. 2001-2009)

- Soil Conservation Act (16 U.S.C. 5901)
- Soil Conservation and Domestic Allotment Act of 1963 (16 U.S.C. 590A)
- State Species Protection (HRS 195D, HAR Chapters 13-107, 13-124)
- Sustainable Fisheries Act of 1996 (16 U.S.C. 1801)
- Territorial Submerged Lands Act (PL 93-435)
- USFWS Guidelines for Coordination on Integrated Natural Resources Management Plans (INRMPs)(June 2015)
- Water Pollution Prevention and Control (33 U.S.C. 1251 et seq.)
- Watershed and Floodplains Protection (16 U.S.C. 1001 et seq.)
- Wetland Resources (16 U.S.C. 3901)
- Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968 (PL 90-542)(16 U.S.C. 1271-1287)

FEDERAL GUIDELINES FOR NATURAL RESOURCES

- Climate Adaptation for DoD Natural Resource Managers: A Guide to Incorporating Climate Considerations into INRMPs (April 2019)
- U.S. Army Corps of Engineers (USACE) 1987 Wetland Delineation Manual
- Regional Supplement to the Corps of Engineers Wetland Delineation Manual: Hawaii and Pacific Islands Region (Version 2.0)
- USFWS Memo on Guidance for Coordination on DoD Sikes Act INRMPs (June 8, 2001)
- USFWS Reducing Bird Collisions with Buildings and Building Glass Best Practices (July 2016)

DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE DIRECTIVES, INSTRUCTIONS, REGULATIONS, AND POLICIES FOR NATURAL RESOURCES

- Deputy Under Secretary of Defense for Installations and Environment (I&E) Memorandum, Implementation of Sikes Act Improvement Act: Updated Guidance with Attachment (October 10, 2002)
- Deputy Under Secretary of Defense Memorandum, INRMP Template
- DoD Directive 3200.15, *Sustaining Access to the Live Training and Test Domain*
- DoD Directive 4140.1, *DoD Supply Chain Material Management Policy*
- DOD Directive 4705.01E, *Management of Land-Based Water Resources in Support of Contingency Operations*
- DoD Directive 4710.1, *Archaeological and Historic Resources Management*
- DoD Directive 4715.21, *Climate Change Adaptation and Resilience*
- DoD Directive 4715.3, *Environmental Conservation Program*
- DoD Directive 5030.41, *Oil and Hazardous Substance Pollution Prevention and Contingency Program*
- DoD Directive 6050.1, *Environmental Effects in the U.S. of DoD Strategies*
- DoD Directive 6050.15, *Prevention of Oil Pollution from Ships Owned or Operated by the Department of Defense*
- DoD Directive 6050.2 (as amended), *Use of Off-Road Vehicles on DoD Lands*
- DoD Directive 6050.4, *Marine Sanitation Devices for Vessels Owned or Operated by DoD*
- DoD INRMP Handbook, *Resources for INRMP Implementation*
- DoD Instruction 4001.01, *Installation Support*
- DoD Instruction 4150.07, *DoD Pest Management Program*
- DoD Instruction 4165.57, *Air Installations Compatible Use Zones*
- DoD Instruction 4165.59, *DoD Implementation of the Coastal Zone Management Act*

- DoD Instruction 4700.2, *Secretary of Defense Award for Natural Resources and Environmental Management*
- DoD Instruction 4715.03, *Natural Resources Conservation Program*, Incorporating Change 2 (August 31, 2018)
- DoD Instruction 4715.4, *Pollution Prevention*
- DoD Instruction 4715.06, *Environmental Compliance in the United States*
- DoD Instruction 4715.07, *Environmental Restoration Program*
- DoD Instruction 4715.9, *Environmental Planning and Analysis*
- DoD Instruction 5000.13, *Natural Resources - The Secretary of Defense Natural Resource Conservation Award*
- DoD Instruction 6050.05, *DoD Hazard Communication Program*
- DoD Instruction 6055.06, *DoD Fire and Emergency Services Program*
- DoD Instruction 8130.01, *Installation Geospatial Information and Services (IGI&S)*
- DoD 2014 Climate Change Adaptation Roadmap (June 2014)
- DoD Environmental Management Systems Compliance Management Plan (November 2009)
- DoD Supplemental Guidance for Implementing and Operating a Joint Base, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (April 15, 2008)
- Supplemental Guidance for Implementation of the Sikes Act Improvement Act, Office of the Secretary of Defense (November 1, 2004)
- Supplemental Guidance for Implementation of the Sikes Act Improvement Act, Office of the Secretary of Defense (September 5, 2005)
- Updated Guidance For Implementation of the Sikes Act Improvement Act, Office of the Under Secretary of Defense (October 10, 2002)
- Army Regulation 200-1, *Environmental Protection and Enhancement* (December 13, 2007)

U.S. DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY DIRECTIVES, REGULATIONS, AND POLICIES FOR NATURAL RESOURCES

- Biosecurity Plan for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH) (June 2020)
- Characterization of Fish and Benthic Communities of Pearl Harbor and Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel, Draft Report (February 2006)
- Commander-in-Chief, U.S. Pacific Fleet Instruction 5090.1B, *Pacific Fleet Environmental Protection Program*
- U.S. Department of Navy (DON) Procedures for Implementing NEPA (32 CFR 775)
- Geodatabase Navy Data Model 4.0
- INRMP, Pearl Harbor, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi (October 2001)
- INRMP, JBPHH (September 2011)
- JBPHH Instruction 5510.3, *Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Are Entry Regulations for Recreation* (July 2016)
- Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command (NAVFAC) Instruction MO-100.3, *Fish and Wildlife Management*
- NAVFAC Instruction MO-100.4, *Outdoor Recreation Management*
- NAVFAC Instruction MO-110.1,
- NAVFAC Instruction 11010.45, *Regional Shore Infrastructure Planning*
- NAVFAC Instruction 11012.111A, *Land Use Conservation Planning*
- NAVFAC Instruction 11014.16B, *Procedures for Requesting and Processing Shore Infrastructure Requirements*
- NAVFAC Instruction 6250.3H, *Applied Biology Program Services and Training*

- NAVFAC Procedural Manual P-73, *Real Estate Operations & Natural Resources Management*
- Chief of Naval Operations Instruction (OPNAVINST) 11010.20F, *Facilities Projects Manual*
- OPNAVINST 5090.1E, *Environmental Readiness Program*
- OPNAVINST 6250.4C, *Pest Management Program*
- OPNAVINST 8000.16, *Environmental Security Management*
- OPNAVINST 8026.2C, *Navy Munitions Disposition Policy*
- Office of the Chief of Naval Operations (OPNAV) NEPA Template, Regional & Installation Matrices, and Navy Environmental Planning Document Preparation Guide
- Secretary of the Navy Instruction (SECNAVINST) 5090.6A, *Environmental Planning For Department of the Navy Actions*
- SECNAVINST 5090.8A, *Policy for Environmental Protection, Natural Resources, Cultural Resources Programs* (October 18, 2018)
- SECNAVINST 6240.6E, *Implementation of DoD Directives under DoD Instruction 4700.4*
- SER 818 JBPHH Greenwaste Policy (October 29, 2018)
- INRMP Guidance for Navy Installations (April 10, 2006)
- A Cooperative Strategy for 21st Century Seapower (March 2015)
- DON Environmental Strategy (April 2008)

U.S. Department of the Air Force Directives, Regulations, and Policies for Natural Resources

- Air Force Instruction (AFI) 32-1053, *Pest Management Program*
- AFI 32-7024, *Integrated Natural Resources Management*
- AFI 32-7060, *Interagency and Intergovernmental Coordination for Environmental Planning*
- AFI 32-7061, *Environmental Impact Analysis Process (EIAP)*
- AFI 32-7064, *Integrated Natural Resources Management*
- AFI 32-7081, *Forest Management Manual*
- AFI 91-202, *U.S. Air Force Mishap Prevention Program*
- Policy Memo for Implementation of Sikes Act Improvement Amendments, U.S. Air Force (USAF) Environmental Office (HQ USAF/ILEV) on January 29, 1999
- Air Force Policy Directive 32-70, *Environmental Quality*
- *Environmental Protection, EIAP* (32 CFR 989)

Memorandums of Agreement, Memorandums of Understanding, and Cooperative Agreements Regarding Natural Resources

- DoD Memorandum on Implementation of Ecosystem Management in DoD
- Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) for Brown Treesnake Control among the U.S. Department of Interior, DoD, U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA), U.S. Department of Commerce, U.S. Department of Transportation (USDOT), National Invasive Species Council, Government of Guam, the State of Hawaiʻi, and Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands (1992, 1999, 2011)
- Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) between the DoD and the USFWS for the Ecosystem-based Management of Fish, Wildlife, and Plant Resources on Military Lands (May 17, 1999)
- MOU between the DoD and the USFWS to Promote the Conservation of Migratory Birds (September 5, 2014)

- MOA for Professional and Technical Assistance Conducting Biological Surveys, Research and Related Activities between the DoD and the National Biological Service of the Department of the Interior
- MOU between DoD, USFWS, and the Association of Fish and Wildlife Agencies for a Cooperative INRMP on Military Installations (July 29, 2013)
- MOU between the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (USEPA) and the DoD with Respect to Integrated Pest Management (IPM)
- MOU for Watchable Wildlife Programs
- MOU to Foster the Ecosystem Approach between the CEQ, USDA, Department of the Army, Department of Commerce, DoD, Department of Energy, Department of Housing and Development, Department of the Interior, Department of Justice, Department of Labor, Department of State, USDOT, USEPA, and Office of Science and Technology Policy (December 15, 1995)
- Mutual DoD and USFWS Guidelines for Streamlined Review of INRMP Updates (July 20, 2015)
- Cooperative Agreement between the DoD and The Nature Conservancy for Assistance in Natural Resources Inventory
- Regional Biosecurity Plan (RBP) for Micronesia and Hawaii (formerly referred to as the Micronesia Biosecurity Plan) (University of Guam [UOG] and Secretariat of the Pacific Community 2014)

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix C
Environmental Assessment of INRMP

This page intentionally left blank.

TBD

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix D
Blanket Section 401 Water Quality Certification

https://health.hawaii.gov/cwb/permitting/section-401-wqc/blanket-section-401-wqc/

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix E
DON and U.S. Marine Corps De Minimis Activities under the CZMA

This page intentionally left blank.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
COMMANDER
NAVY REGION HAWAII
850 TICONDEROGA ST STE 110
PEARL HARBOR, HAWAII 96860-5101

5090
Ser N4/ 04163
01 JUN 2009

CERTIFIED MAIL NO. 7007 2560 0002 0326 9580

Mr. Abbey Mayer
Office of Planning
Department of Business, Economic
Development and Tourism
P. O. Box 2359
Honolulu HI 96804

Dear Mr. Mayer:

SUBJECT: REQUEST FOR CONCURRENCE WITH MODIFICATIONS TO THE DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY DE MINIMIS ACTIVITIES UNDER THE COASTAL ZONE MANAGEMENT ACT (CZMA)

This letter is to request your concurrence with the attached list of Navy/Marine Corps de minimis activities under the CZMA. The attached de minimis list will amend the current de minimis list which was established on April 2, 2007. The new de minimis list will include the Marine Corps, and will cover areas in the Pearl Harbor Naval complex, Naval Magazine Lualualei, Naval Communications and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific, Pacific Missile Range Facility on Kauai, Kaneohe Marine Corps Base Hawaii, Camp Smith and all associated installations/facilities/equipment located outside of those Navy/Marine Corps properties.

The Navy and Marine Corps have determined that the listed Proposed Actions have insignificant direct or indirect (cumulative and secondary) coastal effects and should therefore be categorized as de minimis in accordance with the Department of Commerce, National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration, CZMA Federal Consistency Regulations 15 CFR part 930.33 (3). With the corresponding mitigation and conditions applied, these actions would be exempt from a negative determination or a consistency determination from the State of Hawaii.

Should you have any questions, please contact Mr. Brian Yamada at 472-1449, by facsimile transmission at 474-5419, or by email at brian.yamada@navy.mil.

Sincerely,

Eileen J. D'Andrea

E. J. D'ANDREA
Lieutenant Commander, CEC, U. S. Navy
Assistant Regional Engineer
By direction of the
Commander

Enclosure: 1.Navy De minimis Activities Under CZMA

Navy/Marine Corps De Minimis Activities Under CZMA

***covering areas in Pearl Harbor Naval Complex, Naval Magazine Lualualei, Naval Communications and Telecommunications Area Master Station (NCTAMS) Pacific, Pacific Missile Range Facility (PMRF), Kaneohe Marine Corps Base Hawaii, Camp Smith, and all associated installations/facilities/equipment located outside of these Navy/Marine Corps properties**

No.	Proposed Action	Description	Mitigation / Conditions
1	New Construction	Construction of new facilities and structures wholly within Navy/Marine Corps controlled areas (including land and water) that is similar to present use and, when completed, the use or operation of which complies with existing regulatory requirements.	1, 3, 6, 8, 9, 10, 11, 13, 14, 16
2	Utility Line Activities	Acquisition, installation, operation, construction, maintenance, or repair of utility or communication systems that use rights of way, easements, distribution systems, or facilities on Navy/Marine Corps controlled property. This also includes the associated excavation, backfill, or bedding for the utility lines, provided there is no change in preconstruction contours.	1, 10, 11, 12, 14, 16
3	Repair and Maintenance	Routine repair and maintenance of buildings, ancillary facilities, piers, wharves, dry docks, vessels, or equipment associated with existing operations and activities.	12, 14, 16
4	Aids to Navigation	Includes buoys, beacons, signs, etc. placed within Navy/Marine Corps controlled coasts and navigable waters as guides to mark safe water.	2, 5, 14, 16
5	Structures in Fleeting and Anchorage Areas	The installation of structures, buoys, floats and other devices placed within anchorage or fleeting areas to facilitate moorage of vessels within Navy/Marine Corps controlled property.	2, 5, 14, 16
6	Oil Spill and Hazardous Waste Cleanup	Activities required for the containment, stabilization, removal and cleanup of oil and hazardous or toxic waste materials on Navy/Marine Corps controlled property.	1, 8, 14, 16
7	Maintenance Dredging	Excavation and removal of accumulated sediment for maintenance to previously authorized depths.	2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 13, 14, 16
8	New Dredging	Excavation and removal of material from the ocean floor not to exceed 100 cubic yards below the plane of the ordinary high water mark or the mean high water mark from navigable waters of the US and; excavation and removal of material from the ocean floor within Navy/Marine Corps controlled property. This does not include dredging or degradation through coral reefs.	2, 3, 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 13, 14, 16
9	Scientific Measuring Devices	The installation of devices which record scientific data (staff gages, tide gages, water recording devices, water quality testing and improvement devices and similar structures) on Navy/Marine Corps controlled property. Devices must not transmit acoustics (certain frequencies) that will adversely affect marine life.	1, 2, 14, 16
10	Studies and Data Collection and Survey Activities	Studies, data and information-gathering, and surveys that involve no permanent physical change to the environment. Includes topographic surveys, wetlands mapping, surveys for evaluating environmental damage, engineering efforts to support environmental analyses, core sampling, soil survey sampling, and historic resources surveys.	2, 3, 6, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14, 16
11	Demolition	Demolition and disposal involving buildings or structures when done in accordance with applicable regulations and within Navy/Marine Corps controlled properties.	1, 11, 12, 14, 16
12	Military Testing and Training	Routine testing and evaluation of military equipment on or over military, or an established range, restricted area or operating area or training conducted on or over military land or water areas in which the impact is not significant.	9, 13, 14, 15, 16
13	Real Estate/Property Transfer	Real estate acquisitions or outleases of land involving new ingrants/outgrants and/or 50 acres or more where existing land use will change.	14, 16

ENCLOSURE(/)

14	Mission Changes	Mission changes, base closures/relocations/consolidations, and deployments that would cause long term population increases or decreases in affected areas.	14, 16
15	Limitation of Access to Property	Permanent closure or limitation of access to any areas that were open previously to public use, such as roads or recreational purposes (provided the access is not required by established agreements with State of Hawaii, private industry, etc.)	14, 16
16	Environmental Management Activities	Environmental management activities within Navy/Marine Corps controlled areas including, but not limited to, activities such as vegetation and mangrove removal, ditch clearing, sediment removal, invasive species removal, construction related to protecting endangered species and wildlife, and actions prescribed by the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP)	2, 13, 14, 16
17	Towers	Installation, operation, and maintenance of towers (such as communication towers, cellular phone antennas, wind-energy towers) within Navy/Marine Corps controlled areas.	1, 2, 6, 8,9 , 12, 13, 14, 16
18	Alternative Energy Research	Installation, operation, replacement, and removal of alternative energy research structures/equipment taking place within Navy/Marine Corps controlled areas.	1, 2, 3, 5, 6, 12, 13, 14, 16
19	Army Corps Nation Wide Permits	Work subject to an Army Corps of Engineers Nationwide permit (which are applicable to Hawaii)	16

Project Mitigation / General Conditions

1) Navy/Marine Corps controlled property refers to land areas, rights of way, easements, roads, safety zones, danger zones, ocean and naval defensive sea areas under active Navy/Marine Corps control.
2) If any listed species enters the area during conduct of construction activities, all activities should cease until the animal(s) voluntarily depart the area.
3) Turbidity and siltation from project related work shall be minimized and contained to within the vicinity of the site through appropriate use of effective silt containment devices and the curtailment of work during adverse tidal and weather conditions.
4) Dredging/filling in the marine/aquatic environment shall be scheduled to avoid coral spawning and recruitment periods.
5) All project-related materials and equipment (dredges, barges, backhoes, etc.) to be placed in the water shall be cleaned of pollutants prior to use.
6) No project-related materials (fill, revetment rock, pipe, etc.) should be stockpiled in the water (intertidal zones, reef flats, stream channels, wetlands, etc.).
7) All debris removed from the marine/aquatic environment shall be disposed of at an upland site or EPA approved ocean disposal site, and Best Management Practices shall be followed.
8) No contamination (trash or debris disposal, alien species introductions, etc.) of adjacent marine/aquatic environments (reef flats, channels, open ocean, stream channels, wetlands, etc.) shall result from project-related activities.
9) Fueling of project-related vehicles and equipment should take place away from the water and a contingency plan to control petroleum products accidentally spilled during the project shall be developed. Absorbent pads and containment booms shall be stored on-site, if appropriate, to facilitate clean-up of accidental petroleum releases.
10) Any under-layer fills used in the project shall be protected from erosion with stones (or core-loc units) as soon after placement as practicable.
11) Any soil exposed near water as part of the project shall be protected from erosion (with plastic sheeting, filter fabric, etc.) after exposure and stabilized as soon as practicable (with vegetation matting, hyrdroseeding, etc.).
12) Section 106, of the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA), consultation requirements must be met. Also, follow guidelines in the area-specific Integrated Cultural Resources Management Plan (ICRMP) if applicable.
13) Navy/Marine Corps shall evaluate the possible impact of the action on species and habitats protected under the Endangered Species Act (ESA). If the Navy/Marine Corps determines that no such species or habitats will be affected by the action, neither U.S. Fish and Wildlife (FWS) Service nor National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) concurrence is required. Should it be determined by the Navy/Marine Corps, FWS, or NOAA that the action may affect any such species or habitat, informal or formal consultation will be initiated by the Navy/Marine Corps as required by section 7 (Interagency Cooperation) of the ESA.
14) The National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) review process will be completed.
15) The training, testing and evaluation will be conducted in accordance with applicable standard operating procedures protective of the environment.
16) Navy or Marine Corps staff shall notify State CZM of de minimis list usage for projects which require an Environmental Assessment (EA). Notification can be sent via email: to JNakagaw@dbedt.hawaii.gov

LINDA LINGLE
GOVERNOR
THEODORE E. LIU
DIRECTOR
MARK K. ANDERSON
DEPUTY DIRECTOR
ABBEY SETH MAYER
DIRECTOR
OFFICE OF PLANNING

DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS, ECONOMIC DEVELOPMENT & TOURISM

OFFICE OF PLANNING
235 South Beretania Street, 6th Floor, Honolulu, Hawaii 96813
Mailing Address: P.O. Box 2359, Honolulu, Hawaii 96804

Telephone: (808) 587-2846
Fax: (808) 587-2824

Ref. No. P-12644

July 9, 2009

Lieutenant Commander E. J. D'Andrea
Assistant Regional Engineer
Department of the Navy
Commander
Navy Region Hawaii
850 Ticonderoga Street, Suite 110
Pearl Harbor, Hawaii 96860-5101

Attention: Mr. Brian Yamada

Dear Lt. Commander D'Andrea:

Subject: Hawaii Coastal Zone Management (CZM) Program Federal Consistency Concurrence with Modifications to the Department of the Navy De Minimis Activities in Hawaii under the Coastal Zone Management Act (CZMA)

The Hawaii CZM Program has completed the federal consistency review of the proposed modifications to the list of Department of the Navy de minimis activities under the CZMA, including changes to various activity categories, adding new activity categories, and expanding the coverage to Marine Corps Base Hawaii Kaneohe Bay and Camp Smith. The CZM Program conducted a thorough review of the request and a public notice of the CZM review was published in the State of Hawaii Office of Environmental Quality Control's publication, *The Environmental Notice*, on June 23, 2009. The public was provided an opportunity to participate in the review through July 7, 2009. There were no public comments received.

We concur that the activities identified on the modified list entitled, "Navy/Marine Corps De Minimis Activities Under CZMA" are expected to have insignificant direct or indirect (cumulative and secondary) coastal effects, and should not be subject to further review by the Hawaii CZM Program on the basis and condition that the listed activities are subject to and bound by full compliance with the corresponding "Project Mitigation / General Conditions."

The Hawaii CZM Program reserves the right to review, amend, suspend, and/or revoke the "Navy/Marine Corps De Minimis Activities Under CZMA" list whenever it finds that a listed activity or activities will have reasonably foreseeable coastal effects. CZM consistency

Lieutenant Commander E. J. D'Andrea
Page 2
July 9, 2009

concurrence does not convey approval with any other regulations administered by any State or County agency.

Modifying and expanding the list of Navy de minimis activities under the CZMA was a cooperative effort between our Office and Mr. Brian Yamada from the Department of the Navy, who interned with the Hawaii CZM Program in September 2008. We appreciate the efforts of Mr. Yamada in working with our CZM staff. The de minimis activities list will result in more efficient compliance with CZMA federal consistency requirements for both the Navy and the Hawaii CZM Program.

If you have any questions, please call John Nakagawa of our CZM Program at 587-2878.

Sincerely,

Abbey Seth Mayer
Director

c: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers, Regulatory Branch (w/ copy of de minimis list)
Ms. Rebecca Hommon, Region Counsel, Navy Region Hawaii

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix F
Notice of Availability and Public Review Comments Received

This page intentionally left blank.

TBD

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix G
MOU Between Working Group Members for INRMP Implementation

This page intentionally left blank.

TBD

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix H
Stakeholder Names

This page intentionally left blank.

Internal Stakeholders	
Region	
CAPT Gordie Meyer	NAVFAC HI Regional Engineer / NAVFAC HI CO
CAPT Kent Hendricks	NAVFAC HI Deputy Regional Engineer / NAVFAC HI XO
Sherrie Eng	EVBLL
Curtis Wong	AMBL - master plans
Aaron Darley	Capital Improvements/Public works
Dan Fujii	Public Works
Sofie Loomis	NAVFAC HI AM5 - PPV Business Agreements Manager (BAM)
CDR Dasher	NFH Operations Officer
CDR Samuel Johnson	CNRH N4/ARE
Clyde Haruno	CNRH N4/DARE
Janice Fukawa	CNRH N4/RCPLO
Randy Young	Region General Counsel
Robert Rowland	Region, N00 Assistant Counsel/ RE/ EV
Claude Shaw	Region, N3 - Operations Director
JBPHH Leadership	
CAPT Spitzer	JBPHH Joint Base CO
CAPT Pecoraro	JBPHH CSO/ XO
CAPT Randall Harmeyer	JBPHH Facilities and Environmental/ JB4
Lt COL Manegdeg	JBPHH PW Deputy PWO
Reid Matsuda	JBPHH PW Deputy FMD/ AM Branch Head (temp)
Jordan Garrett	ED, 647th Air Base Group
COL Melissa Hull	JB2
CDR Blaine Pitkin	Operations Officer/ JB3
Joe Krakowiak	JB5
CAPT Madelen Means	NIOC CO
CAPT Greg Burton	Shipyard CO
CAPT Kalp	NAVSUP FLC PH CO
Planning	
CDR Brown	JBPHH PW FMD Director
Reid Matsuda	JBPHH PW Deputy FMD
Ms. Niru Santos, JD	Senior Realty Specialist/ Real Estate Contracting Officer
Amanda Maeda	JBPHH FMD AM PRJ12B
Gary Tasato	Planner
Duane Tsuruda	Planner (Functional)
Wes Choy	Planner
Karen Wong	Planner (Outlying)
Tyler Tsubota	Functional Planner
Shaun Kagawa	Planner
Sandra Tanoue	Director, PPV
Larry Smith	15 OSS/OSA. Chief Airfield Ops
Vilachack Ladara	PACAF Encroachment Manager
Michael Catalano	Airspace Liaison
LT Michael Yoshihara	Functional APWO
Maj John Nussbaum	Airfield APWO
LT Keji Aderibeigbe	Outlying Deputy APWO
LCDR Henry Pollock	Waterfront Team APWO
LCDR Trevor Bingham	IMF/PHNSY Team (Shipyard) APWO

Environmental	
David Sullivan	JBPHH PRJ42, EV Compliance Branch Head
Dayna Fujimoto	EV Compliance
Jan Kotoshirodo	Acting EV3
Jeff Pantaleo	NFH, CRM
Arthur Yatsuoka	EV Res & Assessment
Terence Tengan	JBPHH PRJ42, EV Compliance
Robert Young	JBPHH PRJ42, EV Compliance
Haley Miranda	JBPHH PRJ42, Waterfront EC
Jeffrey Hattemer	JBPHH PRJ42, Waterfront EC
Kyna Borel	JBPHH PRJ42, Waterfront EC
Ginger Nakamoto	JBPHH PRJ42, PHNSY & IMF EC
Henry Rimas	JBPHH PRJ42, Hickam Airfield EC
Frans Joula	NAVFAC PAC EV Environmental Planning & Conservation Division Manager (EV2)
Janice Fukumoto	NAVFAC PAC Environmental Restoration (EV3)
Steven Christiansen	JBPHH Environmental Program Director
Safety / Security	
Lori Katahira	Safety Director - NAVFAC HI
Training/Range/Munitions	
CAPT Buckles	Deputy Director, Plans and Policy
Bryan McCorkell	NMCPAC EAD Unit PH, Ordnance Manager
Tresa Bell	CNRH/JBPHH Explosive Safety Officer
EODC Jordan Bethke	EOD
EODC Tyler Dunbar	EOD
LT Joseph Grim	EOD
Public Affairs/Legal	
Charles Anthony	JBPHH PAO
Denise Emsley	NFH PAO
Susie Kim	CPLO, NAVFAC HI
Victor Flint	CPLO, NAVFAC HI
David Hodge	Community Relations
Kathy Isobe	Regionl EV PAO
Agnes Tauyan	Region PAO
Jan Takamine	NFH Counsel
Cynthia Nojima	NFH associate counsel
Robert Rowland	Navy Region EV Counsel
Carly Minner-cole	assistant council
Port and Harbor	
CWO-4 Galo Moreira	N31A Port Operations Officer
Mac Griffin	HPU LCPO
ENERGY	
Dragos Oprescu	Installation Energy Manager
NAVFAC PAC Environmental	
Cory Campora	NAVPAC SUPV Terrestrial Nat Res (EV22)
Michelle Bejder	NAVPAC SUPV Marine Nat Res (EV24)
NAVFAC Pest Control	
Ed Perales	Pest Control Supervisor
Recreational Groups	
Stephanie Seefeldt	MWR

APPENDIX G
STAKEHOLDER NAMES

JBPHH SECURITY	
LCDR Robert Dodge	JBPHH JB3AT
Brian Boyman	JBPHH JB3AT
Joe Clark	JBPHH JB3AT
Ivan Felix	JBPHH JB3AT
CPO Kristopher Griffin	JB2 Harbor Security
Other	
Robert Reynolds	Engineering Equipment Operator Supervisor
External Stakeholders	
USDA	
Darrin Phelps	USDA Wildlife Services
Wil Leon Guerrero	HDOA Plant Quarentine
Darcy Oishi	HDOA Biocontrol
Agricultural lessees	
Larry Jefts	President, Pu'uloa Farms Inc.
Kathy Mara	General Manager, Kapilina homes
Ian Lange	Hunt Properties
Environmental and conservation groups involved in local conservation activities	
Nate Dube	OISC
Federally recognized NHO	
Kai Markell	Office of Hawaiian Affairs
Aunty Kehau	Ali'I Pauahi Hawaiian Civic Club
Shad Kane	Oahu Council of Hawaiian Civic Clubs
Neighboring landowners	
Claire Sullivan	MA'O Farms
Gary Maunakea-Forth	MA'O Farms
James Nakatani	Executive Director, State of Hawaii Agribusiness Development Corporation
Lea Hong	Hawaiian Islands State Director, Trust for Public Lands
Rhonda Suzuki	Environmental Division, Chief, U.S. Army Garrison Hawaii
Local Government Planning groups	
Debra Mendez	Coastal Zone Management
Justine Nihipali	Coastal Zone Management
Michelle Nikota	Dept Parks and Rec City and County of Honolulu
Kasha Malama	Hawaii Community Development Authority
Amy Tsuneyoshi	Board of Water Supply
Scientists with expertise relevant to installation ecosystems	
David Sischo	Snail extinction Prevention Program
Laura Brewington	climate change at east west UH
Steve cole	Bishop Museum
Chip fletcher	Climate Scientist
Steve Smith	Diver
Ku'ulei Rodgers	HIMB
NPS	
Scott Pawlowski	NPS

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix I
Regulatory Status Definitions

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix I Regulatory Status Definitions

Federal Status Codes

(E) Endangered. A species in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

(T) Threatened. A species likely to become endangered within the foreseeable future throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

(C) Candidate. A species under consideration for official listing for which there is sufficient information to support

SAE, E(S/A) Endangered due to similarity of appearance. A species that is endangered due to similarity of appearance with another listed species and is listed for its protection. Species listed as E(S/A) are not biologically endangered or threatened and are not subject to Section 7 consultation.

SAT, T(S/A) = threatened due to similarity of appearance. A species that is threatened due to similarity of appearance with another listed species and is listed for its protection. Species listed as T(S/A) are not biologically endangered or threatened and are not subject to Section 7 consultation.

(EXPE, XE) Experimental essential population. A species listed as experimental and essential.

(EXPN, XN) Experimental non-essential population. A species listed as experimental and non-essential. Experimental, nonessential populations of endangered species (e.g., red wolf) are treated as threatened species on public land, for consultation purposes, and as species proposed for listing on private land.

(PE) Proposed endangered. Species proposed for official listing as endangered.

(PT) Proposed threatened. Species proposed for official listing as threatened.

(PEXPE, PXE) Proposed experimental population, essential. Species proposed for official listing as experimental and essential.

(PEXPN, PXN) Proposed experimental population, non-essential. Species proposed for official listing as experimental and non-essential.

PSAE, PE (S/A) Proposed endangered, due to similarity of appearance. Species proposed for official listing as endangered due to similarity of appearance with another listed species.

PSAT, PT (S/A) Proposed threatened, due to similarity of appearance. Species proposed for official listing as threatened due to similarity of appearance with another listed species.

(EE) Emergency Endangered - A temporary (240) day listing for emergency purposes when species is at significant, immediate risk.

(SC) Species of Concern - Species that have not been petitioned or been given E, T, or C status but have been identified as important to monitor.

(RT) Resolved Taxon - Species that have been petitioned for listing and for which a Not Warranted 12 month finding or Not Substantial 90-day finding has been published in the Federal Register. Also includes species that have been removed from the candidate list.

(UR) Under Review - Species that have been petitioned for listing and for which a 90 day finding has not been published or for which a 90 day substantial has been published but a 12 Month finding have not yet been published in the Federal Register. Also includes species that are being reviewed through the candidate process, but the CNOR has not yet been signed.

(NL) Not Listed.

State Codes

(SE) State listed as Endangered – Species is in imminent danger of extinction within the state.
(ST) State listed as Threatened - State population listed as Threatened
(StC) State Candidate – Candidate species for listing at the state level
(SCD) State Candidate (Delisting) - Candidate species for de-listing at the state level

(SSC) State Species of Special Concern - Species identified by any state that have not been petitioned or been given E, T, or C status but have been identified as important to monitor.

Other Codes

(TER-E) Territory listed as Endangered – Species is in imminent danger of extinction within the territory.
(TER-T) Territory listed as Threatened – Species population is listed as threatened within the territory.
(TER-C) Territory Candidate – Species population is listed as a Candidate species for listing within the territory.
(TER-D) Territory Candidate (Delisting) – Species population is listed as a candidate species for De-listing within the territory.
(TER-SC) Territory Species of Special Concern – Species identified by any territory that have not been petitioned or been given E, T, or C status but have been identified as important to monitor.

Appendix J
Key Biological Reference Documents for Main Base and Surrounding Areas

This page intentionally left blank.

J-1 Appendix Removed

This page intentionally left blank.

J-2 USFWS Biological Opinion, Endangered Waterbird Air Strike Hazard Interaction at Hickam Air Force Base, O‘ahu

This page intentionally left blank.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122, Box 50088
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

In Reply Refer To:
2008-F-0186

AUG 26 2009

Mr. Gary O'Donnell
Chief, Environmental Planning Element
75 H Street
Hickam Air Force Base, Hawaii 96853

Subject: Formal Section 7 Consultation on Endangered Waterbird Air Strike Hazard Interaction at Hickam Air Force Base, Oahu

Dear Mr. O'Donnell:

This Biological Opinion responds to your request for formal consultation regarding activities and operations at Hickam Air Force Base and adverse effects to four species of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds; Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*), Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*), Hawaiian moorhen (*Gallinule chloropus sandvicensis*), and Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyviliana*). At issue is the proposed take of active endangered Hawaiian stilt nests that have been documented in recent history within the Bird and Wildlife Air Strike Hazard (BASH) zone; potential air strike interactions between waterbirds and flight operations; construction activities in support of the aircraft missions; and the continued hazing of listed waterbirds conducted by the United States Department of Agriculture, Animal Plant Health Inspection Service, Wildlife Services (Wildlife Services). This response represents the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) Biological Opinion regarding the effects from the proposed project to the Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian duck pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531), as amended (Act). This consultation is based on your Biological Assessment, information gained during site visits, telephone conversations, electronic mail (email), (see Consultation History and References) and other information available to us. A full administrative record is available at Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office (PIFWO).

CONSULTATION HISTORY

December 18, 2006. Hickam Air Force Base submitted a Biological Assessment to the Service in which it made a determination that the proposed project "may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect" listed Hawaiian waterbirds.

March 8, 2007. Hickam Air Force Base revised the Biological Assessment to provide further information requested by Peter Cohen (Service biologist).

July 9, 2007. The Service did not concur with Hickam Air Force Base's not likely to adversely affect determination, and in an email recommended initiation of formal consultation based on Hickam Air Force Base request to "take" endangered waterbirds.

July 17, 2007. Aaron Hebshi (Air Force), Darrin Phelps (Wildlife Services), Holly Herod and Aaron Nadig (Service biologists) attended a site visit at Hickam Air Force Base Flight line to discuss the development of a consultation package.

July 19, 2007. Aaron Nadig (Service) provided guidance to Aaron Hebshi (Air Force) via email describing the information necessary to assemble a complete package for formal consultation.

April 18, 2008. The Hickam Air Force Base consultation package was received by PIFWO.

May 16, 2008. A letter was sent to Mr. Gary O'Donnell acknowledging initiation of formal consultation for ongoing activities related to air operations at Hickam Air Force Base.

July 25, 2008. The project scope was changed to include actions for restoration of Oxbow wetlands at Bellows Air Force Station, modification of work at Ahua Reef, and hazing activities for BASH. The Air Force reviewed the changes and commitments with Kadena Air Force Base which maintains management authority for Bellows Air Force Station. A meeting was scheduled by Aaron Hebshi (Air Force) to meet with Flight Safety 15th Air Wing to approve actions near Hickam Air Force Base and was postponed until January 2009.

January 21, 2009. Due to a BASH program Flight Safety 15th Air Wing quarterly meeting, the project description was revised to maintain flight safety. Aaron Hebshi (Air Force) sent the final project description with revisions to Aaron Nadig (Service).

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

Description of the Proposed Action

Site Description
Hickam Air Force Base occupies approximately 2,520 acres and is located on the south shore of Oahu on a coastal plain between Pearl Harbor and the Honolulu International Airport (Figure 1). Much of the land is fill material that was used to construct a base of operations before and during World War II. Hickam Air Force Base is the Headquarters for the Pacific Air Forces and the 15th Air Wing. Although Hickam Air Force Base shares the airfield with Honolulu International Airport, many of the ramp areas and taxiways on Hickam Air Force Base are used exclusively by the Air Force and Hawaii Air National Guard.

Figure 1. Location of Hickam Air Force Base.

Hickam Air Force Base maintains a system of open drainage canals (3.5 miles) to convey water from the runways and ramp areas. Figure 2 shows the drainage canal system in the vicinity of the airfield. A catchment pond, located south of the airfield (Figure 3), is used for irrigation of a nearby golf course. Currently, a temporary leak in the pond’s lining keeps water from accumulating and limits the pond’s attractiveness to waterbirds; however, surface water has been observed pooled around the catchment area. The pond will need to be repaired in the near future to limit the extent of pooling and improve the drainage in the area.

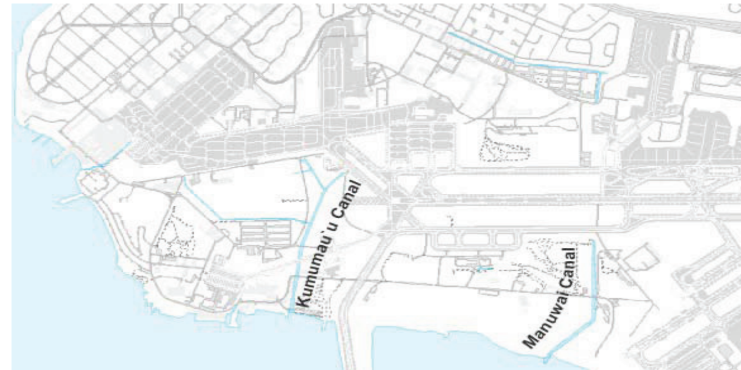


Figure 2. Drainage canals associated with Hickam Air Force Base.

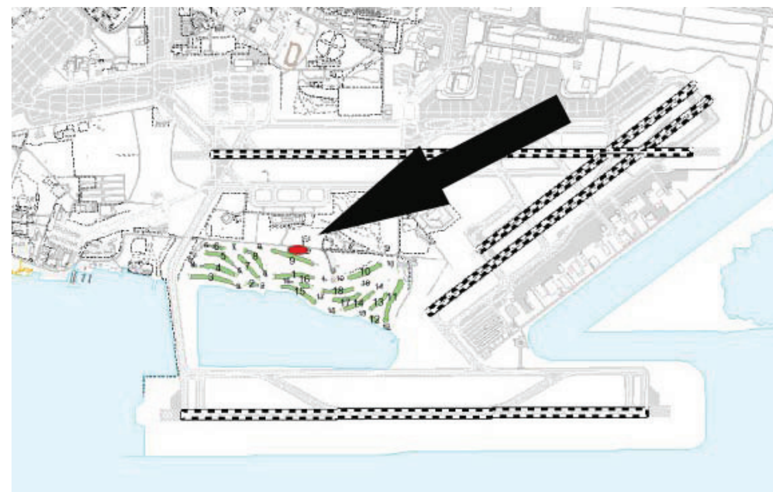


Figure 3. Permanent catchment pond associated with Hickam Air Force Base.

A four-acre wetland (Ahua Reef) and an adjacent expanse of mud and reef flat habitat exist at Hickam Air Force Base (Figure 4) although the wetland is fairly degraded by invasive red mangrove (*Rhizophora mangle*) and pickleweed (*Batis maritima*). The majority of the Hickam Air Force Base is classified as "improved grounds" used for facilities, infrastructure, or landscaping.

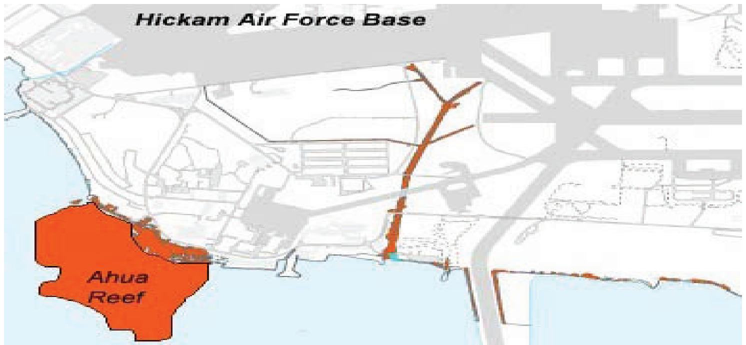


Figure 4. Ahua Reef wetland within Hickam Air Force Base.

Four endangered Hawaiian waterbird conservation areas are within five miles of Hickam Air Force Base (Figure 5). Pouhala Marsh, located 4.3 miles to the northwest of Hickam Air Force Base at Pearl Harbor, is a 70-acre waterbird sanctuary managed by the State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW). The Service manages the Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) which is composed of two separate units for Hawaiian waterbirds; the 37-acre Honouliuli wetland and the 25-acre Waiawa wetland. Data from the bi-annual State waterbird counts from Pouhala Marsh and Pearl Harbor NWR show significant populations of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds at these wetlands. Also, a private landowner, Haseko, Inc., maintains a 22-acre, Army Corps of Engineers Wetland Preservation Area in Ewa, about 4.9 miles west of Hickam Air Force Base (Figure 5). Because of the close proximity of the wetlands to Hickam Air Force Base, Hawaiian waterbirds can easily disperse to Hickam Air Force Base in order to forage and nest. Wetland habitat, managed by DOFAW, also exists at Keehi Lagoon in the vicinity of the Honolulu International Airport Reef Runway (east), but bi-annual State waterbird counts from this location are generally low.

Figure 5. Hawaiian waterbird conservation areas in proximity to Hickam Air Force Base.

Summary of Proposed Action

Proposed operations include maintenance of drainage canal systems, ongoing and increasing aircraft operations, construction activities, which may involve the creation of dewatering ponds, and efforts to control bird hazards to aircraft. The action encompasses ongoing operations that the Air Force currently conducts and will continue to conduct into the foreseeable future. The action area pursuant to section 7 regulations consists of "all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action." The action area associated with the proposed action is delineated by the outer perimeter of Hickam Air Force Base installation (see Figure 1) and includes conservation work that will be conducted at Bellows Air Force Station (Figure 6) within the Oxbow wetland of Waimanalo stream.


Figure 6. Bellows Air Force Station.

Proposed Aircraft Operations

Hickam Air Force Base houses the 15th Airlift Wing of the Pacific Air Forces, which currently operates eight C-17 aircraft, 20 F-15 aircraft, and four KC-135 aircraft. Hickam Air Force Base also serves as a stopover hub for military aircraft traveling throughout the Pacific. The current level of air traffic present on the airfield is summarized in Tables 1 and 2; numbers exclude transient (Department of Defense) aircraft using Hickam Air Force Base as a stopover. The level of air traffic is routine and an integral component of Hickam Air Force Base operations, and will continue into the foreseeable future.

Table 1. Current and proposed military aircraft sorties (one sortie is defined as a single aircraft conducting a take-off, flight, and landing) at Hickam Air Force Base.

Aircraft	**Sorties: Current (2007)**	**Sorties: Proposed**	**Percent Increase**
F-22	N/A	4320	50%*
KC-135	495	743	50%
8 C-17s, 1 C-20, 2 C-37s, 1 C-40	2974	~2974	0%

*from current F-15 operations, which will be eliminated when the F-22 beddown occurs.

Table 2. Baseline Operations at Hickam Air Force Base and Honolulu International Airport. Each take-off or landing is considered an operation.

Fiscal Year	**Military**	**Civilian**	**Total Operations**
2003	16,088	289,577	305,665
2004	17,101	303,174	320,275
2005	14,819	315,727	330,546

Data from SAIC (2007), E2m (2008), and 15th AW Wing Aviation Resource Management.

Facility Construction, Renovation, and Demolition

Two beddown activities are currently proposed for Hickam Air Force Base. The Air force is proposing the reassignment of four KC-135 aircraft from Grand Forks Air Force Base, North Dakota, to the KC-135R inventory in Hawaii; additional infrastructure improvements; increase in staffing levels by 154 additional personnel; and construction of a 6,600-square-foot KC-135 Flight Simulator Training Facility. The Hawaii Air National Guard has proposed replacing the existing 20 F-15 aircraft with 20 F-22A aircraft beginning in fiscal year 2011. Demolition and renovation of several buildings and structures, and the construction of additional facilities in support of the beddown are proposed. All construction, renovation, and demolition activities, including the staging of equipment and materials, will occur on previously developed land.

Dewatering Ponds Associated with Construction

Dewatering ponds are occasionally created at new construction sites to collect shunted ground water from excavation activities. In 2006, for instance, construction of new facilities in support of the C-17 beddown required the use of dewatering ponds, which attracted Hawaiian stilts and Hawaiian ducks (or mallard-hybrids). The four dewatering ponds, currently filled, ranged in size between 0.5 and 2 acres. Construction activities in the area of the Hawaii Air National Guard, such as those in support of the F-22 beddown, will create similar dewatering ponds, and are expected to be in use for construction activities over the next five to 10 years (Figure 7) (SAIC 2007). Individual dewatering ponds from the various construction activities may persist for up to four years. Although these dewatering ponds are not permanent structures, such ponds will likely be created for the construction of each new facility. When construction projects are completed, the ponds are filled with coral rubble and soil.

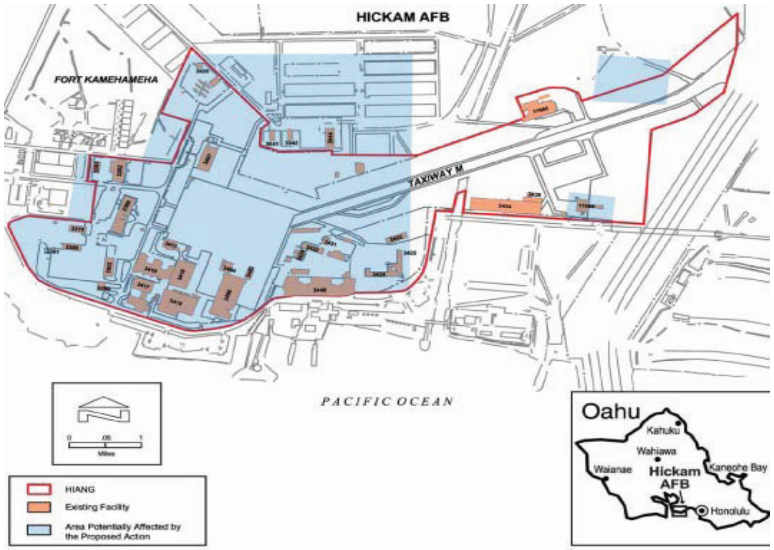


Figure 7. Hickam Air Force project area for F-22A beddown.

Bird and Wildlife Airstrike Hazard Program

To minimize the risk of aircraft collisions with birds or other wildlife, Wildlife Services implements an integrated wildlife control operation within the BASH zone (Figure 8) at Hickam Air Force Base, based on the findings of Linnell's (1995) thesis work. Methods include both lethal and non-lethal techniques. Lethal methods include shooting introduced bird species such as zebra doves (*Geopelia striata*), mynahs (*Acridotheres tristis*), spotted doves (*Streptopelia chinensis*), cattle egrets (*Bubulcus ibis*), and mannikins (*Lonchura* sp.) in high probability bird-strike zones along the runways and taxiways. Non-lethal control includes trapping and relocation, hazing using pyrotechnics, flushing using vehicles or personnel on foot. Only non-lethal control is used for Federally protected and endangered birds such as Pacific golden-plover (*Pluvialis dominca*), Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian duck, and Hawaiian moorhen. Wildlife Services is authorized to haze endangered birds from airfields in the Hawaiian Islands as an agent of the Service, pursuant to the Service's October 2006, Agent Designation Letter. This agreement, as amended, addresses increases in airports within Hawaii and has been in place since 1991. In addition, each airport maintains a Migratory Bird permit for hazing activities within the designated BASH zone.

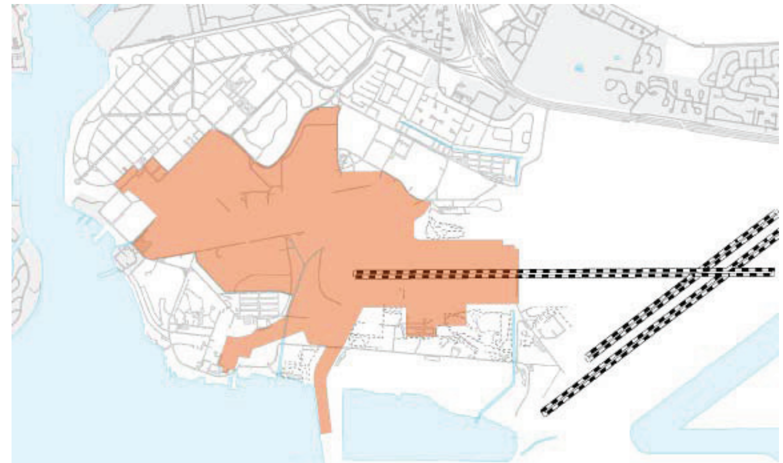


Figure 8. Hickam Air Force Base BASH zone.

Conservation Measures

The following are conservation measures proposed by Hickam Air Force Base to avoid and minimize effects to the endangered Hawaiian waterbirds and are considered part of the project description.

1) Minimize nuisance attractants within the BASH zone to prevent attraction and minimize potential interactions between Hawaiian waterbirds and aircraft:

   a) Develop and implement alternatives to dewatering ponds. Hickam Air Force Base has 3.5 miles of drainage ditches associated with the Airport. When feasible, drainage directly into ditches should be investigated as an alternative to establishing dewatering ponds.

   b) When the project site mandates use of dewatering ponds, ponds shall be constructed with side slopes that will have a 1.5 horizontal to 1.0 vertical slope (approximately 45 degree slope) which will minimize the potential for creating shallow water habitat for Hawaiian waterbirds. The Hickam Air Force Base will monitor the ponds and immediately repair any edge areas that are not at a 45 degree slope (due to rainstorms, wave action, etc.) to ensure habitat is not created within dewatering ponds. The Hickam Air Force Base shall ensure that water level is continuously maintained at a depth greater than three feet in all dewatering ponds. Ponds shall be covered by a method selected by the Hickam Air Force Base and approved by the Service, to reduce the attractiveness of these features to endangered Hawaiian waterbirds. Acceptable methods include the installation and maintenance of systems of bird balls, netting, or tarps to prevent bird access to the ponds.

c) To minimize the risk of attracting nesting Hawaiian waterbirds, the Hickam Air Force Base will evaluate the BASH program on a quarterly basis to determine where avian attraction or hotspots occur. This will allow Hickam Air Force Base to evaluate habitat modifications for locations that may be attracting waterbirds into the BASH zone.

d) If heavy rain events occur during the Hawaiian stilt breeding season (Mid-February through August), Hickam Air Force Base will require Wildlife Services to contact the Flight Safety Office to coordinate any BASH zone staffing increases necessary to prevent Hawaiian stilts from nesting on or around the airfield during these wet periods.

e) Hickam Air Force Base will reduce the attractiveness of the drainage canals within the BASH zone. Although the canals draining the runway areas cannot be filled, as that would lead to an increase in standing water in and around the airfield, the Hickam Air Force Base will remove woody vegetation, which can provide cover to the Hawaiian waterbirds, around canals to keep canals open and clear.

f) Hickam Air Force Base will repair the water catchment at the golf course to eliminate surface pooling water thus reducing its attractiveness to waterbirds.

2) The Air Force will restore wetland areas at Hickam Air Force Base and Bellows Air Force Station to provide habitat outside the BASH zone for endangered Hawaiian waterbirds. The four-acre wetland (Ahua Reef) at Hickam Air Force Base currently is used by Hawaiian stilts for foraging, but a large portion of potential foraging habitat in this wetland is overgrown with mangroves and pickleweed. Likewise, the Oxbow wetland of Waimanalo stream on Bellows Air Force Station (Figure 9) has been overgrown with red mangroves. Air Force will develop a management plan and implement actions to control invasive vegetation and control predators at these two locations beginning in Fiscal Year 2010.

a) Ahua Reef wetland shall be managed for the following:
- open water (1-6 inch depth) and mudflat (saturated and dry);
- interspersed with less than 25 percent cover of pest plants including pickleweed, and red mangrove;
- minimize predation of adult waterbirds by feral mammalian predators [e.g., cats (*Felis catus*), dogs (*Canis familiaris*)];
- Air Force shall enforce their policy to restrict domestic pets from Ahua Reef wetland area for the protection of listed waterbirds.

b) Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland restoration will include the following:
- mudflat (dry and saturated) and open water (from less than 1 to18 inches depth);
- interspersed 30 to 60 percent cover of tall (3 to 8 feet) emergent vegetation (e.g., cattail), grasses (sprangletop, knot-grass, millet), and sedges (California bulrush, flatsedge, and *Fimbristylis* sp.) that provide seed and green browse and a mosaic of concealment cover, open water, and thermal cover;

- less than 25 percent cover of pest plants including marsh fleabane, pickleweed, water hyssop, California bulrush and California grass;
- interspersed vegetation with sufficient edge providing visual barriers to maximize territories available for breeding;
- minimize predation [e.g., mongoose (*Herpestes javanicus*), feral cats, feral dogs, rats (*Rattus* sp.), American bullfrogs (*Rana catesbeiana*), and cattle egrets];
- Recreation and training in the Oxbow wetland area will be restricted to minimize human disturbance.

c) Live trapping for feral cats will be conducted year round at Ahua Reef, and mongoose and feral cat trapping will be conducted year round at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland for the protection of listed waterbirds. Live traps for small mammals and frogs will be checked every 48 hours when trapping activity occurs. Bait stations (utilizing approved rodenticide) will be utilized during the breeding season at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland to reduce rat predation on listed species.

d) Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland will be surveyed on a regular basis for early detection of American bullfrogs. If bullfrogs are discovered, methods should be implemented for immediate eradication.

e) Hawaiian ducks are declining primarily due to hybridization with mallard ducks (Engilis and Pratt 1993). Mallard and Hawaiian duck hybrid populations on Oahu are increasing based on DOFAW bi-annual waterbird survey data (Figure 10). Because feral ducks could displace listed ducks and have the potential to perpetuate hybridization, a program of survey and control will be coordinated with PIFWO prior to implementation. Methodology will be based on criteria outlined in the Hawaiian duck-hybrid Identification Key (Eadie et. al. 2009, Fowler et. al. 2008) to address incursions of these hybrid duck at Bellows Air Station Oxbow wetland. Specimens of hybrid ducks shall be retained and disposition of carcasses shall be coordinated with PIFWO.

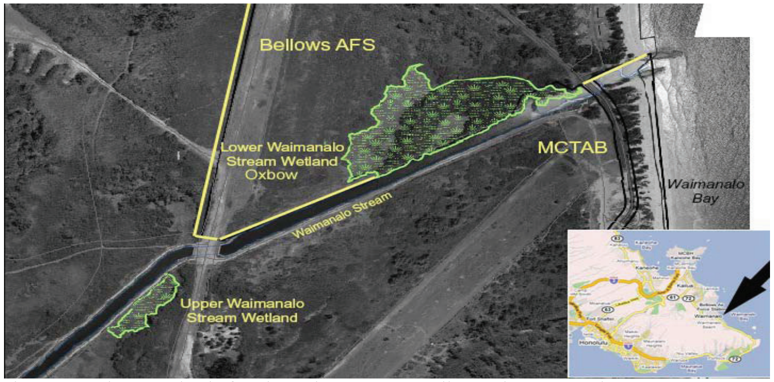
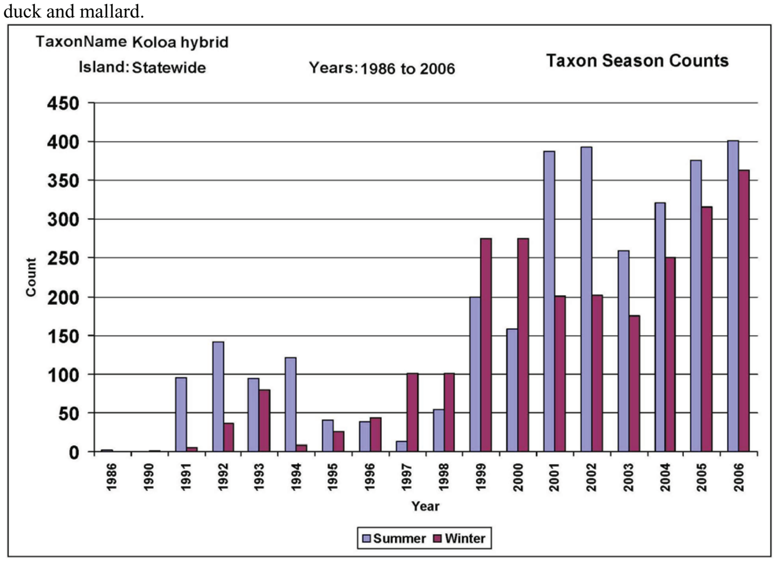


Figure 9. Oxbow Wetland of Waimanalo Stream on Bellows Air Force Station.

Figure 10. State waterbird surveys 1986 – 2006, summer and winter counts of hybrid Hawaiian duck and mallard.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

STATUS OF THE SPECIES

Hawaiian stilt or Ae o (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*)

Legal Status

The Hawaiian stilt was listed as an endangered species on October 13, 1970 (Service 1970) pursuant to the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966. The original recovery plan was approved in 1978, and revised in 1985. The first draft of the second revision was released in May 1999, followed by the second draft of the second revision in May 2005. A species review has not yet been initiated pursuant to Section 4 (c)(2) of the Act which requires five year review after listing. Critical habitat has not been designated for the Hawaiian stilt (Service 2005).

Description

The Hawaiian stilt is a slender wading bird, black above (except for the forehead), white below, and with distinctive long, pink legs. Sexes are distinguished by the color of the back feathers (brownish in the female, black in the male) as well as by voice (females having a lower voice). Downy chicks are well camouflaged and are tan with black speckling. Immature birds have brownish-back and white patches on their cheeks (Pratt *et al.* 1987). A comprehensive summary of the current knowledge of stilts in North America has recently been published by The Birds of North America (Robinson *et al.* 1999).

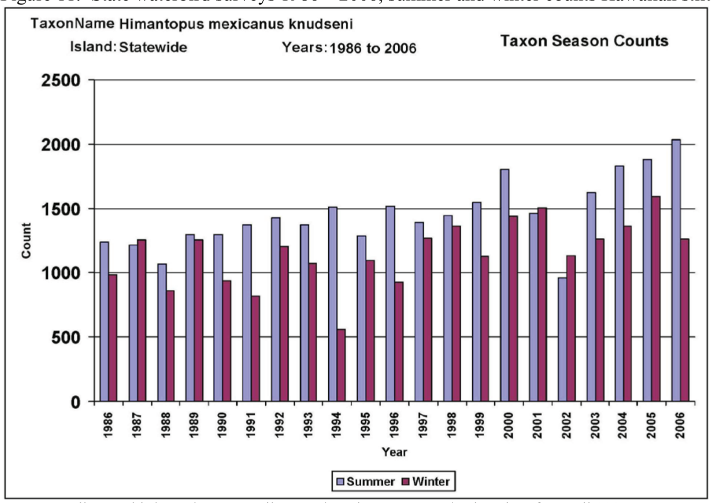
Range and Distribution

Hawaiian stilts were historically known from all of the major Hawaiian Islands, except Lanai and Kahoolawe (Paton and Scott 1985). The first stilts on Lanai were documented in 1989, at the Lanai City wastewater treatment ponds (Hawaii Division of Forestry and Wildlife 1976 to 2003). Stilts are now found on all of the main Hawaiian Islands except Kahoolawe.

Population Densities

By the early 1940s, statewide population numbers were estimated to be between 200 to 1,000 Hawaiian stilts (Munro 1960, Schwartz and Schwartz 1949). However, these population estimates did not account for the Hawaiian stilts present on Niihau and are therefore considered underestimates. Though Hawaiian stilt census data show high year-to-year variability in the number of stilts observed (Engilis and Pratt 1993), long-term census data indicate that statewide populations have been relatively stable or slightly increasing (Reed and Oring 1993). Currently, the population of Hawaiian stilts is considered to be stable to increasing (Service 2005) and is estimated to be between 1,200 to 1,600 birds (Griffin *et al.* 1989; Engilis and Pratt 1993, Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program 2007) (Figure 11). Hawaiian stilts readily disperse between islands and constitute a homogenous metapopulation within Hawaii (Reed *et al.* 1994; Reed *et al.* 1998).

Figure 11. State waterbird surveys 1986 – 2006, summer and winter counts Hawaiian stilt.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Habitat Types
Hawaiian stilts use a variety of aquatic habitats but are limited by water depth and vegetation cover. Hawaiian stilts are known to use ephemeral lakes, anchaline ponds, prawn farm ponds, marshlands and tidal flats. Stilts need early successional marshlands or other aquatic habitat with water depth less than 9 inches, perennial vegetation that is limited and low growing for foraging areas. Native low-growing wetland plants associated with stilt nesting areas include water hyssop (*Bacopa monnieri*); sea purslane (*Sesuvium portulacastrum*); and the sedges, makaloa (*Cyperus laevigatus*) and kaluha (*Bolboschoenus maritimus*) (Robinson *et al.* 1999). They may also use taro (*Colocasia esculenta*) ponds where the full-grown vegetation forms a protective canopy.

Breeding
Hawaiian stilts have higher nesting densities on freshly exposed mudflats, interspersed with low growing vegetation (Service 1983). Nesting has also been documented on low relief islands (natural and man-made) in fresh or brackish ponds, man-made floating nest structures, floating wooden platforms, and cleared level areas near foraging habitats (Shallenberger 1977; Morin 1994; Navy pers. comm. 2008). The nest itself is a simple scrape on the ground. They have also been observed using grass stems and rocks for nesting material (Coleman 1981). Hawaiian stilts defend an area of 66 to 99 feet around the nest and are semi-colonial. The nesting season normally extends from mid-February through August (Robinson *et al.* 1999). Peak nesting varies among years and re-nesting can occur after a loss of a clutch (Robinson *et al.* 1999). Stilts

usually lay three to four eggs that are incubated for approximately 24 days (Coleman 1981; Chang 1990). Chicks are precocial, leaving the nest within 24 hours of hatching. Adults with three-day old chicks have been observed to move three-tenths of a mile from the nest site (Reed and Oring 1993). Young may remain with both parents for several months after hatching (Coleman 1981).

Diet
Stilts are opportunistic feeders. They eat a wide variety of invertebrates and other aquatic organisms available in shallow water and mudflats. Specific organisms taken include water boatmen (Corixidae), beetles (Coleoptera), possibly brine fly (*Ephydra riparia*) larvae, polychaete worms, small crabs, Mozambique tilapia (*Tilapia mossambica*), western mosquito fish (*Gambusia affinis*), and tadpoles (*Bufo* spp.) (Robinson *et al.* 1999; Shallenberger 1977).

Hawaiian coot or Alae keokeo (*Fulica alai*)

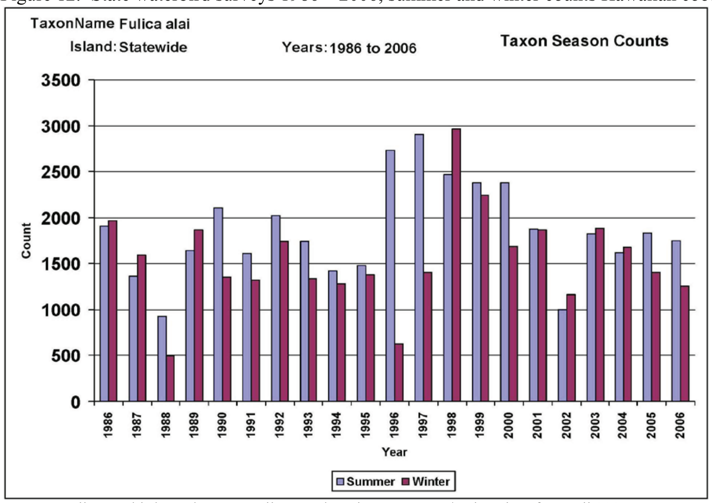
Legal Status
The Hawaiian coot was listed as an endangered species on October 13, 1970 (Service 1970) pursuant to the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966. The original recovery plan was approved in 1978, and revised in 1985. The first draft of the second revision was released in May 1999, followed by the second draft of the second revision in May 2005. A species review has not yet been initiated pursuant to Section 4 (c)(2) of the Act which requires five year review after listing. Critical habitat has not been designated for the Hawaiian coot (Service 2005).

Description
The Hawaiian coot adult males and females have a black head, a slate gray body with white undertail feathers, and a prominent white frontal shield and bill; feet are lobed rather than webbed and are greenish-gray.

Range and Distribution
Hawaiian coots occur in coastal plain wetlands usually below 1,320 feet elevation on all the main Hawaiian Islands except for Kahoolawe; however, breeding is restricted to relatively few sites. About 80 percent of the population occurs on Kauai (Hanalei, Huleia, Opaekaa), Oahu (coastal wetlands and reservoirs such as Lake Wilson and Nuuanu Reservoir, Kahuku Point and along the windward shore), and Maui (Kanaha and Kealia Ponds, Nuu Pond) (Service 2005). The remaining 20 percent of the population occurs in coastal ponds and playa wetlands, such as Paialoa Pond on Molokai, the Lanai City wastewater treatment pond, Aimakapa, Opaeula, Waiakea, and Loko Waka ponds on the island of Hawaii (Service 2005).

Population Densities
Island-wide population, based on bi-annual waterbird counts conducted by DOFAW, suggests that the population is stable and is estimated at between 2,000 and 3,000 individuals (Figure 12).

Figure 12. State waterbird surveys 1986 – 2006, summer and winter counts Hawaiian coot.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Habitat Types

Life history and breeding biology are poorly known. The species is somewhat gregarious and uses freshwater and brackish wetlands including agricultural areas (e.g., taro fields) and aquaculture ponds. Hawaiian coot generally occur in low elevation, wetland habitats with suitable emergent plant growth interspersed with open water, especially freshwater wetlands, but also freshwater reservoirs, cane field reservoirs, sewage treatment ponds, taro loi, brackish wetlands, and limited use of saltwater habitats. However, on Kauai, some birds occur in plunge pools above 4,900 feet elevation and on the island of Hawaii, stock ponds up to 6,600 feet elevation. The species typically forages in water less than 12 inches deep, but will dive in water up to 48 inches deep. Compared to Hawaiian moorhen, Hawaiian coots prefer to forage in more open water. Logs, rafts of vegetation, narrow dikes, mud bars, and artificial islands are utilized for resting. Ephemeral wetlands support large numbers of coots during the non-breeding season. Some important habitats are located on NWR and in State waterbird sanctuaries and these sites receive management attention. However, other important habitats are not protected. These unprotected habitats include wetlands facing development or those used for agriculture or aquaculture. Examples include: playa lakes on Niihau, Opaekaa marsh, Lumahai wetlands on Kauai, Amorient prawn farms, Laie wetlands, Uko, Punahoolapa, and Waihee marshes, Waialua lotus fields, and Waipio Peninsula ponds on Oahu, Paialoa and Ooia playa fishponds on Molokai, and Opaeula, and Waiakea-Loko Waka ponds on the island of Hawaii.

Breeding

Nesting habitat includes freshwater and brackish ponds, irrigation ditches, and taro fields. Floating nests are constructed of aquatic vegetation and found in open water or anchored to emergent vegetation. Open water nests are usually composed of mats of bulrush (*Schoenoplectus* spp.), water hyssop (*Bacopa monniere*) and Hilo grass (*Paspalum conjugatum*). Nests in emergent vegetation are typically platforms constructed from buoyant stems of species such as bulrush (*Schoenoplectus* spp.). Nesting occurs year round. Nest initiation is tied to rainfall as higher water levels are critical to nest success. Clutch size range from three to ten eggs, and precocial young hatch after a 25 day incubation period.

Diet

Hawaiian coots are generalists and feed on land, grazing on grass adjacent to wetlands, or in the water. They have been observed grazing from the surface of the water, or foraging by diving to obtain food resources. Food items include seeds and leaves, snails, crustaceans, insects, tadpoles, and small fish. The species will travel long distances, including between islands, when local food sources are depleted.

Hawaiian moorhen or Alae Ula (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*)

Legal Status

The Hawaiian moorhen is an endemic subspecies of the North American mainland Common moorhen. The Hawaiian moorhen was listed as an endangered species in 1967 pursuant to the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966. The original recovery plan was approved in 1978, and revised in 1985. The first draft of the second revision was released in May 1999, followed by the second draft of the second revision in May 2005. A species review has not yet been initiated pursuant to Section 4 (c)(2) of the Act which requires five year review after listing. Critical habitat has not been designated for the Hawaiian moorhen (Service 2005).

Description

The Hawaiian moorhen is a dark, gray bird with a black head and neck and white feathers on their flanks and undertail coverts. They have a very distinctive red frontal shield, and their bill tip is yellow with a red base. Their legs and feet are greenish and without lobes. The Hawaiian moorhen usually measure about 13 inches in length. Both sexes are similar and have chicken-like cackles and croaks. The Hawaiian moorhen is very similar to the common moorhen on the mainland in appearance. A comprehensive summary of the current knowledge of moorhen in North America has recently been published by The Birds of North America (Robinson *et al.* 1999). In Hawaiian legend, these birds were thought to have brought fire from the gods to the Hawaiian people.

Range and Distribution

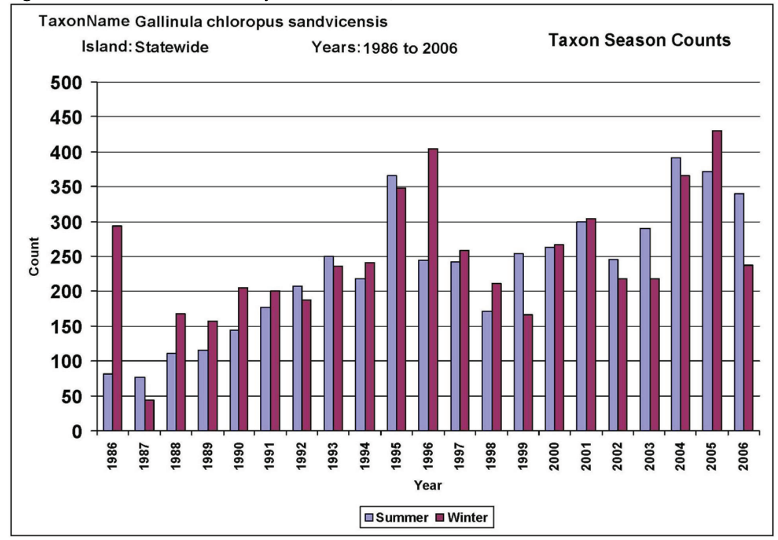
Hawaiian moorhen generally occur in wetland habitats below 410 feet elevation on the islands of Kauai and Oahu, although there have been reports from Keanae Peninsula on Maui and from the island of Hawaii. On Kauai, the largest populations occur in the Hanalei and Wailua river valleys. Hawaiian moorhen also occur in the irrigation canals on the Mana Plains of western Kauai and in taro fields. On Oahu, the species is widely distributed with most birds found between Haleiwa and Waimanalo; small numbers occur at Pearl Harbor and the leeward coast at

Lualualei Valley. Historically, Hawaiian moorhen occurred on all the main Hawaiian Islands except for Lanai and Kahoolawe.

Population Densities

No historical population estimates are available for the endemic Hawaiian moorhen. Because they are such secretive birds, it is difficult to conduct population surveys for this species. It is believed that they were common on the main Hawaiian Islands, except Lanai and Kahoolawe, in the 1800's but radically declined by the mid-1900. Surveys from the 1950's through the 1960's estimated only 57 individuals. Currently Hawaiian moorhen inhabit the islands of Kauai and Oahu (Service 2005). The State attempted a re-introduction of six banded moorhen (three females and three males) on May 18, 1983, to the island of Molokai at Kakahaia NWR. One of the banded birds was found dead January 2, 1985, and a local resident mistook the other five for chickens they were consumed (Dibben-Young 2009). Island-wide population, based on bi-annual waterbird counts conducted by DOFAW, suggests that the population is increasing, but count numbers are variable. Between 1993 and 2003, the average annual number of Hawaiian moorhen observed has been just under 300 individuals (Figure 13). However, these survey numbers are thought to be underestimates because of the moorhen's cryptic behavior. Standard survey methods in these counts include visual and aural detection. Recent research conducted by DesRochers between 2005 and 2007, has shown that passive surveys of cryptic waterbirds underestimate numbers of individuals present in the wetlands. Alternatively, broadcasting vocalizations of cryptic waterbirds to elicit responses increases detection. On average, DesRochers research has shown, broadcasting calls increased moorhen detection by 30 percent.

Figure 13. State waterbird surveys 1986 to 2006, summer and winter counts Hawaiian moorhen.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Habitat Types

Hawaiian moorhen are the most secretive of the native waterbirds, preferring to forage, nest and rest in dense, late succession wetland vegetation. Most birds feeding along the waters edge or in open water will quickly seek cover when disturbed. The preferred habitat for moorhens includes: interspersed dense stands of robust late succession vegetation near open water (approximately 50 percent water to 50 percent vegetation) floating or barely emergent mats of vegetation and water depth less than 3 feet (Service 2005).

Breeding

These birds nest year-round but appear to have two active seasons from November through February and May through August (Service 2005). It is believed that the timing of nesting is related to water levels and late succession wetland vegetation. The Hawaiian moorhen usually lay an average of 5 to 6 eggs, although clutches have been up to 13 eggs, and incubation is about 25 days (Service 2005). Nesting phenology is apparently tied to water levels and the presence of appropriately dense vegetation. Platform nests are constructed in dense vegetation over water or near the waters edge. The particular species of emergent plant used for nest construction is not as important as stem density and vegetation height (Service 2005).

Diet
Hawaiian moorhen are opportunistic feeders and their diet likely varies with habitat, but includes algae, grass seeds, insects, snails, introduced fishes, crustaceans, mollusks, emergent grasses, and wetland plants (Service 2005).

Hawaiian duck or kaloa maoli (*Anas wyvilliana*)

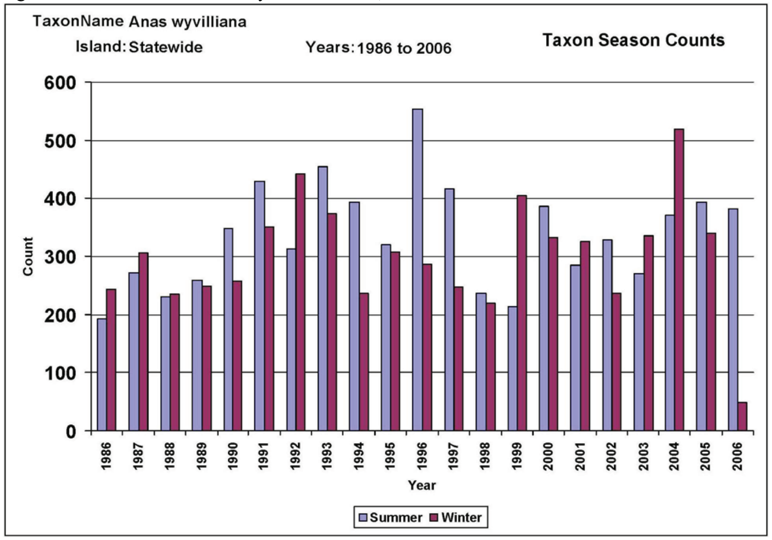
Legal Status
The Hawaiian duck was listed as an endangered species in 1967 (Service 1967) pursuant to the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966. The original recovery plan was approved in 1978, and revised in 1985. The first draft of the second revision was released on May 1999, followed by the second draft of the second revision in May 2005. A species review has not yet been initiated pursuant to Section 4 (c)(2) of the Act which requires five year review after listing. Critical habitat has not been designated for the Hawaiian duck (Service 2005).

Description
The Hawaiian duck is one of two extant native duck species (Family: Anatidae) found in Hawaii and is closely related to the well-known, but non-native mallard. Both sexes are mottled brown overall similar in appearance to a female mallard. Adult males have darker heads, with distinctive brown chevrons on the breast, flank and back feathers, and olive bills (Englis et. al 2002). Adult females are similar but are smaller than males on average and slightly lighter in color, with plainer, buff colored chin and back feathers (Englis et. al 2002).

Range and Distribution
Historically, Hawaiian ducks occurred on all the main Hawaiian Islands except for Lanai and Kahoolawe. Currently, Hawaiian ducks are generally found in wetland habitats from sea level to 9,900 feet elevation on all the main Hawaiian Islands except for Kahoolawe; populations on all islands except for Kauai originated from re-introduced birds. On Kauai, populations are found in Hanalei NWR and montane streams. On Oahu, populations are found in Kawainui, Hamakua, and Heeia marshes, James Campbell NWR, and in wetland habitats in or near Punahoolapa, Haleiwa, Pearl Harbor, and Lualualei Valley. On Maui, Hawaiian ducks are found in Kahului, Kanaha and Kealia ponds. On the island of Hawaii populations occur in the Kohala Mountains, in Pololu, Waimanu and Waipio valleys, and Mauna Kea.

Population Densities
The Hawaiian duck population is estimated to be approximately 2,000 individuals with 80 percent of individuals occurring on Kauai (Engilis et. al 2002). State bi-annual waterbird survey data count numbers range from 300 to 500 individuals (Figure 14). Because of the remoteness and inaccessibility of some habitats, the State waterbird counts are likely an underestimate. Historically, Hawaiian duck were fairly common in natural and agricultural wetland habitats. By 1949, only about 530 individuals remained, with 30 on Oahu and the remainder on Kauai (Service 2005).

Figure 14. State waterbird surveys 1986 – 2006, summer and winter counts Hawaiian duck.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Habitat Types
Hawaiian ducks occur in a wide variety of natural and artificial wetland habitats including freshwater marshes, flooded grasslands, coastal ponds, streams, montane pools, forest swamplands, taro, lotus, shrimp, and fish ponds, irrigation ditches, reservoirs, and mouths of larger streams (Service 2005). Some important habitats are located on NWR or on State lands and receive management attention. However, other important habitats are not protected. These mostly include wetlands facing development or those used for agriculture or aquaculture. Examples include: playa lakes on Niihau, Opaekaa marsh, Lumahai wetlands on Kauai, Amorient prawn farms, Laie wetlands, Uko, Punahoolapa, and Waihee marshes, Waialua lotus fields, and Waipio Peninsula ponds on Oahu, Paialoa and Ooia playa fishponds on Molokai, and Opaeula, and Waiakea-Loko Waka ponds on the island of Hawaii.

Breeding
Hawaiian ducks nesting biology is poorly understood. Although some pairs nest in lowland habitats on Kauai, Hawaiian ducks have also been observed nesting in the upper Alakai swamp (Service 2005). Nesting occurs year round, but most activity occurs between January and May (Engilis et. al 2002). Nests are usually on the ground near water, but few nests are found in areas frequented by humans or areas supporting populations of mammalian predators. Generally eight to ten eggs are laid, and the precocial chicks hatch after an unknown incubation period, but likely less than 30 days.

Diet
Hawaiian ducks forage in a wide variety of freshwater habitats, including artificial wetlands. Movements between feeding and breeding habitats and between Kauai and Niihau occur. The species typically forages in shallow water (less than five inches deep). Like mallards, Hawaiian ducks are opportunistic and their diet includes snails, dragonfly larvae, earthworms, grass seeds, green algae, and seeds/leaf parts of wetland plants. Hawaiian ducks are usually found alone or in pairs and are wary, especially when nesting or molting, although during the winter they may gather in larger numbers to exploit abundant food resources (Service 2005).

Threats and Recovery Needs for all Hawaiian Waterbirds
The primary causes of the decline of the Hawaiian waterbirds are the loss of wetland habitat, predation by introduced animals, hunting in the late 1800's and early 1900's, disease, and environmental contaminants. A significant amount of Hawaii's wetlands have been lost due to human activities. Modification of wetlands includes filling and draining for agriculture, houses, hotels and golf courses. The Service estimates 22,475 acres of wetlands existed within the coastal plains of Hawaii circa 1780 (Service 1990). In 1990, the Service estimated only 15,474 acres remained a decrease of 31 percent (Service 2005). This loss of suitable wetland habitat is compounded by the alteration of wetland plant communities due to invasion by non-native plants. Species such as California grass, pickleweed, water hyacinth, Indian fleabane and red mangrove all present a serious threat by out-competing more desirable species and eliminating open water habitats. Unmanaged vegetation has reduced open water, shallow water, bare ground, and exposed mudflat habitat. All of these habitats are under serious threat without management to control these aggressive plant species (Service 2005).

Other major contributors to the decline of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds are introduced predators. Small Indian mongoose, feral cats, and feral dogs are all presently found within wetlands and pose a serious threat to Hawaiian waterbird reproductive success. All three of these predatory species are known to take eggs, young birds, and even adults. Both cats and dogs are of particular concern because of the close proximity of Hawaii wetlands to urban areas. Other species, such as the cattle egret, American bullfrog, and rats have been observed congregating around nesting waterbirds just prior to chicks hatching or in areas where young chicks have suddenly disappeared from nests (Woodside 1997). Oahu NWR staff have documented predation of waterbird chicks by cattle egret and black-crowned night heron. An American bullfrog was documented preying upon a Hawaiian moorhen chick at Hanalei NWR (Viernes 1995). More recently the key predators study of 2003 to 2004, on James Campbell NWR provided the first multiple observations of Hawaiian stilt chick predation by American bullfrogs, which accounted for 45 percent chick losses over the study period (Eijzenga 2005). Predation by introduced mammals and other native and non-native species is currently the most important factor limiting recovery for the Hawaiian waterbirds (Service 2005, Robinson *et al.* 1999). Recovery of the Hawaiian waterbirds focuses on the following objectives: (1) increase population numbers to a statewide baseline level; (2) establish multiple, viable breeding populations throughout each species' historic range; and (3) establish a network of wetlands on the main islands that are protected and managed for waterbirds (Service 2005).

Threats and Recovery Needs Specific to Hawaiian Duck
Currently the most important threat to the Hawaiian duck population is hybridization with non-native mallards. This is especially problematic on Oahu where most of the individuals are hybrids. In addition, feral pigs (*Sus scrofa*) and goats (*Capra hircus*) significantly reduce the suitability of nesting habitat for Hawaiian ducks along montane streams (Service 2005).

ENVIROMENTAL BASELINE

Status of the Species in the Action Area
Hawaiian stilts, are regular visitors to Hickam Air Force Base, frequently foraging in several watercourses and on the reef flat (Ahua Reef) extending off of the wetland area. However, this habitat does not provide for nesting or loafing opportunities making it marginal habitat for endangered waterbird life cycle needs. Occasional sightings of Hawaiian coots, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian ducks have been documented at Hickam Air Force Base.

Existing data for endangered Hawaiian waterbirds on Hickam Air Force Base is derived from the State bi-annual waterbird surveys conducted by DOFAW and by Hickam Air Force Base Natural Resources personnel. These data were collected systematically, with each survey being conducted by at least one person familiar with the site and one person experienced in waterbird identification. DOFAW waterbird surveys conducted between 1987 and 2004 encompassed only the reef flats off the Hickam Air Force Base wetland area (Ahua Reef and Fort Kamehameha Flat). Surveys were timed to coincide with low tide. Only the Hawaiian stilt was observed during these surveys averaging zero to four stilts per survey (Tables 3 and 4). Hickam Air Force Base Natural Resources personnel conducted waterbird surveys from 2006 to 2008, and included a broader area of coastline and wetlands. In July 2006, zero endangered waterbirds were observed; in January 2007, two adult stilts were observed at Ahua Reef; and in January 2008, two adult stilts were observed at the mouth of the Manuwai Canal.

The wetland area located at Bellows Air Force Station is not currently used by Hawaiian waterbirds. Unfortunately, the wetland is overgrown with non-native red mangrove and does not currently provide any function for Hawaiian waterbirds.

Between 2002 and 2006, Wildlife Services personnel documented all endangered species hazing events within the Hickam Air Force Base BASH zone. This information also includes data from nesting events and bird aircraft interactions and removal of pre-fledgling chicks from the Hickam Air Force runway (Table 5 and Figure 15). Hazing events can fluctuate from year to year as depicted in Table 5. In 2002 the number of hazing events for the Hawaiian stilt was 28 while in 2006, Wildlife Services documented 340 interactions with Hawaiian stilts. It is not known if these numbers represent many individuals or only a few individuals hazed repetitively. We do know that there is some level of repetitive hazing as it is highly unlikely that 340 individual Hawaiian stilts have passed through the Hickam Air Force Base.

Breeding by Hawaiian stilts though rare, has been documented near Hickam Air Force Base/Honolulu International Airport in 2002 and 2006, as both eggs and chicks have been removed by Wildlife Services for aircraft safety concerns. Wildlife Services attempts to discourage nesting activities prior to eggs being laid to minimize Hawaiian waterbird mortality.

When comparing State bi-annual waterbird data with BASH data collected by Wildlife Services, it may appear to be inconsistent. However, point in time surveys are only done for a short period of time versus the recorded incidents of hazing which are conducted out throughout the entire year. It is likely that the number of birds within the action area is low because the birds are highly transitory and only utilizing area in and around Hickam for foraging, with the exception of the Hawaiian stilts that have opportunistically attempted nesting during wet years.

Table 3. State waterbird surveys 1987 – 2003, summer counts Fort Kamehameha Flats Hawaiian waterbird count summary report.

Island: Oahu
Wetland:
Fort Kam Flats

Year	Anas wyvilliana-Adult	Anas wyvilliana-Chick	**Anas wyvilliana-Total**	Fulica alai-Adult	Fulica alai-SubAdult	Fulica alai-Unknown	**Fulica alai-Total**	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Adult	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-SubAdult	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Unknown	**Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Total**	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Adult	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-SubAdult	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Unknown	**Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Total**
Season: Summer															
2003	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
2001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3
1999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2
1998	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4
1997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1996	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1995	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1994	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1993	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4
1992	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1991	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Table 4. State waterbird surveys 1987 – 2004, winter counts Fort Kamehameha Flats Hawaiian waterbird count summary report.

Island: Oahu
Wetland:
Fort Kam Flats

Year	Anas wyvilliana-Adult	Anas wyvilliana-Chick	**Anas wyvilliana-Total**	Fulica alai-Adult	Fulica alai-SubAdult	Fulica alai-Unknown	**Fulica alai-Total**	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Adult	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-SubAdult	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Unknown	**Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Total**	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Adult	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-SubAdult	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Unknown	**Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Total**
Season: Winter															
2004	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3
1999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3
1997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1996	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1993	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1992	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1991	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Table 5. Endangered waterbird actions within the BASH 2002-2006, at Honolulu International Airport and Hickam Air Force Base.

Species	**Year**	**Incidents**	**Disposition**
Hawaiian stilt	2002	28	hazed
Hawaiian stilt	2002	1	nest removal-2 eggs
Hawaiian stilt	2003	19	hazed
Hawaiian stilt	2004	36	hazed
Hawaiian stilt	2005	44	hazed
Hawaiian duck	2005	27	hazed
Hawaiian duck	2005	3	aircraft strike
Hawaiian stilt	2006	340	hazed
Hawaiian duck	2006	60	hazed
Hawaiian coot	2006	65	hazed
Hawaiian stilt	2006	2	chick removal

Data: Wildlife Services Letter designee annual reports 2003-2007.

Figure 15. Hawaiian stilt chicks removed from Hickam Air Force Base and Honolulu International Airport Runway 2006.

Photo: Wildlife Services

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

Potential risks to listed waterbirds from the ongoing and increasing operations at Hickam Air Force Base include: (1) aircraft operations; (2) BASH program at Hickam Air Force Base; (3) short term and permanent water catchments and drainage canals associated with construction and renovation of airport facilities; and (4) management actions related to Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland.

The issue of aircraft flight safety and collision with birds has been well documented and airports are responsible for reducing this risk through various management methods. Between 1998 and 2004, 164 aircraft have been destroyed and 194 people have lost their lives as a result of bird and other wildlife strikes with civil and military aircraft (Richardson et. al. 2000, Thorpe 2003, Wright 2008). Hickam Air Force Base's ongoing operations and forecasted expansion of air operations (SAIC 2007, E2m 2008) will have the potential for waterbird-aircraft collisions. It is anticipated that although there will be an increase in military operations that avoidance and minimization measures will stabilize or decrease potential for interactions. Despite preventative measures on the part of the Hickam Air Force Base and Wildlife Services, there remains the possibility for take of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds due to direct collision with an aircraft. For example, three ducks (one Hawaiian duck and two mallard/Hawaiian duck hybrids) were attracted to a Hickam Air Force Base ditch filled with standing water and were struck in 2005, in a single incident by a commercial aircraft (see Table 5). Mr. Willie Glover from the entomology

department of Hickam Air Force Base, documented a Hawaiian coot with a broken wing, brought to him by personnel who had recovered the bird from the flight line in early 2000 (INRMP 2003). Increased vigilance through interdepartmental and interagency communication of changing conditions (weather and habitat) within the BASH zone, and management to reduce water attractants within the BASH will minimize these lethal interactions with Hawaiian waterbirds.

One method employed to help reduce the potential for bird/aircraft collision is direct hazing of avifauna on the Hickam Air Force Base/Honolulu International Airport by Wildlife Services. Hazing includes endangered Hawaiian waterbirds and is performed in the BASH zone at Hickam Air Force Base. The hazing activities occur seven days a week during Hickam Air Force Base operational hours. Hazing activities include using pyrotechnics, flushing using vehicles or personnel on foot within the BASH zone, results in startle response flushing of foraging waterbirds from the airport area which could result in injury through collision with aircraft, fences, or structures. In addition, Wildlife Services personnel haze waterbirds to preclude nesting activities in the BASH zone. Again, this is necessary for the safe operations of the airport and hazing a pair of birds while attempting to nest reduces the risk of having to destroy an active nest with eggs or chicks. Harassment of waterbirds prior to nesting may also move the pair offsite to establish a nest in a more suitable location. In the last five years, according to data collected by Wildlife Services (see Table 5), one Hawaiian stilt nest was destroyed and two chicks were removed in 2006. These events result in the mortality of eggs and/or young.

The greatest number of hazing incidents recorded over the last five years reported by Wildlife Services was 340 Hawaiian stilts at Hickam Air Force Base/Honolulu International Airport (see Table 5). In 2006, 65 hazing events was recorded for Hawaiian coots along with 60 events for Hawaiian duck (because of Hawaiian duck hybrid identification issues; all birds are documented as Hawaiian ducks) (see Table 5). Since many of these birds are not banded or band identification is not collected, we do not know how many individual birds these numbers actually represent. For example, it is highly unlikely that 340 individual Hawaiian stilts have passed through the Hickam Air Force Base/Honolulu International Airport in one year. It is likely that the number of birds within the action area is low because the birds are highly transitory and only utilizing area in and around Hickam for foraging. In addition, it is anticipated that very few of the hazing incidents may result in injury, and that the hazing overall is an appropriate avoidance and minimization tool to avoid bird-aircraft collisions.

Water attractants within the BASH zone increase the potential for waterbird-aircraft collision resulting in injury and mortality of Hawaiian waterbirds. In March 2006, a pair of Hawaiian stilt nested adjacent to the runway where dewatering ponds and a leaky pipe from a construction project provided a nuisance attractant. Wildlife Services contacted the Service requesting permission to remove the nest from the area in an attempt to reduce the potential for an aircraft strike. In this case, it was determined the nest could remain in place, but the chicks failed to fledge (Darrin Phelps pers. comm.). In 2002, Hawaiian stilts nested within the BASH zone and Service personnel (Law Enforcement) were called to remove the nest due to safety concerns. Facility construction, renovation, and demolition will require short term dewatering ponds (up to 2 years) be constructed. Construction of these ponds will be straight sided and water levels will be maintained so that there will be no shallow water. These dewatering ponds will be covered (bird balls, nets, tarps, etc.) to reduce attractiveness to the ponds. The permanent airport facility drainage canals are required and also provide waterbird habitat within the BASH zone. To reduce the attractiveness of the canals to waterbirds, Hickam Air Force Base will remove woody vegetation and keep the canals open and clear. In addition, Hickam Air Force Base will repair the water catchment at the golf course to eliminate surface pooling water thus reducing its attractiveness to waterbirds. Eliminating or reducing the attractiveness of these temporary and permanent water sources will help to reduce the number of Hawaiian waterbirds utilizing Hickam Air Force Base thus reducing the harm and harassment to Hawaiian waterbirds.

The loss of wetland habitat has been identified as the primary cause for the decline of the Hawaiian waterbirds (Service 2005). The Air Force's proposed action includes increasing managed wetland habitat for Ahua Reef wetland and Bellows Air Force Station for the benefit of Hawaiian waterbirds. Restoration of Ahua Reef wetland will increase available foraging and loafing habitat. Restoration of the Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland will provide additional foraging, loafing, and nesting habitat. The restored habitat will provide for increased reproduction and numbers of Hawaiian waterbirds. Since Oxbow wetland is currently unsuitable for waterbird use, the improvements to the site (habitat restoration and predator control) will provide additional habitat thus increasing wetland acreage suitable for waterbird nesting.

Predator control is necessary for Hawaiian waterbirds to successfully reproduce. Unfortunately, predator control traps attract the curious Hawaiian moorhen and birds have been captured in the predator traps. The use of predator control traps at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland may result in take of Hawaiian moorhen once a population becomes established. The trapability of moorhen was demonstrated by a study conducted in 2005 through 2007, by David DesRochers (Tufts University Massachusetts) and Oahu NWR Complex staff (DesRochers et al. 2006). Within a two-year time period, 90 Hawaiian moorhen were banded with 162 captures with no injuries. A moorhen was incidentally captured on James Campbell NWR, Kii Unit on April 2, 2002, which resulted in a broken wing from catching on a hanging bait jar. On July 1, 1994, an adult Hawaiian moorhen was found dead in one of the traps at Hanalei NWR followed an incident on November 27, 1994 where one adult and three juvenile moorhens were captured in one trap where one of the juveniles died. Therefore, due to their curious nature and hence attraction to predator control traps, it is anticipated that Hawaiian moorhen will be captured in live traps which could result in injury or mortality.

The Hawaiian duck is declining primarily due to hybridization with mallard ducks (Engilis and Pratt 1993). Mallard and Hawaiian duck hybrid populations on Oahu are increasing based on data from State bi-annual waterbird surveys (see Figure 10). Because feral ducks have the potential to perpetuate hybridization and could displace listed species, the Air Force will assess a program for hybrid duck surveys and eradication. Any future duck control plan will be coordinated with the Service prior to implementation. The mallard/hybrid duck control plan has long-term beneficial effect of helping to minimize the potential for hybridization of Hawaiian ducks and mallards at the Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland.

Avian botulism outbreaks are common in Hawaii and can be a significant localized cause of waterbird mortality (Pratt and Brisbin 2002). The first documented outbreak in Hawaii occurred on Oahu at Kaelepulu pond, which is also known as Enchanted Lake, in Kailua in 1952 (Brock

and Breese 1953). Since then, avian botulism outbreaks have been documented at Hanalei NWR on Kauai (Pratt and Brisbin 2002), Aimakapa pond at Kaloko-Honokahau National Historical Park on Hawaii (Morin 1998), Ohiapilo pond on Molokai, and at Kealia NWR on Maui (Service 2005). Avian botulism is caused by a toxin produced by a widespread bacterium. Normally dormant, these spores release toxins only when certain conditions occur, including warm temperatures and stagnant waters. Birds usually acquire the disease by eating invertebrates containing the toxin. Typical signs in birds include weakness, lethargy, and inability to hold up the head or to fly (Work 2008, pers. comm.). There is a possibility that the proposed project may increase the risk for an outbreak of avian botulism. Botulism can occur in any area with standing fresh or brackish water frequented by waterbirds. The Air Force will maintain surveillance for outbreaks; respond to such outbreaks by removal of carcasses, and post-outbreak waterbird population monitoring.

Cumulative Effects
Cumulative effects are those impacts of future State and private actions that are reasonably certain to occur within the area of action subject to consultation. Cumulative effects include the impacts of future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered in this Biological Opinion. The project areas are under Federal jurisdiction. We are unaware of any future State activities effects within the action area since it is all under Federal jurisdiction.

Conclusion
After reviewing the current status of each species, the environmental baseline for the species within the action area, and the effects, ongoing aircraft missions, construction impacts and management activities, including the cumulative effects, it is our Biological Opinion that implementation of the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the survival and recovery of the Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian duck. No critical habitat has been designated for these species; therefore, none will be affected.

The proposed action is not likely to jeopardize Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen and Hawaiian duck because as discussed in the above environmental baseline, the number of birds within the action area is low. Although they will be impacted by the effects as previously discussed, the loss of birds will have a minimal impact on the status of the species as a whole. In addition, restoration of Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland will provide additional foraging, loafing, and nesting habitat. The restored habitat will provide for increased reproduction and numbers of Hawaiian waterbirds.

Incidental Take Statement
Section 9 of the Act and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined (50 CFR 17.3) by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Harass is defined by the Service (50 CFR 17.3) as intentional or negligent actions that create the likelihood of injury to listed species to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior

patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the Act provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken by the Air Force so that they become binding conditions in order for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The Air Force has a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If the Air Force (1) fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or (2) fails to require any contractors to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to any permit or contract, then the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the Air Force must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the Service as specified in the incidental take statement [50 CFR § 402.14(i)(3)].

Amount or Extent of Take

The Service anticipates that take will occur in the form of harm, harassment, and death as a result of Air Force activities described in this Biological Opinion.

<u>Hawaiian stilt</u>

The Service anticipates that one (1) Hawaiian stilt will be harmed, injured or killed due to potential waterbird-aircraft collision at Hickam Air Force Base every five years. The Service anticipates that two (2) Hawaiian stilt nest will be taken resulting in the mortality of up to seven eggs within a five year period. The Service anticipates a maximum of 340 harassment incidents of Hawaiian stilts may result from BASH zone hazing activities annually at Hickam Air Force Base.

<u>Hawaiian coot</u>

The Service anticipates that one (1) Hawaiian coot will be harmed due to potential waterbird-aircraft collision at Hickam Air Force Base every five years. The Service anticipates a maximum of 65 harassment incidents of Hawaiian coot may result from BASH zone hazing activities annually at Hickam Air Force Base.

<u>Hawaiian moorhen</u>

The Service anticipates take of not more than two (2) Hawaiian moorhen in the form of harassment due to capture in predator control traps at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland annually. Take in the form of injury or death of two (2) Hawaiian moorhen may occur every five years while conducting predator control for the duration of this management action at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland.

<u>Hawaiian duck</u>

The Service anticipates that one (1) Hawaiian duck will be harmed due to potential waterbird-aircraft collision at Hickam Air Force Base in a five year period. The Service anticipates a maximum of 60 harassment incidents of Hawaiian duck (or Hawaiian duck hybrid if identification is not feasible) may result from BASH hazing activities annually. The Service

anticipates take of not more than two (2) Hawaiian duck that may result in the injury or death through implementing a feral mallard duck removal program once the Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland is restored. This level of take is for the life of the project.

The Service will not refer the incidental take of any migratory bird for prosecution under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended (16 U.S.C. §703-712), if such take is in compliance with the terms and conditions specified herein.

Effect of Take

In this Biological Opinion, the Service determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy of the Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian duck.

Reasonable and Prudent Measures

The reasonable and prudent measures given below, with their implementing terms and conditions, are designed to minimize the impacts of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed actions. If, during the course of the action, the level of incidental take is exceeded, such incidental take represents new information requiring reinitiation of consultation and review the reasonable and prudent measures provided. In addition, the Air Force must cease the activities that caused the taking; must immediately provide an explanation of the causes of the taking; and must review with the Service the need for possible modification of the reasonable and prudent measures. The Air Force project incorporates many of the measures to minimize and avoid take of listed species. The Service believes the following Reasonable and Prudent Measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize incidental take of Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian duck. The measures described below are non-discretionary and must be implemented.

1. Hawaiian waterbird injury and mortality from aircraft interactions will be minimized.
2. Harassment of Hawaiian waterbirds and nest and egg removal of Hawaiian stilt will be minimized.

Terms and Conditions

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Air Force must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above and outline required reporting or monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

1. The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure number one:

    1.1. The Air Force will fund a scientific research study to evaluate the effects of hazing activities within the BASH zone. The study will focus on Hawaiian waterbird movement in and around the BASH zone and it should determine the number of individuals actually represented by the harassment incidents and how these hazing incidents affect the long-term survivorship of these individuals. The study will be coordinated and implemented jointly with Air Force and PIFWO.

2. The following terms and conditions implement all reasonable and prudent measures:

   2.1. Annual reporting, in the form of a written report, of actual numbers of individuals taken will be submitted to PIFWO by the end of the Federal fiscal year (September 30).
   2.2. Air Force will complete Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland restoration management plan coordinated with our office and finalized on or before completion of restoration efforts in 2010 to 2011. The management plan will include details on vegetation modification, predator control, waterbird monitoring, and an avian botulism surveillance response plan.
   2.3. Our office will be notified before restoration begins and upon completion of restoration activities at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow and Ahua Reef wetlands. Notification will be via electronic mail.
   2.4. A written report will be provided to the Service to document the effectiveness of the waterbird monitoring. The written reports should be a summary documentation and will be submitted via mail to the Service.
   2.5. The depository designated to receive specimens of Hawaiian waterbirds that are collected is the B.P. Bishop Museum, 1525 Bernice Street, Honolulu, Hawaii, 96817 [phone: (808) 547-3511]. If the B.P. Bishop Museum does not wish to accession the specimens, the Service's Division of Law Enforcement in Honolulu, Hawaii [phone: (808) 861-8525; fax: (808) 861-8515] should be contacted for instructions on disposition.

Conservation Recommendations
Section 7(a)(1) of the Endangered Species Act directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the Act by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information. In order for the Service to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefiting listed species or their habitats, the Service requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

1. We recommend that Air Force monitor migratory waterbird and shorebird use at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetlands once restored to determine the effectiveness of the predator control program.

2. We recommend that if Hawaiian moorhen are captured in live traps; attempts should be made to band individual birds. Air Force biologist responsible for Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland will be contacted immediately, and if available, will band the birds and coordinate with PIFWO. Birds should be banded with color bands and U.S. Geological Service's aluminum bands. Banding information will yield important life history information that will aid in recovery of the species.

3. We recommend that Air Force develop a routine monitoring of predator control program as part of the management plan. Goals should be to detect and remove initial animals

within restored Bellows Air Station Oxbow wetland addressed in this Biological Opinion and document rate of detection of newly immigrated animals into trapping area.

Reinitiation Statement
This concludes formal consultation on the proposed project described in this biological opinion. As required in 50 CFR § 402.16, reinitiation of consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law), and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion; (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operation causing such take must cease pending reinitiation. Should there be a failure to carry out any or all of the described measures, or if the measures are not effective or are modified in any way without Service coordination, reinitiation of consultation will be required. If you have any questions regarding this Biological Opinion, please contact Fish and Wildlife Biologist Aaron Nadig (808) 792-9400.

Sincerely,

Loyal Mehrhoff
Field Supervisor

REFERENCES

Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Plan. 2005. 15th Airlift Wing, Hickam AFB, Hawaii.

Brock, V. E. and P. L. Breese. 1953. Duck botulism at Kaelepulu Pond, Kailua, Oahu. Elepaio 13: 80–81.

Burger, J. and M. Gochfeld. 1981. Discrimination of the threat of direct versus tangential approach to the nest by incubating herring and great black-backed gulls. J. Comp. Physiol. Phychol. 95(5): 676-684.

Conomy, J.T. J.A. Dubovsky, J.A. Collazo, and W.J. Fleming. 1998. Do black ducks and wood ducks habituate to aircraft disturbance. J. Wildl. Manage. 62(3): 1135-1142.

Chang, P. R. 1990. Strategies for managing endangered waterbirds on Hawaiian National Wildlife Refuges. M.S. Thesis, Univ. of Massachusetts, Dept. of Forestry and Wildl. Mngmt., Amherst, MA. 87 pp.

Coleman, R. A. 1981. The reproductive biology of the Hawaiian subspecies of the black-necked stilts, Himantopus mexicanus knudseni. Ph.D. diss., Pennsylvania State Univ. 106 pp.

DesRochers, David W., Hugo K.W. Gee, and J. Michael Reed. 2008. Response of Hawaiian Moorhens to broadcast of conspecific calls and a comparison with other survey methods. Journal of Field Ornithology.

DesRochers, David 2006. The first accurate census of the endangered Hawaiian Moorhen *(Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*, unpublished.

DesRochers, David W., Michael D. Silbernagle, Aaron Nadig, J. Michael Reed. 2006. Improving population estimates of Hawaiian Moorhen *(Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis)* with call response surveys and banding data, unpublished.

Dibben-Young, A. 2009. Thirty Years of Banding the Hawaiian Coot and Hawaiian Gallinule. Elepaio in press.

Draft Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP). 2003. 15th Air Base Wing, Hickam AFB, Hawaii.

E2M (environmental-engineering Management). 2008. Supplemental Environmental Assessment addressing the beddown of additional KC-135 aircraft at Hickam AFB, Hawaii. On file with 15CES Hickam AFB.

EA (EA Engineering, Science, and Technology). 1995. Preliminary Assessment/Site Investigation of Hickam AFB: Field Notes. On file at EA, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Eadie, John M., and Andrew Engilis Jr. 2009. Two Tiered Identification Key of Endangered Hawaiian ducks (*Anas wyvilliana*), introduced North American mallards (*A. platyrhynchos*) and their hybrids, unpublished.

Eijzenga, Jaap. 2005. Draft Key Predators study of 2003 to 2004 on James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge, unpublished.

Engilis A Jr, Uyehara KJ, Giffin JG. 2002. Hawaiian duck (Anas wyvilliana). In: Poole A, Gill F (eds) The Birds of North America, No. 694. The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia.

Engilis, A., Jr. and T. K. Pratt. 1993. Status and population trends of Hawaii's native waterbirds, 1977-1987. Wilson Bull. 105(1):142-158.

Fowler, Ada C., John M. Eadie, and Andrew Engilis Jr. 20 December 2008. Identification of endangered Hawaiian ducks (*Anas wyvilliana*) introduced North American mallards (*A. platyrhynchos*) and their hybrids using multilocus genotypes. Conservation Genetics, Springer Science+ Business Media B.V. 2008, published online.

Glover, Willie. Hickam Air Force Base Entomology. Recovered Hawaiian coot from flight-line at Hickam Air Force Base. Phone: (808) 448-9264.

Griffin, C. R., R. J. Shallenberger, and S. I. Fefer. 1989. Hawaii's endangered waterbirds: a resource management challenge. Pp. 1165-1175 in Freshwater Wetlands and Wildlife. Department of Energy symposium no. 61 (R.R. Schwartz and Gibbons, eds.). U.S. Department of Energy, Oakridge, TN.

Hawaii Division of Forestry and Wildlife. 1976-2007. Biannual Hawaiian waterbird survey data. Summarized by Hawaii Natural Heritage Program and Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Hawaii Biodiversity and Mapping Program. 2007. Formerly Hawaii Natural Heritage Program. Hawaii Natural Heritage Program database, unpublished, Center for Conservation Research and Training (CCRT), Pacific BioSciences Research Center (PBRC), University of Hawaii.

Linnell, M.A. 1995. Assessment of factors contributing to bird-aircraft collisions at a tropical airport and methods of prevention. Masters of Science Thesis, Utah State Univ., Logan, Utah.

Morin, M. P. 1998. Endangered waterbird and wetland status. Kaloko-Honokohau National Historical Park. Hawaii Island. Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit. University of Hawaii at Manoa, Technical Report 119.

Morin, M. P. 1994. Hawaiian fishponds and endangered waterbirds on the Kona coast. Trans. Western Sect. Wildl. Soc. 30:66-71.

Munro, G. D. 1960. Birds of Hawaii. Rutland, Vermont & Tokyo: Charles E. Tuttle Co. 192 pp.

Ono, Mark. USDA-APHIS-Wildlife Services, Honolulu Office. Mark.ono@aphis.usda.gov

Paton, P. W. and M. J. Scott. 1985. Waterbirds of Hawaii Island. 'Elepaio 45:69-75.

Phelps, Darrin. USDA-APHIS-Wildlife Services, Honolulu Office. Darrin.Phelps@aphis.usda.gov.

Pratt, H. D. and I.L. Brisbin Jr. 2002. Hawaiian Coot (*Fulica alai*). *In* the Birds of North America, No. 697 (A. Poole, eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.

Pratt, H. D., P. L. Bruner, and D. G. Berrett. 1987. A field guide to the Birds of Hawaii and the Tropical Pacific. Princeton: Princeton University Press. 409 pp.

Rauzon, M.J. and D.C. Drigot. 2002. Red mangrove eradication and pickleweed control in a Hawaiian wetland, waterbird responses, and lessons learned. In Eradication of Island Invasives: Practical Actions and Results Achieved. C.R. Veitch (ed). International Union for the Conservation of Nature, Auckland, New Zealand. p 94-102.

Reed, J. M., and L. W. Oring. 1993. Long-term population trends of the endangered Ae'o (Hawaiian stilt, Himantopus mexicanus knudseni). Trans. Western Sec. Wild. Soc. 29:54-60.

Reed, J. M., L. W. Oring, and M. Silbernagle. 1994. Metapopulation dynamics and conservation of the endangered Hawaiian stilt (Himantopus mexicanus knudseni). Trans. Western Sec. Wildl. Soc. 30:7-14.

Reed, J. M., M. Silbernagle, A. Engilis, Jr., K. Evans, and L. Oring. 1998. Movements of Hawaiian stilts (Himantopus mexicanus knudseni) as revealed by banding evidence. Auk 115:791-797.

Richardson, W. J., and T. West. 2000. Serious bird-strike accidents to military aircraft: updated list and summary. Pages 67–98 in Proceedings of International Bird Strike Committee meeting, Amsterdam, the Netherlands.

Robinson, J. A., J. M. Reed, J. P. Skorupa, and L. W. Oring. 1999. Black-necked stilt (Himantopus mexicanus). In The Birds of North America, No. 449 (A. Poole and F. Gill, eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA. 32 pp.

SAIC. 2007. Replacement of F-15 aircraft with F-22A aircraft, Hickam Air Force Base, Hawaii, Environmental Assessment. On file with 15CES Hickam AFB.

Smith, David. Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife. kawika.smith@earthlink.net.

Schwartz, C. W. and E. R. Schwartz. 1949. The game birds in Hawaii. Div. Fish & Game and Board Comm. Agric. & For., Honolulu, Hawaii. 168 pp.

Shallenberger, R. J. 1977. An ornithological survey of Hawaiian wetlands. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Contract DACW 84-77-C-0036, Honolulu, Hawaii. Ahuimanu Productions. 406 pp.

Swedberg, Gary. 1967. The Koloa - A Preliminary Report on the life history and status of the Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyviliana*). Wildlife Branch Division of Fish and Game, Department of Land and Natural Resources, Honolulu, Hawaii. 56pp.

Thorpe, J. 2003. Fatalities and destroyed aircraft due to bird strikes, 1912–2002. Pages 85–113, in Proceedings of the International Bird Strike Committee meeting, Warsaw, Poland.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005. Draft Revised Recovery Plan for the Hawaiian Waterbirds, Second draft of Second Revision. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1999. Draft Revised Recovery Plan for the Hawaiian Waterbirds, 2nd Rev. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 107 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1983. Master Plan - Hawaiian Wetland National Wildlife Refuge complex (Draft). 2 volumes.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1970. Conservation of Endangered Species and other Fish or Wildlife: United States List of Endangered Native Fish and Wildlife. Federal Register 35(199)16047-16048.

Viernes, K.J.F. 1995. Bullfrog predation of an endangered Common Moorhen chick at Hanalei National Wildlife Refuge, Kauai. Elepaio 55:37.

Work, Thierry. 2008. Personal communication regarding avian botulism. U.S. Geological Service, Biological Resources Division, National Wildlife Research Center, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Wright, S. E. 2008. Some significant wildlife strikes to civil aircraft in the United States, January 1990–June 2008. FAA Wildlife Strike Database, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Wildlife Services, Sandusky, Ohio, USA.

This page intentionally left blank.

J-3 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Terrestrial Flora Species List

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Acanthaceae	*Asystasia gangetica*	Chinese violet	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Acanthaceae	*Barleria cristata*	crested Philippine violet	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Acanthaceae	*Graptophyllum pictum*	caricature plant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Acanthaceae	*Justicia betonica*	squirrel tail	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Acanthaceae	*Odontonema cuspidatum*	mottled toothedthread	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Acanthaceae	*Ruellia prostrata*	prostrate wild petunia	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Aizoaceae	*Sesuvium portulacastrum*	sea purslane	ʻākulikuli	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Aizoaceae	*Trianthema portulacastrum*	desert horsepurslane	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Achyranthes aspera*	devil's horsewhip	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Alternanthera pungens*	khaki weed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Alternanthera sessilis*	sessile joyweed	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000b
Amaranthaceae	*Amaranthus spinosus*	spiny amaranth	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Amaranthus viridus*	slender amaranth	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaryllidaceae	*Hippeastrum striatum*	striped Barbados lily	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Anacardiaceae	*Mangifera indica*	mango	manakō	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Anacardiaceae	*Schinus terebinthifolius*	Christmas berry	wilelaiki	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Apiaceae	*Centella asiatica*	Asiatic pennywort	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Apiaceae	*Cyclospermum leptophyllum*	marsh parsley	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Apocynaceae	*Catharanthus roseus*	periwinkle	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000b
Apocynaceae	*Plumeria obtusa*	Singapore graveyard flower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Apocynaceae	*Plumeria rubra*	frangipani	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Apocynaceae	*Thevetia peruviana*	luckynut	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Araceae	*Alocasia macrorrhizos*	giant taro	ʻape	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Araceae	*Lemna perpusilla*	minute duckweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Araceae	*Syngonium podophyllum*	arrowhead vine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Araliaceae	*Schefflera actinophylla*	octopus tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Araucariaceae	*Araucaria columnaris*	Cook Island pine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Arecaceae	*Cocos nucifera*	coconut palm	niu	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Arecaceae	*Dypsis decaryi*	triangle palm	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Arecaceae	*Livistona chinensis*	Chinese fan palm	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Arecaceae	*Phoenix dactylifera*	date palm	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asclepiadaceae	*Cryptostegia madagascariensis*	Madagascar rubber vine	-	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asclepiadaceae	*Stapelia gigantea*	Zulu giant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asparagaceae	*Agave sisalana*	sisal hemp	-	A	Potentially	SWCA, 2015
Asparagaceae	*Asparagus densiflorus*	asparagus fern	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asparagaceae	*Asparagus setaceus*	climbing asparagus-fern	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; N = native; I = invasive.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Asparagaceae	*Cordyline fruticosa*		ti, kī	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Ageratina riparia*	spreading snakeroot	Hāmākua pāmakani	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Ageratum conyzoides*	tropical whiteweed	maile hohono	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Bidens pilosa*	common beggarticks	kī	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Calyptocarpus vialis*	straggler daisy	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Chromolaena odorata*	devil weed	-	I	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC 2006c
Asteraceae	*Conyza bonariensis*	asthmaweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Cotula australis*	Australian waterbuttons	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Cyanthillium cinereum*	little ironwood	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Eclipta prostrata*	false daisy	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Emilia fosbergii*	Florida tasselflower	pualele	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Emilia sonchifolia*	lilac tasselflower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Erechtites valerianifolia*	tropical burnweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Erigeron bellioides*	bellorita	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Flaveria trinervia*	clustered yellowtops	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Gamochaeta purpurea*	purple cudweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Lactuca serriola*	prickly lettuce	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Parthenium hysterophorus*	false ragweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Pluchea carolinensis*	sourbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Pluchea indica*	Indian fleabane	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Sonchus oleraceus*	sow thistle	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Sphagneticola triloba*	Bay Biscayne creeping-oxeye	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Synedrella nodiflora*	nodeweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Taraxacum officinale*	dandelion	lauhele	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Thymophylla tenuiloba*	golden fleece	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Tridax procumbens*	coat buttons	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Verbesina encelioides*	golden crown-beard	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Xanthium strumarium*	cocklebur	kīkānia	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Youngia japonica*	Oriental hawksbeard	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Bataceae	*Batis maritima*	turtleweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Bignoniaceae	*Roseodendron donnell-smithii*	primavera	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Bignoniaceae	*Spathodea campanulata*	African tulip tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Bignoniaceae	*Tecoma stans*	yellow-elder	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Blechnaceae	*Blechnum appendiculatum*	palm fern	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Boraginaceae	*Carmona retusa*	scorpionbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; I = invasive.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Brassicaceae	*Lepidium didymum*	lesser swinecress	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Brassicaceae	*Lepidium oblongum*	veiny pepperweed	-	A	Potentially	Char, 1999
Brassicaceae	*Lepidium virginicum*	Virginia pepperweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cactaceae	*Hylocereus undatus*	nightblooming cactus	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cactaceae	*Opuntia ficus-indica*	tuna cactus	pānini	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cannaceae	*Canna indica*	Indian shot	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Capparaceae	*Gynandropsis gynandra*	spiderwisp	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Caricaceae	*Carica papaya*	papaya	mīkana	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Caryophyllaceae	*Cerastium fontanum* ssp. *vulgare*	mouse-ear chickweed	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000a
Caryophyllaceae	*Spergularia salina*	salt sandspurry	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Casuarinaceae	*Casuarina equisetifolia*	ironwood	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Chenopodiaceae	*Atriplex semibaccata*	Australian saltbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Chenopodiaceae	*Atriplex suberecta*	peregrine saltbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Chenopodiaceae	*Chenopodium album*	lamb’s quarters	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Chenopodiaceae	*Chenopodium murale*	nettleleaf goosefoot	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Clusiaceae	*Clusia rosea*	autograph tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Combretaceae	*Conocarpus erectus*	button mangrove	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Commelinaceae	*Commelina benghalensis*	Benghal dayflower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Commelinaceae	*Commelina diffusa*	spreading dayflower	honohono	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Commelinaceae	*Tradescantia spathacea*	oyster plant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Cuscuta sandwichiana*		kaunaʻoa	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea alba*	tropical white morning-glory	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000b
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea carica*	mile a minute vine	koali ʻai	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea indica*	blue morning-glory	koali ʻawa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea obscura*	obscure morning-glory	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea ochracea*	fence morning-glory	-	A	Potentially	Char, 1999
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea triloba*	little bell	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Jacquemontia ovalifolia*	oval-leaf clustervine	pāʻūohiʻiaka	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Merremia aegyptia*	hairy woodrose	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Merremia tuberosa*	wood rose	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cordiaceae	*Cordia dichotoma*	fragrant manjack	-	A	Potentially	Char, 1999
Cordiaceae	*Cordia sebestena*	geiger tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cordiaceae	*Cordia subcordata*		kou	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Crassulaceae	*Kalanchoe pinnata*	cathedral bells	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cucurbitaceae	*Coccinia grandis*	scarlet-fruited gourd	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cucurbitaceae	*Cucumis dipsaceus*	teasel gourd	-	A	Potentially	CHRH, 2001
Cucurbitaceae	*Cucumis melo*	cantelope	-	A	Potentially	CHRH, 2001
Cucurbitaceae	*Cucurbita pepo*	field pumpkin	-	A	Potentially	Char, 1999

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Cucurbitaceae	*Momordica charantia*	wild bitter melon	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cucurbitaceae	*Sicyos pachycarpus*	paha	kūpala	E	Potentially	CHRH, 2001
Cycadaceae	*Cycas revoluta*	Japanese sago palm	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Bolboschoenus maritimus*	cosmopolitan bulrush	kaluhā	N	Potentially	AECOS, 2003
Cyperaceae	*Cladium jamaicense*	Jamaica swamp sawgrass	ʻuki	N	Potentially	AECOS, 2003
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus brevifolius*	shortleaf spikesedge	kiliʻoʻopu	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus gracilis*	slimjim flatsedge	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus involucratus*	umbrella sedge	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus rotundus*	nut grass	kiliʻoʻopu	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Kyllinga nemoralis*	whitehead spikesedge	kiliʻoʻopu	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Schoenoplectus lacustris*	lakeshore bulrush	ʻakaʻakai	N	Potentially	AECOS & WCP, 2007
Davalliaceae	*Davallia fejeensis*	lacy hare's-foot fern	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000b
Dennstaedtiaceae	*Pteridium aquilinum* subsp. *decompositum*	decomposition brackenfern	kilau	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Ebenaceae	*Diospyros sandwicensis*	-	lama	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Ericaceae	*Leptecophylla tameiameiae*	-	pūkiawe	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Aleurites moluccanus*	-	kukui	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Breynia disticha*	snowbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Codiaeum variegatum*	garden croton	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia albomarginata*	rattlesnake weed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia cyathophora*	fire on the mountain	-	A	Potentially	CHRH, 2001
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia graminea* var. *graminea*	grassleaf spurge	-	A	Potentially	CHRH, 2001
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia heterophylla*	Mexican fireplant	kaliko	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia hirta*	pillpod sandmat	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia hypericifolia*	graceful sandmat	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia hyssopifolia*	hyssopleaf sandmat	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia prostrata*	ground spurge	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Macaranga tanarius*	parasol leaf tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Phyllanthus debilis*	phyllanthus weed	niruri	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Ricinus communis*	castor bean	koli	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Acacia confusa*	Formosan koa	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Acacia koa*	-	koa	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Alysicarpus vaginalis*	Alyce clover	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Caesalpinia decapetala*	cat's claw	puakelekino	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Canavalia cathartica*	-	maunaloa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Cassia x nealiae*	rainbow shower tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Chamaecrista nictitans*	sensitive plant	lauki	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Crotalaria incana*	shakeshake	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	Latin Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Category	Occurrence	Reference
Fabaceae	*Crotalaria retusa*	rattleweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Crotolaria pallida*	smooth rattlepod	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmanthus pernambucanus*	pigeon bundleflower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmodium incanum*	tickclover	kaimi	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmodium sandwicense*	Hawaiʻi ticktrefoil	pua pilipili	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmodium tortuosum*	Dixie ticktrefoil	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmodium triflorum*	three-flowered beggarweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Enterolobium cyclocarpum*	monkeysoap	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Falcataria moluccana*	peacock's plume	-	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Indigofera hendecaphylla*	creeping indigo	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Indigofera suffruticosa*	indigobush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Leucaena leucocephala*	river tamarind	koa haole	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Macroptilium atropurpureum*	purple bushbean	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Macroptilium lathyroides*	wild bushbean	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Medicago polymorpha*	bur clover	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Medicago rugosa*	wrinkled medick	-	A	Potentially	Char 1999 (Makalapa)
Fabaceae	*Mimosa pudica*	shameplant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Neonotonia wightii*	perennial soybean	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Pithecellobium dulce*	Manila tamarind	ʻopiuma	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Plectranthus parviflorus*	little spurflower	ʻalaʻala wai nui wahine	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Prosopis juliflora*	long-thorn kiawe	kiawe	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Prosopis pallida*	common kiawe	kiawe	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Samanea saman*	monkeypod	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Senna pendula*	valamuerto	-	A	Potentially	Char 2000c
Fabaceae	*Senna septemtrionalis*	arsenic bush	kalamona	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Senna surattensis*	glossy shower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Vachellia farnesiana* var. *farnesiana*	sweet acacia	klu	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Goodinaceae	*Scaevola taccada*	beach naupaka	naupaka kahakai	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Heliotropaceae	*Euploca procumbens*	fourspike heliotrope	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Heliotropaceae	*Heliotropium curassavicum*	seaside heliotrope	kīpūkai	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lamiaceae	*Hyptis pectinata*	comb hyptis	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lamiaceae	*Leonotis nepetifolia*	Christmas candlestick	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lamiaceae	*Ocimum gratissimum*	African basil	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lamiaceae	*Stachys arvensis*	staggerweed	-	A	Potentially	Char 2000c
Lauraceae	*Cassytha filiformis*	devil's gut	kauna'oa pehu	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lauraceae	*Persea americana*	avocado	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lindsaeaceae	*Odontosoria chinensis*	Chinese creepingfern	palaʻa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; N = native; I = invasive.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	***Latin Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Category***	***Occurrence***	***Reference***
Lomariopsidaceae	*Nephrolepis brownii*	Asian swordfern	kupukupu, niʻaniʻau	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lomariopsidaceae	*Nephrolepis exaltata*	Boston swordfern	kupukupu	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Abutilon grandifolium*	hairy Indian mallow	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Abutilon incanum*	hoary abutilon	maʻo	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Gossypium hirsutum*	upland cotton	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Hibiscus rosa-sinensis*	Chinese hibiscus	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Malva parviflora*	cheese weed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Malvastrum coromandelianum*	false mallow	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Sida acuta*	common wireweed	-	A	Potentially	SWCA, 2015
Malvaceae	*Sida ciliaris*	bracted sida	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Sida cordifolia*	great-leaved sida	ʻilima	A	Potentially	SWCA, 2015
Malvaceae	*Sida fallax*	yellow ʻilima	ʻilima	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Sida rhombifolia*	arrowleaf sida	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Sida spinosa*	prickly sida	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Talipariti tiliaceum*	-	hau	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Thespesia populnea*	portia tree	milo	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Urena lobata*	aramina	-	A	Potentially	AECOS, 2003
Malvaceae	*Waltheria indica*	malva blanca	ʻuhaloa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Melastomaceae	*Clidemia hirta*	Koster's curse	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Meliaceae	*Melia azedarach*	chinaberry	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Menispermaceae	*Cocculus orbiculatus*	queen coralbead	huehue	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Moraceae	*Ficus aurea*	strangler fig	-	A	Potentially	SWCA, 2015
Moraceae	*Ficus elastica*	Indian rubberplant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Moraceae	*Ficus microcarpa*	Chinese banyan	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Moraceae	*Ficus pumila*	climbing fig	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Moringaceae	*Moringa oleifera*	horseradish tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Musaceae	*Musa acuminata*	banana	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myoporaceae	*Myoporum sandwicense*	-	naio	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrsinaceae	*Ardisia elliptica*	shoebutton ardisia	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Melaleuca quinquenervia*	paperbark	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Metrosideros polymorpha*	ohia	ʻōhiʻā lehua	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Pimenta dioica*	allspice	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Psidium cattleianum*	strawberry guava	waiawī	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Psidium guajava*	common guava	kuawa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Syzygium cumini*	Java plum	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Nyctaginaceae	*Boerhavia coccinea*	false alena	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Nyctaginaceae	*Bougainvillea spectabilis*	bougainvillea	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Nyctaginaceae	*Mirabilis jalapa*	four o'clock flower	-	A	Potentially	CHRH, 2001

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	Latin Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Category	Occurrence	Reference
Nymphaeaceae	*Nymphaea* sp.	water lily	-	A	Potentially	AECOS & WCP, 2007
Ochnaceae	*Ochna serrulata*	Mickey Mouse plant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Ochnaceae	*Ochna thomasiana*	Thomas' bird's-eye bush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Oleaceae	*Jasminum multiflorum*	star jasmine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Onagraceae	*Ludwigia octovalvis*	Mexican primrose willow	alohalua	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Orchidaceae	*Arundina graminifolia*	bamboo orchid	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Orchidaceae	*Spathoglottis plicata*	Philippine ground orchid	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000a
Oxalidaceae	*Averrhoa carambola*	star fruit	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis corniculata*	yellow wood sorrel	ʻihiʻai	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Pandanaceae	*Pandanus tectorius*	Tahitian screwpine	hala	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Papaveraceae	*Argemone mexicana*	Mexican prickly poppy	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora edulis*	passionflower	lilikoʻi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora foetida*	scarletfruit passionflower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora laurifolia*	golden bellapple	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora suberosa*	wild passionfruit	huehue haole	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Phytolaccaceae	*Rivina humilis*	rougeplant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Piperaceae	*Peperomia humilis*	Polynesian peperomia	ʻalaʻala wai nui	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Pittosporaceae	*Pittosporum undulatum*	mock orange	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Plantaginaceae	*Bacopa monnieri*	-	ʻaeʻae	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Plantaginaceae	*Plantago lanceolata*	English plantain	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Plumbaginaceae	*Plumbago auriculata*	Cape leadwort	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Plumbaginaceae	*Plumbago zeylanica*	wild leadwort	ʻilieʻe	N	Potentially	Department of the Navy, 2001
Poaceae	*Andropogon virginicus*	broomsedge	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Axonopus compressus*	broadleaf carpet grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Axonopus fissifolius*	narrowleaved carpetgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Bothriochloa pertusa*	pitted beardgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cenchrus ciliaris*	buffelgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cenchrus echinatus*	southern sandbur	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cenchrus polystachios*	feathery pennisetum	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000a
Poaceae	*Cenchrus purpureus*	elephant grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Chloris barbata*	swollen fingergrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Chloris divaricata*	spreading windmill grass	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000a
Poaceae	*Chloris radiata*	radiate fingergrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; N = native.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Poaceae	*Chloris virgata*	feather fingergrass	-	A	Potentially	CHRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Chrysopogon aciculatus*	golden beardgrass	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000a
Poaceae	*Coix lacryma-jobi*	Job’s tears	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cynodon dactylon*	Bermuda grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cynodon* x *magennisii*	Tifdwarf Bermuda	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Dactyloctenium aegyptium*	crowfoot grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Dichanthium aristatum*	Angleton bluestem	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Digitaria ciliaris*	Henry’s crabgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Digitaria insularis*	sourgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Digitaria setigera*	East Indian crabgrass	kukaepuaʻa	N	Potentially	Char, 2000a
Poaceae	*Echinochloa crus-galli* var. *crus-galli*	large barnyard grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Ehrharta erecta*	panic veldtgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Eleusine indica*	goosegrass	manienie aliʻi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Eragrostis cilianensis*	stink grass	-	A	Potentially	CHRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Eragrostis pectinacea*	tufted lovegrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Eragrostis tenella*	Japanese lovegrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Heteropogon contortus*	tanglehead	pili	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Leptochloa fusca* subsp. *uninervia*	sprangletop	-	A	Potentially	CHRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Megathyrsus maximus*	Guinea grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Melinis minutiflora*	molasses grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Melinis repens*	rose Natal grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Oplismenus hirtellus*	basket grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Paspalum conjugatum*	Hilo grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Paspalum fimbriatum*	Panama grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Paspalum scrobiculatum*	ricegrass	mauʻu laiki	N	Potentially	Char, 2000a
Poaceae	*Paspalum vaginatum*	seashore paspalum	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Poa pratensis*	Kentucky bluegrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sacciolepis indica*	Glenwood grass	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000b
Poaceae	*Setaria palmifolia*	palmgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Setaria parviflora*	yellow bristlegrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Setaria verticillata*	bristly foxtail	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sporobolus diandrus*	Indian dropseed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sporobolus indicus*	smutgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Stenotaphrum secundatum*	St. Augustine grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Themeda villosa*	Lyon’s grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Urochloa distachya*	-	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Urochloa mutica*	paragrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Polygonaceae	*Antigonon leptopus*	Mexican creeper	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; N = native.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Polygonaceae	*Coccoloba uvifera*	seagrape	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Polypodiaceae	*Lepisorus thunbergianus*	weeping fern	ʻekaha	N	Potentially	Char, 2000b
Polypodiaceae	*Phlebodium aureum*	golden polypody	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Polypodiaceae	*Phymatosorus grossus*	musk fern	lauaʻe	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Pontedariaceae	*Eichhornia crassipes*	water hyacinth	-	A	Potentially	AECOS & WCP, 2007
Portulaceae	*Portulaca oleracea*	pigweed	akulikuli kula	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Portulaceae	*Portulaca pilosa*	chisme	ʻihi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Portulaceae	*Talinum paniculatum*	big talinum	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000b
Primulaceae	*Anagallis arvensis*	scarlet pimpernel	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Proteaceae	*Grevillea robusta*	silk oak	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Proteaceae	*Macadamia integrifolia*	macadamia nut	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Psilotaceae	*Psilotum nudum*	whisk fern	moa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Pteridaceae	*Adiantum capillus-veneris*	maidenhair fern	ʻiwaʻiwa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Pteridaceae	*Adiantum raddianum*	delta maidenhair	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Pteridaceae	*Cheilanthes viridis*	green cliffbrake	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Pteridaceae	*Doryopteris decipiens*	-	kumuniu	E	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Pteridaceae	*Pteris vittata*	cliff brake	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rhizophoraceae	*Rhizophora mangle*	red mangrove	-	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rosaceae	*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*	Hawaiʻi hawthorn	ʻūlei	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rubiaceae	*Morinda citrifolia*	Indian mulberry	noni	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rubiaceae	*Oldenlandia corymbosa*	flattop mille graines	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rubiaceae	*Paederia foetida*	skunk vine	maile pilau	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rubiaceae	*Psydrax odorata*	-	alaheʻe	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rubiaceae	*Spermacoce remota*	buttonweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rutaceae	*Citrus aurantiifolia*	key lime	-	A	Potentially	Char, 2000b
Rutaceae	*Murraya paniculata*	orange jasmine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Santalaceae	*Santalum ellipticum*	coastal sandalwood	ʻiliahialoʻe	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Santalaceae	*Santalum freycinetianum*	sandalwood	ʻiliahi	E	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Sapindaceae	*Cardiospermum grandiflorum*	balloon vine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Sapindaceae	*Dodonaea viscosa*	hopbush	ʻaʻaliʻi	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Sapindaceae	*Filicium decipiens*	fern tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Sapindaceae	*Harpullia pendula*	tulipwood	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Sapotaceae	*Chrysophyllum oliviforme*	satinleaf	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Sapotaceae	*Sideroxylon persimile*	bully tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Scrophulariaceae	*Buddleja asiatica*	dog tail	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Capsicum annuum* var. *glabriusculum*	red pepper	nioi	A	Potentially	Department of the Navy, 2001
Solanaceae	*Cestrum nocturnum*	night jasmine	iki he po	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Datura stramonium*	jimsonweed	-	A	Potentially	Department of the Navy, 2001

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Solanaceae	*Nicandra physalodes*	apple of Peru	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Nicotiana glauca*	tree tobacco	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Physalis angulata*	cutleaf groundcherry	-	A	Potentially	AECOS, 2005
Solanaceae	*Solanum americanum*	purple nightshade	pōpolo	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Solanum lycopersicum*	garden tomato	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Solanum melongena*	eggplant	-	A	Potentially	Department of the Navy, 2001
Solanaceae	*Solanum seaforthianum*	Brazilian nightshade	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Solanum torvum*	turkeyberry	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Strelitziaceae	*Strelitzia reginae*	bird-of-paradise	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Thelypteridaceae	*Cyclosorus dentatus*	wood fern	-	A	Potentially	Department of the Navy, 2001
Thelypteridaceae	*Cyclosorus parasiticus*	parasitic maiden fern	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Thymelaeaceae	*Wikstroemia oahuensis*	Oʻahu false ohelo	ʻākia	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Tiliaceae	*Heliocarpus americanus*	white moho	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Tiliaceae	*Triumfetta semitriloba*	burweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Turneraceae	*Turnera ulmifolia*	yellow alder	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Typhaceae	*Typha latifolia*	common cattail	-	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Urticaceae	*Pilea microphylla*	rockweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Citharexylum caudatum*	juniper berry	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Citharexylum spinosum*	fiddlewood	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Duranta erecta*	golden dewdrop	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Lantana camara*	lantana	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Stachytarpheta cayennensis*	snakeweed	oi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*	light blue snakeweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Verbena litoralis*	seashore vervain	ʻōwī	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Vitex rotundifolia*	roundleaf chastetree	pōhinahina	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Vitaceae	*Cissus rotundifolia*	Venezuelan treebine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Vitaceae	*Leea guineensis*	Hawaiian holly	leea	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Zingiberaceae	*Alpinia mutica*	shell ginger	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Zingiberaceae	*Hedychium flavescens*	yellow ginger	ʻawapuhi melemele	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive.

Appendix J-3
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Zygophyllaceae	*Guaiacum officinale*	lignum-vitae	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Zygophyllaceae	*Tribulus terrestris*	puncture vine	-	A	Potentially	Department of the Navy, 2001

Notes: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive; - = no data; CNRH = Commander Navy Region Hawaii , NAVFAC = Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, SWCA = SWCA Environmental Consultants

Rules: (1) If a species is native, it is classified as non-invasive.

(2) Invasive species list obtained from Hawaii Invasive Species Council at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/hisc/ and the Pacific Island Ecosystems at Risk project http://www.hear.org/Pier/locations/pacific/hawaii/specieslist.htm

(3) For species not listed in Integrated Taxonomic Information System, refer to: http://www.worldfloraonline.org/

(4) Native status removed for species not listed on U.S. Department of Agriculture as native to Hawaiʻi: https://plants.usda.gov/

(5) Ornamental species only present in the study area as part of landscaping were not included in this appendix

Appendix 3 References

AECOM. (2016). Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of an Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi Prepared by AECOS Inc. January 2016.

AECOS, Inc. and Wil Chee-Planning, Inc. (2007). Pearl Harbor Wetland Inventory. Prep. for NAVFAC, EV2 Environmental Planning. Contract No. N62742-06-D-1869.

AECOS, Inc. (2003). Biological Survey in Support of the Environmental Assessment Document for Proposed Hot Cargo Pads at Hickam Air Force Base, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for Wil Chee Planning, Inc. AECOS No. 1030.

AECOS, Inc. (2005). Biological survey in support of the Environmental Assessment Document for Proposed New JPAC Facility at Hickam Air Force Base, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for Wil Chee Planning, Inc. AECOS No. 1078.

Char, W.P. (1999). Botanical Survey, Makalapa Crater, Naval Station Pearl Harbor, Oʻahu. Prepared for Helber Hastert and Fee. January 1999.

Char, W.P. (2000a). Botanical Survey, Red Hill Fuel Storage Area Fleet and Industrial Supply Center, Pearl Harbor, Oʻahu. Prepared for Helber Hastert and Fee. March 2000.

Char, W.P. (2000b). Botanical Survey, Waiawa Watershed Public Works Center Pearl Harbor Hawaiʻi, Oʻahu. Prepared for HHF. January 2000.

Department of the Navy. (2001). Final Pearl Harbor Naval Complex Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by HHF. October 2001.

NAVFAC PAC. (2006a). Waiawa Watershed Botanical Survey. (Appendix A3 in CNRH, 2019).

SWCA Environmental Consultants. (2015). Biological Surveys in support of Navy Renewable Energy Projects on the Island of Oʻahu. Prepared for Helber, Hastert, and Fee.

J-4 JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas Terrestrial Fauna Species List

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix J-4
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Bird Species							
Alaudidae	*Alauda arvensis*	Eurasian skylark	-	MBTA	A	Offsite, within 5 miles	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas acuta*	northern pintail	koloa mapu	MBTA	N	Offsite, within 5 miles	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas americana*	American wigeon	-	MBTA	N	Offsite, within 5 miles	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas clypeata*	northern shoveler	-	MBTA	N	Offsite, within 5 miles	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas crecca*	green-winged teal	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas crecca carolinensis*	American green-winged teal	-	-	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas cyanoptera*	cinnamon teal	-	-	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas discors*	blue-winged teal	-	-	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas penelope*	Eurasian wigeon	-	-	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas platyrhynchos*	mallard	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas querquedula*	garganey	-	-	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Anas wyvilliana*	Hawaiian duck	koloa	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Potentially	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Anatidae	*Anser albifrons*	greater white-fronted goose	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Aythya affinis*	lesser scaup	-	MBTA	N	Offsite, within 5 miles	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Aythya collaris*	ring-necked duck	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Anatidae	*Branta hutchinsii*	cackling goose	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	Pyle and Pyle, 2017
Anatidae	*Branta sandvicensis*	Hawaiian goose	nene	FE, SE, MBTA	N	Potentially	Pyle and Pyle, 2017
Anatidae	*Bucephala albeola*	bufflehead	-	-	N	Confirmed	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Apodidae	*Aerodramus bartschi*	Mariana swiftlet	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Ardeidae	*Bubulcus ibis*	cattle egret	-	MBTA	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Ardeidae	*Nycticorax nycticorax*	black-crowned night-heron	ʻaukuʻu	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Cardinalidae	*Cardinalis cardinalis*	northern cardinal	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; - = no data.

Appendix J-4
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Cettiidae	*Horornis diphone*	Japanese bush warbler	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Charadriidae	*Charadrius semipalmatus*	semi-palmated plover	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006
Charadriidae	*Pluvialis fulva*	Pacific golden-plover	kōlea	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Charadriidae	*Pluvialis squatarola*	black-bellied plover	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006
Columbidae	*Columba livia*	rock pigeon, rock dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Geopelia striata*	zebra dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Spilopelia chinensis*	spotted dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Amandava amandava*	red avadavat	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Estrilda astrild*	common waxbill	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Estrilda melpoda*	orange-cheeked waxbill	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Euodice cantans*	African silverbill	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura atricapilla*	chestnut munia	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura oryzivora*	Java sparrow	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura punctulata*	nutmeg mannikin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Falconidae	*Falco peregrinus*	peregrine falcon	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Fregatidae	*Fregata minor*	great frigatebird	ʻiwa	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Fringillidae	*Crithagra mozambica*	yellow-fronted canary	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Fringillidae	*Haemorhous mexicanus*	house finch	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Hydrobatideae	*Oceanodroma castro*	band-rumped storm petrel	ʻakēʻakē	FE, SE	N	Confirmed	Pyle and Pyle, 2017
Laridae	*Gygis alba*	white tern	manu o kū	ST (on Oʻahu) MBTA	N	Confirmed	VanderWerf and Downs , 2018

Category: A= alien; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; - = no data.

Appendix J-4
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Laridae	*Chroicocephalus philadelphia*	Bonaparte's gull	-	-	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Laridae	*Hydroprogne caspia*	Caspian tern	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Laridae	*Larus californicus*	California gull	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Laridae	*Larus delawarensis*	ring-billed gull	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Laridae	*Leucophaeus atricilla*	laughing gull	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Laridae	*Leucophaeus pipixcan*	Franklin's gull	-	-	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006
Laridae	*Onychoprion fuscatus*	sooty tern	ʻewaʻewa	MBTA	N	Potentially	Pyle and Pyle, 2017
Laridae	*Sternula antillarum*	least tern	-	-	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006
Leiothrichidae	*Leiothrix lutea*	red-billed leiothrix	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Mimidae	*Mimus polyglottos*	northern mockingbird	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Muscicapidae	*Copsychus malabaricus*	white-rumped shama	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Pandionidae	*Pandion haliaetus*	osprey	-	MBTA	N	Confirmed	NAVFAC, 2020
Passeridae	*Passer domesticus*	house sparrow	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phaethontidae	*Phaethon lepturus*	white-tailed tropicbird	koa'e, koa’e kea	MBTA	N	Potentially	Pyle and Pyle, 2017
Phasianidae	*Francolinus erckelii*	Erckel's francolin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Francolinus francolinus*	black francolin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Francolinus pondicerianus*	gray francolin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Gallus gallus*	red junglefowl	moa	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Pavo cristatus*	common peafowl	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Phasianus colchicus*	ring-necked pheasant	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Procellariidae	*Pterodroma sandwichensis*	Hawaiian Petrel	ʻuaʻu	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Potentially	Young et al., 2019
Procellariidae	*Puffinus newelli*	Newell’s Shearwater	ʻaʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Potentially	Young et al., 2019

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; - = no data.

Appendix J-4
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Fauna

Family	***Latin Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Regulatory Status***	***Category***	***Study Area Occurrence***	***Reference***
Psittacidae	*Psittacula krameri*	rose-ringed parakeet	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Pycnonotidae	*Pycnonotus cafer*	red-vented bulbul	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Pycnonotidae	*Pycnonotus jocosus*	red-whiskered bulbul	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Rallidae	*Fulica alai*	Hawaiian coot	ʻalae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Confirmed	NAVFAC, 2020
Rallidae	*Gallinula chloropus galeata*	Hawaiian common moorhen	ʻalae ʻula	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Confirmed	NAVFAC, 2020
Recurvirostridae	*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*	Hawaiian stilt	aeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Scolopacidae	*Arenaria interpres*	ruddy turnstone	ʻakekeke	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Scolopacidae	*Calidris acuminata*	sharp-tailed sandpiper	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Calidris alba*	sanderling	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Calidris alpina*	dunlin	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Calidris canutus*	red knot	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Calidris ferruginea*	curlew sandpiper	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Calidris himantopus*	stilt sandpiper	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Calidris melanotos*	pectoral sandpiper	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Calidris minutilla*	least sandpiper	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Gallinago gallinago*	common snipe	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Limnodromus scolopaceus*	long-billed dowitcher	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Limosa lapponica*	bar-tailed godwit	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Limosa limosa*	black-tailed godwit	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Phalaropus tricolor*	Wilson's phalarope	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Philomachus pugnax*	ruff	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Tringa flavipes*	lesser yellowlegs	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Tringa incana*	wandering tattler	ʻūlili	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Scolopacidae	*Tringa melanoleuca*	greater yellowlegs	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Scolopacidae	*Tringa stagnatilis*	marsh sandpiper	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Strigidae	*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*	Hawaiian short-eared owl	pueo	MBTA	E	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; - = no data.

Appendix J-4
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Sturnidae	*Acridotheres tristis*	common myna	piha‘ekelo	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Thraupidae	*Paroaria coronata*	red-crested cardinal	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Thraupidae	*Sicalis flaveola*	saffron finch	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Threskiornithidae	*Plegadis chihi*	white-faced ibis	-	MBTA	N	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Tytonidae	*Tyto alba*	barn owl	-	MBTA	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Zosteropidae	*Zosterops japonicus*	Japanese white-eye	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Invertebrate							
Buthidae	*Isometrus maculatus*	lesser brown scorpion	kopiana	-	A	Potentially	USFWS, 2010
Culicidae	*Culex quinquefasciatus*	southern house mosquito	makika	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Curculionidae	*Hypothenemus hampei*	coffee berry borer	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Curculionidae	*Xylosandrus compactus*	black twig borer	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Eulophidae	*Quadrastichus erythrinae*	erythrina gall wasp	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Formicidae	*Wasmannia auropunctata*	little fire ant	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Limacodidae	*Darna pallivitta*	nettle caterpillar	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Scarabaeidae	*Oryctes rhinoceros*	coconut rhinoceros beetle	-	-	I	Confirmed	Cordell, 2021
Scolopendridae	*Scolopendra subspinipes*	centipede	kanapī	-	A	Potentially	USFWS, 2010
Sparassidae	*Heteropoda venatoria*	cane spider	-	-	A	Potentially	USFWS, 2010
Spiraxidae	*Euglandina rosea*	rosy wolfsnail	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Tephritidae	*Bactrocera dorsalis*	oriental fruit fly	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Varroidae	*Varroa destructor*	varroa mite	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Terrestrial Mammal Species							
Bovidae	*Capra hircus*	domestic goat	kao	-	I	Potentially	AECOM, 2016
Canidae	*Canis lupus familiaris*	feral dog	ʻīlio hihiu	-	I	Potentially	AECOM, 2016
Cervidae	*Axis axis*	axis deer	kia	-	I	Potentially	AECOM, 2016
Felidae	*Felis catus*	feral cat	-	-	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Herpestidae	*Herpestes javanicus*	mongoose	manakuke	-	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A= alien; I = invasive.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Appendix J-4
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Muridae	*Mus musculus*	house mouse	ʻiole	-	I	Potentially	AECOM, 2016
Muridae	*Rattus exulans*	Polynesian rat	ʻiole	-	I	Potentially	AECOM, 2016
Muridae	*Rattus norvegicus*	Norway rat	ʻiole	-	I	Potentially	AECOM, 2016
Muridae	*Rattus rattus*	roof rat	ʻiole	-	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Suidae	*Sus scrofa*	feral pig	puaʻa	-	I	Potentially	Department of the Navy, 2001
Vespertilionidae	*Lasiurus cinereus*	Hawaiian hoary bat	ʻōpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	E	Potentially	B. Wolfe, personal communication, July 21, 2019
Terrestrial Reptile Species							
Chamaeleonidae	*Trioceros jacksonii*	Jackson's chameleon	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Emydidae	*Trachemys scripta elegans*	red-eared slider	-	-	A	Potentially	USFWS, 2010
Gekkonidae	*Hemidactylus frenatus*	house gecko	moʻoʻalā	-	A	Confirmed	NAVFAC, 2006b
Gekkonidae	*Hemidactylus garnotii*	Indo-Pacific gecko	-	-	A	Confirmed	NAVFAC, 2006b
Gekkonidae	*Lepidodactylus lugubris*	mourning gecko	-	-	A	Confirmed	NAVFAC, 2006b

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; - = no data.
Notes: NAVFAC = Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command; USFWS = U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service; SOH DOT = State of HI Department of Transportation.
Rules: (1) MBTA designations obtained from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service at: https://www.fws.gov/birds/management/managed-species/migratory-bird-treaty-act-protected-species.php
(2) If a species is native, it is classified as non-invasive.
(3) Invasive species list obtained from Hawaii Invasive Species Council at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/hisc/ and the Pacific Island Ecosystems at Risk project http://www.hear.org/Pier/locations/pacific/hawaii/specieslist.htm

References

AECOM. (2016). Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of an Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi Prepared by AECOS Inc. January 2016.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaii. (2019). Draft Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. June 2019.

Cordell, S. (2021). Regional Summaries: Hawaii and US-Affiliated Pacific Islands. In: Poland, T.M. et al., eds. *Invasive Species in Forests and Rangelands of the United States: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis for the United States Forest Sector*. Springer International Publishing, Heidelberg, Germany. 343-351.

Department of the Navy. (2001). Final Pearl Harbor Naval Complex Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by HHF. October 2001.

Hamer Environmental. (2016). Avian point counts at eleven sites within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Final Report 2014-2015. January 2016.

NAVFAC PAC. (2006a). Survey of Birds for the Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP) Oʻahu Complex. Prepared by Vanessa E. Pepi (EV22). No date 2006.

NAVFAC PAC. (2006b). Herpetological and Mammal Survey Report on Navy Lands on Oʻahu during February – December 2006. No author and no date.

NAVFAC PAC. (2020). Draft Environmental Assessment for U.S. Army West Loch Ordnance Facilities at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. August 2020.

Pyle, R.L., and P. Pyle. (2017). The Birds of the Hawaiian Islands: Occurrence, History, Distribution, and Status. Version 2 - 1 January 2017.

United States Fish and Wildlife Service. (2010). Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge Draft Comprehensive Conservation Plan and Environmental Assessment. August 2010.

VanderWerf, E.A., and R.E. Downs. (2018). Current distribution, abundance, and breeding biology of White Tern on Oahu, Hawaii. The Wilson Journal of Ornithology. 130 (1): 297-304.

Young, L.C., E.A. Vanderwerf, M. McKown, P. Roberts, J. Schlueter, A. Vorsino, and D. Sischo. (2019). Evidence of Newell's Shearwaters and Hawaiian Petrels on Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. *The Condor Ornithological Applications* 121: 1-7.

This page intentionally left blank.

J-5 Study Area Occurrence Definitions

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix J-5
Occurrence Definitions for Species with Potential to Occur at JBPHH

Confirmed – This species has been "confirmed present" on site by a professional biologist or registered voucher is on file at the state level. Significant species activities on site include: feeding, breeding, propagating, roosting, or nesting. This status does not typically include transient species (see Potentially).

Potentially – This species has been not been confirmed on site; however, suitable habitat may be available for the species to make use of. No surveys have yielded positive confirmed sightings. This status is used for transient species occurrences, such as migrating birds, fish, or insects.

Offsite within 5 miles – Species is not confirmed present on site, but has been found (confirmed present on land) within 5 miles of the site or installation.

Confirmed within 5 miles of nearshore waters – Species has been confirmed present within 5 miles of the site, within (or upon) nearshore waters. This status is intended primarily for aquatic species. The ownership or control of the nearshore waters is not important here.

This page intentionally left blank.

J-6 Feral Cat Policy

This page intentionally left blank.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
OFFICE OF THE CHIEF OF NAVAL OPERATIONS
2000 NAVY PENTAGON
WASHINGTON, D.C. 20350-2000

IN REPLY REFER TO

5090
Ser N456M/1U595820
10 JAN 2002

From: Chief of Naval Operations

Subj: POLICY LETTER PREVENTING FERAL CAT AND DOG POPULATIONS ON NAVY PROPERTY

Ref: (a) SECNAVINST 6401-1A, of 16 Aug 94, Veterinary Health Services
(b) AFPMB TIM #37, Guidelines for Reducing Feral/Stray Cat Populations on Military Installations in the United States
(c) OPNAVINST 6250.4B, dtd 27 Aug. 1998, Pest Management Programs
(d) Executive Order 13112 of 3 Feb 1999, Invasive Species

1. This letter clarifies the application of reference (a) regarding the prevention of free roaming (also called wild, feral or stray) cat and dog populations on Navy installations. The objective is to prevent injury or disease to Navy personnel, and eliminate adverse impacts on native wildlife. It requires Navy commands to institute pro-active pet management procedures in order to prevent establishment of free roaming cat and dog populations. Free roaming cats and dogs pose a potential public health threat to personnel on Navy installations, and they pose a threat to wildlife including endangered species and migratory birds.

2. Existing policy at Paragraph 4-2c(4) of reference (a) states "Dogs, cats, and other privately-owned or stray animals will not be permitted to run at large on military reservations." Consistent with this policy, Navy commands must ensure the humane capture and removal of free roaming cats and dogs. Consistent with this requirement, Trap/Neuter/Release (TNR) programs will no longer be established on Navy land. All existing TNR programs on Navy land must be terminated no later than 1 January 2003.

3. Responsible pet ownership is a key factor in eliminating free roaming cat and dog populations. In consultation with supporting Army Veterinary Office, installations shall implement appropriate pet management measures to preclude establishment

of feral cat/dog populations, including, but not limited to the following:

Require installation residents to keep and feed pet animals indoors or under close supervision when outdoors (such as on leash and collar or other physical control device - cage, fenced yard etc.).

Encourage neutering or spaying of cats and dogs before they reach reproductive age (exceptions to this policy can be made on a case by case basis as determined by the Installation Commander).

Require routine vaccinations of cats and dogs for rabies and other diseases as required by federal, state and local laws and ordnances. A current vaccination record is required at time of registration of pets.

Require microchipping registration (or other system of pet identification approved by supporting veterinary office) of all pet cats and dogs brought onto installations. Installation residents must register cats and dogs and have pets wear registration or identification tags at all times.

Prohibit the feeding of feral animals on the installation.

Provide educational materials to pet owners regarding installation regulations and general pet management.

Enforce prohibition of abandonment of animals on installations.

Comply with all humane and animal control regulations at the federal, state and local level (and their equivalents in host nation countries).

Navy installations in Europe that do not have a supporting veterinary office contact 100th Medical Detachment (VA HQ) (011) 49-622-177-2868; for all other locations that do not have a supporting veterinary office the POC is the VETCOM HQ, Commander (210) 221-6522.

Subj: POLICY LETTER PREVENTING FERAL CAT AND DOG POPULATIONS ON NAVY PROPERTY

4. Effective prevention, management and elimination of feral cat and dog populations requires close coordination and cooperation between natural resources, pest management, security, veterinary, and housing personnel to develop and implement an effective and humane program. Reference (b) provides information for preventing free roaming cat populations on military installations. General pest management guidelines are detailed in reference (c). Every effort should be made to work with other federal, state and local agencies to support reference (a) and reference (d) by eliminating free roaming cat and dog populations on Navy land. Navy commands should work with local animal control agencies to determine the best approach for the ultimate disposition of the captured animals. Every effort should be made, if practical, to find homes for adoptable feral cats and dogs.

5. My point of contact on this issue is Mr. Joe Cook, CNO N456M, at (703) 602-5335, or DSN 332-5335.

William G. Mattheis

WILLIAM G. MATTHEIS
Deputy Director, Environmental
Protection, Safety and Occupational
Health Division

Distribution:
CINCLANTFLT (N465)
CINCPACFLT (N465)
COMNAVRESFOR (01E, N46)
CNR (91)
CNET (44)
COMNAVSECGRU (N443)
COMNAVTELCOM (N451)
BUMED (NEGC-EPWR)
COMNAVAIRSYSCOM (AIR.OY)
COMSPAWARSYSCOM (07-1)
COMNAVSUPSYSCOM (4A2, 421)
COMNAVSEASYSCOM (SEA 00T)
COMNAVFACENGCOM (ENV, 09)
CINCUSNAVEUR (N4, N76)
COMSC (N00EP)
COMNAVMETOCCOM (N13)

Subj: POLICY LETTER PREVENTING FERAL CAT AND DOG POPULTIONS ON NAVY PROPERTY

Distribution:
CHBUMED (NEHC-EPWR)
DIRSSP (SP20161)
ONI (411)

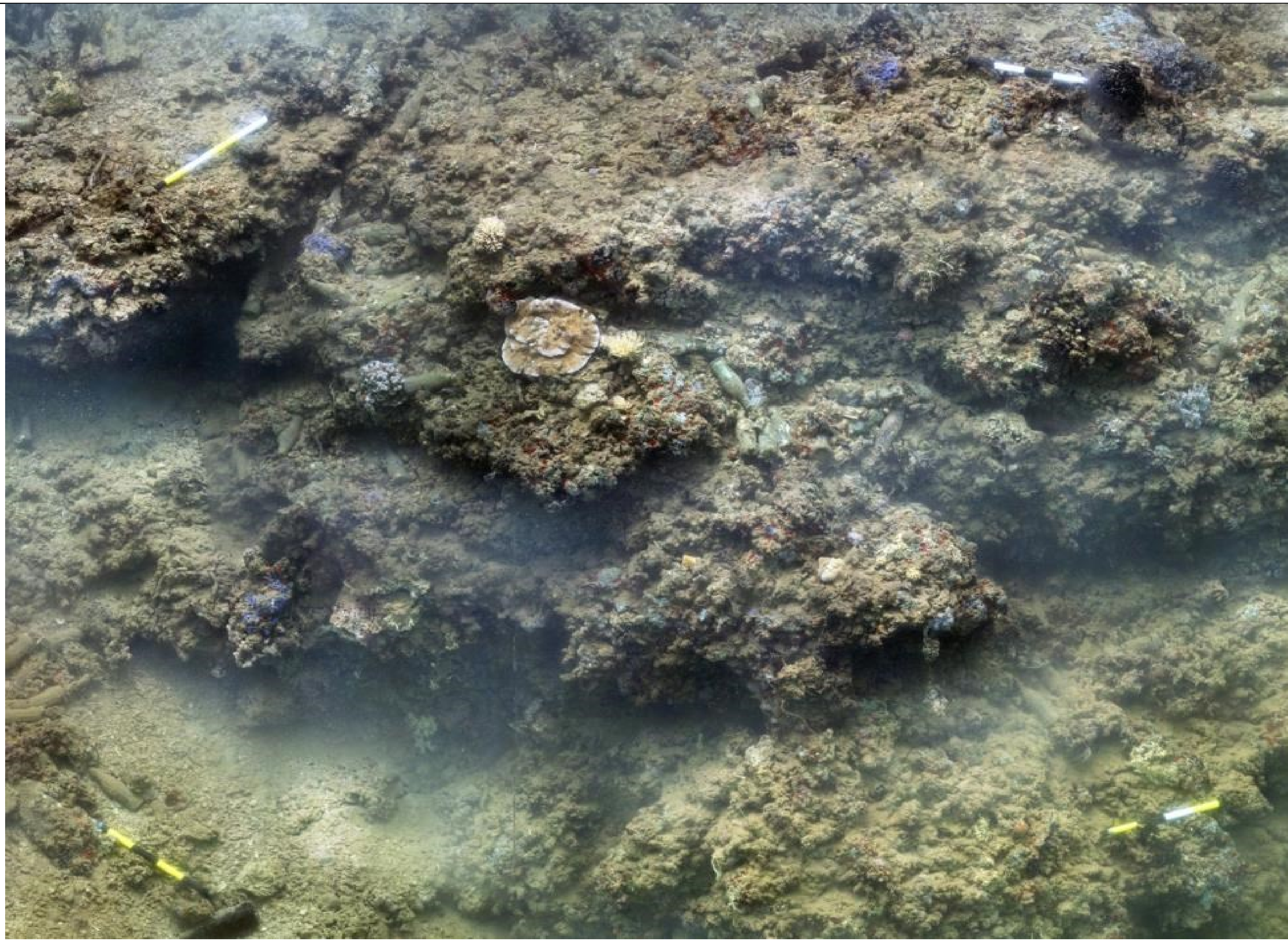
Copy to:
OASN (I&E)
OAGC (I&E)
CNO, N44, N46, 09BF
CMC, LFL
COMNAVREG MIDLANT
COMNAVREG SE
NTC GREAT LAKES
COMNAVRESFOR
COMNAVREG SW
COMNAVREG PEARL HARBOR
COMNAVMARIANAS
COMNAVREG NW
CNFJ
CNFK
PACNAVFACENGCOM PEARL HARBOR HI (CODE 23)
LANTNAVFACENGCOM NORFOLK VA (CODE 2032)
SOUTHWESTNAVFACENGCOM SAN DIEGO CA (CODE 03EN)
SOUTHNAVFACENGCON CHARLESTON SC (CODE 064)
ENDFLDACT NE PHILADELPHIA PA (CODE 18)
ENGFLDACT WEST SAN BRUNO CA (CODE 053)
ENGFLDACT CHES WASHINGTON DC (CODE 20E)
ENGFLDACT NW POULSBO WA (CODE 05EC4)
CO PWC GREAT LAKES
CO PWC GUAM
CO PWC JACKSONVILLE
CO PWC NORFOLK
CO PWC PEARL HARBOR
CO PWC PENSACOLA
CO PWC SAN DIEGO
CO PWC SAN FRANSICO BAY
CO PWC WASHINGTON DC
CO PWC YOKOSUKA
CO CBC PORT HUENEME
CO CBC GULFPORT
OESO
MESO
DODVSA/OTSG (Chief Animal Medicine)

J-7 Supporting Images and Information for Marine Resources

This page intentionally left blank.

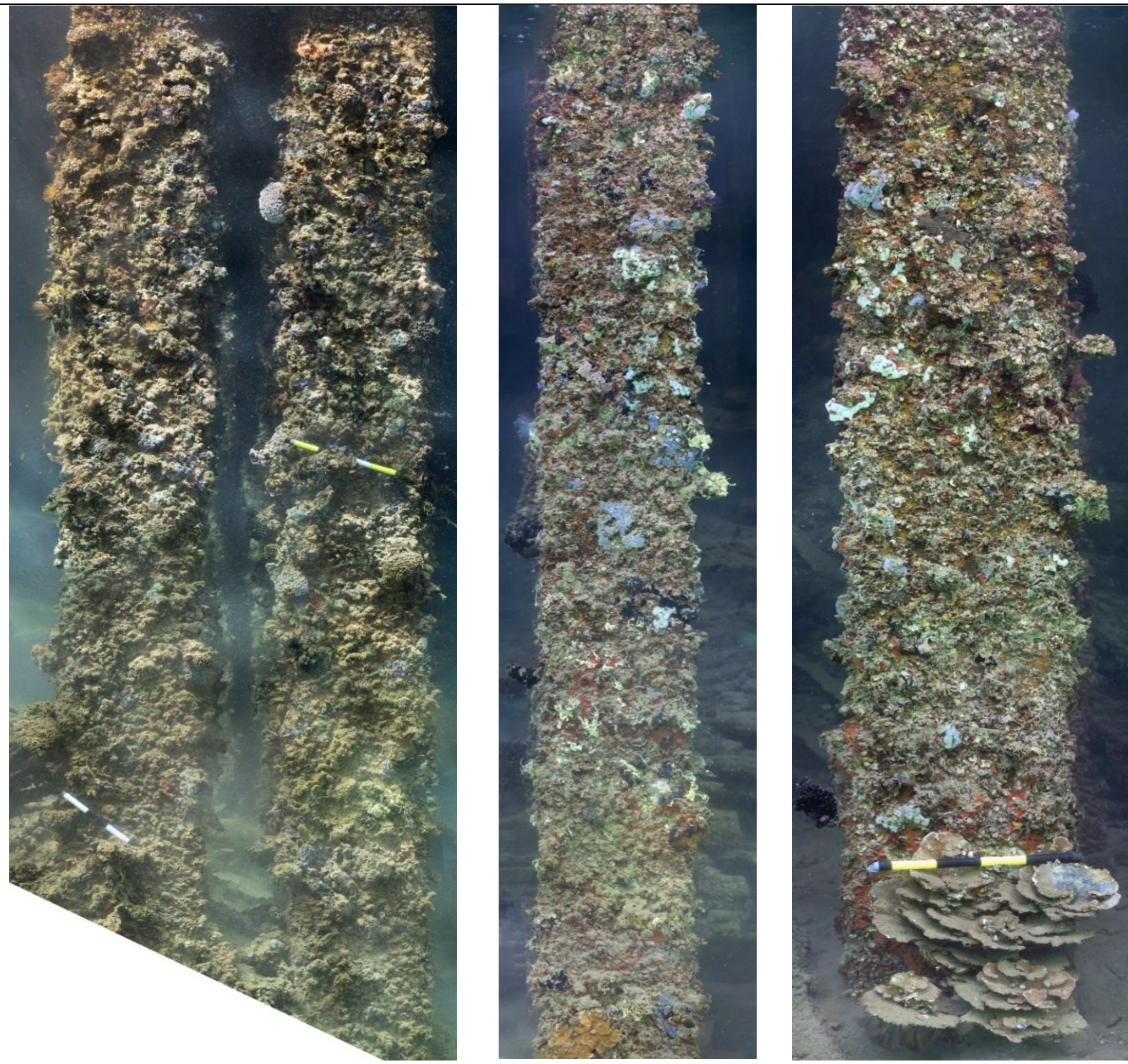
Photograph 1: Fossil reef platform habitat along the east side of Waipiʻo Peninsula.
Note: Green macroalgae is *Caulerpa* cf. *verticillata*.

Photograph 2: Sloping bottom habitat along the east side of Waipiʻo Peninsula.
Note: Typical mix of sand, **shell hash**, macroalgae including *Graciliaria salicornia* (gorilla ogo) and *Caulerpa* cf. *verticillata*, sponges including *Mycale armata* (orange keyhole sponge), and *Opheodesoma spectabilis* (conspicuous sea cucumber).

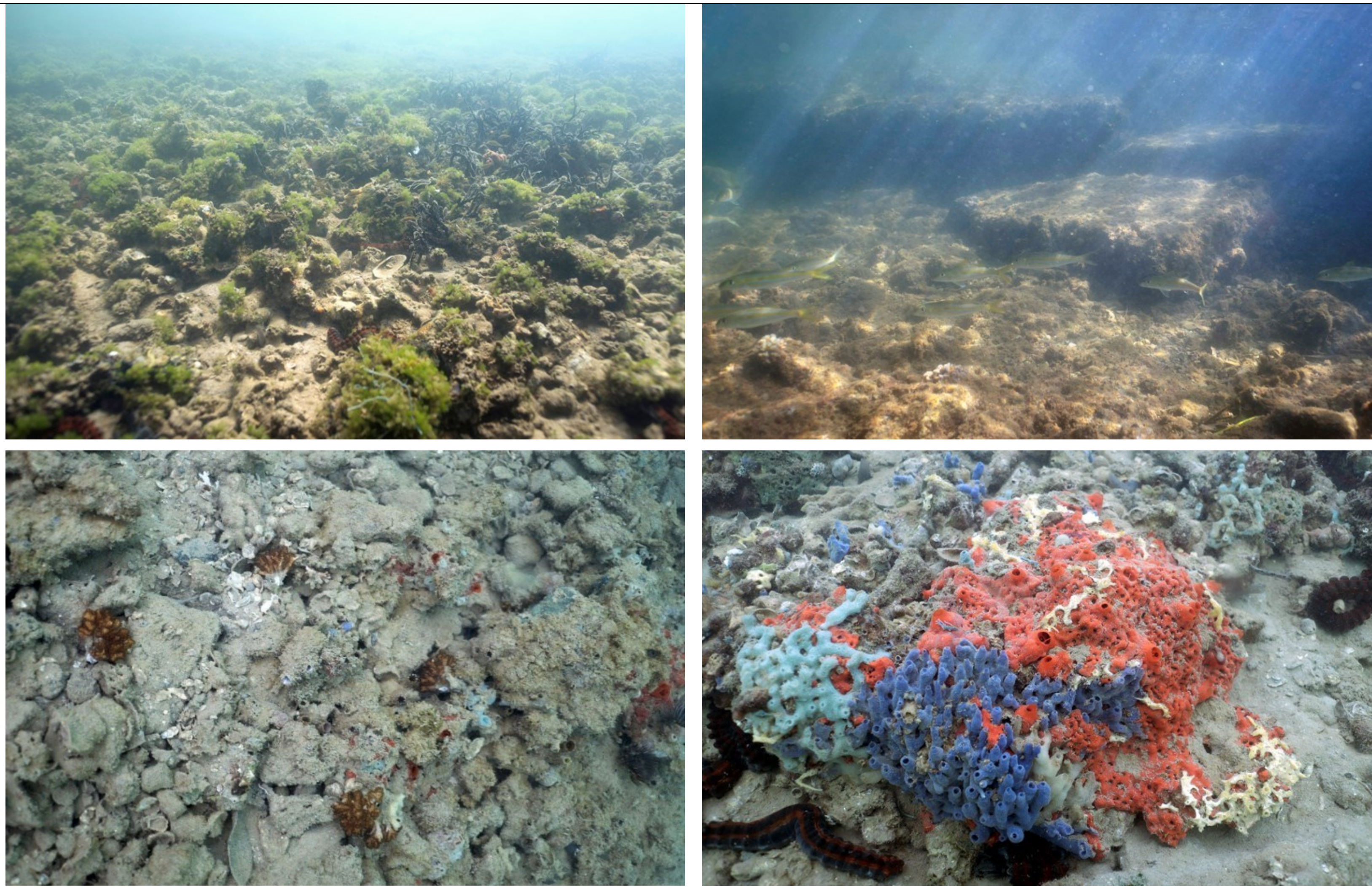


Photograph 3: Orthomosaic photograph of dredge cut wall habitat within the Dry Dock 5 survey area.

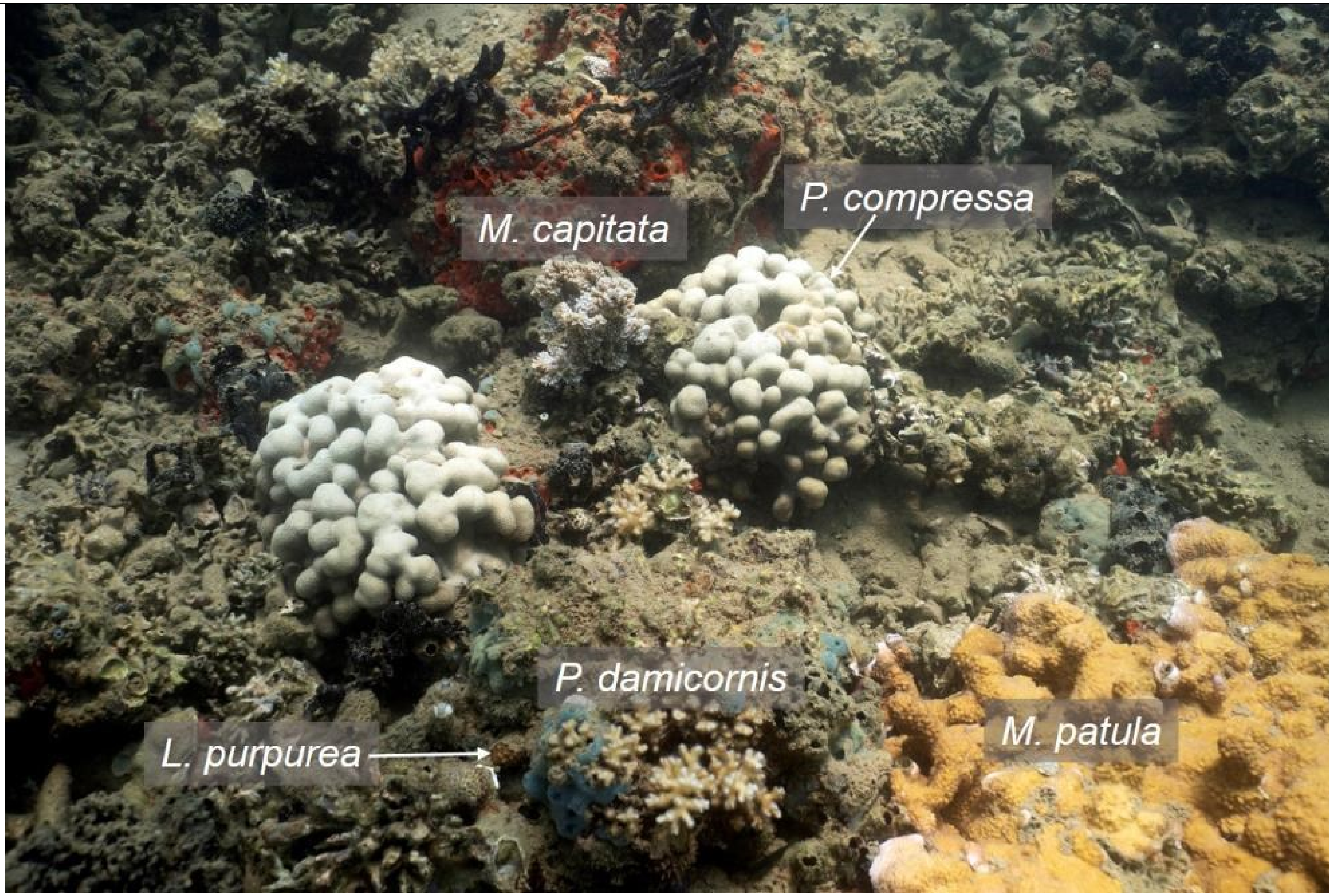
Photograph 4: Photograph of the Pearl Harbor floor habitat with holes from burrowing infauna.



Photographs 5, 6, and 7 (left to right): Orthomosaic photographs of sessile invertebrates on submerged pilings within the Dry Dock 5 survey area.



Photographs 8, 9, 10, and 11 (clockwise): Representative orthomosaic photographs of Limestone Fossil Reef and Platform in Pearl Harbor.



Photograph 12: Examples of coral species found in Pearl Harbor. The photograph was taken offshore of the submerged concrete structures at the south end of Ford Island.

Photograph 13: Colony of *Montipora capitata* at the shelf edge on the west side of the south end of the Ford Island survey area.

Photograph 14: Portion of large, contiguous patch of finger coral (*Porites compressa*) observed within the Dry Dock 5 survey area.

Photopgraph 15: Conspicuous sea cucumbers (*Opheodesoma spectabilis*).

Photographs 16 (left) and 17 (right): Schools of fishes in Pearl Harbor. Photograph 16 shows *Acanthurus blochii*, *A. triostegus*, *Chaetodon ephippium*, *Lutjanus fulvus*, *Naso unicornis*, and *Zebrasoma veliferum* near the coral patch west of Bulkhead 1461. Photograph 17 shows *A. blochii* and *Zanclus cornutus* off the southwest side of Ford Island.


Photograph 18 (left) and 19 (right): Organge keyhole sponge (*Mycale armata*). Photograph 18 shows the species growing in association with gorilla ogo (*Gracilaria salicornia*) and conspicuous sea cucumber (*Opheodesoma spectabilis*) off the south end of Ford Island. Photograph 19 is a close up image of the orange keyhole sponge, abundantly populated with Savigny's brittle star (*Ophiactis savignyi*) and one spaghetti worm (*Loimia medusa*) on the east side of Waipi'o Peninsula, south of Nevada Point.

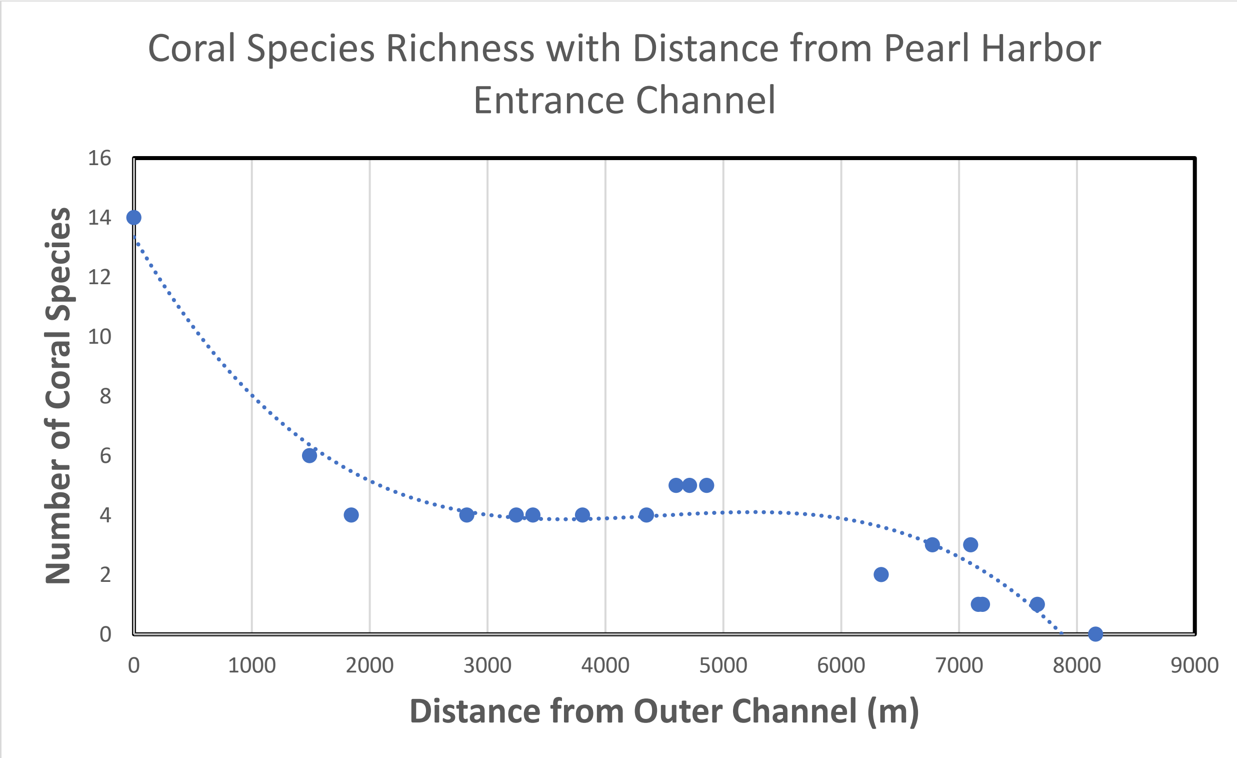


Figure 1 Coral Species Richness with Distance from Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel

Table 1 Summary of Threats to Hawaiian Monk Seals

Threat Type	***Description***
Crucial: ongoing sources of mortality that are apparent at most sites in Northwest Hawaiian Islands.	
Food limitation	Food limitation regulates the population growth in Northwest Hawaiian Islands and is evidenced by the decline in juvenile survival rate and significantly smaller pup and juvenile sizes. In contrast, pups in the Main Hawaiian Islands tend to be larger when they are weaned than when they are weaned in Northwest Hawaiian Islands.
Marine debris entanglement	Hawaiian monk seals have one of the highest documented entanglement rates of any pinniped species, and marine debris and fishing gear are chronic forms of pollution affecting the Northwest Hawaiian Islands. Despite dwindling numbers of Hawaiian monk seals, the number of monk seals found entangled has not changed and the accumulation rate of marine debris at Northwest Hawaiian Islands has remained unchanged.
Shark predation	There has been a significant increase in shark predation on monk seal pups born at French Frigate Shoals, where shark related injury and mortality of pre-weaned pups have been conspicuously higher than other sites. Field observations indicate that shark predation may also be compromising recovery of Hawaiian monk seals at Midway and Kure Atoll.
Serious: ongoing impacts with potential for range-wide concern	
Disease	Mortality events in the Northwest Hawaiian Islands have led to concern about the presence of diseases in monk seal populations. There is heightened concern about monk seal exposure to diseases that they have not previously encountered, such as leptospirosis, toxoplasmosis, and West Nile virus. The lack of antibodies in monk

Table 1 Summary of Threats to Hawaiian Monk Seals

Threat Type	*Description*
	seals to these diseases makes them extremely vulnerable to potential infection. The frequency of the outbreaks is rare but the potential for devastating effects is of great concern should the diseases spread throughout the population.
Loss of terrestrial habitat	A significant issue of concern for Hawaiian monk seals in Northwest Hawaiian Islands is the loss of terrestrial habitat as a result of environmental factors such as storms and sea level rise. Sea level rise over the longer term may threaten a large portion of the resting and pupping habitat at Northwest Hawaiian Islands.
Fishery interaction	Species management actions by NOAA Fisheries have limited direct and indirect fisher interactions with Hawaiian monk seals in the Northwest Hawaiian Islands; however, Hawaiian monk seals in the Main Hawaiian Islands have required interventions due to embedded hooks from recreational fishing and recent mortalities in gillnets.
Male aggression	The primary identified cause of adult and immature female mortality affecting the recovery potential in monk seal population in the 1980s and early 1990s, was injury and often death caused by multiple (Hawaiian monk seal) male aggression. Attacks by single adult males have also resulted in several monk seal mortalities at most or all locations. These behaviors range from normal pinniped male harassment of younger animals to an aberrant level of focused aggression, especially directed toward weaned pups.
Human interaction	Hawaiian monk seals in the Northwest Hawaiian Islands avoid beaches for breeding where people have often disturbed them, but sightings of monk seals in the Main Hawaiian Islands have increased, resulting in increased human interactions by beachgoers. These interactions increase the concern about harassment of seals. Recent successful monk seal pupping events on popular Main Hawaiian Islands beaches have occurred, despite the major management challenges to staff, volunteers, resources, public outreach, and collaboration. Disturbance of seals on Main Hawaiian Islands beaches may limit seals' ability to make use of habitats. If the Main Hawaiian Islands population grows, in both absolute number and proportion of total abundance, disturbance will become a larger management challenge.
Moderate: possible localized impacts but are not considered serious or immediate cause of concern**.**	
Biotoxins	In 1978, a significant number of Hawaiian monk seals died on Laysan Island, and high levels of ciguatoxin and maitoxin were detected in the livers of two seals. Remote sensing of monk seal habitat has indicated that the potential impact of dangerous algal blooms could contain harmful species.
Vessel groundings	Hawaiian monk seals may potentially be injured or killed by vessel grounding that result in the release of hazardous materials, including oil or fuel spills, rotting bait, lost gear that creates entanglement hazards, and human disturbance resulting from a grounding incident. These events are typically episodic and affect a limited area when they occur. To date, no seal mortalities have been attributed to vessel groundings.
Contaminants	Hawaiian monk seals are exposed to organochlorines with concentrations of polychlorinated biphenyls found in biological samples. In the Northwestern Hawaiian Islands, contaminants originating from human occupation have been identified in Hawaiian monk seal habitat. The effects of these compounds on monk seal health, reproduction, and survival are unknown.

Notes: NOAA = National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration.
Source: NOAA Fisheries, 2007.

J-8 Pearl Harbor and Nearshore Training Areas Marine Species List

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Coral							
Acroporidae	*Montipora capitata*	rice coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Acroporidae	*Montipora dilatata*	coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	Smith, 2015
Acroporidae	*Montipora flabellata*	blue rice coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Acroporidae	*Montipora patula*	spreading coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Acroporidae	*Montipora tuberculosa*	coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Ocean	Smith, 2015
Acroporidae	*Montipora turgescens*	lumpy rice coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	Smith, 2015
Acroporidae	*Montipora verrilli*	Verrill's ringed rice coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Ocean	Smith, 2015
Agariciidae	*Leptoseris incrustans*	swelling coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Agariciidae	*Pavona duerdeni*	flat lobe coral, pork chop coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Agariciidae	*Pavona varians*	corrugated coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Antipathidae	*Antipathes grandis*	black coral	ʻekaha kū moana	Native	MUS	Ocean	Federal Register, 2019
Antipathidae	*Antipathes griggi*	black coral	ʻekaha kū moana	Native	MUS	Ocean	Federal Register, 2019
Antipathidae	*Myriopathes ulex*	black coral	ʻekaha kū moana	Native	MUS	Ocean	Federal Register, 2019
Clavulariidae	*Carijoa* cf. *riisei*	snowflake coral	-	Non-native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Clavulariidae	*Carijoa riisei*	snowflake coral	-	Non-native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Coralliidae	*Hemicorallium laauense*	red coral	-	Native	MUS	Ocean	Federal Register, 2019
Coralliidae	*Pleurocorallium secundum*	pink coral	-	Native	MUS	Ocean	Federal Register, 2019
Corallimorpharia (Order)	Unidentified species	corallimorph	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Dendrophylliidae	*Cladopsammia gracilis*	stony cup coral	-	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Fungiidae	*Lobactis scutaria*	oval mushroom coral	-	Native	-	Ocean	Smith, 2015
Isididae	*Acanella sp.*	bamboo coral	-	Native	MUS	Ocean	Federal Register, 2019
Leptastreidae	*Leptastrea bewickensis*	bewick coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Leptastreidae	*Leptastrea purpurea*	mosaic coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	Rodgers et al., 2020

Regulatory Status: MUS = Management Unit Species; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Merulinidae	*Cyphastrea agassizi*	Agassiz's coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Merulinidae	*Cyphastrea ocellina*	ocellated coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Parazoanthidae	*Kulamanamana haumeaae*	Hawaiian gold coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	MUS	Ocean	Federal Register, 2019
Pocilloporidae	*Pocillopora damicornis*	lace coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	Rodgers et al., 2020
Pocilloporidae	*Pocillopora grandis*	antler coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Pocilloporidae	*Pocillopora ligulata*	thin cauliflower coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Pocilloporidae	*Pocillopora meandrina*	cauliflower coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Pocilloporidae	*Pocillopora verrucosa*	-	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Poritidae	*Porites compressa*	finger coral	pō haku puna, ʻākoʻakoʻa	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Poritidae	*Porites evermanni*	Evermann's coral	pō haku puna, ʻākoʻakoʻa	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Poritidae	*Porites lobata*	lobe coral	pō haku puna, ʻākoʻakoʻa	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Poritidae	*Porites* sp.	coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Psammocoridae	*Cycloseris explanulata*	coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Psammocoridae	*Psammocora nierstraszi*	coral	ko'a, 'āko'ako'a	Native	SCGN	Ocean	Smith, 2015
Fish							
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus blochii*	ringtail surgeonfish	pualu	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus dussumieri*	eyestripe surgeonfish	palani	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus guttatus*	whitespotted surgeonfish	ˈapi	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus leucopareius*	whitebar surgeonfish	māikoiko	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus nigrofuscus*	brown surgeonfish	māˈiˈiˈi	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus nigroris*	blue-lined surgeonfish	maiko	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus olivaceus*	orangeband surgeonfish	naʻenaʻe	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006

Regulatory Status: MUS = Management Unit Species; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus triostegus*	convict surgeonfish	manini	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Acanthurus xanthopterus*	yellowfin surgeonfish	pualu	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Ctenochaetus strigosus*	goldring bristletooth	kole	Endemic	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Naso brevirostris*	paletail unicornfish	kala lōlō	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Acanthuridae	*Naso hexacanthus*	sleek unicornfish	kala lōlō, ʻōpelu kala	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Naso lituratus*	orangspine unicornfish	umaumalei	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Naso unicornis*	bluespine unicornfish	kala	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Zebrasoma flavescens*	yellow tang	lauʻīpala	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Acanthuridae	*Zebrasoma velifer*	sailfin tang	māneoneo	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Albulidae	*Albula virgata*	longjaw bonefish	ʻoʻio	Endemic	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Apogonidae	*Foa brachygramma*	bay cardinalfish	ʻupāpalu	Endemic	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Apogonidae	*Pristiapogon kallopterus*	iridescent cardinalfish	ʻupāpalu	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Apogonidae	Unidentified species	cardinalfish	ʻupāpalu	Native	SGCN	Both	MRC, 2021
Atherinidae	*Atherinomorus insularum*	Hawaiian silverside	ʻiao	Native	SGCN	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Aulostomidae	*Aulostomus chinensis*	trumpetfish	nūnū	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Balistidae	*Sufflamen bursa*	lei triggerfish	humuhumu lei	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Balistidae	*Rhinecanthus rectangulus*	wedge triggerfish	humuhumu nukunuku a puaʻa	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Belonidae	*Tylosurus* sp.	needlefishes	ʻahu	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Berycidae	*Beryx decadactylus*	alfonsin	-	Non-native	-	Both	WPRFMC, 2018
Berycidae	*Beryx splendens*	alfonsin	kinmedai	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Blenniidae	*Omobranchus elongatus*	blenny	pāoʻo (pānoʻo)	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Blenniidae	*Omobranchus ferox*	fang-toothed blenny	pāoʻo (pānoʻo)	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Blenniidae	Unidentified species	blenny	pāoʻo (pānoʻo)	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Bothidae	*Bothus pantherinus*	leopard flounder	pākiʻi				
Carangidae	*Caranx ignobilis*	giant trevally	ulua aukea	Native	SGCN	Both	MRC, 2021
Carangidae	*Caranx mate*	yellowtail scad	omaka	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: MUS = Management Unit Species; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Carangidae	*Caranx melampygus*	bluefin trevally	ʻōmilu	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Carangidae	*Decapterus macarellus*	mackeral scad	opelu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Carangidae	*Gnathanodon speciosus*	golden trevally	ulua paʻopaʻo	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Carangidae	*Scomberoides lysan*	leatherback	lai	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Carangidae	*Selar crumenophthalmus*	bigeye scad	ʻakule	Native	-	Ocean	U.S. Navy Office of Naval Research, 2001
Carcharhinidae	*Carcharhinus longimanus*	oceanic whitetip shark	manō	Native	FT, ST, SGCN	-	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Carcharhiniformes (Order)	Unidentified species	shark	manō	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2016
Centrolophidae	*Hyperoglyphe japonica*	ratfish	medai	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon auriga*	threadfin butterflyfish	kīkākapu	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon ephippium*	saddled butterflyfish	kīkākapu	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon lunula*	racoon butterflyfish	kīkākapu	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon lunulatus*	oval butterflyfish	kapuhili	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon miliaris*	milletseed butterflyfish	lau wiliwili	Endemic	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon multicinctus*	multiband butterflyfish	kīkākapu	Endemic	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon quadrimaculatus*	fourspot butterflyfish	lauhau	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Chaetodontidae	*Chaetodon unimaculatus*	teardrop butterflyfish	kīkākapu	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Chaetodontidae	*Forcipiger flavissimus*	forcepsfish	lau wiliwili nukunuku ʻoiʻoi	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Chanidae	*Chanos chanos*	milkfish	awa	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Chimaeridae	*Chimaera monstrosa*	rabbit fish	-	Non-native	-	Both	WPRFMC, 2018
Cichlidae	*Sarotherodon melanotheron*	blackchin tilapia	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Cirrhitidae	*Paracirrhites arcatus*	arc-eye hawkfish	pilikoʻa	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Cirrhitidae	*Paracirrhites forsteri*	blackside hawkfish	hilu pilikoʻa	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Clupeidae	Unidentified species	herrings and sardines	-	-	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000

Regulatory Status: FT = federally listed threatened; ST = state listed threatened; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; MUS = Management Unit Species; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Cyprinidae	*Cyprinus carpio*	carp	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Cypriniformes (Order)	Unidentified species	carp or koi	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Cyprinodontiformes (Order)	Unidentified species	poeciliids or mosquitofish	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Diodontidae	*Diodon hystrix*	porcupinefish	kōkala	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Elopidae	*Elops hawaiensis*	Hawaiian tenpounder	awaʻaua	Native	SGCN	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Engraulidae	*Encrasicholina purpurea*	Hawaiian anchovy	nehu	Native	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Fistulariidae	*Fistularia commersonii*	cornetfish	nūnū peke	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Gobiidae	*Asterropteryx semipunctata*	halespotted goby	ˈoˈopu	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Gobiidae	*Bathygobius fuscus*	dusky frillgoby	ʻoʻopu.	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Gobiidae	*Gnatholepis anjerensis*	eyebar goby	-	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Gobiidae	*Psilogobius mainlandi*	Hawaiian shrimp goby	ʻoʻopu	Endemic	SGCN	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Gobiidae	*Mugilogobius cavifrons*	goby	ʻoʻopu	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Gobiidae	*Oxyurichthys longhotus*	goby	ʻoʻopu	Endemic	SGCN	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Holocentridae	*Myripristis amaenus*	brick soldierfish	ʻūʻū	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Holocentridae	*Myripristis* sp.	soldierfish	ˈūˈū	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Holocentridae	*Neoniphon sammara*	spotfin squirrelfish	ˈalaˈihi	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron spiniferum*	saber squirrelfish	ˈalaˈihi	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Holocentridae	*Sargocentron punctatissimum*	peppered squirrelfish	ʻalaʻihi	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Kuhliidae	*Kuhlia sandvicensis*	reticulated flagtail	āholehole	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Kuhliidae	*Kuhlia xenura*	Hawaiian flagtail	āholehole	Endemic	SGCN	Both	MRC, 2021
Kyphosidae	*Kyphosus* spp.	sea chub	nenue	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Kyphosidae	*Kyphosus elegans*	Pacific chub	nenue	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Labridae	*Anampses cuvier*	pearl wrasse	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Labridae	*Cheilio inermis*	cigar wrasse	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Labridae	*Coris flavovittata*	blackstripe wrasse	Hilu	Endemic	SGCN	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Labridae	*Coris gaimard*	yellowtail coris	hīnālea ʻakilolo	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Labridae	*Coris venusta*	elegant coris	hinālea	Endemic	SGCN	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Labridae	*Gomphosus varius*	bird wrasse	hinālea ʻiʻiwi	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Labridae	*Bodianus albotaeniatus*	Hawaiian hogfish	ʻaʻawa	Endemic	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Labridae	*Labroides phthirophagus*	Hawaiian cleaner wrasse	hinālea	Endemic	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Labridae	*Oxycheilinus unifasciatus*	ringtail wrasse	poʻou	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Labridae	*Pseudocheilinus octotaenia*	eightline wrasse	hinālea	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Labridae	*Pseudojuloides cerasinus*	belted wrasse	ʻōmaka	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Labridae	*Stethojulis balteata*	belted wrass	ʻōmaka	Endemic	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Lethrinidae	*Monotaxis grandoculis*	bigeye emperor	mu	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Lutjanidae	*Aphareus rutilans*	silverjaw snapper	lehi	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Lutjanidae	*Aprion virescens*	gray jobfish	uku	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Lutjanidae	*Etelis carbunculus*	squirrelfish snapper	ehu	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Lutjanidae	*Etelis coruscans*	red snapper	onaga	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus coeruleolineatus*	blueline snapper	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 1997
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus fulvus*	blacktail snapper	toˈau	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Lutjanidae	*Lutjanus kasmira*	bluestriped snapper	ta'ape	Non-native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Lutjanidae	*Pristipomoides filamentosus*	pink snapper	opakapaka	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Lutjanidae	*Pristipomoides seiboldii*	Von Siebold's snapper	kalekale	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Lutjanidae	*Pristipomoides zonatus*	Brigham's snapper	gindai	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Monacanthidae	*Cantherhines dumerilii*	barred filefish	ʻōʻili	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Monacanthidae	*Cantherhines sandwichiensis*	squaretail filefish	ʻōʻili lepa	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Monacanthidae	*Pervagor spilosoma*	Fantail filefish	ʻōʻili ʻuwi ʻuwi	Endemic	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: MUS = Management Unit Species; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Mugilidae	*Mugil cephalus*	striped mullet	ʻamaʻama	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Mugilidae	*Osteomugil engeli*	mullet (small)	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Mullidae	*Mulloidichthys flavolineatus*	yellowstripe goatfish	weke ʻā	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Mullidae	*Mulloidichthys vanicolensis*	yellowfin goatfish	weke ʻula	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Mullidae	*Parupeneus cyclostomus*	blue goatfish	moano ʻukali	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Mullidae	*Parupeneus multifasciatus*	manybar goatfish	moano	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Mullidae	*Parupeneus porphyreus*	whitesaddle goatfish	kūmū	Endemic	SGCN	Both	MRC, 2021
Mullidae	*Parupeneus trifasciatus*	double bar goatfish	moano	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Mullidae	*Upeneus taeniopterus*	bandtail goatfish	ʻupāpalu	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Muraenidae	*Echidna nebulosa*	snowflake eel	puhi kāpā	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Muraenidae	*Echidna polyzona*	barred moray	puhi	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax melatremus*	dwarf eel	puhi	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax meleagris*	whitemouth moray	puhi ʻōniʻo	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax* spp.	eel	puhi	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Muraenidae	*Gymnothorax flavimarginatus*	yellowmargin moray	puhi paka	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Myliobatidae	*Aetobatus narinari*	spotted eagle ray	hīhīmanu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2016
Myliobatidae	*Manta birostris*	manta ray	hahalua	Native	FT, SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2016
Ostraciidae	*Ostracion meleagris*	spotted boxfish	moa	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Pentacerotidae	*Pentaceros richardsoni*	Pacific armorhead	kusakari tsubodai	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Pinguipedidae	*Parapercis schauinslandii*	redspotted sandperch	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Poeciliidae	*Limia* cf. *vittata*	Cuban limia	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Poeciliidae	*Poecilia mexicana*	molly	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Poeciliidae	*Gambusia affinis*	Western mosquitofish	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000

Regulatory Status: FT = federally listed threatened; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; MUS = Management Unit Species; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Poeciliidae	*Limia vittata*	banded limia, Cuban limia, striped mudfish	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Poeciliidae	*Poecilia latipinna*	sailfin molly	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Poeciliidae	*Poecilia reticulata*	molly	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Poeciliidae	Unidentified species	South American loricariid armored catfish	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Poeciliidae	*Xiphophorus helleri*	green swordtail	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Pomacanthidae	*Centropyge potteri*	Potter’s Angelfish	-	Endemic	-	Both	
Pomacanthidae	*Pomacanthus imperator*	emperor angelfish	-	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Pomacentridae	*Abudefduf abdominalis*	Hawaiian sergeant	mamo	Endemic	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Pomacentridae	*Abudefduf sordidus*	blackspot sergeant	kūpīpī	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Pomacentridae	*Abudefduf vaigiensis*	Indo-Pacific sergeant	mamo	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Pomacentridae	*Chromis ovalis*	oval chromis	-	Endemic	SGCN	Both	
Pomacentridae	*Chromis vanderbilti*	blackfin chromis	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Pomacentridae	*Dascyllus albisella*	Hawaiian dascyllus	ʻaloʻiloʻi	Endemic	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Pomacentridae	*Plectroglyphidodon imparipennis*	brighteye damselfish	mamo	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Pomacentridae	*Plectroglyphidodon johnstonianus*	blue-eye damselfish	mamo	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Pomacentridae	*Pycnochromis hanui*	chocolate-dip chromis		Endemic	SGCN	Both	
Pomacentridae	*Stegastes fasciolatus*	Hawaiian gregory	-	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Priacanthidae	Aff. *Heteropriacanthus cruentatus*	glasseye	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Priacanthidae	Aff. *Priacanthus meeki*	Hawaiian bigeye	ʻāweoweo	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Priacanthidae	*Heteropriacanthus cruentatus*	glasseye	ʻāweoweo	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Scaridae	*Calotomus carolinus*	star-eyed parrotfish	pōnuhunuhu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Scaridae	*Chlorurus perspicillatus*	spectacled parrotfish	uhu uliuli, uhu ʻahuʻula	Endemic	SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a

Regulatory Status: SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Scaridae	*Chlorurus spilurus*	bullethead parrotfish	uhu uliuli, uhu ʻahuʻula	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Scaridae	*Scarus psittacus*	palenose parrotfish	uhu	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Scaridae	*Scarus rubroviolaceus*	redlip parrotfish	pālukaluka, uhu ʻeleʻele	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Scaridae	*Scarus* sp.	parrotfish	uhu	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Scaridae	Unidentified spp. (adults)	parrotfish	uhu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Scaridae	Unidentified spp._(juneviles)	parrotfish	uhu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Scombridae	*Thunnus alalunga*	albacore	ahi palaha	Native	-	Both	WPRFMC, 2009a
Scombridae	*Thunnus obesus*	bigeye tuna	ahi, po’onui	Native	-	Both	WPRFMC, 2009a
Scombridae	*Thunnus thynnus*	Atlantic bluefin tuna	-	Non-native	-	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Scorpaenidae	*Sebastapistes coniorta*	speckled scorpionfish	-	Endemic	-	Both	Coles et al. 2009
Serranidae	*Cephalopholis argus*	peacock grouper	roi	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Smith et al., 2006
Serranidae	*Hyporthodus quernus*	Hawai'ian grouper	hapu'upu'u	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Siluriformes (Order)	Unidentified species	armored catfish	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Sphyraenidae	*Sphyraena barracuda*	great barracuda	kākū	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Sphyraenidae	*Sphyraena* sp.	barracuda	kākū	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Synbranchiformes (Order)	Unidentified species	rice paddy eel	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Syndontidae	*Saurida gracilis*	slender Lizardfish	ʻulae	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Syngnathidae	*Hippocampus kuda*	smooth seahorse	-	Native	SGCN	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Synodontidae	*Synodus dermatogenys*	bluestripe lizardfish	ʻulae	Native	-	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Synodontidae	*Synodus* sp.	lizardfish	ʻulae	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Tetraodontidae	*Arothron hispidus*	stripe belly puffer	oʻopu hue	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster coronata*	crowned toby	oʻopu hue	Endemic	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Tetraodontidae	*Canthigaster jactator*	Hawaiian whitespotted toby	-	Endemic	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Xiphiidae	*Xiphias gladius*	swordfish	a’uku	Native	-	Both	WPRFMC, 2018
Zanclidae	*Zanclus cornutus*	moorish idol	kihikihi	Native	-	Both	MRC, 2021

Regulatory Status: SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; MUS = Management Unit Species; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Flora							
Bataceae	*Batis maritima*	pickleweed	-	Non-native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Bonnemaisoniaceae	*Asparagopsis* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Ocean	SEI & MRC 2018
Bonnemaisoniaceae	*Asparagopsis taxiformis*	red sea plume	limu kohu	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC 2020v
Boodleaceae	*Cladophoropsis* cf. *membranacea*	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Boodleaceae	*Cladophoropsis* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	Kay et al., 1995
Caulerpaceae	*Caulerpa* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC 2020c
Caulerpaceae	*Caulerpa* cf. *verticillata*	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	Rodgers et al., 2020
Cladophoraceae	*Cladophora* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Codiaceae	*Codium* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Corallinaceae	*Jania* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Cystocloniaceae	*Hypnea* sp.	seaweed	limu	Non-native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Dasycladaceae	*Neomeris* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018b
Delesseriaceae	*Martensia fragilis*	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Desmarestiaceae	*Desmarestia* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Dichotomosiphonaceae	*Avrainvillea amadelpha*	seaweed	limu	Non-native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Dictyotaceae	*Dictyota* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Dictyotaceae	*Lobophora variegata*	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Dictyotaceae	*Padina* sp.	peacock tail seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Gelidiellaceae	*Gelidiella* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	Rodgers et al., 2020
Gracilariaceae	*Gracilaria salicornia*	gorilla ogo	limu	Non-native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Gracilariaceae	*Gracilaria* sp.	seaweed	limu	Non-native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Halimedaceae	*Halimeda* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Halymeniaceae	*Grateloupia* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Hydrocharitaceae	*Halophila decipiens*	Caribbean seagrass	-	Non-native	-	Ocean	-
Hydrocharitaceae	*Halophila hawaiiana*	Hawaiian seagrass	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Liagoraceae	*Liagora* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
-	*Broneteli* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC 2020a
-	Unidentified species	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	Kay et al., 1995

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Oscillatoriaceae	*Lyngbya* sp.	blue-green algae	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Phormidioideae	*Symploca* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Pterocladiaceae	*Pterocladia* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Rhizophoraceae	*Rhizophora racemosa*	red mangrove	kukunaokalā	Non-native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Rhodomelaceae	*Acanthophora spicifera*	seaweed	limu	Non-native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Rhodomelaceae	*Laurencia* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Spyridiaceae	*Spyridia* sp.	seaweed	limu	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Unidentified	Unidentified species	foraminifera	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Invertebrate							
Actiniaria (Order)	Unidentified species	sea anemone	okole	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Aglajidae	*Chelidonura hirundinina*	headshield slug, swallowtail aglaja	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Aiptasiidae	*Exaiptasia diaphana*	glass anemone	okole	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Alpheidae	*Alpheus* spp.	snapping shrimip	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Alpheidae	*Synalpheus streptodactylus*	cymbidium gentle touch orchid	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Alpheidae	*Synalpheus thai*	shrimp	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Amphinomidae	*Eurythoe complanata*	orange fireworm	aha huluhulu	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Amphipoda (Order)	Unidentified species	amphipod	-	-	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Anomiidae	*Monia nobilis*	saddle oyster	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Aoridae	*Grandidierella* sp.	anchialine amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Aoridae	*Lembos* sp.	amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Aplysiidae	Unidentified species	aplysid	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Apseudidae	*Apseudes* sp.	tanaid	-	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Arcidae	*Arca ventricosa*	ventricose ark	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Ascidiidae	*Phallusia nigra*	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ascidiidae	*Ascidia* sp. A	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ascidiidae	*Ascidia* sp. B	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ascidiidae	*Ascidia* spp.	sea squirt	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ascidiidae	*Ascidia sydneiensis*	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Balanidae	*Amphibalanus amphitrite*	barnacle	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Balanidae	*Amphibalanus eburneus*	barnacle	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Balanidae	*Amphibalanus reticulatus*	barnacle	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Balanidae	*Balanus* sp.	barnacle	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Biemnidae	*Biemna fistulosa*	sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Boloceroididae	*Boloceroides mcmurrichi*	muddy shore anemone	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Bougainvilliidae	Unidentified species	hydrozoa	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Bugulidae	*Bugula neritina*	brown bryozoan	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Bugulidae	*Virididentula dentata*	fan/blue-green bryozoan	-	Non-native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Caecidae	*Caecum* spp.	caecum	-	-	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Callichiridae	*Corallianassa borradailei*	-	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Calyptraeidae	*Bostrycapulus aculeatus*	slipper snail, slipper limpet	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Calyptraeidae	*Crucibulum spinosum*	spiny cup-and-saucer snail	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Cambaridae	*Procambarus clarkii*	crayfish	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Campanulariidae	*Clytia cf._gracilis*	hydrozoa	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Campanulariidae	*Clytia thornelyi*	hydrozoa	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Campanulariidae	*Obelia dichotoma*	hydrozoa	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Campanulariidae	Unidentified species	hydrozoa	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Caprellidae	Unidentified species	skeleton shrimp	-	-	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Cardiidae	*Fragum fragum*	white strawberry cockle	-	-	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Cassidae	*Cassis cornuta*	horned helmet	pū, ʻolē	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Cerithiidae	*Cerithium zebrum*	sea snail	pūpū	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Cerithiidae	*Cerithidium perparvulum*	sea snail	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chaetopteridae	Unidentified species	parchment worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chaetopteridae	*Chaetopterus sp.*	parchment worm	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chaetopteridae	Unidentified species	tube worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chalinidae	*Cladocroce burapha*	sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Chalinidae	*Haliclona (Haliclona) violacea*	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Chalinidae	*Haliclona (Reniera)* sp. 1	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chalinidae	*Haliclona (Reniera)* sp. 2	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chalinidae	*Haliclona (Soestella) coerulea*	sponge	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chalinidae	*Haliclona* sp.	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chamidae	*Chama* cf. *asperella*	violet-mouthed jewel box bivalve	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chamidae	*Chama fibula*	violet-mouthed jewel box bivalve	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chamidae	*Chama limbula*	violet-mouthed jewel box bivalve	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chamidae	*Chama* sp.	violet-mouthed jewel box bivalve	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Smith et al., 2006
Chamidae	*Chama elatensis*	leafy jewel box	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chondropsidae	*Strongylacidon kaneohe*	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Chromodorididae	*Hypselodoris infucata*	nudibranch	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Chthamalidae	*Chthamalus proteus*	barnacle	-	Non-native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Cidaridae	*Chondrocidaris gigantea*	rough-spined urchin	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Cidaridae	*Eucidaris metularia*	slate pencil/ ten-lined urchin	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Cirratulidae	Unidentified species	cirratulid worms	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Cirratulidae	*Cirriformia* sp.	cirratulid worms	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Coelosphaeridae	*Lissodendoryx (Lissodendoryx) similis*	demosponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Colomastigidae	*Colomastix kapiolani*	amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Colomastigidae	*Colomastix lunalilo*	amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Colomastigidae	*Colomastix pusilla*	amphipod	-	Non-native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Conidae	*Conus ebreus*	Hebrew cone snail	pūpū pōniuniu/pūpū ʻala	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	***Scientific Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Category***	***Regulatory Status***	***Location***	***Reference***
Conidae	*Conus eugrammatus*	cone snail	pūpū pōniuniu/pūpū ʻala	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Conidae	*Conus leopardus*	leopard cone snail	pūpū pōniuniu/pūpū ʻala	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Conidae	*Conus lividus*	livid cone snail	pūpū pōniuniu/pūpū ʻala	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Conidae	*Conus miles*	soldier cone snail	pūpū pōniuniu/pūpū ʻala	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Conidae	*Conus striatus*	striated cone snail	pūpū pōniuniu/pūpū ʻala	Native	-	Both	Smith et al., 2006
Conidae	*Conus vexillum*	vexillum cone snail	pūpū pōniuniu/pūpū ʻala	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Corophiidae	*Corophium* sp.	amphipod	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Corophiidae	*Laticorophium baconi*	amphipod	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Corophiidae	*Monocorophium acherusicum*	amphipod	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Crambeidae	*Monanchora clathrata*	sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Cuspidariidae	*Cuspidaria hawaiensis*	bivalve	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Cuspidariidae	*Cuspidaria* spp.	bivalve	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Cylindroleberididae	*Parasterope* sp.	ostracod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Cymatiidae	*Cymatium* sp.	triton sea snail	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Cypraeidae	*Cypraea* spp.	cowry shell	leho	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Cypridinidae	*Paravargula* sp.	ostracod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Darwinellidae	*Chelonaplysilla violacea*	sponge	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Diadematidae	*Diadema paucispinum*	long-spined sea urchin	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Diadematidae	*Echinothrix diadema*	long-spined urchin	wana	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Diadematidae	*Echinothrix calamaris*	black banded sea urchin	wana	Native	-	Both	Kay et al., 1995
Dialidae	*Diala semistriata*	-	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Dictyodendrillidae	*Dictyodendrilla* sp.	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Didemnidae	*Didemnum* cf. *candidum*	gray colonial ascidian	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	***Scientific Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Category***	***Regulatory Status***	***Location***	***Reference***
Didemnidae	*Didemnum edmondsoni*	sea squirt	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Didemnidae	*Didemnum perlucidum*	white crust tunicate	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Didemnidae	*Didemnum* sp.	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Didemnidae	*Diplosoma* cf. *spongiforme*	encrusting ascidian, jelly synascidian	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Didemnidae	*Diplosoma listerianum*	encrusting ascidian, gray encrusting compound tunicate	-	Non-native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Discodorididae	*Jorunna funebris*	dotted nudibranch	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Dorvilleidae	*Schistomeringos* sp.	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Dorvilleidae	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	-	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Dysideidae	*Dysidea arenaria*	horny sponge	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Dysideidae	*Dysidea* sp.	horny sponge	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Echinometridae	*Echinometra mathaei*	rock-boring urchin	‘ina	Native	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Echinometridae	*Echinostrephus aciculatus*	needle-spined urchin	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Echinometridae	*Heterocentrotus mamillatus*	redpencil urchin	hauke'uke 'ula'ula	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Epialtidae	*Hyastenus borradailei*	spider crab	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Eulimidae	*Melanella* spp.	sea cucumber snail	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Eunicidae	*Leodice antennata*	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Eunicidae	*Lysidice unicornis*	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Eunicidae	*Marphysa corallina*	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Eunicidae	*Marphysa* sp.	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Eunicidae	*Nicidion cariboea*	paddle-footed annelid	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Eunicidae	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Fissurellidae	*Diodora octagona*	keyhole limpet, slit lmpet	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Fissurellidae	*Diodora ruppelli*	Rüppell's keyhole limpet	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Fissurellidae	*Diodora* sp.	keyhole limpet, slit lmpet	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Fissurellidae	Unidentified species	keyhole limpet, slit lmpet	-	-	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Gerridae	*Halobates (Halobates) hawaiiensis*	Hawaiian pelagic water strider	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Glyceridae	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Gonodactylidae	*Gonodactylaceus falcatus*	Philippine mantis shrimp	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Grapsidae	*Metopograpsus messor*	grasid crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Grapsidae	*Metopograpsus thukuhar*	thukuhar shore-crab, alamihi crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Grapsidae	*Pachygrapsus* sp.	rock crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Haleciidae	*Halecium* sp.	hydrozoa	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Halichondriidae	*Ciocalypta* sp.	sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Halichondriidae	*Halichondria (Halichondria) coerulea*	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Halichondriidae	*Halichondria* sp.	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Halichondriidae	*Hymeniacidon* sp.	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Halichondriidae	*Topsentia dura*	sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Halichondriidae	*Topsentia* sp.	sponge	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Halichondriidae	*Ciocalypta* sp.1	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Halichondriidae	*Topsentia halichondrioides*	sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Haminoeidae	*Aliculastrum debile*	haminoeids	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Hiatellidae	*Hiatella arctica*	wrinkled rock-borer clam, Arctic hiatella	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Hipponicidae	*Antisabia imbricata*	hoof snails	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Hipponicidae	*Pilosabia trigona*	hoof snails	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Smith et al., 2006
Holothuriidae	*Actinopyga mauritiana*	white-spotted sea cucumber	loli	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Holothuriidae	*Actinopyga varians*	Pacific white-spotted sea cucumber	loli	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Holothuriidae	*Holothuria (Halodeima) atra*	black sea cucumber	loli	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Holothuriidae	*Holothuria (Lessonothuria) pardalis*	leopard sea cucumber	loli	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Holothuriidae	*Holothuria (Thymiosycia) impatiens*	impatient sea cucumber	koko	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Holothuriidae	*Holothuria* sp.	sea cucumber	loli	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Holothuriidae	*Holothuria_(Staurop ora)* cf. *dofleinii*	sea cucumber	loli	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Holothuriidae	*Labidodemas semperianum*	sea cucumber	loli	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Hydrophilidae	*Tropisternus salsamentus*	water scavenger beetle	-	Non-native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Hydrozoa (Class)	Unidentified species	hydrozoa	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Hymedesmiidae	*Hamigera* sp.	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Iotrochotidae	*Iotrochota purpurea*	sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Iotrochotidae	*Iotrochota* sp.	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ischyroceridae	*Ericthonius brasiliensis*	amphipod	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ischyroceridae	*Ericthonius* sp.	amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Isognomonidae	*Isognomon californicus*	purse shell	nahawele	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Isognomonidae	*Isognomon legumen*	pod tree oyster	nahawele	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Isognomonidae	*Isognomon perna*	rayed tree oyster	nahawele	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Isognomonidae	*Isognomon* sp.	purse shell	nahawele	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Lepraliellidae	*Celleporaria* sp.	bryozoan	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Leptocheliidae	*Chondrochelia dubia*	amphipod	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Leucettidae	*Leucetta solida*	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Leucothoidae	*Leucothoe hyhelia*	amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Leucothoidae	*Leucothoe* sp. 1	amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Littorinidae	*Littoraria scabra*	scabra periwinkle	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Lucinidae	*Ctena bella*	divergent lucine	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Lumbrineridae	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	-	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Lumbrineridae	*Lumbrineris dentata*	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Lumbrineridae	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Lysianassidae	*Arugella ewa*	copepod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Smith et al., 2006
Lysiosquillidae	*Lysiosquillina maculata*	common banded zebra matnis shrimp	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Maeridae	*Maera* sp.	benthic amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Maeridae	*Quadrimaera pacifica*	benthic amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Maeridae	*Elasmopus* sp.	benthic amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Malacostraca (Class)	Unidentified species_(larvae)	-	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Wolfe et al., 2017
Margaritidae	*Pinctada galtsoffi*	Hawaiian pearl oyster	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Margaritidae	*Pinctada* sp.	bivalve	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Margaritidae	*Pinctada margaritifera*	black-lipped pearl oyster	-	Native	SGCN	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Microcionidae	*Clathria (Thalysias) maunaloa*	vermilion clathria, sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Microcionidae	*Clathria* sp.	vermilion clathria, sponge	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Microcionidae	*Clathria* sp.	vermilion clathria	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Mitridae	*Nebularia* sp.	mitre	aha'aha	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Mycalidae	*Mycale armata*	sponge	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Wang et al., 2009
Mycalidae	*Mycale (Carmia) phyllophila*	sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Mycalidae	*Mycale_(Carmia) cecilia*	sponge	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	MRC, 2021
Mycalidae	*Mycale (Mycale) grandis*	sponge	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Mycalidae	*Mycale (Zygomycale) parishii*	sponge	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
-	Unidentified species	crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
-	Unidentified species	bryozoan	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
-	Unidentified species	-	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
-	Unidentified species	bivalve	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
-	Unidentified species	sponge	-	-	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Naididae	*Limnodriloides* sp.	clitellate oligochaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; MUS = Management Unit Species; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Nereididae	*Perinereis curvata*	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Nereididae	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Neritidae	*Nerita picea*	black nerite	pipipi, pipipi kai	Native	SGCN	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Niphatidae	*Gelliodes fibrosa*	gray encrusting sponge	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Niphatidae	*Gelliodes* sp.	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Oceaniidae	*Corydendrium parasiticum*	hydrozoa	-	Cryptogenic	-	Ocean	Smith et al., 2006
Octopodidae	*Octopus cyanea*	octopus	heʻe mauli	Native	SGCN	Both	Wolfe et al., 2017
Octopodidae	*Octopus* sp.	octopus	heʻe mauli	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ophiactidae	*Ophiactis savignyi*	Savigny's brittle star	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Ophidiasteridae	*Linckia guildingi*	comet starfish	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Ophiocomidae	*Ophiocoma erinaceus*	brittle star	-	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Orbitestellidae	*Orbitestella regina*	-	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Oreasteridae	*Culcita novaeguineae*	cushion star	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ostreidae	*Crassostrea* sp.	eastern oyster	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ostreidae	*Crassostrea* sp.	oyster	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ostreidae	*Dendostrea sandvicensis*	Hawaiian oyster	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Ostreidae	Unidentified species	oyster	-	-	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pakynidae	Unidentified species	amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pandalidae	*Heterocarpus spp*	deepwater shrimp	-	Native	MUS	Ocean	WPRFMC, 2009a
Panopeidae	*Acantholobulus pacificus*	mud crab	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Panopeidae	*Panopeus lacustris*	knot-fingered mud crab	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Englund et al., 2000
Panopeidae	*Acantholobulus pacificus*	-	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	
Panopeidae	*Panopeus lacustris*	knot-fingered mud crab	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Parthenopidae	*Parthenope* sp.	cirratulid worms	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Pennariidae	*Pennaria disticha*	hydrozoa	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Petrosiidae	*Petrosia* sp.	sponge	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Phascolosomatidae	*Phascolosoma (Phascolosoma) stephensoni*	sipunculid	-	Native	-	Both	Kay et al., 1995

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	***Scientific Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Category***	***Regulatory Status***	***Location***	***Reference***
Phasianellidae	*Hiloa variabilis*	-	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Photidae	*Photis hawaiensis*	amphipod	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Phyllodocidae	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pilumnidae	*Pilumnus oahuensis*	common hairy crab	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pilumnidae	*Pilumnus taeniola*	common hairy crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pilumnidae	*Pilumnus vespertilio*	common hairy crab, bad day hair crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Plagioeciidae	*Diaperoforma* sp.	bryozoan	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Plakinidae	*Plakortis simplex*	sponge	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Plakobranchidae	*Plakobranchus ocellatus*	sacoglossan sea slug	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Pleurobranchidae	*Pleurobranchus grandis*	sidegill slug, tiled pleurobranch	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Podoceridae	*Podocerus brasiliensis*	amphipod	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Polyceridae	*Tambja morosa*	gloomy nudibranch	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Polyclinidae	*Polyclinum* sp.	sea squirt	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Portunidae	*Gonioinfradens paucidentatus*	penaeid shrimp	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Smith et al., 2006
Portunidae	*Podophthalmus vigil*	stalk-eyed swimmer crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Portunidae	*Thalamita bevisi*	penaeid shrimp	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Portunidae	*Thalamita integra*	penaeid shrimp	niho kīlou	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Portunidae	*Thalamita* sp.	penaeid shrimp	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Smith et al., 2006
Portunidae	*Thranita crenata*	mangrove, blue-pincher, notched swimming crab	niho kīlou	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Smith et al., 2006
Portunidae	*Portunus sanguinolentus*	three-spotted swimmer crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Smith et al., 2006
Pseudosquillidae	*Pseudosquilla ciliata*	ciliated mantis shrimp	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pycnogonidae	Unidentified species	sea spider	-	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Pyramidellidae	Unidentified species	pyramid shell	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pyramidellidae	*Hinemoa indica*	sea snail	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pyuridae	*Herdmania mauritiana*	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pyuridae	*Herdmania pallida*	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Pyuridae	*Herdmania* sp.	sea squirt	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	***Scientific Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Category***	***Regulatory Status***	***Location***	***Reference***
Pyuridae	*Microcosmus exasperatus*	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Raninidae	Ranina ranina	spanner crab	papa'akualoa	Native	-	Both	WPRFMC, 2009a
Raspailiidae	*Raspailia (Clathriodendron) darwinensis*	sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Rissoidae	*Haurakia marmorata*	sea snail	-	Native	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Rissoidae	*Parashiela ambulata*	minute sea snail, micromollusc	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Rissoinidae	*Apataxia cerithiiformis*	rice shell	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Sabellidae	*Amphiglena mediterranea*	bristle worm	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Sabellidae	*Potamethus* sp.	feather duster worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Sabellidae	*Sabellastarte sanctijosephi*	feather duster worm	-	Non-native	-	Both	Rodgers et al., 2020
Sabellidae	*Sabellastarte spectabilis*	feather duster worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Sabellidae	Unidentified species	feather duster worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Sabellidae	*Amphiglena* sp.	bristle worm	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Sabellidae	*Branchiomma nigromaculatum*	feather duster worm	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Sabellidae	*Branchiomma* sp.	feather duster worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Sabellidae	*Potamilla* sp.	feather duster worm	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Sabellidae	*Sabellastarte* sp.	feather duster worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Schizoporellidae	*Schizoporella* cf._*errata*	bryozoan	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Schizoporellidae	*Schizoporella unicornis*	bryozoan	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Semelidae	*Rochefortina sandwichensis*	mussels	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Seraphsidae	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	-	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Serpulidae	*Filograna implexa*	coral worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 1997
Serpulidae	*Salmacina dysteri*	tube worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	*Serpula* sp.	tube worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	***Scientific Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Category***	***Regulatory Status***	***Location***	***Reference***
Serpulidae	*Serpula vermicularis*	tube worm	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	Unidentified species	tube worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	Unidentified species	tube worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	*Hydroides brachyacantha*	tube worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	*Hydroides crucigera*	tube worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	*Hydroides elegans*	tube worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	*Hydroides* sp.	tube worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	*Pileolaria militaris*	tube worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	*Simplaria pseudomilitaris*	tube worm	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	*Spirobranchus kraussii*	tube worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Serpulidae	Unidentified species	tube worm	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Siphonariidae	*Siphonaria normalis*	limpet	-	Native	SGCN	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Sphenopidae	*Palythoa* sp.	palythoa	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Sphenopidae	*Palythoa tuberculosa*	rubbery zoanthid	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Spintheridae	*Spinther japonicus*	polychaete worm	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Spionidae	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	-	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Spirorbinae (subfamily)	Unidentified species	polychaete worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Spondylidae	*Spondylus* sp.	spiny oyster	-	Native	-	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Spondylidae	*Spondylus violacescens*	cliff oyster	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Stenopodidae	*Stenopus hispidus*	coral naded shrimp	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Stenothoidae	Unidentified species	amphipod	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Styelidae	*Cnemidocarpa irene*	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Styelidae	*Polyandrocarpa sagamiensis*	sea squirt	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Styelidae	*Polyandrocarpa zorritensis*	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Styelidae	*Polycarpa aurita*	sea squirt	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Styelidae	*Polycarpa cryptocarpa*	sea squirt	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Styelidae	*Symplegma* sp.	sea squirt	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Styelidae	*Botrylloides* sp.	ladder tunicate	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Styelidae	*Polycarpa* sp.	sea squirt	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Styelidae	*Styela canopus*	sea squirt	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Suberitidae	*Pseudosuberites* sp.	sea squirt	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Suberitidae	*Suberites aurantiacus*	lobate sponge	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Syllidae	*Trypanosyllis* sp.	Syllid worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Syllidae	Unidentified species	Syllid worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Synaptidae	*Opheodesoma spectabilis*	conspicuous sea cucumber	loli	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Synaptidae	*Polyplectana kefersteinii*	sea cucumber	loli	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Tedaniidae	*Tedania (Tedania) ignis*	fire sponge	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Terebellidae	*Loimia medusa*	Medusa spaghetti worm	kauna'oa	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Terebellidae	*Thelepus setosus*	spaghetti worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Teredinidae	*Teredo* sp.	shipworm, termite of the sea	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Rodgers et al., 2020
Tethyidae	*Tethya* sp.	sponge	-	-	-	Ocean	Kay et al., 1995
Tornidae	*Lophocochlias parvissimus*	minute sea snail, micromollusc	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Toxopneustidae	*Tripneustes gratilla*	striped/collector urchin	hawa'e maoli	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Umbraculidae	*Umbraculum umbraculum*	Atlantic umbrella slug	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Veneridae	*Lioconcha fastigiata*	dark pitar venus	-	Cryptogenic	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Veneridae	*Periglypta reticulata*	reticulated Venus	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Vermetidae	*Eualetes tulipa*	worm snail	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Vermetidae	*Thylacodes variabilis*	tube worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Vermetidae	Unidentified species	tube worm	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Vermetidae	*Petaloconchus keenae*	tube worm	-	Native	-	Both	Coles et al., 2009
Vesiculariidae	*Amathia verticillata*	spaghetti/ bushy bryozoan	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Vesiculariidae	*Amathia distans*	bryozoan	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009

Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Watersiporidae	*Watersipora subtorquata*	red-rust bryozoan	-	Non-native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Xanthidae	*Cyclodius nitidus*	crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Xanthidae	*Cyclodius* sp.	crab	-	Native	-	Pearl Harbor	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Xeniidae	*Xenia elongata*	common pulsing brown xenia	-	Non-native	SGCN	Both	Rodgers et al., 2020
Zoanthidae	*Zoanthus* sp.	zoanthid	-	Native	SGCN	Pearl Harbor	Coles et al., 2009
Zoanthidae	*Zoanthus* sp. *(white)*	zoanthid	-	Native	-	-	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Mammal							
Balaenidae	*Eubalaena japonica*	north Pacific right whale	koholā	Native	FE, MMPA, SGCN	Ocean	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Balaenopteridae	*Balaenoptera borealis*	sei whale	koholā	Native	FE, SE, MMPA, SGCN	Ocean	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Balaenopteridae	*Balaenoptera physalus*	fin whale	koholā	Native	FE, SE, MMPA, SGCN	Ocean	NAVFAC PAC, 2016
Balaenopteridae	*Megaptera novaeangliae*	humpback whale	koholā kuapiʻo	Native	FE, SE, MMPA, SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Balaenopteridae	*Balaenoptera musculus*	blue whale	koholā	Native	FE, MMPA, SGCN	Ocean	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Delphinidae	*Pseudorca crassidens*	false killer whale	none	Native	FE, SE, MMPA, SGCN	Ocean	NAVFAC PAC, 2016
Delphinidae	*Stenella coeruleoalba*	striped dolphin	none	Non-native	FE, MMPA, SGCN	Ocean	NAVFAC PAC, 2016
Delphinidae	*Stenella longirostris*	spinner dolphin	naiʻa	Native	MMPA, SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Kogiidae	*Kogia breviceps*	pygmy sperm whale	-	Native	MMPA, SGCN	Ocean	NAVFAC PAC, 2016
Phocidae	*Neomonachus schauinslandi*	Hawaiian monk seal	`ilio holo I ka uaua	Native	FE, MMPA, SGCN	-	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Physeteridae	*Physeter macrocephalus*	sperm whale	koholā, palaoa	Native	FE, SE, MMPA, SGCN	Ocean	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a

Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; FT = federally listed threatened; ST = state listed threatened; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; - = no data.

Appendix J-8
JBPHH Main Base and Surrounding Areas
Species List - Marine

Family Name	*Scientific Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Regulatory Status*	*Location*	*Reference*
Reptile							
Cheloniidae	*Chelonia mydas*	green sea turtle	honu	Native	FT, ST, SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2020
Cheloniidae	*Eretmochelys imbricata*	hawksbill sea turtle	honu'ea	Native	FE, SE, SGCN	Both	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Cheloniidae	*Lepidochelys olivacea*	olive ridley sea turtle	-	Native	FT, ST, SGCN	-	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Cheloniidae	*Caretta caretta*	loggerhead sea turtle	-	Native	FT, ST, SGCN	-	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a
Dermochelyidae	*Dermochelys coriacea*	leatherback sea turtle	-	Native	FE, SE, SGCN	-	NAVFAC PAC, 2018a

Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; FT = federally listed threatened; ST = state listed threatened; SGCN = State of Hawaiʻi Species of Greatest Conservation Need; MMPA = Marine Mammal Protection Act; MUS = Management Unit Species; - = no data.

Notes: NAVFAC PAC = Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Pacific; SEI = Sea Engineering Incorporated; MRC = Marine Research Consultants.

Rules: (1) "Native/Non-native/Cryptogenic" - Where there is mention of Non-native in one reference and Cryptogenic in another "Cryptogenic" is used.

(2) Column Ocean: If there is a reference of the species occurring around southern Oʻahu/Oʻahu/main Hawaiian Islands, then can note a species as Ocean.

(3) CFR 2019 - This rule reduces the number of MUS from 205 species or families to 11 in the American Samoa FEP, from 227 species or families to 13 in the Marianas FEP, and from 173 species or families to 20 in the Hawaiʻi FEP.

(4) Native v. Non-native - Native is used when the organism cannot be identified to species, and there is a record of a Non-native status for an organism of the same genus but with a species name.

This page intentionally left blank.

References

Coles, S.L., Bolick, H., Montgomery, A. (2009). Ten Year Resurveys of the Biodiversity of Marine Communities and Introduced Species in Pearl Harbor, Honolulu Harbor, and Keʻehi Lagoon, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Bernice Pauahi Bishop Museum. Hawai'i Biological Survey. Technical Report No. 48.

Englund, R.A., Preston, D.J., Wolff, R., Coles, S.L., Eldredge, L.G., Arakaki, K. (2000). Biodiversity of Freshwater and Estuarine Communities in Lower Pearl Harbor, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi with Observations on Introduced Species. Final Report prepared for the U.S. Navy. Hawaiʻi Biological Survey. Bishop Museum Technical Report No. 16.

Federal Register. (2019). Pacific Island Fisheries: Reclassifying Management Unit Species to Ecosystem Component Species 84(27): 2767-2775.

Kay, E.A., Bailey-Brock, J.H., Borck, R.E. (1995). Shallow Marine Community Response to Point and Non-Point Sources of Pollution in Mamala Bay, Oʻahu Part B: Micromollusan Assemblages and Algal Biomass. Project MB-9. University of Hawaiʻi at Manoa.

Marine Research Consultants. (2021). Fish species - Southern End of Ford Island, Combined Navy Shipyard (Gun Dock 23, Gun Dock 45, Dry Dock 5, Dry Dock4), Waipio to support Pearl Harbor Dry Dock Environmental Impact Statement.

NAVFAC PAC. (2016). Marine Species Surveys of Pearl Harbor, Nov 2013 – Nov 2015, and Historical Occurrence of Marine Species in Pearl Harbor.

NAVFAC PAC. (2018a). Endangered Species and Essential Fish Habitat Assessment: Consultation for the Pearl Harbor Bulkhead 1461 Quarry Wall Repair Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi.

NAVFAC PAC. (2018b). Upper Middle Loch Surveys for the Studies of the Benthic Structure and Marine Resources of the Main Pearl Harbor Shipping Channel: Phase II, August 2018. Prepared by TEC-AECOM JV.

NAVFAC PAC. (2020). Focused Biological Surveys of Pearl Harbor Naval Shipyard, Pearl Harbor, Hawaii. October 2020. Prepared by CARDNO GS - AECOM PACIFIC JV.

Rodgers, K., Severino, S., Stender, K. (2020). Waiau Generating Station Marine Bottom Biological Communities Monitoring (BBCM) Project. Final Report, No. BBCM-2019-1. Kaneohe, Hawaiʻi.

Sea Engineering, Inc. & Marine Research Consultants. (2018). Hickam Harbor Seawall Emergency Temporary Repairs Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam Marine Biological Assessment. DRAFT. Prepared for NAVFAC PAC, EV 24.

Smith, S. (2015). Staff Working Paper - Summary of Selected Pearl Harbor Marine Natural Resources Data from 1999 - 2015 - In support of Project P516. Prepared by Scientific Diving Services. March 18, 2015.

Smith, S.H., Deslarzes, K.J.P., and Brock, P. (2006). Characterization of Fish and Benthic Communities of Pearl Harbor and Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for Naval Facilities Engineering Command. Department of Defense Legacy Resource Management Program, Project Number 03-183. Contract Number N62470-02-D-9997, Task Order Number 0069.

Western Pacific Regional Fisheries Management Council (WPRFMC). (2009a). Fishery Ecosystem Plan for Pacific Pelagic Fisheries of the Western Pacific Region. Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council. Honolulu, Hawaiʻi. September.

WPRFMC. (2009b). Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Hawaiʻi Archipelago. Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council. Honolulu, Hawaiʻi. September 24.

WPRFMC. (2016). Amendment 4 to the Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Hawaiʻi Archipelago: Revised Descriptions and Identification of Essential Fish Habitat and Habitat Areas of Particular Concern for Bottomfish and Seamount Groundfish of the Hawaiian Archipelago. Western Pacific Regional Fishery Management Council. Honolulu, Hawaiʻi. January.

WPRFMC. (2018). Amendment 4 – Fishery Ecosystem Plan for American Samoa; Amendment 5 – Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Mariana Archipelago; Amendment 5 – Fishery Ecosystem Plan for the Hawaiʻi Archipelago: Ecosystem Components Including an Environmental Assessment and Regulatory Impact Review. November.

Wolfe, B., Goodell, W., Stender, Y., Friedlander, A.M. (2017). Creel Survey Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Navy Region Hawaiʻi. University of Hawaiʻi.

J-9 Marine Mammal Sightings within Pearl Harbor

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix J-9
Marine Mammal Live Sightings within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam

Table 1 Documented Sightings of Hawaiian Monk Seals at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (2012 to 2019)

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
1/3/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
1/5/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
1/6/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/7/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
1/8/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
1/8/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
1/9/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
1/15/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
1/17/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
1/17/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
1/20/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/25/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
1/29/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
1/29/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
2/1/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
2/3/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/6/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
2/16/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
2/23/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
2/29/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
3/10/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/12/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/12/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/15/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
3/15/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
3/22/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
3/25/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
3/26/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Unknown
3/26/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Unknown
3/26/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Unknown
3/26/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
3/28/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/3/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
4/3/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
4/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
4/5/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
4/6/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
4/8/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
4/8/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
4/11/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
4/12/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/12/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
4/15/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
4/16/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
4/16/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
4/18/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
4/18/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
4/18/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/19/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
4/19/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
4/22/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/23/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
4/23/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/28/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
4/29/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
4/30/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
5/3/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
5/6/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
5/6/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/7/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Female
5/7/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
5/14/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
5/15/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
5/17/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
5/30/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
6/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/6/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/8/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
6/10/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/22/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
6/25/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
6/28/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
7/1/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
7/8/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
7/9/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
7/10/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
7/12/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/19/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/22/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/23/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/24/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/24/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/25/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/25/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/27/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
7/29/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/29/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/29/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
7/30/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/30/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
7/30/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
8/1/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
8/2/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
8/7/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
8/13/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
8/22/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/22/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
8/23/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
8/24/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/25/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/26/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/27/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
8/28/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/29/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/2/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/2/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/3/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
9/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/4/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
9/5/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/5/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
9/5/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/6/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
9/6/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/7/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/9/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/10/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/10/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/10/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
9/10/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
9/12/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/13/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/16/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
9/18/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/20/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/20/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/20/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/20/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
9/23/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/24/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/25/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
9/30/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
10/1/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
10/22/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
10/25/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
10/29/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/18/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
11/18/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
11/19/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
11/20/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/20/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/21/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
11/23/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/28/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
12/9/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
12/16/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
12/19/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
12/19/2012	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
1/3/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
1/9/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/2/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/11/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
2/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
2/18/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
2/18/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
2/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
2/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
2/22/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/22/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/28/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/28/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
3/3/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
3/6/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/6/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
3/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
4/10/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/11/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/6/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
5/13/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
5/13/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
5/15/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Female
5/15/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Unknown
5/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
5/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Nursing pup	Female
5/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
5/27/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Nursing pup	Female
5/27/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
5/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Nursing pup	Female
5/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
6/3/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
6/4/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
6/6/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Nursing pup	Female
6/6/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
6/13/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Nursing pup	Female
6/13/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
6/16/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
6/20/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Nursing pup	Female
6/20/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
6/27/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
6/27/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
6/27/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Nursing pup	Female

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
6/27/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
6/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
6/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
7/4/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
7/4/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
7/7/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
7/7/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
7/11/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/11/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
7/14/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/14/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/18/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
7/18/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
7/22/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/22/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
7/25/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
7/25/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/28/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
7/28/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/29/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
8/1/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
8/1/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
8/4/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
8/5/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
8/6/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Unknown
8/6/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
8/7/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
8/8/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
8/8/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
8/8/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
8/11/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/11/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
8/11/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
8/14/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/15/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
8/18/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
8/20/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
8/20/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
8/29/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
8/29/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
9/5/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
9/8/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
9/9/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/9/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/10/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
9/10/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
9/12/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
9/13/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/16/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
9/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
9/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/22/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/22/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/24/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
9/25/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/29/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/29/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
9/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
9/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
10/1/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
10/1/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
10/1/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
10/3/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
10/8/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
10/10/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
10/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
10/17/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
10/18/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Unknown	Unknown
10/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Unknown	Unknown
10/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Unknown	Unknown
10/24/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
10/26/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
10/27/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
10/31/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
10/31/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/7/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Unknown	Unknown
11/7/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
11/10/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
11/14/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Male
11/14/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
11/19/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Weaned pup	Female
11/19/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Weaned pup	Female
11/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Weaned pup	Female
11/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
11/23/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Weaned pup	Female
11/24/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
11/30/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Weaned pup	Female
12/21/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Unknown	Unknown
12/26/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
12/28/2013	Hawaiian Monk Seal	HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE	Unknown	Unknown
1/16/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
1/16/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
1/16/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
1/23/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
1/30/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
1/30/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
2/20/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
2/27/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
3/6/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
3/6/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
3/6/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
3/6/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
3/9/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
3/12/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
3/13/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/13/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
4/3/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
4/3/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/10/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
4/10/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/17/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
4/17/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
4/24/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
4/24/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
5/4/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/8/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
5/8/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
5/11/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/11/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/12/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/14/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/14/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/19/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/22/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
5/26/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/26/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/28/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/1/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/1/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/2/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
6/5/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
6/5/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
7/6/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/6/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/10/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/17/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
7/17/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
7/17/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
7/17/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
7/24/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
7/24/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/31/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
8/14/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
8/28/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
9/4/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
9/4/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Male
9/4/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
9/25/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
11/28/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
12/3/2014	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/8/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
1/8/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
1/15/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
1/21/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
1/23/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Unknown	Unknown
2/19/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
3/26/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
4/2/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
4/2/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
4/21/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
4/23/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
4/30/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Adult	Female
5/28/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
6/18/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
7/9/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
7/30/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
8/6/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
8/13/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
8/13/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
8/20/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
8/20/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
8/27/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
9/17/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/18/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
10/22/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Juvenile	Female
11/12/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
11/19/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
11/26/2015	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
2/26/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
2/28/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/3/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
3/14/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/23/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/24/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
3/25/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/26/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
4/1/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Subadult	Male
4/14/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
5/10/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
5/12/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	REEF RUNWAY	Unknown	Unknown
7/1/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/12/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
8/16/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/18/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/24/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
8/25/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
8/27/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/16/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
10/22/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Unknown
10/30/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
11/17/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/23/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/24/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/26/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
12/7/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Adult	Unknown
12/13/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
12/14/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
12/29/2016	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
1/15/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/12/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Male
2/13/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/13/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/14/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/17/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
2/18/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/19/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/20/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/22/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/26/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/26/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/27/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/2/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/5/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/8/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/9/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
3/11/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
3/13/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/21/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Unknown
3/22/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
4/2/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
5/1/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
5/28/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
6/1/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
6/11/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
6/24/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
8/3/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
8/3/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Male
8/11/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
8/11/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
8/12/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
8/12/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
8/13/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
8/13/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
8/17/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
8/19/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
8/19/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
8/26/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
9/5/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
9/7/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
9/20/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
9/28/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
10/2/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
10/3/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
10/5/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
10/6/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
10/7/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
10/7/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Unknown
10/8/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
10/8/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
10/9/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Male
10/10/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
10/15/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
10/21/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
10/24/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
10/25/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
10/29/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
10/31/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
11/7/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
11/8/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
11/9/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
11/17/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
11/18/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/18/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
11/18/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
11/24/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
11/25/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
12/7/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
12/12/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
12/17/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
12/20/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
12/23/2017	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
1/5/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/6/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
1/7/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/15/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
1/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
1/17/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/18/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
1/18/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/19/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
1/19/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
1/20/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
1/20/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
1/22/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
1/23/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/24/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/24/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/25/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
1/25/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
1/25/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
1/26/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/26/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
1/27/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
1/28/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/30/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
2/2/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
2/4/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/4/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/5/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/6/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/7/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
2/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/3/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
3/4/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
3/5/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/9/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/11/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
3/17/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
3/18/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/19/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/21/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/22/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/26/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/28/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
3/28/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/29/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/30/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
3/31/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
4/9/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
4/9/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
4/10/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
4/10/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
4/14/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
4/15/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
4/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
4/17/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
4/17/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
5/7/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
5/9/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
5/19/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
5/20/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
5/20/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
5/25/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
5/25/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
5/26/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
5/27/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
5/31/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
6/9/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
6/10/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
6/24/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
8/12/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
8/12/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
8/14/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
8/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
8/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
8/17/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
8/18/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
8/18/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Male
8/18/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
8/18/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
8/22/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Male
9/1/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
9/1/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
9/2/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
9/3/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
9/4/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE	Adult	Female
9/4/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Adult	Unknown
9/5/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
9/5/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
9/6/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/7/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/7/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Subadult	Male
9/8/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
9/8/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
9/10/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
9/10/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
9/10/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
9/11/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
9/13/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Male
9/14/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE	Adult	Female
9/14/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/15/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/15/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
9/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Male
9/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Male
9/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
9/17/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/18/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/19/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/20/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/21/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/23/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/24/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/25/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/25/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
9/26/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/27/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
9/28/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
10/10/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
10/14/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
10/15/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
10/20/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
10/29/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
11/1/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
11/5/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
11/5/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
11/7/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Juvenile	Female
11/11/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/11/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
11/12/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/12/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
11/13/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/13/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
11/14/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/15/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
11/17/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
11/20/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
11/21/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Male
11/26/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
12/2/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
12/6/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
12/9/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
12/9/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
12/10/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
12/10/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
12/11/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
12/13/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
12/14/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
12/15/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
12/16/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
12/20/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
12/20/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
12/21/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
12/23/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
12/24/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
12/25/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	HICKAM AIR FORCE BASE	Juvenile	Female
12/25/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
12/27/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
12/28/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
12/29/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Male
12/29/2018	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
1/3/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/4/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/4/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
1/6/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
1/6/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/7/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
1/7/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
1/8/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/9/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/10/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Juvenile	Female

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
1/11/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
1/12/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/12/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/13/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
1/13/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
1/13/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
1/18/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
1/21/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/24/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
1/25/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Juvenile	Female
1/25/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
1/26/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/29/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
1/30/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/31/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
1/31/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Juvenile	Female
1/31/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/1/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
2/2/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
2/3/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/3/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
2/3/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/4/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/4/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/7/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/8/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/9/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
2/9/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/10/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/12/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/14/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
2/14/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/15/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
2/15/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/16/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
2/16/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/17/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Juvenile	Female
2/17/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
2/17/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/18/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/19/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
2/20/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/21/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Juvenile	Female
2/21/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
2/22/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/23/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/24/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
2/25/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/26/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
2/27/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
2/28/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female

Sighting Date	*Species*	*Beach Name / Reported Location*	*Seal Age Class*	*Seal Sex*
2/28/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/1/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/2/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/3/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/4/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
3/5/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
3/7/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
3/14/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Male
3/16/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
3/17/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
3/19/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
3/19/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/20/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
3/21/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
3/21/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/22/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
3/23/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Adult	Female
3/23/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
3/29/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
3/30/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Unknown	Unknown
3/31/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
4/1/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
4/9/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
4/17/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	PEARL HARBOR	Unknown	Unknown
4/26/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
4/27/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
5/2/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
5/3/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
5/4/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
5/7/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Male
5/10/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
5/14/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
5/15/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
5/16/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
5/16/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
5/17/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
5/18/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
5/26/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
5/28/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
5/29/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
6/3/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
6/14/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
6/15/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
6/16/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Adult	Female
7/11/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
7/12/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	IROQUOIS POINT	Adult	Female
7/29/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	NIMITZ BEACH	Unknown	Unknown
7/29/2019	Hawaiian Monk Seal	WHITE PLAINS BEACH	Unknown	Unknown

Source: NMFS PIFSC, 2018; Johanos, 2019.

Table 2 Sightings and Observations of Marine Mammals within Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam Installation Logged by Patricia Coleman and Aaron Hebshi from 1998 to 2009

Species	*Date*	*Time*	*Sightings and Observations*
Whale	3/21/98		Whale and calf enter PH/back side of Ford Island/Saturday morning; traffic stopped; effort made to boom off West Loch; kept watch 'til sunset; gone Sunday morning.
Whale			PH1 William Goodwin photographs whale in Pearl Harbor
Whale	same season, later		USS LOUISVILLE (sub) departing channel glanced whale
Whale			Tower reporting procedure put in place to watch for whales during season and to pass word to other traffic
	6/1/99		Coral collision Kaneohe, LCU from USS PELELIU, June JTFX
Whale	1/18/00		Six whales sighted approximately 2 miles out from Papa Hotel
Whale			Four reported by TWR 7, two reported by CLINGER
Whale	5/26/00		Cynthia Pang advises OSOT team has observed at various times:
Whale	2/20/01	8:28 a.m.	USS CHICAGO - Whale seen, entrance Papa Hotel
Whale	2/21/01		USS CHARLOTTE - Saw whales 2-3 miles away - channel between Molokai & Oahu
Whale	2/27/01		NMFS called by Signal Tower of whale in Pearl Harbor -- error. Meant Buoys 1 & 2, not in harbor
Whale	1/6/04	6:00 p.m.	USS COLUMBIA - Departing Pearl Harbor, whales either side, 200 yds Buoys 1 & 2
Whale	1/21 or 1/22/200 4	5:45 p.m.	KISKA - whale between Buoys 1 & 2
Whale	2/5/04	5:00 p.m.	HOPPER (inbound) whales headed east (DH) between 1&2
Whale	2/12/04	5:15 p.m.	Whale observed in vicinity of PH entrance Buoy 1
Whale	2/26/04	11:00 a.m.	Security boats - whales between Buoys 1 & 2
Dolphins	3/18/04	9:30 a.m.	Pod of dolphins seen by vessel inbound Buoy 7 security boat
Monk Seal	4/12/04	9:09 a.m.	Monk seal 100' off Hickam O'Club. Spotted by Danny aboard Tug Lanai transiting from
			Victor Pier to Alpha Docks
Whale	2004 Decembe r		Port Ops advises whale sighting PH (Papa Hotel)
Monk Seal	1/16/05	4:00 p.m.	Monk seal basing at Iroquois Point harbor
Whale	1/19/05	10:48 a.m.	Ctrl Tower reports two whales spotted headed east at Buoys 1 & 2
Whale	1/20/05	10:00 a.m.	Whales seen 1MSW Buoys 1 & 2
	1/24/05	1:00 p.m.	Channel marker 7 at IP - Buoy 7, "injured" presumed, no fishing line
Monk Seal			Monk seal - hauled out on beach
Whale	2/1/05	5:40 p.m.	Outbound sub reports two whales headed west 500 yds off Buoys 1 & 2
Monk Seal	2/11/05		Monk seal - White Sands Beach
Monk Seal	2/16/05		Monk seal - White Sands Beach
Monk Seal	3/4/05	10:30 a.m.	Monk seal basking, White Plains
Seal	3/10/05	2:47 p.m.	Seal at White Plains
Monk Seal	3/11/05	9:02 a.m.	Monk seal - White Plains
Monk Seal	4/30/05	9:45 a.m.	Monk seal - White Plains
Monk Seal	2005 May		USS RUSSELL firing - 50 cal - VIP saw spout - firing stopped

Species	Date	Time	Sightings and Observations
Monk Seal	2006 February	3:20 p.m.	NOAA calls - advises charter boat saw HMS entangled S of Niihau. Advised PMRF
Whale		4:10 p.m.	Whale sighted 1,000 yds west of Buoy 1
Whale	3/27/06	10:00 a.m.	Whale headed E 2 NM S of reef runway
Whale		1:30 p.m.	Whale 300 yds Buoys 1 & 2 headed east
Whale		1:45 p.m.	Two whales west of Buoys 1 & 2, 300 NM
Whale	4/3/06	-	Flt departing PMRF saw adult whale & calf
Whale	5/1/06	-	Tower reports two whales, Buoys 3 & 4, headed east
Monk Seal	5/19/06	7:20 a.m.	White Plains Beach cottage HMS
Monk Seal	12/5/06	2:15 p.m.	Iroquois Point/Hammer Point HMS hauled out
Whale	1/22/07	9:14 a.m.	Whale headed SW at Papa Hotel - report from ship to tower
Monk Seal	6/4/07	9:00 a.m.	HMS White Plains Beach
Monk Seal	7/5/07	819am	HMS West Loch area; traffic advised
Coral Legend Whales	12/9/08		From: Dick, Mike J CIV (PMRF 7322) Sent: Tuesday, December 09, 2008 8:07; From BSURE techs: Whales heard this morning, 1st time noticed this season.
Hawaiian Monk Seal	1/13/09		From: Hommon, Rebecca M CIV CNRH, N00L Sent: Tuesday, January 13, 2009 9:35 AM Tower reported 4 whales sighted 5 miles offshore of Buoys 1 & 2 which are the buoys the furthest out to line up to enter Pearl Harbor. Whales were headed SE. Tower will advise all incoming/outgoing traffic. VR Beck

Source: NAVFAC PAC, 2011a.

Table 3 Sightings and Observations of Humpback Whales within Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam in January 2019

Date	Location	Notes
1/10/19	Pearl Harbor Entrance Channel near buoys 7 & 8	Mother and Calf
1/11/19	Near Dry Dock 4 moving toward Hospital Point	Mother and Calf
1/12/19	NOAA side of Ford Island to Rainbow Bay Marina	Mother and Calf
1/13/20	Entrance to Middle Loch	Mother and Calf

Source: NRH, 2019

Appendix 8 References

Johanos, T.C. (2019). Hawaiian Monk Seal Research Program Hawaiian monk seal survey data collected in the main Hawaiian Islands, 2008-2019. US National Oceanographic Data Center.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center (PIFSC). (2018). Documented Sightings of Hawaiian Monk Seals within Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam Installation on the Island of Oahu for the years 2012 to 2018 . Internal Report IR-18-015. October 3.

Navy Region Hawaii (NRH). (2019). Pearl Harbor Humpback Whale Sighting. Summary of Observations and Protective Measures. January.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaii (CNRH). (2011). Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan.

J-10 DON and USFWS 1980 Overlay Refuge Agreement and 1964, 1968, and 1972 Cooperative Agreements

This page intentionally left blank.

STATUS OF REAL ESTATE TRANSACTION
PACDOCKS 11011/1 (11-66)

ITEM	ACTION	DATE	BY
Legal Description			
Recording N/A			
Microfilm	To Nav Fac	11/4/74	J.E.N.
Summary Map on working copies, 5/14/73 - J.E.N. need (partly on)			
Inventory	Entered	4/20/73	LAB
Grantor-Grantee Index	(Blind - 9-6-130A) 9-1-196A	5/14/73	J.E.N.
District Land Register	(Blind - 9-7- 9-1-196A	5/14/73	J.E.N.
Amendment			
Termination Indefinite			

COMMENTS Use agreement for Wildlife Refuges - 36.65 acres at NAD West Loch (Salt Evaporator area) - DLR 9-1-196-A and 24.5 acres at Pearl City (Waiawa) Peninsula - DLR 9-6-130A (SEE ALSO RE-1084)

AMENDMENT NO. I to USE AGREEMENT

CHANGES DESCRIPTION FOR WAIAWA SITE, ADDS P.C. PENIN. SITE

AMENDMENT NO. 1
TO
USE AGREEMENT NF(R)-10935
BETWEEN
DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
AND
U. S. DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR,
FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
FOR LAND AT
U. S. NAVAL BASE, PEARL HARBOR
U. S. NAVAL MAGAZINE, LUALUALEI, WEST LOCH BRANCH

1. THIS AMENDMENT, made and entered into this 12th day of MAY, 1980, by and between the Department of the Navy (hereinafter called the "Navy") and the Department of the Interior, Fish and Wildlife Service, formerly known as the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife (hereinafter called the "Wildlife Service"):

WITNESSETH:

WHEREAS, by Use Agreement NF(R)-10935, made and entered into as of the 17th day of October 1972, the Navy did provide for the exclusive use by the Wildlife Service certain lands under the control of the Navy for the operation, preservation and maintenance of wildlife refuges for rare and endangered species as part of the National Wildlife Refuge System; and

WHEREAS, the U.S. Naval Ammunition Depot, Oahu, has been redesignated the U.S. Naval Magazine, Lualualei; and

WHEREAS, the Navy has made available and the Wildlife Service has agreed to accept for the uses and purposes aforesaid, certain additional lands at the Waiawa and Pearl City Peninsulas, Island of Oahu; and

DUPLICATE ORIGINAL

Encl (1)

WHEREAS, it is desired that lands obtained by Civil Action be delineated separately and differentiated from those formerly under the waters of Pearl Harbor in Presidential Executive Order No. 8143; and

WHEREAS, the Wildlife Service has requested and the Navy is willing to grant a right-of-way for use of an additional portion of the aforesaid Waiawa Peninsula for purposes of installing a water pump and a waterline to provide an adequate supply of fresh water to the bird habitats.

NOW, THEREFORE, the said Use Agreement is amended in the following respect and to the following extent:

a. Article 1 is revised as follows:

"1. The Wildlife Service shall have exclusive right to use the lands described and shown on Exhibits 'B,' 'C,' 'D' and 'E,' attached hereto and made a part hereof, together with the necessary rights of ingress and egress. Additionally, the Wildlife Service shall have the right to use a 10-foot wide right-of-way, as shown on Exhibit 'F,' attached hereto and made a part hereof, for purposes of installing a water pump and a 4-inch waterline to provide fresh water to the bird habitats on Waiawa Peninsula."

b. The attachment Exhibit "A" is deleted and in lieu thereof is replaced by the following exhibits, attached hereto and made a part hereof:

(1) Exhibit "C," narrative description of two parcels of land encompassing the former "Bird Habitat-Pearl City Peninsula," adding 2.7 acres of reclaimed land thereto and retitled "Bird Habitat-Waiawa Peninsula";

(2) Exhibit "D," narrative description of an additional 13.43 acres of reclaimed land at the Pearl City Peninsula and titled "Bird Habitat-Pearl City Peninsula";

(3) Exhibit "E," Real Estate Drawing No. RE-1148, on which the changes above are delineated; and

(4) Exhibit "F," portion of Real Estate Summary Map Y&D Drawing No. 998648, on which the water pump location and 10-foot right-of-way alignment are depicted.

2. Except as herein amended, all other conditions of Use Agreement NF(R)-10935 remain in full force and effect.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

By [signature]
By direction of the Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, acting under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy

Date: 12 MAY 1980

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

By Lawrence W. DeBates

Date: 12-1-78

BIRD HABITAT - WAIAWA PENINSULA

(FORMERLY CALLED BIRD HABITAT - PEARL CITY PENINSULA)

PARCEL 1-A

Land Situated at Waiawa, Ewa, Oahu, Hawaii

Being portions of Royal Patent 4475, Land Commission Award 7713, Apana 46 to V. Kamamalu, and Royal Patent 198, Land Commission Award 1696, Apana 3 to Namomoku, acquired by the United States of America in Civil Action No. 464 filed in the U. S. District Court for the District of Hawaii, and the Declaration of Taking filed therein on October 21, 1941, said pleading being recorded in the Bureau of Conveyances of the State of Hawaii in Liber 1986 at page 7.

Beginning at the southwest corner of this parcel of land, being also a point herenow accepted as being at former high water mark between said Civil 464 and Presidential Executive Order No. 8143 dated May 26, 1939, the coordinates of said point referred to Government Survey Triangulation Station "Ewa Church" being 2,287.14 feet South and 832.44 feet West and running by azimuths measured clockwise from true South:

Following along the former high water mark of Pearl Harbor Middle Loch (now reclaimed lands of said Presidential Executive Order No. 8143) for the next thirteen (13) courses, the direct azimuths and distances between points on the original high water mark being:

1.	154° 00' 00"	57.39	feet;
2.	160° 10' 00"	120.00	feet;
3.	168° 20' 00"	160.00	feet;
4.	186° 45' 00"	30.00	feet;
5.	168° 10' 00"	100.00	feet;
6.	159° 30' 00"	115.00	feet;
7.	165° 40' 00"	100.00	feet;
8.	161° 55' 00"	78.00	feet;
9.	95° 40' 00"	190.00	feet;
10.	78° 40' 00"	95.00	feet;
11.	117° 25' 00"	35.00	feet;
12.	165° 00' 00"	30.00	feet;
13.	200° 00' 00"	93.43	feet; thence
14.	250° 30' 00"	751.77	feet along remainder of R.P. 4475, L.C. Aw. 7713, Ap. 46 to V. Kamamalu (along remainder of U.S. Civil 464) along south edge of existing dirt road;
15.	318° 00' 00"	480.00	feet along same, portion being along remainder of R.P. 198, L.C. Aw. 1696, Ap. 3 to Namomoku (along remainder of U.S. Civil 464);
16.	353° 00' 00"	240.00	feet along remainder of R.P. 4475, L.C. Aw. 7713, Ap. 46 to V. Kamamalu (along remainder of U.S. Civil 464) along top of bank to the 1/2-inch pipe;
17.	38° 18' 36"	147.13	feet along same along top of bank to a 1/2-inch pipe (previous point of beginning for Bird Habitat-Pearl City Peninsula);
18.	47° 19' 00"	133.00	feet along same along top of bank;
19.	50° 27' 00"	488.35	feet along same to the point of beginning and containing an area of 13.759 acres, more or less.

EXHIBIT "C"

PARCEL 1-B

Being a portion of Reclaimed Land (Fill) in Pearl Harbor set aside by Presidential Executive Order No. 8143 dated May 26, 1939, said reclaimed land abutting on the above described Parcel 1-A, and being an extension of Waiawa Peninsula situated at Waiawa, Ewa, Oahu, Hawaii.

Beginning at the southeast corner of this parcel of land, at a point herenow accepted as being at the former high water mark at shoreline between Pearl Harbor Middle Loch and the westerly boundary of Royal Patent 4475, Land Commission Award 7713, Apana 46 to V. Kamamalu (being also the westerly boundary of U.S. Civil 464), the coordinates of said point of beginning referred to Government Survey Triangulation Station "Ewa Church" being 2,287.14 feet South and 832.44 feet West and running by azimuths measured clockwise from true South:

1. 50° 27' 00" 632.00 feet, more or less, along remainder of Reclaimed Land (Fill) in Presidential Executive Order No. 8143 to present high water mark at shoreline of Pearl Harbor Middle Loch;

   thence following the sinuosities of the present high water mark at shoreline of Pearl Harbor Middle Loch along remainder of Presidential Executive Order No. 8143 for the next three (3) courses, the direct azimuths and distances between points on said present high water mark being approximately:

2. 144° 00' 00" 430.00 feet;
3. 181° 20' 00" 465.00 feet;
4. 201° 52' 08" 460.69 feet; thence

5. 250° 30' 00" 68.00 feet, more or less, along remainder of Reclaimed Land (Fill) in Presidential Executive Order No. 8143, to former high water mark between said Presidential Executive Order No. 8143 and U.S. Civil 464;

   thence following along the former high water mark of Pearl Harbor Middle Loch, being also along the westerly boundary of U.S. Civil 464, for the next thirteen (13) courses, the direct azimuths and distances between points on the original high water mark being:

6. 20° 00' 00" 93.43 feet;
7. 345° 00' 00" 30.00 feet;
8. 297° 25' 00" 35.00 feet;
9. 258° 40' 00" 95.00 feet;
10. 275° 40' 00" 190.00 feet;
11. 341° 55' 00" 78.00 feet;
12. 345° 40' 00" 100.00 feet;
13. 339° 30' 00" 115.00 feet;
14. 348° 10' 00" 100.00 feet;
15. 6° 45' 00" 30.00 feet;
16. 348° 20' 00" 160.00 feet;
17. 340° 10' 00" 120.00 feet;
18. 334° 00' 00" 57.39 feet to the point of beginning and containing an area of 13.43 acres, more or less.

BIRD HABITAT - PEARL CITY PENINSULA

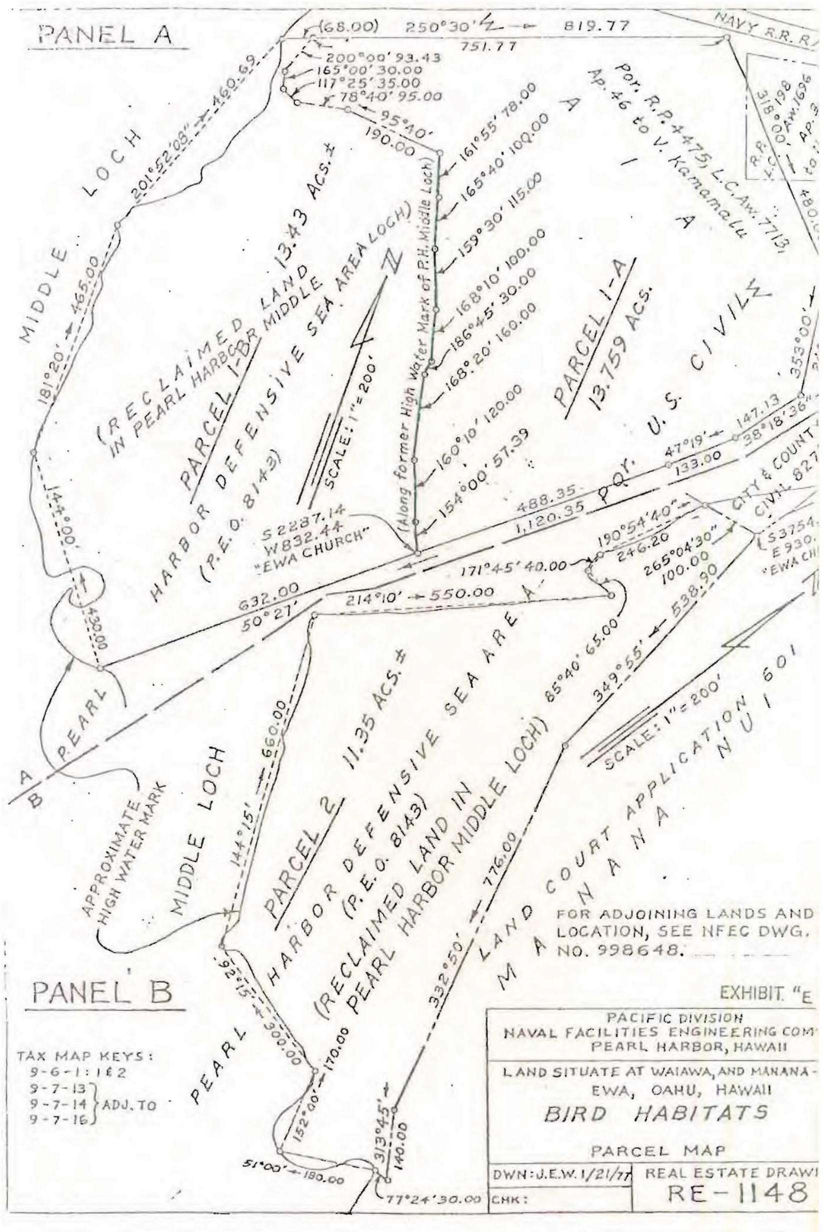
PARCEL 2

Being a portion of Reclaimed Land (Fill) in Pearl Harbor set aside by Presidential Executive Order No. 8143 dated May 26, 1939, said reclaimed land being an extension of Pearl City Peninsula situated at Manana-nui, Ewa, Oahu, Hawaii.

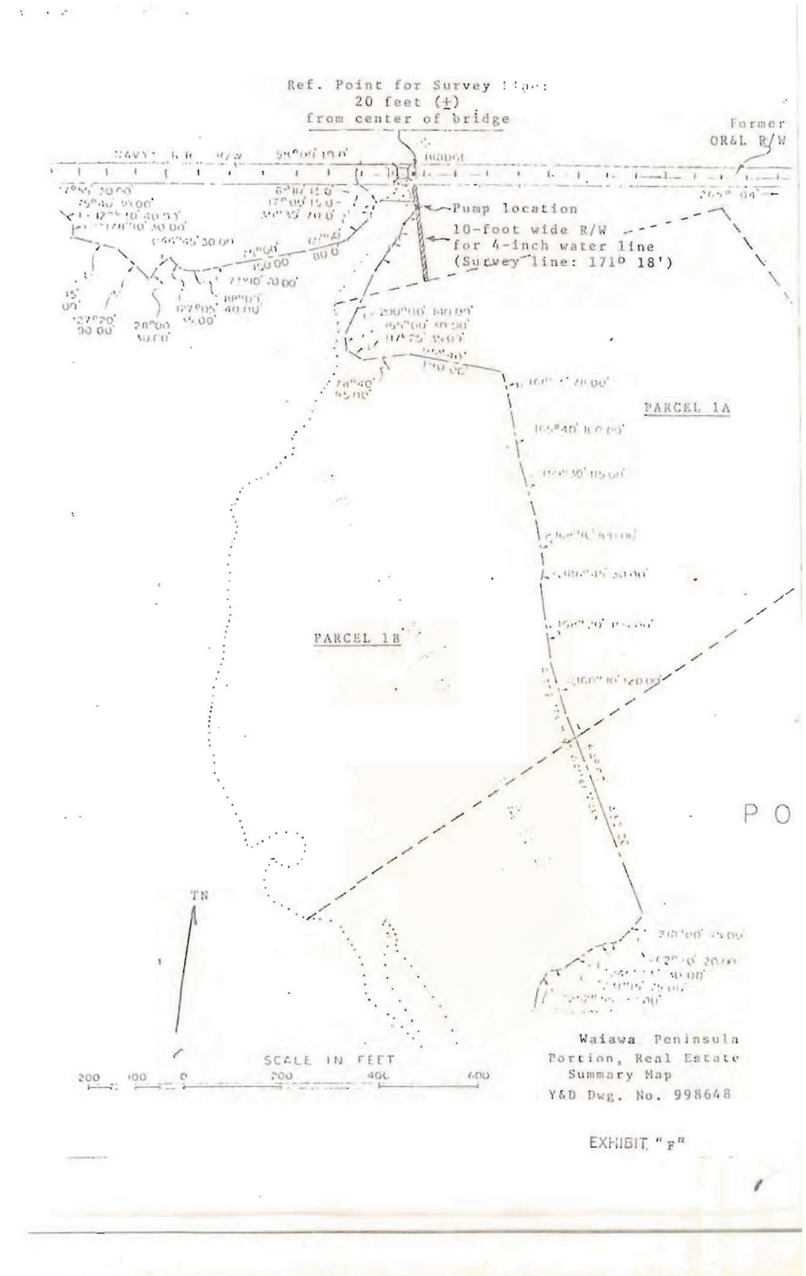
Beginning at the northeast corner of this parcel of land, being also the southeast corner of Parcel 3 of City and County of Honolulu's Civil Action No. 8279 (Final Order of Condemnation recorded in the Bureau of Conveyances of the State of Hawaii in Liber 4170 at page 268), and being, further, the westernmost corner of Lot 138, as shown on Map 6 of Land Court Application 601, the coordinates of said point of beginning referred to Government Survey Triangulation Station "Ewa Church" being 3,754.60 feet South and 930.45 feet East and running by azimuths measured clockwise from true South:

1.	349° 55' 00"	538.90 feet	along said Land Court Application 601;
2.	332° 50° 00"	776.00 feet	along same;
3.	313° 45' 00"	140.00 feet	along same to the southwest corner of Lot 320 (Map 6) of said Land Court Application 601;
4.	77° 24' 00"	30.00 feet,	more or less, along remainder of Reclaimed Land (Fill) in Presidential Executive Order No. 8143 to present high water mark at shoreline of Pearl Harbor Middle Loch;
			thence along sinuosities of said present high water mark at shoreline of Pearl Harbor Middle Loch for the next eight (8) courses, the direct azimuths and distances between points on said shoreline being approximately:
5.	51° 00' 00"	180.00 feet;	
6.	152° 00' 00"	170.00 feet;	
7.	92° 15' 00"	300.00 feet;	
8.	144° 15' 00"	660.00 feet;	
9.	214° 10' 00"	550.00 feet;	
10.	85° 40' 00"	65.00 feet;	
11.	171° 45' 00"	40.00 feet;	
12.	190° 54' 40"	246.20 feet	to the southern boundary of Parcel 3 of City and County of Honolulu's Civil Action 8279;
13.	265° 04' 30"	100.00 feet,	more or less, along said City and County of Honolulu's Parcel 3 of Civil Action 8279 to the point of beginning and containing an area of 11.35 acres, more or less.

EXHIBIT "D"



PANEL A
MIDDLE LOCH
(RECLAIMED LAND IN PEARL HARBOR MIDDLE LOCH)
PARCEL 1-B 13.43 ACS.±
HARBOR DEFENSIVE SEA AREA
(P.E.O. 8143)
SCALE: 1"=200'
(Along former High Water Mark of P.H. Middle Loch)
PARCEL 1-A 13.759 ACS.
Por. R.P. 4475, L.C.Aw. 7713, Ap. 46 to V. Kamamalu
A I A
POR. U.S. CIVIL
S 2287.14
W 832.44
"EWA CHURCH"
NAVY R.R. R/W
CITY & COUNTY CIVIL
"EWA CH
PEARL
APPROXIMATE HIGH WATER MARK
A
B
MIDDLE LOCH
PARCEL 2 11.35 ACS.±
HARBOR DEFENSIVE SEA AREA
(P.E.O. 8143)
(RECLAIMED LAND IN PEARL HARBOR MIDDLE LOCH)
LAND COURT APPLICATION 601
MANANA NUI
SCALE: 1"=200'
PEARL
PANEL B
FOR ADJOINING LANDS AND LOCATION, SEE NFEC DWG. NO. 998648.
EXHIBIT "E
TAX MAP KEYS:
9-6-1: 1&2
9-7-13
9-7-14 ADJ. TO
9-7-16
PACIFIC DIVISION
NAVAL FACILITIES ENGINEERING COM
PEARL HARBOR, HAWAII
LAND SITUATE AT WAIAWA, AND MANANA - EWA, OAHU, HAWAII
BIRD HABITATS
PARCEL MAP
DWN: J.E.W. 1/21/77
CHK:
REAL ESTATE DRAWI
RE-1148



Ref. Point for Survey line:
20 feet (±)
from center of bridge
Former OR&L R/W
Pump location
10-foot wide R/W for 4-inch water line (Survey line: 171° 18')
PARCEL 1A
PARCEL 1B
PO
TN
SCALE IN FEET
200 100 0 200 400 600
Waiawa Peninsula Portion, Real Estate Summary Map
Y&D Dwg. No. 998648
EXHIBIT "F"

NF(R)-10935

USE AGREEMENT
BETWEEN
DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
AND
U. S. BUREAU OF SPORT FISHERIES AND WILDLIFE
FOR LAND AT
U. S. NAVAL BASE, PEARL HARBOR
U. S. NAVAL AMMUNITION DEPOT, OAHU

THIS AGREEMENT between the Department of the Navy (hereinafter called the "Navy") and the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife (hereinafter called the "Bureau") provides for the use by the Bureau of certain lands under the control of the Navy for the operation, preservation and maintenance of wildlife refuges for rare and endangered species on the following terms and conditions:

1. The Bureau shall have exclusive right to use the lands as shown and described on Exhibits "A" and "B," attached hereto and made a part hereof, together with the necessary rights of ingress and egress.

2. The said lands shall be used exclusively for the operation, preservation and maintenance of wildlife refuges as part of the National Wildlife Refuge System according to management plans previously approved by the Navy.

3. The improvements placed upon the lands by or on behalf of the Bureau shall remain the property of the Bureau and shall be carried on its inventory.

4. All work performed under this Agreement shall be at no expense to the Navy.

5. The Bureau shall reimburse the Navy in accordance with applicable statutes and regulations for the cost of utilities and services furnished, if any.

ORIGINAL

NAD PR 1-00003AA, PWC PR 1-00020AD

6. No construction on the property shall be undertaken without the prior approval of the Commander, Pacific Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command.

7. The Navy reserves the right to enter on the lands hereinabove described at any time for the purposes of inspecting the same to determine compliance by the Bureau with the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

8. This Agreement shall be effective as of 17 OCT 1972 and shall remain in effect until terminated by mutual consent of both parties or by the Navy in accordance with other provisions of this Agreement.

9. This Agreement may be terminated by the Navy at any time:

(a) during a national emergency declared by the President or Congress; and

(b) in the event that for any reason the premises cease to be used for the specified purposes.

10. If required by the Navy, the Bureau shall remove its improvements and restore the property of the Navy when the use is terminated.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

By H. A. Locke
By direction of the Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command, acting under the direction of the Secretary of the Navy

3 OCT 1972
Date

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR
BUREAU OF SPORT FISHERIES AND WILDLIFE

By John D. Findlay

OCT 17 1972
Date

BIRD HABITAT - PEARL CITY PENINSULA

PROPERTY BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION

Beginning at a 1/2 inch diameter iron pipe on the Southeasterly corner of this tract of land, which point is also designated as point "A", having coordinates calculated as 1,886.01 south, 358.12 west in reference to Ewa Church origin and as shown on a Department of the Navy Pearl City Peninsula Sanitary Landfill Area Development Plan, NAVFAC Drawing No. 1258992, dated March 1, 1970, thence running by azimuths measured clockwise from true south:

1.	47° 19' 00"	133.00 feet	along top of bank to point A-1
2.	50° 27' 00"	1,020.00 feet	to point B
3.	140° 00' 00"	180.00 feet	to point C
4.	150° 00' 00"	160.00 feet	to point D
5.	181° 00' 00"	380.00 feet	to point E
6.	186° 30' 00"	530.00 feet	to point F
7.	250° 30' 00"	800.00 feet	along south edge of existing dirt road to point G
8.	318° 00' 00"	480.00 feet	to point H
9.	353° 00' 00"	240.00 feet	along top of bank to a 1/2 inch pipe point P-O
10.	38° 18' 36"	147.13 feet	along top of bank to point of beginning and containing an area of 24.5 ACRES more or less.

BIRD HABITAT - PEARL CITY PENINSULA

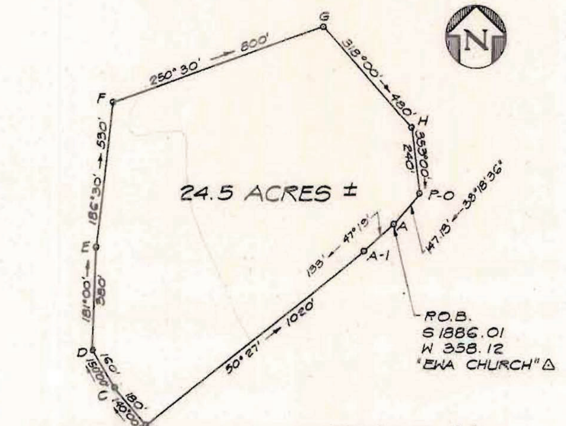


EXHIBIT "A"

DATED 5-24-72

PWC PR 1-00020 AD

BIRD HABITAT - SALT PONDS, WEST LOCH

PROPERTY BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION

Beginning at a point on the west boundary of Lot 303 as shown on the 14th Naval District Public Works Department Map Showing Navy Land Under Lease to Ewa Plantation Company, Ltd., P.W. Drawing No. OA-N1-2016, dated November 28, 1949, which point is also situated on the Southwesterly corner of Lot 51 (vacant), herein designated as Point "A", having coordinates calculated as 7,272.54 south, 17,214.92 east in reference to "Kapuai New" origin, thence running by azimuths measured clockwise from true south:

1. along the east side of O.R.&L. Right of Way on a curve to the left having a radius of 1930.00 feet, the chord azimuth and distance being:

	171° 44' 15"	858.19 feet	to point B
2.	248° 02' 00"	30.00 feet	to point C
3.	289° 08' 30"	2,089.50 feet	to point D
4.	32° 06' 00"	100.00 feet	to point E
5.	72° 34' 00"	57.70 feet	to point F
6.	342° 34' 00"	179.30 feet	to point G
7.	37° 25' 00"	572.90 feet	to point H
8.	92° 21' 00"	441.40 feet	to point I
9.	155° 52' 00"	164.70 feet	to point J
10.	120° 48' 00"	113.60 feet	to point K
11.	45° 37' 00"	194.80 feet	to point L
12.	122° 19' 00"	864.61 feet	to point of beginning and containing an area of 36.65 ACRES more or less.

BIRD HABITAT - SALT PONDS, WEST LOCH

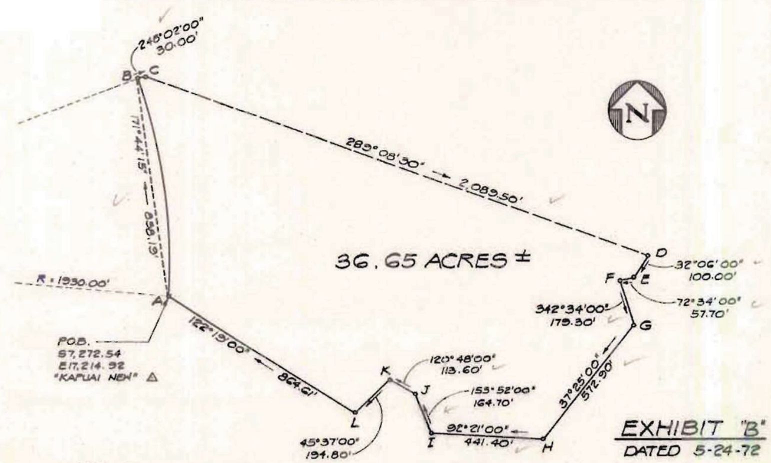
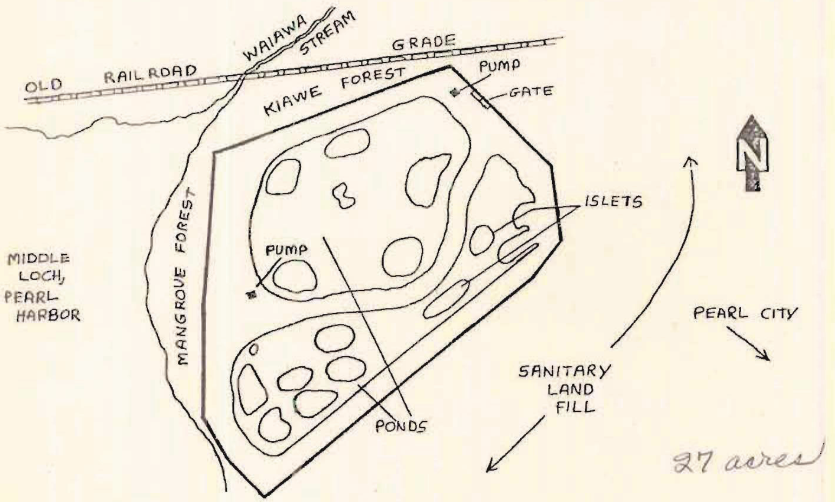


EXHIBIT "B"

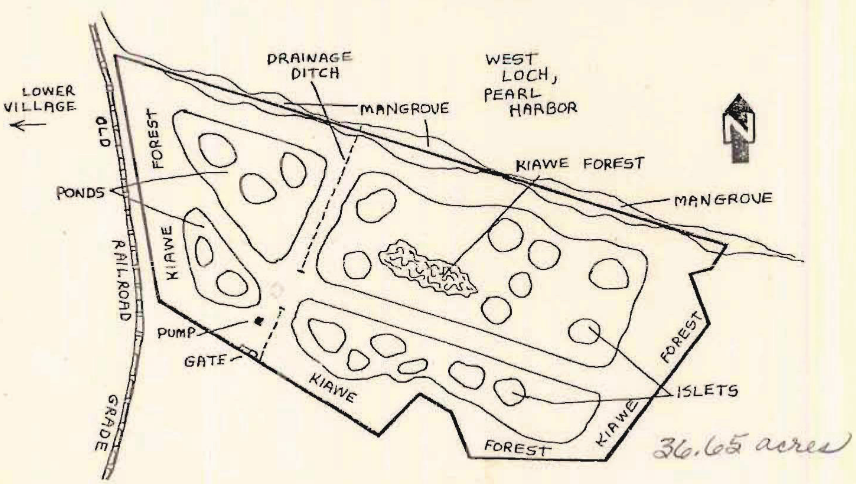
DATED 5-24-72

NAD PR 1-00003 AA

WAIAWA UNIT - PEARL HARBOR NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE, OAHU



HONOULIULI UNIT - PEARL HARBOR NATIONAL WILDLIFE REFUGE, OAHU



This page intentionally left blank.

A G R E E M E N T

FOR THE CONSERVATION AND DEVELOPMENT
OF FISH AND WILDLIFE

THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into as of the 1st day of August, 19 64, by and between the Department of the Navy, the Department of Interior, by their respective authorized representatives, and the State of Hawaii, by its Board of Land and Natural Resources,

W I T N E S S E T H:

The parties hereto, in accordance with the authority contained in Title 10, U. S. Code, Section 2671, Public Laws 86-797, approved September 15, 1960, as implemented by regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, and Chapters 14A and 103A of the Revised Laws of Hawaii, 1955, do hereby approve and adopt the following cooperative agreement for the protection, development and management of fish and wildlife resorces at the U. S. Naval Ammunition Depot, Oahu, Hawaii, in the City and County of Honolulu, State of Hawaii (hereinafter referred to as the Installation).

1. There shall be jointly completed by representatives of the three above named participating agencies, at the earliest practical time, a general inventory review of fish and wildlife resources presently existing on the Installation. This inventory will encompass the following objectives:

a. Locate principal land and water areas suitable for fish and wildlife.

b. List the principal species of wildlife, condition of their range and a census of the population.

c. Describe water areas as to location, type and acreage with principal fish species known to be present and observations on the quality of the aquatic habitat.

d. Define the areas that necessarily are restricted and those areas suitable and available for use under this agreement.

e. Outline a long range general program with a detailed five (5) year plan of the immediate objectives and potential for fish and wildlife resources.

f. This plan will be reviewed annually by the agencies concerned.

2. To implement that phase of the conservation program which is of mutual interest to the Installation, the Department of Interior and the State of Hawaii, the following representation is recognized;

a. Under the authority delegated to him by higher command, the Commanding Officer of the Installation, hereinafter referred to as the Commander, is recognized as the official representative of the Department of the Navy.

b. Under authority vested in him, the Regional Director, Bureau of Sport Fisheries, hereinafter referred to as the Regional Director, is recognized as the official representative of the Department of Interior.

c. By authority of the Board of Land and Natural Resources, the Chairman of said Board, hereinafter referred to as the Chairman, or his successor, shall be designated as the official representative of the Department of Land and Natural Resources for the purpose of this agreement.

d. In this agreement, the Department of Land and Natural Resources, State of Hawaii, through its Division of Fish and Game, the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife and the Installation will assist each other in preparing and carrying out a well-balanced fish and wildlife program for the Installation.

e. The Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife and the Department of Land and Natural Resources, State of Hawaii, through its Division of Fish and Game, will aid the Installation by providing within the limits of available funds, the following plans and services:

(1) Assistance in development of a master fish and wildlife management plan for the Installation, which plan will be placed in operation only after they have the approval of the Commander,

the Regional Director and the Chairman. Such plan will be made a part of this agreement on approval.

(2) Furnish such personnel as may be available to prepare the management plan and advise in the development and improvement of the designated fish and wildlife areas.

f. The Installation will assist the Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife and the Hawaii Division of Fish and Game in the following:

(1) Execution of the master fish and wildlife management and habitat improvement plans, mutually approved by the three agencies, insofar as they may be done without injury to the primary mission of the Installation,

(2) Make available equipment to be utilized for wildlife development, when such employment will not interfere with the primary purpose of such equipment.

(3) Regulate hunting and fishing on the Installation subject to applicable laws, rules and regulations of the State of Hawaii and applicable Federal laws and regulations.

(4) In the event that Navy regulations or procedures or Federal law require that action in respect to lands of the Installation be taken or approved by an authority other than the Commander, it is understood that he will initiate the necessary steps to obtain such approval or action in respect to such actions concerning said lands as is mutually agreeable to the Commander, the Regional Director and the Chairman.

g. The carrying out of this agreement will in no way interfere with the primary purpose of the area.

h. Stocking or trapping and transplanting of fish or game will be done only by mutual consent of the three agencies.

i. Officers of the Hawaii Division of Fish and Game and the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife shall have authority to enforce applicable State and Federal laws in accordance with their respective jurisdiction.

j. Employees of the Hawaii Division of Fish and Game and the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife who need access to the Installation for the purposes of this program shall, upon coordination with the Commander of the Installation, be issued an identification card and pass permit, DD Form 1221, and be granted such access.

3. This cooperative agreement recognizes the primary mission of the Installation to be its military function. Due to the security requirements of the Installation, the public will be allowed to participate in the harvest of fish and game only as invited guests of personnel authorized by the Commander of the Installation.

4. Licenses, permits, and fees for hunting, fishing and trapping shall be required in accordance with applicable State and Federal laws and military regulations. The Commander may require payment of a hunting fee, provided hunting is allowed on the Installation or he may in lieu of a hunting fee require a prescribed number of hours of labor on habitat improvement, propagation of wildlife or similar related work. All monies collected and all labor required shall be expended in direct furtherance of the fish, game or wildlife conservation program on the Installation.

5. The Regional Director, Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, Department of Interior, will designate the agencies of the Federal Government, and the State of Hawaii, through its Board of Land and Natural Resources will designate the State agencies to provide technical guidance and assistance to the Installation in fish and wildlife management. The assistance rendered will be given by separate activities as time and budgetary limitations permit.

6. This agreement will be in effect indefinitely, and may be modified, amended or terminated only by mutual agreement by the authorized representatives of the three agencies; provided, however, that the Commander upon written notice to the Regional Director and Board of Land and Natural Resources shall have the right to terminate this agreement in whole or in part at any time when, in the opinion of the

Commander, the primary mission of the Installation or other requirements of the National Defense make it necessary to do so. The intent of this restriction is to insure the continuity of the wildlife and land management program.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this instrument as of the day, month, and year first above written.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

By ______________________________
Commanding Officer
U. S. Naval Ammunition Depot
Oahu, Hawaii

DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR
UNITED STATES OF AMERICA

By (Sgd) Paul T. Quick
Regional Director
Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife

STATE OF HAWAII

By ______________________________
Chairman and Member
Board of Land and Natural Resources
State of Hawaii

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Deputy Attorney General

By ______________________________
Member
Board of Land and Natural Resources
State of Hawaii

This page intentionally left blank.

FIRST AMENDMENT TO
C O O P E R A T I V E   A G R E E M E N T
FOR THE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
DATED AUGUST 1, 1964

WHEREAS, the Commanding Officer, U. S. Naval Ammunition Depot, Oahu, Hawaii, the Regional Director, U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, and the Hawaii State Department of Land and Natural Resources represented by its Board of Land and Natural Resources, entered into the above titled Cooperative Agreement dated August 1, 1964; and

WHEREAS, the parties hereto, in accordance with the provisions of Condition 6 of said Agreement, desire to specifically designate the area described in Exhibit "A", attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, as a wildlife refuge for rare and endangered species.

WHEREAS, the State of Hawaii, through its Department of Transportation, desires to fully develop and improve the wildlife habitat thereon, as mitigation for the wildlife habitat which will be lost in the construction of the Reef Runway (State of Hawaii Project No. 0-93-8(3)) in Keehi Lagoon.

NOW, THEREFORE, said Agreement is amended to designate that portion of the Honouliuli Salt Ponds, West Loch, Pearl Harbor, as described in Exhibit "A" attached hereto, as a wildlife refuge for rare and endangered species.

The State of Hawaii, through its Department of Transportation, shall, at its own expense, prepare a plan for the development and improvement of said area as wildlife habitat. Upon approval of the plan by the cooperating agencies, the Department of Transportation shall, at its own expense, develop and improve the area according to the approved plan.

Upon approval of said developments and improvements by the cooperative agencies, all Class 2 properties and associated equipment shall be transferred to the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife. The area shall be maintained and operated by the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, at its own expense, as part of the National Wildlife Refuge System.

Except as herein amended, all other conditions of the Cooperative Agreement of August 1, 1964, shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this instrument as of the 17 day of NOV, 1972.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

Commanding Officer
U. S. Naval Ammunition Depot
Oahu, Hawaii

Date: ____________

STATE OF HAWAII

Chairman
Board of Land and Natural Resources

Member
Board of Land and Natural Resources

Date: NOV 17 1972

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

Regional Director
Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife

Date: OCT 17 1972

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Deputy Attorney General
Dec. 5, 1972

BIRD HABITAT - SALT PONDS, WEST LOCH

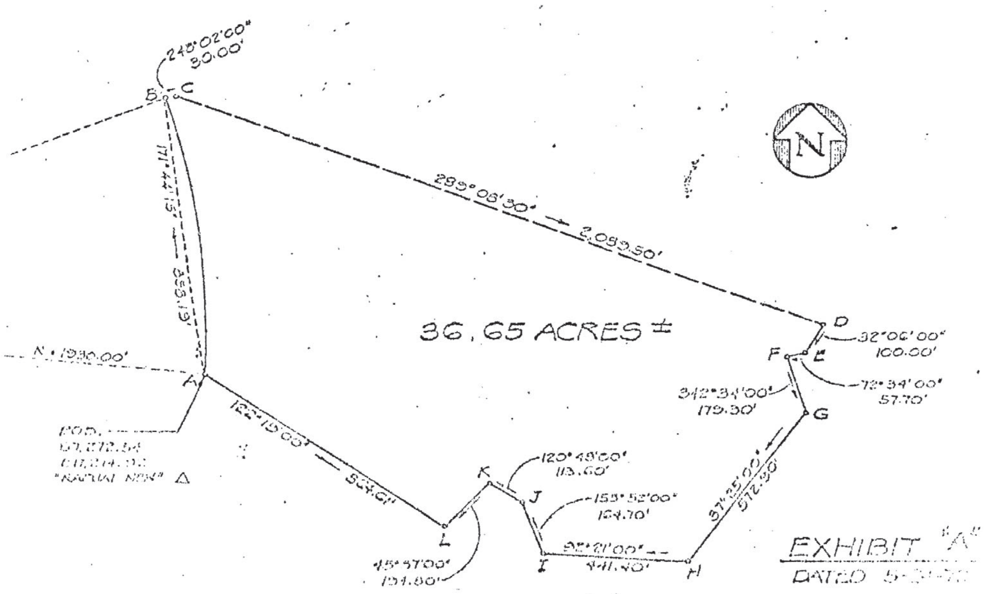
PROPERTY BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION

Beginning at a point on the west boundary of Lot 303 as shown on the 14th Naval District Public Works Department Map Showing Navy Land Under Lease to Ewa Plantation Company, Ltd., P.W. Drawing No. OA-N1-2016, dated November 28, 1949, which point is also situated on the Southwesterly corner of Lot 51 (vacant), herein designated as Point "A", having coordinates calculated as 7,272.54 south, 17,214.92 east in reference to "Kapuai New" origin, thence running by azimuths measured clockwise from true south:

1. along the east side of O.R.&L. Right of Way on a curve to the left having a radius of 1930.00 feet, the chord azimuth and distance being:

1.	171° 44' 15"	858.19 feet	to point B
2.	248° 02' 00"	30.00 feet	to point C
3.	289° 08' 30"	2,089.50 feet	to point D
4.	32° 06' 00"	100.00 feet	to point E
5.	72° 34' 00"	57.70 feet	to point F
6.	342° 34' 00"	179.30 feet	to point G
7.	37° 25' 00"	572.90 feet	to point H
8.	92° 21' 00"	441.40 feet	to point I
9.	155° 52' 00"	164.70 feet	to point J
10.	120° 48' 00"	113.60 feet	to point K
11.	45° 37' 00"	194.80 feet	to point L
12.	122° 19' 00"	864.61 feet	to point of beginning and containing an area of 36.65 ACRES more or less.

BIRD HABITAT - SALT PONDS, WEST LOCH



This page intentionally left blank.

C O O P E R A T I V E   A G R E E M E N T
FOR THE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
RESOURCES AT U. S. NAVAL BASE, PEARL HARBOR

THIS AGREEMENT, made and entered into as of the 18th day of July, 1968, by and between the Department of the Navy, the Department of the Interior and the State of Hawaii, through their duly designated representatives whose signatures appear below:

W I T N E S S E T H :

The parties hereto, in accordance with the authority contained in (1) Title 10, U. S. Code, Section 2671, (2) Public Law 86-797, approved September 15, 1960, and the policy declared in (3) Public Law 89-669, approved October 15, 1966, all as implemented by regulations prescribed by the Secretary of Defense, and in accordance with Chapters 14A and 103A of the Revised Laws of Hawaii, 1955, do hereby approve and adopt the following Cooperative Agreement relating to the conservation, protection, development, and management of fish and wildlife resources at the U. S. Naval Base, Pearl Harbor, specifically described as the water in Pearl Harbor, in the City and County of Honolulu, State of Hawaii, lying between extreme high-water mark and the sea in and about the entrance channel to said harbor, within an area bounded by the extreme high water mark, a line bearing from the southwestern corner of the Puuloa Naval Reservation to the Ahua Point Lighthouse hereinafter referred to as the Installation.

1. For the implementation of this Cooperative Agreement the following representations are recognized:

a. Under the authority delegated to him by higher command, the Commander, U. S. Naval Base, Pearl Harbor hereinafter referred to as the Commander, is recognized as the official representative of the Department of the Navy.

b. Under authority vested in them, the Regional Director, U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, and the Hawaii Area Director, U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, hereinafter referred to as the Directors, are recognized as the official representatives of the Department of Interior.

c. Under the authority vested by laws of the State of Hawaii, the Department of Land and Natural Resources is recognized as the official agency representing the State of Hawaii. Under authority of the Board of Land and Natural Resources, the Chairman of the Board, hereinafter referred to as the Chairman, is recognized as the official representative of the Department of Land and Natural Resources, State of Hawaii.

2. There shall be jointly completed by representatives of the above named participating agencies, at the earliest practical time, a general inventory review of the fish and wildlife resources presently existing on the Installation. This inventory will encompass the following objectives:

a. Locate principal areas suitable for fish and wildlife.

b. List the principal species of fish and wildlife, condition of their range and a census of the population.

c. Define all areas that are (1) necessarily restricted and (2) suitable and available for use under this Agreement.

d. Outline the long range objectives and potentials for a fish and wildlife resources management program.

3. In implementing this Cooperative Agreement, the Department of Land and Natural Resources, State of Hawaii, through its Division of Fish and Game, the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, through its local office, the

U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, and the Installation will cooperate in preparing and carrying out a well-balance fish and wildlife management program for the Installation.

a. The U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, the U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, and the Hawaii Division of Fish and Game will aid the Installation by providing, within the limits of resources available to them, the following:

(1) A survey and inventory of the Installation's present fish and wildlife resources including commercial fishery potential.

(2) A fish and wildlife management and habitat improvement plan including commercial fishery use. Such plan must be acceptable to, and approved by the Commander, the Directors and the Chairman.

(3) Counsel and assistance in program implementation.

b. The Installation will assist the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, the U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries, and the Hawaii Division of Fish and Game in the following:

(1) Execution of the plans and programs mutually approved by the three agencies, insofar as it may be done without injury to the primary mission of the Installation and within the limitations of resources available.

(2) Regulate any fishing permitted on the Installation subject to applicable fishing laws, and regulations of the State of Hawaii and the Federal Government.

4. This Cooperative Agreement recognizes the primary mission of the Installation to be its military function. The execution of this Agreement shall in no way interfere with this function. Because of the Installation's safety and security requirements it is expected the fish and wildlife resources will be managed primarily for conservation reserve purposes, limited permissible commercial fishing, and for such recreational use as may be practicable. Should the harvest of any wildlife or fish species be determined necessary for proper management, a mutually agreeable harvest plan will be established. Should public fishing ever become feasible, access for such public use will be controlled and granted by the Commander.

5. The implementation of this Cooperative Agreement, or any conservation and management plans resulting therefrom, shall in no way become the basis or justification for change in the Water Quality Standards for Pearl Harbor by the State of Hawaii and the U. S. Department of Interior.

6. Stocking, trapping or transplanting of fish, oysters or wildlife by State and Federal Fish and Wildlife agencies will be done only upon mutual consent of the parties hereto.

7. Officers of the Hawaii Division of Fish and Game, the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, and the U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries shall have authority to enforce applicable State and Federal laws in accordance with their respective jurisdiction.

8. Employees of the Hawaii Division of Fish and Game, the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife and the U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries who need access to the Installation for the purposes of this program shall, upon

coordination with the Commander, be issued an identification card and pass permit, DD Form 1221, and be granted such access.

9. The Commander, Pacific Division, Naval Facilities Engineering Command (PACNAVFACENGCOM) will assist the Commander by:

a. Providing technical assistance and counsel in the development and implementation of the Installation's Fish and Wildlife conservation and management program.

b. Establishing and maintaining liaison and working relationships with local, State and Federal fish and wildlife management organizations and agencies and obtaining supplemental professional services therefrom.

c. Reviewing, proposed management plans and annual increments, making pertinent comments and recommendations. Providing coordination with other natural resources management programs for optimum multiple-use. Incorporating the approved fish and wildlife management plan into the Installation's Master Land Use and Management Plan.

d. Submitting required reports and copies of plans and annual increments to the Commander, Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFACENGCOM).

10. This Cooperative Agreement will be in effect indefinitely, but may be modified or amended by mutual agreement of the Commander, the Directors and the Chairman; however, the Commander upon written notice to the Directors and the Chairman shall have the right to terminate or suspend this Agreement in whole or in part at any time when in the opinion of the Commander, the primary mission of the Installation or other requirements of the National Defense

make it necessary to do so. Only mutual agreement by the Commander, the Directors and the Chairman may terminate this Agreement for other reasons. The intent of this restriction is to insure the continuity of the Installation's natural resources management programs. Any management plan approved shall be made a part of this Agreement and will be reviewed annually by the agencies concerned.

11. Should Navy regulations, procedures or Federal law require approval or action by an authority other than the Commander, he will initiate the steps necessary to secure such approval or action.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF the parties hereto have executed this instrument as of the day, month and year first above written.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

Commander
U. S. Naval Base
Pearl Harbor

Date: JUL 18 1968

STATE OF HAWAII

Sunao Kido
Chairman, Board of Land and Natural Resources

Member, Board of Land and Natural Resources

Date: ____________

APPROVED AS TO FORM

9-5-68

DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR

Acting Regional Director
Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife

Date: AUG 14 1968

John C. Marr
Hawaii Area Director
Bureau of Commercial Fisheries

Date: 26 July 1968

INTERNAL REVIEW, RECOMMENDATIONS AND APPROVALS
ON THE
COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT
FOR THE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
RESOURCES AT U. S. NAVAL BASE, PEARL HARBOR

~~with Alteration~~ A

APPROVED BY:

Commanding Officer
U. S. Naval Station
Pearl Harbor
Date: 21 June 1968

REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY:

R E Lee
Legal Officer
U. S. Naval Base
Pearl Harbor
Date: 24 June 1968

APPROVED BY:

RABarnhart
Commanding Officer
U. S. Naval Shipyard
Pearl Harbor
Date: 25 June 1968

APPROVED AND RECOMMENDED BY:

Head of Management Department
Pacific Division, Naval
Facilities Engineering Command
Date: 17 June 1968

APPROVED BY:

Commanding Officer
Public Works Center
Pearl Harbor
Date: 24 June 1968

APPROVED AND RECOMMENDED BY:

M. Ray Parsons
Staff Conservationist
Pacific Division, Naval
Facilities Engineering Command
Date: 17 June 1968

APPROVED BY:

Commanding Officer
Naval Supply Center
Pearl Harbor
Date: 1 July 1968

This page intentionally left blank.

FIRST AMENDMENT TO
C O O P E R A T I V E   A G R E E M E N T
FOR THE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
DATED JULY 18, 1968

WHEREAS, the Commander U. S. Naval Base, Pearl Harbor; the Regional Director, U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife; the Hawaii Area Director, U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries; and the Hawaii State Department of Land and Natural Resources represented by the Chairman of the Board of Land and Natural Resources entered into the above titled Cooperative Agreement dated July 18, 1968;

WHEREAS, Condition 10 of the said Agreement provides for modification or amendment thereof by mutual consent of the parties thereto; and

WHEREAS, said Agreement included only water areas of Pearl Harbor:

NOW, THEREFORE, the said Agreement is amended to include Naval Base lands of Pearl Harbor. There shall be a joint inspection of these lands by representatives of the above named participating Agencies to locate and identify areas which are of existing or potential value to wildlife resources. Thereafter, the said representatives will cooperate in preparing a well balanced management program for such wildlife resources. When this program has been approved by the participating Agencies, it will be applied to the approved land areas of the Pearl Harbor Naval Base.

Except as herein amended, all other conditions of the Cooperative Agreement of July 18, 1968, remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this instrument as of the 5th day of May, 1970.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

Commander
U. S. Naval Base
Pearl Harbor

Date: 1 May 1970

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Deputy Attorney General
4-27-70

STATE OF HAWAII

Sunao Kido
Chairman
Board of Land and Natural Resources

Member, Board of Land and Natural Resources

Date: April 27, 1970

DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR

Eugene Kridler
For Regional Director
Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife

Date: April 16, 1970

Eugene S. Nakamura
Acting Hawaii Area Director
Bureau of Commercial Fisheries

Date: April 27, 1970

INTERNAL REVIEW, RECOMMENDATIONS AND APPROVALS
ON THE
FIRST AMENDMENT TO COOPERATIVE AGREEMENT
FOR THE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
RESOURCES AT U. S. NAVAL BASE, PEARL HARBOR

APPROVED BY:

Commanding Officer
U. S. Naval Station
Pearl Harbor

Date: 13 April 1970

REVIEWED AND APPROVED BY:

Legal Officer
U. S. Naval Base
Pearl Harbor

Date: 10 April 1970

APPROVED BY:

K E Wilson
Commanding Officer
U. S. Naval Shipyard
Pearl Harbor

Date: 13 April 1970

APPROVED AND RECOMMENDED BY:

Acting
Head of Management Department
Pacific Division, Naval
Facilities Engineering Command

Date: 10 April 1970

APPROVED BY:

Commanding Officer
Navy Public Works Center
Pearl Harbor

Date: APR 10 1970

APPROVED BY:

Commanding Officer
Naval Supply Center
Pearl Harbor

Date: APR 13 1970

This page intentionally left blank.

~~Missing Exh.~~ "A"
RO

SECOND AMENDMENT TO
C O O P E R A T I V E   A G R E E M E N T
FOR THE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
DATED JULY 18, 1968

WHEREAS, the Commander U. S. Naval Base, Pearl Harbor; the Regional Director, U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife; the Hawaii Area Director, U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries; and the Hawaii State Department of Land and Natural Resources, represented by its Board of Land and Natural Resources, entered into the above titled Cooperative Agreement dated July 18, 1968 and the First Amendment thereto executed May 5, 1970; and

WHEREAS, the parties hereto, in accordance with the provisions of Condition 10 of said Agreement, desire to specifically designate the area described in Exhibit "A", attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, as a wildlife refuge for rare and endangered species.

WHEREAS, the State of Hawaii, through its Department of Transportation, desires to fully develop and improve the wildlife habitat thereon, as mitigation for the wildlife habitat which will be lost in the construction of the Reef Runway (State of Hawaii Project No. 0-93-8(3)) in Keehi Lagoon.

NOW, THEREFORE, the said Agreement is amended to designate that portion of the Pearl City (Waiawa) Peninsula, Pearl Harbor, as described in Exhibit "A", as a wildlife refuge for rare and endangered species.

The State of Hawaii, through its Department of Transportation, shall, at its own expense, prepare a plan for the development and improvement of said area as wildlife habitat. Upon approval of the plan by the cooperating agencies, the

DUPLICATE ORIGINAL

Department of Transportation shall, at its own expense, develop and improve the area according to the approved plan.

Upon approval of said developments and improvements by the cooperative agencies, all Class 2 properties and associated equipment shall be transferred to the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife. The area shall be maintained and operated by the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, at its own expense, as part of the National Wildlife Refuge System.

Except as herein amended, all other conditions of the Cooperative Agreement of July 18, 1968 and the First Amendment thereto shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this instrument as of the 17 day of NOV, 1972.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

John L. Butts Jr.
Commander
U. S. Naval Base
Pearl Harbor, Hawaii

Date: 11 SEP 1972

STATE OF HAWAII

Sunao Kido
Chairman
Board of Land and Natural Resources

Member
Board of Land and Natural Resources

Date: NOV 17 1972

DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR

John D. Findlay
Regional Director
Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife

Date: OCT 17 1972

APPROVED AS TO FORM

Deputy Attorney General
Dec. 5, 1972

BI HABIT. - PEARL CITY PENINSU

PROPERTY BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION

Beginning at a 1/2 inch diameter iron pipe on the Southeasterly corner of this tract of land, which point is also designated as point "A", having coordinates calculated as 1,886.01 south, 358.12 west in reference to Ewa Church origin and as shown on a Department of the Navy Pearl City Peninsula Sanitary Landfill Area Development Plan, NAVFAC Drawing No. 1258992, dated March 1, 1970, thence running by azimuths measured clockwise from true south:

1.	47° 19' 00"	133.00 feet	along top of bank to point A-1
2.	50° 27' 00"	1,020.00 feet	to point B
3.	140° 00' 00"	180.00 feet	to point C
4.	150° 00' 00"	160.00 feet	to point D
5.	181° 00' 00"	380.00 feet	to point E
6.	186° 30' 00"	530.00 feet	to point F
7.	250° 30' 00"	800.00 feet	along south edge of existing dirt road to point G
8.	318° 00' 00"	480.00 feet	to point H
9.	353° 00' 00"	240.00 feet	along top of bank to a 1/2 inch pipe point P-0
10.	38° 18' 36"	147.73 feet	along top of bank to point of beginning and containing an area of 24.5 ACRES more or less.

BIRD HABITAT - PEARL CITY PENINSULA

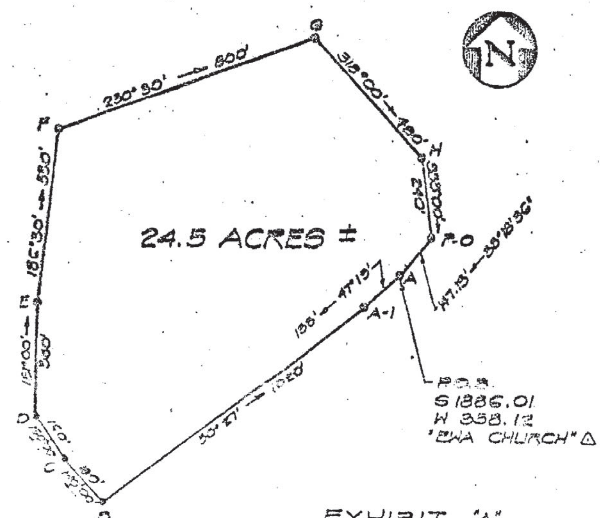


EXHIBIT "A"

DATED 5-24-72

This page intentionally left blank.

FIRST AMENDMENT TO
C O O P E R A T I V E   A G R E E M E N T
FOR THE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
DATED AUGUST 1, 1964

WHEREAS, the Commanding Officer, U. S. Naval Ammunition Depot, Oahu, Hawaii, the Regional Director, U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife; and the Hawaii State Department of Land and Natural Resources represented by its Chairman, entered into the above titled Cooperative Agreement dated August 1, 1964; and

WHEREAS, the parties hereto, in accordance with the provisions of Condition 6 of said Agreement, desire to specifically designate the area described in Exhibit "A", attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, as a wildlife refuge for rare and endangered species.

WHEREAS, the State of Hawaii, through its Department of Transportation, desires to fully develop and improve the wildlife habitat thereon, as mitigation for the wildlife habitat which will be lost in the construction of the Reef Runway (State of Hawaii Project No. 0-93-8(3)) in Keehi Lagoon.

NOW, THEREFORE, the said Agreement is amended to designate that portion of the Honouliuli Salt Ponds, West Loch, Pearl Harbor, as described in Exhibit "A" attached hereto, as a wildlife refuge for rare and endangered species.

The State of Hawaii, through its Department of Transportation, shall, at its own expense, prepare a plan for the development and improvement of said area as wildlife habitat. Upon approval of the plan by the cooperating agencies, the Department of Transportation shall, at its own expense, develop and improve the area according to the approved plan.

Encl (2)

Upon approval of said developments and improvements by the cooperative agencies, all Class 2 properties and associated equipment shall be transferred to the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife. The area shall be maintained and operated by the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, at its own expense, as part of the National Wildlife Refuge System.

Except as herein amended, all other conditions of the Cooperative Agreement of August 1, 1964, shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this instrument as of the _____ day of ______________, 1972.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

/s/ Wayne D. Surface
Commanding Officer
U. S. Naval Ammunition Depot
Oahu, Hawaii

Date: 6 SEP 1972

STATE OF HAWAII

____
Chairman
Board of Land and Natural Resources

____
Member
Board of Land and Natural Resources

Date: ______________________

DEPARTMENT OF THE INTERIOR

/s/ John D. Findlay
Regional Director
Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife

Date: 17 OCT 1972

D HABITAT - SALT PONDS, WEST H

PROPERTY BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION

Beginning at a point on the west boundary of Lot 303 as shown on the 14th Naval District Public Works Department Map Showing Navy Land Under Lease to Ewa Plantation Company, Ltd., P.W. Drawing No. OA-N1-2016, dated November 28, 1949, which point is also situated on the Southwesterly corner of Lot 51 (vacant), herein designated as Point "A", having coordinates calculated as 7,272.54 south, 17,214.92 east in reference to "Kapuai New" origin, thence running by azimuths measured clockwise from true south:

1. along the east side of O.R.&L. Right of Way on a curve to the left having a radius of 1930.00 feet, the chord azimuth and distance being:

	171° 44' 15"	858.19 feet	to point B
2.	248° 02' 00"	30.00 feet	to point C
3.	289° 08' 30"	2,089.50 feet	to point D
4.	32° 06' 00"	100.00 feet	to point E
5.	72° 34' 00"	57.70 feet	to point F
6.	342° 34' 00"	179.30 feet	to point G
7.	37° 25' 00"	572.90 feet	to point H
8.	92° 21' 00"	441.40 feet	to point I
9.	155° 52' 00"	164.70 feet	to point J
10.	120° 48' 00"	113.60 feet	to point K
11.	45° 37' 00"	194.80 feet	to point L
12.	122° 19' 00"	864.61 feet	to point of beginning and containing an area of 36.65 ACRES more or less.

BIRD HABITAT - SALT PONDS, WEST LOCH

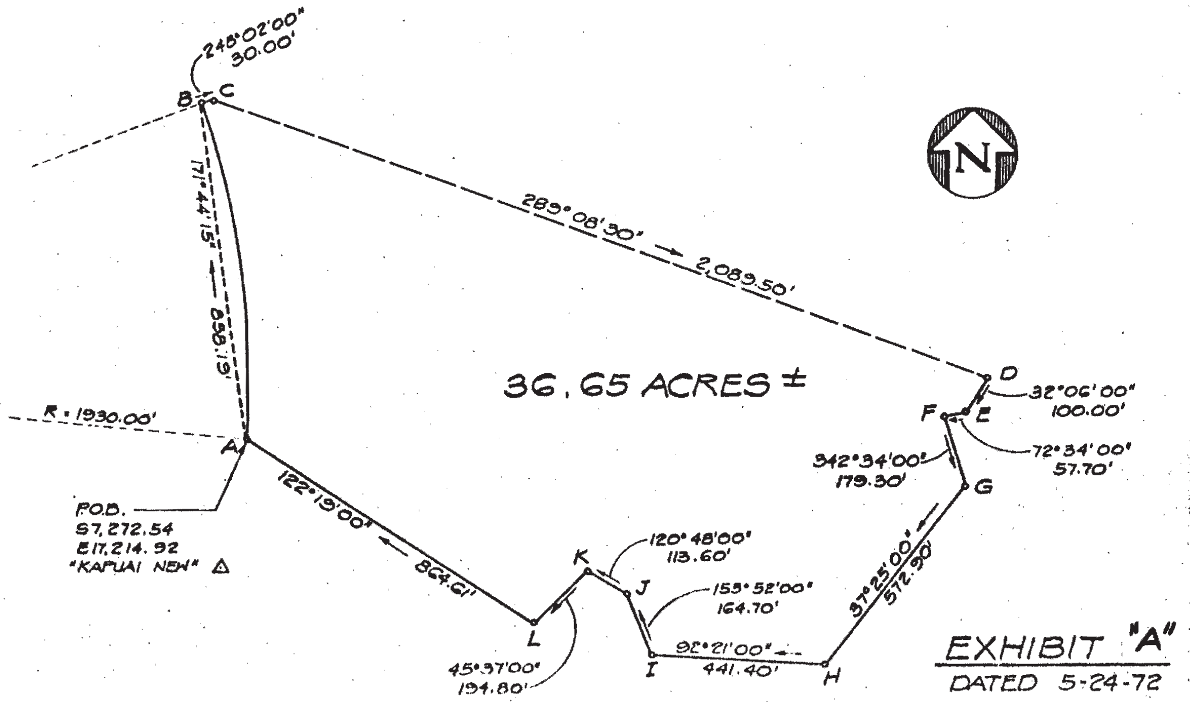


EXHIBIT "A"
DATED 5-24-72

This page intentionally left blank.

SECOND AMENDMENT TO
C O O P E R A T I V E   A G R E E M E N T
FOR THE CONSERVATION AND MANAGEMENT OF FISH AND WILDLIFE
DATED JULY 18, 1968

WHEREAS, the Commander U. S. Naval Base, Pearl Harbor; the Regional Director, U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife; the Hawaii Area Director, U. S. Bureau of Commercial Fisheries; and the Hawaii State Department of Land and Natural Resources, represented by its Chairman, entered into the above titled Cooperative Agreement dated July 18, 1968 and the First Amendment thereto executed May 5, 1970; and

WHEREAS, the parties hereto, in accordance with the provisions of Condition 10 of said Agreement, desire to specifically designate the area described in Exhibit "A", attached hereto and hereby made a part hereof, as a wildlife refuge for rare and endangered species.

WHEREAS, the State of Hawaii, through its Department of Transportation, desires to fully develop and improve the wildlife habitat thereon, as mitigation for the wildlife habitat which will be lost in the construction of the Reef Runway (State of Hawaii Project No. 0-93-8(3)) in Keehi Lagoon.

NOW, THEREFORE, the said Agreement is amended to designate that portion of the Pearl City (Waiawa) Peninsula, Pearl Harbor, as described in Exhibit "A", as a wildlife refuge for rare and endangered species.

The State of Hawaii, through its Department of Transportation, shall, at its own expense, prepare a plan for the development and improvement of said area as wildlife habitat. Upon approval of the plan by the cooperating agencies, the

Enc(1)

Department of Transportation shall, at its own expense, develop and improve the area according to the approved plan.

Upon approval of said developments and improvements by the cooperative agencies, all Class 2 properties and associated equipment shall be transferred to the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife. The area shall be maintained and operated by the U. S. Bureau of Sport Fisheries and Wildlife, at its own expense, as part of the National Wildlife Refuge System.

Except as herein amended, all other conditions of the Cooperative Agreement of July 18, 1968 and the First Amendment thereto shall remain in full force and effect.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this instrument as of the ______ day of ______________, 1972.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY

/s/ John L. Butts, Jr.
Commander
U. S. Naval Base
Pearl Harbor, Hawaii

Date: 11 SEP 1972

STATE OF HAWAII

____
Chairman
Board of Land and Natural
Resources

____
Member
Board of Land and Natural
Resources

Date: ______________________

DEPARTMENT OF INTERIOR

/s/ John D. Findlay
Regional Director
Bureau of Sport Fisheries
and Wildlife

Date: 17 OCT 1972

BIRD HABITAT - PEARL CITY PENINSULA

PROPERTY BOUNDARY DESCRIPTION

Beginning at a 1/2 inch diameter iron pipe on the Southeasterly corner of this tract of land, which point is also designated as point "A", having coordinates calculated as 1,886.01 south, 358.12 west in reference to Ewa Church origin and as shown on a Department of the Navy Pearl City Peninsula Sanitary Landfill Area Development Plan, NAVFAC Drawing No. 1258992, dated March 1, 1970, thence running by azimuths measured clockwise from true south:

1.	47° 19' 00"	133.00 feet	along top of bank to point A-1
2.	50° 27' 00"	1,020.00 feet	to point B
3.	140° 00' 00"	180.00 feet	to point C
4.	150° 00' 00"	160.00 feet	to point D
5.	181° 00' 00"	380.00 feet	to point E
6.	186° 30' 00"	530.00 feet	to point F
7.	250° 30' 00"	800.00 feet	along south edge of existing dirt road to point G
8.	318° 00' 00"	480.00 feet	to point H
9.	353° 00' 00"	240.00 feet	along top of bank to a 1/2 inch pipe point P-0
10.	38° 18' 36"	147.13 feet	along top of bank to point of beginning and containing an area of 24.5 ACRES more or less.

BIRD HABITAT - PEARL CITY PENINSULA

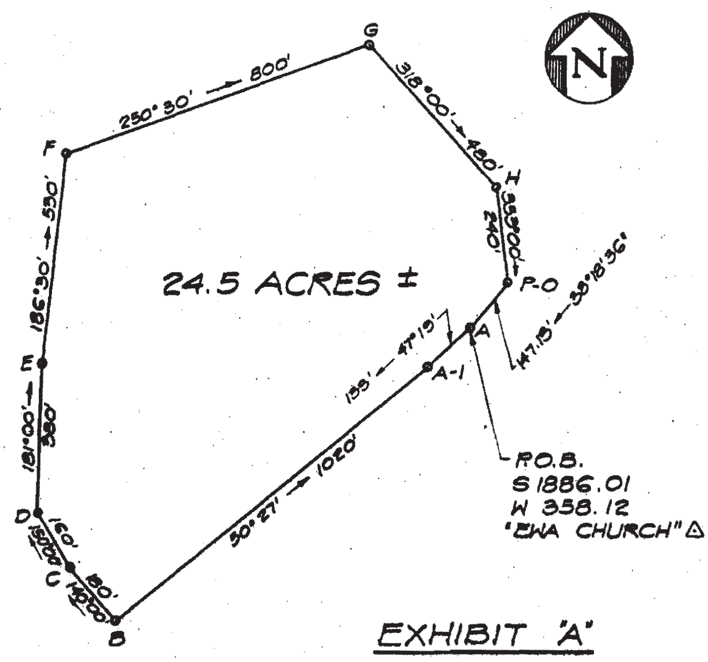


EXHIBIT "A"

DATED 5-24-72

This page intentionally left blank.

J-11 JBPHH Fallout Bird Response SOP

This page intentionally left blank.

FEDERALLY-PROTECTED
WEDGE-TAILED SHEARWATER
FALLOUT SEASON RESPONSE GUIDELINES FOR JBPHH

November thru December is "annual shearwater fallout" season on base and around the islands. Juvenile Wedge-tailed Shearwaters (seabirds) are learning to fly, often get disoriented by city lights, fly inland instead of toward the sea, fall to ground and get injured or become vulnerable to predators, road kill, etc.

WHAT TO DO IF A SHEARWATER IS FOUND

Contact NAVFAC HI Environmental (808) 722-7285

Working hours: seabird will be picked up

After hours: response may be delayed until next day, seabird may need to be secured

How and When to Handle Shearwaters

If the seabird is in a safe location, and will be picked up soon, then leave it there.

However, if after hours and/or seabird is in harm's way (e.g. road kill, predation),

- Secure the seabird in a container like a cardboard box.
- When handling (see picture), cusp the bird "firmly without squeezing".
- Keep wings close to body. Birds have strong muscles, but fragile bones.
- Gloves are desirable; although their bite is not hard, their fish-catching beak is very sharp.
- A towel or t-shirt may be used to cover seabird prior to handling.
- Keep the box in a quiet location until picked up.

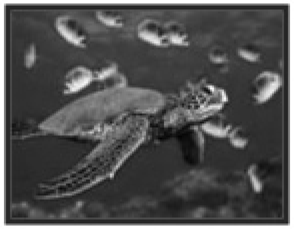
This page intentionally left blank.

J-12 JBPHH Sea Turtle and Hawaiian Monk Seal Sighting SOP

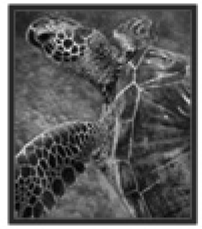
This page intentionally left blank.

Reporting Process for Sightings of Pearl Harbor's Marine Animals

Step 1
SIGHTING



TURTLES



SEALS

Step 2
STOP!

~ OBSERVE FROM AFAR ~ DO NOT APPROACH ~ DO NOT TOUCH ~
"Please Help to Protect Them"

Step 3
WHAT TO DO?

If you see or find a floating turtle, call POC below.

Hawaiian Monk Seals are a HIGHLY ENDANGERED SPECIES that occasionally come out of the water to rest. If sighted, call POC below.

Step 4
WHY?

__This is a SERIOUS ISSUE__: Protected by the Federal Endangered Species Act & Marine Mammal Protection Act

Step 5
ASSESS

Turtles:

1. Location?
2. Is it DEAD or INJURED?
3. Anyone maintaining visibility? *Obtain caller information.*

Seals:

1. Location?
2. Date and time of sighting?
3. Is it SLEEPING, HOOKED, or SWIMMING?
4. Is it on shore?

Step 6
CALL NAVY POC to contact NOAA

Navy POCs: 1) NAVFAC HI Natural Resources Manager
Normal Business Hours: 220-8371
2) Port Ops Tower 24hrs: 474-6262
NOAA contact normal business hours:
Turtles 983-5730, Seals 256-9840; After hours pager 288-5685

This page intentionally left blank.

Sea Turtle Monitoring Standard Operating Procedure
Natural Resources Program
Joint Base Pearl Harbor- Hickam
Oahu, HI. 2017

Introduction:

Hawaiian green sea turtles (*Chelonian mydas*) are a distinct and threatened population protected under the Endangered Species Act. Green sea turtles (GST) are known to bask and nest on O'ahu. There are 12 nesting locations recorded on O'ahu by NOAA. Less than 1 GST is estimated per year to nest on Ewa Beach adjacent to Iroquois Point Housing. Extensive foraging occurs in Pearl Harbor as well as reports of mating. There are no basking locations acknowledged by PIFSC Marine Turtle Research Program that occur on JBPHH or Navy property. The endangered and more elusive hawksbill sea turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricate)* also occurs in the Hawaiian Islands, but is rare to Oahu. Observations of any turtle activities are currently directed to the Marine Turtle Research Program.

Objective:

The objective for nesting surveys is to identify, protect, and sustain nesting activity on O'ahu. Species data can contribute to sea turtle status, recovery goals and the designation of critical habitat. To reduce the impacts on sea turtles while surveying beaches, USFWS Best Management Practices (USFWS BMPs) will be implemented.

Species Overview:

Hawaiian Green Sea Turtle (*Chelona mydas)*

- Breeding Season: May – September; adults lay nests May – July; nests hatch July – September.
- Lifespan: 60-70 years; sexual maturity at 25 - 35 years.
- Reproductive cycle: Every 2-3 years; females usually return to natal beach.
- Clutches: 3 – 6 clutches per season laid every 2-3 weeks; average clutch size = 100 eggs.
- Incubation: 60 days on average in Hawaii
- Nesting Range: 90% of Hawaiian sub-population nests on French Frigate Shoals. Almost yearly nesting has been observed at PMRF Kauai with a record 6 hatched nests in 2015.
- Adult Size: Carapace length: 40 inches; Weight: 200-500 lbs.
- Description: Olive brown to black on top with light yellow underside; rounder head than hawksbill; non-overlapping scutes on carapace; 1 pair of prefrontal scales between eyes.

Hawksbill Sea Turtle (*Eretmochelys imbricate)*

- Breeding Season: Likely same as above; more information needed.
- Reproductive cycle: same as above
- Clutches: same as above
- Incubation: unknown, likely similar to green sea turtle.
- Size: 100-150 1bs.
- Description: Dark to golden brown, with streaks of orange, red, and/or black on top with lighter, yellow underside; head elongated with beak - like mouth; overlapping scutes on carapace; 2 pairs of prefrontal scales between eyes.

Standard Operating Procedures:

<u>Pre- Nesting Season: Prior to May 1</u>

1) Planning and Preparation**:**

    a) Check/update USFWS, NOAA, and DAR contacts before nesting season. Ensure a permitted biologist can assist in excavating nests if nesting site is found.
    b) Determine whether beach is a high human use area (e.g., recreation, training operations, military use, or ATV/off-road vehicle use) or known high turtle nesting area (average of ≥3 nests per year).
    c) Remind Iroquois Housing and White Planes Military Cabins of Turtle nesting season and when nesting surveys will be taking place. Have any nest sightings reported to JBPHH N.R. and NOAA Marine Turtle Research Program.
    d) Map shoreline to estimate distance and duration of survey
    e) Create/update survey sheets and nesting/ nest excavation SOP
    f) Call for volunteers through public outreach
    g) Gather and organize all needed materials (See Materials)

<u>Nesting Season Survey Methods: May 1 – July 31</u>

1) Location: See Iroquois Housing-Ewa Beach Survey Map
- Iroquois Point - current survey area

  *White Planes and Nimitz Beach, JBPHH property do not have historical nesting data and are not included in the upcoming proposed critical habitat designations. Thus, at this time (April 2017) White Planes and Nimitz Beach will not be surveyed.

2) Frequency and Duration:
Survey frequency is based on human usage and nesting usage of the beaches during nesting season. A *low human use or low nesting use* beach area is suggested to have weekly or biweekly surveys. A *high human use or high nesting (>3nests) beach* is to be surveyed every morning.

    a) Surveys will take place at sunrise walking the entire stretch of beach (Fig.7). At least two surveyors are needed (See Survey Methods). Ideally four surveyors can pair up and split off in two to simultaneously cover each half of the survey site.

3) Materials:
    a) Survey sheets
    b) GPS
    c) Camera
    d) Roll of flagging tape with stakes
    e) Radio/ Cell phone to contact N.R. manager for found nest
    f) Contacts of Iroquois Housing Security, USFWS, DAR, NOAA,
    g) Orange construction mesh and posts to create a nest barrier for a found nest
    h) Materials for a lighting shield to block out noxious light sources
    h) Binoculars
    i) Plenty of water, sunscreen, hat, etc.

4) Survey Methods:

a) Two surveyors are paired up. One surveyor is to walk the upper dune while the second surveyor walks mid way between the water line and the high tide line. This can be adjusted depending on the layout of the beach.

b) The survey site encompasses the entire stretch of beach that is Navy property (Fig.7). The beach can be surveyed in sections based on the number of surveyors. For example, if there are four surveyors the beach can be split in half. A survey pair can then walk one half of the beach while the other pair surveys the other half.

c) Each surveyor will look to each side for turtle tracks as well as large pits in sand (Fig.1).

d) Record data on survey sheet: time, GPS location, assigned nest/dig #, fenced nest Y/N, point of contact.

e) Enter data into JBPHH sea turtle database.

5) Upon Finding a Turtle Nest and Dig Sights: Do not walk within 1 meter (m) of nest site. This can compact sand and inhibit hatchlings from emerging properly.

a) **Analyze the tracks**: A female sea turtle may dig in several spots before finding an acceptable spot to deposit her eggs. Therefore it is difficult to determine whether a dig is a true nest or a false dig.

i) Analyze tracks left by the nesting turtle.

1. The marks left by the turtle's flippers will make an arrow in the direction she was moving (Fig.1&2).

2. If the same turtle tracks lead to multiple digs, it is likely that there are only eggs in the last dig

ii) A true green sea turtle nest will likely have <u>a mound with a depression next to it and tracks</u> leading out of the depression to the water (Fig.3).

b) After analyzing tracks, **assign I.D(s)** for confirmed nest as well as associated dig(s). Do not walk within 1 meter (m) of nest site and <u>**do not search for eggs**</u>. This can compact sand and inhibit hatchlings from emerging properly.

i) When nest is found: ID the first confirmed nest of the season as "Nest 1" and so on.

ii) When multiple digs are found: I.D the associated nest as "Nest 1" and all of its associated false digs as "Dig 1- a," "1- b," etc., beginning with the furthest dig from the assumed nest sight.

c) **Record** date and time found, GPS coordinates of each individual dig and nest, general location description on how to locate, and photographs.

d) **Create a barrier** around the nest Site ASAP and flag the dig(s) to exclude persons and vehicles. This can be done by zip-tying orange "construction" netting to posts (Fig.3).

e) **Alert Security and Rec. Facilities** to have beach visitors steer clear of nest site.

f) **Post signage** around barrier.

6) Reporting Turtle Dig**:** Field Biologist>NR Manager>USFWS

a) Field Biologist is to call NR Manager and report nest ASAP.

b) Send an email to NR manager with all nest(s) and dig(s) information.
Report time, date, location, GPS coordinates, description, and Nest I.Ds.

c) The NR Manager should then forward the email and report to USFWS, DAR, and NOAA within 24 hours.

d) The field biologist should call and alert any beach dispatch/security and alert them of nest.

e) Enter data into JBPHH sea turtle database.

<u>Monitoring Nests:</u>

1) Day 1-49: Check nest twice a week, assuring nest barrier is properly in place and nothing has disturbed the nest.

2) Prior to Day 50: Assess lighting impacts on nests to determine if any light sources may impact the orientation of emerging hatchlings. Check nest at night to make sure no lights are visible from nest site. Identified light sources should be turned off. Arrange with housing facilities, recreation, or road construction to have lights turned off or mitigated. If lighting can't be reduced create a lighting shield around the nest. This can be done with plants, or by any other means.

3) Day 50: Raise the Makai side of mesh fencing 5 in. up off the ground so that hatchlings can easily make it to the ocean, but would be barricaded from heading toward land. Create a "causeway" between nest and ocean to avoid interference of beach traffic and prevent vehicles running over hatchlings and/or creating deep ruts (Fig.6).
   a) The hatchling causeway should start on either side of the nest and fan out, becoming wider closer to the water
   b) Using the same posts used for the nest barrier, place them ~6m apart and use a mallet to secure them firmly in sand.
   c) String poles together with wire cable. Hang flagging on the wire cable to make more visible.
   d) Make the slopes of existing deep tire ruts in the causeway more gradual by either raking, or simply dragging your foot along the edge of the rut. PMRF had one hatchling in 2015 that became stuck in a tire rut.

4) Day 50-75: Check nest daily, looking for signs of hatching at sunrise. Hatchlings usually emerge during the night or early morning.
   a) Signs of hatched nest:
      i) Hatchling tracks leading away from the dig (Fig.4).
      ii) A pitted or dimpled surface covering one side of the dig
      iii) An 8-12 inch diameter dimple in the mound of sand from which all the hatchlings emerged. **This slight dimple is the only change to the shape of the dig.**
   b) Check nests in the morning when the sun is still low in the sky. If there are tracks in the sand they will cast shadows and look more pronounced. Also, wind/rain can easily erase hatch signs.
   c) There are often crab tracks in and around turtle digs which can look very similar to turtle hatchling tracks, especially if wind or rain has obscured them, however, crab tracks are made up of more linear marks while hatchlings leave more rounded impressions.

5) Hatch Day: Check for strayed hatchlings and tracks heading away from the water. Walk 50m in either direction of the nest looking for hatchlings
   a) Report and Document hatch:
      i) Field Biologist to call NR Manager and report hatch date ASAP.
      ii) When back in office, send email to NR manager with all applicable information about hatch observation. Report time, date, location, GPS coordinates, description, and Nest I.D(s).
      iii) The NR Manager can then forward the email to USFWS, DLNR DAR, and NMFS within 24 hours of hatch date.
      iv) Enter data into PMRF sea turtle database
   b) Remove nest barrier and causeway barrier.
   c) Notify beach authorities that hatching took place.

<u>After Hatch Date:</u>

1) Schedule Excavation: (See Sea Turtle Nest Excavation SOP below)

a**)** Schedule excavation for no earlier than 72 hrs. after observation of hatching. This will allow late hatchlings to properly complete the hatching and emerging process.

b) Coordinate with a permitted individual such as a NOAA Turtle Biologist to excavate the nest.

c) Digs are excavated to ensure no turtle hatchlings are trapped under the surface of the sand and also to count eggshells or unhatched eggs and collect samples for DNA analysis.

2) Continue Monitoring**:** Monitor nest after excavation date, looking for more turtle tracks or strayed turtles.

3) Sea Turtle Nest Excavation SOP:

a) Locating eggs:

i) Look for 8-12 inch dimple in sand and carefully move the sand away with your hands. There may be turtles just under the surface, so it is important to start with hand digging.

ii) The sand should feel soft. If you are digging into packed sand it is not the correct place.

iii) The eggs will be about 3 feet below the surface and will be consolidated in a small area, no more than a foot in diameter.

b) Counting eggs: Record number of hatched and unhatched eggs, as well as any stranded hatchlings.

i) Collect egg shells and unhatched eggs and put them in separate bags; the state conducts DNA analysis on unhatched eggs.

ii) Count eggshells. Some may be small fragments – try to estimate how many fragments would constitute an entire shell.

c) If live hatchlings are found:

i) Set hatchlings down near the nest facing the ocean, allowing the hatchlings to make their way to the ocean unassisted. Observe their progress until they reach the water. The process of crawling on the beach to the water is an important aspect of sea turtle hatchling biology. During the crawl the turtles can essentially "warm up" before hitting the ocean and imprint on their natal beach.

ii) If hatchlings crawl away from the ocean direct them as needed.

iii) If all else fails and the hatchlings are alive but do not actively crawl to ocean, bring the turtles closer and closer as needed or release directly into the water.

d) Report excavation findings:

i) Field Biologist will call NR Manager and report excavation ASAP. NR Manager will then notify USFWS, DAR, and NMFS/NOAA that an excavation has taken place.

ii) Send an email to the NR manager with all applicable information about excavation. Report time, date, location, GPS coordinates description, Nest I.D(s), and results of excavation.

iii) Enter data into JBPHH sea turtle database.

<u>Sea Turtle Nesting Data Management:</u>

1) Enter all data including survey efforts, found nests and digs, fencing efforts, monitoring efforts, and excavation results into JBPHH sea turtle database on a weekly basis.
2) Name and file all sea turtle nesting related photos with appropriate nest/dig ID, date, and location code and file into JBPHH sea turtle database.
3) Follow up with groups who may also need a copy of data, and or SOP.

Figures, Descriptions, and Survey Map

Figure 1. Arrow-shaped green sea turtle tracks leading away from nest site

Figure 2. Clearly defined, fresh GST tracks

Figure 3. Green sea turtle tracks leading out of dig site

Figure 4. Hatchling tracks leading toward ocean

Placing Barrier Around Nest:

a) Place posts 3 m apart in a circle, with a 2 m radius from the mound and the depression. Using a mallet secure the poles in the sand.
b) Wrap orange plastic mesh around poles, hooking the material in place with zip ties.
c) Place signage indicating this is a federally protected, sensitive area, and disturbing it can lead to fines/imprisonment.
d) Document fencing effort with time, date, and photos and enter into JBPHH sea turtle database.

Figure 5. Temporary exclusionary zone around green sea turtle nest with appropriate signage attached to pole

Figure 6. Fenced off "causeway" at Day 50. Preventing vehicle traffic between nest and ocean for hatchlings to safely enter the sea.

Iroquois Housing- Ewa Beach Survey Map

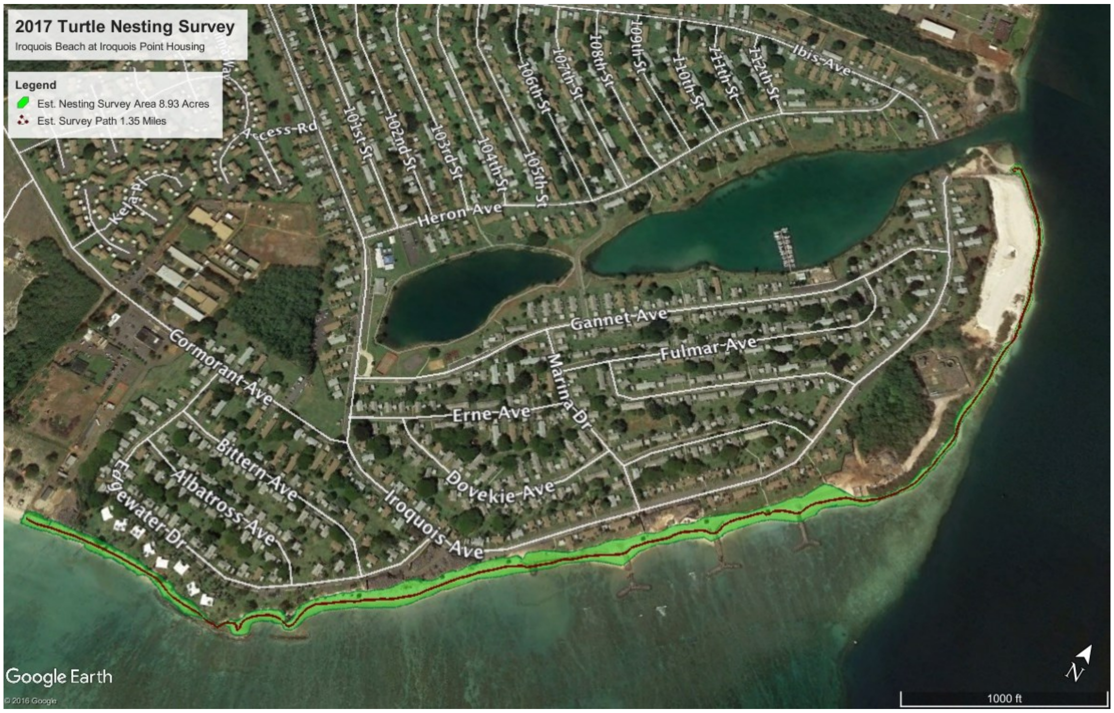


Figure 7. Iroquois Point nesting survey location taken from a 2014 satellite image. The east section of the beach has experienced heavy geographic changes. Light green indicates the estimated 8.93 acres of survey area with the estimated 1.35 miles of walked beach marked in red.

Figure 8. A survey section of the west side of Iroquois Beach. Iroquois Housing maintenance yard is shown in the left corner.

Figure 9. Survey section of Iroquois Beach following Fig. 8.

Figure 10. Survey section of Iroquois Beach following Fig.9.

Figure 11. Survey Section of Iroquois Beach following Fig. 10. The narrow area of beach to the right of this photo has changed. Surveyors may experience extreme narrowing of the beach, rock and wreckage blockades, and heavy vegetation.

Figure 12. Survey section of Iroquois Beach following Fig.11. This section of beach has changed from this photo. Surveyors may experience extreme narrowing of the beach, rock and wreckage blockades, and heavy vegetation. The large area filled with beach sand shown here is now entirely covered with Kiawe and other vegetation.

Best Management Practices for Sea Turtle Basking and Nesting Habitat

1) Lighting- The objectives are to provide appropriate dark beach areas for female sea turtle nesting and to prevent mortality of hatchlings and adults (e.g., female directional disorientation after nesting, hatchling sea turtle directional disorientation after nest emergence). Wildlife-friendly lighting can be substituted for exterior lighting at beachfront homes, streets, sidewalks and pavilions along the coast.

- Light pollution from exterior lights (porches/decks, pathway and ambience lighting) as well as windows should be minimized during nesting season. This can be encouraged through education and offering alternatives such as light shielding or motion sensor porch lights.
- Properties needing light adjustments if nests are discovered:
  Iroquois Ave Homes (5197,5209 A&B, 5223, 5229A, 5227, 5231B, 5245)
  Edgewater Dr. Homes (5387,5371,5375, 5399 *, 5397, 5391 *)

2) ATV's/Heavy Machinery- The use of ATV's, trucks that would offload sand, or machinery that would clean or sift trash on the beach poses threats to GST nests, their hatchlings, surveying efforts, and GST habitat. Such machinery could potentially crush a GST nest and could inhibit or significantly delay hatchlings, causing unnecessary exertion when accessing the beach. Tire tracks and beach cleaning machines also remove detections (i.e. tracks, digs, and nests) of nesting females. Tampering of sand will also remove tracks of newly hatched juveniles that would otherwise indicate hatchling success. Removing signs (tracks, digs, and nests) of GTS occupancy interferes with surveying efforts and therefore the ability to detect an ESA listed species for proper land management. In addition, machinery that offloads new sand or rakes sand could alter the beach profile and grain size of the sand dune. Steepness of the beach dune and or course sand could deter nesting females.

- Vehicles should be prohibited from beaches during nesting season, especially if a nest is found.
- Security and beach maintenance vehicles should be discouraged from driving on the beach during nesting season.
- Sand should not be altered in any way during nesting season (i.e., offloading, removing, or racking sand).
- Security personnel can patrol the beach by parking and walking to the beach to inspect coves rather than drive on beach.

3) Human Disturbance- Sea turtles are protected under State and Federal laws. Basking turtles are not to be disturbed or harassed by humans. Altering the behavior of a protected species in any way can be a form of harassment. This includes:

Discouraging a turtle to bask, nest or feed
Touching a turtle in any way other than cutting a fishing line or other entanglement debris
Being within 10 ft of a turtle
Feeding or splashing a turtle

- Kapilina Beach Homes security is to enforce the 10ft distance rule and to respond to on shore turtles rapidly. Violations of the 10ft rule, such as standing or having a camera closer than 10ft of a turtle should be reported to 1ST JBPHH NR and 2nd DLNR, USFWS, or NOAA.

4) Sand Height to Wall - Kapilina Beach Homes beach wall has a clearance of 5ft or more. In some locations the beach sand and the wall are flush. In these areas turtles are at the highest risk of falling 5ft+. To prevent turtles falling over the wall, turtles should be blocked to avoid such a hazard.
*A 2ft gap between the height of the wall and the sand is suggested

5) Irrigation Along the Shoreline- Department of Land and Natural Resources Administrative Rules Chapter 13-5-42-22 state that "irrigation must be maintained within the property, and under no circumstances extend seaward of the shoreline." Maintenance of landscaping, such as irrigation along the beach shoreline can expand vegetation that would encroach GST sandy beach habitat. In compliance to state law, irrigation along landscaped areas on the beach shoreline shall not encourage vegetation to extend onto the beach.

6) Dogs – Dogs are considered a predatory threat to the GST. JBPHH does not encourage domestic pets in areas where species listed under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) inhabit. Hawaiian Green Sea Turtle and Hawaiian Monk Seal are ESA species and should therefore be protected.

- Please eliminate designated dog beaches or
- Enforce strict dog policies. Dogs are allowed in designated areas on leash only.
- Domestic animals are prohibited in the presence of an ESA species

J-13 Biosecurity Plan for JBPHH

This page intentionally left blank.

BIOSECURITY PLAN
FOR
JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM

December 2021

Prepared for:

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Hawaiʻi

Recommended Citation:

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Biosecurity Plan for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. 2021

Prepared for NAVFAC Hawaiʻi, JBPHH by C. Vanderwoude.

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

List of Abbreviations and acronyms

15 WG	15th Wing
154 WG	154th Wing
515 AMOW	515th Air Mobility Operations Wing
AFPMB	Armed Forces Pest Management Board
BAC	Biosecurity Advisory Committee
BTS	Brown Tree Snake
CBP	United States Customs and Boarder Protection
CES	Centralized Examination Stations
CNIC	Commander Navy Installations Command
CNMI	Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands
CONUS	Continental United States
CRB	Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle
DHS	Department of Homeland Security
DoD	Department of Defense
EPA	Environmental Protection Agency
IAS	Invasive Alien Species
ICS	Incident Command System
IEPD	Installation Environmental Program Director
INRMP	Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan
IPMP	Integrated Pest Management Plan
JBPHH	Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam
HDOA	Hawaiʻi Department of Agriculture
HIBP	Hawaiʻi Interagency Biosecurity Plan
MAF	Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry
NAVFAC Hawaiʻi	Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command Hawaiʻi
NISC	National Invasive Species Council
NIMS	National Incident Management System
OCONUS	Outside of the Continental United States
OPNAV	Office of the Chief of Naval Operations
PACAF	Pacific Air Forces
RBP	Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawaiʻi
RIFA	Red Imported Fire Ant
ROD	Rapid Ōhiʻa Death
USFWS	United States Fish and Wildlife Service
USDA	United States Department of Agriculture
USDA APHIS	USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

Contents

PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

1. OVERVIEW

> Invasive species … "*now freed from those constraints in the long-sequestered and gentle environment of Hawai'i and enjoying extraordinary reproductive success, they variously choke, consume, pauperize, and crowd out native species too weak to exist.*" E.O. Wilson, 2002[1]

1.1 OVERVIEW

The entry and proliferation of invasive species is one of the greatest threats to United States (U.S.) agriculture, the environment and human health. From invisible pathogens, such as Rapid Ōhiʻa Death (*Ceratocystis spp.*) (ROD), microscopic weed seeds, insect pests such as the red imported fire ant (*Solenopsis invicta*) to the giant Burmese pythons (*Python bivitattus*) of Florida, invasive species run the gamut of sizes, life forms and impacts. In many cases, their likely distribution or magnitude of impacts in their new locations are not known in advance. Most are accidental introductions, traveling unseen with their host commodity or hitch-hiking with cargo, people or the vessels that transport them. Some are deliberate introductions, either imported specifically for release or escaping the confines of aquaria, barns or cages. Regardless of their origins or the means by which they became established, these pests cost the nation many billions of dollars annually.

Hawaiʻi is the most "invaded" U.S. state, home to over 5,000 invasive species, and on average, 89 new species are added annually[2]. Many of these species have little or no impact, either to agriculture or the environment. Some, however, cause dramatic changes to the agricultural and ecological landscape. The strawberry guava (*Psidium cattleyanum*), Moluccan albizia (*Falcataria moluccana),* ROD, coqui frogs (*Eleutherodactylus* sp.) and the small Asian mongoose (*Herpestes javanicus)* for example, have dramatically altered Hawaiʻi's ecosystems. As long-distance travel and world trade increase, so does the threat of invasive species. Biosecurity, or the defense against the ingress of these species, is primarily focused at international ports of entry where the vast majority of people and goods cross the borders between jurisdictions.

The Department of Defense (DoD) manages 25 million acres of land spread across more than 500 installations[3]. Many of these installations include areas of high quality natural habitat and are actively managed to conserve and enhance these values. Responsibility for management of these habitats is divided between DoD Pest Management, Operations and Maintenance, and Natural Resources programs.

In recent years, there has been an increasing focus on invasive species management on military installations. Policies relating to the environmental management of DoD installations[3] are based on directives, orders and regulations, to which DoD is subject[4-12]. In part, these policies outline directions for the management of invasive species and require installations to prevent, control and monitor invasive species on DoD assets.

The primary planning documents that address these policies are installation-specific Integrated Natural Resources Management Plans (INRMP)[14] as required by the Sikes Act[12], and Integrated Pest Management Plans (IPMP)[15]. Additionally, biosecurity plans may be required as part of an installation INRMP[7]. The Defense Transportation Regulation[5] also requires that the Military Services shall comply with the National Invasive Species Management Plan[16] developed by the National Invasive Species Council (NISC).

This plan, the Biosecurity Plan for Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH), is subordinate to the INRMP[14] for this facility. This is a long-term planning document to guide natural resource managers in the development and improvement of invasive species detection, response, and management. This document is subject to period updates consistent with adaptive management of natural resources at JBPHH. It is developed in order to better understand current practices and suggest actions to improve invasive species management at this installation. It is prepared in plain English with a minimum of duplicated information or jargon and assumes the reader is familiar with operations at JBPHH, the INRMP and IPMP and have some familiarity with laws, regulations, policies and other planning documents that may apply. Referencing style has been selected to maximize the readability of the text and provide access to literature cited.

1.2 JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM

The DoD manages several installations in the State of Hawaiʻi. Central to these installations is JBPHH, which acts as a logistics hub for military aircraft, submarines and ships, personnel, materiels and other cargo[17]. JBPHH is the first port of call for all international and most inter-state military arrivals to the state. An INRMP[14] and an IPMP[15] have been prepared and outline the installation-wide management of natural resources and pest management. Information contained in those plans is not repeated here and the reader is directed to those documents for additional detail.

JBPHH Main Base is located on the south shore of the Island of Oʻahu, in the State of Hawaiʻi, and is immediately adjacent to the city of Honolulu. It incorporates Naval Station Pearl Harbor and Hickam Airfield. These were previously managed as separate installations and merged in 2010 as a result of the recommendations of the 2005 Base Realignment and Closure Commission[18]. The merging of the two bases provided efficiencies for both the U.S. Air Force and U.S. Department of the Navy (Navy).

Naval Station Pearl Harbor provides berthing, shore side support and maintenance to U.S. military vessels and submarines in the central Pacific. Facilities at Pearl Harbor are able to provide support to the largest ships in the fleet. Housing, personnel and family support are also provided and are an integral part of the shore side activities.

Hickam Airfield is home to the 15th Wing (15 WG) and 67 partner units including Headquarters of

Pacific Air Forces (PACAF), Hawaiʻi Air National Guard and the 154th Wing (154 WG) of the Hawaiʻi Air National Guard. The Air Mobility Command's 515th Air Mobility Operations Wing (515 AMOW) provides tactical and strategic airlift within the Pacific region. Additionally, Hickam supports 140 tenant and associate units.

1.3 RELEVANT LAWS, REGULATIONS, ORDERS AND POLICIES RELATING TO BIOSECURITY AT JBPHH

The main laws, regulations and policies relating to managing biosecurity and invasive species risks by DoD are listed below.

1.3.1 Sikes Act[12]

This act describes the planning, development, maintenance and coordination of wildlife, fish and game conservation and rehabilitation on military reservations, and integrates them with installation management, as well as directing the preparation of installation-specific Integrated Natural Resource Management Plans. An overarching provision of this act and other instructions is that the primary installation mission is not compromised by these plans or elements.

1.3.2 The Endangered Species Act of 1977[19]

The Endangered Species act of 1977 (section 7) requires the DoD to ensure that any action they undertake or fund will not jeopardize endangered species or their habitat. It requires DoD to consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and authorizes USFWS to approve or reject any actions considered to breach the provisions of the act. This may include the movement of materiels, equipment and personnel from areas with known invasive species risks (e.g. the brown tree snake [*Boiga irregularis*] [BTS]).

1.3.3 Executive Order 11987[9]

Is related to exotic organisms and directs DoD to "restrict the introduction of exotic species into any natural ecosystem of the United States"[9].

1.3.4 Executive Order 13112[10]

Executive Order (E.O.) 13112, in part, orders federal agencies to "*prevent the introduction of invasive species*", increase coordination of Federal activities to control and minimize the economic, ecological, and human health impacts caused by invasive species.

It requires DoD to:

- Prevent, detect, respond rapidly, control and monitor populations of such species on land held or managed by DoD.
- Consult with the NISC and comply with the National Invasive Species Plan[16].

1.3.5 Executive Order 13751[11]

In 2016 Executive Order 13751 further expanded the duties of the DoD under EO13112 to include a requirement to provide annual reports to the National Invasive Species Council (of which the DoD Secretary is a member) and to "*coordinate with and complement similar efforts of States, territories, federally recognized American Indian tribes, Alaska Native Corporations, Native Hawaiians, local governments, nongovernmental organizations, and the private sector*"

Additional relevant directions include:

- "*Strengthen, policy and regulatory frameworks pertaining to the prevention, eradication, and control of invasive species and address regulatory gaps, inconsistencies, and conflicts.*"
- *"consider the impacts of climate change*"
- *"promoting open data and data analytics; harnessing technological advances in remote sensing technologies, molecular tools, cloud computing, and predictive analytics; and using tools such as challenge prizes, citizen science and crowdsourcing"*†

1.3.6 DoD Instruction 4715.03[7]

This instruction directs effective land stewardship where it does not conflict with the overarching mission of the installation and directs plans, programs, and budgets to achieve, monitor, and maintain compliance with all applicable federal natural resources statutory and regulatory requirements, Executive Orders and Presidential Memoranda[7]. It directs all installations to develop an Integrated Natural Resource Plan that includes biosecurity management.

1.3.7 DoD Instruction 4150.07[6]

This outlines pest management for DoD installations and requires them to use integrated pest management principles when controlling or eradicating pest species; and requires DoD to "*plan, program, and budget to achieve, monitor, and maintain compliance with all applicable Federal natural resources statutory and regulatory requirements, E.O.s, and Presidential Memorandums*."[sic]

The Quarantine Regulations of the Navy[8] appear to exclude Hawaiʻi from any quarantine provisions by referring to Continental United States (CONUS) locations only. However, this appears to conflict with DoD policy "*that all organizations and personnel involved in the movement of DoD-sponsored cargo, personal property, and accompanied baggage will take those steps necessary to prevent the spread of agricultural pests. This includes movement not only across national borders, but any movement that has the potential to introduce invasive species to a new area.*" The U.S. Air Force Instruction 24-203[20] and the Armed Forces Pest Management Board (AFPMB) guide for disinsection of aircraft[21] details the requirements for the transportation of air cargo.

1.3.8 Environmental Program Readiness Manual OPNAV M 5090.1[22].

† *This list is edited to highlight key directives.*

This manual contains the Navy's policy guidance for environmental readiness. It discusses requirements, delineates responsibilities, and issues policy guidance for the management of the environmental, natural, and cultural resources for all Navy ships and shore activities.

1.3.9 Defense Transportation Regulations [4-5]

The Defense Transportation Regulations[4-5] and relevant Navy instructions, such as OPNAV Instruction 6210.2A[8], outline the DoD requirements for personnel and cargo entering the U.S., but appear to exclude Hawaiʻi from many quarantine provisions by restricting them to CONUS locations only. However, this appears to conflict with DoD policy "*that all organizations and personnel involved in the movement of DoD-sponsored cargo, personal property, and accompanied baggage will take those steps necessary to prevent the spread of agricultural pests. This includes movement not only across national borders, but any movement that has the potential to introduce invasive species to a new area.*"[3]. The U.S. Air Force Instruction 24-203[20] and the AFPMB guide for disinsection of aircraft[21] provide detail of the requirements for the transportation of air cargo.

1.4 APPLICABLE REGIONAL, NATIONAL AND STATE PLANS

1.4.1 Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawaiʻi

The Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawaiʻi (RBP)[23] outlines the overarching DoD regional policies and guidelines for biosecurity practices within the Pacific region. This plan was initiated and funded by the Navy in preparation for relocation of personnel within the Asia-Pacific region, and acts as a tool for interagency coordination, prevention, management and control of invasive species. The RBP makes recommendations for the State of Hawaiʻi, U.S. Territory of Guam, Commonwealth of the Northern Mariana Islands, the Federated States of Micronesia, Republic of the Marshall Islands, Republic of Palau, DoD, Agriculture and Interior. The goal of the plan is to minimize harmful impacts to ecological, social, cultural and economic resources. Objectives include collaboration efforts, prevention, monitoring, early detection, rapid response, management, eradication, education and outreach, research, policy and restoration.

1.4.2 National Invasive Species Plan[16]

This plan has been developed by the National Invasive Species Council (NISC), of which the Secretary of Defense is a committee member[16]. DoD is required to comply with relevant elements of this plan.

1.4.3 Hawaiʻi Interagency Biosecurity Plan

The 2017-2027 Hawaiʻi Interagency Biosecurity Plan (HIBP)[24] is a ten year plan developed by the Hawaiʻi Department of Agriculture (HDOA) and presents a state biosecurity strategy that includes recommendations for relevant agencies, whether state, federal or neither. Although advisory in nature, it takes a holistic approach to providing a seamless strategic plan for the entire state. The plan is as a reference for statewide biosecurity policies for all relevant agencies. While acknowledging that HDOA has limited jurisdiction on federal land, the plan contains a number of implementation tasks relevant to installation command (see section 6).

1.4.4 JBPHH management plans

As a provision of the Sikes Act, JBPHH is required to develop an INRMP and IPMP. These were completed in 2012[14] and 2013[15], respectively and describe the management of natural resources and pest management for JBPHH. This biosecurity plan is a sub-plan of the INRMP.

1.5 CURRENT BIOSECURITY PRACTICES

The biosecurity systems that operate at JBPHH are not greatly different from those at other ports of entry. Responsibility for preventing the entry of invasive species into the U.S. is delegated to U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP). The State of Hawaiʻi, through the HDOA regulates the movement of agricultural items inbound from other states as well as the movement of agricultural items between islands.

1.5.1 U.S. Customs and Border Protection

After the terrorist attacks on the U.S. in 2001, the U.S. Congress passed the Homeland Security Act of 2002. The Department of Homeland Security (DHS) was formed in 2003 to enact the provisions of this act and a number of agencies with responsibilities related to terrorism, customs and immigration, naturalization, emergency response and national biosecurity were merged and/or re-organized under the umbrella of the new department. Of special note is the incorporation of parts of the U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) with biosecurity and quarantine responsibilities with the newly formed U.S. Customs and Border Protection (CBP). These changes dramatically alter how border control activities are managed. CBP now administer customs, immigration and biosecurity responsibilities as a single administrative organization.

U.S. Customs and Border Protection utilize a combination of risk-based inspections, written declarations from incoming vessels and pre-clearance at ports of origin, which is standard practice worldwide[25]. Standards and protocols are not substantially different from those at civilian international airports and seaports. For biosecurity purposes, Hawaiʻi, Alaska, the U.S. territories of Guam, American Samoa, Northern Mariana Islands, Puerto Rico and the U.S. Virgin Islands are treated as foreign ports of origin.

1.5.2 Centralized Examination Stations

Customs and Border Protection is authorized to enforce, inspect, search and examine any shipment imported and/or exported in and out of the U.S. (19 USC 1467). The task of routine inspections is contracted to Centralized Examination Stations (CES) which are privately owned and approved to carry out these inspections on behalf of CBP. There is a single approved CES in Honolulu – Island Movers, Inc. (https://www.islandmovers.com). Almost all JBPHH cargo that requires inspection is inspected by this CES.

1.5.3 U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS)

The Endangered Species Act of 1977 (section 7)[19] requires the DoD to ensure that any action they undertake or fund will not jeopardize endangered species or their habitat. It requires DoD to consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and authorizes USFWS to approve or reject any actions considered to breach the provisions of the act. This may include the movement of materiels, equipment and personnel from areas with known invasive species risks (e.g. the BTS).

1.5.4 Hawaiʻi Department of Agriculture

State-level biosecurity is the responsibility of the government of Hawaiʻi and is administered by the HDOA acting under the Hawaiʻi Revised Statutes[26] and Title 4 of the Hawaiʻi Administrative Rules[27]. HDOA generally limits biosecurity inspections to potted plants, soil, propagative material and at times, produce[13, 26, 28]. From a jurisdictional perspective, vessels and aircraft originating from another location in Hawaiʻi or CONUS are the responsibility of HDOA operating under state statutes. Those originating from a foreign port are managed by CBP with legislative authority from federal laws. State and federal jurisdiction is mutually exclusive: CBP do not regulate domestic aircraft or vessels; and HDOA does not have authority to enforce federal statutes.

1.5.5 Species-specific programs.

HDOA Plant Quarantine has a Memorandum of Understanding (MOU) with the Hawaiʻi Air Force National Guard and the Navy in Hawaiʻi to formalize reporting of BTS arrival of flights from BTS locations. HDOA inspects incoming flights whenever possible[29]. This activity links with control and inspection activities in Guam to manage introduction risks for Hawaiʻi[30-32].

The coconut rhinoceros beetle (*Oryctes rhinoceros*) (CRB) was discovered in Honolulu in 2013[33] and subsequently spread throughout several areas of JBPHH. Since that time, a statewide response has been active and this includes survey and monitoring on lands managed by JBPHH. Since initial detection and mitigation efforts, CRB detections have decreased in initial hot spots, but have spread to additional zones on JBPHH and in West and Central Oʻahu. CRB is currently absent from neighbor islands.

Ōhiʻa (*Metrosideros polymorpha*) is a culturally and ecologically significant tree species native to Hawaiʻi. Two fungal pathogens (*Ceratocystis lukuohia* and *C. huliohia*) have recently been identified as the causal agent of ROD; a devastating fungal pathogen of ōhiʻa trees[34]. First identified from affected ōhiʻa trees on Hawaiʻi Island, it appears to be spreading throughout the archipelago. The State of Hawaiʻi restricts the movement of ōhiʻa wood and plants between islands and advises hygiene procedures for persons and materiels moving from infested locations[35].

1.5.6 Department of Defense Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam

Remaining biosecurity and environmental services for JBPHH are provided through Naval Facilities Engineering Command Systems Hawai'i (NAVFAC HI) in cooperation and collaboration with JBPHH command. Current pest management (including invasive species) is also managed by NAVFAC HI in cooperation and collaboration with JBPHH command and the installation pest controller. The environmental planning group is primarily engaged in implementing DoD natural resource policy. The installation pest control group has the considerable responsibility of installation-wide structural pest control activities. However, few biosecurity-specific activities are presently undertaken by these groups with notable exceptions such as the BTS Interdiction[31], CRB[36] and green waste programs[37].

1.6 LIMITATIONS OF CURRENT PRACTICES

Current biosecurity practices at JBPHH are not substantially different from those at equivalent civilian international or domestic airports and seaports. However, the Quarantine Regulations of the Navy[8], the DoD agricultural inspection and cleaning standards[26], entry requirements for military personnel[5] and agricultural products[4] all indicate that DoD holds itself to a higher biosecurity standard compared with requirements at non-military U.S. international ports of entry. Other agencies have jurisdictive authority for biosecurity at national (CBP) and state (HDOA) levels at JBPHH and their practices may not deliver the higher standards adopted by DoD in policy and operational practices. In order to meet those standards relating to biosecurity and invasive species management, additional activities and procedures may be required. These will need to be:

- More comprehensive than currently accepted practice;
- Fit within the current framework without hindering or replicating those activities; and
- Should not compromise the primary mission or purpose of the installation.

It is convention to further divide a biosecurity system into separate logical elements. These are usually grouped according to where in the supply chain they can be implemented: pre-border or prevention; at the border or detection; post-border or ongoing control, response, research and outreach/training. Prevention activities are further divided into identification of risks and development of pre-border tactics to address those risks. Outreach/training is a topic that transcends these groups and is an integral part of every element. Issues related to research will not be included in this plan, but there is a strong need for greater knowledge, and its importance should not be overlooked. The following chapters will address the issues of prevention, detection, ongoing control and response. A final chapter will cover a broader discussion of the issues.

This plan is divided into sections that correspond to where in the logistics chain they are implemented. A brief analysis of the major target organisms and a description of entry pathways are described in section 2. Section 3 outlines the pre-border activities that may be appropriate to reduce incursion risks before exotic organisms arrive at the border. Biosecurity at the border (section 4) includes activities that can be taken at JBPHH to further reduce the number of potential incursion events to the U.S., Hawaiʻi and neighbor islands. The requirements for planning response procedures is outlined in section 5, while the final section 6 discusses how the recommendations contained in this plan contribute to the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawaiʻi and the Hawaiʻi Interagency Biosecurity Plan.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

2. PATHWAYS AND RISKS

> *"Invasive species have broad and far-reaching impacts on the health and safety of military personnel and operations. Invasives cause injury, transmit disease-causing pathogens, and adversely impact safety and security by obscuring unexploded ordnance, serving as fuel for wildfires, and impeding line-of-site monitoring for security forces personnel."* DoD, 2017[3]

Biosecurity systems are greatly improved when resources can be allocated to the physical locations and organisms that pose the highest risks. Identifying high-risk locations (a clear understanding of where to look), and a knowledge of target organisms (what to look for) will increase the efficiency and effectiveness of any biosecurity system. Detailed risk analyses for invasive species that threaten Hawaiʻi and the Pacific region may be found in the Regional Biosecurity Plan (RBP) for Micronesia and Hawaiʻi[23], and are not repeated in this document.

2.1 POTENTIAL THREAT PATHWAYS

A biosecurity "pathway" is defined as a mechanism by which an exotic organism can travel to a new location, either as a hitchhiker or associated with a specific commodity. Once identified, biosecurity pathways provide information on "where" to search for, or intercept, biosecurity breaches. For JBPHH, the major pathways are associated with the inwards movement of people, trash, cargo and machinery. For management purposes, pathways can be further refined by the source location, pathway type and commodity type. These constitute a practical way to classify risks and develop solutions.

The major pathways for JBPHH are similar for both Hickam Field and Pearl Harbor and include:

- Cargo incoming from international sources including deployment and redeployment of military equipment and supplies
- Cargo incoming from other OCONUS locations (domestic movements)
- Trash and packaging from vessels and cargo deposited at JBPHH
- Contaminants on vessels and aircraft (such as bird strikes and pests established on vessels)
- Transport of personnel, gear, military supplies and equipment to and from JBPHH to other islands within the state.

2.1.1 "Outward" pathways

Hawaiʻi is the only U.S. state that does not have a common land boundary with another jurisdiction. The ocean barrier between Hawaiʻi and other jurisdictions forms a natural quarantine barrier for the state. As a result, there are only limited access points for international and interstate movement of people and goods into Hawaiʻi. These access points can be utilized as effective control points for quarantine agencies. The same ocean barrier between islands of the Hawaiian archipelago provides additional quarantine barriers for many pests. Therefore, the distribution of many invasive species within Hawaiʻi may not necessarily include all islands. For example, the little fire ant (*Wasmannia auropunctata*) (LFA) is widespread on Hawaiʻi island, absent from Lanai, Nihau and Molokai or under eradication on the remaining islands[38]. However, the invasive species landscape changes frequently as pests spread to other islands. The Hawaiʻi Invasive Species Council (HISC) website (http://dlnr.Hawaiʻi.gov/hisc/) has information on the current distributions of invasive species within Hawaiʻi and should be checked periodically for changes.

JBPHH is one of these access points in Hawaiʻi. JBPHH operates as a logistics hub for the receipt and further distribution of foreign and domestic DoD materiels, personnel and other cargo. Movement of these items between JBPHH and other locations within the state is therefore a pathway for the introduction of invasive species to Hawaiʻi and their spread between islands. JBPHH is therefore a potential hub for invasive species into Hawaiʻi as well as their spread within the state.

The agency with jurisdiction for inspecting commodities transported between the Hawaiian islands is the Hawaiʻi Department of Agriculture. The administrative rules of the department limit inspections by HDOA inspectors to propagative material (living plants or plant parts capable of taking root and growing to maturity), but reserve a right to inspect other agricultural commodities on a random basis[28]. Other items are specifically regulated, including regulated pests, soil and manure, and some specific commodities including taro, papaya, banana and coffee[‡]. Therefore, other commodities, general cargo, DoD personnel and materiels moving between islands are normally not inspected.

Typical biosecurity operations worldwide focus exclusively on incoming threats – preventing the possibility of new and unwanted organisms becoming established within the target location. Threat prevention for the outward movements of commodities is generally viewed as the responsibility of the receiving jurisdiction. A notable exception is the comprehensive prevention program for BTS in Guam[39]. Since 1993, the USDA has managed a successful program that has prevented the outward spread of this species[31]. Although not normally a consideration for biosecurity systems, incorporating similar "outwards" biosecurity practices for JBPHH could be a strategy for reducing biosecurity risks for DoD installations statewide.

2.2 RISK ORGANISMS

The invasive species landscape is constantly changing as new organisms breach the quarantine barrier, threaten to do so, are eradicated or continue to spread. Distinguishing between new organisms and those already present often requires specialist identification to determine if an organism is indeed a biosecurity threat. This confounds any attempt to list, assess and address

‡ *The lists of regulated pests and commodities change periodically.*

invasive alien species (IAS) or issues in a static planning document. Often, newly discovered species are not on the biosecurity “radar” and are therefore almost impossible to address in a biosecurity plan. This is even more problematic on JBPHH where many first detectors do not have biosecurity responsibilities as core duties and may not recognize new invasive species when they are encountered. This general lack of species-level knowledge hampers attempts to integrate biosecurity detection with other installation activities or utilizing base personnel for reporting or intercepting new organisms.

An alternative approach is to identify and highlight “focus species” which are known risk species that can be used as a surrogate or indicator for a broader suite of species with similar appearance and habits. Such an approach allows biosecurity messages to be more clearly communicated to all personnel and serves to focus detection and prevention activities. Additionally, it allows for the development of generalized detection protocols and outreach messages which are more relevant and cost effective to implement. This plan and recommendations utilize this “focus species” approach as a means of delivering key awareness and reporting messages to non-specialized personnel.

Knowledge of the organisms that pose the greatest biosecurity risks allows managers to refine search methodologies and increase the effectiveness and efficiency of prevention activities. A detailed and comprehensive assessment of risk organisms is provided in the RBP for Micronesia and Hawaiʻi (Vol 3)[23]. These organisms can be classified according to their general form: (i) vertebrates (mammals, birds and reptiles), (ii) plants (living plants, seeds or other propagative material) and (iii) invertebrates (including insects, arachnids, crustaceans and worms).

2.3 FOCUS SPECIES

2.3.1 Terrestrial mammals

Terrestrial mammals include domestic pets (dogs and cats) as well as rodents (mice, rats, gerbils and hamsters). Importation of terrestrial mammals to the U.S. is regulated by the USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS). Regulations vary depending on the species being imported, country of origin and the presence of rabies and foot and mouth disease of the source country.

The entry of non-domestic terrestrial mammals into Hawaiʻi from other parts of the U.S. is regulated by the HDOA Plant Quarantine Branch through Hawaiʻi Administrative Rules (HAR) Chapter 4-72[28]. Some species are prohibited including ferrets, gerbils and hamsters[40]. The importation of domestic pets and livestock is regulated by the HDOA Animal Industry Division under Chapter 4-29 of the HAR. Certain breeds are prohibited. These are listed in HAR Chapter 4-71[40].

The Commander Navy Installations Command (CNIC) has established protocols for the transport of domestic pets to JBPHH. These protocols ensure that all relevant laws and regulations are being followed and that state and federal regulators are included[41]. Illegal introductions are not covered.

The small Indian mongoose is a weasel-like mammal that is generally active in the day and sleeps at night. They can be identified by their long, slender, brown furry body, short legs, sharp claws and pronounced teeth.

Native to India, this species was introduced in the 1880's by the sugar industry on Maui and Oʻahu to control rats. Instead, the mongoose has had major impacts to native birds and other small fauna. Though widespread throughout the State, this species is not established on Kauai.

In accordance with the Hawaiʻi Department of Agriculture, Animal Industry Division Quarantine Rules (HAR 142-92), this animal cannot be bred or kept as pets.

Image source: Wikipedia.com

Commensal rodents (mice, rats and other rodents found in association with human activity) are an additional biosecurity risk. Their management at JBPHH is the responsibility of Facilities Support Services Branch. Routine management by this program is sufficient to address this issue.

The main terrestrial mammal of concern within Hawaiʻi is the small Asian mongoose. The mongoose is a weasel-like animal with a total body length of approximately 2 feet. It was introduced to Hawaiʻi in the late 1800's as a means to control rats in cane plantations. In the time since their introduction, the mongoose has spread throughout the islands, becoming a predator of birds and decimating bird populations[5]. Currently, this species is widespread in Hawaiʻi, Maui and Oʻahu, but absent from Kauai, Molokai and Lanai. Therefore, it is a risk organism within the state for Kauai, Molokai and Lanai. As a result, the mongoose is an ideal "focus species" candidate, and biosecurity messages related to mammals should focus on this species

2.3.2 Birds

The red-whiskered bulbul approximately seven inches tall, black/gray with a white chest, and has a red patch under the tail and eye. Males and females look alike.

This species was likely brought in as pet from their native range of India and Burma. They impact agriculture and home gardens by feeding on crops. They are also problematic because they spread invasive seeds, such as miconia, through their droppings.

Bulbul are also known for their aggressive behavior where they will out compete other species. This species can also be a vector for diseases such as: Newcastle disease, pullorum-typhoid disease, West Nile virus and avian bird flu.

Only known to be present on Oʻahu.

Image source: Hawaiʻi Invasive Species Council

Birds are vectors of pathogens and other diseases of economic and human significance including Newcastle disease, pullorum-typhoid disease, West Nile virus and avian bird flu. Other bird species are invasive, potentially causing ecological harm to the environment. The transportation of birds through international and interstate borders is regulated by USDA APHIS and HDOA, respectively. Some species are prohibited[40].

The greatest potential risk for introduction of birds as vectors of disease is the result of military aircraft experiencing bird strikes on flights into JBPHH from international source points. An additional inter-island risk organism is the red-whiskered bulbul (*Pycnonotus jocosus*). This species is present on the island of Oʻahu, but not other Hawaiian Islands. Intra-state transport of this species is prohibited; however, Bulbuls could potentially travel as stowaways in maritime vessels or aircraft.

The red-whiskered bulbul is an ideal focus species as it represents a known threat to the neighbor islands of Hawaiʻi.

The brown tree snake (BTS) ranges from 18 inches when hatched to 9 feet, but is most commonly seen as 3-6 feet long. The snake has a dark brown back that is sometimes banded with a creamy yellow underbelly.

BTS are known to stow away in cargo. If established, BTS would threaten native birds, because they prey on birds and their eggs. BTS also prey on reptiles and their eggs, small mammals and household pets. They can also be problematic by getting into electrical boxes and transformers causing power outages.

Native to the South Pacific and Australia, once accidently introduced to Guam, the snakes populations were unchecked because there were no predators.

Image source: Pavel Kirillov

2.3.3 Reptiles

Reptiles (snakes, lizards and frogs) are cold blooded organisms found in all continents except Antarctica. There are no native snakes in Hawai'i and the native fauna are not adapted to their presence. The most iconic reptile from a biosecurity perspective is the BTS. Native to the Solomon Islands and tropical Australia, BTS was accidentally transported to Guam in 1946 most likely as a stowaway associated with the movement of military equipment. Impacts to the environment and public health have been substantial. A successful and well documented outbound prevention program was initiated in 1993 by USDA[2].

The projected economic and human health impacts to Hawai'i resulting from the introduction of BTS exceed $500 million annually[7].

An additional threat to Hawai‘i is the coqui frog (*Eleutherodactylus* sp.). This species, known for its loud nocturnal chirruping “ko-kee” mating call, is widespread on the island of Hawai‘i, but absent or very restricted on other islands. The coqui can easily stow away in vehicles and cargo, outbound from JBPHH to neighbor islands. Both the BTS and coqui are excellent focus species, serving to highlight inbound as well as outbound risks from reptiles.

Coqui are tree frogs approximately 1 inch long, yellow to brown in color with a distinctive “ko-kee” mating call. The disciples of the mating call can be comparable to that of a lawn mower in heavily infested areas. This annoyance can impact tourism and decrease property values.

When introduced to Hawai‘i, these Puerto Rico natives had no natural predators, and their populations soared. Eating primarily insects, these frogs can have impacts on native insect species and beneficial insects such as pollinators.

Coqui can easily hitch a ride in potted plants and other equipment, such as vehicles. If you see or hear a coqui, report it.

Image: United States Department of Agriculture

Red imported fire ant (RIFA) are a mounding species not known to be established in Hawai'i. Ants are reddish-brown in color, 1/8 to ¼ inches in size with head size being proportionate to the body; no big-headed workers.

When these ants are disturbed, they will swarm and sting causing pustules and welts to people, pets, livestock and wildlife. RIFA can also farm pest insects causing crop damage and inhabit electrical boxes and outlets causing damage.

The red important fire ant causes US$ billions annually in the continental U.S. where it has been established for almost a century.

Hawai'i is currently the only U.S. state with a suitable climate that is free of this species.

Image source: C. Vanderwoude

2.3.4 Invertebrates

The variety of invertebrates (insects, spiders and allies, worms and mollusks) exceed that of all other life forms combined[8]. Their small size and often cryptic nature predisposes invertebrates to escaping detection at the border. Many invertebrate species are pests of food commodities and directly associated with the transport of produce. Biosecurity systems prioritize border inspections of produce according to these relationships. However, many invertebrates are stowaways or hitch-hikers, without clear associations between a species and a commodity. These species are more difficult to target and more likely to be transported by military activities.

Crawling insects are easily transported in association with people and their possessions. They are capable of contaminating both the cargo being moved and the containers or packaging used during transport. One important group of invasive crawling insects are ants. They are readily transported to new locations and many have severe economic, human and ecological impacts[9]. Invasive ants have several key characteristics that enhance their ability to move to new locations[10] including a propensity for colony expansion, multidomous colony structure and the ability to survive for weeks or months without access to food resources[11].

The annual economic impact of some species, such as the red imported fire ant (*Solenopsis invicta or RIFA*) is measured in US$ billions[12-14]. This species, widespread in the southern U.S., Taiwan, Okinawa, China and spreading through Japan and Australia, is absent from the Hawaiian Islands, the only non-infested U.S. state with a climate suited to this species. Several other species are equally concerning. The hairy crazy ant (*Nylanderia fulva*) is rapidly invading the southern U.S. mainland. The

LFA is widespread on Hawai'i Island, but largely absent on other Hawaiian Islands. An unknown species of *Lepisota* has recently been detected at several locations in the Pacific region including Guam, Darwin and Perth.

However, of all invertebrate threats, the RIFA is arguably the most serious, and poses an invasion risk for cargo originating in several countries including and especially the U.S., Australia, Japan and China, and would have a devastating impact on the economy and environment of Hawai'i. For these reasons, it is an ideal focus species representing crawling invertebrates.

Flying invertebrates also pose serious biosecurity risks. They are also especially difficult to contain upon discovery at the border. The Asian honey bee (*Apis cerana*) out-competes the domestic honey bee, cannot be managed for honey production and often carries parasites and pathogens that threaten domestic apiaries. The African honey bee (*Apis mellifera*) is substantially more aggressive than its domestic European counterpart. Currently this species is spreading rapidly through southern U.S., but is unknown in Hawai'i. JBPHH does not support feral bee colonies because they could host pests and parasites that increase risk for domestic European honey bee colonies and could result in economic impacts to those businesses. Additionally, if African honey bees are introduced to O'ahu, unmonitored feral bee colonies may allow that species to become established on the island.

The CRB is widespread in the Pacific region and causes extensive damage to coconut and other palms, including native pritchardia species. It has recently been detected at JBPHH [33] and has spread from there to other locations on O'ahu.

Image source: Peter Lillywhite, Museum Victoria, Pests and Diseases Image Library

Coconut rhinoceros beetle (CRB) are a blackish-brown horned beetle ranging from 1-2.5 inches long. In the larval stage, grubs are 2-4 inch long, c-shaped and are commonly found in mulch.

At night, adult CRB fly and chew through coconut palm fronds to feed on the sap and egg are laid in dead palms. CRB also impacts betelnut, banana, pineapple, sugarcane and pandanas species. The damage causes a characteristic V-shaped pattern on the fronds and can kill the trees or open them up to disease.

CRB was first detected in Hawai'i at JBPHH and a rapid response is underway. So far CRB is confined to O'ahu.

Typical damage by coconut rhinoceros beetle.

Image Source: [Mark Benavente]

The source of this invasion is unknown, but may possibly be from Guam[42]. JBPHH is immediately adjacent to the Honolulu International Airport and it is possible the beetles were dislodged from the wheel well of a commercial or military aircraft during landing. CRB are absent from the Hawaiian Islands (except Oʻahu) and the continental U.S. making it a serious outwards biosecurity risk.

A stout and resilient insect, the CRB is a good focus species for JBPHH. There are clear pathways to Honolulu via Asian and Pacific sources frequented by military aircraft, it can survive extreme conditions for short periods and is a potential contaminant of cargo and the interior of aircraft, especially wheel wells and other external hiding places.

Although the list of potential invertebrate pests and pathogens is extensive, some warrant special mention. Hawaiʻi has many unique plant species which appear to be especially vulnerable to the entry of invasive invertebrates and pathogens. A detailed analysis of risks and pathways has been prepared by the USDA[43] to which the reader is referred for more detail.

2.3.5 Plants

There are 97 weeds listed on the Hawaiʻi Noxious Plant List[26 44]. Of these, 30 species are not present in Hawaiʻi and the remaining 67 are distributed across one or more islands in the state. Propagules of these species (seeds, cuttings, rooted material, etc.) can potentially enter JBPHH or be transported between islands in the state by a variety of means. Identification of plant propagules when intercepted at the border is often difficult, requiring expert identification. Often, personnel able to distinguish between species already present in the state and those on the Noxious Plant List are not available at short notice. Seeds can be especially difficult to identify correctly.

A precautionary approach for noxious plants is therefore recommended. Any vegetative material likely to be propagative (seeds, foliage, flowers, cuttings, etc.) should be treated as a biosecurity threat, with procedures designed to detect and prevent their entry through the border.

2.4 SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

JBPHH is one of the few access points into Hawaiʻi for the entry goods and people from interstate and international sources. As a logistics and transport hub for DoD in Hawaiʻi, JBPHH offers an opportunity to incorporate the bulk of biosecurity activities, including outwards biosecurity practices for transport between JBPHH and other islands in the Hawaiian archipelago. Existing DoD protocols, standard operating procedures and hygiene practices are already available for preparing personnel, gear, materiels and other cargo for transport to new locations[4 5 8 20 37 45-47], and these could be implemented facility-wide.

The invasive species landscape changes constantly. Existing invasive species are not always established on each island and those new to Hawaiʻi or the U.S. continue to arrive. Personnel responsible for biosecurity at JBPHH face the daunting task of continually keeping abreast of new arrivals and changes in distribution of existing species. Other base personnel, for whom biosecurity is not a core responsibility, can be valuable first detectors and often are the first to observe newly arrived invasive species. Prompt action and reporting of these observations can be extremely valuable component of the JBPHH biosecurity program. However, it is unrealistic to expect these personnel to be able to identify newly arrived invasive species and distinguish them from the existing fauna and flora in Hawaiʻi. As an alternative, messages for biosecurity awareness and training could be simplified by using representative focus species for each of the major groups of organisms: birds, reptiles and frogs, crawling and flying invertebrates and plants.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

3. PRE-BORDER BIOSECURITY

"Preventing invasive alien species from reaching Hawaiʻi's borders is the most cost-effective strategy to manage threats from invasive species." Hawaiʻi Interagency Biosecurity Plan, 2017[24]

Activities that make up the management spectrum of a biosecurity system may be divided into broad categories determined by where in the logistics chain they are implemented. Convention divides these activities into pre-border, border and post-border[1]. Examples of pre-border actions include "pre-clearance" systems and ballast water exchange for maritime vessels. Two successful pre-border systems are the BTS Containment Program on Guam[2] and the Sea Container Hygiene system developed in New Zealand[3] and later adopted by Australia[4].

Pre-border biosecurity offers many tangible benefits. First, prevention activities are generally more cost effective than the cost of containment or eradication. For example, the introduction of red imported fire ants to Australia triggered a $320 million eradication program[5]. Second, actions at the border designed to detect invasive species before they become established, are by nature, imperfect. A degree of "slippage" occurs[5] which allows some organisms to escape and become established. Early intervention including pre-border actions, potentially reduce mitigation costs further downstream.

3.1 OFF-SHORE RISK MANAGEMENT FOR CARGO, EQUIPMENT AND VEHICLES

The Armed Forces Pest Management Board has prepared Technical Guide No. 31, Guide for Agricultural and Public Health Preparation of Military Gear and Equipment for Deployment and Redeployment, for the cleaning and preparation of personal and unit gear, equipment and vehicles prior to their redeployment from OCONUS to CONUS locations. For movements between OCONUS locations the reader is directed to contact the responsible U.S. authorities. The guide has been updated on a number of occasions, most recently in 2008, 2012[12] and 2017[9].

Although it is uncertain whether these procedures are being used for redeployment of materiels or vehicles to JBPHH, the standard operating procedures and standards contained in this guide are a useful and practical guide for pre-border quarantine systems that may be employed for JBPHH.

3.2 SEA CONTAINER HYGIENE SYSTEMS

In 2006, the New Zealand Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry tested a system of off-shore pre-cleaning of sea containers in order to reduce high rates of live and material contamination of sea cargo arriving from Pacific nations[48] (Papua New Guinea and the Solomon Islands). Historical contamination rates had previously been as high as 17% (live ants) and 50% (general contamination)[4]. The system included thorough pre-cleaning of containers, application of insecticides to outer surfaces of containers, pest management at source ports and storage in designated "clean" areas. The trial resulted in dramatic reductions of interception rates (0.13% for ants and <6% total contamination)[4]. In subsequent years, this system was refined and expanded[13]. Recently this concept has also been adopted by the Australian Government Department of Agriculture, Water and the Environment[14].

3.3 INTERDICTION OF KNOWN RISK ORGANISMS

The BTS is an invasive species currently established in Guam. Since 1993, the USDA has coordinated a comprehensive program of survey, trapping and inspection to ensure this species is not transported to other locations[2]. This effort is further supported by the Brown Tree Snake Control and Eradication Act of 2004[15] which appropriated ongoing funds to support this program. The success of this program can be measured by the absence of this species elsewhere in the world[§], especially Hawaiʻi where the economic and ecological impacts are predicted to be severe[16]. There are regular military flights and voyages between Guam and JBPHH, and Hawaiʻi directly benefits from this program. However, some snakes are still intercepted in Hawaiʻi on shipments from Guam[17].

The CRB was detected at Mamala Bay Golf Course and parts of JBPHH in 2013[18]. Although the actual pathway has not been established, most likely adult beetles trapped in the wheel-wells of an aircraft (civilian or military) were released from this location immediately prior to aircraft landing. This pest has already spread well beyond JBPHH. However, the risks associated with likely pathways have not been fully addressed. Additional vigilance for this species is warranted for movements of ships and aircraft between Guam, American Samoa and Hawaiʻi, as well as other infested source ports[54].

The red imported fire ant (*Solenopsis invicta*) is a devastating invasive ant species that costs the U.S. economy billions annually[49]. Since their arrival in the 1930s, this species has spread from Mobile, Alabama, where it was first detected, to cover most of the southern states in the U.S.[50]. Of all the states with suitable habitat for this species, Hawaiʻi is the only state where this pest is absent. A pre-border inspection/interdiction program similar to that for the BTS in Guam, could be established at infested ports in the U.S. to minimize the risk of introducing this species to Hawaiʻi.

[§] *Except in Australia and the Solomon islands where it is a native species*

3.4 HOUSEHOLD EFFECTS AND PERSONNEL TRANSFERS

JBPHH is a large facility with a regular turnover of personnel. New staff deploy to JBPHH from a variety of foreign and U.S. locations, each accompanied by household effects and personal possessions. Transport of these items from foreign locations undergoes screening and inspection (if required by CBP). Approximately 2% of shipments are physically inspected. Complete inspection of all household shipments for the presence of contaminants may not be possible or practical upon arrival to JBPHH. Transferees from U.S. locations may not be aware that many common invasive species endemic to their previous posting location are not present in Hawaiʻi. Likewise, moving contractors that pack and ship household effects may also be unaware of the risks that invasive species on CONUS may pose to Hawaiʻi. Thus, when packing and/or moving personal belongings, adequate precautions may not be taken due to a lack of awareness.

An alternative strategy consisting of increased awareness of biosecurity issues amongst new transferees could reduce incidents where invasive species stow away with household possessions. Items such as personal watercraft, vehicles, plants, gardening equipment and items that have been in contact with soil, pose a greater risk than general household items. Providing transferees with clear information describing these risks prior to travel will reduce these risks.

3.5 SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Recommendations for pre-border risk management for JBPHH are as follows:

	Recommendations to strengthen pre-border biosecurity
3.a	Review JBPHH rules, practices and procedures to ensure they comply with relevant Executive Orders[9-11] and DoD policies contained in Defense Transportation Regulations Part V[5].
3.b	Mandatory adoption of TG31[60] for all materiels, vehicles, equipment and personal items arriving or being transshipped through JBPHH will dramatically reduce the risks of spreading invasive species and comply with Executive Orders 13112[10] and 13751[11] as well as the DoD policies in Defense Transportation Regulations Part V[5].
3.c	Consideration be given to implementing a system similar to the New Zealand / Australian sea container hygiene system for general cargo and containerized items.
3.d	Review existing BTS prevention program and develop a similar pre-border protocol for CRB. Strengthen on-shore survey trapping and interception activities for these species at JBPHH to include intensive trapping at both sea port and airport cargo areas.
3.e	Develop a pre-border prevention program for the red imported fire ant to be implemented at applicable source locations for cargo shipments to Hawaiʻi. Strengthen on-shore survey trapping and interception activities for this species at JBPHH, including include regular (annual or more frequent) surveys at both sea port and airport cargo areas.

3.f	Provide transferees to JBPHH with clear information regarding the importance of invasive species and their impacts to Hawaiʻi ecosystems and economy. Include instructions for cleaning and disinfestation of household items and personal possessions.

4. BIOSECURITY AT THE BORDER

"All conveyances …entering the Customs Territory of the United States (CTUS) from a foreign port or place will be subject to a complete customs inspection upon arrival at the first U.S. port of entry. … Personnel, accompanied baggage, personal property, and cargo and the associated documentation are also subject to inspection." DoD, 2018[5]

4.1 BACKGROUND

JBPHH is a large and complex facility that is the receiving and distribution point for military personnel, materiels and cargo, both from foreign and domestic locations. It houses, amongst other facilities, a sea port for vessels and submarines from domestic and foreign locations, as well as an airport for military aircraft and air cargo. Additionally, JBPHH acts as a central transport hub that serves other DoD facilities on O'ahu and the neighbor islands of Maui, Kauai and Hawai'i, as well as acting as a staging area for trans-shipping. DoD follows the ballast and hull fouling regulations as outlined in the Department of Navy Environmental Readiness Manual[22] and the Naval Ships' Technical Manual Chapter 81[51] (updated Sept 2019[46]). The complexity of biosecurity operations at JBPHH are further compounded by jurisdictional issues. The Department of Homeland Security CBP is responsible for inspection and interdiction of items arriving at JBPHH from foreign locations. At the time that the Department of Homeland Security CBP was formed, many biosecurity functions were performed by USDA APHIS working under a memorandum of understanding between the two agencies[52]. These functions are now almost totally performed by CBP officers.

Domestic trade is regulated by the State of Hawai'i through HDOA Plant Quarantine Branch. HDOA authority is broadly limited to protecting agriculture. The State of Hawai'i does not regulate international trade, and has only limited power to regulate trade from other U.S. states. Undoubtedly, personnel from state and federal agencies work closely together in an operational context; however, data sharing and jurisdictional limits still exist.

DoD therefore, has limited ability to alter national and state biosecurity systems as these responsibilities lie with different agencies. However, in order to comply with DoD policies and instructions[3] and Executive Orders[9-11], additional biosecurit actions are needed at the border, and these should be developed to supplement and complement activities already undertaken by CBP and HDOA.

4.2 POINT OF ENTRY SURVEY AND MONITORING

A systematic program of surveys and monitoring at all operational areas at JBPHH is likely to detect the arrival and establishment of exotic species before these are able to spread beyond facility boundaries.

By their nature, such surveys are specific to the target organisms or species groups, and for this reason several survey programs will be needed in order to detect all likely target species. The theme of using “focus” species in each of the four target groups (mammals, reptiles and frogs, birds and insects) will continue to shape key messages and protocols.

While CBP monitors goods and personnel at the international border and the HDOA regulates the inwards movement of goods and personnel from domestic locations, there will exist a degree of slippage (goods that have been cleared without meeting import standards or cleared goods that have exotic species attached or present in packaging and containers [53]. Replicating existing inspection systems or further inspection of these goods as they pass through control points will create jurisdictional issues and further complicate an already complex logistics chain without improving detection rates.

However, opportunities to strengthen the border against incursions do exist. While some JBPHH site-surveys are conducted as part of larger pre-border programs such as the BTS interdiction program and CRB response[31, 39], there is no ongoing systematic survey schedule designed to detect other potential invasive species. The breadth of species and species groups potentially able to establish at JBPHH requires specialized survey protocols. At the very least, general detection surveys for target animals organisms described in “2.3 Focus species” should be conducted annually. In contrast to intercepting and destroying all propagative material without a specific need to identify the organism (see section 2.3.5), once invasive plants have become established, they must be identified in order to determine its status as an organism of international, state, and island importance.

4.3 BORDER DETECTION OF “FOCUS” SPECIES

4.3.1 Mammals (Asian Mongoose)

The presence of any exotic mammal not already known in Hawaiʻi is an urgent and reportable discovery. The small Asian mongoose is a species that is already present on the island of Oʻahu where JBPHH is located, but absent from some of the other islands in the Hawaiian archipelago. Additionally, they are present on Okinawa and Amami, the Caribbean islands, South America and islands of Fiji. It is absent from CONUS locations.

Being a relatively large organism in comparison with insects and other threat species, existing biosecurity practices by the CBP should be capable of detecting the entry of individuals in vessels and aircraft. Mongoose are already present on Oʻahu, and are therefore could contaminate outbound cargo and materials. Additional care needs to be taken to keep JBPHH free of this species and ensure it is prevented from spreading to other Hawaiian islands or CONUS.

4.3.2 Reptiles and Amphibians (BTS and Coqui Frog)

The BTS invaded Guam in the late 1940s, where, over the past 70 years, have spread across the entire island. BTS have been responsible for contributing to the extinction of many of endemic bird species in Guam, and the loss of those species has resulted in catastrophic impacts to the ecology of protected areas.

The BTS Control and Eradication Act of 2004 appropriated recurring funds to prevent the accidental movement of BTS from Guam to other locations. These funds are used primarily to detect and remove snakes from cargo shipments originating in Guam and bound for other destinations, including Hawaiʻi. This program has been very effective, evidenced by an absence of detections at new locations since the program commenced.

There are several other reptile on the injurious wildlife list in Hawaiʻi[40]. These include the veiled chameleon (*Chameleo calyptratus*), Jackson's chameleon (*Chameleo jacksonii*) and the coqui (*Eleutherodactylus coqui*) (Figure 4.1). Table 4.1 lists the known distribution of these species within Hawaiʻi .

Table 4.1 Status of invasive reptiles and frogs on the islands of Hawaiʻi

Species	Description	Oʻahu	Big island	Maui	Kauai
veiled chameleon	Up to 12 inches. Both males and females possess a head "casque" that reaches 2 inches in height at maturity.	Absent	Absent	Established	Detected in 2004
Jackson's chameleon	Up to 24 inches. Males have 3 horns but females do not.	Established	Established	Established	Absent
coqui frog	About 1 inch. Distinctive "ko-kee" call.	Detected occasionally	Widespread	Small outbreaks	Detected occasionally

Figure 4.1 Invasive frogs and reptiles present in the Hawaiian islands. (From left) Jackson's chameleon, the veiled chameleon and the coqui frog (image source*: Hawai'i Invasive Species Council*).

The chameleons are distinctive, much larger than other reptiles in Hawai'i (10-24 inches length at maturity) and thus are easy to distinguish from smaller species. The coqui frog has a distinctive "ko–kee" call which is relatively easy to identify at night.

4.3.3 Birds

Discovery of any bird or bird parts on vessels or cargo, whether alive or dead, is actionable. Birds can carry avian bird flu (Influenza A virus subtype H5N1 and other strains as yet unknown) which are also transmissible to humans and other animals. The mortality rate in humans who are infected with the avian bird flu is about 60%. The mortality of infected wild and domestic avian fauna is also very high[55, 56].

Bird strikes, an incident where a bird or birds collide with a moving aircraft, are common. NAVFAC HI has an existing reporting system for bird strikes with aircraft. This system should be reviewed to determine that all bird strikes are currently being reported.

4.3.4 Invertebrates (ants and other invasive species)

Many invasive invertebrates are plant pests that infest specific host plants or crops. It is expected that CBP would intercept these based on risk assessments and host plant specificity. However, some invertebrates are not associated with a specific commodity. Ants, for example, are "hitch-hiker" pests associated with general cargo and transport of people. Ants (especially invasive ants) are able to successfully form colonies even in hostile environments such as port facilities, air fields and associated structures. As examples, the recent incursions of the red imported fire ant in Australia (2001) and New Zealand (2001 and 2005) were each closely associated with a seaport or airport. For these reasons, regular detection surveys of points of entry are often implemented by quarantine agencies in order that these species are detected and eradicated early in the establishment phase.

The costs associated with eradicating a well-established ant incursion is closely related to the amount of land occupied by the new species. As an extreme example of this, the 2001 detection of

RIFA in Brisbane, covered over 60,000 acres of metropolitan Brisbane. To date this incursion has required an investment of over US$400 million for eradication activities over the last 18 years**. RIFA are still not eradicated and are indeed, spreading[57]. In 2001, an incursion of the same species was detected in New Zealand [58]. Only spanning less than ¼ acre, this incursion was successfully eradicated in two years at minimal expense.

Regular (annual or more frequent) surveys of high risk areas within JBPHH is warranted in order to detect and eradicate invasive ants early in the invasion chronology. High risk sites at JBPHH include:

1. All areas where cargo is held, stored, or unstuffed (both at the airport and the sea port).
2. Staging areas and locations for repacking cargo, regardless of whether the cargo is trans-shipped or bound for a location in Hawaiʻi.
3. All land in the immediate vicinity of port structures, docks and adjacent to runways.

** *As of 2018, red imported fire ants have not yet been eradicated from Brisbane and continue to spread.*

4.4 OTHER ACTIONS AT THE BORDER

4.4.1 Staging, consolidation and trans-shipping areas

Cargo destined for Pearl Harbor undergoes CBP clearance in accordance with DHS directives and instructions, when required. However, cargo and materiels offloaded for staging or re-shipping also pose a biosecurity risk, regardless of the port of origin or the fact that they are only temporarily held in a holding area for reloading. These items may, or may not, be cleared by CBP depending on the circumstances of each shipment.

Unwanted animal or plant species attached to cargo can become dislodged and remain behind in the course of being offloaded, held, staged or reshipped. Insect pests, such as ants in particular, are able to easily relocate by this means. The risks associated with this can be reduced substantially by using designated holding areas that have been pre-treated with a residual pesticide [48]. Ports are busy places and it may not be possible to comply with a requirement to always use designated areas for staging and trans-shipping. However, any level of compliance will reduce these risks.

4.4.2 Inter-state personnel and materiel movements

There are many invasive species on CONUS that are absent from Hawaiʻi. One example is the red imported fire ant (*Solenopsis invicta*). The USDA administers a fire ant quarantine on CONUS which aims to limit or slow the spread of this species across the southern U.S. However, this quarantine only applies to agricultural produce and potted plants. Many southern U.S. ports and DoD facilities are within this quarantine.

There are few quarantine requirements when transporting goods from CONUS to Hawaiʻi. The HDOA requirements are limited to agricultural products and do not extend to vehicles or other materiels[59]. Vehicles and other materiels that have been in contact with the ground also pose contamination risks. Most unwanted organisms will be closely associated with dirt and debris that has accumulated on and in these items, and when these items are relocated to Hawaiʻi, they potentially harbor invasive species.

4.4.3 Intra-state personnel and materiel movements

The transportation of personnel, materiels and other items from JBPHH to neighbor islands or elsewhere on Oʻahu, poses serious intra-state biosecurity concerns. Plant seeds, insects and pathogens are easily transported on infested cargo and especially on the clothing and footwear of personnel. While there may be no mandatory cleaning or other hygiene requirements, routine movements of personnel between islands are a potential pathway for pathogens insect pests and plant seeds. One example is the fungal agent for ROD which is easily transported with soil and organic material left in tents, clothing and footwear. This threat is made more serious because at least some personnel movements are between JBPHH and lands of natural resource significance.

Detailed standard operating procedures have been developed by the AFPMB[60] and Technical Guide 31 should be used as the basis of a broader hygiene requirement that includes inter-island activity. Adoption of the operating procedures in this guide across intrastate movements would significantly lower the risk of spreading invasive species between islands and to conservation and natural resource areas that the DoD may utilize for training and other purposes.

4.5 SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

There are clear and detailed biosecurity instructions, policies and directives that apply to JBPHH. However, it has not been possible to determine whether these are being followed, and if so, how well. Comprehensive technical guides for a wide variety of pest management activities have been prepared by the AFPMB[47], but it is not clear if these guides are being used at JBPHH. One example of this is TG4, Disinsection of Military Aircraft[21] which contains procedures for ensuring exotic insects in the cabins and holds are destroyed before take-off to the destination country. Without a clear knowledge of what activities are being implemented and which are not, it is difficult to recommend actions that may be required to address any gaps in biosecurity practices.

Table 4.1 Recommendations for strengthening the biosecurity system at JBPHH.

	Recommendations to strengthen biosecurity
4.a	Find, update and catalogue existing survey protocols for invasive species detection at the border.
4.b	Develop a survey work program for JBPHH that includes existing protocols and develop new protocols for species not currently covered.
4.0c	Provide instructions to operational staff that includes procedures at time of detection and contact details for appropriate NAVFAC HI or other personnel. Instructions include procedures for both inbound and outbound cargo and materials.
4.d	NAVFAC HI should consider whether a regular trapping program around loading/unloading facilities is warranted.
4.e	Review the Brown Tree Snake Interdiction Program to ensure all Hawaiʻi points of entry controlled by the Department of Defense are surveyed adequately, in both spatial and temporal contexts. This may indicate a need to expand the current survey areas.
4.f	Provide regular (annual or semi-annual) education and awareness material to operational staff. This information should include procedures at time of detection and contact details for appropriate NAVFAC HI or other personnel as well as biosecurity procedures for both inbound and outbound cargo and materials.
4.g	Provide detailed information to personnel deploying to JBPHH to ensure these species are not brought with deploying personnel or their families.
4.h	NAVFAC HI should expand and formalize the current bird strike reporting system to include any and all potential incidents involving bird strikes or the carriage of living avian fauna or parts

	thereof.
4.i	Annual or more frequent surveys of JBPHH for all invasive ant species using accepted protocols for survey and identification.
4.j	Protocols that encourage or mandate reporting of insects that are observed within key areas; including around airports and runways, loading and unloading facilities, designated staging areas and when packing or unpacking cargo.
4.k	Develop standard operating procedures for base personnel to follow in instances where a suspected exotic species is observed.
4.l	Create designated locations for holding staged or trans-shipped cargo and have these maintained in a pest free state by applying appropriate residual pesticide barriers.
4.m	Review current cleaning requirements and implement more rigorous cleaning requirements for vehicles where gaps exist.
4.n	Adoption of the AFPMB guide TG31 for cleaning of clothing and equipment used during movements between islands in Hawaiʻi.

5. POST-BORDER RESPONSE

" Each Federal agency for which that agency's actions may affect the introduction, establishment, or spread of invasive species shall, to the extent practicable and permitted by law,[and] *subject to the availability of appropriations, and within administrative, budgetary, and jurisdictional limits, use relevant agency programs and authorities to … detect and respond rapidly to eradicate or control populations of invasive species in a manner that is cost-effective and minimizes human, animal, plant, and environmental health risks."* Barack Obama, 2016[11]

5.1 LAWS, REGULATIONS, ORDERS AND POLICIES SPECIFIC TO INCURSION RESPONSE AT JBPHH

DoD is obligated to prevent and manage the introduction of invasive species on DoD facilities in accordance with relevant laws and statutes listed in previous sections. The main approach recommended to fulfill these obligations is to reduce incursion risks through prevention and border actions, because these activities are widely held as the most cost-effective approach to biosecurity. However, it is inevitable that some invasive species will escape detection at these points in the logistics chain.

Additionally, Presidential Directive HSPD-5[61] mandates that responses to disasters and other emergencies be structured using a single comprehensive approach to incident management as developed by DHS. Compliance with this directive ensures that all levels of government, as well as non-government agencies, are able to work together in a seamless response to domestic incident management, and combines the previously separate areas of crisis management and consequence management[62 63]. Regardless of the magnitude of the emergency, any multi-jurisdictional response that involves or includes a federal agency must be managed within the National Response Framework (NRF)[63] using the National Incident Management System (NIMS)[62]. The five mission areas of the NRF are:

"**Prevention**: The capabilities necessary to avoid, prevent, or stop a threatened or actual act of terrorism. Within the context of national preparedness, the term "prevention" refers to preventing imminent threats.

Protection: The capabilities necessary to secure the homeland against acts of terrorism and manmade or natural disasters.

Mitigation: The capabilities necessary to reduce loss of life and property by lessening the impact of disasters.

Response: The capabilities necessary to save lives, protect property and the environment, and meet basic human needs after an incident has occurred.

Recovery: The capabilities necessary to assist communities affected by an incident to recover effectively."[63]

Four of the five NRF mission areas align with sections of the JBPHH biosecurity plan, namely prevention (pre-border and pathway analyses), protection (border activities), mitigation and response (post border activities). Recovery plans are beyond the scope of this report. The structure of an operational response is based on the Incident Command System (ICS), a component of the NIMS[62]. Based on U.S. Navy command structures, the ICS was initially developed for wildfire responses in California in the 1970s[64]. As such, the ICS structure should be familiar to many DoD personnel. ICS is a scalable and consistent command structure designed to coordinate responses where several organizations have jurisdiction or contribute personnel and resources. Any response arising from this initial detection should automatically conform to the NIMS structure

5.2 INCURSION PREPAREDNESS

The discovery of a new or unwanted organism may require responders to implement an immediate and rapid response that contains the organism to the smallest area practical and prevent impacts to the primary JBPHH mission. Some organisms have an ability to disperse quickly, and in doing so, containment costs will increase quickly, while the probability of a successful outcome will be reduced. The dispersal characteristics of the new organism, as well as the estimated environmental, economic and human impacts may not be known at the time of discovery. These factors will partly determine the urgency of any response. However, before these parameters are known, responders should proceed on the basis that the organism disperses quickly and impacts are severe. These assumptions require that responders are well prepared and able to act quickly on detection of an unwanted organism. Later, when subject-matter specialists are available to provide advice, it may be acceptable to plan more carefully and proceed at a slower pace.

In order to be able to respond appropriately, three key topics should be addressed and resolved prior to any detection. These are: (i) having a legal power to act, regardless of the circumstances; (ii) possession of control products, methods, equipment and trained operatives; and (iii) sufficient funds to commence containment activities.

5.2.1 Authority Having Jurisdiction

At the time of initial discovery of an unwanted organism, it may be unclear which agency has legislative jurisdiction over the site, the incident or organism in question. Often, jurisdiction is held by different agencies for different aspects of the response (for example, access to a site, authority to apply pesticides and power to allocate resources). Although both state and federal agencies may be involved in a response, the agency with jurisdiction will differ according to the pest species, and whether it is new to the U.S. or new to Hawaiʻi. In order to ensure that the authority having jurisdiction for each aspect of the incident is available and informed, all agencies with some legislative or mission authority should be involved in the response.

Organism is new to the United States

As a general rule, if an organism is new to the U.S. or is listed as an actionable organism, the DHS, through CBP, has the legislative authority to act. Other actionable organisms include those with specific national quarantines or programs. Examples include the RIFA and the BTS, and these may have a different responsible agency, such as the USDA.

Organism is new to Hawaiʻi but present elsewhere in the U.S.
Organisms that are new to Hawaiʻi, or are listed as an actionable pest under state legislation, are the responsibility of the HDOA, and at times, other state agencies such as the Hawaiʻi Department of Land and Natural Resources.

Organism is new to Oʻahu
The ever-changing distributions of target species within the State of Hawaiʻi adds a degree of complexity to invasive species management for JBPHH. In some cases, a pest species may be present on one or more islands, but absent from others. The HDOA regulates the movement of agricultural items between these islands in order to prevent the spread of pest species. Transporting listed animal species[40] and some commodities[28] between islands in Hawaiʻi may contravene state laws[13, 26]. This has important implications for the DoD as JBPHH is the hub through which many personnel and materiel movements to and from other islands originate and these movements have the potential to inadvertently spread invasive species between islands.

5.2.2 Registration and permits to apply pesticides

Pesticide use in the State of Hawaiʻi is administered by the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency (EPA) and the HDOA Pesticides Branch. All pesticides used in the U.S. must be registered by the EPA, while the HDOA regulates the use of federally registered pesticides in Hawaiʻi. There is substantial consultation and coordination between these two agencies; however, initial contact regarding pesticide use is with the HDOA Pesticides Branch.

Not all EPA registered pesticides are registered in Hawaiʻi, and it is possible that one of these unregistered pesticides may be needed to address incursions at JBPHH. It is also possible that a registered pesticide may need to be applied in a manner not listed on the label. In both cases, HDOA Pesticides Branch evaluates and issues state registration or special local need permits. The registration and permitting processes take some time to complete and this poses special problems in an emergency response where rapid action may be needed.

The presence of a facility-wide IPMP, including trained staff, availability of control products and application equipment, greatly decreases response times and substantially increases the efficacy of control actions. The facility pest management program is overseen by the AFPMB[65] which provides national oversight, policy support, technical guides[47], operations and research guidance for pest management on DoD installations[65]. The pest management work program at JBPHH is implemented by the Public Works Department through the Installation Pest Management Coordinator and Installation Pest Controllers (both on-staff and contract), and the inclusion of this division in preparedness and response is essential.

5.2.3 Availability of funds and other resources

The fiscal and resource costs of a biosecurity response are highly variable and depend on factors that cannot be anticipated in advance or be incorporated in typical operating budgets. Funds may be required during one budget cycle and not needed for other budget cycles. Where possible, the costs associated with an initial response should be estimated, and an emergency or contingency fund to which these costs can be applied, needs to be identified in advance of a biosecurity event. Without adequate funds on hand, any response, such as initial containment and delimiting, may not be possible. Conversely, a clear understanding of what funds and resources will be available for management of an incursion greatly assists in developing a response that fits within likely resource allocation.

5.2.4 JBPHH Biosecurity Advisory Committee (BAC)

The Hawaiʻi Interagency Biosecurity Plan[24] recommends the formation of a statewide Biosecurity Emergency Response Task Force with the purpose of acting to coordinate and collaborate on Hawaiʻi biosecurity issues, including responses to incursions. Regardless of whether this committee is formed in the future, coordination and communication within and between agencies with biosecurity responsibilities at JBPHH will be improved by forming a Biosecurity Advisory Committee (BAC). However, it would be advantageous for the two committees to merge or coordinate on relevant issues.

The JBPHH BAC should be comprised of representatives from partner agencies and technical subject matter specialists. The committee has an advisory role with no formal authority. It serves three main functions.

The first is to communicate relevant information to agencies with a role, or an interest in biosecurity in Hawaiʻi, and to serve as a single point of communication regarding the incident. This ensures a single and consistent message is communicated with all agencies, and avoids confusion and the risk of conflicting versions of the incident from circulating. It also ensures the joint participation of all authority having jurisdiction whether they are national, state or local, and the liaison between these members and subject matter specialists.

Second, the make-up of the committee brings local expertise, involvement of authorities having jurisdiction, and subject matter specialists together in a forum where sound recommendations can be developed that have considered the technical, legislative and communication issues relating to each biosecurity breach. Consensus between members on issues minimizes the possibility of inter-agency conflict and the development of alternative courses of action by partner agencies.

Finally, resources from other agencies can be quickly allocated to the situation in ways that avoid duplication and gaps. This is especially important where a large response force needs to be mobilized or where specialized equipment and supplies may be needed at short notice.

Membership of the BAC should include appropriate representatives from the following agencies and business groups:

Department of Defense:
Relevant JBPHH business groups including:
Pest Management[††],
Public Relations/media[ix] ,
JBPHH, Hawaiʻi and Pacific region environment programs[ix],
Facility command[ix], logistics[ix] and incident command[ix].

Authority having jurisdiction:
Department of Homeland Security (Customs and Border Protection)[ix]
Hawaiʻi Department of Agriculture Plant Quarantine Branch[ix]
USDA Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service (APHIS)[ix]

Related state and federal agencies:
Department of Land and Natural Resources
U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
Hawaiʻi Department of Agriculture Plant Pest Control Branch
U.S. Department of Forestry
Hawaiʻi Department of Forestry
Hawaiʻi Invasive Species Council[ix]
Oʻahu Invasive Species Committee
City and County of Honolulu
Other counties as appropriate

Subject matter specialists from state and federal agencies,
University of Hawaiʻi College of Tropical Agriculture and Human Resources
University of Hawaiʻi Pacific Cooperative Studies Unit
USDA
USGS

Additional members may be included as appropriate to the organism.

In any response that is likely to include more than one agency, DoD is mandated to abide by the Homeland Security Presidential Directive[61] and utilize the National Response Framework [63] which includes using the organizational structure outlined in the NIMS[62]. Describing the likely structure of such a response is beyond the scope of this plan, but should include the following essential organizational components:

- Management and policy.
- Operational coordination.
- Finance and resource control.
- Liaison and communication.
- Technical advice.

[††] *These are core committee members*

5.3 INITIAL DETECTION AND RESPONSE

A protocol for initial detection and response should contain the following elements:

- A reporting system that is clearly communicated to all facility staff and visitors.
- A process for investigating detections or sightings.
- Agreed lines of communication.
- A framework for decision-making.
- Development of a management plan.

5.3.1 Development of a reporting system

The initial detection of unwanted organisms in a complex structural environment, such as JBPHH, can be difficult and costly. Utilizing the "eyes and ears" of non-biosecurity personnel is an extremely efficient and effective means supplementing existing detection systems. Many biosecurity agencies worldwide encourage members of the public to participate in incursion prevention activities by reporting unusual organisms to biosecurity managers. This low-cost tactic, incorporated with the broader JBPHH detection program, has the potential to dramatically improve detection rates.

JBPHH has a large and varied workforce which includes military, logistics, maintenance and other support services for both naval and air operations in the Pacific region. Facility personnel tend to be highly trained, observant and competent, and as such, are valuable biosecurity detection assets. However, reporting structures and chains of command can be complex and inter-twined. Staff turnover is high, with constant military and civilian deployments and redeployments.

Under these circumstances, developing a consistent reporting structure for possible invasive species detections can be difficult, but very rewarding. Active planning and development of a sound communication plan will capitalize on these resources. This communication plan should complement the broader engagement plan developed for prevention activities. The first element of this communication plan is to ensure there is a consistent and accessible reporting system. As an example, the State of Hawaiʻi manages a citizen reporting system known as "643-pest"[66]. This project operates as a central receiving point for the reporting of any suspicious organism statewide, and forwards those reports to the appropriate state agencies. An overarching feature is a single telephone number and website for any citizen report. All state agencies and NGO organizations with biosecurity responsibility promote the same central contact number in their outreach material. At times, this hotline receives calls from personnel at JBPHH. A similar methodology is recommended as appropriate for facility-wide purposes, and should be combined with a dedicated engagement strategy that raises general awareness of biosecurity issues by all facility personnel.

NAVFAC HI operates a service desk at JBPHH. The service desk utilizes a single call number (808-449-3100) for pest issues and other enquiries or requests for assistance. This number would be a good choice to use as the central information and reporting line. Service desks and call centers often have pre-prepared answers to common questions and contact details to which callers can be directed. An information package, coupled with awareness and training, should be developed and provided to the service desk in order to streamline the reporting process. Such an information package should include sufficient information to assist operators to gather additional relevant information from callers, prioritizing enquiries, and include the contact details to which reports are to be directed.

5.3.2 Investigation protocol

Some reports of possible biosecurity breaches will be non-actionable, and others may demand an immediate response. In either case, a rapid assessment and identification of threats is needed to ensure appropriate actions are taken. A pre-determined protocol for the initial investigation and follow-up ensures that relevant information is collected and communicated to decision-makers to determine a course of action. This information should include an identification of the species that has been detected, a preliminary estimate of current distribution, whether and how the facility mission will be impacted and who is designated to follow-up. At this point, very little information might be available, and it is important to provide decision-makers with as much detail as can be found. The protocol for responding to a biosecurity breach is outlined in Figure 5.1. This table details the initial response actions needed to gather more information and the communication/reporting procedures that are to be followed.

5.3.3 Guidelines for decision-making

The decision on how to respond to an incursion will be based on many factors which include an estimate of potential severity of impacts, resources needed (fiscal and human resources), legislative requirements and an evaluation of feasibility of the proposed response. This decision is best made in the early stages of a response and modified as new information becomes available.

Once preliminary information has been gathered, an appropriate course of action must be developed. At this stage of the response, the Installation Environmental Program Director (IEPD),or delegate, will convene a meeting of the JBPHH BAC, and follow-up meetings as necessary. Committee members consider response options based on information available at the time, and recommend the option most suitable for the circumstances.

Response options range from doing nothing to attempting to eradicate the new organism. They form a continuum between these extremes and selecting the most appropriate course of action requires knowledge of the following key factors:

1. The cost of implementing control and mitigation actions, both now and in the future.
2. The feasibility and probability of successful implementation.
3. The costs of impacts in economic, ecological and human terms.
4. Potential impacts on the facility mission and operational readiness.
5. Availability of resources.

Figure 5.2 outlines a decision flowchart that is designed to allow the utilization of new information as it comes to hand to review and alter project objectives. It separates the range of options into four main streams: eradication, aggressive control, ongoing management and doing nothing. To do nothing is an action in itself and comes with costs which include the impacts caused by the new organism (now and in the future), the cost of implementation, the range and severity of impacts, and how the new organism might affect operational readiness and the primary mission of the facility. Eradication is a course of action that is planned and implemented regardless of budget. The budget for an eradication program is determined solely by what it will take to have a reasonable confidence in the outcome. It cannot be made to fit within a pre-determined budget.

There are two middle-ground alternatives which range from aggressive control to ongoing management. Aggressive control describes a response which aims to achieve a pre-determined end-state such as a maximum population size or level of acceptable impact. As with eradication, the objectives of aggressive control determine the budget. Ongoing management is an alternative course of action that aims to fit population management objectives into a pre-determined budget and involves methods that maximize pest and impact reduction for a given cost. For planning purposes, it is vital to understand the differences between these two alternatives.

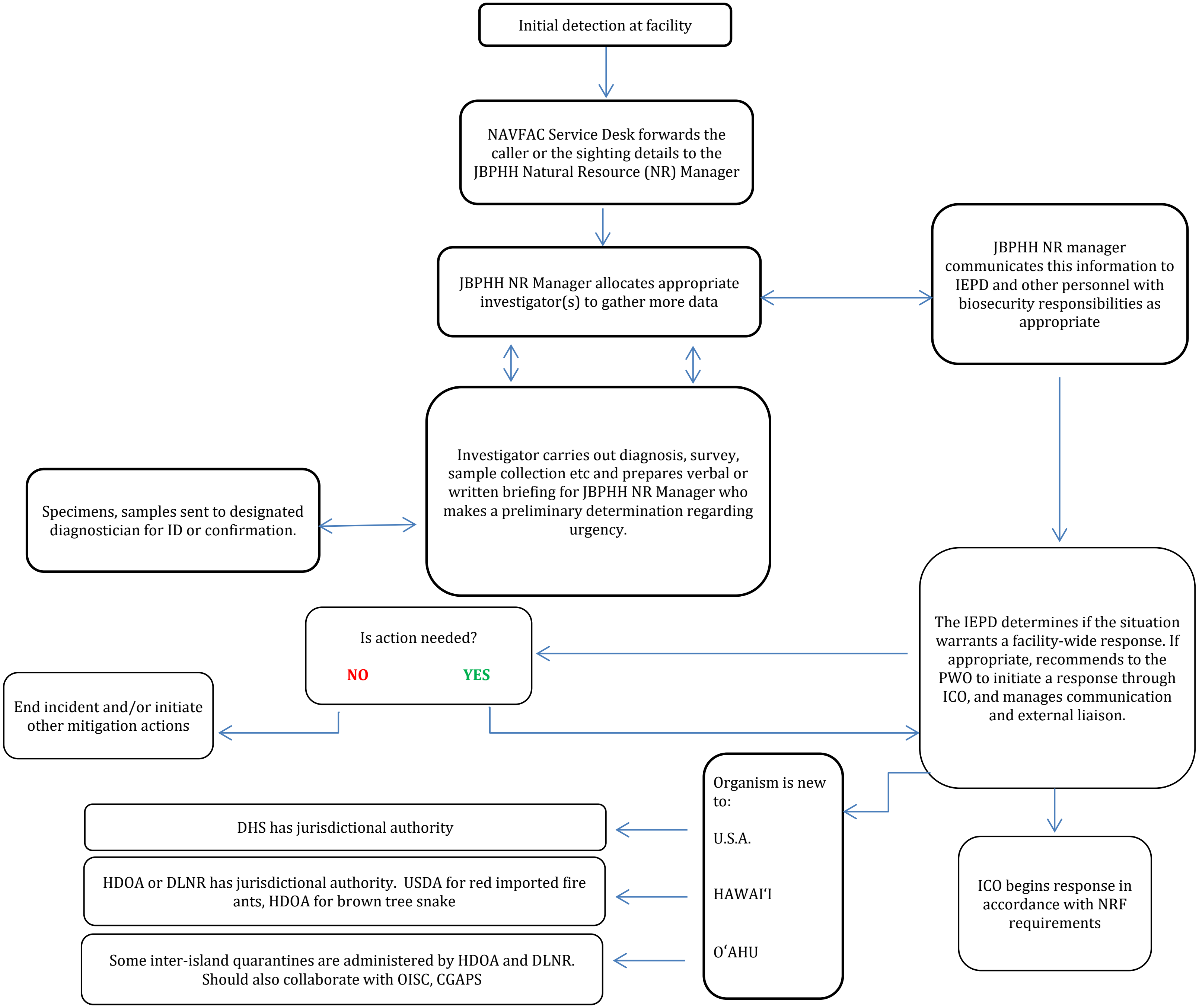


Figure 5.1 Process for initial response to suspected biosecurity breach.

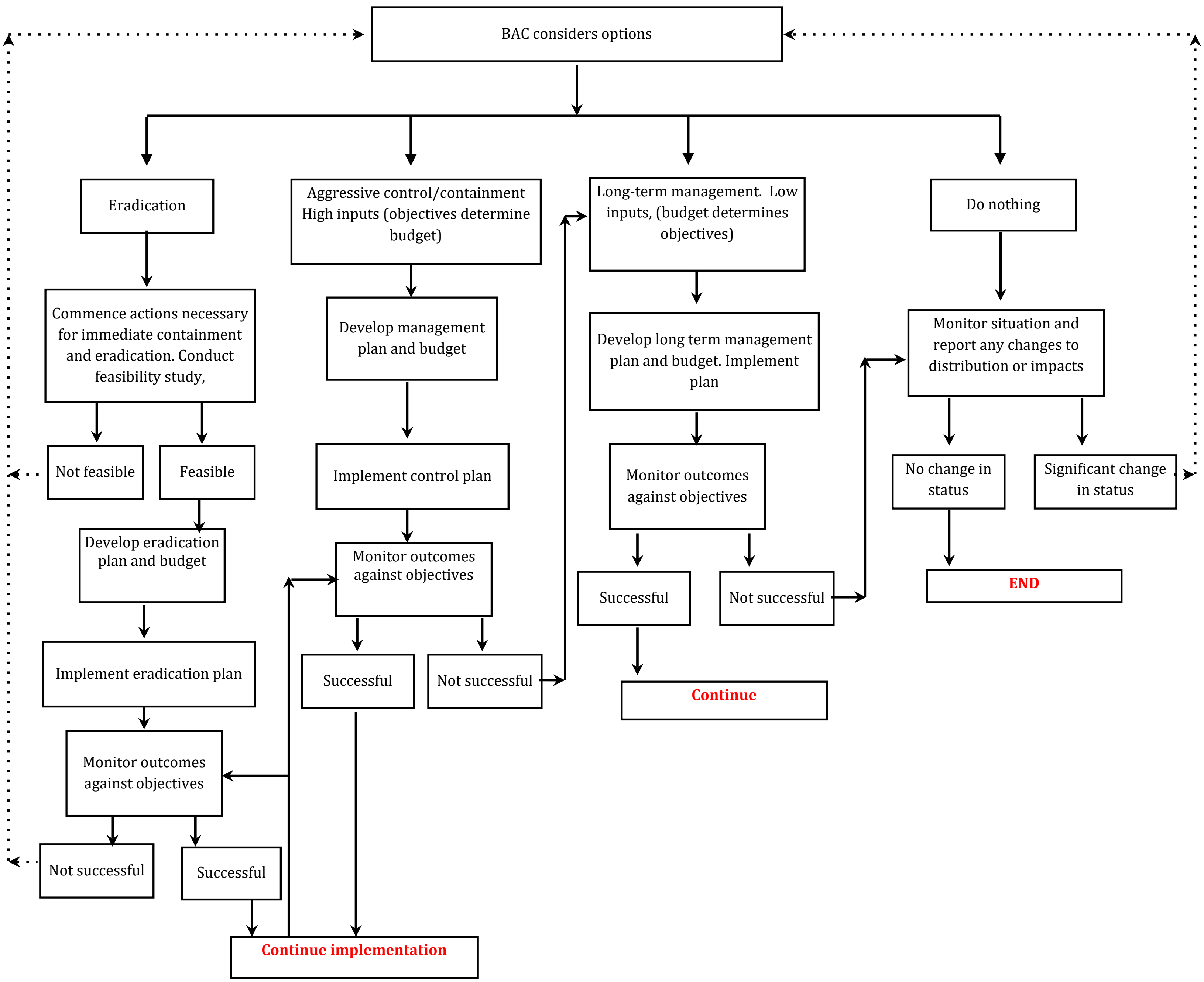


Figure 5.2: Process for initial decision-making by the Biosecurity Advisory Committee.

5.4 SUMMARY AND RECOMMENDATIONS

This section details a recommended approach for the preparation and response to the detection of potentially unwanted organisms discovered at JBPHH. These recommendations include:

	Recommendations to strengthen biosecurity preparedness
5.a	Identify, document and liaise with all authorities having jurisdiction for incursions new to the U.S., new to Hawai‘i and new to O‘ahu.
5.b	Ensure all control and surveillance supplies and the equipment necessary to apply them are readily available at the time they may be required.
5.c	Access to, and authority to utilize, emergency funds as required to address an emerging incursion threat.
5.d	Establish a DoD “biosecurity advisory committee” (BAC) comprised of representatives from relevant agencies to facilitate regular exchanges of information and communication on shared issues.
5.e	Develop a reporting system that utilizes all facility personnel as first detectors should be closely synchronized with the pre-border outreach strategy.
5.f	Formalize and implement a process for investigating and assessing new detections which includes provision of relevant information to the NAVFAC Help Desk.
5.g	Document agreed lines of communication during an initial response. Communicate these lines to all personnel.
5.h	The BAC should use a logical decision-making process that considers the feasibility and likely outcomes of all management options and communicate those recommendations to the IEPD.
5.i	Progression of a multi-agency response should be structured within the National Response Framework, including the National Incident Management System.

THIS PAGE INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

6. DISCUSSION AND RECOMMENDATIONS

Each year, an average of 89 new, non-native species are introduced to the State of Hawaiʻi. This is orders of magnitude greater than any other U.S. state[2]. These species have the potential to cause irreparable harm to the social, environmental and economic wellbeing of the state. Some are especially harmful. The CRB, LFA and ROD for example, threaten the very fabric of the Hawaiian environment and the welfare of its inhabitants. DoD activities in Hawaiʻi have the potential to contribute to this crisis through the introduction of invasive species new to the U.S. or the State, and facilitating the spread of both new and existing invasive species between the islands of Hawaiʻi.

The DoD is committed to preventing the introduction of invasive species, to detect and rapidly respond to new introductions and to control invasive species on the 25 million acres of land in its control[3]. Federal laws, Executive Orders and DoD policy all mandate the careful stewardship of lands managed by DoD as well as preventing the introduction and spread of invasive species. The Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawaiʻi as well as the Hawaiʻi Interagency Biosecurity Plan provide an over-arching biosecurity policy framework within which DoD operates at JBPHH. Biosecurity and stewardship procedures for JBPHH are detailed in the facility Integrated Pest Management Plan (IPMP) and the Integrated Natural Resource Program (INRMP). This biosecurity plan is a sub-plan of the INRMP and a requirement under the Sikes Act.

JBPHH, is the *de facto* hub for the transportation of DoD personnel, supplies and materiels into Hawaiʻi from foreign locations, from elsewhere in the U.S. or its territories; and outward to support military activities throughout Hawaiʻi and elsewhere. The central location of JBPHH in the logistics chain provides an unparalleled opportunity for DoD to significantly improve biosecurity outcomes for the state. While jurisdiction for managing biosecurity risks at the border is vested with other agencies, there are additional procedures that can be implemented elsewhere in the logistics chain.

The movement of personnel and military supplies from foreign locations to Hawaiʻi potentially facilitates the entry of non-native species that travel as hitchhikers in general cargo or associated with specific commodities. Military movements from locations within the U.S. to JBPHH, likewise, are potential pathways for the entry of non-native species new to Hawaiʻi. Once in Hawaiʻi, some of these personnel and supplies are dispersed throughout the state to support other DoD facilities and programs. This provides more opportunities for invasive species to be relocated to other islands in the state (and to Oʻahu on return). Further, movement of personnel, equipment and supplies for routine DoD activities within Hawaiʻi are also often routed through JBPHH, in preference to direct movements between islands (see Figure 6.1).

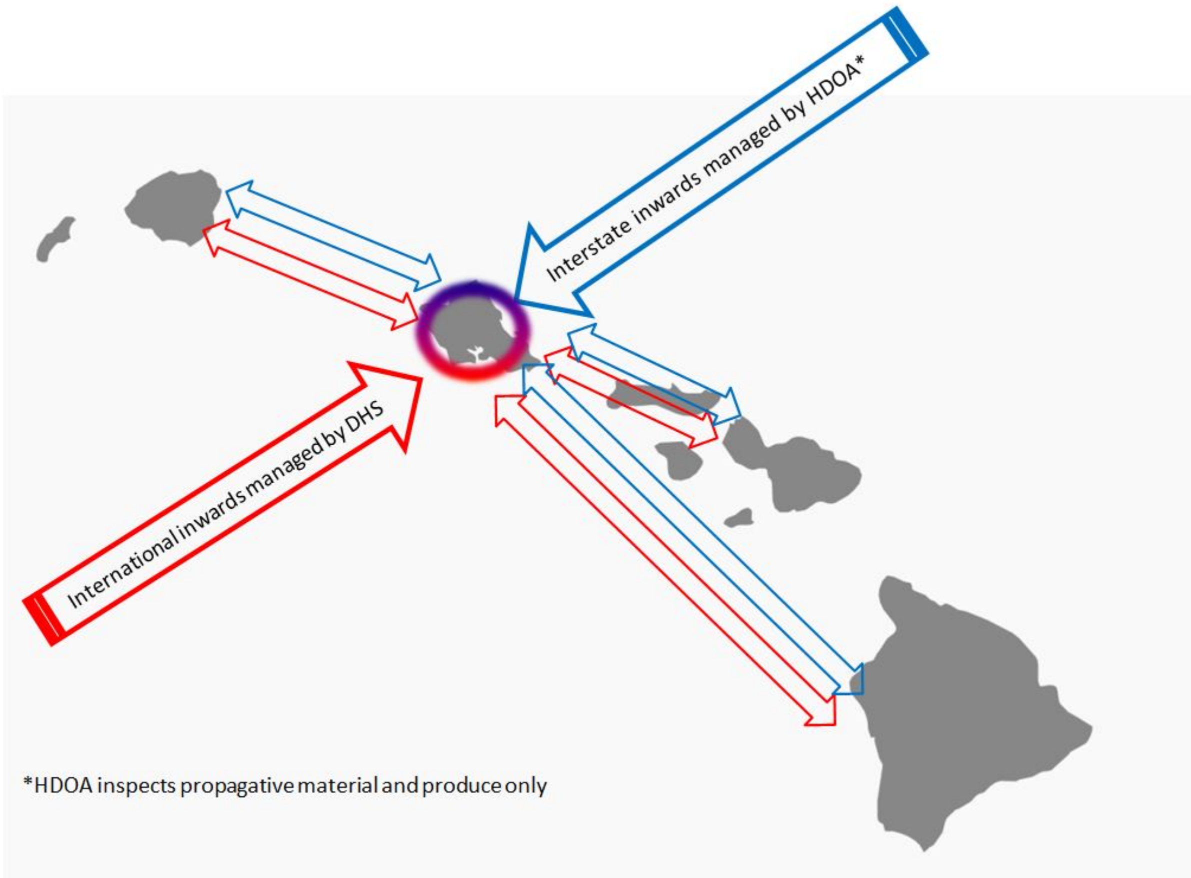


Figure 6.1: Flow of cargo and personnel arriving at JBPHH from international and interstate sources before moving to and from neighbor islands in the State. Red arrows – foreign, blue arrows - domestic.

The development of a biosecurity plan for JBPHH is a recommendation of the facility INRMP (rec 13, p9-5)[14] and could be considered as a sub-plan of that document. Both plans are relevant to the JBPHH facility and also relate to the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai‘i. The regional plan contains some recommendations relevant to JBPHH[23]. The Hawai`i Interagency Biosecurity Plan[24] also contains a number of recommendations relevant to DoD and JBPHH specifically. Table 6.1 shows how the recommendations in this plan relate to the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai‘i; and the Hawai`i Interagency Biosecurity Plan.

Table 6.1: Summary of JBPHH Biosecurity Plan recommendations and relationship to the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawaiʻi and the Hawaiʻi Interagency Biosecurity Plan. Critical recommendations are highlighted.

	Recommendation	**Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M[23] Action Items and Recommendations.** Superscript numbers in this column indicate discrete Action Items from the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M.	Hawai`i Interagency Biosecurity Plan[24]
3.a	Review JBPHH rules, practices and procedures to ensure they comply with relevant Executive Orders[9-11] and DoD policies contained in Defense Transportation Regulation Part V[4-5].	Revise and update military guidelines and SOPs for biosecurity. In some cases, the military uses outdated guidance with inaccurate information. For example, the OPNAVINST 6210.2 lists only the States, District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands as the U.S., notably excluding the CNMI and American Samoa (7 CFR § 330.400[a] and 9 CFR § 94.5[a]). [AI10] Ensure that appropriate biosecurity policies and procedures such as HACCP are in place and enforced. [AI27]	**-**
3.b	**Mandatory adoption of TG31[60] for all materiels, vehicles, equipment and personal items arriving or being transshipped through JBPHH will dramatically reduce the risks of spreading invasive species and comply with Executive orders 13112[10] and 13751[11] as well as the Defense Transportation Regulation Part V[5].**	Action Item 10 Construction and other commercial equipment must be inspected, cleaned, and washed down prior to arrival at the port of entry. Inspection and de-contamination as needed at port of entry. Tracked vehicles can be cleaned on shore only if they can be reloaded without recontamination of the treads; otherwise they should be cleaned on the ship's well-deck. They should be cleaned to USDA-APHIS standards (USDA-APHIS-PPQ Treatment Manual 2008) prior to shipment from the port of departure. Vehicles may be cleaned at the port of entry provided wastewater soil is collected and drained fully into an approved collection system. [AI23] Military aircraft and other military vehicles arriving as maritime cargo should be inspected, cleaned, and washed down at a retrograde wash facility before entry. Inspection and decontamination at port of entry as needed. Wash down procedures for military vehicles should target soil, plants, insects, and other wildlife. Tracked vehicles can be cleaned on shore only if they can be reloaded without recontamination of the treads; otherwise they should be cleaned on the ship's well-deck. They should be cleaned to USDA-APHIS standards (USDA-APHIS- PPQ Treatment Manual 2008) prior to shipment from the port of departure. Vehicles may be cleaned at the port of entry provided wastewater soil is collected and drained fully into an approved collection system. [AI25]	**BorTifs2.2**
3.c	**Consideration be given to implementing a system similar to the New Zealand / Australian sea container hygiene system for general cargo and containerized items.**	Inspect and clean all incoming containers, conveyances and construction materials that arrive through DoD controlled ports of entry with soil and/or exotic plant and animal pests including materials previously treated or cleaned if re-contaminated after treatment. [AI29] Capacity training on sea container hygiene and the development of SOPs	**PrePol2.1**

	Recommendation	Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M[23] Action Items and Recommendations. Superscript numbers in this column indicate discrete Action Items from the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M.	Hawai`i Interagency Biosecurity Plan[24]
		regarding container hygiene would support better compliance with acceptable standards such as where to place containers and preventing pests from entering or being stuck to the outside of containers prior to shipping. [AI40]	
3.d	Review existing BTS prevention program and develop a similar pre-border protocol for CRB. Strengthen on-shore survey trapping and interception activities for these species at JBPHH to include intensive trapping at both sea port and airport cargo areas.	Increase efforts to eradicate targeted IAS. Improving this ability should be a long term commitment. Species targeted for eradication should be identified in each facilities IAS management plan.[AI66]	-
3.e	Develop a pre-border prevention program for the red imported fire ant to be implemented at applicable source locations for cargo shipments to Hawai`i. Strengthen on-shore survey trapping and interception activities for this species at JBPHH, including include regular (annual or more frequent) surveys at both sea port and airport cargo areas.	Support the establishment of a biosecurity pre-clearance program in Okinawa, Japan for materials associated with the relocation departing Okinawa for Guam, Hawaii, and the CNMI. [AI41] Biosecurity emphasis should be directed towards audited off-shore hygiene systems such as those utilized very successfully in Australia and New Zealand. As an example, all large equipment such as construction and military items intended for importation should be cleaned and inspected for IAS prior to loading. Treat (clean) if necessary immediately prior to shipping. [AI46]	PrePol2.1
3.f	**Provide transferees to JBPHH with clear information regarding the importance of invasive species and their impacts to Hawai`i ecosystems and economy. Include instructions for cleaning and disinfestation of household items and personal possessions.**	Enhance training for military personnel and their dependents about phytosanitary and general sanitary regulations and the risks of sending or receiving agricultural and wildlife materials in the mail. [AI60] Develop appropriate, comprehensive education and awareness programs within DoD for biosecurity including IAS prevention. This should cover military personnel and their families as well as contracted workers and their dependents. Such programs shall be extended into DoD schools. [AI69] Support development of posters, brochures and other print media to support invasive species awareness campaigns. [AI71] Implement a targeted outreach program for DoD installations in Micronesia and Hawaii. Ensure program addresses active duty and civilian workforce, and includes specific guidelines on the methods known to minimize species transfers associated with small boats, jet skis, other water sports gear, and diving gear. In addition to providing guidance on marine related actions, ensure the program also addresses guidelines to follow as it applies to terrestrial items of interest, such as the movement of household goods, cars, and other pack out items. [AI72]	-

	Recommendation	Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M[23] Action Items and Recommendations. Superscript numbers in this column indicate discrete Action Items from the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M.	Hawai`i Interagency Biosecurity Plan[24]
4.a	Find, update and catalogue existing survey protocols for invasive species detection at the border.	All jurisdictions should develop well thought out plans for response to incursions of IAS. In areas where DoD has facilities or otherwise operates, DoD should work with local authorities to insure that DoD actions and activities are adequately covered response planning. [AI20]	BorPro1.6 PosPro4.4
4.b	Develop a survey work program for JBPHH that includes existing protocols and develop new protocols for species not currently covered.	Action Item 20	BorPro1.6
4.0c	**Provide instructions to operational staff that includes procedures at time of detection and contact details for appropriate NAVFAC or other personnel. Instructions include procedures for both inbound and outbound cargo and materials.**	Action Items 69, 71, 72,	BorTifs2.2 PosPro1.4
4.d	NAVFAC should consider whether a regular trapping program around loading/unloading facilities is warranted.	INRMPs and NMRPs (JRM, NRH, KWAJ, Wake, Palau) shall depict IAS monitoring and surveillance, detection, rapid response actions for all taxa to ensure biosecurity efforts are planned and funding is requested. [AI1]	-
4.e	Review the BTS interdiction program to ensure all Hawai`i points of entry controlled by the DoD are surveyed adequately, in both spatial and temporal contexts. This may indicate a need to expand the current survey areas.	Finalize and utilize the Joint Region Marianas Instruction: BTS control and interdiction. [AI13] Action Item 66	-
4.f	**Provide regular (annual or semi-annual) education and awareness material to operational staff. This information should include procedures at time of detection and contact details for appropriate NAVFAC or other personnel as well as biosecurity procedures for both inbound and outbound cargo and materials.**	Action items 60, 69, 72	**-**
4.g	**Provide detailed information to personnel deploying to JBPHH to ensure these species are not brought with deploying personnel or their families.**	Action Items 60, 69, 72	-
4.h	NAVFAC should expand and formalize the current bird strike reporting system to include any and all potential incidents involving bird strikes or the carriage of living avian fauna or parts thereof.	Action Item 66	-

	Recommendation	**Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M[23] Action Items and Recommendations.** Superscript numbers in this column indicate discrete Action Items from the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M.	**Hawai`i Interagency Biosecurity Plan[24]**
4.i	Annual or more frequent surveys of JBPHH for all invasive ant species using accepted protocols for survey and identification.	Recommendation: Support regional biosecurity and invasive species control efforts.	-
4.j	**Protocols that encourage or mandate reporting of insects that are observed within key areas; including around airports and runways, loading and unloading facilities, designated staging areas and when packing or unpacking cargo.**	Action Item 72	-
4.k	**Develop standard operating procedures for base personnel to follow in instances where a suspected exotic species is observed.**	Action Item 72	PosPro1.6 PosPro4.4
4.l	**Create designated locations for holding staged or trans-shipped cargo and have these maintained in a pest free state by applying appropriate residual pesticide barriers.**	Establish appropriate decontamination sites for cleaning both military and civilian equipment associated with military activities. [AI28] All departing vehicles, equipment and materials should be properly inspected, cleaned, and washed at laydown area prior to departure. Subject to wash down and canine inspection requirements, vehicles should be loaded on to transport vessels for immediate transport. [AI38] Develop cleaning facilities (wash racks, etc.) at all DoD installations where warranted and provide appropriate training for military personnel to utilize these facilities. [AI68]	-
4.m	Review current cleaning requirements and implement more rigorous cleaning requirements for vehicles where gaps exist.	Ensure JRM/NVH Biosecurity Instruction addresses proper cleaning of equipment and materials prior to moving between sites within a jurisdiction (example: movement of vehicles between training sites and storage facilities within the state of Hawaii). [AI65] Action Item 68	-
4.n	**Adoption of the AFPMB Technical Guide 31 for cleaning of clothing and equipment used during movements between islands in Hawai`i.**	Revise and update military guidelines and SOPs for biosecurity. In some cases, the military uses outdated guidance with inaccurate information. For example, the OPNAVINST 6210.2 lists only the States, District of Columbia, Guam, Puerto Rico, and the U.S. Virgin Islands as the U.S., notably excluding the CNMI and American Samoa (7 CFR § 330.400[a] and 9 CFR § 94.5[a]). [AI10] Action Item 65	**PosPol1.3**

	Recommendation	**Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M[23] Action Items and Recommendations.** Superscript numbers in this column indicate discrete Action Items from the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M.	**Hawai`i Interagency Biosecurity Plan[24]**
5.a	Identify, document and liaise with all authorities having jurisdiction for incursions new to the U.S., new to Hawaiʻi and new to Oʻahu.	Establish agreements (MOUs) between DoD and local agencies tasked with IAS control and management in specific jurisdictions where DoD operates. If not already in place, it should become SOP for DoD and specific jurisdictions to communicate and work in tandem to ensure appropriate biosecurity mechanisms are in place for all DoD activities related to individual jurisdictions. Activities covered by the MOU should include but not be limited to the facilitation of response planning, identification of command structure, and support of response actions to biosecurity threats posed by DoD activities. [AI3] Continue to improve partnering with civilian agencies (in each location where DoD has facilities) in regards to biosecurity. The military should have at least one invasive species biologist, in addition to a supporting pest control shop or equivalent contract team at each DoD facility working in conjunction with local authorities to monitor for pests, to conduct biosecurity inspections, to respond to incursions, and to implement management efforts as needed. Improvements to existing systems, communication, and partnering with local civilian agencies should continue to be advanced. [AI5]	PosPol1.3
5.b	Ensure all control and surveillance supplies and the equipment necessary to apply them are readily available at the time they may be required.		-
5.c	Access to, and authority to utilize, emergency funds as required to address an emerging incursion threat.		-
5.d	**Establish a DoD "biosecurity advisory committee" (BAC) comprised of representatives from relevant agencies to facilitate regular exchanges of information and communication on shared issues.**	Action Item 3	**BorPro1.4** **BorPro3.1** **BorPro3.2**
5.e	**Develop a reporting system that utilizes all facility personnel as first detectors should be closely synchronized with the pre-border outreach strategy.**	Recommendations: Improve border security. Ensure long-term support for biosecurity efforts within the region.	-
5.f	**Formalize and implement a process for investigating and assessing new detections which includes provision of relevant information to the NAVFAC Help Desk.**	Recommendation: Improve facilities IAS management.	-
5.g	Document agreed lines of communication during an initial	Recommendations:	-

	Recommendation	**Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M[23] Action Items and Recommendations.** Superscript numbers in this column indicate discrete Action Items from the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai`i Appendix M.	**Hawai`i Interagency Biosecurity Plan[24]**
	response. Communicate these lines to all personnel.	Improve facilities IAS management. Improve awareness of biosecurity and invasive species.	
5.h	The BAC should use a logical decision-making process that considers the feasibility and likely outcomes of all management options and communicate those recommendations to the Installation Environmental Program Director (IEPD).	Recommendations: Improve communication, facilitation, and joint biosecurity activities with civilian counterparts. Support improvement to biosecurity elements of partnering militaries. Improve border security. Improve pre-departure and pre-arrival biosecurity.	-
5.i	Progression of a multi-agency response should be structured within the National Response Framework, including the National Incident Management System.	Recommendation: Improve border security.	-

6.1 PRE-BORDER RISK REDUCTION

Pre-border risk reduction tactics aim to reduce the amount of contamination in, or on, incoming cargo and personnel. This can be achieved at JBPHH by facilitating off-shore hygiene systems, and increasing the level of awareness for new deployees.

Hygiene and cleaning systems conducted at the source points rather than arrival points can be more effective at reducing the rate of invasive species introductions because net slippage is reduced. JBPHH has some control over arriving cargo and personnel and systems similar to the New Zealand off-shore hygiene systems could be implemented with the cooperation of source points, whether these are of foreign or domestic origin. Preclearance activities make up part of the U.S. Customs and Border Protection biosecurity system for the movement of materiels and personnel from foreign locations[4]. These systems could be expanded if so directed by DoD, especially for items arriving from interstate ports. These shipments are potentially contaminated with invasive species already in the continental U.S. but not in Hawai'i and thus less likely to draw the attention of facility personnel. Current standard operating procedures, guides and instructions for international shipments[4, 5, 47] could be expanded to include cargo from U.S. ports.

Most importantly, training and awareness programs for all facility personnel are an essential element of any prevention strategy and these should start prior to personnel arriving at a new posting. There is an ongoing turnover of military and civilian personnel at JBPHH, some bringing family and household belongings from their previous posting CONUS. Not all will be aware of the biosecurity considerations unique to Hawai'i, or that pests they have long considered to be common are actually absent from the State. As a consequence, household belongings are not always checked to remove these common pests prior to transport. Items such as gardening tools, lawnmowers, recreational vehicles, boats and associated equipment can harbor both aquatic and terrestrial pest species that are not currently present in Hawai`i. When coupled with a facility-wide ethos that emphasizes the importance of biosecurity, an increase in awareness is likely to result in a corresponding decrease in the entry of new pests.

6.2 SURVEY, MONITORING AND REPORTING

Although jurisdiction for border biosecurity is vested with other agencies, there are additional actions that can further support biosecurity measures at the border. The two most valuable of these are early detection surveys and promoting an ethos of biosecurity awareness among facility staff.

New invasive species are often first detected at points of entry and exit after being dislodged from cargo or escaping during devanning. At this early stage of the invasion process, the new organisms are often not well established and more vulnerable to efforts to contain or destroy them. Eradicating these species before they spread or become entrenched is more cost effective than attempting to contain or control a larger population or wider distribution of the same pest. Currently, early detection activities are not coordinated and some operate independently from each other. A comprehensive plan for regular surveys of the facility for known and unknown threat species will substantially reduce these risks. This can be achieved with a program dedicated to coordinating these surveys and implementing additional survey activities to ensure any gaps in the early detection system can be identified and addressed.

The role of first detectors, (personnel at the facility engaged in handling cargo or other related tasks not directly related to biosecurity) cannot be over emphasized. JBPHH is comprised of 21,090 acres (8,535 hectares) of land and 40,199 acres (16,268 hectares) of water. Early detection surveys mostly focus on defined areas where risks are deemed to be highest. However, invasive species can potentially be found anywhere on the facility. Personnel engaged in non-biosecurity related activities are extremely valuable as first detectors because they are often the first to encounter these species whilst undertaking other routine activities. These sightings are likely to go unreported unless those personnel have the knowledge and awareness of the importance of these observations, and a means of communicating suspect incursions to responsible persons.

Biosecurity must be promoted as an important component of the overall mission, not simply an add-on consideration. Awareness, training and reporting need to be standardized and include clear and simple messaging. The use of focus species (one representative species from each representing a group of similar species) as outlined in earlier sections will help to ensure that key messages are kept clear and easily understood. However, success is predicated on a facility wide ethos that values biosecurity as a core part of the mission. Without the full support of management at all levels, both military and civilian, it is unlikely that any attempts at increasing awareness and cooperation will be effective.

6.3 INTRASTATE BIOSECURITY

Implementing international biosecurity practices for intrastate movements will prevent many invasive species from establishing on neighbor islands. Currently there is no overarching biosecurity program that prevents the movement of invasive species between islands[‡‡]. Conventional biosecurity systems, which depend largely on inspection and interception of invasive species at points of entry, may be costly and difficult to implement because each island has multiple points of entry and some military movements occur in remote areas. Some of these activities occur in or near to protected areas which makes this risk especially important. However, the central role that JBPHH fulfils for intrastate military movements makes it an excellent location for

[‡‡] *HDOA is responsible for regulating the movement of propagative material and agricultural produce.*

implementing a broader intrastate risk reduction strategy that includes a requirement for preparing and cleaning personnel, equipment and gear prior to movement.

Standard operating procedures currently used for preparing equipment and gear for movement from non-CONUS locations to CONUS[4, 5, 20, 21, 46, 47, 60] could also be used for intrastate movements. A direction to use these same SOPs before movement to other locations and prior to their return to JBPHH has the potential to prevent the spread of invasive species without a need for inspection or interception. The use of existing standard operating procedures will reduce confusion and training requirements. SOPs developed by the Armed Services Pest Management Board [60] cover most if not all situations likely to be encountered at JBPHH.

6.4 INCURSION PREPAREDNESS AND RESPONSE

A robust plan outlining the appropriate response and correct lines of communication for responding to a newly detected invasive organism is essential for a rapid and coordinated response. Additionally, sub plans for specific species or species groups help to prepare personnel for responding to specific threats and provide a reference for supply and equipment needs in advance of an incursion.

Response to the detection of an invasive species is complicated by agency jurisdictions, a requirement to adopt a pre-specified management system and coordination between and within agencies. To this end, the establishment of an advisory panel comprised of representatives from federal, local and state governments, invasive species agencies and other relevant bodies can do much to streamline responses and achieve desired outcomes. Both the Hawai‘i Interagency Biosecurity Plan and the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawai‘i recommend the formation of similar committees to promote a cooperative approach to mitigation, resources and information at regional and state levels. Establishing multiple committees that each attempt to coordinate aspects of invasive species management in Hawai‘i may be counter-productive and it is more logical for DoD and related agencies to coordinate in the formation of a single over-arching technical advisory body.

The prime purpose of the JBPHH biosecurity advisory committee is to guide the initial response, provide a channel of communication, and evaluate technical aspects of the response. The BAC, after exploring the technical data, provides decision makers with the best technical information with which to make a decision on how to proceed. Key initial considerations include:

- Is there an effective available treatment, method or therapy for destroying the target organism?
- Is it technically feasible to eradicate the target organism given its known distribution and other

factors[§§]?

- What methodology is proposed and what inputs (human and capital) will be needed?
- Based on technical data, is eradication feasible and if not, what type of response is recommended?
- What is the probability of successful eradication?
- What is the cost of failure or inaction in the environmental, social and economic terms?
- What method will be used to validate whether or when eradication is achieved or targets met?

The flow chart in Figure 5.2 shows how these factors might be considered by the committee but invariably the decision on whether to proceed as recommended (or how) will be made elsewhere in the chain of command by the appropriate personnel. Decision makers should consider the following non-technical factors:

- What is the estimated cost of eradication compared with other management options?
- Are there externalities or other impediments that would compromise the response or the facility mission?
- Is there a source of funds and should those funds be expended on this response?
- Are required human resources available?
- How does each control option (see Figure 5.2) impact the mission of the facility and/or broader regional mission; both positive and negative?
- Which agency will lead the response?

6.5 CONCLUSIONS

The current biosecurity system at JBPHH is managed and implemented by U.S. Customs and Border Protection (international) and the Hawai`i Department of Agriculture (domestic) in accordance with the laws, policies and procedures of their respective agencies, and do not differ substantially from those at civilian airports and seaports. However, in order to comply with the standard of care required by laws and directives, a more comprehensive suite of actions are needed. For this to succeed, JBPHH personnel, whether military or civilian, active duty or logistics, management or tenant commands all need to contribute. The recommendations of this plan are intended to supplement existing systems by identifying opportunities to improve biosecurity outcomes in areas not currently addressed by existing systems.

Improving biosecurity practices at this facility presents the difficult operational challenge of optimizing outcomes with finite resources. Central to this plan are four central themes without

§§ *Budgetary factors are not used to determine technical feasibility.*

which, additional efforts are unlikely to succeed:

- Promoting a culture of biosecurity as a shared responsibility,
- Provision of training, awareness and the concept of personnel as first detectors,
- Developing an effective communication system for information and reporting,
- Establishment of a technical advisory committee.

6.5.1 Promoting biosecurity as a shared responsibility

JBPHH is a large and diverse facility with numerous military, civilian and tenant command structures. The complexity of these interacting systems can interfere with the development of a shared culture, and work ethos. In order for any facility-wide biosecurity system to be effective, the concept of preventing invasive species needs to be an integral part of the facility ethos and must permeate through all command structures and tasks. Without a conscious effort on the part of all management structures, incorporating biosecurity-related tasks and values into daily activities becomes difficult if not impossible. Therefore the implementation of any plan to strengthen biosecurity needs to begin with the promotion of these shared values and responsibilities and this requires all command structures to “buy in” to this concept.

6.5.2 Provision of training and awareness

Awareness of biosecurity issues should start before deployment, especially for personnel deploying from CONUS (see sec 6.1). Reaching these personnel before they arrive begins the process of changing values and behavior; and encourages personnel to check and clean high risk items for invasive species before packaging these for transport to Hawaiʻi. Once arrived, these personnel should attend regular awareness sessions that reinforces these values and builds on their knowledge of invasive species and their impacts. With the support of the various command structures at the facility, all personnel can be called on to look out for suspect new invasive species and report these to the relevant office.

6.5.3 Develop an effective communication system

The person who observes a suspect invasive species needs to know who to call and what to do. This requires an effective communication system which allows the free flow of information up the chain of command, instructions down to subordinate staff and collaboration between command structures. For example, logistics personnel need to know to which office they should report suspect biosecurity breaches; groups returning from inter-island activities need to know which SOPs apply before their departure and return; and who to ask if they are not sure. A well-defined communication system is essential even for simple management structures and even more important where multiple agencies manage personnel in the same location. The use of the NAVFAC Help Desk, as recommended earlier, is the most logical hub of this communication system, and phone staff should be able to immediately direct a call to the correct office and know what basic information should be collected at the time of a report.

6.5.4 Establishment of a technical advisory committee

Rapid actions and decisive directions early in the response stages increase the odds of success dramatically. A committee comprised of representative personnel from across the facility, the various command structures, agencies with jurisdiction, resources, or a shared interest and technical experts as needed will greatly facilitate positive biosecurity outcomes. There are few opportunities to remove a new invasive species once it is detected and a rapid response is more likely to achieve positive and cost effective outcomes.

Biosecurity is a shared responsibility. Developing an effective and robust biosecurity system for JBPHH will take time, effort and resources. Most importantly, it requires all personnel, regardless of their duties or rank, to actively participate in addressing these challenges.

REFERENCES

1. Wilson EO. *The Future of Life*. Alfred A. Knopf. New York, NY, 2002.

2. Kraus F, Duffy DC. A successful model from Hawaii for rapid response to invasive species. *Journal for Nature Conservation,* 18:135-41, 2010 .

3. Department of Defense. Invasive Species Challenges and Solutions, 2017.

4. Defense Transportation Regulation – Part V. Chapter 505. Agricultural Inspection and Cleaning Requirements: Department of Defense, 2018.

5. Defense Transportation Regulation – Part V. Chapter 502. United States (U.S.) Entry Requirements: Department of Defense, 2020.

6. Department of Defense Instruction 4150.07. DoD Pest Management Program, 2019.

7. Department of Defense Instruction 4715.03. Natural Resources Conservation Program, 2018.

8. OPNAV Instruction 6210.2A Quarantine Regulations of the Navy. Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, 2015.

9. United States Executive Office of the President [J. Carter]. Executive Order 11987: Exotic Organisms: 42 FR 26949, 3 CFR, 1977.

10. United States Executive office of the President [W.J. Clinton]. Executive Order 13112: Invasive Species: Federal Register, 64:25, 1999.

11. United States Executive Office of the President [Barack Obama]. Executive Order 13751, Safeguarding the Nation From the Impacts of Invasive Species, Federal Register, 81:236, 2016.

12. The Sikes Act. Public Law 86–797 1960. Government of the United States, 2014.

13. Title 4 subtitle 6 chapter 71 Hawaii Administrative Rules Division of Plant Industry. Hawaii Administrative Rules Division of Plant Industry: Government of Hawaii, 2006.

14. Naval Facilities Engineering Command. Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan for Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam, HI: Department of Defense, 2012.

15. Naval Facilities Engineering Command. Integrated Pest Management Plan: Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. Honolulu, HI: Department of Defense, 2013.

16. National Invasive Species Council. National Invasive Species Management Plan. Washington Department of the Interior, 2016.

17. Department of Defense. Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam, HI: In Depth Overview, 2019.

18. Lockwood DE. Military Base Closures: Implementing the 2005 Round: U.S. Foreign Policy and National Defense Foreign Affairs, Defense, and Trade Division. Defense Acquisition University Fort Belvoir, VA, p.23, 2005.

19. Endangered Species Act of 1973. Government of the United States, 2019.

20. Air Force Instruction 24-203. Preparation and Movement of Air Cargo: Secretary of the Air Force, 2012.

21. Technical Guide No. 4. Disinsection of Military Aircraft: Armed Services Pest Management Board, 2018.

22. OPNAV M-5090.1 Environmental Readiness Program Manual. Washington: Office of the Chief of Naval Operations, 2019.

23. Department of the Navy. Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawaii: University of Guam and the Secretariat of the Pacific Community, 2015.

24. Hawaii Department of Agriculture. Hawaii Interagency Biosecurity Plan. Honolulu, HI, 2017.

25. Pearson D. Biosecurity New Zealand Risk Aalysis Procedures. Wellington: Biosecurity New Zealand, p.103, 2006.

26. Chapter 150A Hawaii Revised Statutes. Hawaii Plant Quarantine Law: government of Hawaii, 2019.

27. Title 4. State organization and administration generally 2018. Government of Hawaii. Honolulu, HI, 2018.

28. Title 4 Subtitle 6 Chapter 72. Plant and Non-domestic Animal Quarantine. Plant Intrastate Rules: Government of Hawaii, 2012.

29. Guerrera WL. HDOA contact for Brown Tree Snake. Honolulu: Hawaii Department of Agriculture, 2019.

30. Brown Tree Snake Control and Eradication Act of 2004. Public Law 108–384—OCT. 30, 2004 118 STAT. 2221. Washington: Government of the United States, 2004.

31. Burnett KM, D'Evelyn S, Kaiser BA, Porntawee NA, Roumasset JA. Beyond the Lamppost: Optimal Prevention and Control of the Brown Tree Snake in Hawaii. *Ecological Economics,* 67(1):66-74, 2008.

32. Naval Facilities Engineering Command. Invasive Species Surveys and Trap Monitoring. Little Fire Ant and Brown Tree Snake. Honolulu, HI, 2018.

33. Curtis R, Melzer M, Stein S, Oishi D. Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle Program Manual. Honolulu: Hawaii Department of Agriculture, p.108, 2014.

34. Loope L. Guidance document for rapid Ohia death. Honolulu, HI, p. 62, 2016.

35. Hawaii Department of Agriculture. Ohia quarantine becomes permanent. Honolulu, HI, 2016.

36. Sustainable Resources Group International. Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle (CRB) trap monitoring at Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam (JBPHH): Draft Work Plan. Honolulu, HI, 2018.

37. Department of the Navy. Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Greenwaste Policy JB00/Ser 818. Honolulu, HI, 2018.

38. Vanderwoude C, Montgomery M, Forester H, Hensley E, Adachi MK. The History of Little Fire Ant Wasmannia auropunctata Roger in the Hawaiian Islands: Spread, Control, and Local Eradication. *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society,* 48:39-50, 2016.

39. Hall TC. Operational Control of the Brown Tree Snake On Guam. *Proceedings of the Seventeenth Vertebrate Pest Conference,* 1996.

40. Hawaii Administrative Rules 71.6. List of Prohibited Animals. Honolulu, HI: Government of Hawaii, 2006.

41. Department of the Navy. Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Moving, Shipping Pets. Website: https://installations.militaryonesource.mil/military-installation/joint-base-pearl-harbor-hickam/moving/shipping-pets. 2021

42. Reil JB, San Jose M, Rubinoff D. Low variation in nuclear and mitochondrial DNA inhibits resolution of invasion pathways across the Pacifc for the Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle (Scarabeidae: *Oryctes rhinoceros*). *Proceedings of the Hawaiian Entomological Society* 2016; 48:57-69.

43. Smith S, Moore A. Early Detection Pest Risk Assessment: Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle: United States Department of Agriculture, 2009.

44. USDA Natural Resources Conservation Service. Hawaii State-listed Noxious Weeds, 2003.

45. Australian Department of Agriculture Fisheries and Forestry, NZ Ministry for Primary Industries. Schedule of Aircraft Disinfestation Procedures for Flights into Australia and New Zealand, 2013.

46. Office of the Chief of Naval Operations. Environmental Readiness Program Manual. OPNAV M-5090.1. Department of the Navy, 2019.

47. Office of the Under Secretary of Defense. Technical Guides. https://www.acq.osd.mil/eie/afpmb/techguides.html, Armed Forces Pest Management Board, 2019.

48. Nendick D, Sarty M, O'Connor S, Rechenberg G, Skucek R, Vanderwoude C, et al. Pacific Off-Shore Container Management Programme reduces biosecurity risks and industry compliance costs. *Biosecurity Magazine*: New Zealand Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry, p.3, 2006.

49. Lard C, Willis DB, Salin V, Robison S. The Statewide Economic Impact of the Imported Fire Ant on the Economy of Texas—with Special Emphasis on the Urban Areas and Crop and Livestock Production Sector: Texas A&M University, Texas Imported Fire Ant Research and Management Project, 2001.

50. Williams DF, Collins HL, Oi DH. The red imported fire ant (Hymenoptera: Formicidae): An historical perspective of treatment programs and the development of chemical baits for control. *American Entomologist,* 47(3): 146-59, 2001.

51. Department of the Navy. Naval Ships' Technical Manual: Waterborne Underwater Hull Cleaning of Navy Ships: Commander, Naval Sea Systems Command, 2006.

52. Department of Homeland Security. Memorandum of Agreement between the United States Department of Homeland Security (DHS) and the United States Department of Agriculture (USDA): DHS agreement number BTS-03-0001, 2003.

53. Whyte C. Science and biosecurity – monitoring the effectiveness of biosecurity interventions at New Zealand's borders. *Science and Security: Informing New Zealand*: the Royal Society of New Zealand, 2006.

54. Hawaii Department of Agriculture. Standard Operating Procedures - Field Activities - Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle, V5.1. Honolulu, HI, 2018.

55. Dharma K, Chakraborty S, Tiwari R, Kumar A, Rahal K, Latheef SK, et al. Avian Bird Flu: Poultry pathogen having zoonotic and pandemic threats: A review. *Journal of Medical Science,* 13(5):301-15, 2013.

56. Oregon Department of Agriculture. What is bird flu? Salem: Oregon Department of Agriculture, 2015.

57. Webb T. Queensland's $400m fire ant extermination effort 'undermined by rainfall, manure': ABC News Australia, 2016.

58. Ministry of Agriculture and Forestry. The introduction of red imported fire ants into New Zealand via the importation of goods and arrival of craft from Australia, the Caribbean, South America, and the USA. Wellington, NZ, p.120, 2002.

59. Hawaii Department of Agriculture. Plant Quarantine Branch: Travel & Shipping Information. Honolulu, HI, 2019.

60. Technical Guide No 31. Guide for Agricultural and Public Health Preparation of Military Gear and Equipment for Deployment and Redeployment: Armed Forces Pest Management Board, 2017.

61. United States Executive office of the President [G.W. Bush]. Homeland Security Presidential Directive HSPD–5: Weekly Compilation of Presidential Documents (March 10, 2003), pp. 280-85, 2003.

62. Department of Homeland Security. National Incident Management System. Washinton D.C.: Department of Homeland Security, p.170, 2008.

63. Department of Homeland Security. National Response Framework (3rd edition): Department of Homeland Security, p.58, 2016.

64. Federal Emergency Management Agency. ICS Resource Center, https://training.fema.gov/emiweb/is/icsresource/index.htm, 2019.

65. Office of the Under Secretary of Defense. Armed Services Pest Management Board, https://www.acq.osd.mil/eie/afpmb/aboutus.html. Silver Spring, MD, 2019.

66. Hawaii Invasive Species Council. Report an invasive species - 643-pest. Honolulu, HI, 2019.

J-14 JBPHH Greenwaste Policy

This page intentionally left blank.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM
850 TICONDEROGA ST STE 100
PEARL HARBOR HI 96860-5102

11000
JB00/Ser 818
29 Oct 18

From: Commander, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam

Subj: JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM GREENWASTE POLICY

Encl: (1) Map for Greenwaste Disposal

1. All greenwaste cleared or generated on any Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH) property (to include all outlying annexes and properties) must remain on JBPHH property. Follow below specifications regarding drop-off site as well as whether or not greenwaste can be chipped or left whole. Greenwaste generated on JBPHH cannot be taken to other non-JBPHH work site(s). Additionally, no inter-mixing of greenwaste from any non-JBPHH source is allowed. If any life stage of Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle (CRB) or suspected CRB is found, stop greenwaste clearing and call Hawaii Department of Agriculture Pest Hotline at 808-643-PEST (7378).

2. Zones for Whole vs. Chipped Greenwaste - Enclosure (1).

a. WHOLE (includes Hickam, Pearl Harbor Waterfront and Shipyard, Navy Marine Golf Course, Navy Makalapa area, Navy Moanalua area, McGrew Point and Ford Island). All greenwaste generated in this zone must be kept whole and delivered within 24 hours to the Fire Training Area (FTA). See FTA location on map. During 24-hour period, material must be contained using an approved cover/tarp. No stockpiling/staging of any form of greenwaste allowed. No chipping in this zone allowed. Once cleared, no form of greenwaste can be left on the ground. Following is stump grinding protocol. All trees (to include palms) should be cut in 3-feet sections with fronds/small branches left whole. Oversized trunks may need a waiver.

b. CHIP (includes: Pearl City Peninsula, Waipio Peninsula, West Loch, Lualualei, Barber's Point Golf Course/Kalaeloa and NCTAMS/Wahiawa Annex). All greenwaste generated in this zone must be chipped and transported to the Bio-Solid Treatment Facility (BTF) within 24 hours. See map for BTF location. If 24-hour period includes overnight, material must stay on JBPHH and in a fully enclosed container/vehicle with immediate next-day delivery to BTF. During transport to BTF, if vehicle is not fully enclosed, vehicle must use an approved cover/tarp to cover an open top/back truck bed during transport. No stockpiling or staging of any form of greenwaste is allowed. Once cleared, no form of greenwaste can be left on the ground. Stump grinding protocol is defined below.

3. Waivers to Policy.

a. Any waiver to the above policy must be approved via waiver application point of contact. Waivers may be granted that allow for changes to the form of greenwaste, i.e., chipped versus whole or to the specific drop-off location that can be used. No JBPHH greenwaste can go to off-site treatment facilities (HECO and/or Hawaiian Earth Products) unless advanced approval is granted via waiver application.

b. If no waiver is granted, then above guidelines must be followed.

4. Stump grinding: All stump grinding on JBPHH (including all outlying properties and annexes) shall follow contract specific guidance in addition to grind stump 12-18 inches down. Ground material will be delivered to an approved composting facility within 24 hours. Stump hole will be filled with topsoil and covered with sod.

S. R. KING
By direction

FOR INQUIRIES REGARDING GREENWASTE POLICY/WAIVER APPLICATION, CONTACT:

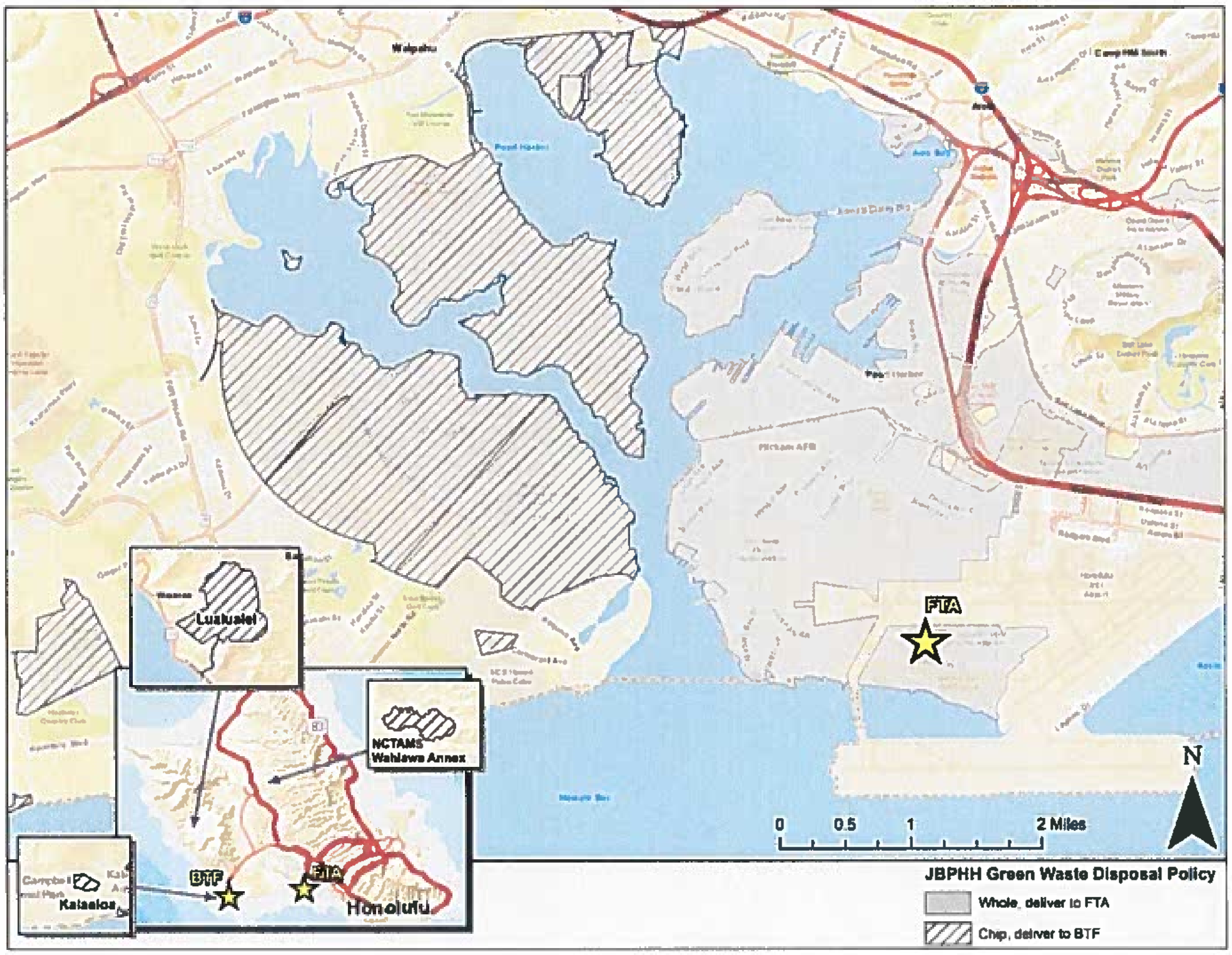
CORRINA CARNES (808) 291-9053 OR CORRINA.CARNES.CTR@NAVY.MIL

FIRE TRAINING AREA (FTA) AND BIO-SOLID TREATMENT FACILITY (BTF) CONTACTS:

LONNIE FELISE (808) 347-2645 OR ED DUMLAO (808)-347-2639

LONNIE.FELISE@NAVY.MIL EDWIN.DUMLAO@NAVY.MIL

NOTE: BTF CAN RECEIVE NON-NAVY DOD CHIPPED GREENWASTE ON A CASE BY CASE BASIS. CONTACT BTF POC FOR APPROVAL



BTF

BIO-SOLID TREATMENT FACILITY @ BARBER'S POINT

2187 LAKE CHAMPLAIN ST.

KAPOLEI, HI 96707

FTA

FIRE TRAINING AREA @ HICKAM

WORCHESTER DRIVE

(ACROSS STREET FROM MAMALA BAY

GOLF COURSE)

Enclosure (1)

This page intentionally left blank.

J-15 JBPHHINST 5510.4 Fishing Instruction

This page intentionally left blank.

JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM INSTRUCTION

SUBJ: JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM REGULATIONS FOR RECREATIONAL FISHING

REF:

A. JBPHHINST 5560.1A TRAFFIC REGULATIONS
B. JBPHHINST 5510.3 SEA AREA ENTRY REGULATIONS FOR RECREATION
C. SIKES ACT 16 USC 670a-670o, 74 Stat. 1052, as amended, Public Law 86-797
D. ENDANGERED SPECIES ACT OF 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1533)
E. DODI 1015.10 MILITARY MORALE, WELFARE, AND RECREATION (MWR) PROGRAMS
F. JBPHHINST 5510.1B BASE ACCESS
G. JBPHHINST 5560.2 PARKING REGULATIONS
H. MARINE MAMMAL PROTECTION ACT (MMPA) 16 U.S.C. §§1361-1383b, 1401-1406, 1411-1421h
I. DoDI 5525.17 DOD CONSERVATION LAW ENFORCEMENT PROGRAM
J. DoDI 4715.3 NATURAL RESOURCES CONSERVATION PROGRAM
K. SECNAV M 5210.1 RECORDS MANAGEMENT PROGRAM
L. OPNAVINST 5215.17A NAVY DIRECTIVES MANAGEMENT PROGRAM MANUAL

ENCLOSURES:

(1) RECREATIONAL FISHING SIGN GUIDE

1. Purpose. This instruction sets forth the regulations, terms, conditions and provisions regarding recreational fishing aboard Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH). To ensure consistency, regulations regarding fishing are established to ensure safety of personnel and conservation of natural resources aboard JBPHH.

2. Cancellation. This instruction reissues and renames enclosure (6) of JBPHHINST 5510.3 to establish policy and assign responsibilities for recreational fishing compliance with applicable federal, state and local statutory and regulatory requirements, for the integrated management of natural resources including lands, waters, coastal, and near-shore areas managed and/or controlled by the Department of Defense at JBPHH.

3. Background. In 1998, the State of Hawaii Department of Health issued a health advisory stating that fish and shellfish from Pearl Harbor should not be eaten because the fish and shellfish may contain chemicals that can be hazardous based on the animals' uptake of pollutants and contaminants. As of 2022, the

advisory remains in effect. Fishing in the Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area (PHNDSA) and from the shorelines surrounding the PHNDSA is authorized only in certain areas and only on a catch-and-release, zero bag limit, utilizing pole and line gear. JBPHH Security Forces are responsible for patrolling and enforcing the requirements in applicable recreational fishing instructions as well as enforcing state and federal regulations applicable to fishing on JBPHH.

4. Definitions.

a. Catch-and-release. The practice of fishing which involves the release of caught fish alive.
b. Zero bag limit. Means you may not retain any fish, but take with immediate release is still legal.
c. Take. The hunt, pursuit, catch, capture or killing of a fish or the attempt to hunt, pursue, catch, capture or kill a fish.
d. Pole and line. Fishing gear consisting of a fishing pole, reel, and fishing line with a baited hook or artificial tackle.

5. Policy. Recreational fishing within the PHNDSA and from the JBPHH shoreline is authorized in designated areas only as pole and line fishing on a catch and release basis. Spearfishing, crabbing or net fishing is not allowed. Authorized fishing areas shown in Figure 1 are designated by signs in enclosure (1). Compliance with reference (F) is required for entry to Ford Island and shoreline areas within the fenced portions of JBPHH.

a. This instruction shall not be misconstrued to permit any violation of federal or state laws or regulations.

b. The provisions herein are applicable to the taking of all forms of marine life, including crustaceans (crabs) from the waters of Pearl Harbor.

c. Scientific research activity. Nothing in this instruction is intended to authorize, inhibit or prevent any scientific research activity conducted by a scientific organization or educational institution. Persons planning to conduct scientific research activities on board JBPHH are encouraged to submit to the NAVFAC Hawaii Natural Resources Manager, 60 days or as soon as practicable prior to its start, a scientific research plan for each scientific activity. Appropriate applications can be attained from the NAVFAC Hawaii Natural Resources Branch.

d. Exempted fishing— The JBPHH Commanding Officer may authorize, for limited testing, public display, data collection, exploratory fishing, compensation fishing, conservation engineering, health and safety surveys, environmental cleanup, and/or hazard removal purposes, the target or incidental harvest of species managed under an INRMP (Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan) or fishery regulations that would otherwise be prohibited. Appropriate applications can be attained from the NAVFAC Hawaii Natural Resources Branch.

6. Discussion. Entry into any designated fishing area that requires entry onto JBPHH property requires that access first be authorized in accordance with JBPHH access instructions. (Ref. F) Entry will be subject to all Force Protection Conditions.

a. The following are designated as authorized recreational fishing areas within JBPHH.

(1) General Public Fishing Areas (defined in yellow in Figure 1.)

Middle Loch: The shoreline bordering Pearl Harbor Bike Path from Waipio Point Access Rd. Bridge to the bridge over Waiawa Rd. stream runoff, West of Waiawa Wildlife Refuge.

East Loch: The shoreline bordering Hawaiian Electric Company (HECO) to Kalauao Stream Bridge.

Aiea Bay State Recreation Area: The Shoreline bordering Aiea Bay State Recreation Area.

West Loch Shoreline Park: The shoreline bordering West Loch shoreline park managed by Honolulu City and County Department of Parks and Recreation.

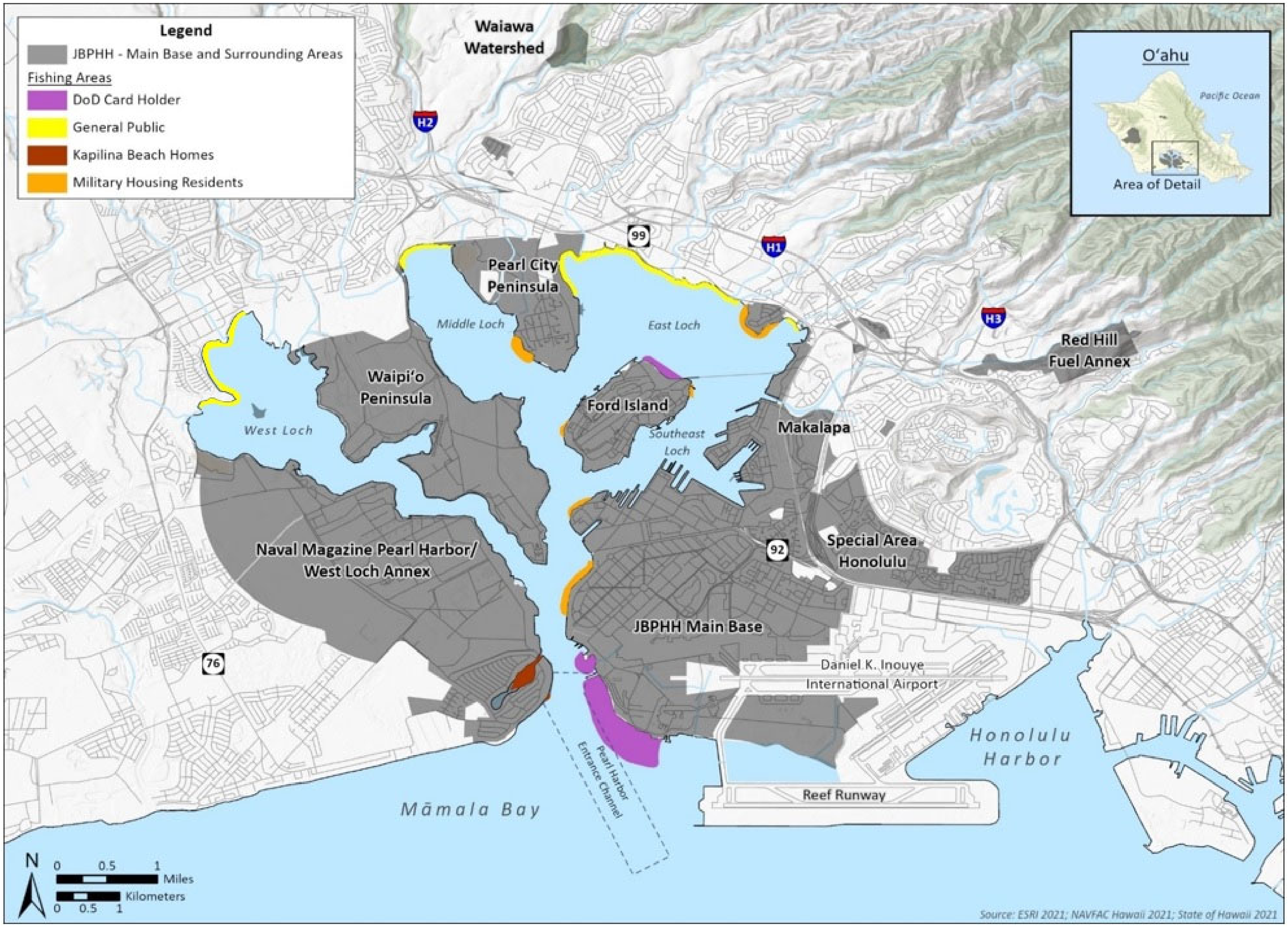


Figure 1 General Public Access Fishing Areas

(2) Military Housing Residents Fishing Areas (defined in orange in Figure 1.) Fishing is restricted to the residents of JBPHH and their authorized guests.

Pearl City Peninsula: The west side shoreline from south of the pier at the end of Lanakila Ave. to the end of Coral Ave.

McGrew Pt.: The Shoreline bordering McGrew Point residential property.

Quarter K Housing, Ford Island: Fishing is restricted to the residents of Quarter K and their authorized guests.

Hospital Point: Hospital Point Housing including Charlie Landing. This area is restricted to the residents of Hospital Point Housing and their authorized guests.

Hickam Housing: The shoreline along the eastern bank of the channel entrance from the cross streets of Lake Erie St. and 6th Ave., bordering the Hickam Bike path to Alpha 7 Landing. Those persons engaged in fishing must leave the shore as directed by JBPHH security personnel during Navy vessel operations or training, which require that the area be clear.

(3) DOD Card Holder Fishing Areas (defined in purple in Figure 1)

North Ford Island: The area on north side of Navy Lodge and adjacent to the dog park west of the bridge along the shoreline to the north shoal adjacent to Foxtrot 13 pier.

Hickam Coastline: Fishing is allowed between the Foster Point boat docks (next to the Hickam Harbor) along the shoreline to the western fence line of the NAVFAC Hawaii Wastewater Treatment Plant (WWTP). Fishing is not authorized on the pier located behind the NAVFAC Hawaii WWTP. Fishing is authorized along the Alpha Dock 7 and adjacent parking lot. Shore fishing is also permitted in the shoreline area adjacent to the Historic Fort Kamehameha housing area. Those persons engaged in fishing must leave the shore as directed by JBPHH security personnel during Navy vessel operations or training, which require that the area be clear. Fishing along the Channel Display area and north is not authorized. **Do not enter the**

JBPHH channel.

(4) Kapilina Housing Fishing Areas (defined in red in Figure 1.)
Recreational fishing from the Kapilina Housing (formerly Iroquois Point Housing) is similarly on a catch and release, pole and line shore-based fishing only. The general public may fish alongside the south end of the Iroquois Point lagoon, from the shore area in the northeast where the lagoon opens to the channel, and on the south ocean side in the area where the canoes are located. See JBPHH 5510.3 for further regulations regarding fishing from this site.

7. Fishing Rules & Restrictions

a. All those who utilize authorized fishing locations must conduct themselves in a courteous and environmentally protective manner. No one accessing the shore for fishing may cross an area being used as a residence, driveway or landscaped area. Smoking is discouraged. All trash, including derelict/used fishing line, shall be removed by the person fishing at the site. People fishing are encouraged to maintain the site and remove litter left by others.

b. No Personally Owned Leisure Craft (POLC) is to be launched from any shoreline other than as indicated in reference B. No POLC shall anchor in Pearl Harbor waters in an area that will cause damage to coral reef structures.

c. Only the shallow waters fronting the Fort Kamehameha Beach historic housing area also known as Ahua Reef may be entered on foot for pole and line fishing. Standing in the water is not allowed in other locations.

d. Fishing from the Ships in Pearl Harbor. Commanding Officers of Ships moored at berths outside the Naval Shipyard may authorize crewmembers to fish from their own ship's decks.

e. Use of pole and line is the only fishing method authorized throughout JBPHH. Subsurface fishing (spearfishing) is **not** authorized on JBPHH. **Use of nets or traps is also prohibited.**

f. Those under 10 years old must be accompanied by a parent or guardian.

g. All guests must be accompanied by personnel maintaining current DOD identification and guests must be accompanied by their host at all times while on JBPHH property (Reference F).

8. Fishing Safety

a. Fishing is authorized in designated areas provided it does not interfere or endanger persons involved in other recreational activities. Possession or use of explosives, poisons, drugs, chemicals, electrical devices, or any unlawful fishing items is prohibited. Persons engaging in fishing will not interfere with or interrupt the activities of others engaging in recreational activities and/or military functions, i.e., picnicking, swimming, sunbathing and/or surfing. Fishing in any areas not specified by this supplement is prohibited. Vehicles shall be parked in authorized areas. Overnight camping or parking is not permitted in fishing areas on JBPHH. Violators are subject to JBPHH Security Forces apprehension and revocation of fishing privileges as well as enforcement of state and local laws as applicable.

b. Fishing is authorized for Active Duty Military/Dependents, DoD/installation civilian employees/dependents and retired Armed Forces personnel/dependents with proper ID. Recreational Fishing is not authorized for JBPHH Contractors or temporary visitor pass holders unless they are sponsored by personnel with authorization to fish as listed above.

c. Recreational fishing is allowed for all types of fish, but shall follow catch and release, zero bag, requirements.

9. Fishing Closures

a. Fishing on JBPHH is subject to closure at any time for numerous reasons including but not limited to; military training requirements, protected species protections, by order of the Joint Base Commander, special events, significant trash and debris on site, etc.

b. In accordance with references D and H, protected species closures are to ensure that Hawaiian monk seals and sea turtles have appropriate rest areas and nesting areas without harassment or harm from human based activities. If a Hawaiian monk seal is sighted on lands or waters of JBPHH, all fishing activity in the area will be secured during the duration of the marine mammals' stay and will continue to be secured up to 24 hours after the last sighting of the animal. If a sea turtle nest is discovered on JBPHH lands fishing and shore based activities will be secured indefinitely until the hatchlings depart the nest and no other nest sites are found to be active. Flags and appropriate signs will indicate these conditions.

10. Records Management
    a. Records created as a result of this instruction, regardless of media and format, must be managed per Secretary of the Navy Manual 5210.1 of January 2019 (Reference K).

11. Review and Effective Date
    a. Per OPNAVIST 5215.17A (Reference J), JBPHH will review this instruction annually on the anniversary of its effective date to ensure applicability, currency, and consistency with Federal, DoD, SECNAV, and Navy policy and statutory authority using OPNAV 5215/40, Review of Instruction. This instruction will be in effect for 10 years, unless revised or cancelled in the interim and will be reissued by the 10-year anniversary date if it is still required, unless it meets one of the exceptions in OPNAVIST 5215.17A, paragraph 9. Otherwise, if the instruction is no longer required, it will be processed for cancellation as soon as the need for cancellation is known, following the guidance in OPNAV Manual 5215.1 dated May 2016.

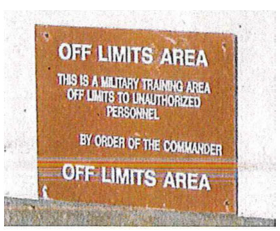
Distribution:
https://www.cnic.navy.mil/regions/cnrh/installations/jb_pearl_harbor_hickam/about/jbphh-instructions.html

ENCLOSURE 1 Fishing Signage:

Warning sign

Polluted Water

No Fishing



Off Limits Sign

Catch and Release sign

Prohibited Activities

No Fishing

Authorized Fishing Area

This page intentionally left blank.

J-16 JBPHHINST 5510.3 Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area Entry Regulations

This page intentionally left blank.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM
850 TICONDEROGA ST STE 100
JBPHH HI 96860-5102

JBPHHINST 5510.3
JB3
25 Jul 16

JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM INSTRUCTION 5510.3

Subj: PEARL HARBOR NAVAL DEFENSIVE SEA AREA ENTRY REGULATIONS FOR RECREATION

Ref: (a) OPNAVINST 5500.11E
(b) COMNAVREGHIINST 5500.5L
(c) COMNAVREGHIINST 5510.18D
(d) COMNAVREGHIINST 5510.23A
(e) JBPHHINST 5560.1

Encl: (1) Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH) Watercraft Permit Regulation
(2) Rainbow Bay Marina Recreation Area (RBMA) and Hickam Marina Recreation Area (HMRA) Morale Welfare and Recreation Operations
(3) Iroquois Point Marina Regulation (IPM)
(4) Allowed Uses within Area Fronting the Former Iroquois Point Family Housing Area (IPFHA)
(5) Kayak Commuting Operations
(6) Recreational Fishing

1. Purpose. This instruction sets forth the regulations, terms, conditions and provisions under which recreational activities, including the entry of personally owned leisure craft (POLC), may occur within the Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area (PHNDSA) This instruction amplifies references (a) through (e).

2. Discussion. The security of ships, submarines, forces and facilities at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH) during the various Force Protection Conditions (FPCONs) is the primary reason for restrictions on the use of POLC for recreational purposes within the PHNDSA. To ensure consistency, regulations regarding fishing and other recreational activities, including the rental of watercraft from JBPHH Moral Welfare and Recreation (MWR), are included in this instruction. JBPHH Security Forces are tasked with patrolling and controlling the PHNDSA.

3. Operation of Personally Owned Leisure Craft

a. POLC refers to all watercraft in personal use, including, but not limited to, motorized and non-motorized boats of all types, jet skis, canoes, surfboards, paddle boards and kayaks, including watercraft rented from JBPHH MWR facilities. A motorized POLC is a subset of POLC's and includes fishing boats and sailboats with motors, but does not include jet skis and similar personal watercraft because they are not allowed within the PHNDSA.

b. Every person operating a POLC within the PHNDSA is to have in their possession a government-issued photo identification card which will be presented to JBPHH Security Forces personnel upon request.

c. No POLC may enter the PHNDSA without:

(1) Current registration with the State of Hawaii (except kayaks, surfboards, paddle boards etc…)

(2) A JBPHH watercraft permit provided in accordance with enclosure (1).

(3) Permission to move from the JBPHH Harbor Control Tower prior to movement. Requests to move shall be made by contacting the Harbor Control Tower.

d. Kayaks for Commuting. Those with access to JBPHH in accordance with reference (e) may be authorized in accordance with enclosure (5) to use a kayak to commute across the channel only in the lane between Lima Landing and Bishop Point Boat Ramp (A-7) as shown on Attachment A to enclosure (5). Kayaks used for commuting are subject to the watercraft permit requirements of enclosure (1).

4. General Conditions for POLC Use within the PHNDSA

a. Operators of POLC's within the PHNDSA shall strictly adhere to this instruction. Non-compliance may result in revocation of the JBPHH watercraft permit, exclusion from the PHNDSA, and military, civil and federal prosecution. All operators of POLC are required to have a current watercraft permit issued in accordance with enclosure (1) and shall surrender such permit upon demand by JBPHH Security Forces personnel or members of Port Operations.

b. When a JBPHH Security Forces patrol boat approaches a POLC within the PHNDSA, all personnel aboard shall make themselves visible, reporting topside if the POLC has a lower deck. All personnel over the age of 18 shall have in their possession a government-issued photo identification card which shall be made available to any JBPHH Security Forces personnel for examination upon request. If applicable, the POLC's registration and JBPHH watercraft permit will also be provided for examination upon request.

c. No POLC may enter South Channel, West Loch Channel or Middle Loch. Any POLC observed in any of these areas will have their watercraft permit immediately revoked and the operator and POLC will be escorted to shore or out of the PHNDSA.

d. All POLCs operating within or transiting the PHNDSA will remain clear of all other vessel traffic. All POLCs transiting the NDSA will do so directly and expeditiously.

e. POLCs with valid permits may enter RBMRA or HMRA for fueling and/or maintenance upon receiving permission from JBPHH Harbor Control. All such movements are restricted to daylight hours.

5. Communications. All POLCs with the exception of kayaks will monitor VHF channel 69 and check in and out with Harbor Control prior to departing berth and, if applicable, when the POLC arrives at the main channel Buoys one and two. No motorized POLC will be allowed to move within the PHNDSA without the ability to transmit and receive on VHF channel 69.

6. Fishing. In 1998, the State of Hawaii Department of Health issued an advisory stating that fish and shellfish from Pearl Harbor should not be eaten because the fish and shellfish may contain chemicals that can be hazardous based on the animals' uptake of pollutants and contaminants. As of 2012, the advisory remains in effect. Fishing in the PHNDSA and from the shorelines surrounding the PHNDSA is authorized only in certain areas and only on a catch-and-release, pole and line basis. Spear-fishing and net fishing are not allowed. Compliance with reference (e) is required for entry to Ford Island and shoreline

areas within the fenced portions of JBPHH. Additional details are found in enclosures (4) and (6).

7. <u>Authorized NDSA Movement Hours</u>

a. FPCON Alpha

(1) All motorized POLC operators must contact Harbor Control via VHF channel 69 and request permission to enter or exit the harbor prior to doing so. When calling, the POLC operator shall provide the following information:

(a) Operator's name

(b) Valid watercraft permit number

(c) Number of passengers onboard

(2) Movement within the PHNDSA may be restricted or suspended with little or no notice as harbor operations dictate.

b. FPCON Bravo

(1) Harbor ingress/egress is restricted to the hours of 0600 to sunset.

(2) All POLC owners must request permission to move from Port Operations at least **24 hours in advance**, by calling and providing the following information:

(a) Operator's name

(b) Requested exit and return time and date

(c) Number of passengers onboard

(d) Valid watercraft permit number

*Kayaks are prohibited to transit from sunset to 0500.

(3) If approved, each POLC owner shall again contact the Harbor Control via VHF channel 69 and request permission to enter or exit the harbor prior to getting underway.

(4) All vessel movement (POLCs and kayaks) within the PHNDSA may be restricted or suspended with little or no notice as dictated by JBPHH Port Operations.

c. FPCON Charlie and Delta

(1) No POLC movement is authorized from any location including RBMRA, HMRA, IPM and IPFHA. This includes all MWR rental craft and boating skills program movements.

8. Records Management. Records created as a result of this instruction, regardless of media and format, shall be managed per SECNAV Manual 5210.1 of November 2007.

R. SMITH

Distribution:
JB3

Website:
https://g2.cnic.navy.mil/tscnrh/JOINTBASEPEARLHARBOR-HICKAMHI/JBPHH%20Instructions/Forms/Instructions.aspx

JBPHH WATERCRAFT PERMIT REGULATION

1. The owner of each POLC wishing to enter the Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area (PHNDSA), including any kayak owner wishing to commute by transiting the harbor channel, is required to obtain a permit from JBPHH Port Operations, Building 150, Room 114. Permits may be issued to active duty members, active reservists, retired armed forces personnel and DoD civilian employees. If a Personally Owned Leisure Craft (POLC) is registered with the State of Hawaii, the Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH) permit will be valid until the expiration date of the State of Hawaii registration, or for one year, whichever is greater.

2. Permits are not issued to jet skis and similar personal watercraft because they are not to be used in the PHNDSA.

3. Permits are issued between the hours of 0730 to 1530, Monday through Friday after presentation of the following for POLC's other than kayaks:

a. A current Uniformed Services Identification Card, Department of Defense (DOD) or US Coast Guard issued identification card proving that the person is an active duty member, active reservist, retired armed forces personnel or a DoD civilian employee. Active Reserve personnel must show proof of drill status prior to receiving a permi .

b. A current U.S. Coast Guard Auxiliary Courtesy Vessel Inspection. The nearest Coast Guard Auxiliary Examiner can be found online at www.safetyseal.net/GetVSC/.

c. A State of Hawaii Boat Registration. This can be obtained by submitting an application with the State of Hawaii Department of Transportation, Harbors Division via http://hawaii.gov/dlnr/dbor/

d. Proof of the following minimum insurance coverage: $10,000 for bodily injury to or death of one person, subject to the total coverage in any one accident of $20,000 for bodily injury to or death of more than one person and $5,000 for property damage.

4. Kayak owners wishing to transit the harbor are required to present appropriate identification as indicated above in 3.a. and a description of the kayak (name (if any), color, make, model, number of seats. Those wishing to use kayaks in the PHNDSA may see enclosure (5) for additional information regarding the use of kayaks for commuting, and enclosures (2) and (4) for additional information regarding kayaking in other locale areas within the PHNDSA.

5. The JBPHH watercraft permit must be onboard the POLC at all times and shall be made available for inspection when required by JBPHH Security Forces personnel.

6. The registered JBPHH permit holder or an immediate family member must be onboard the POLC during any movement within the PHNDSA.

7. The permit is issued with a serialized number. The original permit will be maintained with the JBPHH Port Operations Harbor Master, Building 150, Room 114, and logged in the harbor database. No movements for any POLC will be authorized prior to the permit being entered into the database. No movements will be made after a permit expires, until the permit is renewed and reentered into the database.

For kayaks, the serialized permit number shall be tagged or marked(e.g. Sharpie, engraved) on the stern of the vessel to aid in owner identification. Owner will provide a picture of the kayak showing the permit number affixed to Port Operations. See attachment C to Enclosure (5). Any evidence of alteration or improper use of a permit will result in immediate revocation of the permit. At no time may a permit be transferred from one POLC to another. A permit is no longer valid if ownership of the POLC has changed. A permit should be returned to the Harbor Master prior to transfer.

9. No POLC shall be abandoned within the PHNDSA. Kayaks shall not be left unused for 30 days or longer at either Alpha or Lima Landing. Any kayaks left unused for 30 days or longer may be considered abandoned. If a kayak is determined to be abandoned, it may be removed at the discretion of JBPHH Port Operations and/or Security Department(s). Prior to removal, JBPHH Port Operations will make every effort to contact the permitted owner prior to removal.

10. Kayaks parked in unauthorized areas or fire lanes will be confiscated by Security. Kayaks not claimed within 30 days will be considered abandoned per paragraph 9.

RAINBOW BAY MARINA RECREATION AREA AND HICKAM MARINA RECREATION AREA MORAL WELFARE AND RECREATION OPERATIONS

1. The JBPHH MWR department is authorized to operate an instructional boating skills program at Rainbow Bay Marina Recreation Area (RBMRA) and Hickam Marina Recreation Area (HMRA). The JBPHH MWR program also rents watercraft to those with access to JBPHH. No jet skis or similar personal watercraft are authorized for use in the Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area (PHNDSA) including RBMRA and HMRA. MWR rental watercrafts are subject to the following:

a. MWR rental watercraft (such as sailboats, kayaks and canoes) are restricted to operations between 0600 to sunset, Monday through Sunday and within the confines of the RBMRA or HMRA.

b. Each renter must be checked out with an MWR instructor as qualified to operate the watercraft issued to them.

c. Each renter must maintain qualifications by renting/operating the watercraft within a 12 month period.

d. No watercraft may approach or transit underneath the Ford Island Bridge at any time.

e. Renters/Operators of Rhodes 19 rental craft may transit to or from IPM or from RBMRA only if they meet all the requirements of this instruction, and complete the Open Ocean Checkout qualifications and complete the VHF radio course. Operators of other rental craft are not authorized to depart the RBMRA and enter into Pearl Harbor or cross the channel at any time.

f. Watercraft rented at HMRA are not to enter Pearl Harbor or cross the channel at any time. They are to remain east of the entrance channel or proceed to the ocean.

2. An MWR member will continuously monitor MWR operations within the HMRA and RBMRA portions of the PHNDSA and will immediately dispatch a chase boat to assist operators in need of assistance or to direct the operator's return to the RBMRA or the HMRA as appropriate.

3. MWR instructional classes to include sailing, kayaking and canoeing are restricted to operations from 0600 to sunset Monday through Sunday for operations within the confines of the marina recreation areas. The following will apply:

a. Each class will be accompanied by an MWR instructor operating a small boat to continuously supervise the students at all times.

b. Students or instructors will not approach or transit underneath the Ford Island Bridge at any time.

c. An MWR staff member will contact Harbor Control at the conclusion of each day to confirm that all students have returned to the harbor.

4. MWR may offer special events involving group kayaking or canoeing which shall be approved by the JBPHH CSO via the Command Action Group (CAG).

IROQUOIS POINT MARINA (IPM) REGULATIONS

1. Requirements for civilian personnel who desire to berth or moor their Personally Owned Leisure Crafts (POLC's) at the Iroquois Point Marina (IPM) are contained on the following pages, and include requirements for annual background checks for all registered boat owners/operators.

2. In addition to requirements detailed in the following pages as to POLCs berthed at IPM, the following sets forth the agreement between the Navy and the Navy's lessee of the property at Iroquois Point, as of this writing, Ford Island Housing, LLC.

3. The Navy's lessee shall be responsible for maintaining accurate records, documents and correspondence pertaining to all registered POLC's at Iroquois Point Marina and POLC owners. The Navy's lessee shall:

a. Maintain vessel owner files containing copies of all documents pertaining to vessel registration, safety requirements, insurance documents, background checks and signed copies of the Iroquois Point Marina Regulations.

b. Provide the Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam (JBPHH) Harbor Security and Port Operations Departments with a monthly report containing:

(1) Alphabetical listing of all registered vessel owners, including a listing of immediate family members authorized by the owner to operate the vessel, (specifically indicating additions/deletions from the previous month's report).

(2) Dates registration, safety checks and background checks will expire (specifically indicating any expired documents).

(3) Copies of correspondence to registered owners indicating upcoming expiration dates and direction to renew requirements prior to expiration.

4. Members of the JBPHH Security Forces may examine all records/files at any time without notice.

5. Civilian personnel who berth or moor a motorized Privately Owned Leisure Craft (POLC) at the IPM, may transit to/from the marina between buoys one and two and Iroquois Point Lagoon only, provided they meet and maintain the conditions of this instruction including a satisfactory annual background check. See Attachment A of this enclosure. Specifically:

a. All civilian POLC owners must register their vessels in accordance with this instruction, obtain and maintain the required JBPHH watercraft permit and surrender such permit immediately if requested to do so by JBPHH security personnel.

b. All civilian POLC owners must request and receive permission from the Harbor Control Tower to depart the lagoon. Additionally, POLC owners must request and receive permission from the Harbor Control Tower when approaching the Pearl Harbor Channel, in the vicinity of Buoy one. POLC owners shall not enter the Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area without receiving authorization from the Harbor Control Tower.

(1) Movement within Pearl Harbor for civilian POLC owners/operators is restricted to the following:

(a) After receiving permission from the Harbor Control Tower to depart Iroquois Point Lagoon, departing vessels must turn to starboard immediately upon reaching navigable waters and exit Pearl Harbor via the most direct route.

(b) After receiving permission from the Harbor Control Tower to enter Pearl Harbor enroute back to the Iroquois Point Lagoon, returning vessels will proceed directly to the lagoon.

NOTE: AT NO TIME WILL CIVILIAN POLCs, WHETHER LEAVING OR RETURNING TO THE LAGOON, PROCEED NORTH PAST THE ENTRANCE TO IROQUOIS POINT LAGOON. OFFENDERS MAY BE SUBJECT TO CIVIL PROSECUTION, HAVE THEIR VESSELS IMPOUNDED AND BE DIRECTED TO PERMANENTLY REMOVE THEIR VESSELS FROM THE IROQUOIS POINT LAGOON AT THEIR OWN EXPENSE. ADDITIONALLY, THE UNITED STATES NAVY WILL NOT BE LIABLE FOR ANY EXPENSES INCURRED IF AN OWNER LOSES HIS/HER PRIVILEGE TO OPERATE, MOOR OR OTHERWISE MAINTAIN THEIR VESSEL IN THE LAGOON, AS A RESULT OF VIOLATING OR DISREGARDING THE PROVISIONS OF THIS INSTRUCTION.

c. POLC's owned by civilians will be equipped with a VHF Radio. At all times within Pearl Harbor, POLC operators will monitor VHF Radio Channel 69 (primary) or 16 (secondary) for contact with Pearl Harbor Harbor control.

d. All civilian POLC owners who desire to operate their vessels within the parameters of this instruction will complete and submit the enclosed "Authorization to Conduct Background Investigations" form, accompanied by the appropriate fees, in accordance with the instructions contained on the form. Copies of the "Authorization to Conduct Background Investigations" form are available from the rental office of the Navy's lessee.

e. All POLC owners/operators must understand that, due to security concerns, JBPHH may direct that all POLC movement within the harbor and/or lagoon be terminated without advanced notice. POLC owners/operators who are underway at the time such movement is terminated may be responsible for berthing their vessel elsewhere until the harbor/lagoon are opened again.

f. All civilian POLC owners will also sign and date below where indicated, acknowledging that they have read this instruction in its entirety and that they agree to abide by all regulations herein. This form, along with the background check and vessel registration/permit forms must be updated on an annual basis.

______________________________	______________________
Printed Name	Telephone
______________________________	______________________
Signature	Date

COMMANDER, JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM
IROQUOIS POINT MARINA TENANT
AUTHORIZATION TO CONDUCT BACKGROUND INVESTIGATION

In accordance with the Privacy Act of 1974, I have been provided with a copy of a statement advising me that certain information is required to assist JBPHH in making a security determination concerning me and that the execution of this form is voluntary. Disclosure of requested information is voluntary, but failure to complete the form below will result in the denial of harbor access.

I hereby authorize and consent to the release of information and records bearing on my personal history, arrests and convictions, if any, to background investigation and/or criminal justice agencies and their subsidiaries, affiliates, officers, agents and employees, as well as the Commander, JBPHH Security Department and its precincts. The information will be used for the sole purpose of determining my eligibility to transit the waters of Pearl Harbor in my registered, privately owned leisure craft while a resident of the Kapilina Beach Homes in Ewa Beach, HI.

This authorization is valid for one year from issue. Upon request, a copy of this signed statement may be furnished to the criminal justice agency or other such person duly as described above requesting such information.

Complete Application on Following Page

AUTHORIZATION TO CONDUCT BACKGROUND INVESTIGATION

There is a $35.00 nonrefundable charge for the background check, payable in check, cash, or credit card. Make checks payable to the MWR Fund for the full amount.

Print Name:

____

Last First Middle Name

Phone - Home: ___________ Work: __________ Cell: ______________

Signature: _________________________ Date: __________

Date of Birth: _____________ Place of Birth: __________________

Note: ALL APPLICANTS MUST BE U.S. CITIZENS

Print Former Name if name changed:

____

Current Street Address:

____

City: ________________ State: _____________ Zip Code: ___________

List previous residences (going back 2 years only)

(1) Street Address:

____

City: ____________________ State: ________ Zip Code: __________

(2) Street Address:

____

City: __________________ State: ___________ Zip Code: _________

Do not write below this line. For Official Use Only

ITT: Payment Amount: ________ Date Payment Received: __________

ALLOWED USES WITHIN THE AREA FRONTING THE FORMER IROQUOIS POINT FAMILY HOUSING AREA

1. This section identifies the allowed and prohibited uses of the submerged lands and waters in the area depicted in Attachment A of this enclosure and identified as the "Area Fronting the Former Iroquois Point Family Housing Area" (IPFHA). It is described as a portion of the Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area, bounded by the following coordinates, from the shoreline landward of Buoy seven, 320° for 430 feet, then 0° for 5483 feet, then 90° for 1580 feet, then 146° for 4200 feet back to the shoreline.

2. The former IPFHA is presently leased by the Navy to Ford Island Housing, LLC. This regulation remains applicable to any successor lessee.

3. The area depicted in Attachment A is authorized by JBPHH to be added to the area available for use by the Navy's lessee of the former IPFHA. There are T-shaped breakwater jetties that protrude just off the beach.

a. No person may enter the water from these breakwater structures.

b. No activities, including but not limited to fishing or collecting via nets, diving, or launching of watercraft, are authorized from these structures given the occasional presence of protected marine species in these waters and the structures' extension into the Pearl Harbor Naval Defensive Sea Area (PHNDSA).

4. Unless directly contrary language is provided in this enclosure, all other existing regulations remain applicable, including but not limited to any restrictions related to changes in force protection levels which could require suspension of this access for reasons of security.

5. Authorized activities: Those persons who have accessed this portion of the PHNDSA by first entering and crossing through the former IPFHA may, at their own risk, in addition to walking the beach, engage in: swimming, kayaking, surfing, canoeing,

snorkeling, and paddle-boarding. Shore-based pole and line fishing on a catch and release basis is authorized from limited shore areas at limited times designated by the lessee. Any non-motorized POLC (surfboard, kayak, canoe) launched from the IPFHA is to remain within the area described in Attachment A and not cross the entrance channel.

6. Prohibited activities. No one entering the PHNDSA from the former IPFHA may engage in: spear-fishing, fishing by use of nets, launching or using any motorized POLC including jet skis, using SCUBA equipment, or any activity that could disturb the ocean floor.

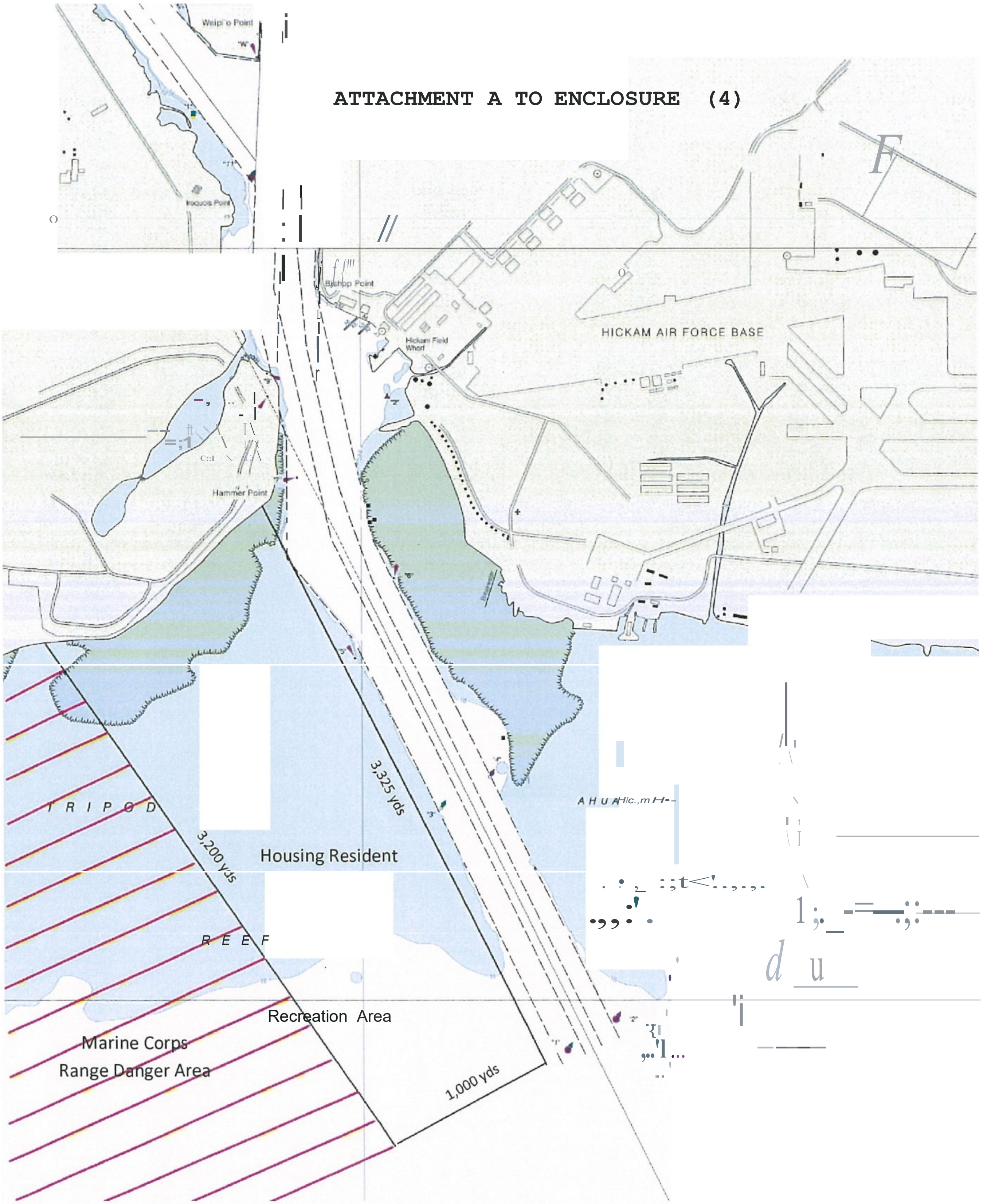
7. Personnel and vehicles accessing the former IPFHA are not subject to the entry regulations for JBPHH, references (d) and (e). However anyone age 18 or older who enters the PHNDSA from the former IPFHA must possess a valid government issued photo identification card, except swimmers between the T-groins or who remain within the first 100 yards of the shoreline. The government issued photo identification card must be presented to JBPHH Security Forces personnel for inspection if requested.

8. Fishing. Enclosure (6) applies in the area depicted in Attachment A, except as indicated in this enclosure.

a. Given the occasional presence in these waters of endangered marine species such as the Hawaiian monk seal and sea turtles, and the State of Hawaii Department of Health advisory against consuming anything taken from Pearl Harbor, only catch and release pole and line shore-based fishing, from limited areas at limited times designated by the lessee, is authorized. No other forms of collecting or harvesting are authorized.

b. No fishing in any manner, including the casting of nets or pole and line fishing, is authorized from the rock jetties.

ATTACHMENT A TO ENCLOSURE (4)



KAYAK COMMUTING OPERATIONS

1. In addition to enclosure (1), the following applies to kayak operators seeking to transit the harbor for commuting purposes. It does not apply to MWR-sponsored kayak events detailed in enclosure (2). It does not apply to kayaks operated for recreational purposes in the Hickam Marina Recreation Area (HMRA), the Rainbow Bay Marina Recreation Area (RBMRA), the Iroquois Point Marina (IPM) or the area fronting the former Iroquois Point Family Housing Area (IPFHA). See enclosures (2) and (4).

2. The operation of kayaks within the PHNDSA for commuting shall be in accordance with the following:

a. Due to the low profile of kayaks in the water and in an effort to minimize the chances of collision with other craft, kayak operators must contact Harbor Control prior to getting underway by calling Harbor Control. Kayak operators shall again call Harbor Control upon completion of transit. No movement will take place without Harbor Control approval.

b. Kayak transiting shall only be between the hours of 0500 and 1900, which ever time is later.

c. Movement will only be approved during FPCON Alpha. In FPCON Bravo, kayaks movement will be at the discretion of JBPHH Port Operations. In all other FPCONs, kayakers are prohibited from transiting.

d. Only permitted personnel are authorized to transit between the kayak landings (Lima Landing and Alpha 7 Landing). Permit must be on transiting personnel at all times.

e. Kayak commuting is restricted to the kayak transit lane shown in Attachment A to this enclosure. Operators shall not deviate from this transit lane.

f. All kayakers are required to wear a US Coast Guard approved floatation device during transit.

g. In accordance with rules of navigation, during hours of darkness, commuting kayakers shall display a bright white light e.g. an electric torch, high powered flashlight, or a lighted lantern to prevent a collision during transit across channel.

h. Kayaks shall not launch or land at any location other than the Lima Landing boat ramp and the Alpha 7 Landing.

i. All kayaks used for commuting will be stowed in or next tothe kayak racks provided adjacent to Lima Landing and Alpha 7 Landing as shown in attachment B to enclosure (5).

j. Kayaks used to transit the harbor for commuting purposes must be clearly marked with their JBPHH permit number. The permit number shall be displayed on the bow, or forward half, of each side of the kayak, read from left to right, and in a position to be distinctly visible. The letters and numbers must be of a plain block design, and of a color that will provide maximum contrast to the background (light numbers on a dark hull or vice versa) .

k. Bicycles for kayakers shall be secured and locked in the bicycle racks provided at Lima Landing and Alpha 7 Landing as shown in attachment B to this enclosure. Bicycles are prohibited within the MDSU/NAVSEA compound.

l. Personally owned vehicles (POVs) for kayakers are prohibited within the MDSU/NAVSEA compound. POV operators shall adhere to the requirements of reference (f).

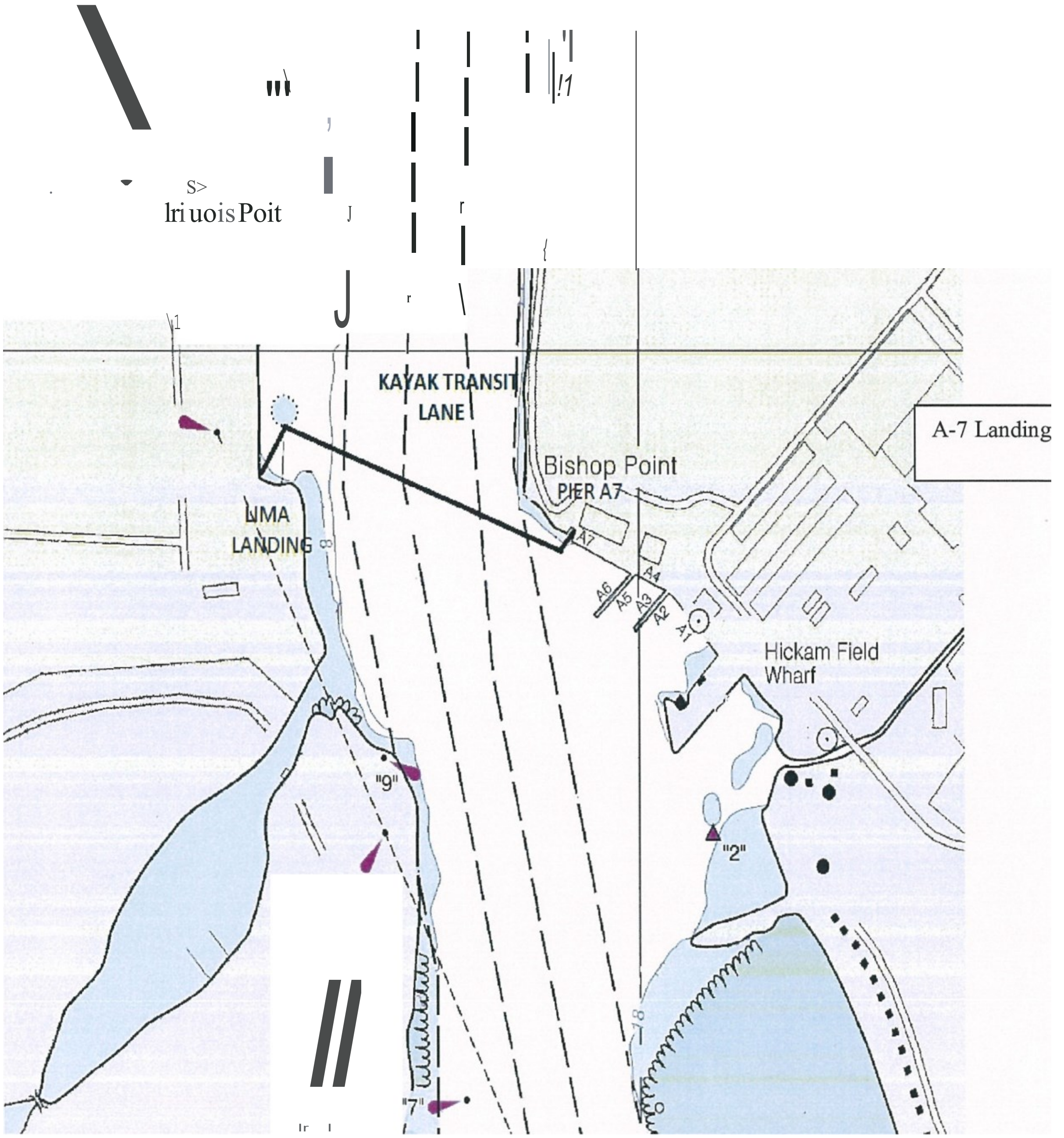
m. Failure to adhere to these policies may result in the confiscation/removal of the kayak, towing of the POV, removal of the bicycle, issuance of a citation, escort from the installation, and revocation of kayak permit as appropriate and applicable to the violation(s).

n. During Tropical Cyclone Conditions of Readiness (TCCOR) four, kayaks must be removed from Lima Landing and Alpha 7 Landing areas. No overnight storage of kayaks at Lima Landing or Alpha 7 Landing is authorized. During TCCOOR three or higher, kayak lanes will be secured and all kayaks are to be removed by the permitted owner.

o. Violation of any of the above rules or procedures may result in the suspension or revocation of PLOC permit.

ATTACHMENT A TO ENCLOSURE (5)

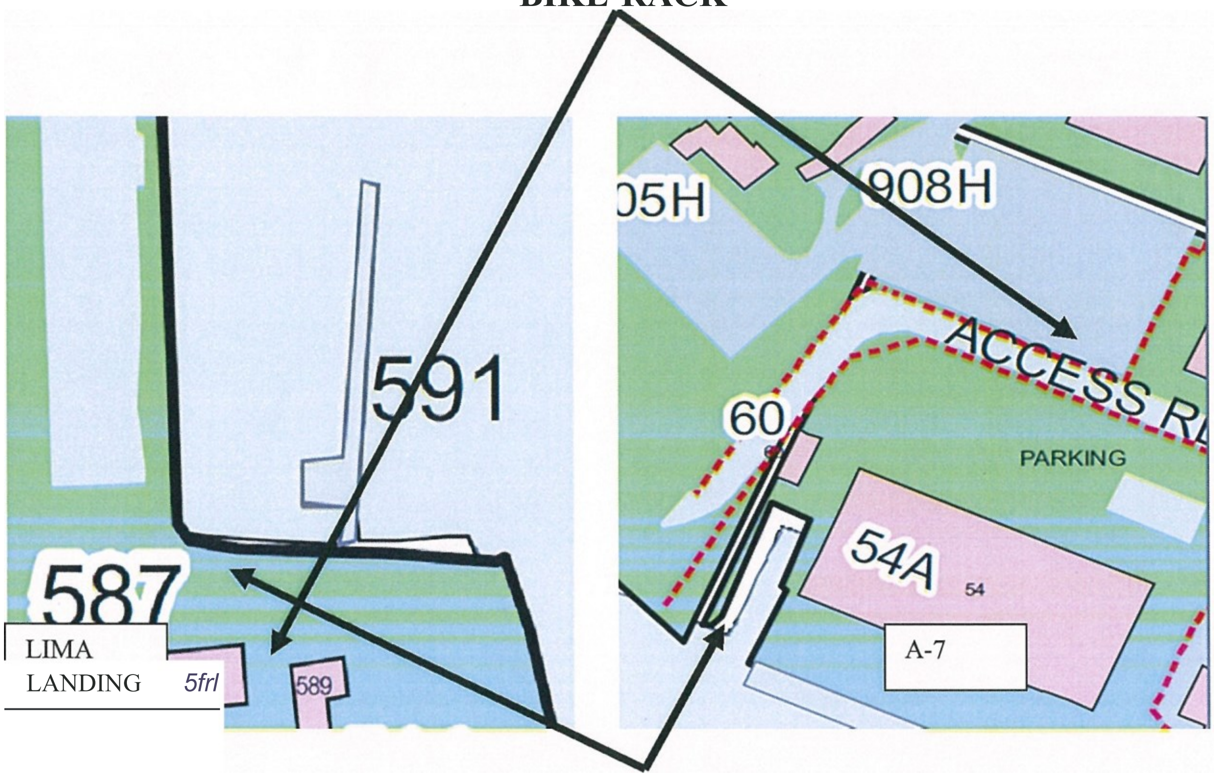
KAYAK TRANSIT LANE



ATTACHMENT B TO ENCLOSURE (5)

Bike and Kayak Racks

BIKE RACK



KAYAK RACK


Cobra Explorer
PERMIT: 384
Cobra Kayaks


PERMIT: 384
Cobra Kayaks
Aitken DESIGN
Made in U.S.A.

RECREATIONAL FISHING

1. Recreational fishing within the PHNDSA and from the Pearl Harbor shore line is allowed only in designated areas as pole and line fishing on a catch and release basis. No spear fishing or use of nets is allowed.

a. This instruction shall not be misconstrued to permit any violation of Federal or State Laws or regulations.

b. The provisions herein are applicable to the taking of all forms of marine life, including crustaceans (crabs) from the waters of Pearl Harbor.

c. In 1998, the State of Hawaii Department of Health issued an advisory not to eat any fish or shell fish from Pearl Harbor. The advisory remains in effect as of 2012. Due to this advisory, only pole and line fishing is allowed and only on a catch and release basis.

2. Designated Fishing Areas. Entry into any designated fishing area that requires entry onto JBPHH property requires that access first be authorized in accordance with JBPHH access instructions. Entry will be subject to all Force Protection Conditions.

a. The following are designated areas within Pearl Harbor as depicted in Attachment A.

(1) Area 1, Quarters K Pier, Ford Island. Fishing is restricted to the residents of Quarters K and their authorized guests.

(2) Area 2, East Loch. North of Ford Island Bridge from Aiea Bay extending to Waiau Bank.

(3) Area 3 Middle Loch. The area bordering the west side of Pearl City Peninsula extending to the northwest corner of Inactive Ships.

(4) Areas 4A and 4B, Ford Island. Area 4A is from the golf course shoreline to the north shoal adjacent to Foxtrot 13

Pier. Area 4B location is on the northwest portion of Ford Island, between the seaplane ramp and the small boat dock.

(5) Area 5 Hospital Point. Hospital Point Housing including Charlie Landing. This area is restricted to the residents of Hospital Point Housing and their authorized guests.

(6) Area 6 Aloha Aina Shoreline

a. Shoreline along the eastern bank of the channel entrance from the Degaussing Station to Hickam Marina Recreation Area. Those persons engaged in fishing must leave the shore as directed by JBPHH security personnel during Navy vessel operations or training which requires that the area be clear. Fishing is allowed between the Foster Point boat dock (next to the Hawaii Air National Guard parking area) and to the eastern side of the Alpha Docks along the parking lot to 30 feet westward of the Sewage Treatment Plant. Shore fishing is also permitted at the area adjacent to the former Fort Kamehameha housing area.

b. Fishing from ships in Pearl Harbor. Commanding Officers of ships moored at berths outside the Naval Shipyard may authorize crewmembers to fish from their own ship's decks.

3. Fishing Rules & Restrictions

a. All those who utilize authorized fishing locations must conduct themselves in a courteous and environmentally protective manner. No one accessing the shore for fishing may cross an area being used as a residence, driveway or landscaped area. Smoking is discouraged. All trash, including all cigarette butts, shall be removed by the person fishing the site. People fishing are encouraged to maintain the site and remove litter left by others.

b. No POLC is to be launched from any shoreline other than as indicated in the main instruction.

c. Only the shallow waters fronting Fort Kamehameha housing area known as Ahua Reef may be entered on foot for pole and line fishing. Standing in the water is not allowed in other locations.

d. Use of pole and line is the only fishing method authorized. No spear fishing or use of nets is allowed.

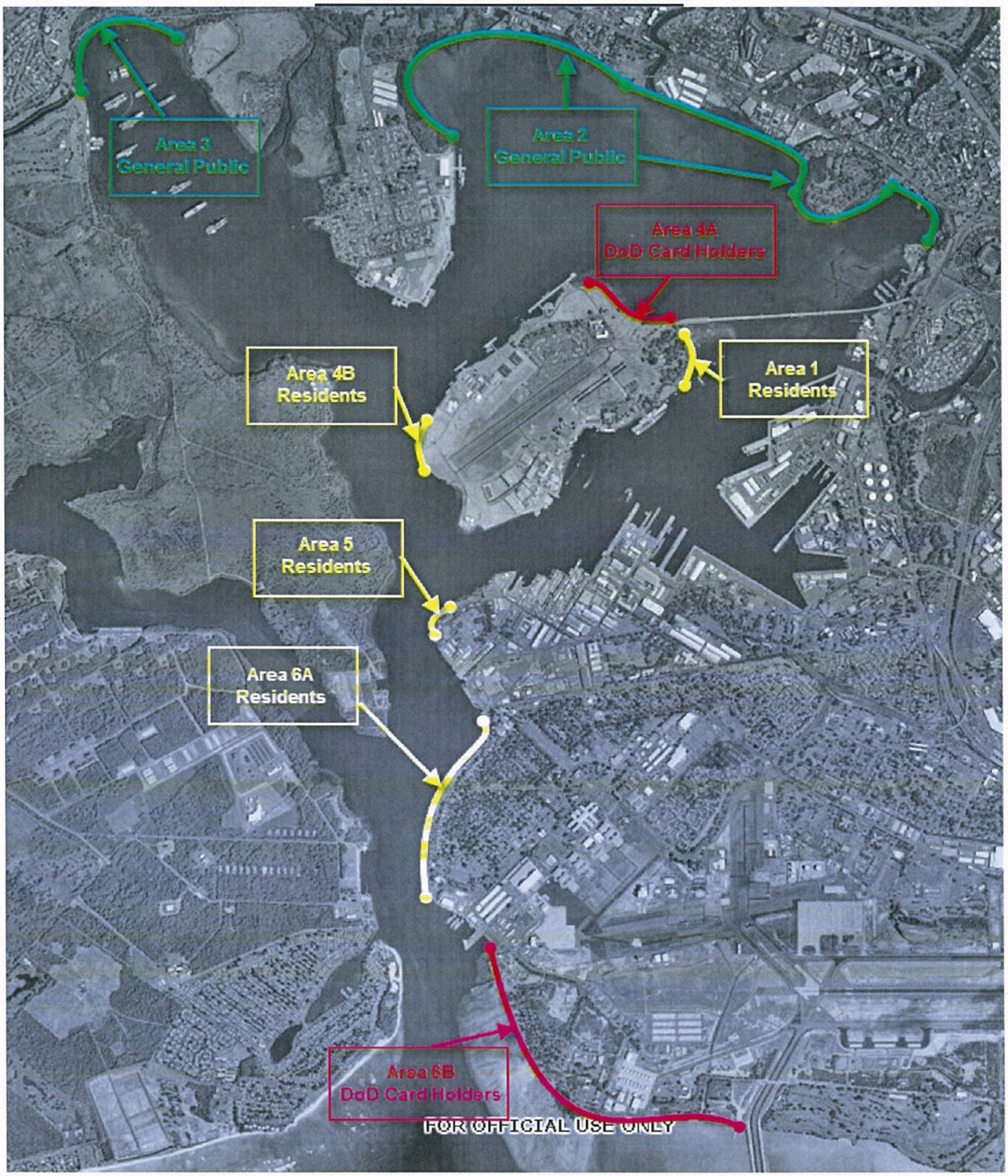
e. Those under ten years old must be accompanied by a parent or guardian.

f. In accordance with reference (e), all guests must be accompanied by personnel maintaining current DoD identification and guests must be accompanied by their host at all times while on Navy property.

g. Recreational fishing from the former Iroquois Point Family Housing Area is similarly on a catch and release, pole and line basis only. See enclosure (4) for further regulations regarding fishing from this site.

ATTACHMENT A TO ENCLOSURE (6)

AUTHORIZED FISHING AREAS



J-17 COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.9 Lighting for Seabird Fledging Season

This page intentionally left blank.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
COMMANDER
NAVY REGION HAWAII
850 TICONDEROGA ST STE 110
PEARL HARBOR HI 96860-5101

COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.9
N4
9 Jan 2017

COMNAVREG HAWAII INSTRUCTION 5090.9

From: Commander, Navy Region Hawaii

Subj: LIGHTING FOR SEABIRD FLEDGING SEASON

Ref: (a) OPNAVINST 5090.1D
(b) Unified Facilities Criteria Interior and Exterior Lighting Systems and Control, UFC 3-530-01 of 1 April 2015
(c) PMRFNOTE 10570

1. Purpose

a. To affirmatively demonstrate the Navy's continuing commitment to protection of Hawaii's natural and cultural resources, Navy Region Hawaii (NRH) continuously seeks ways to modify its actions to limit effects on the natural environment. This instruction encourages actions at each installation and by each installation tenant or user that may reduce the effects of our installations on threatened, endangered, or migratory seabirds that take to the air or fledge during nights around the new moon and are disoriented by man-made night lighting.

b. Per reference (c), chapter 12, this instruction sets forth NRH's policy regarding night lighting that may affect threatened, endangered, or migratory species. Night lighting around the nights of the new moon from mid-September to mid-December must be controlled to limit disorientation of these birds. Exterior lighting fixtures must follow the designs provided in reference (b) to avoid or minimize the potential for disorientation of night-flying seabirds.

2. Cancellation. COMNAVREGHIINST 5090.8.

3. Action and Responsibilities

a. Installation Commanding Officers. Taking into consideration safety, security and anti-terrorism/force protection requirements, installation commanding officers are directed to take all reasonable actions within their control to reduce potential effects on Hawaii's night-flying seabirds. Reference (c) is an example of actions installations may take to address night lighting during the seabird fledging season. This is an "all hands" effort. In addition, to reduce the potential for harm to a disoriented bird, anyone who sees a bird flying around a light needs to know to step forward and immediately seek to extinguish that light until the bird moves along.

b. Installation tenants and users are similarly subject to this policy and must modify their actions prior to each new moon between September and December.

c. Any person designing exterior lighting must follow the designs provided in reference (b) which protect the night sky, avoid dis-orientation of birds and other wildlife, and reduce electrical consumption. Assistance can be provided by the NRH energy team within the N4 department.

d. Assistance with natural and cultural resource management matters may be obtained through the NRH N4 department.

4. Records Management. Records created as a result of this instruction, regardless of media and format, must be managed per Secretary of the Navy Manual 5210.1 of January 2012.

5. Review and Effective Date. Per OPNAVINST 5215.17A, Facilities and Environmental (N4) will review this instruction annually on the anniversary of its effective date to ensure applicability, currency, and consistency with Federal, DoD, SECNAV, and Navy policy and statutory authority using OPNAV 5215/40 Review of Instruction. This instruction will automatically expire 5 years after effective date unless reissued or canceled prior to the 5-year anniversary date, or an extension has been granted.

J. W. JENKS
By direction

Distribution:
Electronic only, via NRH Directive Website
https://g2.cnic.navy.mil/CNRH/SitePages/Home.aspx

Appendix K
Key Biological Reference Documents for Lualualei Annex

This page intentionally left blank.

K-1 Lualualei Annex Flora Species

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Acanthaceae	*Asystasia gangetica*	Chinese violet	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Amaranthaceae	*Achyranthes aspera*	devil's horsewhip	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Amaranthaceae	*Alternanthera pungens*	khaki weed	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Amaranthaceae	*Amaranthus spinosus*	spiny amaranth	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Amaranthaceae	*Amaranthus viridis*	slender amaranth	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Amaranthaceae	*Charpentiera obovata*	broadleaf papala	pāpala	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Amaranthaceae	*Charpentiera tomentosa*	Waianae Range papala	pāpala	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Amaranthaceae	*Nototrichium humile*	Kaʻala rockwort	kuluʻī	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Anacardiaceae	*Mangifera indica*	mango	manakō	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Anacardiaceae	*Schinus terebinthifolius*	Christmas berry	wilelaiki	-	I	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Apiaceae	*Centella asiatica*	Asiatic pennywort	pohe kula	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Apiaceae	*Crypotaenia canadensis*	honeywart	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Apiaceae	*Cyclospermum leptophyllum*	fir-leaved celery	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Apiaceae	*Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*	lawn marsh pennywort	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Apiaceae	*Spermolepis hawaiiensis*	Hawaiʻi scaleseed	-	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Apocynaceae	*Alyxia stellata*	-	maile	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Apocynaceae	*Pteralyxia macrocarpa*	-	Kaulu	SSC	E	Potential	DON, 2021
Apocynaceae	*Rauvolfia sandwicensis*	devil's pepper	hao	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Aquifoliaceae	*Ilex anomala*	Hawaiʻi holly	kāwaʻu	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Araceae	*Alocasia macrorrhizos*	giant taro	ʻape	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Araceae	*Colocasia esculenta*	taro	-	-	-	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 1998
Araceae	*Epipremnum pinnatum*	pothos	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Araliaceae	*Cheirodendron trigynum subsp. trigynum*	olapa	ʻōlapalapa	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Araliaceae	*Polyscias sandwicensis*	-	ʻohe makai, ʻohe kukuluaeʻo, ʻohe-o-kai	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Araliaceae	*Schefflera actinophylla*	octopus tree	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Araliaceae	*Tetraplasandra oahuensis*	-	ʻōhe mauka	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Araucariaceae	*Araucaria columnaris*	Cook Island pine	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Aristolochiaceae	*Aristolochia littoralis*	calico flower	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Asclepiadaceae	*Asclepias curassavica*	butterfly weed	laulele	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asclepiadaceae	*Stapelia gigantea*	Zulu giant	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asparagaceae	*Agave sisalana*	sisal hemp	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: E = endemic; I = invasive; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; SSC = Species of Special Concern; - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Asparagaceae	*Chrysodracon forbesii*	hala pepe	-	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Asparagaceae	*Cordyline fruticosa*	-	ti, kī	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Asparagaceae	*Furcraea foetida*	Mauritius hemp	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium acuminatum*	tapertip spleenwort	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium aethiopicum*	-	Egyptian spleenwort	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium contiguum*	forest spleenwort	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium dielfalcatum*	sickle island spleenwort	-	FE, SE	N	Potential	DON, 2021
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium horridum*	-	ʻalae	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium macraei*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium nidus*	Hawaiʻi bird's nest fern	ʻekaha	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium unisorum*	singlesorus island spleenwort	-	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Aspleniaceae	*Asplienium adiantum-nigrum*	-	ʻiwaʻiwa	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Ageratina adenophora*	sticky snakeroot	Maui pāmakani	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Asteraceae	*Ageratina riparia*	spreading snakeroot	Hāmākua pāmakani	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Asteraceae	*Ageratum conyzoides*	tropical whiteweed	maile hohono	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Artemisia australis*	Oʻahu wormwood	hinahina kuahiwi	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Asteraceae	*Bidens cervicata*	Kauaʻi beggarticks	kōʻokoʻolau, kōkoʻolau	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Bidens cynapiifolia*	Spanish needle	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Bidens pilosa*	common beggarticks	kī	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Bidens torta*	corkscrew beggarticks	kōʻokoʻolau	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Conyza bonariensis*	hairy horseweed	ilioha	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Conyza canadensis*	Canadian horseweed	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Asteraceae	*Crassocephalum crepidioides*	redflower ragleaf	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Cyanthillium cinereum*	little ironwood	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Dubautia sherffiana*	-	-	SSC	N	Potential	DON, 2021
Asteraceae	*Dubautia plantaginea su bsp. plantaginea*	-	naʻenaʻe	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Emilia fosbergii*	Flora's paintbrush	pualele	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Emilia sonchifolia*	Flora's paintbrush	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Erechtites hieraciifolius*	American burnweed	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Asteraceae	*Erechtites valerianifolia*	fireweed	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Erigeron karvinskianus*	daisy fleabane	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Galinsoga parviflora*	-	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: E = endemic; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SGCN= species of greatest conservation need; SSC = Species of Special Concern; - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Asteraceae	*Gamochaeta purpurea*	purple cudweed	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Hypochaeris radicata*	hairy cat's ear	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Lactuca serriola*	prickly lettuce	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Lipochaeta lobata* var. *leptophylla*	-	nehe	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Melanthera tenuis*	-	nehe	SSC	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Montanoa hibiscifolia*	tree daisy	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Asteraceae	*Neurolaena lobata*	sourbush	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Pluchea carolinensis*	sourbush	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Asteraceae	*Pluchea indica*	Indian fleabane	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Asteraceae	*Sonchus oleraceus*	sow thistle	pualele	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Sphagneticola triloba*	Bay Biscayne creeping-oxeye	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Synedrella nodiflora*	nodeweed	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Tetramolopium filiforme* var. *filiforme*	ridgetop tetramolopium	-	FE, SE	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Tetramolopium lepidotum* subsp. *lepidotum*	Waiʻanae Range retramolopium	-	FE, SE	E	Potential	DON, 2021
Asteraceae	*Tridax procumbens*	coat buttons	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Verbesina encelioides*	golden crown-beard	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Xanthium strumarium*	cocklebur	kīkānia	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Asteraceae	*Youngia japonica*	Oriental hawksbeard	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Basellaceae	*Anredera cordifolia*	madeira vine	ʻuala hūpē	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Bignoniaceae	*Spathodea campanulata*	African tulip tree	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Bignoniaceae	*Tecoma castanifolia*	-	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Blechnaceae	*Blechnum appendiculatum*	palm fern	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Blechnaceae	*Blechnum occidentale*	hammock fern	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Blechnaceae	*Doodia kunthiana*	Kunth's hacksaw fern	ʻokupukupu lauʻiʻi	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Blechnaceae	*Sadleria cyatheoides*	amaumau fern	ʻamaʻu	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Brassicaceae	*Lepidium arbuscula*	Waianae Range pepperwort	ʻānaunau, naunau, kūnānā	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Brassicaceae	*Lepidium didymum*	lesser swinecress	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cactaceae	*Opuntia ficus-indica*	prickly pear	pānini	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Campanulaceae	*Cyanea calycina*	Waiʻanae Range rollandia	Haha	FE, SE	E	Potential	DON, 2021
Campanulaceae	*Cyanea membranacea*	papery cyanea	Haha	SSC	N	Potential	DON, 2021

Category: E = endemic; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; SSC = Species of Special Concern; - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Campanulaceae	*Lobelia niihauensis*	-	ʻōhā, hāhā, ʻōhā wai	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Campanulaceae	*Lobelia yuccoides*	-	pānaunau	SGCN	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Capparaceae	*Gynandropsis gynandra*	spiderwisp	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Caryophyllaceae	*Cerastium fontanum ssp. vulgare*	mouse-ear chickweed	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Caryophyllaceae	*Drymaria cordata*	chickweed	pipili, pilipili	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Caryophyllaceae	*Schiedea ligustrina*	privetleaf schiedea	Ma ʻoli ʻoli	SSC	E	Potential	CNRH, 2004
Caryophyllaceae	*Schiedea mannii*	ridgetop schiedea	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Caryophyllaceae	*Schiedea hookeri*	sprawling schiedea	-	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Caryophyllaceae	*Schiedea pentandra*	hairy schiedea	-	SGCN	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Caryophyllaceae	*Silene perlmanii*	cliff-face catchfly	-	FE, SE	E	Potential	DON, 2021
Caryophyllaceae	*Stellaria media*	common chickweed	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Casuarinaceae	*Casuarina equisetifolia*	ironwood	paina	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Chenopodiaceae	*Atriplex semibaccata*	Australian saltbush	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Chenopodiaceae	*Chenopodium album*	lamb's quarters	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Chenopodiaceae	*Chenopodium murale*	goosefoot	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Chenopodiaceae	*Chenopodium oahuense*	-	ʻāheahea, ʻāweoweo	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cibotiaceae	*Cibotium chamissoi*	Chamisso's manfern	hāpuʻu	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Commelinaceae	*Commelina benghalensis*	Benghal dayflower	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Commelinaceae	*Commelina diffusa*	spreading dayflower	honohono	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Convolvulaceae	*Bonamia menziesii*	-	-	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea alba*	moon flower	koali pehu	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea cairica*	ivy-leaved morning glory	koali ʻai	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea indica*	blue morning-glory	koali ʻawa	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea obscura*	obscure morning-glory	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Convolvulaceae	*Jacquemontia ovalifolia*	oval-leaf clustervine	pāʻūohiʻiaka	-	N	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Convolvulaceae	*Merremia aegyptia*	hairy merremia	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Crassulaceae	*Kalanchoe pinnata*	air plant	ʻoliwa kū kahakai	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cucurbitaceae	*Coccinia grandis*	scarlet-fruited gourd	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cucurbitaceae	*Cucumis dipsaceus*	teasel gourd	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cucurbitaceae	*Momordica charantia*	balsam pear	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cucurbitaceae	*Sicyos pachycarpus*	paha	ʻānunu, kūpala	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cyatheaceae	*Cyathea cooperi*	Autralian tree fern	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cyperaceae	*Carex meyenii*	Meyen's sedge	-	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Cyperaceae	*Carex wahuensis*	Oʻahu sedge	-	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus cyperinus*	-	-	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: E = endemic; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; SGCN = species of greatest conservation need; SSC = Species of Special Concern; - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	Latin Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Regulatory Status	Category	Occurrence	Reference
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus gracilis*	slimjim flatsedge	mauʻu hunehune	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus haspan*	haspan flatsedge	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus hillebrandii* var. *hillebrandii*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus involucratus*	umbrella sedge	ahuʻawa haole	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus phleoides* var. *phleoides*	-	-	-	E	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus rotundus*	nut grass	kiliʻoʻopu	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus trachysanthos*	sticky flatsedge	puʻukaʻa	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	NAVFAC HI, 2011
Cyperaceae	*Kyllinga brevifolia*	shortleaf spikesedge	kiliʻoʻopu	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cyperaceae	*Kyllinga nemoralis*	whitehead spikesedge	kiliʻoʻopu	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dennstaedtiaceae	*Microlepia speluncae*	limpleaf fern	palapalai	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dennstaedtiaceae	*Microlepia strigosa*	-	palapalai	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Dennstaedtiaceae	*Microlepia x adulterina*	-	palapalai	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dennstaedtiaceae	*Pteridium aquilinum subsp. decompositum*	decomposition brackenfern	kilau	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dipentodontaceae	*Perrottetia sandwicensis*	-	olomea	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dryopteridaceae	*Cyrtomium caryotideum*	netvein hollyfern	kaʻapeʻape	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dryopteridaceae	*Cyrtomium falcatum*		-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dryopteridaceae	*Dryopteris sandwicensis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dryopteridaceae	*Dryopteris fuscoatra*	crowned woodfern	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dryopteridaceae	*Dryopteris glabra* var. *nuda*	kilaw	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dryopteridaceae	*Dryopteris unidentata*	onetooth woodfern	ʻakole	-	E	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Dryopteridaceae	*Elaphoglossum aemulum*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dryopteridaceae	*Elaphoglossum alatum*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dryopteridaceae	*Elaphoglossum crassifolium*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Dryopteridaceae	*Elaphoglossum paleaceum*	-	makue	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Ebenaceae	*Diospyros hillebrandii*	-	lama, ēlama	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Ebenaceae	*Diospyros sandwicensis*	-	lama, ēlama	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Elaeocarpaceae	*Elaeocarpus bifidus*	-	kalia	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: E = endemic; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	Latin Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Regulatory Status	Category	Occurrence	Reference
Ericaceae	*Leptecophylla tameiameiae*	-	pūkiawe	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Ericaceae	*Vaccinium dentatum*	-	ʻōhelo	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Aleurites moluccanus*	candlenut	kukui	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Euphorbiaceae	*Claoxylon sandwicense*	-	poʻolā	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia hirta*	hairy spurge	koko kahiki	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia hypericifolia*	graceful sandmat	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia kuwaleana*	-	kōkōmālei, ʻakoko	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia prostrata*	ground spurge	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia celastroides*	-	ʻekoko	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia multiformis* var. *microphylla*	variable sandmat	kōkōmālei, ʻakoko	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia multiformis* var. *multiformis*	variable sandmat	kōkōmālei, ʻakoko	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Flueggea neowawraea*	bushweed	mēhamehame	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Macaranga mappa*	pengua	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Euphorbiaceae	*Mallotus philippensis*	kamala tree	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Phyllanthus debilis*	phyllanthus weed	niruri	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Euphorbiaceae	*Phyllanthus distichus*	-	pāmakani māhū	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Euphorbiaceae	*Ricinus communis*	castor bean	pāʻaila, kolī	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Acacia confusa*	Formosan koa	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Fabaceae	*Acacia koa*	-	koa	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Caesalpinia major*	yellow nickers	kākalaioa	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Fabaceae	*Canavalia galeata*	-	ʻāwikiwiki, puakauhi	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Chamaecrista nictitans* var. *glabrata*	partridge pea	laukī	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Crotalaria incana*	shakeshake	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Fabaceae	*Crotolaria pallida*	smooth rattlepod	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Desmanthus virgatus*	slender mimosa	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Desmodium incanum*	tickclover	kaʻimi	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Desmodium sandwicense*	spanish clover	pua pilipili	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Erythrina sandwicensis*	-	wiliwili	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Falcataria moluccana*	peacock's plume	-	-	I	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Guilandina bonduc*	gray nickers	kākalaioa	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	Latin Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Regulatory Status	Category	Occurrence	Reference
Fabaceae	*Indigofera spicata*	creeping indigo	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Indigofera suffruticosa*	indigo	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Fabaceae	*Leucaena leucocephala*	koa haole	ēkoa	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Fabaceae	*Macroptilium lathyroides*	cow pea	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Medicago minima*	little bur-clover	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Fabaceae	*Mimosa pudica*	shameplant	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Fabaceae	*Neonotonia wightii*	perennial soybean	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Peltophorum pterocarpum*	-	-	-	-	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 1998
Fabaceae	*Plectranthus parviflorus*	little spurflower	ʻalaʻala wai nui wahine	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Fabaceae	*Prosopis pallida*	common kiawe, mesquite	kiawe	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Samanea saman*	monkeypod	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Fabaceae	*Senna pendula* var. *advena*	valamuerto	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Tephrosia purpurea*	-	ʻauhuhu, hola	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fabaceae	*Vachellia farnesiana* var. *farnesiana*	sweet acacia	klu, kolū	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Gentianaceae	*Centaurium erythraea*	European centaury	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Gesneriaceae	*Cyrtandra waianaeensis*	Waianaeuka cyrtandra	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Gleicheniaceae	*Dicranopteris linearis*	Old World forkedfern	uluhe	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Goodinaceae	*Scaevola gaudichaudiana*	-	naupaka kuahiwi	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Heliotropaceae	*Euploca procumbens*	fourspike heliotrope	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Hydrangeaceae	*Broussaisia arguta*	-	pūʻahanui, kanawao	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Hymenophyllaceae	*Crepidomanes minutum*	tiny bristle fern	-	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Hymenophyllaceae	*Vandenboschia davallioides*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Joinvilleaceae	*Joinvillea ascendens* subsp. *ascendens*	-	ʻOhe	FE, SE	E	Potential	DON, 2021
Juncaceae	*Luzula hawaiiensis* var. *oahuensis*	wood rush	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lamiaceae	*Hyptis pectinata*	comb hyptis	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lamiaceae	*Leonotis nepetifolia*	lion's ear	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: E = endemic; N = native; - = no data.

Family	Latin Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Regulatory Status	Category	Occurrence	Reference
Lamiaceae	*Ocimum gratissimum*	African basil	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Lamiaceae	*Plectranthus parviflorus*	-	ʻalaʻala wai nui	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lamiaceae	*Salvia coccinea*	scarlet sage	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Lamiaceae	*Salvia occidentalis*	West Indian safe	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lamiaceae	*Stachys arvensis*	staggerweed	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lamiaceae	*Stenogyne kaalae*	Kaʻala stenogyne	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Liliaceae	*Dianella sandwicensis*	-	ʻukiʻuki	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lindsaeaceae	*Odontosoria chinensis*	Chinese creepingfern	palaʻa	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Loganiaceae	*Labordia kaalae*	-	kāmakahala	SSC	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lomariopsidaceae	*Nephrolepis brownii*	Asian swordfern	kupukupu, niʻaniʻau	-	I	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lomariopsidaceae	*Nephrolepis exaltata subsp. hawaiiensis*	common swordfern	ʻōkupkupu, niʻaniʻau	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lythraceae	*Ammannia coccinea*	toothcup	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Lythraceae	*Cuphea carthagenensis*	Columbian waxweed	puakamoli	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Lythraceae	*Lythrum maritimum*	-	pūkāmole	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Malvaceae	*Abutilon grandifolium*	hairy Indian mallow	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Malvaceae	*Abutilon incanum*	hoary abutilon	maʻo	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Malvaceae	*Abutilon menziesii*	-	koʻoloaʻula	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	NAVFAC HI, 2011
Malvaceae	*Abutilon sandwicense*	-	-	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Malvaceae	*Gossypium hirsutum*	upland cotton	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Malvaceae	*Hibiscus arnottianus*	white rosemalllow	kokiʻo keʻo keʻo	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Malvaceae	*Malva parviflora*	cheese weed	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Malvaceae	*Malvastrum coromandelianum*	false mallow	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Malvaceae	*Sida fallax*	yellow ʻilima	ʻilima	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Malvaceae	*Sida rhombifolia*	arrowleaf sida	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Malvaceae	*Sida spinosa*	prickly sida	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Malvaceae	*Talipariti tiliaceum*	-	hau	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Malvaceae	*Waltheria indica*	malva blanca	ʻuhaloa	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Marsilaceae	*Marsilea villosa*	villous waterclover	ʻihi lāʻau	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Melastomaceae	*Clidemia hirta*	Koster's curse	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Meliaceae	*Melia azedarach*	chinaberry	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Meliaceae	*Swietenia macrophylla*	broad-leafed mahogany	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Meliaceae	*Toona ciliata*	Australian red cedar	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Menispermaceae	*Cocculus orbiculatus*	queen coralbead	-	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Moraceae	*Ficus macrophylla*	Moreton Bay fig	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021

Category: E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; SSC = Species of Special Concern; - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	Latin Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Regulatory Status	Category	Occurrence	Reference
Moraceae	*Ficus microcarpa*	Chinese banyan	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Moraceae	*Streblus pendulinus*	Hawaiʻi roughbush	aʻiaʻi	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Musaceae	*Musa x paradisiaca*	plantain, banana	maiʻa	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myoporaceae	*Myoporum sandwicense*	false sandalwood	naio	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myricaceae	*Morella faya*	firetree	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrsinaceae	*Myrsine lanaiensis*	kōlea	Lānaʻi colicwood	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrsinaceae	*Myrsine lessertiana*	kōlea lau nui	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrsinaceae	*Myrsine sandwicensis*	kōlea lau liʻi	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Eucalyptus robusta*	swamp mahogany	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Eugenia reinwardtiana*	mountain stopper	nīoi	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Myrtaceae	*Melaleuca quinquenervia*	paperbark	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Metrosideros polymorpha*	ohia	ʻōhiʻā lehua	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Metrosideros polymorpha* var. *glaberrima*	ohia	ʻōhiʻā lehua	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Metrosideros polymorpha* var. *incana*	ohia	ʻōhiʻā lehua	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Metrosideros polymorpha* var. *polymorpha*	ohia	ʻōhiʻā lehua	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Psidium cattleianum*	strawberry guava	waiawī	-	I	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Psidium guajava*	common guava	kuawa	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Myrtaceae	*Syzygium cumini*	Java plum	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Syzygium jambos*	rose apple	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Syzygium sandwicense*	-	ʻōhiʻa hā	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Nyctaginaceae	*Boerhavia coccinea*	false alena	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Nyctaginaceae	*Boerhavia repens*	-	alena	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Nyctaginaceae	*Pisonia brunoniana*	Australasian catchbirdtree	pāpala kēpau	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Nyctaginaceae	*Pisonia sandwicensis*	-	pāpala kēpau, āulu	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Nyctaginaceae	*Pisonia umbellifera*	umbrella catchbirdtree	pāpala kēpau	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Oleaceae	*Fraxinus uhdei*	tropical ash	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Oleaceae	*Nestegis sandwicensis*	Hawaiʻi olive	olopua, pua	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Onagraceae	*Ludwigia octovalvis*	primrose willow	kāmole	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Orchidaceae	*Epidendrum x obrienianum*	scarlet orchid	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Orchidaceae	*Spathoglottis plicata*	Malayan ground orchid	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis corniculata*	yellow wood sorrel	ʻihiʻai, ʻihi mākole	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Pandanaceae	*Freycinetia arborea*	-	ʻieʻie	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora edulis*	passionflower	lilikoʻi	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora foetida*	scarletfruit passionflower	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora suberosa*	wild passionfruit	huehue haole	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Phyllanthaceae	*Antidesma platyphyllum* var. *platyphyllum*	-	haʻā, hame, mehame	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Phyllanthaceae	*Antidesma pulvinatum*	-	hame	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Phytolaccaceae	*Phytolacca octandra*	southern pokeberry	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Phytolaccaceae	*Rivina humilis*	coral berry	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Piperaceae	*Peperomia blanda*	arid land peperomia	ʻalaʻala wai nui	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Piperaceae	*Peperomia humilis*	Polynesian peperomia	ʻalaʻala wai nui	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Piperaceae	*Peperomia latifolia*	Hawaiʻi peperomia	ʻalaʻala wai nui	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Piperaceae	*Peperomia membranacea*	woodland peperomia	ʻalaʻala wai nui	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Piperaceae	*Peperomia sandwicensis*	singlespike peperomia	ʻalaʻala wai nui	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Piperaceae	*Peperomia tetraphylla*	acorn peperomia	ʻalaʻala wai nui	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Pittosporaceae	*Pittosporum confertiflorum*	-	hōʻawa	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Pittosporaceae	*Pittosporum glabrum*	-	hōʻawa	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Plantaginaceae	*Plantago major*	broadleaf plantain	laukahi	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Plantaginaceae	*Plantago princeps* var. *princeps*	-	Ale	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Plumbaginaceae	*Plumbago zeylanica*	wild leadwort	ʻilieʻe	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Poaceae	*Aira caryophyllea*	silver hairgrass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Andropogon virginicus*	broomsedge	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Axonopus compressus*	broadleaf carpet grass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Bothriochloa pertusa*	pitted beardgrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Bromus hordeaceus*	soft chess	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Cenchrus ciliaris*	buffelgrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Cenchrus echinatus*	southern sandbur	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: E = endemic; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	***Latin Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Regulatory Status***	***Category***	***Occurrence***	***Reference***
Poaceae	*Cenchrus polystachios*	feathery pennisetum	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Cenchrus purpureus*	elephant grass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Chloris barbata*	swollen fingergrass	mauʻu lei	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Chloris divaricata*	spreading windmill grass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Chloris radiata*	radiate fingergrass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Chloris virgata*	feather fingergrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Chrysopogon aciculatus*	golden beardgrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Cynodon dactylon*	Bermuda grass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Dactyloctenium aegyptium*	crowfoot grass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Digitaria ciliaris*	Henry’s crabgrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Poaceae	*Digitaria insularis*	sourgrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Dissochondrus biflorus*	galse bristlegrass	-	SSC	E	Potential	DON, 2021
Poaceae	*Echinochloa crus-galli* var. *crus-galli*	large barnyard grass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Ehrharta stipoides*	meadow ricegrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Eleusine indica*	goosegrass	manienie aliʻi	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Eragrostis cilianensis*	stink grass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Eragrostis grandis*	large Hawaiʻi lovegrass	kāwelu	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Eragrostis pectinacea*	tufted lovegrass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Eragrostis tenella*	Japanese lovegrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Heteropogon contortus*	tanglehead	pili	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Lachnagrostis filiformis*	-	heʻupueo	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Leptochloa fusca subsp. uninervia*	sprangletop	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Megathyrsus maximus*	Guinea grass	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Poaceae	*Melinis minutiflora*	molasses grass	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Poaceae	*Melinis repens*	rose natal grass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Oplismenus hirtellus*	basket grass	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Poaceae	*Panicum beecheyi*	rock panicgrass	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Panicum nephelophilum*	-	konakona	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Paspalum conjugatum*	Hilo grass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Paspalum fimbriatum*	Panama grass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Paspalum scrobiculatum*	ricegrass	mauʻu laiki	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: E = endemic; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: SSC = Species of Special Concern; - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	Latin Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Regulatory Status	Category	Occurrence	Reference
Poaceae	*Sacciolepis indica*	Glenwood grass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Setaria parviflora*	yellow bristlegrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Setaria verticillata*	bristly foxtail	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Sorghum halepense*	Johnson grass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Sporobolus diandrus*	Indian dropseed	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Sporobolus indicus*	smutgrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Urochloa mutica*	paragrass	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Poaceae	*Urochloa plantaginea*	creeping signalgrass	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Poaceae	*Vulpia bromoides*	brome fescue	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Polygonaceae	*Antigonon leptopus*	Mexican creeper	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Polygonaceae	*Rumex albescens*	Oʻahu dock	huʻahuʻakō	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Polypodiaceae	*Adenophorus tamariscinus*	-	wahini noho mauna	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Polypodiaceae	*Adenophorus tenellus*	-	kolokolo	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Polypodiaceae	*Lepisorus thunbergianus*	weeping fern	ʻekaha ʻākōlea, pākahakaha	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Polypodiaceae	*Phlebodium aureum*	golden polypody	lauaʻe haole	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Polypodiaceae	*Phymatosorus scolopendria*	monarch fern	lauaʻe	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Polypodiaceae	*Polypodium pellucidum*	dotted polypody	ʻae	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Portulaceae	*Portulaca oleracea*	pigweed	ʻihi	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Portulaceae	*Portulaca pilosa*	pigweed	ʻihi	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Primulaceae	*Anagallis arvensis*	scarlet pimpernel	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Primulaceae	*Lysimachia hillebrandii*	-	puahekili	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Proteaceae	*Grevillea robusta*	silk oak	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Psilotaceae	*Psilotum nudum*	whisk fern	moa	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Pteridaceae	*Adiantum hispidulum*	rough maidenhair fern	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Pteridaceae	*Adiantum raddianum*	delta maidenhair	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Pteridaceae	*Cheilanthes viridis*	green cliffbrake	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Pteridaceae	*Doryopteris decipiens*	-	kumuniu	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Pteridaceae	*Dryopteris scottii*	-	kumuniu	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Pteridaceae	*Pteris cretica*	Cretan brake	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Pteridaceae	*Pteris irregularis*	zigzag brake	'ahewa	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Pteridaceae	*Pteris x hillebrandii*	Hillebrand's brake	-	-	E	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Rosaceae	*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*	Hawaiʻi hawthorn	ʻūlei	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: E = endemic; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Rosaceae	*Rubus rosifolius*	thimbleberry	olaʻa	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Bobea brevipes*	-	ʻahakea lau liʻi, ʻakupa	SGCN	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Bobea elatior*	-	ʻahakea lau nui	SGCN	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Bobea sandwicensis*	Hawaiʻi dogwood	ʻahakea	SSC	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Coprosma foliosa*	forest mirrorplant	pilo	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Coprosma longifolia*	Oʻahu mirrorplant	pilo	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Hedyotis centranthoides*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Hedyotis schlechtendahliana* var. *schlechtendahliana*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Kadua affinis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Kadua parvula*	-	-	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Kadua acuminata*	-	au	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Psychotria hathewayi* var. *hathewayi*	Waianae Range wild coffee	kōpiko, ʻōpiko	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Psychotria mariniana*	forest wild coffee	kōpiko, ʻōpiko	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Psydrax odorata*	-	alaheʻe	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Rutaceae	*Melicope christophersenii*	Waiʻanae Range melicope	Alani	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Rutaceae	*Melicope clusiifolia*	-	kūkaemoa, ʻalani	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rutaceae	*Melicope pallida*	pale melicope	Alani	FE, SE	E	Offsite, within 5 miles	DON, 2021
Rutaceae	*Melicope peduncularis*	boxfruit alani	ʻalani	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rutaceae	*Melicope (Platydesma) cornuta* var. *decurrens*	-	-	FE, SE	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Rutaceae	*Melicope saint-johnii*	St. John's melicope	Alani	FE, SE	E	Offsite, within 5 miles	DON, 2021
Rutaceae	*Zanthoxylum dipetalum*	-	kāwaʻu	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Rutaceae	*Zanthoxylum oahuense*	-	-	-	E	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 1998
Salicaceae	*Xylosma hawaiiensis*	Hawaiʻi brushholly	maua	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Santalaceae	*Santalum ellipticum*	sandalwood	ʻiliahialoʻe	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Sapindaceae	*Alectryon macrococcus* var. *macrococcus*	Hawaiʻi alectryon	māhoe	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Sapindaceae	*Dodonaea viscosa*	hopbush	ʻaʻaliʻi	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Sapindaceae	*Sapindus oahuensis*	-	lonomea, āulu	-	E	Confirmed	DON, 2021

Category: E = endemic; N = native; - = no data.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; SGCN = species of greatest conservation need; SSC = Species of Special Concern; - = no data.

Appendix K-1
Lualualei Annex
Species List – Flora

Family	Latin Name	Common Name	Hawaiian Name	Regulatory Status	Category	Occurrence	Reference
Sapotaceae	*Chrysophyllum oliviforme*	satinleaf, caimitillo	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Sapotaceae	*Pouteria sandwicensis*	-	ʻalaʻa	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Sapotaceae	*Sideroxylon persimile*	bully tree	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Scrophulariaceae	*Buddleja asiatica*	dog tail	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Selaginellaceae	*Selaginella arbuscula*	lepelepe a moa	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Smilacaceae	*Smilax melastomifolia*	-	hoi kuahiwi	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Solanaceae	*Capsicum annuum* var. *annuum*	cayenne pepper	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Solanaceae	*Datura stramonium*	jimsonweed	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Solanaceae	*Nicandra physalodes*	apple of Peru	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Solanaceae	*Nicotiana glauca*	tree tobacco	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Solanaceae	*Physalis peruviana*	cape gooseberry	pohā	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Solanaceae	*Solanum americanum*	glossy nightshade	pōpolo	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Solanaceae	*Solanum pimpinellifolium*	currant tomato	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Solanaceae	*Solanum seaforthianum*	Brazilian nightshade	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Tectariaceae	*Tectaria gaudichaudii*	Gaudichaud's halberd fern	ʻiwaʻiwa lau nui	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Tectariaceae	*Tectaria cicutaria*	button fern	ʻiwa ʻiwa lau nui	-	E	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Thelypteridaceae	*Cyclosorus parasiticus*	parasitic maiden fern	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Thelypteridaceae	*Cyclosorus hudsonianus*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Thelypteridaceae	*Macrothelypteris torresiana*	-	-	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Thymelaeaceae	*Wikstroemia oahuensis*	Oʻahu false ohelo	ʻākia	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Tiliaceae	*Heliocarpus americanus*	white moho	moho	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Tiliaceae	*Triumfetta semitriloba*	Sacramento burr	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Urticaceae	*Boehmeria grandis*	Hawaiʻi false nettle	-	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Urticaceae	*Cecropia obtusifolia*	guarumo	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Urticaceae	*Neraudia melastomifolia*	angularfruit maoloa	maʻaloa, maʻoloa, ʻoloa	SSC	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Urticaceae	*Neraudia angulate* var. *angulata*	-	maʻaloa, maʻoloa, ʻoloa	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Urticaceae	*Pilea peploides*	Pacific island clearweed	-	-	N	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Urticaceae	*Pipturus albidus*	Waimea pipturus	māmaki	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Urticaceae	*Urera glabra*	-	hōpue, ōpuhe	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Urticaceae	*Urera kaalae*	-	Ōpuhe	FE, SE	E	Offsite, within 5 miles	DON, 2021

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Verbenaceae	*Lantana camara*	lantana	-	-	-	Confirmed	DON, 2021
Verbenaceae	*Stachytarpheta dichotoma*	-	oī	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Verbenaceae	*Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*	Jamaica vervain	oī	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Verbenaceae	*Verbena litoralis*	seashore vervain	haʻōwī, haʻuoi, oī	-	-	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Violaceae	*Viola chamissoniana subsp. chamissoniana*	-	ʻolopū, pāmakani	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Violaceae	*Viola chamissoniana subsp. tracheliifolia*	-	ʻolopū, pāmakani	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Viscaceae	*Korthalsella cylindrica*	Hawaiʻi korthal mistletoe	hulumoa, kaumahana	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Woodsiaceae	*Deparia fenzliana*	Fenzi's false spleenwort	-	-	E	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Woodsiaceae	*Deparia petersenii*	Japanese falase spleenwort	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001
Woodsiaceae	*Diplazium sandwichianum*	Hawaiʻi twinsorus fern	ho'iʻo, pohole	-	E	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Xanthorrhoeaceae	*Aloe vera*	aloe	-	-	-	Potentially	CNRH, 2001

Notes: E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive; - = no data; FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; SGCN = species of greatest conservation need; CNRH = Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi; DON = Department of the Navy; NAVFAC PAC = Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Pacific.

Rules: (1) If a species is native, it is classified as non-invasive.
(2) Invasive species list obtained from Hawaii Invasive Species Council at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/hisc/
(3) For species not listed in Integrated Taxonomic Information System, refer to: http://www.worldfloraonline.org/
(4) Native status removed for species not listed on U.S. Department of Agriculture as native to Hawaiʻi: https://plants.usda.gov/

Appendix 1 References

DON. (2001). Final Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor (NAVMAG PH) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. . Prepared by Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program for the Department of the Navy. November 2001.

DON. (2021). Terrestrial Arthropod Survey of Halona Valley, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Naval Magazine Lualualei Annex, August 2020-November 2020. Prepared by Hawaii Biological Society for the Department of the Navy. July 2021.

CNRH. (2004). Flora and Fauna Survey of Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor, Lualualei Branch, Lualualei Valley, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared by Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program for CNRH. October 2004.

NAVFAC HI. (2011). Endangered Plant Survey NCTAMS Radio Transmitting Facility Lualualei, HI. Prepared by NAVFAC PAC for NAVFAC HI. November 2011.

NAVFAC PAC. (1998). Lualualei Ecosystem Management Plan. Prepared by Joel Moribe for NAVFAC PAC. No date.

K-2 Lualualei Annex ESA-Listed Flora Descriptions

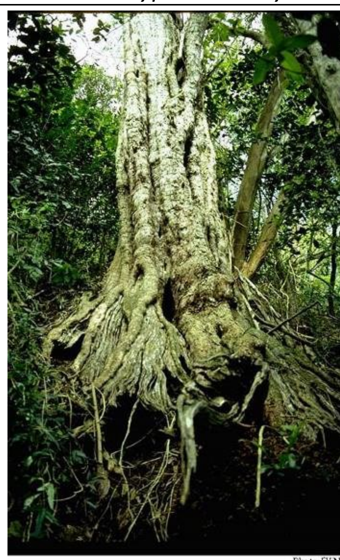
This page intentionally left blank.

Hawaiian Name	***Photograph/Latin Binomial***	***Common Name***	***Comments***
Status: Federally listed ESA Species (Endangered)			
koʻoloaʻula	 Photo 5-1: *Abutilon menziesii*	NCN	*Abutilon menziesii* (Photo 5-1) is a diffusely branched shrub in the mallow family that grows up to 4 to 7 feet (2 to 3 meters) with light green, heart-shaped leaves with serrated edges. When in bloom, *Abutilon menziesii* produces small (0.8 to 1.6 inches [2 to 4 centimeters{cm}]) flowers that hang upside down. The color of the flowers differs from population to population from maroon to pale yellow and red. The flowers of the plant at NRTF Lualualei are pale yellow on the inside and red on the outside edges of the petals. The habitat for the *Abutilon menziesii* includes dry coastal and lowland areas. The plants at Lualualei are the only wild *Abutilon menziesii* plant discovered thus far on Oʻahu aside from plants in the ʻEwa Plains area, and its genetic material may be important for the conservation of the Oʻahu population of the species. *Abutilon menziesii* occurs in one population within NRTF Lualualei and two in NAVMAG PH Lualualei. All individuals have been tagged. One population has been monitored for years and the other two populations were first observed in 2005. All three populations are found in sparse kiawe forest, with buffelgrass as the predominant ground cover. They generally seed throughout the year.
Not available	 Photo 5-2: *Abutilon sandwicense*	NCN	*Abutilon sandwicense* (Photo 5-2) is a member of the mallow family. Endemic to dry forests of Waiʻanae Mountains, this shrub is 5 to 20 feet (1.5 to 6.0 meters) tall. Its leaves are heart-shaped and 3 to 9 inches (8 to 22 cm) long. The flowers are solitary in the leaf axils and pendulous. The narrow petals of the flower are green to reddish brown and 1.5 to 2 inches (4 to 5 cm) long. Its fruit is vase-like and 0.7 to 1 inch (17 to 25 millimeters [mm]) long. Individuals were observed at Mikiula and Hālona Sites in 2004.

Hawaiian Name	*Photograph/Latin Binomial*	*Common Name*	*Comments*
alaʻalahua, māhoe	 Photo 5-3: *Alectryon macrococcus* var. *macrococcus*	Hawaiʻi Alectryon	*Alectryon macrococcus* var. *macrococcus* (Photo 5-3) is a member of the soapberry family. Endemic. *A. macrococcus* var. *macrococcus* is a tree 10 to 37 feet (3 to 11 meters) tall. Its compound leaves are 8 to 22 inches (20 to 55 cm) long, with two to five pairs of leaflets. Its small flowers are either perfect (containing both male and female parts) or staminate (containing only male parts) and born in panicles up to 12 inches (30 cm) long. The fruit is sub-globose, and 1 to 3 inches (2.5 to 7.0 cm) in diameter. The flesh of the fruit is scarlet and is enclosed within a hard rind. A tree was observed at Puʻu Kaua in 2004; trees were observed at Puʻu Hāpapa in 1994 (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) but not in 2004.
Not available	 Photo 5-4: *Asplenium dielfalcatum*	sickle island spleenwort	*Asplenium dielfalcatum* is a member of the Spleenwort family. This fern is endemic to the island of Oahu and grows in loamy soil in mesic forests from 1,300 to 3,280 feet (400 to 1,000 meters). Fronds are one pinnate and narrowly lanceolate, pale tan to dark brown and typically 1 to 5.5 inches (2.5 to 14 cm) long. Sori are usually single, short and separate, rarely fused. This species has not been recorded within PH LLL but has been observed just outside LLL boundaries and has a fair chance of occurring on DON property.

Hawaiian Name	***Photograph/Latin Binomial***	***Common Name***	***Comments***
Not available	 Photo 5-5: *Asplenium unisorum*	singlesorus island spleenwort	*Asplenium unisorum* (Photo 5-7) is a member of the spleenwort family. Endemic to the southern Waiʻanae Mountains. Grows in mesic grasslands, shrublands, or forests. *Asplenium unisorum* grows from a slender, erect rhizome 0.20 to 1.8 inches (0.5 to 3.0 cm) tall and 0.16 to 0.40 inch (0.4 to 1.0 cm) in diameter. The stipes are black and shiny. The rhizome and stipe bases are clothed with small jet-black scales. The fronds have 20 to 35 pairs of pinnae, and are linear, gradually narrowing towards the apex. The pinnae are usually strongly asymmetrical in outline. A single marginal sorus runs along the anterior edge of each pinna. Solitary individual plants were noted at the Waiʻanae summit ridge between Pōhākea Pass and Palikea in Hālona (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei).
Not available	 Photo 5-6*: Bonamia menziesii*	NCN	*Bonamia menziesii* (Photo 5-4) is a member of the morning glory family. Endemic to dry to mesic forests, rarely wet forests. *Bonamia menziesii* is a vine with twinning stems up to 33 to 49 feet (10 to 15 meters) long. The leaves are oblong-elliptic, ovate to rarely orbicular, and 1 to 4 inches (3 to 9 cm) long and 0.4 to 1.6 inches (1 to 4 cm) wide. The upper surface of the leaves may be smooth or covered with short wooly hairs, while the lower surface is almost always densely covered with yellowish-brown hairs. The flowers are solitary or sometimes cymes. The corollas are white to greenish-white and are 0.8 to 0.9 inch (20 to 25 mm) long and 0.6 to 0.8 inch (15 to 20 mm) wide. Plants were observed at Mikiula site (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 2002 and 2003 by DON staff.

Hawaiian Name	***Photograph/Latin Binomial***	***Common Name***	***Comments***
hala pepe	 Photo 5-7: *Chrysodracon forbesii*	Forbes' hala pepe	Hala pepe (Photo 5-7) is a member of the agave family. Endemic primarily to the Waiʻanae Mountains. Occurs in dry to mesic forests from 803 to 2,903 feet (245 to 885 meters). *Chrysodracon forbesii* is a tree 10 to 23 feet (3 to 7 meters) tall and usually sparingly branched. The leaves are 9 to 15 inches (24 to 37 cm) long and 0.2 to .47 inch (0.5 to 1.2 cm0 wide. The panicles are about 6 to 14 inches (15 to 35 cm) long, bearing greenish-yellow flowers 2.1 to 2.3 inches (52 to 60 mm) long. The berries are red and about 0.40 to 0.43 inch (10 to 11 mm) long. One individual is along the trail to the Mikilua management area within NAVMAG PH Lualualei.
ʻakoko, koko, ēkoko, kōkōmālei	 Photo 5-8: *Euphorbia kuwaleana*	NCN	The endangered ʻakoko (Photo 5-5) is a member of the spurge family. Endemic, primarily to Lualualei-Waiʻanae Kai. Found on dry to mesic ridges and cliffs. *Euphorbia kuwaleana* is a shrub that grows 0.7 to 3.0 feet (0.2 to 0.9 meters) tall. The oppositely arranged leaves are 0.4 to 0.9 inches (11 to 25 mm) long and 0.3 to 0.6 inch (8 to 15 mm) wide and are ovate or rarely orbicular. The flowers are borne in cyathia (a specialized inflorescence) arranged singly in the leaf axils or rarely at the tips of branches. The size and shape of the capsules are not known. In 2004, plants on Kauaʻōpuʻu (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) appeared to be less common than in 1994. Some plants appeared to be defoliated by caterpillars. A fire occurred in this area in 2004.

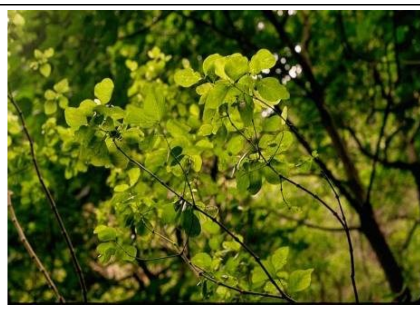
Hawaiian Name	***Photograph/Latin Binomial***	***Common Name***	***Comments***
puʻukaʻa	 Photo 5-9: *Cyperus trachysanthos*	sticky flatsedge	Puʻukaʻa (Photo 5-9) is dispersed in three small populations within antenna fields at NRTF Lualualei. This plant species habitat is specialized, requiring periodic wet-dry conditions to emerge, reproduce, and thrive. *Cyperus trachysanthos* is found in low spots, ephemeral streams, and seasonal wetlands. In many areas, puʻukaʻa only emerges after a significant rain event. This plant species is known to stay dormant for many years. Federal regulations require that those habitat conditions cannot be modified without consultation under ESA. Two of the populations were first observed during a 2004 botanical survey and the third in 2006 by DON landscaping staff.
mēhamehame	 Photo 5-10: *Flueggea neowawraea*	bushweed	Mēhamehame (Photo 5-10) is a member of the spurge family. Found in mesic forests. *Flueggea neowawraea* is dioecious (the male and female flowers are on separate plants). It is a tree up to 98 feet (30 meters) tall, with a trunk up to 7 feet (2 meters) in diameters. Its leaves are ovate-elliptic, 2 to 6 inches (4 to 14 cm) long, and 0.8 to 4 inches (2 to 9 cm) wide. The small flowers are borne in axillary clusters. The fruits are reddish brown to black, juicy, globose, and 0.11 to 0.22 inch (3 to 6 mm) in diameter. Three trees were found in 1994, one each at Mikilua, Kauhiuhi, and in Hālona (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei). All three trees were found alive in 2004; however, the Mikilua tree is dead and the Kauhiuhi tree was mostly dead. The Hālona tree was surveyed in 2010 by DON staff and is healthy. All three trees showed signs of black twig borer infestation.

Hawaiian Name	*Photograph/Latin Binomial*	*Common Name*	*Comments*
Not available	 Photo 5-11: *Gouania meyenii*	Smoothfruit Chewstick	*Gouania meyenii* (Photo 5-11) is a member of the Buckthorn family. Endemic to islands of Kauai and Oahu, this shrub is from 1.6 to 7.2 feet (0.5 to 2.2 meters) tall. Its leaves are ovate to broadly elliptic and 1 to 3 inches (3 to 7.5 cm) long and 0.6 to 1.77 inches (1.6 to 4.5 cm wide). The flowers are likely unisexual (and plants monoecious) and are found in axillary cymes 0.78 to 3 inches (20 to 80 mm) long; petals and sepals are white and very small (less than 0.1 inch [3 mm]) Its fruit is 2 or occasionally 3 winged, 0.35 to 0.62 inches (9 to 16 mm long).
Not available	 Photo 5-12: *Kadua parvula*	NCN	*Kadua parvula* (Photo 5-12) is a member of the coffee Family. Endemic to Waiʻanae Mountains of Oʻahu. Found on steep, mesic cliffs. *Kadua parvula* is a small, erect to sprawling, many-branched shrub. The laceolate to ovate-cordate leaves are 0.4 to 1.6 inches (1 to 4 cm) long and 0.3 to 0.9 inch (0.7 to 2.3 cm) wide. The leaves have slightly revolute margins and are usually closely spaced and overlapping. The flowers are perfect or pistillate (containing only female parts), in narrow corymbose inflorescences that may sometimes be grouped together to give the appearance of one large inflorescence. The flowers are white with purplish-pink tinge toward the tips. Four plants were observed at the Waiʻanae summit ridge into Hālona (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 1994; only one plant was found there in 2004. However, 11 plants were found below the ridge top in 2003.

Hawaiian Name	*Photograph/Latin Binomial*	*Common Name*	*Comments*
ʻānaunau, naunau, kūnānā	 Photo 5-13: *Lepidium arbuscula*	Waiʻanae Range Pepperwort	ʻĀnaunau (Photo 5-13) is a member of the mustard Family. Endemic to Waiʻanae Mountains. Occurs in dry to mesic habitats, in open shrubby or grassy areas, sparsely vegetated cliffs, and sometimes in scrubby forest. *Lepidium arbuscula* is a shrub 2 to 4 feet (0.6 to 1.2 meters) tall. The leaves are crowded at the ends of the branches and are 1 to 2 inches (2.6 to 6.0 cm) long and 0.3 to 0.7 inch (0.8 to 1.8 cm) wide. The small white flowers are borne on one to three erect, simple racemes 3 to 6 inches (7 to 15 cm) long. More than 700 plants were seen in Puʻu Kaua and in Hālona (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 1994. No obvious change in abundance was noted for these same areas in 2004.
nehe	 Photo 5-14: *Lipochaeta lobata* var. *leptohpylla*	NCN	*Lipochaeta lobata* (Gaud.) (Photo 5-114) is endemic to the leeward side of the Waiʻanae Mountains. Occurs in dry to mesic habitats on open, grassy, or shrubby ridges and cliffs. *L. lobata* var. *leptopylla* is a somewhat woody, perennial herb, with stems arching or decumbent. The leaves are closely spaced, lanceolate to linear lanceolate, and up to 4 inches (9.7 cm) long. Flowers are borne in heads with 20 to 65 disk florets and 8 to 15 yellow ray florets. A total of 140 plants were observed at Mikilua and Kauhiuhi (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 1994. A bigger area was surveyed in 2004 with an estimate of 300 plants at Mikilua.

Hawaiian Name	*Photograph/Latin Binomial*	*Common Name*	*Comments*
ʻōhā, hāhā, ʻōhāwai	 Photo 5-15*: Lobelia niihauensis*	Niʻihau lobelia	Photo 5-12 is a member of the bellflower family. Endemic to Waiʻanae Mountains. Found growing on cliffs in dry and mesic habitats. *Lobelia niihauensis* is a branched shrub with branches 8 to 16 inches (20 to 40 cm) long. Each branch bears an apical rosette of leaves 3 to 6 inches (7 to 15 cm) long and 0.3 to 0.7 inch (0.7 to 1.8 cm) wide. The unbranched inflorescences, 5 to 6 inches (12 to 15 cm) long, bear magenta flowers. More than 90 plants observed in many locations (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 1994. No obvious change in plant abundance observed in 2004. Several new locations were found in Pūhāwai and Mikilua subdistricts.
ʻihiʻihi, ihi laʻau	 Photo 5-16: *Marsilea villosa*	villous waterclover	ʻIhiʻihi (Photo 5-13) is a member of the water-clover family. Endemic. Found in dry areas, usually in depressions that flood during heavy winter rains and dry out completely during the summer. *Marsilea villosa* is an aquatic fern with creeping rhizomes. The stipes are in clusters of 2-65 per node. The fronds bear four fan-shaped pinnae 0.8 to 1.0 inches (2 to 2.5 cm) long and 0.89 to 0.90 inches (22-23 mm) wide that arise closely from a short rachis, giving an appearance of a "four-leafed clover." The sori are contained in hard, nut-like sporocarps (spore-bearing structures) borne at the stipe bases. The sporocarps bear two types of spores: microspores and larger megaspores. *Marsilea villosa* is dispersed into seven populations – six at NRTF Lualualei and one at NAVMAG PH Lualualei. A small colony of the ferns is located in a depression of a former cane-haul road located in a former cattle-grazing lot in the northwestern corner of NAVMAG PH Lualualei. Three populations occur in the NRTF Lualualei antenna fields which are regularly mowed. Another population located in a sparse kiawe forest area is not maintained but was previously used for cattle grazing. All populations of *Marsilea villosa* are monitored year-round.

Hawaiian Name	***Photograph/Latin Binomial***	***Common Name***	***Comments***
alani	 Photo 5-17: *Melicope pallida*	Pale Melicope	*Melicope pallida* is a member of the Rue family. Endemic to the islands of Kauai and Oahu, this tree is 19.6 to 32.8 feet (6 to 10 meters) tall. Its leaves are medium green with paler veins on the upper surface, and narrowly elliptic-ovate and folded in a V shape, 2.3 to 8.2 inches (6 to 21 cm) long. The tiny flowers are found in axillary cymes up to 2.3 (6 cm) long, with pale yellowish green petals up to 0.2 inches (5 mm) long. Fruit consists of follicles 0.35 to 0.39 inches (9 to 10 mm) long with two seeds per follicle, each about 0.13 inches (3.5 mm) long. This species has not been recorded within PH LLL but has been observed just outside LLL boundaries and has a fair chance of occurring on DON property.
alani	[no photo available] Photo 5-18: *Melicope saint-johnii*	St. John's Melicope	*Melicope saint-johnii* (Photo 5-18) is a member of the Rue family. Endemic to the island of Oahu, this tree is 9.8 to 19.6 feet (3 to 6 meters) tall. Its leaves are opposite, narrowly to broadly elliptic and 2.3 to 6.3 (6 to 16 cm) long. The flowers are about ¼ inch (less than [5 mm]) and borne in clusters of 3 to 11 in axillary cymes. Its fruit consists of follicles up to ½ inch (12 mm) long and 1 inch (24 mm) wide. This species has not been recorded within PH LLL but has been observed just outside LLL boundaries and has a fair chance of occurring on DON property.

Hawaiian Name	*Photograph/Latin Binomial*	*Common Name*	*Comments*
maʻaloa, maʻoloa, ʻoloa	 Photo 5-19: *Neraudia angulata var. angulata*	NCN	Maʻaloa (Photo 5-14) is a member of the nettle family. Endemic to Waiʻanae Mountains. *Neraudia angulata var. Angulata* is an erect shrub 5 to 10 feet (1.5 to 3.0 meters) tall. Its leaves are elliptic, elliptic-ovate, or ovate, 0.4 to 6 inches (1 to 15 cm) long and 1 to 2 inches (3.0 to 5.5 cm) wide. The leaf undersides are hairy, the hairs project outward, and the leaf margins are sometimes coarsely toothed above the middle. The plants are unisexual, bearing either female or male flowers. The flowers are small and tightly clustered in the leaf axils. The fruit is also small and conspicuously angled and ridged. Approximately 24 plants were observed at several spots in Mikilua, on Puʻu Kaua, and in Hālona (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 1994; only 14 plants were observed at these same locations in 2004.
Kuluʻī	 Photo 5-20: *Nototrichium humile*	Kaʻala rockwort	Kuluʻī (Photo 5-15) is a member of the amaranth family. Endemic. Species occurs mainly in the Waiʻanae Mountains in dry and mesic forests from 200 to 2,300 feet (60 to 700 meters). *Nototrichium humile* is a shrub with erect to decumbent stems that are 3 to 16 feet (1 to 5 meters) long. Its leaves are ovate to oblong, 1 to 4 inches (3 to 9 cm) long, and 0.8 to 2 inches (2 to 5 cm) wide. Its small, inconspicuous flowers and fruits are borne on slender spikes 1.2 to 6 inches (3 to 14 cm) long. About 20 plants were observed on Puʻu Kaua and in Mikilua (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 1994. There was no change in plant abundance in 2004.
laukahi kuahiwi, ale	 Photo 5-21: *Plantago princeps* var. *princeps*	NCN	*Plantago princeps* var. *princeps* (Photo 5-21) is an endemic herbaceous plant found in wet forests. Its mature height is less than 1 foot (0.3 meter) with a 2-foot (0.6-meter) spread. It has simple green leather leaves with small abundance flowers on inflorescence. Leaves narrowly oblong to elliptic 2.4 to 11.9 inches (6 to 30 cm) long and 0.6 to 2 inches (1.5 to 5 cm) wide. Several scapes 4 to 20 inches (10 to 50 cm) long, flowers arranged on spikes 4.3 to 11 inches (11 to 28 cm) long densely crowded. Not identified in the HNHP survey.

Hawaiian Name	*Photograph/Latin Binomial*	*Common Name*	*Comments*
Not available	 Photo 5-22: *Sanicula mariversa*	Waiʻanae range blacksnakeroot	*Sanicula mariversa* is a member of the Parsley family. Endemic to Oahu, this perennial herb is typically 15 to 27 inches (40 to 70 cm) tall. Its leaves are coriaceous and palmately 3-lobed or 5-lobed and split to the middle with spinulose-serrated margins. The flowers are yellow and form capitate umbels and solitary or clustered umbels in leaf axils. Its fruit is ovoid mericarps covered in prickles and up to ¼ inch (6 mm) long.
Not available	 Photo 5-23: *Schiedea hookeri*	sprawling schiedea	*Schiedea hookeri* (Photo 5-23) is a member of the pink family. Endemic. It occurs mainly in the central and northern Waiʻanae Mountains in dry and mesic forests from 1,197 to 2,953 feet (365 to 900 meters). *Schiedea hookeri* is a sprawling or clumped perennial herb, with stems 12 to 16 inches (30 to 50 cm) long. The leaves are opposite, narrowly lanceolate to narrowly elliptic, 1 to 3 inches (3 to 8 cm) long, and 0.02 to 0.06 inch (0.4 to 1.5 cm) wide. The conspicuous flowers are borne in open paniculate cymes 2 to 9 inches (5 to 22 cm) long. The fruit is a capsule about 0.01 to 0.012 inch (2.5 to 3.0 mm) long. About 20 plants were observed in Mikilua and Puʻu Kaua (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 1994. No obvious change in abundance was noted in 2004.
Not available	 Photo 5-24: *Silene perlmanii*	cliff face catchfly	*Silene perlmanii* is a member of the Pink family. Endemic to the island of Oahu, this species is a small shrub, with many branches emanating from the base in clumps and is typically 12 to 20 inches (30 to 50 cm) tall. Its leaves are narrowly elliptic and somewhat undulate, 1.9 to 4.1 inches (50-105 mm) long and 0.27 to 0.62 inches (7 to 16 mm) wide. Flowers are white and found in terminal, corymbose cymes. Petals 0.3 to 0.4 inches (8 to 10 mm) long and deeply notched. Its fruit is a capsule, 3 to 4 celled and up to 0.39 inches (10 mm) long. This species has not been recorded within PH LLL but has been observed just outside LLL boundaries and has a fair chance of occurring on DON property.

Hawaiian Name	*Photograph/Latin Binomial*	*Common Name*	*Comments*
Not available	 Photo 5-25: *Spermolepis hawaiiensis*	Hawaiʻi scaleseed	*Spermolepis hawaiiensis* (Photo 5-18) is a member of the parsley family. Endemic. Occurs in dry shrublands and forests from 1,000 to 6,398 feet (305 to 1,950 meters). *Spermolepis hawaiiensis* is a slender, erect annual herb 2 to 8 inches (5 to 20 cm) tall. Its leaves are finely dissected, and measure from 0.4 to 1.6 inches (1 to 4 cm) long. The small white flowers are borne in compound umbels. The fruits are void, 0.12 to 0.16 inch (3 to 4 mm) long, 0.08 to 0.16 inch (2 to 4 mm) wide, and are covered with irregularly arranged tubercles, some of which bear slender hooked bristles. In 2004, two individuals were seen within the boundaries of NAVMAG PH Lualualei in 2004 and hundreds more were observed a few yards beyond the boundary at Kauaʻōpuʻu.
Not available	 Photo 5-26: *Tetramolopium filiforme var. filiforme*	ridgetop Tetramolopium	*Tetramolopium filiforme var. filiforme* (Photo 5-19) is a member of the sunflower family. Narrowly endemic to leeward northern Waiʻanae Mountains. Occurs in dry to mesic habitats usually on exposed, sparsely vegetated ridge tops and cliff faces from 1,000 to 3,051 feet (305 to 930 meters). *Tetramolopium filiforme* is a shrub 2 to 6 inches (5 to 15 cm) tall. Its leaves are 0.4 to 0.8 inch (10 to 20 mm) long and 0.016 to 0.047 inch (0.4 to 1.2 mm) wide. The flower heads are borne on peduncles 0.8 to 1.9 inches (2 to 4.7 cm) long; each peduncle is solitary or two to four per inflorescence. There are 35 to 52 ray florets and 18 to 30 disk florets in the flower head, and the rays are white or pale lavender. Two small plants were observed at Puʻu kū Makaliʻi (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 1986. Seven mature plants and one immature plant were observed at the same site in 2004. DON staff observed a large population of these plants on a cliff face along Kolekole Pass Road.

Hawaiian Name	***Photograph/Latin Binomial***	***Common Name***	***Comments***
Not available	 Photo 5-27: *Tetramolopium lepidotum* subsp. *lepidotum*	Waiʻanae range tetramolopium	*Tetramolopium lepidotum* subsp. *lepidotum* is a member of the Sunflower family. Endemic to Oahu and Lanai, this is a gynomonoecious small shrub up to 14.2 inches (36 cm) tall. The leaves are filiform to linear or linear-oblanceolate and up to 1.9 inches (50 mm) long and ¼ inch (7 mm) wide with coarsely 2 to 8 toothed margins. The flowers are corymbose-paniculate in groups of 6 to 12 and are not extended beyond the foliage. Rays are white to pinkish lavender and disc florets are maroon to pale salmon. Fruit is an achene just under 1/10th inch (2.5 mm) long. This species has not been recorded within PH LLL but has been observed just outside LLL boundaries and has a fair chance of occurring on DON property.
Not available	 Photo 5-28: *Urera kaalae*	NCN	*Urera kaalae* is a member of the Nettle family. Endemic to the island of Oahu, this species is a small tree or shrub 9.8 to 22.9 feet (3 to 7 meters) tall. *Urera kaalae* does not have stinging hairs like many species in the Nettle family. Its leaves are pale green, thin, and membranous, somewhat asymmetrical and up to 10.6 inches (27 cm) long. Flowers are tiny; the calyx is green and covered in reddish glands; flowers are borne in trichotomous paniculate cymes. Its fruit is an ellipsoid achene and only 3/100 inch (1 mm) long. This species has not been recorded within PH LLL but has been observed just outside LLL boundaries and has a fair chance of occurring on DON property.

Hawaiian Name	*Photograph/Latin Binomial*	*Common Name*	*Comments*
pāmakani	 Photo 5-29: *Viola chamissoniana* subsp. *chamissoniana*	NCN	Pāmakani (Photo 5-20) is a member of the violet family. Endemic to the Waiʻanae Mountains. It can be found in mesic habitats, usually on exposed steep slopes and cliffs, and ranges from 2,297 to 3,034 feet (700 to 925 meters). *Viola chamissoniana* subsp. *chamissoniana* is a small, branched shrub with leaves about 0.8 to 1.6 inches (2 to 4 cm) long. One to two white flowers are borne per peduncle. The fruit is a capsule 4 to 8 inches (10 to 20 mm) long. Three plants were observed on the top of a ridge extending from the Waiʻanae Ridge Summit into Hālona (within NAVMAG PH Lualualei) in 1994. No plants were found on the ridge top in 2003; however, 32 mature and 3 immature plants were observed below the ridge top.
Status: Federal Candidate Species			
haha	 Photo 5-30: *Cyanea calycina*	Waiʻanae range rollandia	*Cyanea calycina* is a member of the Bellflower family and is endemic to the island of Oahu, growing up to 9.84 feet (3 meters) tall. Leaves are elliptic or oblanceolate with blades up to 23.6 inches (60 cm) long and 5.5 inches (14 cm) wide. Leaf margins are callose-crenulate with petioles up to 3.54 inches (9 cm) long. Inflorescences bear 4 to 16 flowers up to 0.39 inches (10 mm) long on pedicels 1.1 inches (30 mm) long. Berries are 0.62 to 0.78 inches (16 to 20 mm) long. This species has not been recorded within PH LLL but has been observed just outside LLL boundaries and has a fair chance of occurring on DON property.

Hawaiian Name	*Photograph/Latin Binomial*	*Common Name*	*Comments*
alani	 Photo 5-31: *Melicope christophersenii*	Waiʻanae range melicope	*Melicope christophersenii* is a member of the Rue family. Endemic to Oahu, this species is a shrub or tree typically growing 9.84 to 19.6 feet (3 to 6 meters) tall. Leaves are opposite, coriaceous, elliptic to suborbicular and up to 0.39 inches (12 cm) long. Primary lateral veins are prominent on the lower leaf surface and are usually present in 10 to 14 pairs. The flowers are clustered 3 to 15 in cymes up to 0.16 inches (5 cm) long with petals up to 0.31 inches (8 mm) long. The fruit is a capsule 0.98 to 1.57 inches (25 to 40 mm) wide and 0.47 to 0.78 inches (12 to 20 mm) long with seeds up to ¼ inch (6 mm) long.
pilokea	 Photo 5-32: *Melicope cornuta* var. *decurrens*	NCN	Pilokea (Photo 5-21) is a member of the citrus family. Endemic to Waiʻanae Mountains from 2,001 to 2,920 feet (610 to 890 meters). *Melicope cornuta* var. *decurrens* is an erect, sparingly branched shrub, usually 3 to 7 feet (1 to 2 meters) tall, with leaves clustered at the branch tips. The leaves are 5 to 16 inches (12 to 40 cm) long and 2 to 5 inches (5 to 13 cm) wide. Its flowers are borne in short axillary inflorescences on the bare stems below the leaves. The flowers are white with petals 0.4 to 0.6 inch (9 to 16 mm) long. The plant was observed within NAVMAG PH Lualualei. One individual was seen in 1994. This individual was not found during the 2004 surveys by the HNHP.
Status: Federal Species of Concern			
kāmakahala	 Photo 5-33*: Labordia kaalae*	NCN	Kāmakahala (Photo 5-24) is a member of the logania family. Endemic to Waiʻanae Mountains. Recorded in mesic forests at elevations from 1,903 to 3,806 feet (580 to 1,160 meters). *Labordia kaalae* is a shrub or small tree 7 to 20 feet (2 to 6 meters) tall. Its leaves are 2 to 7 inches (6 to 17 cm) long and 1 to 3 inches (2.5 to 7.0 cm) wide. The small green to yellowish-green flowers are borne in open inflorescences, with 9 to 25 flowers per inflorescence. The fruits are two-valved, broadly ovoid capsules 0.5 to 0.8 inch (12 to 20 mm) long. Plants were observed within NAVMAG PH Lualualei in the Puʻu Hāpapa area in 2004.

Hawaiian Name	***Photograph/Latin Binomial***	***Common Name***	***Comments***
pānaunau	 Photo 5-34*: Lobelia yuccoides*	NCN	Pānaunau (Photo 5-24) is a member of the bellflower family. Endemic to Waiʻanae Mountains. Found in mesic forests and shrublands from 2,297 to 4,035 feet (700 to 1,230 meters). *Lobelia yuccoides* has erect stems 5 to 7 feet (1.5 to 2.0 meters) long, with a dense apical rosette of leaves. The leaves are linear, 9 to 14 inches (24 to 35 cm) long, and 0.2 to 0.6 inch (0.5 to 1.5 cm) wide. The corolla of the flower is blue to lilac, 1.4 to 1.6 inches (36 to 40 mm) long, and 0.12 to 0.20 inch (3 to 5 mm) wide. Eight plants were seen in the Hālona near the summit ridge between the Pohakea pass and Palikea within NAVMAG PH Lualualei.
nehe	 Photo 5-35: *Melanthera tenuis*	NCN	Nehe (Photo 5-25) is a member of the sunflower family. Endemic to central Waiʻanae Mountains in dry to mesic forests, often in shrublands and grasslands on open exposed ridges, from 1,017 to 3,117 feet (310 to 950 meters). *M. tenuis* is a somewhat woody perennial herb, with stems decumbent, 1 to 5 feet (0.3 to 1.5 meters) long. Its leaves are ovate to deltate, 0.9 to 1.7 inches (2.2 to 4.4 cm) long and 0.4 to 0.8 inch (1.0 to 2.1 cm) wide, sometimes with two or four basal lobes. Its flowers are borne in heads with 30 to 60 disk florets and 8 to 12 yellow ray florets. The plant was observed within NAVMAG PH Lualualei.
maʻaloa, maʻoloa, ʻoloa .	 Photo 5-36: *Neraudia melastomifolia*	angularfruit maoloa	Maʻaloa (Photo 5-26) is a member of the nettle family. Endemic. Occurs in mesic and sometimes wet forests at elevations ranging from 902 to 4,003 feet (275 to 1,220 meters). *Neraudia melastomifolia* is a shrub or small tree up to 13 feet (4 meters) tall. Its leaves are elliptic, elliptic-ovate, ovate, or lanceolate; and are 2 to 9 inches (5 to 24 cm) long and 0.6 to 3 inches (1.5 to 7.0 cm) wide. The plants are unisexual, bearing either female or male flowers. The flowers and fruits are small, and tightly clustered in the leaf axils. Several plants were seen in the Hālona area not far below the summit ridge within NAVMAG PH Lualualei.

Hawaiian Name	***Photograph/Latin Binomial***	***Common Name***	***Comments***
Not available	 Photo 5-37: *Schiedea pentandra*	hairy schiedea	*Schiedea pentandra* (Photo 5-27) is a member of the pink family. Endemic to Waiʻanae Mountains. Occurs in mesic and wet forests from 1,755 to 3,198 feet (535 to 975 meters). *Schiedea pentandra* is a reclining or weakly climbing vine, with stems 3 to 20 feet (1 to 6 meters) long. The leaves are opposite, narrowly lanceolate, 1.8 to 6.1 inches (4.5 to 15.5 cm) long and 0.3 to 2.2 inches (0.8 to 5.5 cm) wide, and sometimes purple tinged. The inflorescence is a paniculate cyme 12 to 60 inches (30 to 150 cm) long with small, inconspicuous flowers. The fruit is a capsule 0.10 to 0.14 inch (2.5 to 3.5 mm) long. A group of plants was seen on the summit ridge of Puʻu Hāpapa within NAVMAG PH Lualualei.

Legend: cm = centimeter; ESA = Endangered Species Act; HNHP = Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program; mm = millimeter; NAVMAG PH = Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor; NCN = No Common Name; NRTF = Naval Radio Transmitter Facility.

This page intentionally left blank.

K-3 Study Occurrence Terms

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix K-3
Occurrence Definitions for Species with Potential to Occur at JBPHH

Confirmed – This species has been “confirmed present” on site by a professional biologist or registered voucher is on file at the state level. Significant species activities on site include feeding, breeding, propagating, roosting, or nesting. This status does not typically include transient species (see Potentially).

Potentially – This species has been not been confirmed on site; however, suitable habitat may be available for the species to make use of. No surveys have yielded positive confirmed sightings. This status is used for transient species occurrences, such as migrating birds, fish, or insects.

Offsite within 5 miles – Species is not confirmed present on site but has been found (confirmed present on land) within 5 miles of the site or installation.

Confirmed within 5 miles of nearshore waters – Species has been confirmed present within 5 miles of the site, within (or upon) nearshore waters. This status is intended primarily for aquatic species. The ownership or control of the nearshore waters is not important here.

This page intentionally left blank.

K-4 Lualualei Annex Fauna Species

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix K-4
Lualualei Annex
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Invertebrates							
Achatinellidae	*Achatinella mustelina*	Oʻahu tree snail	-	FE, SE	E	Potentially	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Achatinellidae	*Tornatellides* sp.	-	-	-	E	Potentially	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Agaonidae	*Pleistodontes* cf. *froggatti*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Agromyzidae	*Calycomyza* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Agromyzidae	*Liriomyza* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Aleyrodidae	*Aleurodicus dispersus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Alucitidae	*Alucita objurgatella*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Amastridae	*Amastra cylindrica*	-	-	-	E	Potentially	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Amastridae	*Leptachatina* sp.	-	-	-	E	Potentially	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ampulicidae	*Ampulex compressa*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ampulicidae	*Dolichurus stantoni*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Anthomyzidae	*Amygdalops nigronotum*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Anthribidae	*Araecerus levipennis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Anthribidae	*Araecerus vieillardi*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Anthribidae	*Exilis lepidus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Anthribidae	*Ormiscus* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Aphididae	*Aphis* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Aphididae	*Neotoxoptera formosana*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Aphrophoridae	*Clastoptera xanthocephala*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Apidae	*Apis mellifera*	-	-	-	I	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Araneidae	*Gasteracantha mammosa*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Belidae	*Proterhinus* sp.	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Bethylidae	*Sierola laupapa*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Bethylidae	*Sierola* sp.	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Blaberidae	*Pycnoscelus indicus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Blattellidae	*Balta noctulata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Blattellidae	*Balta similis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Blattellidae	*Lobopterella dimidiatipes*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Blattidae	*Periplaneta australasiae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Bostrichidae	*Amphicerus cornutus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Bostrichidae	*Xylopsocus castenoptera*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Bostrichidae	*Xylopsocus religiosus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Braconidae	*Apanteles trifasciatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Braconidae	*Heterospilus* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Braconidae	*Macrocentrus calacte*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Braconidae	*Meteorus laphygmae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Braconidae	*Phanerotoma hawaiiensis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Braconidae	*Pholetesor bedeliiae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Braconidae	*Rhaconotus vagrans*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Braconidae	*Spathius prusias*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Bruchidae	*Acanthoscelides macrophthalmus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Bruchidae	*Stator pruininus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Buthidae	*Isometrus maculatus*	lesser brown scorpion	kopiana	-	A	Confirmed	USFWS, 2010
Calliphoridae	*Calliphora vomitoria*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Calliphoridae	*Chrysomya megacephala*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Carcinophoridae	*Euborellia annulipes*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Carcinophoridae	*Euborellia eteronoma*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cecidomyiidae	*Contarinia* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cecidomyiidae	*Dasineura mangiferae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cecidomyiidae	*Lestodiplosis obtusilobata*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cerambycidae	*Ceresium unicolor*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Cerambycidae	*Curtomerus flavus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cerambycidae	*Placosternus crinicornis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cerambycidae	*Sybra alternans*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cerambycidae	*Xystrocera globosa*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ceratopogonidae	*Forcipomyia brevis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ceratopogonidae	*Forcipomyia hardyi*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Chironomidae	*Pseudosmittia maculiventris*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Chloropidae	*Cadrema pallida*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Chloropidae	*Gampsocera hardyi*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Chloropidae	*Gaurax bicoloripes*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Chloropidae	*Rhodesiella scutellata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Chloropidae	*Tylopterna* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Chrysididae	*Trichrysis triacantha*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Chrysomelidae	*Diachus auratus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Chrysopidae	*Mallada basalis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cicadellidae	*Nesolina lineata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cicadellidae	*Nesophryne* sp. A	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cicadellidae	*Nesophryne* sp. B	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cicadellidae	*Nesophryne* sp. nr. *myrsines*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cicadellidae	*Scaphytopius loricatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cicadellidae	*Sophonia rufofascia*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cixiidae	*Oliarus myoporicola*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cixiidae	*Oliarus* sp.	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Coccidae	*Ceroplastes rubens*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Coccinellidae	*Curinus coeruleus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Coccinellidae	*Nephaspis bicolor*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Coccinellidae	*Olla v-nigrum*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Coccinellidae	*Sticholotis ruficeps*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix K-4
Lualualei Annex
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Coccinellidae	*Symnobius bilucernarius*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Coenagrionidae	*Ischnura posita*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Coenagrionidae	*Megalagrion xanthomelas*	orangeblack Hawaiian damselfly	pinopinao	FE, SOC	E	Potentially	USFWS 2010
Colletidae	*Hylaeus* spp.	Hawaiian yellow-faced bee	nalo meli	FE, SOC	E	Potentially	Magnacca 2005
Corylophidae	*Gloeosoma rotundus*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Corylophidae	*Sericoderus pubipennis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cosmopterigidae	*Hyposmocoma* sp. A	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cosmopterigidae	*Hyposmocoma* sp. B	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cosmopterigidae	*Hyposmocoma* sp. C	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Culicidae	*Aedes albopictus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Curculionidae	*Acalles* sp.	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Curculionidae	*Dryophthorus distinguendus*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Curculionidae	*Pantomorus cervinus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Curculionidae	*Pentarthrum* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Curculionidae	*Rhychogonus welchii*	-	-	-	E	Potentially	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Cydnidae	*Rhytidoporus indentatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Delphacidae	*Toya dryope*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Diapriidae	*Trichopria* sp.	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Dicyrtomidae	*Dicyrtoma (Papirioides) dubia*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Dolichopodidae	*Amblypsilopus pallidicornis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Dolichopodidae	*Campsicnemus halonae*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Dolichopodidae	*Campsicnemus hao*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SOC = USFWS designated species of concern; - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Dolichopodidae	*Campsicnemus patellifer*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Dolichopodidae	*Chrysosoma globiferum*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Dolichopodidae	*Chrysotus longipalpis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Dolichopodidae	*Medetera grisescens*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Dettopsomyia formosa*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Drosophila* cf. *hydei*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Drosophila* cf. *repleta*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Drosophila immigrans*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Drosophila montgomeryi*	Hawaiian picture-wing fly	-	FE, SE	E	Potentially	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Drosophila nasutoides*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Drosophila simulans*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Drosophila sulfurigaster bilimbata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Drosophila suzukii*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Scaptomyza buccata*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Drosophilidae	*Zaprionus indianus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Dysderidae	*Dysdera crocota*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Elateridae	*Chalcolepidius erythroloma*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Elateridae	*Conoderus exsul*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Elipsocidae	*Kilauella micramaura*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Elipsocidae	*Kilauella* sp. A	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Elipsocidae	*Kilauella* sp. B	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Encyrtidae	*Cheiloneurus* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Entomobryidae	*Salina celebensis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Euconulidae	*Philonesia sp.*	-	-	-	A	Potentially	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Eulophidae	*Aprostocetus* cf. *hagenowii*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Eulophidae	*Elasmus atratus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Eulophidae	*Euplectrus platyhypenae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Eupelmidae	*Eupelmus* sp.	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Evaniidae	*Evania* sp. prob. *appendigaster*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Flatidae	*Melormenis basalis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Formicidae	*Anoplolepis gracilipes*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Formicidae	*Camponotus variegatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Formicidae	*Cardiocondyla emeryi*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Formicidae	*Leptogenys falcigera*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Formicidae	*Pheidole megacephala*	big-headed ant	-	-	I	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Formicidae	*Solenopsis papuana*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Formicidae	*Technomyrmex albipes*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Formicidae	*Technomyrmex difficilis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Geometridae	*Macaria abydata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Geometridae	*Psamatodes abydata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Halictidae	*Lasioglossum impavidum*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Heleomyzidae	*Trixoscelis ornata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Hemipsocidae	*Hemipsocus* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Hydroptilidae	*Oxyethira maya*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ichneumonidae	*Trathala annulicornis*	-	-	-	I	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Kalotermitidae	*Neotermes connexus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Keroplatidae	*Tylparua apicalis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Keroplatidae	*Tylparua hawaiiensis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Labiidae	*Spirolabia dubronyi*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Languriidae	*Cryptophilus integer*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Lasiochilidae	*Lasiochilus denigratus*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Lauxaniidae	*Homoneura hawaiiensis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Lauxaniidae	*Homoneura unguiculata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Lauxaniidae	*Poecilominettia sexseriata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ichneumonidae	*Megastylus* sp. nr. *flavopictus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ichneumonidae	*Pimpla punicipes*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ichneumonidae	*Trathala annulicornis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ichneumonidae	*Trathala flavoorbitalis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ichneumonidae	*Vulgichneumon diminutus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Lepidopsocidae	*Lepidopsocus fasciatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Lepidopsocidae	*Lepidopsocus marmoratus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Libellulidae	*Pantala flavescens*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Limoniidae	*Dicranomyia hawaiiensis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Limoniidae	*Dicranomyia nigropolita*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Limoniidae	*Dicranomyia stygipennis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Limoniidae	*Dicranomyia swezeyi*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Limoniidae	*Libnotes perkinsi*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Linyphiidae	*Orsenwelles polites*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Lycaenidae	*Lampides boeticus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Lycaenidae	*Strymon bazochii*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Lycaenidae	*Zizina otis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Lygaeidae	*Clerada apicornis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Mantidae	*Brunneria borealis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix K-4
Lualualei Annex
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Mantidae	*Tenodera australasiae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Megaspilidae	*Dendrocerus* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Miridae	*Nesidiorchestes hawaiiensis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Miridae	*Taylorilygus apicalis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Muscidae	*Atherigona orientalis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Muscidae	*Lispocephala* sp.	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Muscidae	*Musca sorbens*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Mymaridae	*Chaetomymar sophoniae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Mymaridae	*Chaetomymar* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Mymaridae	*Dicopus* sp. nr. *psyche*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Mymaridae	*Gonatocerus dolichocerus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Mymaridae	*Polynema* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Neelidae	*Neelus minutus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Neriidae	*Telostylinus lineolatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Nitidulidae	*Carpophilus dimidiatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Nitidulidae	*Carpophilus oculatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Nitidulidae	*Epuraea (Haptoncus) ocularis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Nitidulidae	*Phenolia limbata tibialis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Nitidulidae	*Stelidota geminata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Nymphalidae	*Agraulis vanillae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Oedemeridae	*Thelyphassa apicata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Oligotomidae	*Oligotoma saundersii*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Pentatomidae	*Nezara viridula*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Philosciidae	*Australophiloscia societatis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Pholcidae	*Pholcus phalangioides*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Phoridae	*Chonocephalus simiolus*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Phoridae	*Diplonevra peregrina*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Phoridae	*Megaselia furcatilis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Phoridae	*Megaselia* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Phoridae	*Puliciphora* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Pieridae	*Abeis nicippe*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Pieridae	*Pieris rapae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Platygastridae	*Aphanomerus* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Polyxenidae	*Polyxenus* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Porcellionidae	*Porcellio laevis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Porcellionidae	*Porcellio scaber*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Proctotrupidae	*Brachyserphus hawaiiensis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Psocidae	*Ptycta kaala*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Psocidae	*Ptycta* sp. A	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Psocidae	*Ptycta* sp. A	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Psocidae	*Ptycta* sp. A	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Psychodidae	*Psychoda* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Psychodidae	*Psychoda* sp. nr. *wirthi*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Psyllidae	*Heteropsylla* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Pulicidae	*Ctenocephalides felis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Pyrgodesmidae	*Aporodesminus wallacei*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Reduviidae	*Empicoris rubromaculatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Reduviidae	*Gallobelgicus saevus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Rhizophagidae	*Hesperobaenus capito*	-	-	-	N	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Salticidae	*Cosmophasis* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Salticidae	*Hasarius adansoni*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Salticidae	*Myrmarachne* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; N = native.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Sarcophagidae	*Lepidodexia elegans*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sarcophagidae	*Sarcophaga peregrina*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sarcophagidae	*Tricharaea occidua*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scarabaeidae	*Adoretus sinicus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scarabaeidae	*Copris incertus prociduus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scarabaeidae	*Onthophagus incensus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scatopsidae	*Holoplagia guamensis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scelionidae	*Dyscritobaeus comitans*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scenopinidae	*Scenopinus lucidus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sciaridae	*Bradysia spatitergum*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sciaridae	*Corynoptera prominens*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sciaridae	*Ctenosciara hawaiiensis*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sciaridae	*Epidapus pallidus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sciaridae	*Hyperlasion magnisensoria*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sciaridae	*Scaptosciara* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sciaridae	*Scatopsciara nigrita*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolopendridae	*Scolopendra subspinipes*	centipede	kanapī	-	A	Confirmed	USFWS, 2010
Scolopendridae	*Scolopendra subspinipes*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Cryphalus sylvicola*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Euwallacea fornicatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Euwallacea similis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Hypothenemus birmanus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Hypothenemus seriatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Appendix K-4
Lualualei Annex
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Scolytidae	*Wallacellus denticulatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xyleborinus andrewsi*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xyleborinus saxeseni*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xyleborus affinis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xyleborus ferrugineus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xyleborus interjectus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xyleborus lanaiensis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xyleborus perforans*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xyleborus spinulosus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xylosandrus compactus*	black twig borer	-	-	I	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Scolytidae	*Xylosandrus crassiusculus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sepsidae	*Sepsis* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Silvanidae	*Cryptamorpha desjardinsi*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sparassidae	*Heteropoda venatoria*	cane spider	-	-	A	Confirmed	USFWS, 2010
Sphaeroceridae	*Leptocera erythrocera*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sphaeroceridae	*Poecilosomella punctipennis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sphaeroceridae	*Pseudopterogramma brevivenosum*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sphaeroceridae	*Spinilimosina rufifrons*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sphecidae	*Pison insulare*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sphingidae	*Deilephila nerii*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Sphingidae	*Hyles calida*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Spirobolidae	*Spirobolellus immigrans*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Staphylinidae	*Aleocara* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Staphylinidae	*Anotylus* sp. prob. *nitidifrons*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Staphylinidae	*Atheta* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Staphylinidae	*Sunius* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Staphylinidae	*Thyreocephalus albertisi*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Stratiomyidae	*Gobertina picticornis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Stratiomyidae	*Hermetia illucens*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Stratiomyidae	*Merosargus* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Succineidae	*Succinea caduca*	-	-	-	E	Potentially	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Syrphidae	*Allograpta obliqua*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Syrphidae	*Eumerus aurifrons*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Syrphidae	*Ocyptamus dimidiatus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Syrphidae	*Ornidia obesa*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Syrphidae	*Syritta* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Talitridae	*Talitroides topitotum*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Tenebrionidae	*Microcrypticus obscurus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Tephritidae	*Bactrocera cucurbitae*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Tephritidae	*Bactrocera dorsalis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Tephritidae	*Procecidochares alani*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Tettigoniidae	*Euconocephalus nasutus*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Theridiidae	*Steatoda grossa*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Tingidae	*Corythucha morrilli*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Tortricidae	*Episimus unguiculus*	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Torymidae	*Megastigmus transvaalensis*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Trogositidae	*Neaspis variegata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Tropiduchidae	*Kallitaxila granulata*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Ulidiidae	*Euxesta stigmatais*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Vespidae	*Delta pyriformis philippinense*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Vespidae	*Nesodynerus* sp.	-	-	-	E	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic.
Regulatory Status: - = no data.

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Vespidae	*Polistes exclamans*	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Xylomyidae	*Solva* sp.	-	-	-	A	Confirmed	Evenhuis et al., 2021
Mammals							
Bovidae	*Capra hircus*	feral goat	kao	-	I	Potentially	DON, 2001
Canidae	*Canis lupus familiaris*	feral dog	ʻīlio hihiu	-	I	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006b
Felidae	*Felis catus*	feral cat	-	-	I	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006b
Herpestidae	*Herpestes javanicus*	mongoose	manakuke	-	I	Potentially	RCUH, 2020
Muridae	*Mus musculus*	house mouse	ʻiole	-	I	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006b
Muridae	*Rattus exulans*	Polynesian rat	ʻiole	-	I	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006b
Muridae	*Rattus norvegicus*	Norway rat	ʻiole	-	I	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006b
Muridae	*Rattus rattus*	roof rat	ʻiole	-	I	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006b
Suidae	*Sus scrofa*	feral pig	puaʻa	-	I	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006b
Vespertilionidae	*Lasiurus cinereus*	Hawaiian hoary bat	ʻōpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	Bonaccorso et al., 2019
Reptiles							
Chamaeleonidae	*Trioceros jacksonii*	Jackson's chameleon	-	-	I	Potentially	Cordell, 2021
Emydidae	*Trachemys scripta elegans*	red-eared slider	-	-	A	Potentially	USFWS, 2010
Gekkonidae	*Hemidactylus frenatus*	house gecko	moʻoʻalā	-	A	Potentially	NAVFAC, 2020
Gekkonidae	*Lepidodactylus lugubris*	mourning gecko	-	-	A	Potentially	NAVFAC, 2020
Birds							
Alaudidae	*Alauda arvensis*	Eurasian skylark	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Anatidae	*Anas wyvilliana*	Hawaiian duck	koloa	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Confirmed	RCUH, 2021
Ardeidae	*Bubulcus ibis*	cattle egret	-	MBTA	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Cardinalidae	*Cardinalis cardinalis*	northern cardinal	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Cettiidae	*Horornis diphone*	Japanese bush warbler	-	-	A	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasived.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; - = no data.

Appendix K-4
Lualualei Annex
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Charadriidae	*Pluvialis fulva*	Pacific golden-plover	kōlea	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Columba livia*	rock pigeon, rock dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Geopelia striata*	zebra dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Spilopelia chinensis*	spotted dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Amandava amandava*	red avadavat	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Estrilda astrild*	common waxbill	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Euodice cantans*	African silverbill	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura atricapilla*	chestnut munia	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura oryzivora*	Java sparrow	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura punctulata*	nutmeg mannikin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Fringillidae	*Chlorodrepanis flava*	honeycreeper	Oʻahu ʻamakihi	SOC, MBTA	E	Potentially	eBird, 2021
Fringillidae	*Crithagra mozambica*	yellow-fronted canary	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Fringillidae	*Haemorhous mexicanus*	house finch	-	-	A	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Fringillidae	*Himatione sanguinea*	honeycreeper	ʻapapane	SOC, MBTA	E	Potentially	eBird, 2021
Fringillidae	*Vestiaria coccinea*	scarlet honeycreeper	ʻiʻiwi	FT, SE (Oʻahu, Molokaʻi, and Lanaʻi populations) MBTA	E	Potentially	Sundance-EA Associates, 2019

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native; SE: state listed endangered.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; - = no data.

Appendix K-4
Lualualei Annex
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Hydrobatideae	*Oceanodroma castro*	band-rumped Storm Petrel	ʻakēʻakē	FE, SE, MBTA	N	Potentially	eBird, 2021
Leiothrichidae	*Garrulax canorus*	melodius laughingthrush	-	-	A	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Leiothrichidae	*Leiothrix lutea*	red-billed leiothrix	-	-	A	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Mimidae	*Mimus polyglottos*	northern mockingbird	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Monarchidae	*Chasiempis ibidis*	Oʻahu ʻelepaio	Oʻahu ʻelepaio	-	E	Potentially	Sundance-EA Associates, 2019
Muscicapidae	*Copsychus malabaricus*	white-rumped shama	-	-	A	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Passeridae	*Passer domesticus*	house sparrow	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phaethontidae	*Phaethon lepturus*	white-tailed tropicbird	koa'e, koa'e kea	MBTA	N	Confirmed	eBird, 2021
Phasianidae	*Francolinus erckelii*	Erckel's francolin	-	-	A	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Phasianidae	*Francolinus francolinus*	black francolin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Francolinus pondicerianus*	gray francolin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Gallus gallus*	red junglefowl	moa	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Pavo cristatus*	common peafowl	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Procellariidae	*Pterodroma sandwichensis*	Hawaiian Petrel	ʻuaʻu	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Potentially	Young et al., 2019
Procellariidae	*Puffinus newelli*	Newell's Shearwater	ʻaʻo	FT, ST, MBTA	E	Potentially	Young et al., 2019
Pycnonotidae	*Pycnonotus cafer*	red-vented bulbul	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Pycnonotidae	*Pycnonotus jocosus*	red-whiskered bulbul	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Rallidae	*Fulica alai*	Hawaiian coot	ʻalae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Confirmed	RCUH, 2021

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native; SE: state listed endangered.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; - = no data.

Appendix K-4
Lualualei Annex
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Rallidae	*Gallinula chloropus galeata*	Hawaiian gallinule	ʻalae ʻula	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Potentially	NAVFAC PAC, 2006a
Recurvirostridae	*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*	Hawaiian stilt	aeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Confirmed	RCUH, 2021
Strigidae	*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*	Hawaiian short-eared owl	pueo	SE, MBTA	E	Confirmed	RCUH, 2021
Sturnidae	*Acridotheres tristis*	common myna	pihaʻekelo	-	A	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Thraupidae	*Paroaria coronata*	red-crested cardinal	-	-	A	Confirmed	CNRH, 2004
Thraupidae	*Sicalis flaveola*	saffron finch	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Tytonidae	*Tyto alba*	barn owl	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Zosteropidae	*Zosterops japonicus*	Japanese white-eye	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016

Notes: A= alien; E = endemic; FE= federally listed endangered; FT = federally listed threatened; I = invasive; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; N = native; SE = state listed endangered; ST = state listed endangered; - = no data; CNRH = Commander, Navy Region Hawaiʻi; DON = Department of the Navy; NAVFAC PAC = Naval Facilities Engineering Command, Pacific; RCUH = The Research Corporation of the University of Hawaiʻi.

Rules: (1) MBTA designations obtained from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service at: https://www.fws.gov/birds/management/managed-species/migratory-bird-treaty-act-protected-species.php
(2) If a species is native, it is classified as non-invasive.
(3) Invasive species list obtained from Hawaiʻi Invasive Species Council at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/hisc/

Appendix K-4 References

Bonaccorso, F. J., Montoya-Aiona, K., Pinzari, C. A. (2019). Technical Report HCSU-089. Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Monitoring on U.S. Army O`ahu Facilities.

CNRH. (2004). Flora and Fauna Survey of Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor, Lualualei Branch, Lualualei Valley, O'ahu, Hawai'i. Prepared for CNRH. October 2004.

Cordell, S. (2021). Regional Summaries: Hawaii and US-Affiliated Pacific Islands. In: Poland, T.M., Patel-Weynand, T., Finch, D.M., Ford-Miniat, Hayes, D.C., C. and Lopez, V.M., eds. *Invasive Species in Forests and Rangelands of the United States: A Comprehensive Science Synthesis for the United States Forest Sector*. Springer International Publishing, Heidelberg, Germany. 343-351.

eBird. (2021). eBird: An online database of bird distribution and abundance [web application]. eBird, Cornell Lab of Ornithology, Ithaca, New York. Available: http://www.ebird.org. Accessed: June 3, 2021.

Evenhuis, N. L., Arakaki, K. T., Imada, C. T. (2021). Terrestrial Arthropod Survey of Hālona Valley, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Naval Magazine Lualualei Annex, August 2020 – November 2020. Hawaii Biological Survey.

Hamer Environmental. (2016). Avian point counts at eleven sites within JBPHH Final Report 2014-2015. January.

Magnacca, K.N. (2005). Species Profiles: *Hylaeus spp*. In Shepherd, M.D., D.M. Vaughan, and S. H. Black (eds.), *Red List of Pollinator Insects of North America*. CD-ROM Version 1 (May 2005). Portland, OR: The Xerces Society for Invertebrate Conservation.

RCUH. (2021). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam. FY21 Q3. June 30.

DON. (2001a). Final Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor (NAVMAG PH) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). November.

NAVFAC PAC. (2006a). Report on Waterbirds Using Niulii Ponds within the Niulii Wildlife Refuge, Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific, Radio Transmitting Facility, Lualualei. Pahu, Hawaii. Prepared by Vanessa E Pepo (EV22). February.

NAVFAC PAC. (2006b). Herpetological and Mammal Survey Report on Navy Lands on Oahu during February – December 2006.

RCUH. (2020). Field Biology Technical Assistance for Natural Resources Program Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam (JBPHH) FY20 Q4. September 2020.

Sundance-EA Associates Joint Venture. (2019). I'iwi and O'ahu 'Elepaio Survey, Lualualei Valley, Oahu, Hawaii. August 2019.

USFWS. (2010). Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge Draft Comprehensive Conservation Plan and Environmental Assessment. August 2010.

Young, L.C., E.A. Vanderwerf, M. McKown, P. Roberts, J. Schlueter, A. Vorsino, and D. Sischo. (2019). Evidence of Newell's Shearwaters and Hawaiian Petrels on O'ahu, Hawai'i. *The Condor Ornithological Applications* 121: 1-7.

This page intentionally left blank.

K-5 Addendum to 2011 Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan

This page intentionally left blank.

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
COMMANDER
NAVY REGION HAWAII
850 TICONDEROGA ST STE 110
JBPHH, HAWAII 96860-5101

5750
Ser N45/0583
June 7, 2012

CERTIFIED MAIL NO. 7010 2780 0003 1014 0334

Dr. Loyal Mehrhoff
Field Supervisor
Pacific Islands Fish & Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard
Box 50098
Honolulu, HI 96850

Dear Dr. Mehrhoff:

SUBJECT: ADDENDUM TO 2011 JOINT BASE PEARL HARBOR-HICKAM INTEGRATED NATURAL RESOURCES MANAGEMENT PLAN

We would like to thank you and your staff for taking the time to discuss the subject matter with representatives of Commander, Navy Installations Command, Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC) Headquarters, NAVFAC Pacific and NAVFAC HI. The enclosed Addendum provides additional information for Navy-owned parcels at Navy Munitions Command East Asia Division Detachment Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Lualualei Annex (formerly known as NAVMAG PH Lualualei Branch), Naval Radio Transmitter Facility (NRTF) Lualualei, and Kalaeloa at the former Naval Air Station Barbers Point.

This information will be incorporated in the Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. We will continue to work with your office and seek your concurrence on this important document.

We appreciate your accommodation and consideration concerning the Navy's request to exclude NAVMAG PH Lualualei Branch, NRTP Lualualei, and Kalaeloa from plant critical habitat designation. We look forward to your feedback.

Should you have any questions, please contact Dr. Cory Campora, (808) 471-1171, extension 244 or email cory.campora@navy.mil.

Sincerely,

J. Coronado

J. CORONADO
Captain, CEC, U.S. Navy
Regional Engineer
By direction of the
Commander

5750
Ser N45/0583
June 7, 2012

Enclosure: 1. Addendum to the September 2011 Final Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan-Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam.

Copy to: NAVFAC Hawaii (ARE, OPHE2)
NAVFAC Pacific (EV22)

Addendum to the

Integrated Natural Resource Management Plan

Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam

Navy Munitions Command East Asia Division Detachment Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Lualualei Annex,
Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei, and
Kalaeloa (Former Naval Air Station Barber's Point)
O'ahu, State of Hawai'i

Commander Navy Region Hawaii
June 2012

ENCLOSURE (1)

Table of Contents

List of Figures

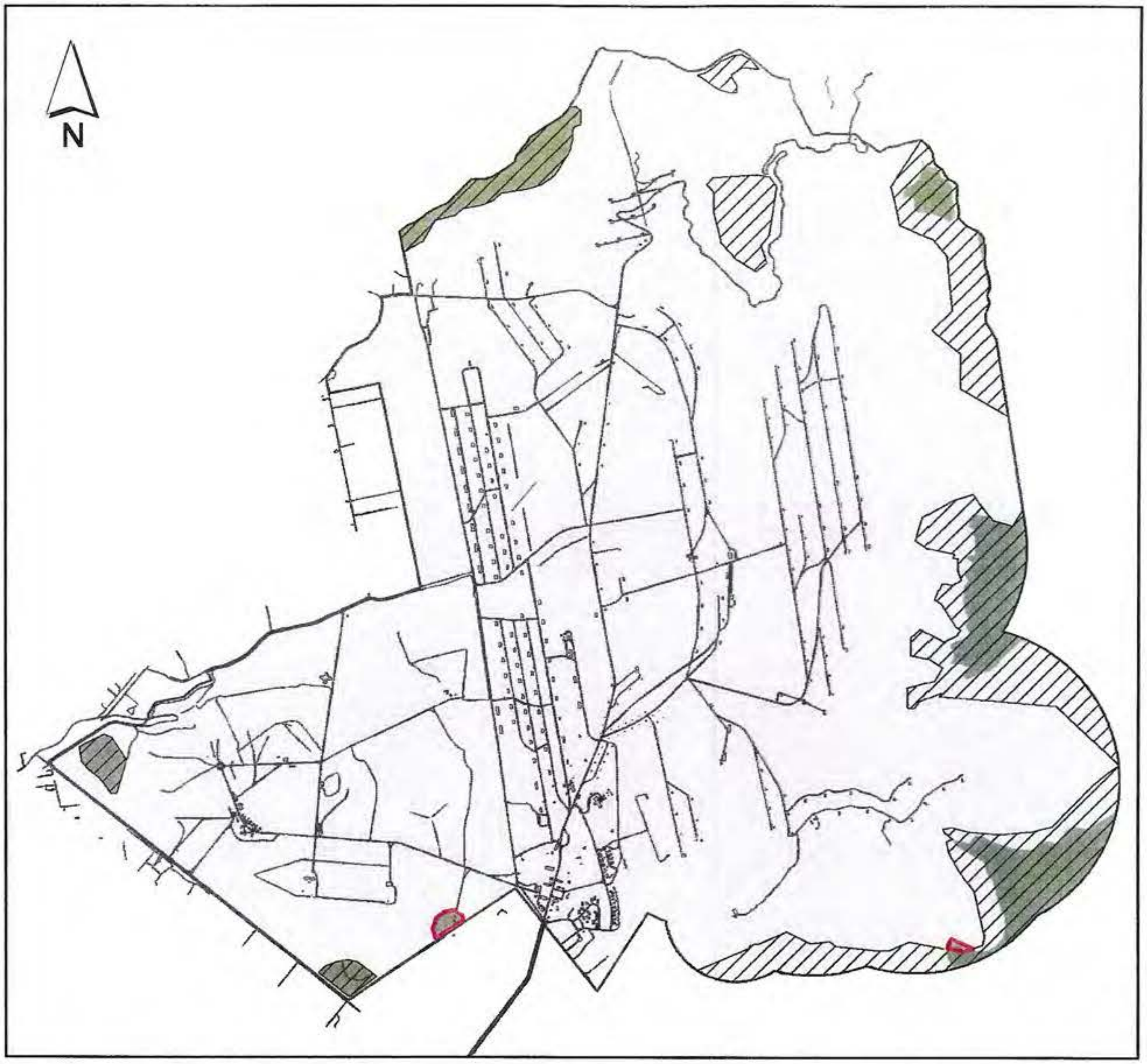
List of Tables

1.0 Introduction and Overview

This Addendum has been prepared in accordance with and is officially incorporated as part of the JBPHH INRMP (September 2011) to address the proposed critical habitat designations for 42 plant species including *Abutilon sandwicense, Alectryon macrococcus, Bonamia menziesii, Cenchrus agrimonioides, Chamaesyce herbstii, C. kuwaleana, Cyanea acuminata, C. calycina, C. grimesiana* ssp. *obatae, Cyperus trachysanthos, Diellia falcata, D. unisora, Flueggea neowawraea, Gouania meyenii, Hesperomannia arbuscula, Kadua parvula, Labordia cyrtandrae, Lepidium arbuscula, Lipochaeta lobata* var. *leptophylla, Lobelia niihauensis, L. oahuensis, Marsilea villosa, Melicope christophersenii, M. pallida, M. saint-johnii, Neraudia angulata, Nototrichium humile, Phyllostegia hirsuta, Plantago princeps* var. *princeps, Platydesma cornuta* var. *decurrens, Pleomele forbesii, Pteralyxia macrocarpa, Sanicula mariversa, Schiedea hookeri, S. kaalae, S. trinervis, Silene perlmanii, Spermolepis hawaiiensis, Stenogyne kanehoana, Tetramolopium lepidotum* ssp. *lepidotum, Urera kaalae,* and *Viola chamissoniana* ssp. *Chamissoniana.*

The critical habitat designations would occur on Navy-owned parcels at Navy Munitions Command East Asia Division Detachment Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Lualualei Annex (formerly known as Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor Lualualei) and Naval Radio Transmitter Facility (NRTF) Lualualei (Figure 1). The critical habitat proposed for Kalaeloa (Former Naval Air Station Barber's Point) occurs only on parcels to be released under the Base Realignment and Closure (BRAC) program (Figure 2).

Figure 1



Current and Proposed Plant Critical Habitat, Lualualei, Oahu, Hawaii

JBPHH Lualualei Annex

Current Lualualei Plant Critical Habitat

2011 Proposed Lualualei Plant Critical Habitat

New Area

(Current plant critical habitat = 972 acres)

(Lualualei proposed plant critical habitat = 393 acres)

(News areas of plant critical habitat = 4 acres)

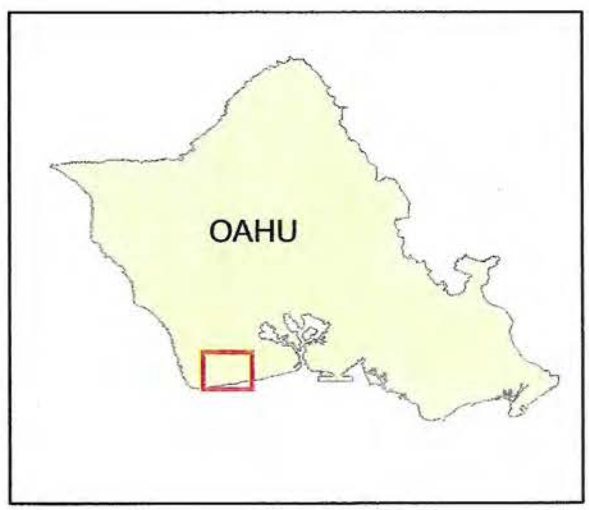
Figure 2.

Kalaeloa (Former NAS Barber's Point) Navy Retained Lands and Proposed Critical Habitat

0 0.25 0.5 1 Kilometers

Navy Retained Lands

Proposed CH



2.0 Navy Munitions Command East Asia Division Detachment Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Lualualei Annex and Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei

2.1 Additional Information and Progress of Projects Included in the INRMP

The primary strategies to meet management goals at Lualualei are to install ungulate fencing and remove invasive species. This section provides additional details of the programmed projects for endangered plants that are listed in the 2011 Draft INRMP, and summarizes progress made on the programmed projects. See Table 1 for a list of applicable projects excerpted from Table 9.9 in the INRMP.

Table 1 Excerpt from INRMP Table 9.9: JBPHH Ten-Year Fiscal Plan for Projects at Lualualei

Objectives and Projects	Y1 (2012)	Y2 (2013)	Y3 (2014)	Y4 (2015)	Y5 (2016)	Y6 (2017)	Y7 (2018)	Y8 (2019)	Y9 (2020)	Y10 (2021)	Total
11. Monitoring and management of NAVMAG PH Lualualei Branch listed/candidate/species of concern plant species	$45,000	$47,000	$49,000	$51,000	$54,000	$56,000	$59,000	$61,000	$64,000	$67,000	$533,000
13. *Abutilon menziesii, Marsilea villosa, Cyperus trachysanthos* monitoring and management	$7,500	$3,500	$3,500	$3,500	$3,500	$3,500	$4,000	$4,000	$4,000	$4,000	$41,000
19. Monitor, control and exclude feral ungulates within SMAs	$12,000	$13,000	$400,000	$20,000	$400,000	$25,000	$400,000	$30,000	$400,000	$50,000	$1,750,000
23. Native habitat management through invasive vegetation removal at SMAs in NAVMAG Lualualei	$80,000	$84,000	$87,000	$91,000	$95,000	$100,000	$104,000	$109,000	$114,000	$119,000	$983,000
24. Black-stem borer research	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$0	$30,000	$30,000	$0	$0	$60,000
43. Continue FFD and/or HFD response to any wildland fires	$0	$0	$65,000	$0	$0	$5,000	$0	$0	$5,000	$0	$75,000

Objective 11 - Monitoring and management of NAVMAG PH Lualualei Branch listed/candidate/species of concern plant species

As planned in the INRMP, the Navy funded $46,400 in FY12 for in-house surveys of known sites within the Magazine area where threatened and endangered and candidate threatened and endangered plant species are documented to occur. This survey effort is currently ongoing and is expected to conclude by the end of September 2012. Surveys are expected to provide updated status of these plants and identify plants that require specialized management. The results of these efforts will be used to create a management plan for endangered plant species at Lualualei. The preparation of the management plan is currently unfunded; however, if additional funds are available at the end of this fiscal year, this management plan is our top priority. If FY12 funds are not available at the end of the year, we will be program the management plan as an FY13 project.

Objective 13 - *Abutilon menziesii, Marsilea villosa, Cyperus trachysanthos* monitoring and management

As planned in the INRMP, in 2012 the Navy conducted comprehensive in-house surveys of the Lualualei Radio Transmitting Facility (LLL RTF) and additional populations of *Marsilea villosa* were identified within NRTF Lualualei. In 2008, the Navy funded University of Hawai'i to conduct research at NRTF Lualualei to investigate the soil and associated plant community in relation to the *M. villosa* population. The Navy expects to receive a copy of the dissertation and management recommendations strategies for *M. villosa* later this year. The results of these efforts will be used to inform the management plan described in section 2.1 above.

Objective 19 - Monitor, control and exclude feral ungulates within SMAs

The original scope described in the INRMP included ungulate surveys and removal with a budgeted amount of $12,000. We were able to commit an additional $140,000 to expand the scope of work to include a fencing plan. This plan will identify and prioritize areas of Lualualei to be fenced and provide cost estimates for fence installation, ungulate removal, and fence maintenance. The contract for an Ungulate Fencing Plan is in the process of being awarded and will be awarded by the end of July. The draft plan is anticipated in May 2013, with the final plan in July 2013. The results of the Ungulate Fencing Plan will be used to update the cost estimates and phasing for construction of the fencing at Lualualei.

Funds for fence construction are already programmed, starting in 2014. The fence will be constructed in phases. Additional funds for construction of future phases, maintenance and monitoring are programmed for subsequent years. Also included in the cost is ungulate removal following fence construction.

Aerial goat surveys were completed in February through a cooperative partnership between the Navy and other members of the Waianae Mountain Watershed Partnership, including the Army, State of Hawai'i, private landowners, and other private stakeholder entities. Funds were part of a larger cooperative agreement with the University of Hawai'i HPI-CESU. Surveys were completed in February. Goat removal is anticipated to begin in FY13.

Objective 23 - Native habitat management through invasive vegetation removal at SMAs in NAVMAG Lualualei

As planned in the INRMP, the Navy funded $80,000 in FY12 for surveys and removal of invasive vegetation. The work is being done under multiple ongoing projects. One project is a survey specific to locally-restricted invasive plant species, including *Phytolacca dioica, Tetraclinus articulata*, and other species that are naturalizing within Lualualei. Work is currently ongoing and being performed by the Oahu Invasive Species Committee. The project funds were part of a larger cooperative agreement with the University of Hawai'I HPI-CESU. Surveys were initiated in April and are expected to conclude by the end of September 2012.

Another project is to remove invasive vegetation and propagate native plants in-situ in the Halona and Mikilua fenced exclosures. Work was initiated in November of 2011 and is expected to conclude by the end of September 2012.

Objective 24 - Black-stem borer research

The goal of this research is to find the methods of reducing damage to *Flueggea neowawraea*. This project is currently programmed for FY18 and FY19.

Objective 43 - Continue FFD and/or HFD response to any wildland fires

The wildland fire prevention management and response plan is currently programmed for FY14; however, we are planning to reprioritize projects in an attempt to push this project up to FY13.

2.2 Additional Projects

In addition to the projects identified in the 2011 Draft INRMP, the projects and actions listed below are priorities for programming as emergent projects or FY15 projects.

1) Develop management plans for endangered plant species at Lualualei. If additional funds are available at the end of this fiscal year, this management plan is our top priority. If FY12 funds are not available at the end of the year, we will be programing the management plan as an FY13 project.

2) Construct fencing around the *M. villosa* population located outside the installation perimeter in the northwestern section of NAVMAG PH Lualualei Branch to protect the plant from potential impacts caused by off-road vehicles and feral ungulates. We will be requesting additional funds as an emergent project this fiscal year. If the funding can be secured, the fencing can be completed within six months of receipt of funds.

3) Aerial application of rodenticides within fenced areas, following construction of the ungulate fence. This project is dependent upon completion of the Programmatic EIS for Hand and Aerial Broadcast of Rodenticide for Conservation Use in the State of Hawai'i. The Navy is a cooperating agency for this EIS and will continue to support this effort. Funding would be programmed in FY15 at the earliest.

4) Develop survey data in conjunction with the Service and other stakeholders to collect data that can be used to document population status and effects of management actions. We anticipate having draft forms for the Service and stakeholders review by the end of the fiscal year.

5) Request permission through the chain of command to outplant threatened and endangered species to augment and stabilize populations within Navy property at Lualualei. The request package will be sent up for review by the end of the fiscal year. If approved, the Navy will program additional funds to integrate outplanting into the INRMP. The Navy will work with the Service on the species priority and preferred locations for outplanting. The Navy would explore the possibility of working with the Army in the outplanting efforts.

3.0 Kalaeloa (Former Naval Air Station Barber's Point)

3.1 Additional Information and Progress of Projects Included in the INRMP

This section provides additional details of the programmed project for endangered plants that are listed in the 2011 Draft INRMP, and summarizes progress made on the programmed project. Table 2 is excerpted from Table 9.9 in the INRMP.

Table 2 Excerpt from INRMP Table 9.9: JBPHH Ten-Year Fiscal Plan for Projects at Barbers Point

Objectives and Projects	Y1 (2012)	Y2 (2013)	Y3 (2014)	Y4 (2015)	Y5 (2016)	Y6 (2017)	Y7 (2018)	Y8 (2019)	Y9 (2020)	Y10 (2021)	Total
7. Kalaeloa 'akoko management	$2,000	$2,000	$2,000	$2,000	$2,000	$2,000	$3,000	$3,000	$3,000	$3,000	$24,000

Objective 7 – Kalaeloa 'akoko management

The INRMP programmed funds for 'akoko management on an annual basis; however, in 2012 the funds were reallocated to other natural resource management projects in anticipation of pending BRAC actions. As part of the BRAC process, surveys for 'akoko were completed March 2012. A conservation plan is being developed to ensure conservation of 'akoko following land transfer under the BRAC program. When completed, the INRMP may incorporate applicable conservation measures.

3.2 Additional Projects

Additional projects may be proposed following the completion of the 'akoko conservation plan.

This page intentionally left blank.

K-6 Niuli‘i Pond Management Plan

This page intentionally left blank.

Purpose of plan

The purpose of creating a wildlife management plan for the U.S. Navy Wildlife Refuge at Niuliʻi Ponds is to establish a framework of priorities and specific actions to be carried out in support of the management goals and objectives of the land manager. This management plan was written for the United States Navy under the direction and advisory of Vanessa Pepi and is in agreement with the following U.S. Navy wildlife mission statement:

“The U.S. Navy complies with the Endangered Species Act, the Marine Mammal Protection Act, and other laws to protect threatened and endangered species and their habitat” (United States Navy 2007).

The state of Hawaii is noted for its unique and fragile ecosystems. The isolation of the Hawaiian island chain has led to the evolution through adaptive radiation of many endemic species that are highly susceptible to displacement by nonnative invasive species. According to the United States Department of Agriculture Wildlife Services, “Many unique Pacific Island plants and animals are threatened with extinction. Hawaii has the highest number of endangered species in the nation,” (Pitzler 2006). High levels of endemism and loss of native biodiversity within Hawaiian ecosystems has raised protective and conservative environmental efforts. Wildlife Services also stresses that it is important to “protect endangered water birds

at State sanctuaries and wetland sites on military lands from introduced predators such as the small Indian mongoose,” (Pitzler 2006).

Area description

The wildlife refuge is located on a Naval Reservation in a large coastal valley on Oahu's southwestern shore. Niuli'i Pond Complex is located on a 1,700 acre Naval Radio Transmitting Facility (NRTF) on the western side of the valley. Adjacent to the NRTF is a Naval Magazine (NAVMAG), which occupies over 8,000 acres of the eastern side of the valley. Surrounding the area is agriculture and conservation land. Rainfall averages about 20 inches per year, with a higher rate of potential evaporation. Freshwater comes from the NAVMAG due to salinization of wells at lower elevations (ATSDR, 1998). The site lies on fairly level terrain at an elevation of 39-43 meters above sea level. The NRTF is located on a foundation of limestone, covered by alluvial and coastal sediments (Pike, 2000). The soil in the area is made up of Lualualei stony clay and Pulehu clay loam (NRCS).

The Niuli'i Pond Complex is approximately 9.6 acres on an 88.4 acre wildlife refuge and was established as early as 1943. It began to be used as an oxidation and settling basin for the wastewater from the NAVMAG community in 1957. The complex consists of two distinct ponds, separated by a small roadway, within a fenced area. The south pond (Pond 1) is substantially larger than the north pond (Pond 2). Pond 1 has a large pipe that transports wastewater from the NAVMAG via gravity into the pond for secondary treatment. Freshwater began to be fed into Pond 1 from the Naval Reservation water supply in 2005. Rudimentary piping has been recently installed to transfer water from Pond 1 to Pond 2.

Goals and objectives

The overarching purpose of the U.S. Navy wildlife refuge at Niuli'i ponds is to encourage an increase in endangered Hawaiian bird populations, specifically the populations of Hawaiian moorhens, Hawaiian coots, and Hawaiian stilts. The land managers desire one of the ponds within the refuge to serve as a suitable habitat for Hawaiian moorhens and Hawaiian coots and the other pond to be modified to suit the ecological needs of the Hawaiian stilt. There are four specific management measures that the land manager would like to implement in the attempt to raise the bird populations: establishing a continuous water supply, planting native vegetation, banding all endangered birds, and constructing of an educational sign for the refuge entrance.

This management plan seeks to further the goals and objectives of the land manager through modifications to the current physical environment of the refuge as well as modifications to the management techniques. The plan considers the interactions between the refuge organisms and their physical environment as an integrated system, to be managed as a cohesive ecosystem. The management plan has been formed based on technical, physical and economic feasibility for the land managers.

Figure 1. Niuli'i Pond Complex

Methods

Species identification is an important aspect of any plan dealing with the management of flora and fauna. This management plan called for a complete identification of all current bird species and plant species. Separate identification methods were utilized for the identification of birds and plants.

Bird species were identified by observation from five established viewing sites. Birds were observed from each location for fifteen minute time periods. Two people were designated as observers and were equipped with binoculars. One person, equipped with multiple field guides, served as data recorder. The data recorder tallied the bird sightings from each location and verified the species identification by referencing the field guide descriptions.

Plant species found on the site were systematically identified using plot transects. Pond 1 was divided into four equally spaced horizontal transects and three equally spaced vertical transects. The plant types on these transects were identified and promptly recorded. . The same method of plant identification was employed for Pond 2, using three horizontal transects and one vertical transect. A pictorial representation of the pond transects and the plant species found along them is provided in Appendix 1.

Samples were taken of any plant species that were not immediately identifiable. These samples were further analyzed and researched off-site.

Current Vegetation

The current vegetation within the fenced wildlife refuge is mainly composed of non-native species of plants. The native species are highlighted, and additionally there were 12 unidentified plant species at the sight. These unidentified plant species are small populations, and do not seem to pose any immediate threat or obstacle to the goals for this site. The dominant species at the site are (in order of frequency) California grass, Koa Haole and Kiawe. These species are considered to be aggressive invasive, as identified by use of Hawaii Wetland Field Guide (Erickson and Puttock, 2006). The California grass is the dominant species on the floor of the ponds and encroaches up the banks, while the two woody invasives are prominent along the perimeter of the pond. It was noted that the Koa Haole and Kiawe within the area were of manageable size at the time of the survey, however with mature trees bordering the exterior it is possible that these trees are the current seed source for the infestation within the fenced area.

Table 1. Current Vegetation

Scientific	Common	Hawaiian
Chloris barbata	Swollen Fingergrass	Mau‘u lei
Ludwiga octavalvis	Primrose Willow	Kamole
Bacopa monnieri	Water Hyssop	‘Ae ‘ae
Urochloa mutica	California grass, para grass	
Prosopis palida	Mesquite	Kiawe
Leucaena leucocephoala	Koa Haole	
	Tomato	
	Thistle	
Typha Sp.	Cattail	
Sida fallax		Ilima

Current Wildlife Resources

The wildlife species present on the refuge can be divided into three categories: bird species, insect species, and predator species. The bird species were specifically identified, but the insect and predator species were only identified by their common names. The following table lists the current wildlife at the site, with the species of interest highlighted. The species are listed in order of increasing frequency.

Table 2. Current Wildlife

	Scientific	Common	Hawaiian
Bird Species			
	Bubulcus ibis	Cattle Egret	
	Paroaria coronata	Red-crested Cardinal	
	Zosterops japonicus	Japanese White-eye	
	Estrilda melpoda	Orange-cheeked Waxbill	
	Streptopelia chinensis	Spotted Dove	
	Fulica alai	Hawaiian Coot	\`Alae ke\`oke\`o
	Geopelia striata	Zebra Dove	
	Carpodacus mexicanus	House Finch	
	Lonchura punctulata	Nutmeg Mannikin	
	Estrilda astrild	Common Waxbill	
	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis	Hawaiian Moorhen	\`Alae \`ula
	Passer domesticus	House Sparrow	
Insect Species			
		Dragonfly	
		Ladybug	
		Honeybee	
		Bumblebee	
		Spiders	
		Grasshoppers	
		Butterflies	
Predator Species			
		Mongoose	
		Cat	

Current Predator Control

A chain-link fence was constructed in the early 1990's in order to keep cattle, pigs, and dogs out of the site. Within the boundary, an unpaved service road follows the fence line, allowing vehicle access to the whole area. There are currently multiple holes underneath the fence created by burrowing predators such as mongoose. Animal traps line the fence, spaced approximately 10 meters apart. This predator control started in 1994 to keep out predators such as cats, mongoose, and rats. A pest control agent checks the traps every other day.

Figure 2. Predator control trap containing mongoose

Bird Species of Interest

Hawaiian Coot / `Alae ke`oke`o / (*Fulica alai*)

Hawaiian Coot adults are dark slate gray with a white bill and a large frontal shield. The frontal shield is usually white but can vary from bluish white to yellow to dark blood red. They have white under tail feathers that are seen when swimming or during their courtship displays. Male and female coots look alike. Hawaiian Coots are endemic to Hawaii and are smaller than their mainland relatives, measuring 15 inches in length (US Fish and Wildlife Service 2008).

Chicks have black down, except on the head, neck and throat, where the down is reddish-orange. They are able to run and swim soon after hatching but maintain contact with parents by frequent calling. Their calls include a variety of short, harsh croaks.

Coots are found in fresh and brackish-water marshes and ponds. They rarely fly, but are capable of sustained flight close to the water. When nesting, the Hawaiian coot builds floating nests in aquatic vegetation. Typically in which four to ten eggs are laid. Adults defend their nests vigorously. The diet of the Hawaiian Coot consists of seeds and leaves of aquatic plants, insects, tadpoles, and small fish (US Fish and Wildlife Service 2008).

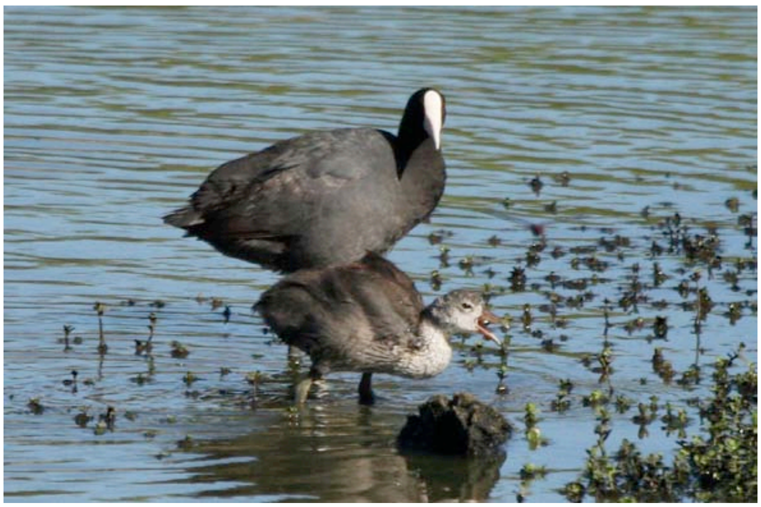


Figure 3. Hawaiian Coot

Hawaiian Moorhen /`Alae `ula / (*Gallinula chloropus sanvicensis*)

The Hawaiian Moorhen adults are dark gray bird with a black head and neck, and white feathers on their flanks and under tail feathers. They have a very distinctive red frontal shield, and their bill tip is yellow with a red base. Their legs and feet are greenish and without lobes. They usually measure about 13 inches in length. Both sexes are similar in appearance and have chicken-like cackles and croaks.

The Hawaiian Moorhen can be found in freshwater marshes, taro patches, irrigation ditches, reservoirs, and wet pastures. They favor dense emergent vegetation near to open water, floating or barely emergent mats of vegetation, and water depths of less than one meter.

Moorhens nest year-round but the active season is usually from March through August. It is believed that the timing of nesting is related to water levels and vegetation growth. The Hawaiian Moorhen typically lays an average of 5 to 6 eggs per clutch with an incubation period of about 22 days. The diet of the Hawaiian Moorhen is primarily comprised of small mollusks, insects, water plants, and grasses (US Fish and Wildlife Service 2008).

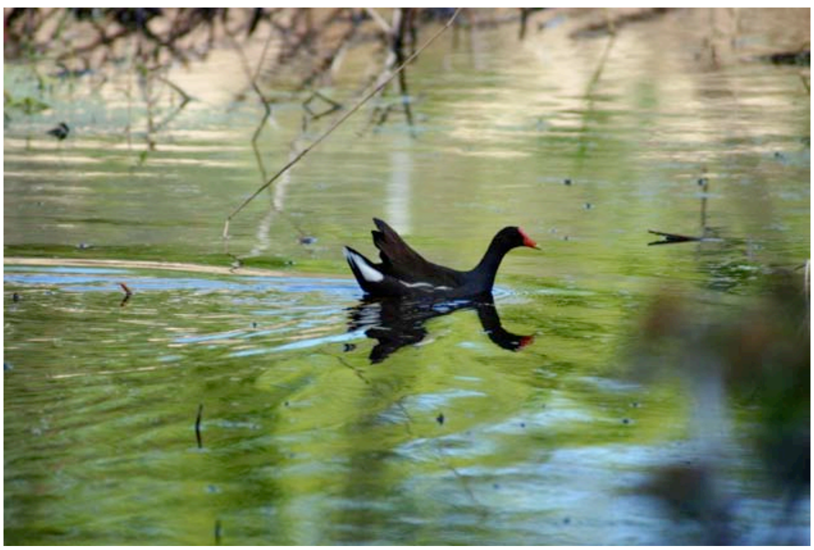


Figure 4. Hawaiian Moorhen

Hawaiian Stilt / Ae`o / *(Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*)

Hawaiian stilts are slender wading birds. They can be identified by their black back, white forehead, black neck and white chin. Females have a tinge of brown on their backs. Stilts have long pink legs and a long black bill. The Hawaiian subspecies differs from the North American stilt by having more black on its face and neck, and a longer bill, tarsus, and tail. Stilts can grow up to 16 inches in length.

Stilts use a variety of aquatic habitats. They like to walk around in open mudflats, pickle weed mats, and open pasturelands where visibility is good and predator populations are low. Nest sites are typically separated from feeding sites and stilts move between these areas daily. Nesting sites are adjacent to or on low islands within bodies of fresh, brackish, or salt water. Feeding habitats are shallow bodies of water providing them with a wide variety of invertebrates and other aquatic organisms such as worms, crabs, or small fish (US Fish and Wildlife Service 2008).

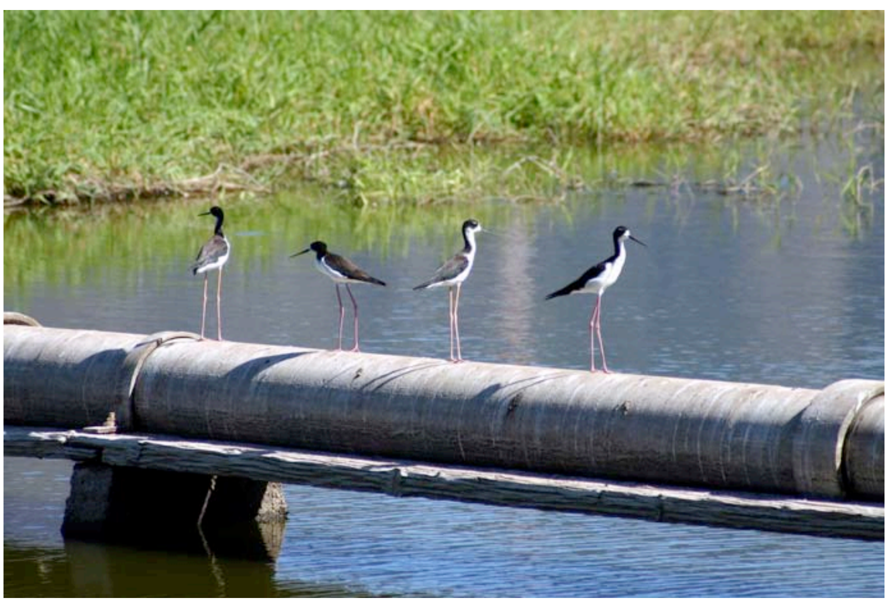


Figure 5. Hawaiian Stilt

Management Recommendations- Vegetation

1. Short term

Short-term management for the vegetation is integral in establishing a habitat for native birds. The first step for managing the site will be to eliminate the dominating California grass that covers the floor of the ponds. A general herbicide such as Round-up would be sufficient for controlling the invasive grass, as long as the herbicide is approved for the site. However, this will also remove the native species of wetland plant ‘ae ‘ae (*Bacopa monnieri*). The species that dominate the perimeter of the ponds (Koa Haole and the Kiawe) should be removed by hand, as currently practiced.

In order for the removal of invasive species to be at all effective, the ponds must be promptly refilled with water. If the pond is not refilled with water from the Naval Reservation water supply or an alternate water source, then the invasive species will quickly return to dominate the pond ground surface. The continual flow of water is necessary to the control measures against the invasive grasses and other aggressive vegetation.

2. Long Term

Long-term management of the vegetation will involve both the control of nonnative invasive species and establishing native plant species that will assist in the creation of a native wetland habitat that will encourage native wildlife. Hand-weeding will be necessary to manage the vegetation after an initial large-scale invasive plant removal. Large-scale removal using herbicide and potentially weed-whackers could be necessary on an annual basis.

Another long-term management strategy that would significantly reduce the amount of hand-weeding necessary would be the removal of the larger Kiawe and Koa Haole outside of the fenced area. These trees that are surrounding the fence perimeter are a constant seed source for the highly invasive trees that litter the fenced-in area.

Native plant introduction will be reliant on a constant source of water. Listed below are native wetland plant species that could be used to increase the native plant population on site, as well as establishing native wetland bird habitat.

Pond 1, which is focused on encouraging moorhens and coots, would benefit from having native species established. The suitable native species for Pond 1 are listed in *Table 3* in green. These wetland plants are tolerant to flooding, and could be planted close to the edge of the waterline. *Bacopa monnieri*, which is already present at the site, could be propagated and planted into other areas of both Pond 1 and Pond 2 to encourage native wetland birds. Hawaiian stilts are known to inhabit mudflats and pickleweed mats. *Bacopa monnieri*, which is a pickleweed (‘ae‘ae), could be planted in Pond 2 in an effort to increase Hawaiian stilt populations. The suitable native species for Pond 2 are listed in *Table 3* in blue. These are native wetland species and their success will be highly dependent on water availability.

Table 3.

Scientific	Common	Hawaiian
Bacopa monnieri	water hyssop	‘ae‘ae
Sesuvium portulacastrum	sea purslane	‘akulikuli
Bolboschoenus maritimus	bulrush	kaluha
Cyperus laevigatus	smooth flatsedge	makaloa
Schoenoplectus lacustris	great bulrush	‘aka‘akai

Management Recommendations- Wildlife

All wildlife management practices for the Lualualei Naval Base are dependent upon the acquisition of a reliable and adequate supply of water for the two ponds. The Hawaiian Coot, Moorhen, and Stilt are only attracted to the site when there is water present. Since these birds are wetland species, a consistent water supply is crucial to their habitat. These birds have particular habits and prefer different depths of water in which to feed, reproduce, and nest.

1. Short Term

Short-term wildlife management recommendations for the ponds at Lualualei are to:

- Obtain a stable and consistent source of water
- Reduce the amount of predators entering into the area
- Provide habitat for Hawaiian coots, moorhens, and stilts

The source of water for the ponds is currently the Naval Reservation water supply, but this source has proved inconsistent due to faulty technology and varying water availability. The timer for the water gauge first needs to be repaired in order to ensure water distribution whether the land manager is present or not. The timer should be programmed in a way that guarantees a daily water flow of at least ten minutes. This management recommendation must be followed before any further wildlife management may be attempted.

It will also be necessary to establish a method of transferring water from Pond 1 to Pond 2. In the past there was a covert that allowed for water from the first pond into the second pond, however the source of water for the second pond was extinguished when the covert collapsed. Currently, there is an ineffective piping system to transfer water from Pond 1 to Pond 2 that consists of a small network of PVC pipes. The piping has proven to be inefficient in water transfer and a new system will be necessary to pump water into Pond 2.

Once the water source has been established, the predator species must be effectively controlled. In order to successfully reduce the amount of predators entering the area, there are two short-term options that may be considered. First, the holes that are currently underneath the fence must be filed. Without filling the holes, any adjustments to fencing type or height would prove to be useless. The second priority for reducing predators would be to outfit the perimeter fence with a “cap” or “hat.” The current fence is approximately six feet tall, which is not tall enough to prevent cats from jumping over the fence. A cap/hat is an overhanging structure that is attached to the top of the fence. Such hats have been used and have proven to be effective at keeping cats out of fenced areas (Karori Wildlife Sanctuary 2008).

When considering the option of providing habitat for the select species of native Hawaiian wetland birds, it is necessary to consider the water levels of the ponds. Each of the three birds of interest has specific habitat preferences, requiring different water levels. One of the management objectives of the land manager is to divide the two ponds into sections that cater to the needs of each species of wetland bird. The various sections of habitat would be determined by water depth.

Pond 1 would be suitable for both the Hawaiian Coot and the Hawaiian Moorhen. The coot would prefer the deeper, central water of the pond and the perimeter of the pond with emergent vegetation would serve as a habitat for the moorhen. Pond 2 would make the ideal location to create a shallow mud basin, with surrounding vegetation. This habitat would provide for the wading of the Hawaiian Stilt.

2. Long Term

Long-term wildlife management recommendations for the ponds at Lualualei are:

- Install improved predator fencing
- Manage water levels in order to stimulate breeding and nesting
- Set in place a program for marking/banding any unmarked/unbanded birds

To further reduce the amount of predators that enter into the site, it is important that a new and improved fence be installed. This fence would effectively combat the predator situation. In order to stop any animals that may be burrowing under the fence the new fence would have to have an underground skirt. An underground skirt is simply a portion of the fence that is located beneath the ground and is in the shape of an “L.” When confronted with a predator control fence, burrowing predators do not attempt to dig under the fence from a distance, but they dig at the point where the fence makes contacts the ground. The underground skirt works by prohibiting any burrowing animal from tunneling beneath the fence (Karori Wildlife Sanctuary 2008).

The second aspect of a new predator control fence would be the hat or cap. This overhang would successfully prevent any climbing animal such as feral cats from being able to scale the fence.

In addition to cats and mongoose, there is also the issue of mice and rats. Mice and rats can easily pass through the holes in the common chain-link fence, and prey on young chicks and eggs. The most effective way to prohibit a mouse or rat from bypassing the fence it to have the lower portion of the fence equipped with wire mesh and a tin wall. The wire mesh acts as a barrier through which even the smallest mouse or rat cannot pass, and the tin wall prohibits the progress of any animal that may be inclined to attempt to climb over the wire mesh layer.

With the introduction of a virtually impassible predator control fence, the number of predators entering into the site would be significantly reduced. This would also reduce the need for predator control traps, thus reducing the expense of personnel checking the traps and disposing of any captured animals.

Along with the reduction of predator species, there would be an increased survival rate of eggs and hatchlings within the area. The native bird populations at the ponds would be protected, and birds such as the Hawaiian stilt, which has a tendency not to nest if there could be predators in the area, would be more likely to create nests onsite.

Water levels also play an important role in the breeding and nesting cycles of Hawaiian wetland birds. The Hawaiian Coot, for example, builds floating nests, thus if the water level is too low the nests will not float and it is not likely that the birds will be inclined to nest at that time. In contrast, the Hawaiian Moorhen does not build floating nests, but prefers to nest in dense vegetation close to the water. The Hawaiian moorhen typically nests between March and August since these months are notably drier than the winter months in Hawaii. In the wetter months, typically September through February it would be beneficial to increase water levels within the ponds, to suit the nesting conditions preferred by the Hawaiian coot. In the drier summer months of March through August, the water levels of the ponds should be reduced to coincide with and match the desired nesting conditions for the Hawaiian moorhen. Regulating the water level of the ponds would simulate the annual flooding and drying of Hawaii’s natural wetlands. If these water management practices are put into effect, there should be an increase in the number of eggs laid, chicks hatched, and wetland bird populations.

With the addition of habitat and bird populations it is assumable that unmarked native birds will be attracted to the site. In order for these birds to be protected and populations measured accurately, a marking/banding program would be beneficial. In the United States, it is illegal for an unauthorized individual to capture and band a bird. Federal regulations require that a federal or state agency capture and band waterfowl. In Hawaii, there are various institutions that can be used to develop a banding program. The USGS: Biological Resource Division (USGS-BRD) Hawaii division, known as the Pacific Islands Ecosystem Research Center, has been involved in banding native Hawaiian birds. To better establish a banding program at Niuli‘I Ponds, contact with USGS should be made. Information concerning banding programs or permitting may be obtained from the following sources:

Pacific Island Ecosystems Research Center
677 Ala Moana Blvd. Suite 615, Honolulu, HI 96813
Telephone: 808-587-7452
Fax: 808-587-7451

Loyal Mehrhoff, Center Director
Telephone: 808-587-7455
677 Ala Moana Blvd. Suite 615, Honolulu, HI 96813
Loyal_Mehrhoff@usgs.gov

John Alexander (President & NABC Rep)
Klamath Bird Observatory
PO Box 758
Ashland, OR 97520-0758
jda@klamathbird.org

Michael Boyles (1st Vice President)
National Park Service
601 Nevada Highway
Boulder City, NV 89005-2426
michael_i_boyles@nps.gov

Educational Outreach

A sign needs to be created to inform people of the nature of the refuge, as well as the endangered species that inhabit the site and their requirements. The wording should include the name Niuli'i Reservoir, the types of endangered species found in the pond complex and the phrase "No Hunting-Wildlife Refuge". The sign should also warn against the introduction of specific invasive species, such as tilapia.

Works Cited

ATSDR. 1998. Agency for Toxic Substances and Disease Registry. Public health assessment, Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei, Oahu, Hawaii. December 29, 1998.

Cronk, Julie K. and Fennessy, M. Siobhan. *Wetland Plants: Biology and Ecology*. Lewis Publishers: Boca Raton, FL, 2000.

Erickson, T.E. & Puttock, T.A. *Hawaii Wetland Fielf Guide*. EPA: Honolulu, 2006.

Karori Wildlife Sanctuary. "The Sanctuary fence." Karori Wildlife sanctuary Trust 2000-2006 Ohio State Department of Natural Resources."Wildlife Management Plan". www.dnr.state.oh.us. January 2008.

Miller, B., & Carroll, N., 2006. "Developing a Wildlife Habitat Management Plan" Accessed from http://www.ces.purdue.edu/extmedia/4H/4-H-991-W.pdf, March, 2008.

NRCS. "Hawaii Soils" Accessed from http://www.ctahr.hawaii.edu/soilsurvey/soils.htm, March, 2008.

Pike, J., 2000. "Naval Magazine, Lualualei" Accessed from http://www.globalsecurity.org/military/facility/lualualei.htm, March, 2008.

Pitlzer, M.E., "Wildlife Services- Hawaii" Animal and Plant Health Inspection Service, United States Department of Agriculture. 2006

Stemmermann, Lani. *A Guide to Pacific Wetland Plants.* Army Corps of Engineers: Honolulu. 1981.

Texas A&M University, Department of Wildlife and Fisheries Sciences. "Management Outline". http://apc/tamu/edu

US Fish and Wildlife Service: Pacific Islands. "Threatend and Endangeres Animals in The Hawaiian and Pacific Islands." USFWS: April 22, 2008 http://www.fws.gov/pacificislands/wesa/hawanimalsindex.html

U.S. General Services Administration. http://www.gsa.gov/gsa/cm_attachments/GSA_BASIC/. January 2008.

U.S. Navy, Pacific Fleet. "Threatened and Endangered Species Protection." Training Range Complex Environmental Impact Statement/ Overseas Environmental Impact Statement. September 2007.

Weller, Milton W. *Freshwater Marshes: Ecology & Wildlife Management*. University of Minnesota Press. 1994.

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix L
Key Biological Reference Documents for Wahiawa Annex

This page intentionally left blank.

L-1 Wahiawa Annex Flora Species

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Acanthaceae	*Asystasia gangetica*	Chinese violet	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Acanthaceae	*Graptophyllum pictum*	caricature plant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Acanthaceae	*Ruellia prostrata*	prostrate wild petunia	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Agavaceae	*Cordyline fruticosa*	ti plant	ti, kī	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Agavaceae	*Furcraea foetida*	Mauritius hemp	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Alternanthera pungens*	khaki weed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Anacardiaceae	*Mangifera indica*	mango	manakō	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Anacardiaceae	*Schinus terebinthifolius*	Christmas berry	wilelaiki	I	Potentially	DON, 2001
Apiaceae	*Centella asiatica*	Asiatic pennywort	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Apiaceae	*Cryptotaenia canadensis*	honewort	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Apiaceae	*Cyclospermum leptophyllum*	marsh parsley	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Apiaceae	*Hydrocotyle sibthorpioides*	lawn marsh pennywort	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Apocynaceae	*Allamanda cathartica*	allamanda	laniali'i	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Apocynaceae	*Alyxia stellata*	-	maile	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Apocynaceae	*Catharanthus roseus*	periwinkle	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Apocynaceae	*Ochrosia compta*	holei	-	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Apocynaceae	*Rauvolfia sandwicensis*	devil's pepper	hao	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Apocynaceae	*Thevetia peruviana*	luckynut	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Araceae	*Alocasia macrorrhizos*	giant taro	'ape	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Araceae	*Epipremnum pinnatum*	pothos	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Araceae	*Syngonium podophyllum*	arrowhead vine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Araceae	*Xanthosoma robustum*	rosy malanga	'ape	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Araucariaceae	*Araucaria columnaris*	Cook Island pine	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Araucariaceae	*Araucaria cunninghamii*	hoop pine	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Araucariaceae	*Araucaria heterophylla*	Norfolk Island pine	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Arecaceae	*Cocos nucifera*	coconut palm	niu	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Arecaceae	*Phoenix dactylifera*	date palm	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Asparagaceae	*Chrysodracon halapepe*	royal hala pepe	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium contiguum*	forest spleenwort	-	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Aspleniaceae	*Asplenium nidus*	Hawai'i bird's nest fern	'ekaha	N	Potentially	DON, 2001

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Asteraceae	*Acanthospermum australe*	Paraguayan starbur	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Ageratina riparia*	spreading snakeroot	Hāmākua pāmakani	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Asteraceae	*Ageratum conyzoides*	tropical whiteweed	maile hohono	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Bidens cynapiifolia*	West Indian beggarticks	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Asteraceae	*Bidens pilosa*	common beggarticks	kī	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Asteraceae	*Bidens torta*	corkscrew beggarticks	kōʻokoʻolau	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Asteraceae	*Calyptocarpus vialis*	straggler daisy	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Chromolaena odorata*[1]	devil weed	-	I	Potentially	NAVFAC HI, 2021
Asteraceae	*Conyza bonariensis*	asthmaweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Conyza canadensis*	Canadian horseweed	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Asteraceae	*Crassocephalum crepidioides*	redflower ragleaf	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Asteraceae	*Cyanthillium cinereum*	little ironwood	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Eclipta prostrata*	false daisy	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Asteraceae	*Emilia fosbergii*	Florida tasselflower	pualele	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Emilia sonchifolia*	lilac tasselflower	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Asteraceae	*Erechtites valerianifolia*	tropical burnweed	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Asteraceae	*Erigeron bellioides*	bellorita	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Gamochaeta purpurea*	purple cudweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Pluchea carolinensis*	sourbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Senecio madagascariensis*	fireweed	-	A	Potentially	1NAVFAC, 2021, pers. comm.
Asteraceae	*Sphagneticola triloba*	Bay Biscayne creeping-oxeye	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Synedrella nodiflora*	nodeweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Taraxacum officinale*	dandelion	lauhele	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Tridax procumbens*	coat buttons	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Youngia japonica*	Oriental hawksbeard	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Athyriaceae	*Deparia prolifera*	prolific false spleenwort	-	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; I = invasive.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Bignoniaceae	*Jacaranda mimosifolia*	black poui	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Bignoniaceae	*Spathodea campanulata*	African tulip tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Blechnaceae	*Blechnum appendiculatum*	palm fern	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Blechnaceae	*Blechnum occidentale*	hammock fern	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Blechnaceae	*Doodia kunthiana*	Kunth's hacksaw fern	ʻokupukupu lauʻiʻi	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Boraginaceae	*Euploca procumbens*	fourspike heliotrope	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Caricaceae	*Carica papaya*	papaya	mīkana	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Caryophyllaceae	*Drymaria cordata*	chickweed	pipili	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Casuarinaceae	*Casuarina equisetifolia*	ironwood	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Clusiaceae	*Clusia rosea*	autograph tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Combretaceae	*Terminalia catappa*	tropical almond	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Combretaceae	*Terminalia myriocarpa*	East Indian almond	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Commelinaceae	*Commelina diffusa*	spreading dayflower	honohono	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea indica*	blue morning-glory	koali ʻawa	N	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea obscura*	obscure morning-glory	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cucurbitaceae	*Momordica charantia*	wild bitter melon	-	I	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Cupressaceae	*Callitris columellaris*	white cypress-pine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cupressaceae	*Juniperus chinensis*	Chinese juniper	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyatheaceae	*Cibotium chamissoi*	Chamisso's manfern	hapuʻu	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Cyatheaceae	*Sphaeropteris cooperi*	Australian tree fern	-	I	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Cyperaceae	*Carex meyenii*	Meyen's sedge	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Cyperaceae	*Carex wahuensis*	Oʻahu sedge	-	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus gracilis*	slimjim flatsedge	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus polystachyos*	manyspike flatsedge	-	N	Confirmed	DON, 2001
Cyperaceae	*Fimbristylis dichotoma*	forked fimbry	-	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Gahnia aspera*	round sawsedge	ʻukiʻuki	N	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus brevifolius*	shortleaf spikesedge	kiliʻoʻopu	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Rhynchospora caduca*	beakrush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cyperaceae	*Rhynchospora rugosa*	claybank beaksedge	puʻukoʻa	N	Potentially	DON, 2001
Dennstaedtiaceae	*Pteridium aquilinum subsp. decompositum*	decomposition brackenfern	kilau	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Dicksoniaceae	*Cibotium chamissoi*	Chamisso's manfern	hāpuʻu	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Ebenaceae	*Diospyros sandwicensis*	-	lama	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Ericaceae	*Leptecophylla tameiameiae*	Hawaiian heather	pūkiawe	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Aleurites moluccanus*	candlenut	kukui	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia hirta*	pillpod sandmat	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia hypericifolia*	graceful sandmat	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia prostrata*	ground spurge	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Phyllanthus debilis*	phyllanthus weed	niruri	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Phyllanthus distichus*	-	pāmakani māhū	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Euphorbiaceae	*Ricinus communis*	castor bean	koli	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Fabaceae	*Acacia confusa*	Formosan koa	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Acacia koa*	-	koa	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Albizia lebbeck*	woman's tongue	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Fabaceae	*Alysicarpus vaginalis*	Alyce clover	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Caesalpinia decapetala*	cat's claw	puakelekino	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Fabaceae	*Chamaecrista nictitans*	sensitive plant	lauki	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Crotalaria retusa*	rattleweed	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Fabaceae	*Crotalaria pallida*	smooth rattlepod	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmanthus pernambucanus*	pigeon bundleflower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmodium incanum*	tickclover	kaimi	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmodium sandwicense*	Hawaiʻi ticktrefoil	Pua pilipili	N	Potentially	DON, 2001
Fabaceae	*Desmodium triflorum*	three-flowered beggarweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Falcataria moluccana*	peacock's plume	-	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Indigofera hendecaphylla*	creeping indigo	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Indigofera suffruticosa*	indigobush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Leucaena leucocephala*	white leadtree	koa haole	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Lotus sp.*	lotus	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Fabaceae	*Macroptilium atropurpureum*	purple bushbean	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Macroptilium lathyroides*	wild bushbean	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Medicago lupulina*	hop clover	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Mimosa pudica*	shameplant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Fabaceae	*Neonotonia wightii*	perennial soybean	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Trifolium repens*	white clover	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Vachellia farnesiana* var. *farnesiana*	sweet acacia	klu	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Gentianaceae	*Centaurium erythraea*	European centaury	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Gleicheniaceae	*Dicranopteris linearis*	Old World forkedfern	ʻuluhe	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Gleicheniaceae	*Diplopterygium pinnatum*	scrambling fern	-	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Goodinaceae	*Scaevola gaudichaudiana*	-	naupaka kuahiwi	E	Confirmed	AECOS 2020
Goodinaceae	*Scaevola taccada*	beach naupaka	naupaka kahakai	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Hymenophyllaceae	*Crepidomanes minutum*	tiny bristle fern	-	N	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Iridaceae	*Crocosmia x crocosmiiflora*	montbretia	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Iridaceae	*Sisyrinchium rosulatum*	blue-eyed “grass”	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lauraceae	*Persea americana*	avocado	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Liliaceae	*Asparagus densiflorus*	asparagus fern	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Liliaceae	*Dianella sandwicensis*	Hawaiian lily	ʻukiʻuki	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lindsaeaceae	*Odontosoria chinensis*	Chinese creepingfern	palaʻa	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lomariopsidaceae	*Elaphoglossum crassifolium*	royal tonguefern	-	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Lomariopsidaceae	*Nephrolepis brownii*	Asian swordfern	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Lomariopsidaceae	*Nephrolepis exaltata subsp. hawaiiensis*	common swordfern	kupukupu	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lycopodiaceae	*Lycopodiella cernua*	staghorn clubmoss	wāwaeʻiole	N	Potentially	DON, 2001
Lythraceae	*Cuphea carthagenensis*	Columbian waxweed	puakamoli	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Lythraceae	*Cuphea hyssopifolia*	false heather	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Hibiscus arnottianus*	white rosemalllow	kokiʻo keʻo keʻo	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Malvaviscus penduliflorus*	mazapan	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Sida fallax*	yellow ʻilima	ʻilima	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Talipariti tiliaceum*	beach hibiscus	hau	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Malvaceae	*Waltheria indica*	malva blanca	ʻuhaloa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Marattiaceae	*Angiopteris evecta*	Madagascar tree fern	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Melastomataceae	*Arthrostemma ciliatum*	pinkfringe	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Melastomataceae	*Clidemia hirta*	Koster’s curse	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Melastomataceae	*Pterolepis glomerata*	false meadowbeauty	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Meliaceae	*Toona ciliata*	Australian red cedar	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Menispermaceae	*Cocculus orbiculatus*	queen coralbead	huehue	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Moraceae	*Ficus microcarpa*	Chinese banyan	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Moraceae	*Ficus rubiginosa*	Port Jackson fig	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Musaceae	*Musa acuminata*	banana	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrsinaceae	*Ardisia crenata*	Hilo holly	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrsinaceae	*Ardisia elliptica*	shoebutton ardisia	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Eucalyptus deglupta*	kamarere	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Eucalyptus globulus*	Tasmanian bluegum	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Myrtaceae	*Eucalyptus pilularis*	blackbutt	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Eucalyptus robusta*	swamp mahogany	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Eugenia reinwardtiana*	mountain stopper	nioi	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Lophostemon confertus*	vinegar tree	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Melaleuca quinquenervia*	paperbark	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Metrosideros polymorpha*	ohia	ʻōhiʻā lehua	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Pimenta dioica*	allspice	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Psidium cattleianum*	strawberry guava	waiawī	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Psidium guajava*	common guava	kuawa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Syzygium cumini*	Java plum	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Syzygium jambos*	rose apple	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Myrtaceae	*Syzygium malaccense*	mountain apple	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Syzygium sandwicense*	-	ʻōhiʻa hā	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Nyctaginaceae	*Boerhavia coccinea*	false alena	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Nyctaginaceae	*Pisonia brunoniana*	Australasian catchbirdtree	pāpala kēpau	N	Potentially	DON, 2001
Nyctaginaceae	*Pisonia sandwicensis*	-	āulu	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Oleaceae	*Jasminum multiflorum*	star jasmine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Oleaceae	*Nestegis sandwicensis*	Hawaiʻi olive	olopua	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Orchidaceae	*Arundina graminifolia*	bamboo orchid	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Orchidaceae	*Epidendrum x obrienianum*	O'Brien's star orchid	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Orchidaceae	*Phaius tankervilleae*	nun’s orchid	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Orchidaceae	*Spathoglottis plicata*	Philippine ground orchid	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis corniculata*	yellow wood sorrel	ʻihiʻai	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis debilis var. corymbosa*	pink wood sorrel	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Pandanaceae	*Freycinetia arborea*	-	ʻieʻie	N	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Pandanaceae	*Pandanus tectorius*	Tahitian screwpine	hala	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora edulis*	passionflower	lilikoʻi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora foetida*	scarletfruit passionflower	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora suberosa*	wild passionfruit	huehue haole	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Phytolaccaceae	*Rivina humilis*	rougeplant	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Plantaginaceae	*Plantago lanceolata*	English plantain	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Plantaginaceae	*Plantago major*	broadleaf plantain	laukahi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Plantaginaceae	*Bacopa monnieri*	-	ʻaeʻae	N	Confirmed	AECOS 2020
Poaceae	*Andropogon virginicus*	broomsedge	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Axonopus compressus*	broadleaf carpet grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Axonopus fissifolius*	narrowleaved carpetgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Bothriochloa pertusa*	pitted beardgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cenchrus clandestinus*	kikuyu grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cenchrus echinatus*	southern sandbur	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Poaceae	*Cenchrus polystachios*	feathery pennisetum	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cenchrus purpureus*	elephant grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Chrysopogon aciculatus*	golden beardgrass	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Poaceae	*Coix lacryma-jobi*	Job's tears	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Poaceae	*Cynodon dactylon*	Bermuda grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Dichanthium annulatum*	kleberg bluestem	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Digitaria ciliaris*	Henry's crabgrass	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Poaceae	*Digitaria eriantha*	pangolagrass	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Poaceae	*Digitaria violascens*	violet crabgrass	kūkae puaʻa uka	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Eleusine indica*	goose grass	manienie aliʻi	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Poaceae	*Eragrostis pectinacea*	tufted lovegrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Eragrostis tenella*	Japanese lovegrass	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Poaceae	*Megathyrsus maximus*	green panic grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Melinis minutiflora*	molasses grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Melinus repens*	rose Natal grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Oplismenus hirtellus*	basket grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; N = native.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Poaceae	*Paspalum conjugatum*	Hilo grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Paspalum dilatatum*	dallis grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Paspalum fimbriatum*	Panama grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Paspalum macrophyllum*	bigleaf paspalum	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Paspalum plicatulum*	browntop millet	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Poaceae	*Paspalum scrobiculatum*	ricegrass	mauʻu laiki	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Paspalum urvillei*	vaseygrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sacciolepis indica*	Glenwood grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Setaria palmifolia*	palmgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Setaria parviflora*	yellow bristlegrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sorghum halepense*	Johnson grass	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Poaceae	*Sporobolus africanus*	rattail grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sporobolus diandrus*	Indian dropseed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sporobolus indicus*	smutgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Stenotaphrum secundatum*	St. Augustine grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Urochloa mutica*	paragrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Polygonaceae	*Polygala paniculata*	bubblegum plant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Polypodiaceae	*Lepisorus thunbergianus*	weeping fern	ʻekaha	N	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Polypodiaceae	*Phlebodium aureum*	golden polypody	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Polypodiaceae	*Phymatosorus grossus*	musk fern	lauaʻe	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Polypodiaceae	*Polypodium pellucidum*	dotted polypody	ʻae	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Primulaceae	*Anagallis arvensis*	scarlet pimpernel	-	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Proteaceae	*Grevillea robusta*	silk oak	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Psilotaceae	*Psilotum nudum*	whisk fern	moa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Pteridaceae	*Adiantum raddianum*	delta maidenhair	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Pteridaceae	*Cheilanthes viridis*	green cliffbrake	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Pteridaceae	*Pityrogramma calomelanos var. austroamericana*	goldback fern	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rosaceae	*Osteomeles anthyllidifolia*	Hawaiʻi hawthorn	ʻūlei	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rosaceae	*Rubus rosifolius*	thimbleberry	olaʻa	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rubiaceae	*Bobea brevipes*	-	ʻahakea lau liʻi	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Rubiaceae	*Bobea elatior*	-	ʻahakea lau nui	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Paederia foetida*	skunk vine	maile pilau	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Rubiaceae	*Psychotria kaduana*		kopiko kea	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Rubiaceae	*Psychotria mariniana*	forest wild coffee	-	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Rubiaceae	*Richardia brasiliensis*	tropical Mexican clover	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rubiaceae	*Spermacoce remota*	buttonweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rutaceae	*Murraya paniculata*	orange jasmine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Santalaceae	*Santalum freycinetianum*	sandalwood	ʻIliahi	E	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Sapindaceae	*Dodonaea viscosa*	hopbush	ʻaʻaliʻi	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Sapindaceae	*Filicium decipiens*	fern tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Sapotaceae	*Chrysophyllum oliviforme*	satinleaf	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Sapotaceae	*Pouteria sandwicensis*	-	ʻalaʻa	E	Potentially	DON, 2001
Scrophulariaceae	*Buddleja asiatica*	dog tail	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Scrophulariaceae	*Castilleja arvensis*	Indian paintbrush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Solanum mauritianum*	earleaf nightshade	pua nana honua	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Thelypteridaceae	*Cyclosorus parasiticus*	parasitic maiden fern	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Thymelaeaceae	*Wikstroemia oahuensis*	Oʻahu false ohelo	ʻākia	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Tiliaceae	*Heliocarpus americanus*	white moho	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Ulmaceae	*Trema orientalis*	gunpowder tree	nalita	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Urticaceae	*Cecropia obtusifolia*	guarumo	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Urticaceae	*Pilea microphylla*	rockweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Citharexylum caudatum*	juniper berry	-	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Verbenaceae	*Citharexylum spinosum*	fiddlewood	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Lantana camara*	lantana	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Stachytarpheta cayennensis*	snakeweed	oi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*	light blue snakeweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Verbena litoralis*	seashore vervain	ʻōwī	A	Potentially	DON, 2001
Viscaceae	*Korthalsella cylindrica*	Hawaiʻi korthal mistletoe	hulumoa	E	Potentially	DON, 2001

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native.

Appendix L-1
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Zingiberaceae	*Alpinia mutica*	shell ginger	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Zingiberaceae	*Hedychium coronarium*	white ginger	ʻawapuhi keʻokeʻo	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004
Zingiberaceae	*Zingiber zerumbet*	bitter ginger	ʻawapuhi	A	Potentially	HNHP, 2004

Notes: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive; - = no data; DON = Department of the Navy; HNHP = Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program; HAVFAC = Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command.

[1]*Chromolaena odorata* was observed on the outside of the Opana perimeter fence during a NAVFAC HI site visit on April 2, 2021. A single plant was observed. There are ongoing efforts by the U.S. Army to eradicate this species in the U.S. Army Kahuku Training Area that surrounds Opana. Given that Opana is entirely landscaped and managed grass, it is unlikely this species will expand into the site.

Rules: (1) If a species is native, it is classified as non-invasive.
(2) Invasive species list obtained from Hawaii Invasive Species Council at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/hisc/
(3) For species not listed in Integrated Taxonomic Information System, refer to: http://www.worldfloraonline.org/
(4) Native status removed for species not listed on U.S. Department of Agriculture as native to Hawaiʻi: https://plants.usda.gov/

References

AECOM. (2016). Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of an Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi Prepared by AECOS Inc. January 2016.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2001). Final Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific (NCTAMSPAC) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by HHF. November 2001.

Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program (HNHP). (2004). Flora and Fauna Survey of the Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for CNRH. October 2004.

This page intentionally left blank.

L-2 Wahiawa Annex Fauna Species

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix L-2
Wahiawa Annex
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Mammals							
Canidae	*Canis lupus familiaris*	feral dog	-	-	I	Confirmed	HNHP, 2004a
Felidae	*Felis catus*	feral cat	-	-	I	Confirmed	HNHP, 2004a
Herpestidae	*Herpestes javanicus*	mongoose	manakuke	-	I	Confirmed	HNHP, 2004a
Suidae	*Sus scrofa*	feral pig	puaʻa	-	I	Confirmed	DON, 2001
Vespertilionidae	*Lasiurus semotus*	Hawaiian hoary bat	ʻōpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	E	Confirmed	Bonaccorso et al., 2019; USGS 2015
Birds							
Alaudidae	*Alauda arvensis*	Eurasian skylark	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Ardeidae	*Bubulcus ibis*	cattle egret	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Cardinalidae	*Cardinalis cardinalis*	northern cardinal	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Cettiidae	*Horornis diphone*	Japanese bush warbler	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Charadriidae	*Pluvialis fulva*	Pacific golden-plover	kōlea	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Columba livia*	rock pigeon, rock dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Geopelia striata*	zebra dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Spilopelia chinensis*	spotted dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Estrilda astrild*	common waxbill	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Euodice cantans*	African silverbill	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura atricapilla*	chestnut munia	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura malacca*	tricolored munia	-	-	A	Confirmed	DON, 2001

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native; SE: state listed endangered.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; SE = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; - = no data.

Appendix L-2
NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, Opana
Species List - Vertebrates

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Estrildidae	*Lonchura oryzivora*	Java sparrow	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura punctulata*	nutmeg mannikin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Fringillidae	*Haemorhous mexicanus*	house finch	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Hydrobatidae	*Oceanodroma castro*	band-rumped storm petrel	ʻakēʻakē	FE, SE	N	Offsite within 5 miles	N. Dunn, personal communication, January 19, 2021
Leiothrichidae	*Garrulax canorus*	melodius laughing thrush	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Leiothrichidae	*Leiothrix lutea*	red-billed leiothrix	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Muscicapidae	*Copsychus malabaricus*	white-rumped shama	-		A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Passeridae	*Passer domesticus*	house sparrow	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Francolinus francolinus*	black francolin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Francolinus pondicerianus*	gray francolin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Gallus gallus*	red junglefowl	moa	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Pavo cristatus*	common peafowl	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Phasianus colchicus*	ring-necked pheasant	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Procellariidae	*Pterodroma sandwichensis*	Hawaiian petrel	ʻuaʻu	FE, SE	N	Offsite within 5 miles	Young et al., 2019
Procellariidae	*Puffinus newelli*	Newell's shearwater	ʻaʻo	FT, ST	N	Offsite within 5 miles	Young et al., 2019

Category: A= alien; I = invasive; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; FT = federally listed threatened; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; SE = state listed endangered; ST = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Appendix L-2
NCTAMS PAC Wahiawa, Camp Stover Housing Community, Opana
Species List - Vertebrates

Family	***Latin Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Regulatory Status***	***Category***	***Study Area Occurrence***	***Reference***
Pycnonotidae	*Pycnonotus cafer*	red-vented bulbul	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Pycnonotidae	*Pycnonotus jocosus*	red-whiskered bulbul	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Strigidae	*Asio flammeus sandwichensis*	Hawaiian short-eared owl	pueo	SE, MBTA	E	Potentially	RCUH, 2019
Sturnidae	*Acridotheres tristis*	common myna	pihaʻekelo	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Thraupidae	*Paroaria coronata*	red-crested cardinal	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Thraupidae	*Sicalis flaveola*	saffron finch	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Tytonidae	*Tyto alba*	barn owl	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Zosteropidae	*Zosterops japonicus*	Japanese white-eye	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016

Notes: A= alien; E = endemic; FE= federally listed endangered; FT = federally listed threatened; I = invasive; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; N = native; SE = state listed endangered; ST = state listed endangered; - = no data; DON = Department of the Navy; HNHP = Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program.

Rules: (1) MBTA designations obtained from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service at: https://www.fws.gov/birds/management/managed-species/migratory-bird-treaty-act-protected-species.php
(2) If a species is native, it is classified as non-invasive.
(3) Invasive species list obtained from Hawaiʻi Invasive Species Council at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/hisc/

References

AECOM. (2016). Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of an Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi Prepared by AECOS Inc. January 2016.

Bonaccorso, F. J., Montoya-Aiona, K., Pinzari, C. A. 2019. Technical Report HCSU-089. Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Monitoring on U.S. Army O`ahu Facilities.

The Research Corporation of the University of Hawaii (RCUH). 2019. Pueo Surveys, Sightings, and Summary 2016 – 2018. Undated.

Department of the Navy (DON). (2001). Final Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific (NCTAMSPAC) Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan. Prepared by HHF. November 2001.

Hamer Environmental. 2016. Avian Point Counts at Eleven Sites Within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam.

Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program (HNHP). (2004). Flora and Fauna Survey of the Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. Prepared for CNRH. October 2004.

U.S. Department of Geological Survey. 2015. Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Monitoring – Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam, Oahu, Hawaii.

Young, L.C., E.A. Vanderwerf, M. McKown, P. Roberts, J. Schlueter, A. Vorsino, and D. Sischo. (2019). Evidence of Newell's Shearwaters and Hawaiian Petrels on Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. *The Condor Ornithological Applications* 121: 1-7.

Appendix M
Key Biological Reference Documents for Kalaeloa

This page intentionally left blank.

M-1 Kalaeloa Flora Species

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix M-1
Kalaeloa
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Acanthaceae	*Asystasia gangetica*	Chinese violet	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Acanthaceae	*Barleria cristata*	crested Philippine violet	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Acanthaceae	*Ruellia prostrata*	prostrate wild petunia	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Agavaceae	*Agave sisalana*	sisal hemp	-	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Aizoaceae	*Sesuvium portulacastrum*	sea purslane	ʻākulikuli	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Aizoaceae	*Tetragonia tetragonioides*	New Zealand spinach	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Achyranthes aspera*	devil's horsewhip	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Alternanthera pungens*	khaki weed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Amaranthus spinosus*	spiny amaranth	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Amaranthus viridus*	slender amaranth	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Amaranthaceae	*Dysphania pumilio*	keeled goosefoot	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Anacardiaceae	*Mangifera indica*	mango	manakō	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Anacardiaceae	*Schinus terebinthifolius*	Christmas berry	wilelaiki	I	Potential	Char, 2000
Apocynaceae	*Thevetia peruviana*	luckynut	-	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Araliaceae	*Schefflera actinophylla*	octopus tree	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Arecaceae	*Livistona chinensis*	Chinese fan palm	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asclepiadaceae	*Cryptostegia madagascariensis*	Madagascar rubber vine	-	I	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asclepiadaceae	*Stapelia gigantea*	Zulu giant	-	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Asparagaceae	*Agave americana*	century plant	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asparagaceae	*Sansevieria trifasciata*	bowstring hemp	-	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Asteraceae	*Ageratina riparia*	spreading snakeroot	hāmākua pāmakani	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asteraceae	*Ageratum conyzoides*	tropical whiteweed	maile hohono	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asteraceae	*Bidens cynapiifolia*	West Indian beggarticks	-	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Asteraceae	*Bidens pilosa*	common beggarticks	kī	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Calyptocarpus vialis*	straggler daisy	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Conyza bonariensis*	asthmaweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Crassocephalum crepidioides*	redflower ragleaf	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Cyanthillium cinereum*	little ironwood	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asteraceae	*Eclipta prostrata*	false daisy	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asteraceae	*Emilia fosbergii*	Florida tasselflower	pualele	A	Potential	NAVFAC PAC, 2006
Asteraceae	*Emilia sonchifolia*	lilac tasselflower	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asteraceae	*Flaveria trinervia*	clustered yellowtops	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997

Category: A = alien; N = native; I = invasive.

Appendix M-1
Kalaeloa
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Asteraceae	*Gamochaeta purpurea*	purple cudweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Lactuca serriola*	prickly lettuce	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Pluchea carolinensis*	sourbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Pluchea indica*	Indian fleabane	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Reichardia picroides*	common brighteyes	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asteraceae	*Sonchus oleraceus*	sow thistle	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Synedrella nodiflora*	nodeweed	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asteraceae	*Taraxacum officinale*	dandelion	lauhele	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Tridax procumbens*	coat buttons	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asteraceae	*Verbesina encelioides*	golden crown-beard	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Asteraceae	*Xanthium strumarium*	cocklebur	kīkānia	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Asteraceae	*Youngia japonica*	Oriental hawksbeard	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Bataceae	*Batis maritima*	turtleweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Brassicaceae	*Lepidium virginicum*	Virginia pepperweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cactaceae	*Opuntia ficus-indica*	tuna cactus	pānini	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Cannaceae	*Canna indica*	Indian shot		A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Capparaceae	*Capparis sandwichiana*	native caper	maiapilo	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Capparaceae	*Gynandropsis gynandra*	spiderwisp		A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Caricaceae	*Carica papaya*	papaya	mīkana	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Caryophyllaceae	*Spergularia salina*	salt sandspurry	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Casuarinaceae	*Casuarina equisetifolia*	ironwood	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Casuarinaceae	*Casuarina glauca*	saltmarsh ironwood	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Chenopodiaceae	*Atriplex muelleri*	Mueller's saltbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Chenopodiaceae	*Atriplex semibaccata*	Australian saltbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Chenopodiaceae	*Atriplex suberecta*	peregrine saltbush	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Chenopodiaceae	*Chenopodium album*	lamb’s quarters	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Chenopodiaceae	*Chenopodium murale*	nettleleaf goosefoot	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Clusiaceae	*Calophyllum inophyllum*	mastwood	kamani	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Clusiaceae	*Clusia rosea*	autograph tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Combretaceae	*Terminalia catappa*	tropical almond	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Commelinaceae	*Commelina benghalensis*	Benghal dayflower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Cuscuta sandwichiana*	-	kauna‘oa	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea alba*	tropical white morning-glory	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native.

Appendix M-1
Kalaeloa
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea batatas*	sweet potato	ʻuala	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea carica*	mile a minute vine	koali ʻai	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea imperati*	beach morning glory	hunakai	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea indica*	blue morning-glory	koali ʻawa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea obscura*	obscure morning-glory	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea pes-caprae*	bayhops	pōhuehue	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Ipomoea triloba*	little bell	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Jacquemontia ovalifolia*	oval-leaf clustervine	pāʻūohiʻiaka	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Convolvulaceae	*Merremia aegyptia*	hairy woodrose	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cordiaceae	*Cordia sebestena*	geiger tree	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cordiaceae	*Cordia subcordata*	-	kou	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cucurbitaceae	*Coccinia grandis*	scarlet-fruited gourd	-	A	Potential	NAVFAC PAC, 2006
Cucurbitaceae	*Cucumis dipsaceus*	teasel gourd	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cucurbitaceae	*Momordica charantia*	wild bitter melon	-	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Cucurbitaceae	*Sicyos pachycarpus*	paha	kūpala	E	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cyperaceae	*Bolboschoenus maritimus*	cosmopolitan bulrush	kaluhā	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus involucratus*	umbrella sedge	-	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus javanicus*	Japanese flatsedge	ahuʻawa	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus laevigatus*	smooth nutgrass	makaloa	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cyperaceae	*Cyperus rotundus*	nut grass	kiliʻoʻopu	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cyperaceae	*Eleocharis geniculata*	Canada spikesedge	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Cyperaceae	*Fimbristylis dichotoma*	forked fimbry	-	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Euphorbiaceae	*Codiaeum variegatum*	garden croton	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia heterophylla*	Mexican fireplant	kaliko	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia hirta*	pillpod sandmat	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia hypericifolia*	graceful sandmat	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia neriifolia*	Indian spurge tree	-	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia prostrata*	ground spurge	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia tirucalli*	pencil tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Euphorbia tithymaloides ssp. tithymaloides*	slipper flower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Phyllanthus debilis*	phyllanthus weed	niruri	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Euphorbiaceae	*Ricinus communis*	castor bean	koli	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Acacia mearnsii*	black wattle	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native.

Appendix M-1
Kalaeloa
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Fabaceae	*Alysicarpus vaginalis*	Alyce clover	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Canavalia cathartica*	-	maunaloa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Chamaecrista nictitans*	sensitive plant	lauki	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Crotalaria incana*	shakeshake	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Dalea emarginata*	prairie clover	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Delonix regia*	royal poinciana	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmanthus pernambucanus*	pigeon bundleflower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmodium incanum*	tickclover	kaimi	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmodium sandwicense*	Hawaiʻi ticktrefoil	Pua pilipili	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Desmodium tortuosum*	Dixie ticktrefoil	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Enterolobium cyclocarpum*	monkeysoap	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Erythrina sandwicensis*	-	wiliwili	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Falcataria moluccana*	peacock's plume		I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Guilandina bonduc*		kākalaioa	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Fabaceae	*Indigofera hendecaphylla*	creeping indigo	-	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Fabaceae	*Indigofera suffruticosa*	indigobush	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Fabaceae	*Leucaena leucocephala*	river tamarind	koa haole	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Macroptilium atropurpureum*	purple bushbean	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Macroptilium lathyroides*	wild bushbean	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Medicago polymorpha*	bur clover	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Neonotonia wightii*	perennial soybean	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Pithecellobium dulce*	monkeypod	ʻopiuma	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Prosopis juliflora*	long-thorn kiawe	kiawe	I	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Prosopis pallida*	common kiawe	kiawe	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Samanea saman*	raintree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Senna surattensis*	glossy shower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Tamarindus indica*	tamarind	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Fabaceae	*Vachellia farnesiana var. farnesiana*	sweet acacia	klu	A	Potential	Char, 2000
Heliotropaceae	*Euploca procumbens*	fourspike heliotrope	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Heliotropaceae	*Heliotropium anomalum*	Polynesian heliotrope	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Heliotropaceae	*Heliotropium curassavicum*	seaside heliotrope	kīpūkai	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Heliotropaceae	*Tournefortia argentea*	tree heliotrope	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Hydrophyllaceae	*Nama sandwicensis*	-	hinahina kahakai	E	Potential	CNRH, 1997

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive.

Appendix M-1
Kalaeloa
Species List - Flora

Family	***Latin Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Category***	***Occurrence***	***Reference***
Lamiaceae	*Hyptis pectinata*	comb hyptis	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Lamiaceae	*Leonotis nepetifolia*	Christmas candlestick	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Lamiaceae	*Ocimum gratissimum*	African basil	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Lamiaceae	*Stachys arvensis*	staggerweed	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Lauraceae	*Cassytha filiformis*	devil's gut	kauna'oa pehu	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Lauraceae	*Persea americana*	avocado	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Liliaceae	*Asparagus densiflorus*	asparagus fern	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Liliaceae	*Crinum asiaticum*	giant lily	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Abutilon grandifolium*	hairy Indian mallow	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Abutilon incanum*	hoary abutilon	koʻoloa keokeo	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Malva parviflora*	cheese weed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Malvastrum coromandelianum*	false mallow	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Sida ciliaris*	bracted sida	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Sida fallax*	yellow ʻilima	ʻilima	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Sida rhombifolia*	arrowleaf sida	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Sida spinosa*	prickly sida	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Talipariti tiliaceum*	-	hau	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Thespesia populnea*	portia tree	milo	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Malvaceae	*Waltheria indica*	malva blanca	ʻuhaloa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Menispermaceae	*Cocculus orbiculatus*	queen coralbead	huehue	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Moraceae	*Ficus elastica*	Indian rubberplant	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Moraceae	*Ficus microcarpa*	Chinese banyan	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Moraceae	*Morus alba*	white mulberry	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Moringaceae	*Moringa oleifera*	horseradish tree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myoporaceae	*Myoporum sandwicense*	-	naio	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Myrtaceae	*Psidium guajava*	common guava	kuawa	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Nyctaginaceae	*Boerhavia coccinea*	false alena	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Nyctaginaceae	*Boerhavia repens*	-	alena	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Nyctaginaceae	*Bougainvillea spectabilis*	bougainvillea	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Oxalidaceae	*Oxalis corniculata*	yellow wood sorrel	ʻihiʻai	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora foetida*	scarletfruit passionflower	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Passifloraceae	*Passiflora suberosa*	wild passionfruit	huehue haole	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; N = native.

Appendix M-1
Kalaeloa
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Phytolaccaceae	*Rivina humilis*	rougeplant	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Plantaginaceae	*Plantago lanceolata*	English plantain	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Plantaginaceae	*Plantago major*	broadleaf plantain	laukahi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Plumbaginaceae	*Plumbago zeylanica*	wild leadwort	ʻilieʻe	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Bothriochloa pertusa*	pitted beardgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cenchrus ciliaris*	buffelgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cenchrus echinatus*	southern sandbur	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cenchrus polystachios*	feathery pennisetum	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Chloris barbata*	swollen fingergrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Chloris radiata*	radiate fingergrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cynodon dactylon*	Bermuda grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Cynodon x.magennisii*	Tifdwarf Bermuda	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Dactyloctenium aegyptium*	crowfoot grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Digitaria ciliaris*	Henry's crabgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Digitaria insularis*	sourgrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Eleusine indica*	goosegrass	manienie aliʻi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Eragrostis cilianensis*	stink grass	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Poaceae	*Eragrostis pectinacea*	tufted lovegrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Eragrostis tenella*	Japanese lovegrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Leptochloa fusca subsp. uninervia*	sprangletop	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Megathyrsus maximus*	Guinea grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Melinus repens*	rose Natal grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Panicum repens*	torpedo grass	wainaku grass	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Paspalum conjugatum*	Hilo grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Saccharum officinarum*	sugar cane	kō	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Setaria verticillata*	bristly foxtail	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sorghum halepense*	Johnson grass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sporobolus diandrus*	Indian dropseed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Sporobolus virginicus*	seashore dropseed	ʻakiʻaki	N	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Urochloa distachya*	-	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Poaceae	*Urochloa mutica*	paragrass	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Polygonaceae	*Antigonon leptopus*	Mexican creeper	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Polygonaceae	*Coccoloba uvifera*	seagrape	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive.

Appendix M-1
Kalaeloa
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Portulaceae	*Portulaca oleracea*	pigweed	akulikuli kula	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Portulaceae	*Portulaca pilosa*	chisme	ʻihi	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Primulaceae	*Anagallis arvensis*	scarlet pimpernel	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Psilotaceae	*Psilotum nudum*	whisk fern	moa	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Rhizophoraceae	*Rhizophora mangle*	red mangrove	-	I	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Rubiaceae	*Hedyotis corymbosa*	flattop mille graines	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rubiaceae	*Morinda citrifolia*	Indian mulberry	noni	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Rutaceae	*Murraya paniculata*	orange jasmine		A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Santalaceae	*Santalum ellipticum*	coastal sandalwood	ʻiliahialoʻe	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Santalaceae	*Santalum freycinetianum*	sandalwood	ʻiliahi	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Scrophulariaceae	*Buddleja asiatica*	dog tail	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Solanaceae	*Capsicum annuum* var. *glabriusculum*	red pepper	nioi	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Solanaceae	*Lycium sandwicense*	-	ʻōhelo kai	N	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Solanaceae	*Nicandra physalodes*	apple of Peru	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Solanaceae	*Nicotiana glauca*	tree tobacco	-	A	Potential	NAVFAC PAC, 2006
Solanaceae	*Solanum americanum*	purple nightshade	pōpolo	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Solanum lycopersicum*	garden tomato	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Solanaceae	*Solanum seaforthianum*	Brazilian nightshade	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Strelitziaceae	*Strelitzia reginae*	bird-of-paradise	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Lantana camara*	lantana	-	A	Potential	CNRH, 1997
Verbenaceae	*Stachytarpheta cayennensis*	snakeweed	oi	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Stachytarpheta jamaicensis*	light blue snakeweed	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Stachytarpheta urticifolia*	nettleleaf velvetberry	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Verbena litoralis*	seashore vervain	ʻōwī	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Vitex trifolia*	simpleleaf chastetree	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Verbenaceae	*Vitex trifolia* var. *subtrisecta*	simpleleaf chastetree	polinalina	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Xanthorrhoeaceae	*Aloe vera*	aloe	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Category: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive.

Appendix M-1
Kalaeloa
Species List - Flora

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Category*	*Occurrence*	*Reference*
Zygophyllaceae	*Tribulus cistoides*	puncture vine	nohu	E	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016
Zygophyllaceae	*Tribulus terrestris*	puncture vine	-	A	Confirmed	AECOM, 2016

Notes: A = alien; E = endemic; N = native; I = invasive; - = no data; DON = Department of the Navy; HNHP = Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program; NAVFAC = Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command. **There are no Endangered Species Act listed plant species present within the Kalaeloa study area.**

Rules: (1) If a species is native, it is classified as non-invasive.
(2) Invasive species list obtained from Hawaii Invasive Species Council at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/hisc/
(3) For species not listed in Integrated Taxonomic Information System, refer to: http://www.worldfloraonline.org/
(4) Native status removed for species not listed on U.S. Department of Agriculture as native to Hawaiʻi: https://plants.usda.gov/

References

AECOM. (2016). Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of an Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi Prepared by AECOS Inc. January 2016.

Char & Associates (Char). (2000). Botanical Survey, Navy Retention Parcels, Naval Air Station Barbers Point, Oahu. Prepared for Belt Collins Hawaii.

Commander, Navy Region Hawaii (CNRH). (1997). Barbers Point Naval Air Station Botanical Survey Report Checklist. NAS Barbers Point, Hawaii Natural Resources Management Plan.

CNRH. (2011). Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam. September 2011.

Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command (NAVFAC) Pacific (PAC). (2006). Barbers Point Navy-Retained Lands Botanical Survey. No author and no date.

This page intentionally left blank.

M-2 Kalaeloa Fauna Species

This page intentionally left blank.

Appendix M-2
Kalaeloa
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Invertebrates							
Colletidae	*Hylaeus* spp.	Hawaiian yellow-faced bee	nalo meli maoli	FE	N	Unconfirmed, Potential	-
Terrestrial Mammals							
Canidae	*Canis lupus familiaris*	feral dog	-	-	I	Confirmed	NAVFAC PAC, 2011
Felidae	*Felis catus*	feral cat	-	-	I	Confirmed	NAVFAC PAC, 2011
Herpestidae	*Herpestes javanicus*	mongoose	manakuke	-	I	Confirmed	NAVFAC PAC, 2011
Muridae	*Mus musculus*	house mouse	ʻiole	-	I	Confirmed	SOH DOT, 2020
Muridae	*Rattus exulans*	Polynesian rat	ʻiole	-	I	Potential	NAVFAC PAC, 2011
Muridae	*Rattus norvegicus*	Norway rat	ʻiole	-	I	Potential	NAVFAC PAC, 2011
Muridae	*Rattus rattus*	roof rat	ʻiole	-	I	Potential	NAVFAC PAC, 2011
Vespertilionidae	*Lasiurus semotus*	Hawaiian hoary bat	ʻōpeʻapeʻa	FE, SE	N	Unconfirmed, Potential	-
Marine Mammals							
Phocidae	*Neomonachus schauinslandi*	Hawaiian monk seal	ʻilioholoikauaua	FE, SE	N	Confirmed	NMFS PIFSC, 2018; Johanos, 2019
Marine Reptiles							
Cheloniinae	*Chelonia mydas*	green sea turtle (Central North Pacific distinct population segment)	honu	FT, ST	N	Confirmed	NAVFAC HI, 2021
Birds							
Alaudidae	*Alauda arvensis*	Eurasian skylark	-	MBTA	A	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Anas acuta*	northern pintail	Koloa Mapu	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Anas americana*	American wigeon	-	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Anas clypeata*	northern shoveler	Koloa Mōhā	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020

Category: A= alien; I = invasive; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; FT = federally listed threatened; SE = state listed endangered; ST = state listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act - = no data.

Appendix M-2
Kalaeloa
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Anatidae	*Anas discors*	blue-winged teal	-	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Anas platyrhynchos*	mallard	-	MBTA	A	Potential	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Anas spp.*	Mallard-Koloa Hybrid	-	MBTA	A	Potential	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Anas wyvilliana*	Hawaiian duck	Koloa	FE, SE, MBTA	N	Potential	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Aythya affinis*	lesser scaup	-	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Branta hutchinsii*	cackling goose	-	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Cairina moschata*	Muscovy duck	-	-	A	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Cygnus atratus*	black swan	-	-	A	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Anatidae	*Anas platyrhynchos*	mallard	-	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Ardeidae	*Bubulcus ibis*	cattle egret	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Ardeidae	*Nycticorax nycticorax*	black-crowned night-heron	ʻaukuʻu	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Cardinalidae	*Cardinalis cardinalis*	northern cardinal	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Charadriidae	*Pluvialis fulva*	Pacific golden plover	kōlea	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Columba livia*	rock dove	-	-	A	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Columbidae	*Geopelia striata*	zebra dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Columbidae	*Spilopelia chinensis*	spotted dove	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Diomedeidae	*Phoebastria immutabilis*	Laysan albatross	-	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020

Category: A= alien; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; SE = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Appendix M-2
Kalaeloa
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Estrildidae	*Amandava amandava*	red avadavat	-	-	A	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Estrildidae	*Estrilda astrild*	common waxbill	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Euodice cantans*	African silverbill	-	-	A	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Estrildidae	*Lonchura atricapilla*	chestnut munia	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura oryzivora*	Java sparrow	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Estrildidae	*Lonchura punctulata*	nutmeg mannikin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Fregatidae	*Fregata minor*	great frigatebird	'iwa	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Fringillidae	*Crithagra mozambica*	yellow-fronted canary	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Fringillidae	*Haemorhous mexicanus*	house finch	-	MBTA	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Hydrobatideae	*Oceanodroma castro*	band-rumped storm petrel	ʻakēʻakē	FE, SE	N	Potential	Pyle and Pyle, 2017
Laridae	*Gygis alba*	white tern	manu o kū	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Laridae	*Leucophaeus atricilla*	laughing gull	-	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Laridae	*Leucophaeus pipixcan*	Franklin’s gull	-	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Laridae	*Onychoprion fuscatus*	sooty tern	ʻewaʻewa	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Leiothrichidae	*Leiothrix lutea*	red-billed leiothrix	-	-	A	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Mimidae	*Mimus polyglottos*	northern mockingbird	-	MBTA	A	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020

Category: A= alien; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; SE = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Appendix M-2
Kalaeloa
Species List - Fauna

Family	*Latin Name*	*Common Name*	*Hawaiian Name*	*Regulatory Status*	*Category*	*Study Area Occurrence*	*Reference*
Muscicapidae	*Copsychus malabaricus*	white-rumped shama	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Passeridae	*Passer domesticus*	house sparrow	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phaethontidae	*Phaethon rubricauda*	red-tailed tropicbird	-	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Phasianidae	*Francolinus pondicerianus*	gray francolin	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Gallus gallus*	red junglefowl	moa	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Phasianidae	*Pavo cristatus*	common peafowl	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Procellariidae	*Pterodroma sandwichensis*	Hawaiian petrel	ʻuaʻu	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Potential	Young et al., 2019
Procellariidae	*Puffinus newelli*	Newell's shearwater	ʻaʻo	FT, ST, MBTA	E	Potential	Young et al., 2019
Psittacidae	*Psittacula krameri*	rose-ringed parakeet	-	-	I	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Pycnonotidae	*Pycnonotus cafer*	red-vented bulbul	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Pycnonotidae	*Pycnonotus jocosus*	red-whiskered bulbul	-	-	I	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Rallidae	*Fulica alai*	Hawaiian coot	ʻalae keʻokeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Potential	RCUH, 2017; SOH DOT, 2020
Rallidae	*Gallinula chloropus galeata*	Hawaiian common moorhen	ʻalae ʻula	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Potential	RCUH, 2017; SOH DOT, 2020
Recurvirostridae	*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*	Hawaiian stilt	aeʻo	FE, SE, MBTA	E	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016; SOH DOT, 2020
Scolopacidae	*Arenaria interpres*	ruddy turnstone	ʻakekeke	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Scolopacidae	*Calidris alba*	sanderling	hunakai	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020

Category: A= alien; E = endemic; I = invasive; N = native.
Regulatory Status: FE= federally listed endangered; FT = federally listed threatened; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act; SE = state listed endangered; ST = state listed endangered; - = no data.

Appendix M-2
Kalaeloa
Species List - Fauna

Family	***Latin Name***	***Common Name***	***Hawaiian Name***	***Regulatory Status***	***Category***	***Study Area Occurrence***	***Reference***
Scolopacidae	*Numenius tahitiensis*	bristle-thighed curlew	kioea	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Scolopacidae	*Tringa incana*	wandering tattler	ulili	MBTA	N	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Sturnidae	*Acridotheres tristis*	common myna	piha'ekelo	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Sulidae	*Sula leucogaster plotus*	brown booby	'Ā	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Sulidae	*Sula sula rubripes*	red-footed booby	'Ā	MBTA	N	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Thraupidae	*Paroaria coronata*	red-crested cardinal	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Thraupidae	*Sicalis flaveola*	saffron finch	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016
Tytonidae	*Tyto alba*	barn owl	-	MBTA	I	Offsite within 5 miles	SOH DOT, 2020
Zosteropidae	*Zosterops japonicus*	Japanese white-eye	-	-	A	Confirmed	Hamer Environmental, 2016

Notes: A= alien; E = endemic; FE= federally listed endangered; FT = federally listed threatened; I = invasive; MBTA = Migratory Bird Treaty Act protected; N = native; SE = state listed endangered; ST = state listed endangered; - = no data; DON = Department of the Navy; HNHP = Hawai'i Natural Heritage Program.

Rules: (1) MBTA designations obtained from U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service at: https://www.fws.gov/birds/management/managed-species/migratory-bird-treaty-act-protected-species.php
(2) If a species is native, it is classified as non-invasive.
(3) Invasive species list obtained from Hawai'i Invasive Species Council at: https://dlnr.hawaii.gov/hisc/

References

AECOM. (2016). Botanical Surveys of U.S. Navy Properties in Support of an Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan at Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi Prepared by AECOS Inc. January 2016.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Hawaii (NAVFAC HI). 2021. Green sea turtle nesting survey data.

Naval Facilities Engineering Command Pacific (NAVFAC PAC). 2011. Final Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam – Pearl Harbor Naval Complex, Naval Magazine Pearl Harbor, Lualualei and West Loch Branches, Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific Wahiawa, Naval Radio Transmitter Facility Lualualei, Navy-retained Lands at Kalaeloa, and Hickam Air Force Base, Oʻahu, State of Hawaiʻi. Approved by DOH DLNR on 11 February 2014.

Hamer Environmental. (2016). Avian point counts at eleven sites within Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam Final Report 2014-2015. January 2016.

Johanos, T.C. (2019). Hawaiian Monk Seal Research Program Hawaiian monk seal survey data collected in the main Hawaiian Islands, 2008-2019. US National Oceanographic Data Center.

National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) Pacific Islands Fisheries Science Center (PIFSC). (2018). Documented Sightings of Hawaiian Monk Seals within Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam Installation on the Island of Oahu for the years 2012 to 2018 . Internal Report IR-18-015. October 3.

Pyle, Robert L., and Peter Pyle. (2017). The Birds of the Hawaiian Islands: Occurrence, History, Distribution, and Status. Version 2 - 1 January 2017.

State of Hawaii (SOH) Department of Transportation (DOH). (2020). Wildlife Hazard Assessment Kalaeloa Airport (JRF) Kapolei, Hawaiʻi.

Young, L.C., E.A. Vanderwerf, M. McKown, P. Roberts, J. Schlueter, A. Vorsino, and D. Sischo. (2019). Evidence of Newell's Shearwaters and Hawaiian Petrels on Oʻahu, Hawaiʻi. *The Condor Ornithological Applications* 121: 1-7.

Appendix N
Biological Opinions, Consultations, and Example BMPs

This page intentionally left blank.

N-1 Hickam Air Force Base Activities Biological Opinion

This page intentionally left blank.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122, Box 50088
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

In Reply Refer To:
2008-F-0186

AUG 2 6 2009

Mr. Gary O'Donnell
Chief, Environmental Planning Element
75 H Street
Hickam Air Force Base, Hawaii 96853

Subject: Formal Section 7 Consultation on Endangered Waterbird Air Strike Hazard Interaction at Hickam Air Force Base, Oahu

Dear Mr. O'Donnell:

This Biological Opinion responds to your request for formal consultation regarding activities and operations at Hickam Air Force Base and adverse effects to four species of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds; Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*), Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*), Hawaiian moorhen (*Gallinule chloropus sandvicensis*), and Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyviliana*). At issue is the proposed take of active endangered Hawaiian stilt nests that have been documented in recent history within the Bird and Wildlife Air Strike Hazard (BASH) zone; potential air strike interactions between waterbirds and flight operations; construction activities in support of the aircraft missions; and the continued hazing of listed waterbirds conducted by the United States Department of Agriculture, Animal Plant Health Inspection Service, Wildlife Services (Wildlife Services). This response represents the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) Biological Opinion regarding the effects from the proposed project to the Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian duck pursuant to the Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16 U.S.C. 1531), as amended (Act). This consultation is based on your Biological Assessment, information gained during site visits, telephone conversations, electronic mail (email), (see Consultation History and References) and other information available to us. A full administrative record is available at Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office (PIFWO).

CONSULTATION HISTORY

December 18, 2006. Hickam Air Force Base submitted a Biological Assessment to the Service in which it made a determination that the proposed project "may affect, but is not likely to adversely affect" listed Hawaiian waterbirds.

March 8, 2007. Hickam Air Force Base revised the Biological Assessment to provide further information requested by Peter Cohen (Service biologist).

July 9, 2007. The Service did not concur with Hickam Air Force Base's not likely to adversely affect determination, and in an email recommended initiation of formal consultation based on Hickam Air Force Base request to "take" endangered waterbirds.

July 17, 2007. Aaron Hebshi (Air Force), Darrin Phelps (Wildlife Services), Holly Herod and Aaron Nadig (Service biologists) attended a site visit at Hickam Air Force Base Flight line to discuss the development of a consultation package.

July 19, 2007. Aaron Nadig (Service) provided guidance to Aaron Hebshi (Air Force) via email describing the information necessary to assemble a complete package for formal consultation.

April 18, 2008. The Hickam Air Force Base consultation package was received by PIFWO.

May 16, 2008. A letter was sent to Mr. Gary O'Donnell acknowledging initiation of formal consultation for ongoing activities related to air operations at Hickam Air Force Base.

July 25, 2008. The project scope was changed to include actions for restoration of Oxbow wetlands at Bellows Air Force Station, modification of work at Ahua Reef, and hazing activities for BASH. The Air Force reviewed the changes and commitments with Kadena Air Force Base which maintains management authority for Bellows Air Force Station. A meeting was scheduled by Aaron Hebshi (Air Force) to meet with Flight Safety 15th Air Wing to approve actions near Hickam Air Force Base and was postponed until January 2009.

January 21, 2009. Due to a BASH program Flight Safety 15th Air Wing quarterly meeting, the project description was revised to maintain flight safety. Aaron Hebshi (Air Force) sent the final project description with revisions to Aaron Nadig (Service).

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

Description of the Proposed Action

Site Description
Hickam Air Force Base occupies approximately 2,520 acres and is located on the south shore of Oahu on a coastal plain between Pearl Harbor and the Honolulu International Airport (Figure 1). Much of the land is fill material that was used to construct a base of operations before and during World War II. Hickam Air Force Base is the Headquarters for the Pacific Air Forces and the 15th Air Wing. Although Hickam Air Force Base shares the airfield with Honolulu International Airport, many of the ramp areas and taxiways on Hickam Air Force Base are used exclusively by the Air Force and Hawaii Air National Guard.

Figure 1. Location of Hickam Air Force Base.

Hickam Air Force Base maintains a system of open drainage canals (3.5 miles) to convey water from the runways and ramp areas. Figure 2 shows the drainage canal system in the vicinity of the airfield. A catchment pond, located south of the airfield (Figure 3), is used for irrigation of a nearby golf course. Currently, a temporary leak in the pond's lining keeps water from accumulating and limits the pond's attractiveness to waterbirds; however, surface water has been observed pooled around the catchment area. The pond will need to be repaired in the near future to limit the extent of pooling and improve the drainage in the area.

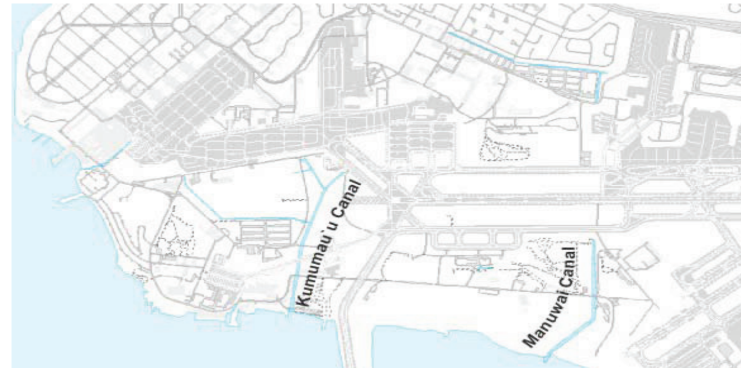


Figure 2. Drainage canals associated with Hickam Air Force Base.

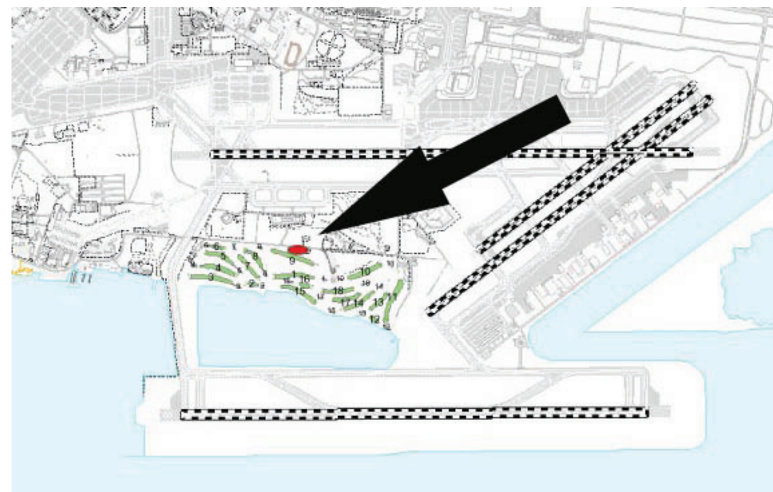


Figure 3. Permanent catchment pond associated with Hickam Air Force Base.

A four-acre wetland (Ahua Reef) and an adjacent expanse of mud and reef flat habitat exist at Hickam Air Force Base (Figure 4) although the wetland is fairly degraded by invasive red mangrove (*Rhizophora mangle*) and pickleweed (*Batis maritima*). The majority of the Hickam Air Force Base is classified as "improved grounds" used for facilities, infrastructure, or landscaping.

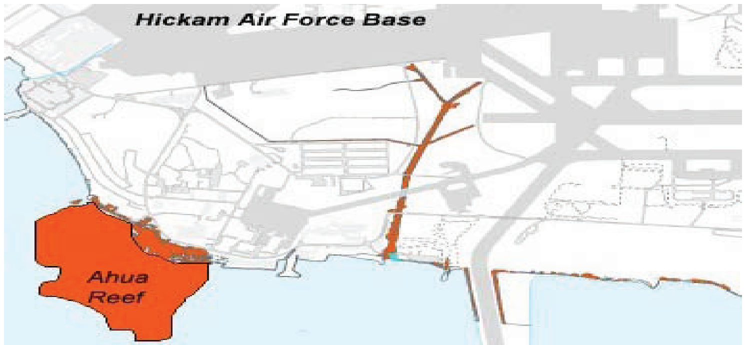


Figure 4. Ahua Reef wetland within Hickam Air Force Base.

Four endangered Hawaiian waterbird conservation areas are within five miles of Hickam Air Force Base (Figure 5). Pouhala Marsh, located 4.3 miles to the northwest of Hickam Air Force Base at Pearl Harbor, is a 70-acre waterbird sanctuary managed by the State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW). The Service manages the Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) which is composed of two separate units for Hawaiian waterbirds; the 37-acre Honouliuli wetland and the 25-acre Waiawa wetland. Data from the bi-annual State waterbird counts from Pouhala Marsh and Pearl Harbor NWR show significant populations of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds at these wetlands. Also, a private landowner, Haseko, Inc., maintains a 22-acre, Army Corps of Engineers Wetland Preservation Area in Ewa, about 4.9 miles west of Hickam Air Force Base (Figure 5). Because of the close proximity of the wetlands to Hickam Air Force Base, Hawaiian waterbirds can easily disperse to Hickam Air Force Base in order to forage and nest. Wetland habitat, managed by DOFAW, also exists at Keehi Lagoon in the vicinity of the Honolulu International Airport Reef Runway (east), but bi-annual State waterbird counts from this location are generally low.

Figure 5. Hawaiian waterbird conservation areas in proximity to Hickam Air Force Base.

Summary of Proposed Action

Proposed operations include maintenance of drainage canal systems, ongoing and increasing aircraft operations, construction activities, which may involve the creation of dewatering ponds, and efforts to control bird hazards to aircraft. The action encompasses ongoing operations that the Air Force currently conducts and will continue to conduct into the foreseeable future. The action area pursuant to section 7 regulations consists of "all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action." The action area associated with the proposed action is delineated by the outer perimeter of Hickam Air Force Base installation (see Figure 1) and includes conservation work that will be conducted at Bellows Air Force Station (Figure 6) within the Oxbow wetland of Waimanalo stream.

Figure 6. Bellows Air Force Station.

Proposed Aircraft Operations

Hickam Air Force Base houses the 15th Airlift Wing of the Pacific Air Forces, which currently operates eight C-17 aircraft, 20 F-15 aircraft, and four KC-135 aircraft. Hickam Air Force Base also serves as a stopover hub for military aircraft traveling throughout the Pacific. The current level of air traffic present on the airfield is summarized in Tables 1 and 2; numbers exclude transient (Department of Defense) aircraft using Hickam Air Force Base as a stopover. The level of air traffic is routine and an integral component of Hickam Air Force Base operations, and will continue into the foreseeable future.

Table 1. Current and proposed military aircraft sorties (one sortie is defined as a single aircraft conducting a take-off, flight, and landing) at Hickam Air Force Base.

Aircraft	**Sorties: Current (2007)**	**Sorties: Proposed**	**Percent Increase**
F-22	N/A	4320	50%*
KC-135	495	743	50%
8 C-17s, 1 C-20, 2 C-37s, 1 C-40	2974	~2974	0%

*from current F-15 operations, which will be eliminated when the F-22 beddown occurs.

Table 2. Baseline Operations at Hickam Air Force Base and Honolulu International Airport. Each take-off or landing is considered an operation.

Fiscal Year	**Military**	**Civilian**	**Total Operations**
2003	16,088	289,577	305,665
2004	17,101	303,174	320,275
2005	14,819	315,727	330,546

Data from SAIC (2007), E2m (2008), and 15th AW Wing Aviation Resource Management.

Facility Construction, Renovation, and Demolition

Two beddown activities are currently proposed for Hickam Air Force Base. The Air force is proposing the reassignment of four KC-135 aircraft from Grand Forks Air Force Base, North Dakota, to the KC-135R inventory in Hawaii; additional infrastructure improvements; increase in staffing levels by 154 additional personnel; and construction of a 6,600-square-foot KC-135 Flight Simulator Training Facility. The Hawaii Air National Guard has proposed replacing the existing 20 F-15 aircraft with 20 F-22A aircraft beginning in fiscal year 2011. Demolition and renovation of several buildings and structures, and the construction of additional facilities in support of the beddown are proposed. All construction, renovation, and demolition activities, including the staging of equipment and materials, will occur on previously developed land.

Dewatering Ponds Associated with Construction

Dewatering ponds are occasionally created at new construction sites to collect shunted ground water from excavation activities. In 2006, for instance, construction of new facilities in support of the C-17 beddown required the use of dewatering ponds, which attracted Hawaiian stilts and Hawaiian ducks (or mallard-hybrids). The four dewatering ponds, currently filled, ranged in size between 0.5 and 2 acres. Construction activities in the area of the Hawaii Air National Guard, such as those in support of the F-22 beddown, will create similar dewatering ponds, and are expected to be in use for construction activities over the next five to 10 years (Figure 7) (SAIC 2007). Individual dewatering ponds from the various construction activities may persist for up to four years. Although these dewatering ponds are not permanent structures, such ponds will likely be created for the construction of each new facility. When construction projects are completed, the ponds are filled with coral rubble and soil.

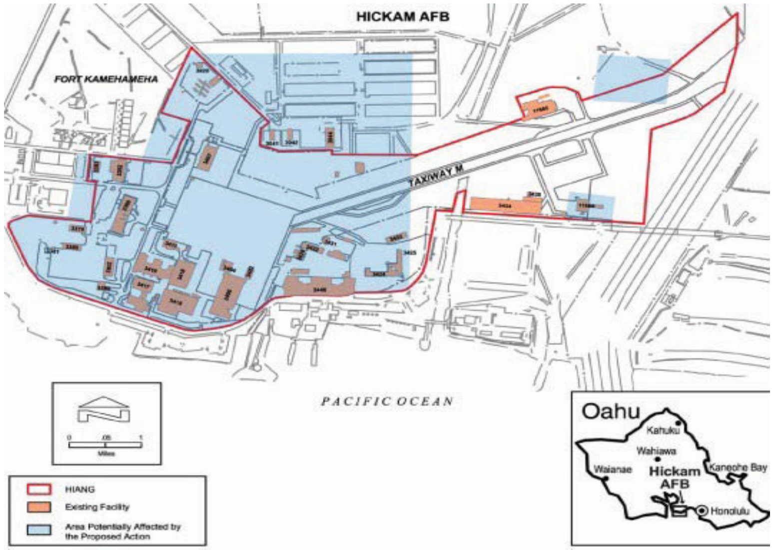


Figure 7. Hickam Air Force project area for F-22A beddown.

Bird and Wildlife Airstrike Hazard Program

To minimize the risk of aircraft collisions with birds or other wildlife, Wildlife Services implements an integrated wildlife control operation within the BASH zone (Figure 8) at Hickam Air Force Base, based on the findings of Linnell's (1995) thesis work. Methods include both lethal and non-lethal techniques. Lethal methods include shooting introduced bird species such as zebra doves (*Geopelia striata*), mynahs (*Acridotheres tristis*), spotted doves (*Streptopelia chinensis*), cattle egrets (*Bubulcus ibis*), and mannikins (*Lonchura* sp.) in high probability bird-strike zones along the runways and taxiways. Non-lethal control includes trapping and relocation, hazing using pyrotechnics, flushing using vehicles or personnel on foot. Only non-lethal control is used for Federally protected and endangered birds such as Pacific golden-plover (*Pluvialis dominca*), Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian duck, and Hawaiian moorhen. Wildlife Services is authorized to haze endangered birds from airfields in the Hawaiian Islands as an agent of the Service, pursuant to the Service's October 2006, Agent Designation Letter. This agreement, as amended, addresses increases in airports within Hawaii and has been in place since 1991. In addition, each airport maintains a Migratory Bird permit for hazing activities within the designated BASH zone.

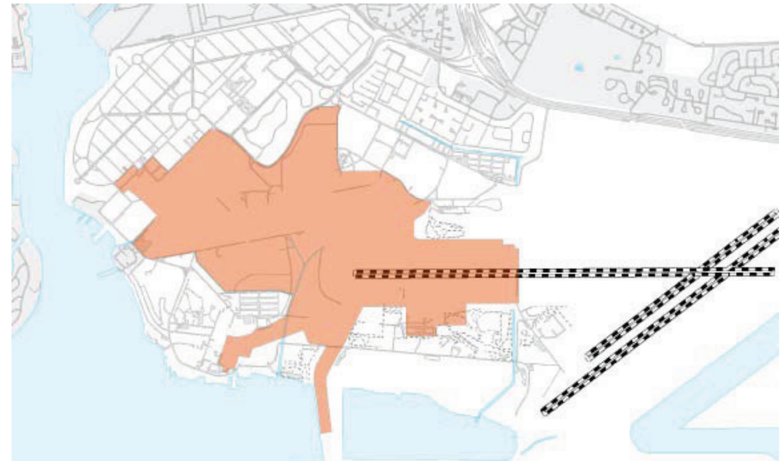


Figure 8. Hickam Air Force Base BASH zone.

Conservation Measures

The following are conservation measures proposed by Hickam Air Force Base to avoid and minimize effects to the endangered Hawaiian waterbirds and are considered part of the project description.

1) Minimize nuisance attractants within the BASH zone to prevent attraction and minimize potential interactions between Hawaiian waterbirds and aircraft:

   a) Develop and implement alternatives to dewatering ponds. Hickam Air Force Base has 3.5 miles of drainage ditches associated with the Airport. When feasible, drainage directly into ditches should be investigated as an alternative to establishing dewatering ponds.

   b) When the project site mandates use of dewatering ponds, ponds shall be constructed with side slopes that will have a 1.5 horizontal to 1.0 vertical slope (approximately 45 degree slope) which will minimize the potential for creating shallow water habitat for Hawaiian waterbirds. The Hickam Air Force Base will monitor the ponds and immediately repair any edge areas that are not at a 45 degree slope (due to rainstorms, wave action, etc.) to ensure habitat is not created within dewatering ponds. The Hickam Air Force Base shall ensure that water level is continuously maintained at a depth greater than three feet in all dewatering ponds. Ponds shall be covered by a method selected by the Hickam Air Force Base and approved by the Service, to reduce the attractiveness of these features to endangered Hawaiian waterbirds. Acceptable methods include the installation and maintenance of systems of bird balls, netting, or tarps to prevent bird access to the ponds.

c) To minimize the risk of attracting nesting Hawaiian waterbirds, the Hickam Air Force Base will evaluate the BASH program on a quarterly basis to determine where avian attraction or hotspots occur. This will allow Hickam Air Force Base to evaluate habitat modifications for locations that may be attracting waterbirds into the BASH zone.

d) If heavy rain events occur during the Hawaiian stilt breeding season (Mid-February through August), Hickam Air Force Base will require Wildlife Services to contact the Flight Safety Office to coordinate any BASH zone staffing increases necessary to prevent Hawaiian stilts from nesting on or around the airfield during these wet periods.

e) Hickam Air Force Base will reduce the attractiveness of the drainage canals within the BASH zone. Although the canals draining the runway areas cannot be filled, as that would lead to an increase in standing water in and around the airfield, the Hickam Air Force Base will remove woody vegetation, which can provide cover to the Hawaiian waterbirds, around canals to keep canals open and clear.

f) Hickam Air Force Base will repair the water catchment at the golf course to eliminate surface pooling water thus reducing its attractiveness to waterbirds.

2) The Air Force will restore wetland areas at Hickam Air Force Base and Bellows Air Force Station to provide habitat outside the BASH zone for endangered Hawaiian waterbirds. The four-acre wetland (Ahua Reef) at Hickam Air Force Base currently is used by Hawaiian stilts for foraging, but a large portion of potential foraging habitat in this wetland is overgrown with mangroves and pickleweed. Likewise, the Oxbow wetland of Waimanalo stream on Bellows Air Force Station (Figure 9) has been overgrown with red mangroves. Air Force will develop a management plan and implement actions to control invasive vegetation and control predators at these two locations beginning in Fiscal Year 2010.

a) Ahua Reef wetland shall be managed for the following:
- open water (1-6 inch depth) and mudflat (saturated and dry);
- interspersed with less than 25 percent cover of pest plants including pickleweed, and red mangrove;
- minimize predation of adult waterbirds by feral mammalian predators [e.g., cats (*Felis catus*), dogs (*Canis familiaris*)];
- Air Force shall enforce their policy to restrict domestic pets from Ahua Reef wetland area for the protection of listed waterbirds.

b) Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland restoration will include the following:
- mudflat (dry and saturated) and open water (from less than 1 to18 inches depth);
- interspersed 30 to 60 percent cover of tall (3 to 8 feet) emergent vegetation (e.g., cattail), grasses (sprangletop, knot-grass, millet), and sedges (California bulrush, flatsedge, and *Fimbristylis* sp.) that provide seed and green browse and a mosaic of concealment cover, open water, and thermal cover;

- less than 25 percent cover of pest plants including marsh fleabane, pickleweed, water hyssop, California bulrush and California grass;
- interspersed vegetation with sufficient edge providing visual barriers to maximize territories available for breeding;
- minimize predation [e.g., mongoose (*Herpestes javanicus*), feral cats, feral dogs, rats (*Rattus* sp.), American bullfrogs (*Rana catesbeiana*), and cattle egrets];
- Recreation and training in the Oxbow wetland area will be restricted to minimize human disturbance.

c) Live trapping for feral cats will be conducted year round at Ahua Reef, and mongoose and feral cat trapping will be conducted year round at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland for the protection of listed waterbirds. Live traps for small mammals and frogs will be checked every 48 hours when trapping activity occurs. Bait stations (utilizing approved rodenticide) will be utilized during the breeding season at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland to reduce rat predation on listed species.

d) Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland will be surveyed on a regular basis for early detection of American bullfrogs. If bullfrogs are discovered, methods should be implemented for immediate eradication.

e) Hawaiian ducks are declining primarily due to hybridization with mallard ducks (Engilis and Pratt 1993). Mallard and Hawaiian duck hybrid populations on Oahu are increasing based on DOFAW bi-annual waterbird survey data (Figure 10). Because feral ducks could displace listed ducks and have the potential to perpetuate hybridization, a program of survey and control will be coordinated with PIFWO prior to implementation. Methodology will be based on criteria outlined in the Hawaiian duck-hybrid Identification Key (Eadie et. al. 2009, Fowler et. al. 2008) to address incursions of these hybrid duck at Bellows Air Station Oxbow wetland. Specimens of hybrid ducks shall be retained and disposition of carcasses shall be coordinated with PIFWO.

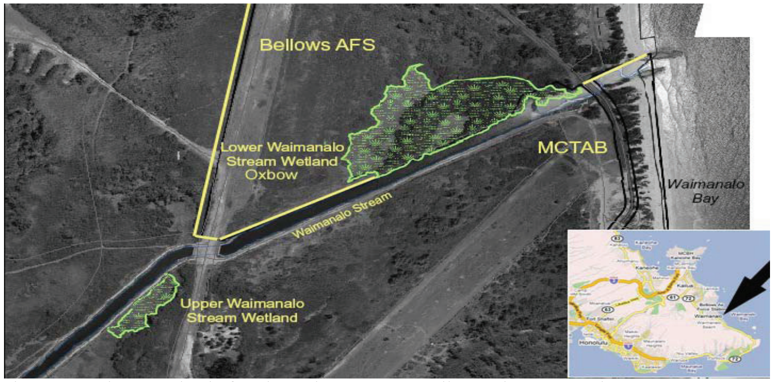
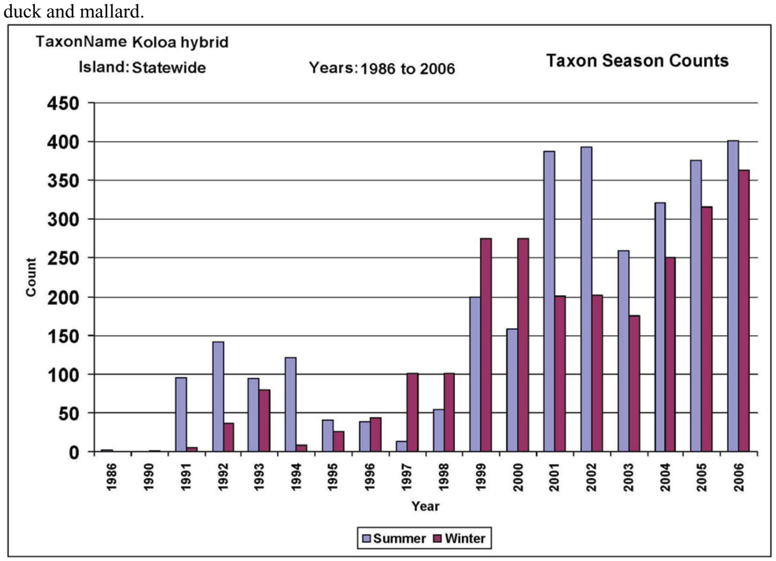


Figure 9. Oxbow Wetland of Waimanalo Stream on Bellows Air Force Station.

Figure 10. State waterbird surveys 1986 – 2006, summer and winter counts of hybrid Hawaiian duck and mallard.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

STATUS OF THE SPECIES

Hawaiian stilt or Ae o (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*)

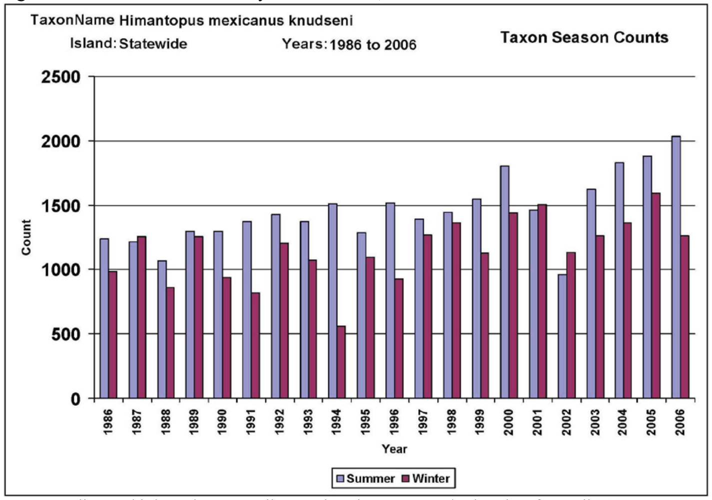
Legal Status
The Hawaiian stilt was listed as an endangered species on October 13, 1970 (Service 1970) pursuant to the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966. The original recovery plan was approved in 1978, and revised in 1985. The first draft of the second revision was released in May 1999, followed by the second draft of the second revision in May 2005. A species review has not yet been initiated pursuant to Section 4 (c)(2) of the Act which requires five year review after listing. Critical habitat has not been designated for the Hawaiian stilt (Service 2005).

Description
The Hawaiian stilt is a slender wading bird, black above (except for the forehead), white below, and with distinctive long, pink legs. Sexes are distinguished by the color of the back feathers (brownish in the female, black in the male) as well as by voice (females having a lower voice). Downy chicks are well camouflaged and are tan with black speckling. Immature birds have brownish-back and white patches on their cheeks (Pratt *et al.* 1987). A comprehensive summary of the current knowledge of stilts in North America has recently been published by The Birds of North America (Robinson *et al.* 1999).

Range and Distribution
Hawaiian stilts were historically known from all of the major Hawaiian Islands, except Lanai and Kahoolawe (Paton and Scott 1985). The first stilts on Lanai were documented in 1989, at the Lanai City wastewater treatment ponds (Hawaii Division of Forestry and Wildlife 1976 to 2003). Stilts are now found on all of the main Hawaiian Islands except Kahoolawe.

Population Densities
By the early 1940s, statewide population numbers were estimated to be between 200 to 1,000 Hawaiian stilts (Munro 1960, Schwartz and Schwartz 1949). However, these population estimates did not account for the Hawaiian stilts present on Niihau and are therefore considered underestimates. Though Hawaiian stilt census data show high year-to-year variability in the number of stilts observed (Engilis and Pratt 1993), long-term census data indicate that statewide populations have been relatively stable or slightly increasing (Reed and Oring 1993). Currently, the population of Hawaiian stilts is considered to be stable to increasing (Service 2005) and is estimated to be between 1,200 to 1,600 birds (Griffin *et al.* 1989; Engilis and Pratt 1993, Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program 2007) (Figure 11). Hawaiian stilts readily disperse between islands and constitute a homogenous metapopulation within Hawaii (Reed *et al.* 1994; Reed *et al.* 1998).

Figure 11. State waterbird surveys 1986 – 2006, summer and winter counts Hawaiian stilt.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Habitat Types
Hawaiian stilts use a variety of aquatic habitats but are limited by water depth and vegetation cover. Hawaiian stilts are known to use ephemeral lakes, anchaline ponds, prawn farm ponds, marshlands and tidal flats. Stilts need early successional marshlands or other aquatic habitat with water depth less than 9 inches, perennial vegetation that is limited and low growing for foraging areas. Native low-growing wetland plants associated with stilt nesting areas include water hyssop (*Bacopa monnieri*); sea purslane (*Sesuvium portulacastrum*); and the sedges, makaloa (*Cyperus laevigatus*) and kaluha (*Bolboschoenus maritimus*) (Robinson *et al.* 1999). They may also use taro (*Colocasia esculenta*) ponds where the full-grown vegetation forms a protective canopy.

Breeding
Hawaiian stilts have higher nesting densities on freshly exposed mudflats, interspersed with low growing vegetation (Service 1983). Nesting has also been documented on low relief islands (natural and man-made) in fresh or brackish ponds, man-made floating nest structures, floating wooden platforms, and cleared level areas near foraging habitats (Shallenberger 1977; Morin 1994; Navy pers. comm. 2008). The nest itself is a simple scrape on the ground. They have also been observed using grass stems and rocks for nesting material (Coleman 1981). Hawaiian stilts defend an area of 66 to 99 feet around the nest and are semi-colonial. The nesting season normally extends from mid-February through August (Robinson *et al.* 1999). Peak nesting varies among years and re-nesting can occur after a loss of a clutch (Robinson *et al.* 1999). Stilts

usually lay three to four eggs that are incubated for approximately 24 days (Coleman 1981; Chang 1990). Chicks are precocial, leaving the nest within 24 hours of hatching. Adults with three-day old chicks have been observed to move three-tenths of a mile from the nest site (Reed and Oring 1993). Young may remain with both parents for several months after hatching (Coleman 1981).

Diet
Stilts are opportunistic feeders. They eat a wide variety of invertebrates and other aquatic organisms available in shallow water and mudflats. Specific organisms taken include water boatmen (Corixidae), beetles (Coleoptera), possibly brine fly (*Ephydra riparia*) larvae, polychaete worms, small crabs, Mozambique tilapia (*Tilapia mossambica*), western mosquito fish (*Gambusia affinis*), and tadpoles (*Bufo* spp.) (Robinson *et al.* 1999; Shallenberger 1977).

Hawaiian coot or Alae keokeo (*Fulica alai*)

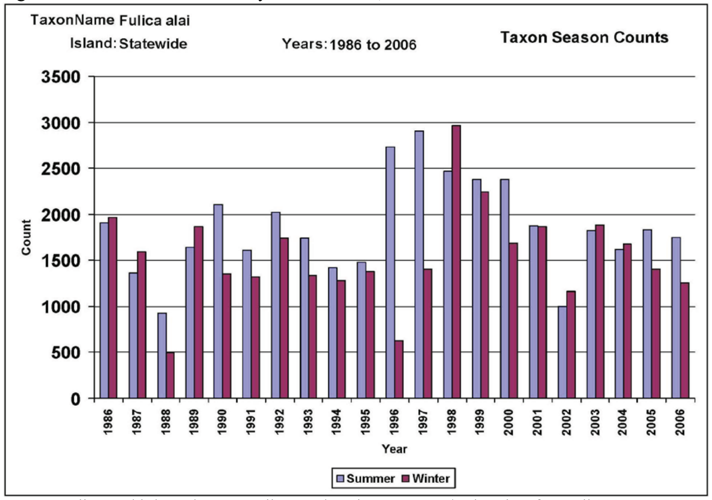
Legal Status
The Hawaiian coot was listed as an endangered species on October 13, 1970 (Service 1970) pursuant to the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966. The original recovery plan was approved in 1978, and revised in 1985. The first draft of the second revision was released in May 1999, followed by the second draft of the second revision in May 2005. A species review has not yet been initiated pursuant to Section 4 (c)(2) of the Act which requires five year review after listing. Critical habitat has not been designated for the Hawaiian coot (Service 2005).

Description
The Hawaiian coot adult males and females have a black head, a slate gray body with white undertail feathers, and a prominent white frontal shield and bill; feet are lobed rather than webbed and are greenish-gray.

Range and Distribution
Hawaiian coots occur in coastal plain wetlands usually below 1,320 feet elevation on all the main Hawaiian Islands except for Kahoolawe; however, breeding is restricted to relatively few sites. About 80 percent of the population occurs on Kauai (Hanalei, Huleia, Opaekaa), Oahu (coastal wetlands and reservoirs such as Lake Wilson and Nuuanu Reservoir, Kahuku Point and along the windward shore), and Maui (Kanaha and Kealia Ponds, Nuu Pond) (Service 2005). The remaining 20 percent of the population occurs in coastal ponds and playa wetlands, such as Paialoa Pond on Molokai, the Lanai City wastewater treatment pond, Aimakapa, Opaeula, Waiakea, and Loko Waka ponds on the island of Hawaii (Service 2005).

Population Densities
Island-wide population, based on bi-annual waterbird counts conducted by DOFAW, suggests that the population is stable and is estimated at between 2,000 and 3,000 individuals (Figure 12).

Figure 12. State waterbird surveys 1986 – 2006, summer and winter counts Hawaiian coot.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Habitat Types
Life history and breeding biology are poorly known. The species is somewhat gregarious and uses freshwater and brackish wetlands including agricultural areas (e.g., taro fields) and aquaculture ponds. Hawaiian coot generally occur in low elevation, wetland habitats with suitable emergent plant growth interspersed with open water, especially freshwater wetlands, but also freshwater reservoirs, cane field reservoirs, sewage treatment ponds, taro loi, brackish wetlands, and limited use of saltwater habitats. However, on Kauai, some birds occur in plunge pools above 4,900 feet elevation and on the island of Hawaii, stock ponds up to 6,600 feet elevation. The species typically forages in water less than 12 inches deep, but will dive in water up to 48 inches deep. Compared to Hawaiian moorhen, Hawaiian coots prefer to forage in more open water. Logs, rafts of vegetation, narrow dikes, mud bars, and artificial islands are utilized for resting. Ephemeral wetlands support large numbers of coots during the non-breeding season. Some important habitats are located on NWR and in State waterbird sanctuaries and these sites receive management attention. However, other important habitats are not protected. These unprotected habitats include wetlands facing development or those used for agriculture or aquaculture. Examples include: playa lakes on Niihau, Opaekaa marsh, Lumahai wetlands on Kauai, Amorient prawn farms, Laie wetlands, Uko, Punahoolapa, and Waihee marshes, Waialua lotus fields, and Waipio Peninsula ponds on Oahu, Paialoa and Ooia playa fishponds on Molokai, and Opaeula, and Waiakea-Loko Waka ponds on the island of Hawaii.

Breeding
Nesting habitat includes freshwater and brackish ponds, irrigation ditches, and taro fields. Floating nests are constructed of aquatic vegetation and found in open water or anchored to emergent vegetation. Open water nests are usually composed of mats of bulrush (*Schoenoplectus* spp.), water hyssop (*Bacopa monniere*) and Hilo grass (*Paspalum conjugatum*). Nests in emergent vegetation are typically platforms constructed from buoyant stems of species such as bulrush (*Schoenoplectus* spp.). Nesting occurs year round. Nest initiation is tied to rainfall as higher water levels are critical to nest success. Clutch size range from three to ten eggs, and precocial young hatch after a 25 day incubation period.

Diet
Hawaiian coots are generalists and feed on land, grazing on grass adjacent to wetlands, or in the water. They have been observed grazing from the surface of the water, or foraging by diving to obtain food resources. Food items include seeds and leaves, snails, crustaceans, insects, tadpoles, and small fish. The species will travel long distances, including between islands, when local food sources are depleted.

Hawaiian moorhen or Alae Ula (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*)

Legal Status
The Hawaiian moorhen is an endemic subspecies of the North American mainland Common moorhen. The Hawaiian moorhen was listed as an endangered species in 1967 pursuant to the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966. The original recovery plan was approved in 1978, and revised in 1985. The first draft of the second revision was released in May 1999, followed by the second draft of the second revision in May 2005. A species review has not yet been initiated pursuant to Section 4 (c)(2) of the Act which requires five year review after listing. Critical habitat has not been designated for the Hawaiian moorhen (Service 2005).

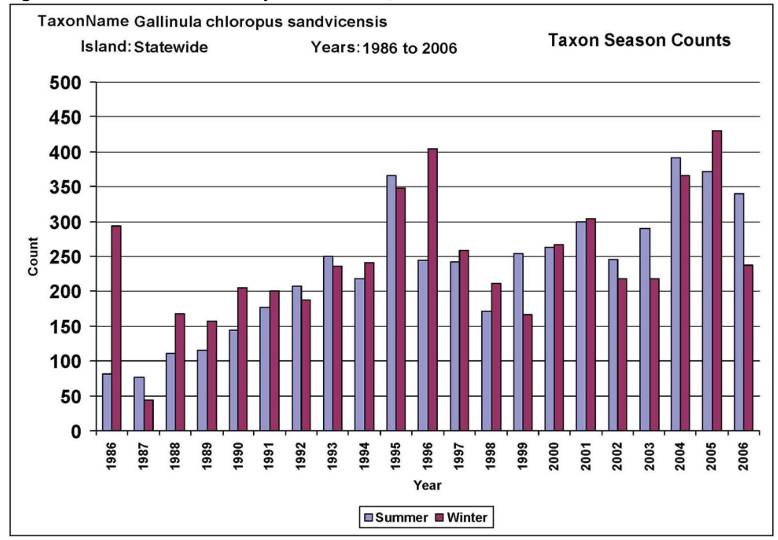
Description
The Hawaiian moorhen is a dark, gray bird with a black head and neck and white feathers on their flanks and undertail coverts. They have a very distinctive red frontal shield, and their bill tip is yellow with a red base. Their legs and feet are greenish and without lobes. The Hawaiian moorhen usually measure about 13 inches in length. Both sexes are similar and have chicken-like cackles and croaks. The Hawaiian moorhen is very similar to the common moorhen on the mainland in appearance. A comprehensive summary of the current knowledge of moorhen in North America has recently been published by The Birds of North America (Robinson *et al.* 1999). In Hawaiian legend, these birds were thought to have brought fire from the gods to the Hawaiian people.

Range and Distribution
Hawaiian moorhen generally occur in wetland habitats below 410 feet elevation on the islands of Kauai and Oahu, although there have been reports from Keanae Peninsula on Maui and from the island of Hawaii. On Kauai, the largest populations occur in the Hanalei and Wailua river valleys. Hawaiian moorhen also occur in the irrigation canals on the Mana Plains of western Kauai and in taro fields. On Oahu, the species is widely distributed with most birds found between Haleiwa and Waimanalo; small numbers occur at Pearl Harbor and the leeward coast at

Lualualei Valley. Historically, Hawaiian moorhen occurred on all the main Hawaiian Islands except for Lanai and Kahoolawe.

Population Densities
No historical population estimates are available for the endemic Hawaiian moorhen. Because they are such secretive birds, it is difficult to conduct population surveys for this species. It is believed that they were common on the main Hawaiian Islands, except Lanai and Kahoolawe, in the 1800's but radically declined by the mid-1900. Surveys from the 1950's through the 1960's estimated only 57 individuals. Currently Hawaiian moorhen inhabit the islands of Kauai and Oahu (Service 2005). The State attempted a re-introduction of six banded moorhen (three females and three males) on May 18, 1983, to the island of Molokai at Kakahaia NWR. One of the banded birds was found dead January 2, 1985, and a local resident mistook the other five for chickens they were consumed (Dibben-Young 2009). Island-wide population, based on bi-annual waterbird counts conducted by DOFAW, suggests that the population is increasing, but count numbers are variable. Between 1993 and 2003, the average annual number of Hawaiian moorhen observed has been just under 300 individuals (Figure 13). However, these survey numbers are thought to be underestimates because of the moorhen's cryptic behavior. Standard survey methods in these counts include visual and aural detection. Recent research conducted by DesRochers between 2005 and 2007, has shown that passive surveys of cryptic waterbirds underestimate numbers of individuals present in the wetlands. Alternatively, broadcasting vocalizations of cryptic waterbirds to elicit responses increases detection. On average, DesRochers research has shown, broadcasting calls increased moorhen detection by 30 percent.

Figure 13. State waterbird surveys 1986 to 2006, summer and winter counts Hawaiian moorhen.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Habitat Types
Hawaiian moorhen are the most secretive of the native waterbirds, preferring to forage, nest and rest in dense, late succession wetland vegetation. Most birds feeding along the waters edge or in open water will quickly seek cover when disturbed. The preferred habitat for moorhens includes: interspersed dense stands of robust late succession vegetation near open water (approximately 50 percent water to 50 percent vegetation) floating or barely emergent mats of vegetation and water depth less than 3 feet (Service 2005).

Breeding
These birds nest year-round but appear to have two active seasons from November through February and May through August (Service 2005). It is believed that the timing of nesting is related to water levels and late succession wetland vegetation. The Hawaiian moorhen usually lay an average of 5 to 6 eggs, although clutches have been up to 13 eggs, and incubation is about 25 days (Service 2005). Nesting phenology is apparently tied to water levels and the presence of appropriately dense vegetation. Platform nests are constructed in dense vegetation over water or near the waters edge. The particular species of emergent plant used for nest construction is not as important as stem density and vegetation height (Service 2005).

Diet
Hawaiian moorhen are opportunistic feeders and their diet likely varies with habitat, but includes algae, grass seeds, insects, snails, introduced fishes, crustaceans, mollusks, emergent grasses, and wetland plants (Service 2005).

Hawaiian duck or kaloa maoli (*Anas wyvilliana*)

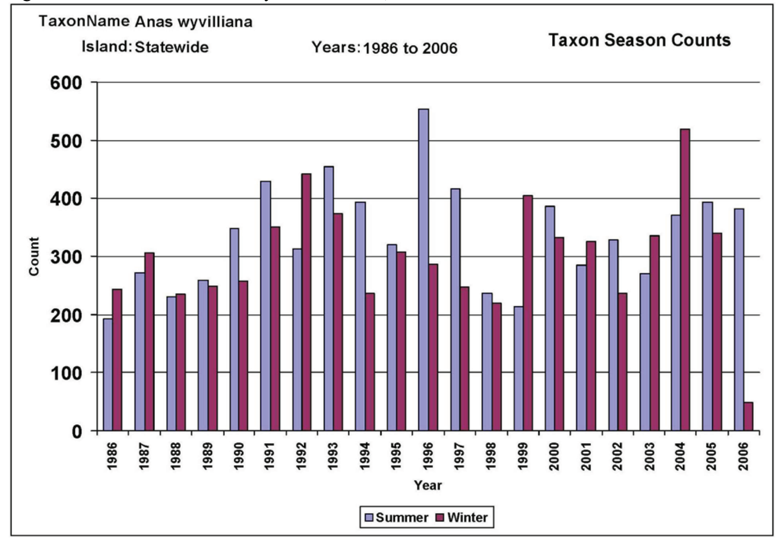
Legal Status
The Hawaiian duck was listed as an endangered species in 1967 (Service 1967) pursuant to the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966. The original recovery plan was approved in 1978, and revised in 1985. The first draft of the second revision was released on May 1999, followed by the second draft of the second revision in May 2005. A species review has not yet been initiated pursuant to Section 4 (c)(2) of the Act which requires five year review after listing. Critical habitat has not been designated for the Hawaiian duck (Service 2005).

Description
The Hawaiian duck is one of two extant native duck species (Family: Anatidae) found in Hawaii and is closely related to the well-known, but non-native mallard. Both sexes are mottled brown overall similar in appearance to a female mallard. Adult males have darker heads, with distinctive brown chevrons on the breast, flank and back feathers, and olive bills (Englis et. al 2002). Adult females are similar but are smaller than males on average and slightly lighter in color, with plainer, buff colored chin and back feathers (Englis et. al 2002).

Range and Distribution
Historically, Hawaiian ducks occurred on all the main Hawaiian Islands except for Lanai and Kahoolawe. Currently, Hawaiian ducks are generally found in wetland habitats from sea level to 9,900 feet elevation on all the main Hawaiian Islands except for Kahoolawe; populations on all islands except for Kauai originated from re-introduced birds. On Kauai, populations are found in Hanalei NWR and montane streams. On Oahu, populations are found in Kawainui, Hamakua, and Heeia marshes, James Campbell NWR, and in wetland habitats in or near Punahoolapa, Haleiwa, Pearl Harbor, and Lualualei Valley. On Maui, Hawaiian ducks are found in Kahului, Kanaha and Kealia ponds. On the island of Hawaii populations occur in the Kohala Mountains, in Pololu, Waimanu and Waipio valleys, and Mauna Kea.

Population Densities
The Hawaiian duck population is estimated to be approximately 2,000 individuals with 80 percent of individuals occurring on Kauai (Engilis et. al 2002). State bi-annual waterbird survey data count numbers range from 300 to 500 individuals (Figure 14). Because of the remoteness and inaccessibility of some habitats, the State waterbird counts are likely an underestimate. Historically, Hawaiian duck were fairly common in natural and agricultural wetland habitats. By 1949, only about 530 individuals remained, with 30 on Oahu and the remainder on Kauai (Service 2005).

Figure 14. State waterbird surveys 1986 – 2006, summer and winter counts Hawaiian duck.



Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Habitat Types
Hawaiian ducks occur in a wide variety of natural and artificial wetland habitats including freshwater marshes, flooded grasslands, coastal ponds, streams, montane pools, forest swamplands, taro, lotus, shrimp, and fish ponds, irrigation ditches, reservoirs, and mouths of larger streams (Service 2005). Some important habitats are located on NWR or on State lands and receive management attention. However, other important habitats are not protected. These mostly include wetlands facing development or those used for agriculture or aquaculture. Examples include: playa lakes on Niihau, Opaekaa marsh, Lumahai wetlands on Kauai, Amorient prawn farms, Laie wetlands, Uko, Punahoolapa, and Waihee marshes, Waialua lotus fields, and Waipio Peninsula ponds on Oahu, Paialoa and Ooia playa fishponds on Molokai, and Opaeula, and Waiakea-Loko Waka ponds on the island of Hawaii.

Breeding
Hawaiian ducks nesting biology is poorly understood. Although some pairs nest in lowland habitats on Kauai, Hawaiian ducks have also been observed nesting in the upper Alakai swamp (Service 2005). Nesting occurs year round, but most activity occurs between January and May (Engilis et. al 2002). Nests are usually on the ground near water, but few nests are found in areas frequented by humans or areas supporting populations of mammalian predators. Generally eight to ten eggs are laid, and the precocial chicks hatch after an unknown incubation period, but likely less than 30 days.

Diet
Hawaiian ducks forage in a wide variety of freshwater habitats, including artificial wetlands. Movements between feeding and breeding habitats and between Kauai and Niihau occur. The species typically forages in shallow water (less than five inches deep). Like mallards, Hawaiian ducks are opportunistic and their diet includes snails, dragonfly larvae, earthworms, grass seeds, green algae, and seeds/leaf parts of wetland plants. Hawaiian ducks are usually found alone or in pairs and are wary, especially when nesting or molting, although during the winter they may gather in larger numbers to exploit abundant food resources (Service 2005).

Threats and Recovery Needs for all Hawaiian Waterbirds
The primary causes of the decline of the Hawaiian waterbirds are the loss of wetland habitat, predation by introduced animals, hunting in the late 1800's and early 1900's, disease, and environmental contaminants. A significant amount of Hawaii's wetlands have been lost due to human activities. Modification of wetlands includes filling and draining for agriculture, houses, hotels and golf courses. The Service estimates 22,475 acres of wetlands existed within the coastal plains of Hawaii circa 1780 (Service 1990). In 1990, the Service estimated only 15,474 acres remained a decrease of 31 percent (Service 2005). This loss of suitable wetland habitat is compounded by the alteration of wetland plant communities due to invasion by non-native plants. Species such as California grass, pickleweed, water hyacinth, Indian fleabane and red mangrove all present a serious threat by out-competing more desirable species and eliminating open water habitats. Unmanaged vegetation has reduced open water, shallow water, bare ground, and exposed mudflat habitat. All of these habitats are under serious threat without management to control these aggressive plant species (Service 2005).

Other major contributors to the decline of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds are introduced predators. Small Indian mongoose, feral cats, and feral dogs are all presently found within wetlands and pose a serious threat to Hawaiian waterbird reproductive success. All three of these predatory species are known to take eggs, young birds, and even adults. Both cats and dogs are of particular concern because of the close proximity of Hawaii wetlands to urban areas. Other species, such as the cattle egret, American bullfrog, and rats have been observed congregating around nesting waterbirds just prior to chicks hatching or in areas where young chicks have suddenly disappeared from nests (Woodside 1997). Oahu NWR staff have documented predation of waterbird chicks by cattle egret and black-crowned night heron. An American bullfrog was documented preying upon a Hawaiian moorhen chick at Hanalei NWR (Viernes 1995). More recently the key predators study of 2003 to 2004, on James Campbell NWR provided the first multiple observations of Hawaiian stilt chick predation by American bullfrogs, which accounted for 45 percent chick losses over the study period (Eijzenga 2005). Predation by introduced mammals and other native and non-native species is currently the most important factor limiting recovery for the Hawaiian waterbirds (Service 2005, Robinson *et al.* 1999). Recovery of the Hawaiian waterbirds focuses on the following objectives: (1) increase population numbers to a statewide baseline level; (2) establish multiple, viable breeding populations throughout each species' historic range; and (3) establish a network of wetlands on the main islands that are protected and managed for waterbirds (Service 2005).

Threats and Recovery Needs Specific to Hawaiian Duck
Currently the most important threat to the Hawaiian duck population is hybridization with non-native mallards. This is especially problematic on Oahu where most of the individuals are hybrids. In addition, feral pigs (*Sus scrofa*) and goats (*Capra hircus*) significantly reduce the suitability of nesting habitat for Hawaiian ducks along montane streams (Service 2005).

ENVIROMENTAL BASELINE

Status of the Species in the Action Area
Hawaiian stilts, are regular visitors to Hickam Air Force Base, frequently foraging in several watercourses and on the reef flat (Ahua Reef) extending off of the wetland area. However, this habitat does not provide for nesting or loafing opportunities making it marginal habitat for endangered waterbird life cycle needs. Occasional sightings of Hawaiian coots, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian ducks have been documented at Hickam Air Force Base.

Existing data for endangered Hawaiian waterbirds on Hickam Air Force Base is derived from the State bi-annual waterbird surveys conducted by DOFAW and by Hickam Air Force Base Natural Resources personnel. These data were collected systematically, with each survey being conducted by at least one person familiar with the site and one person experienced in waterbird identification. DOFAW waterbird surveys conducted between 1987 and 2004 encompassed only the reef flats off the Hickam Air Force Base wetland area (Ahua Reef and Fort Kamehameha Flat). Surveys were timed to coincide with low tide. Only the Hawaiian stilt was observed during these surveys averaging zero to four stilts per survey (Tables 3 and 4). Hickam Air Force Base Natural Resources personnel conducted waterbird surveys from 2006 to 2008, and included a broader area of coastline and wetlands. In July 2006, zero endangered waterbirds were observed; in January 2007, two adult stilts were observed at Ahua Reef; and in January 2008, two adult stilts were observed at the mouth of the Manuwai Canal.

The wetland area located at Bellows Air Force Station is not currently used by Hawaiian waterbirds. Unfortunately, the wetland is overgrown with non-native red mangrove and does not currently provide any function for Hawaiian waterbirds.

Between 2002 and 2006, Wildlife Services personnel documented all endangered species hazing events within the Hickam Air Force Base BASH zone. This information also includes data from nesting events and bird aircraft interactions and removal of pre-fledgling chicks from the Hickam Air Force runway (Table 5 and Figure 15). Hazing events can fluctuate from year to year as depicted in Table 5. In 2002 the number of hazing events for the Hawaiian stilt was 28 while in 2006, Wildlife Services documented 340 interactions with Hawaiian stilts. It is not known if these numbers represent many individuals or only a few individuals hazed repetitively. We do know that there is some level of repetitive hazing as it is highly unlikely that 340 individual Hawaiian stilts have passed through the Hickam Air Force Base.

Breeding by Hawaiian stilts though rare, has been documented near Hickam Air Force Base/Honolulu International Airport in 2002 and 2006, as both eggs and chicks have been removed by Wildlife Services for aircraft safety concerns. Wildlife Services attempts to discourage nesting activities prior to eggs being laid to minimize Hawaiian waterbird mortality.

When comparing State bi-annual waterbird data with BASH data collected by Wildlife Services, it may appear to be inconsistent. However, point in time surveys are only done for a short period of time versus the recorded incidents of hazing which are conducted out throughout the entire year. It is likely that the number of birds within the action area is low because the birds are highly transitory and only utilizing area in and around Hickam for foraging, with the exception of the Hawaiian stilts that have opportunistically attempted nesting during wet years.

Table 3. State waterbird surveys 1987 – 2003, summer counts Fort Kamehameha Flats Hawaiian waterbird count summary report.

Island: Oahu
Wetland:
Fort Kam Flats

Year	Anas wyvilliana-Adult	Anas wyvilliana-Chick	**Anas wyvilliana-Total**	Fulica alai-Adult	Fulica alai-SubAdult	Fulica alai-Unknown	**Fulica alai-Total**	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Adult	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-SubAdult	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Unknown	**Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Total**	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Adult	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-SubAdult	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Unknown	**Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Total**
Season: Summer															
2003	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
2001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3
1999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	2	0	0	2
1998	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4
1997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1996	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1995	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1994	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1993	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	4	0	0	4
1992	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1991	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	1	0	0	1

Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Table 4. State waterbird surveys 1987 – 2004, winter counts Fort Kamehameha Flats Hawaiian waterbird count summary report.

Island: Oahu
Wetland:
Fort Kam Flats

Year	Anas wyvilliana-Adult	Anas wyvilliana-Chick	**Anas wyvilliana-Total**	Fulica alai-Adult	Fulica alai-SubAdult	Fulica alai-Unknown	**Fulica alai-Total**	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Adult	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-SubAdult	Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Unknown	**Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis-Total**	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Adult	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-SubAdult	Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Unknown	**Himantopus mexicanus knudseni-Total**
Season: Winter															
2004	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2003	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2002	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2001	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
2000	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3
1999	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	3	0	0	3
1997	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1996	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1993	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1992	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1991	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1990	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1989	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1988	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0
1987	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0	0

Data: Hawaii Waterbird Database-Hawaii Natural Heritage Program/University of Hawaii 2007.

Table 5. Endangered waterbird actions within the BASH 2002-2006, at Honolulu International Airport and Hickam Air Force Base.

Species	**Year**	**Incidents**	**Disposition**
Hawaiian stilt	2002	28	hazed
Hawaiian stilt	2002	1	nest removal-2 eggs
Hawaiian stilt	2003	19	hazed
Hawaiian stilt	2004	36	hazed
Hawaiian stilt	2005	44	hazed
Hawaiian duck	2005	27	hazed
Hawaiian duck	2005	3	aircraft strike
Hawaiian stilt	2006	340	hazed
Hawaiian duck	2006	60	hazed
Hawaiian coot	2006	65	hazed
Hawaiian stilt	2006	2	chick removal

Data: Wildlife Services Letter designee annual reports 2003-2007.

Figure 15. Hawaiian stilt chicks removed from Hickam Air Force Base and Honolulu International Airport Runway 2006.

Photo: Wildlife Services

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

Potential risks to listed waterbirds from the ongoing and increasing operations at Hickam Air Force Base include: (1) aircraft operations; (2) BASH program at Hickam Air Force Base; (3) short term and permanent water catchments and drainage canals associated with construction and renovation of airport facilities; and (4) management actions related to Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland.

The issue of aircraft flight safety and collision with birds has been well documented and airports are responsible for reducing this risk through various management methods. Between 1998 and 2004, 164 aircraft have been destroyed and 194 people have lost their lives as a result of bird and other wildlife strikes with civil and military aircraft (Richardson et. al. 2000, Thorpe 2003, Wright 2008). Hickam Air Force Base's ongoing operations and forecasted expansion of air operations (SAIC 2007, E2m 2008) will have the potential for waterbird-aircraft collisions. It is anticipated that although there will be an increase in military operations that avoidance and minimization measures will stabilize or decrease potential for interactions. Despite preventative measures on the part of the Hickam Air Force Base and Wildlife Services, there remains the possibility for take of endangered Hawaiian waterbirds due to direct collision with an aircraft. For example, three ducks (one Hawaiian duck and two mallard/Hawaiian duck hybrids) were attracted to a Hickam Air Force Base ditch filled with standing water and were struck in 2005, in a single incident by a commercial aircraft (see Table 5). Mr. Willie Glover from the entomology

department of Hickam Air Force Base, documented a Hawaiian coot with a broken wing, brought to him by personnel who had recovered the bird from the flight line in early 2000 (INRMP 2003). Increased vigilance through interdepartmental and interagency communication of changing conditions (weather and habitat) within the BASH zone, and management to reduce water attractants within the BASH will minimize these lethal interactions with Hawaiian waterbirds.

One method employed to help reduce the potential for bird/aircraft collision is direct hazing of avifauna on the Hickam Air Force Base/Honolulu International Airport by Wildlife Services. Hazing includes endangered Hawaiian waterbirds and is performed in the BASH zone at Hickam Air Force Base. The hazing activities occur seven days a week during Hickam Air Force Base operational hours. Hazing activities include using pyrotechnics, flushing using vehicles or personnel on foot within the BASH zone, results in startle response flushing of foraging waterbirds from the airport area which could result in injury through collision with aircraft, fences, or structures. In addition, Wildlife Services personnel haze waterbirds to preclude nesting activities in the BASH zone. Again, this is necessary for the safe operations of the airport and hazing a pair of birds while attempting to nest reduces the risk of having to destroy an active nest with eggs or chicks. Harassment of waterbirds prior to nesting may also move the pair offsite to establish a nest in a more suitable location. In the last five years, according to data collected by Wildlife Services (see Table 5), one Hawaiian stilt nest was destroyed and two chicks were removed in 2006. These events result in the mortality of eggs and/or young.

The greatest number of hazing incidents recorded over the last five years reported by Wildlife Services was 340 Hawaiian stilts at Hickam Air Force Base/Honolulu International Airport (see Table 5). In 2006, 65 hazing events was recorded for Hawaiian coots along with 60 events for Hawaiian duck (because of Hawaiian duck hybrid identification issues; all birds are documented as Hawaiian ducks) (see Table 5). Since many of these birds are not banded or band identification is not collected, we do not know how many individual birds these numbers actually represent. For example, it is highly unlikely that 340 individual Hawaiian stilts have passed through the Hickam Air Force Base/Honolulu International Airport in one year. It is likely that the number of birds within the action area is low because the birds are highly transitory and only utilizing area in and around Hickam for foraging. In addition, it is anticipated that very few of the hazing incidents may result in injury, and that the hazing overall is an appropriate avoidance and minimization tool to avoid bird-aircraft collisions.

Water attractants within the BASH zone increase the potential for waterbird-aircraft collision resulting in injury and mortality of Hawaiian waterbirds. In March 2006, a pair of Hawaiian stilt nested adjacent to the runway where dewatering ponds and a leaky pipe from a construction project provided a nuisance attractant. Wildlife Services contacted the Service requesting permission to remove the nest from the area in an attempt to reduce the potential for an aircraft strike. In this case, it was determined the nest could remain in place, but the chicks failed to fledge (Darrin Phelps pers. comm.). In 2002, Hawaiian stilts nested within the BASH zone and Service personnel (Law Enforcement) were called to remove the nest due to safety concerns. Facility construction, renovation, and demolition will require short term dewatering ponds (up to 2 years) be constructed. Construction of these ponds will be straight sided and water levels will be maintained so that there will be no shallow water. These dewatering ponds will be covered (bird balls, nets, tarps, etc.) to reduce attractiveness to the ponds. The permanent airport facility drainage canals are required and also provide waterbird habitat within the BASH zone. To reduce the attractiveness of the canals to waterbirds, Hickam Air Force Base will remove woody vegetation and keep the canals open and clear. In addition, Hickam Air Force Base will repair the water catchment at the golf course to eliminate surface pooling water thus reducing its attractiveness to waterbirds. Eliminating or reducing the attractiveness of these temporary and permanent water sources will help to reduce the number of Hawaiian waterbirds utilizing Hickam Air Force Base thus reducing the harm and harassment to Hawaiian waterbirds.

The loss of wetland habitat has been identified as the primary cause for the decline of the Hawaiian waterbirds (Service 2005). The Air Force's proposed action includes increasing managed wetland habitat for Ahua Reef wetland and Bellows Air Force Station for the benefit of Hawaiian waterbirds. Restoration of Ahua Reef wetland will increase available foraging and loafing habitat. Restoration of the Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland will provide additional foraging, loafing, and nesting habitat. The restored habitat will provide for increased reproduction and numbers of Hawaiian waterbirds. Since Oxbow wetland is currently unsuitable for waterbird use, the improvements to the site (habitat restoration and predator control) will provide additional habitat thus increasing wetland acreage suitable for waterbird nesting.

Predator control is necessary for Hawaiian waterbirds to successfully reproduce. Unfortunately, predator control traps attract the curious Hawaiian moorhen and birds have been captured in the predator traps. The use of predator control traps at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland may result in take of Hawaiian moorhen once a population becomes established. The trapability of moorhen was demonstrated by a study conducted in 2005 through 2007, by David DesRochers (Tufts University Massachusetts) and Oahu NWR Complex staff (DesRochers et al. 2006). Within a two-year time period, 90 Hawaiian moorhen were banded with 162 captures with no injuries. A moorhen was incidentally captured on James Campbell NWR, Kii Unit on April 2, 2002, which resulted in a broken wing from catching on a hanging bait jar. On July 1, 1994, an adult Hawaiian moorhen was found dead in one of the traps at Hanalei NWR followed an incident on November 27, 1994 where one adult and three juvenile moorhens were captured in one trap where one of the juveniles died. Therefore, due to their curious nature and hence attraction to predator control traps, it is anticipated that Hawaiian moorhen will be captured in live traps which could result in injury or mortality.

The Hawaiian duck is declining primarily due to hybridization with mallard ducks (Engilis and Pratt 1993). Mallard and Hawaiian duck hybrid populations on Oahu are increasing based on data from State bi-annual waterbird surveys (see Figure 10). Because feral ducks have the potential to perpetuate hybridization and could displace listed species, the Air Force will assess a program for hybrid duck surveys and eradication. Any future duck control plan will be coordinated with the Service prior to implementation. The mallard/hybrid duck control plan has long-term beneficial effect of helping to minimize the potential for hybridization of Hawaiian ducks and mallards at the Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland.

Avian botulism outbreaks are common in Hawaii and can be a significant localized cause of waterbird mortality (Pratt and Brisbin 2002). The first documented outbreak in Hawaii occurred on Oahu at Kaelepulu pond, which is also known as Enchanted Lake, in Kailua in 1952 (Brock

and Breese 1953). Since then, avian botulism outbreaks have been documented at Hanalei NWR on Kauai (Pratt and Brisbin 2002), Aimakapa pond at Kaloko-Honokahau National Historical Park on Hawaii (Morin 1998), Ohiapilo pond on Molokai, and at Kealia NWR on Maui (Service 2005). Avian botulism is caused by a toxin produced by a widespread bacterium. Normally dormant, these spores release toxins only when certain conditions occur, including warm temperatures and stagnant waters. Birds usually acquire the disease by eating invertebrates containing the toxin. Typical signs in birds include weakness, lethargy, and inability to hold up the head or to fly (Work 2008, pers. comm.). There is a possibility that the proposed project may increase the risk for an outbreak of avian botulism. Botulism can occur in any area with standing fresh or brackish water frequented by waterbirds. The Air Force will maintain surveillance for outbreaks; respond to such outbreaks by removal of carcasses, and post-outbreak waterbird population monitoring.

Cumulative Effects

Cumulative effects are those impacts of future State and private actions that are reasonably certain to occur within the area of action subject to consultation. Cumulative effects include the impacts of future State, tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur in the action area considered in this Biological Opinion. The project areas are under Federal jurisdiction. We are unaware of any future State activities effects within the action area since it is all under Federal jurisdiction.

Conclusion

After reviewing the current status of each species, the environmental baseline for the species within the action area, and the effects, ongoing aircraft missions, construction impacts and management activities, including the cumulative effects, it is our Biological Opinion that implementation of the proposed action is not likely to jeopardize the survival and recovery of the Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian duck. No critical habitat has been designated for these species; therefore, none will be affected.

The proposed action is not likely to jeopardize Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen and Hawaiian duck because as discussed in the above environmental baseline, the number of birds within the action area is low. Although they will be impacted by the effects as previously discussed, the loss of birds will have a minimal impact on the status of the species as a whole. In addition, restoration of Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland will provide additional foraging, loafing, and nesting habitat. The restored habitat will provide for increased reproduction and numbers of Hawaiian waterbirds.

Incidental Take Statement

Section 9 of the Act and Federal regulation pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered and threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as to harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture or collect, or to attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined (50 CFR 17.3) by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Harass is defined by the Service (50 CFR 17.3) as intentional or negligent actions that create the likelihood of injury to listed species to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, the carrying out of an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered to be prohibited taking under the Act provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken by the Air Force so that they become binding conditions in order for the exemption in section 7(o)(2) to apply. The Air Force has a continuing duty to regulate the activity covered by this incidental take statement. If the Air Force (1) fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or (2) fails to require any contractors to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to any permit or contract, then the protective coverage of section 7(o)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the Air Force must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the Service as specified in the incidental take statement [50 CFR § 402.14(i)(3)].

Amount or Extent of Take

The Service anticipates that take will occur in the form of harm, harassment, and death as a result of Air Force activities described in this Biological Opinion.

<u>Hawaiian stilt</u>

The Service anticipates that one (1) Hawaiian stilt will be harmed, injured or killed due to potential waterbird-aircraft collision at Hickam Air Force Base every five years. The Service anticipates that two (2) Hawaiian stilt nest will be taken resulting in the mortality of up to seven eggs within a five year period. The Service anticipates a maximum of 340 harassment incidents of Hawaiian stilts may result from BASH zone hazing activities annually at Hickam Air Force Base.

<u>Hawaiian coot</u>

The Service anticipates that one (1) Hawaiian coot will be harmed due to potential waterbird-aircraft collision at Hickam Air Force Base every five years. The Service anticipates a maximum of 65 harassment incidents of Hawaiian coot may result from BASH zone hazing activities annually at Hickam Air Force Base.

<u>Hawaiian moorhen</u>

The Service anticipates take of not more than two (2) Hawaiian moorhen in the form of harassment due to capture in predator control traps at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland annually. Take in the form of injury or death of two (2) Hawaiian moorhen may occur every five years while conducting predator control for the duration of this management action at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland.

<u>Hawaiian duck</u>

The Service anticipates that one (1) Hawaiian duck will be harmed due to potential waterbird-aircraft collision at Hickam Air Force Base in a five year period. The Service anticipates a maximum of 60 harassment incidents of Hawaiian duck (or Hawaiian duck hybrid if identification is not feasible) may result from BASH hazing activities annually. The Service

anticipates take of not more than two (2) Hawaiian duck that may result in the injury or death through implementing a feral mallard duck removal program once the Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland is restored. This level of take is for the life of the project.

The Service will not refer the incidental take of any migratory bird for prosecution under the Migratory Bird Treaty Act of 1918, as amended (16 U.S.C. §703-712), if such take is in compliance with the terms and conditions specified herein.

Effect of Take

In this Biological Opinion, the Service determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy of the Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian duck.

Reasonable and Prudent Measures

The reasonable and prudent measures given below, with their implementing terms and conditions, are designed to minimize the impacts of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed actions. If, during the course of the action, the level of incidental take is exceeded, such incidental take represents new information requiring reinitiation of consultation and review the reasonable and prudent measures provided. In addition, the Air Force must cease the activities that caused the taking; must immediately provide an explanation of the causes of the taking; and must review with the Service the need for possible modification of the reasonable and prudent measures. The Air Force project incorporates many of the measures to minimize and avoid take of listed species. The Service believes the following Reasonable and Prudent Measures are necessary and appropriate to minimize incidental take of Hawaiian stilt, Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian moorhen, and Hawaiian duck. The measures described below are non-discretionary and must be implemented.

1. Hawaiian waterbird injury and mortality from aircraft interactions will be minimized.
2. Harassment of Hawaiian waterbirds and nest and egg removal of Hawaiian stilt will be minimized.

Terms and Conditions

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Air Force must comply with the following terms and conditions, which implement the reasonable and prudent measures described above and outline required reporting or monitoring requirements. These terms and conditions are non-discretionary.

1. The following terms and conditions implement reasonable and prudent measure number one:

   1.1. The Air Force will fund a scientific research study to evaluate the effects of hazing activities within the BASH zone. The study will focus on Hawaiian waterbird movement in and around the BASH zone and it should determine the number of individuals actually represented by the harassment incidents and how these hazing incidents affect the long-term survivorship of these individuals. The study will be coordinated and implemented jointly with Air Force and PIFWO.

2. The following terms and conditions implement all reasonable and prudent measures:

   2.1. Annual reporting, in the form of a written report, of actual numbers of individuals taken will be submitted to PIFWO by the end of the Federal fiscal year (September 30).
   2.2. Air Force will complete Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland restoration management plan coordinated with our office and finalized on or before completion of restoration efforts in 2010 to 2011. The management plan will include details on vegetation modification, predator control, waterbird monitoring, and an avian botulism surveillance response plan.
   2.3. Our office will be notified before restoration begins and upon completion of restoration activities at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow and Ahua Reef wetlands. Notification will be via electronic mail.
   2.4. A written report will be provided to the Service to document the effectiveness of the waterbird monitoring. The written reports should be a summary documentation and will be submitted via mail to the Service.
   2.5. The depository designated to receive specimens of Hawaiian waterbirds that are collected is the B.P. Bishop Museum, 1525 Bernice Street, Honolulu, Hawaii, 96817 [phone: (808) 547-3511]. If the B.P. Bishop Museum does not wish to accession the specimens, the Service's Division of Law Enforcement in Honolulu, Hawaii [phone: (808) 861-8525; fax: (808) 861-8515] should be contacted for instructions on disposition.

Conservation Recommendations
Section 7(a)(1) of the Endangered Species Act directs Federal agencies to utilize their authorities to further the purposes of the Act by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information. In order for the Service to be kept informed of actions minimizing or avoiding adverse effects or benefiting listed species or their habitats, the Service requests notification of the implementation of any conservation recommendations.

1. We recommend that Air Force monitor migratory waterbird and shorebird use at Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetlands once restored to determine the effectiveness of the predator control program.

2. We recommend that if Hawaiian moorhen are captured in live traps; attempts should be made to band individual birds. Air Force biologist responsible for Bellows Air Force Station Oxbow wetland will be contacted immediately, and if available, will band the birds and coordinate with PIFWO. Birds should be banded with color bands and U.S. Geological Service's aluminum bands. Banding information will yield important life history information that will aid in recovery of the species.

3. We recommend that Air Force develop a routine monitoring of predator control program as part of the management plan. Goals should be to detect and remove initial animals within restored Bellows Air Station Oxbow wetland addressed in this Biological Opinion and document rate of detection of newly immigrated animals into trapping area.

Reinitiation Statement
This concludes formal consultation on the proposed project described in this biological opinion. As required in 50 CFR § 402.16, reinitiation of consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained (or is authorized by law), and if: (1) the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded; (2) new information reveals effects of the agency action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not considered in this opinion; (3) the agency action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat not considered in this opinion; or (4) a new species is listed or critical habitat is designated that may be affected by the action. In instances where the amount or extent of incidental take is exceeded, any operation causing such take must cease pending reinitiation. Should there be a failure to carry out any or all of the described measures, or if the measures are not effective or are modified in any way without Service coordination, reinitiation of consultation will be required. If you have any questions regarding this Biological Opinion, please contact Fish and Wildlife Biologist Aaron Nadig (808) 792-9400.

Sincerely,

Loyal Mehrhoff
Field Supervisor

REFERENCES

Bird/Wildlife Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Plan. 2005. 15th Airlift Wing, Hickam AFB, Hawaii.

Brock, V. E. and P. L. Breese. 1953. Duck botulism at Kaelepulu Pond, Kailua, Oahu. Elepaio 13: 80–81.

Burger, J. and M. Gochfeld. 1981. Discrimination of the threat of direct versus tangential approach to the nest by incubating herring and great black-backed gulls. J. Comp. Physiol. Phychol. 95(5): 676-684.

Conomy, J.T. J.A. Dubovsky, J.A. Collazo, and W.J. Fleming. 1998. Do black ducks and wood ducks habituate to aircraft disturbance. J. Wildl. Manage. 62(3): 1135-1142.

Chang, P. R. 1990. Strategies for managing endangered waterbirds on Hawaiian National Wildlife Refuges. M.S. Thesis, Univ. of Massachusetts, Dept. of Forestry and Wildl. Mngmt., Amherst, MA. 87 pp.

Coleman, R. A. 1981. The reproductive biology of the Hawaiian subspecies of the black-necked stilts, Himantopus mexicanus knudseni. Ph.D. diss., Pennsylvania State Univ. 106 pp.

DesRochers, David W., Hugo K.W. Gee, and J. Michael Reed. 2008. Response of Hawaiian Moorhens to broadcast of conspecific calls and a comparison with other survey methods. Journal of Field Ornithology.

DesRochers, David 2006. The first accurate census of the endangered Hawaiian Moorhen *(Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*, unpublished.

DesRochers, David W., Michael D. Silbernagle, Aaron Nadig, J. Michael Reed. 2006. Improving population estimates of Hawaiian Moorhen *(Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis)* with call response surveys and banding data, unpublished.

Dibben-Young, A. 2009. Thirty Years of Banding the Hawaiian Coot and Hawaiian Gallinule. Elepaio in press.

Draft Integrated Natural Resources Management Plan (INRMP). 2003. 15th Air Base Wing, Hickam AFB, Hawaii.

E2M (environmental-engineering Management). 2008. Supplemental Environmental Assessment addressing the beddown of additional KC-135 aircraft at Hickam AFB, Hawaii. On file with 15CES Hickam AFB.

EA (EA Engineering, Science, and Technology). 1995. Preliminary Assessment/Site Investigation of Hickam AFB: Field Notes. On file at EA, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Eadie, John M., and Andrew Engilis Jr. 2009. Two Tiered Identification Key of Endangered Hawaiian ducks (*Anas wyvilliana*), introduced North American mallards (*A. platyrhynchos*) and their hybrids, unpublished.

Eijzenga, Jaap. 2005. Draft Key Predators study of 2003 to 2004 on James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge, unpublished.

Engilis A Jr, Uyehara KJ, Giffin JG. 2002. Hawaiian duck (Anas wyvilliana). In: Poole A, Gill F (eds) The Birds of North America, No. 694. The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia.

Engilis, A., Jr. and T. K. Pratt. 1993. Status and population trends of Hawaii's native waterbirds, 1977-1987. Wilson Bull. 105(1):142-158.

Fowler, Ada C., John M. Eadie, and Andrew Engilis Jr. 20 December 2008. Identification of endangered Hawaiian ducks (*Anas wyvilliana*) introduced North American mallards (*A. platyrhynchos*) and their hybrids using multilocus genotypes. Conservation Genetics, Springer Science+ Business Media B.V. 2008, published online.

Glover, Willie. Hickam Air Force Base Entomology. Recovered Hawaiian coot from flight-line at Hickam Air Force Base. Phone: (808) 448-9264.

Griffin, C. R., R. J. Shallenberger, and S. I. Fefer. 1989. Hawaii's endangered waterbirds: a resource management challenge. Pp. 1165-1175 in Freshwater Wetlands and Wildlife. Department of Energy symposium no. 61 (R.R. Schwartz and Gibbons, eds.). U.S. Department of Energy, Oakridge, TN.

Hawaii Division of Forestry and Wildlife. 1976-2007. Biannual Hawaiian waterbird survey data. Summarized by Hawaii Natural Heritage Program and Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Hawaii Biodiversity and Mapping Program. 2007. Formerly Hawaii Natural Heritage Program. Hawaii Natural Heritage Program database, unpublished, Center for Conservation Research and Training (CCRT), Pacific BioSciences Research Center (PBRC), University of Hawaii.

Linnell, M.A. 1995. Assessment of factors contributing to bird-aircraft collisions at a tropical airport and methods of prevention. Masters of Science Thesis, Utah State Univ., Logan, Utah.

Morin, M. P. 1998. Endangered waterbird and wetland status. Kaloko-Honokohau National Historical Park. Hawaii Island. Cooperative National Park Resources Studies Unit. University of Hawaii at Manoa, Technical Report 119.

Morin, M. P. 1994. Hawaiian fishponds and endangered waterbirds on the Kona coast. Trans. Western Sect. Wildl. Soc. 30:66-71.

Munro, G. D. 1960. Birds of Hawaii. Rutland, Vermont & Tokyo: Charles E. Tuttle Co. 192 pp.

Ono, Mark. USDA-APHIS-Wildlife Services, Honolulu Office. Mark.ono@aphis.usda.gov

Paton, P. W. and M. J. Scott. 1985. Waterbirds of Hawaii Island. 'Elepaio 45:69-75.

Phelps, Darrin. USDA-APHIS-Wildlife Services, Honolulu Office. Darrin.Phelps@aphis.usda.gov.

Pratt, H. D. and I.L. Brisbin Jr. 2002. Hawaiian Coot (*Fulica alai*). *In* the Birds of North America, No. 697 (A. Poole, eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA.

Pratt, H. D., P. L. Bruner, and D. G. Berrett. 1987. A field guide to the Birds of Hawaii and the Tropical Pacific. Princeton: Princeton University Press. 409 pp.

Rauzon, M.J. and D.C. Drigot. 2002. Red mangrove eradication and pickleweed control in a Hawaiian wetland, waterbird responses, and lessons learned. In Eradication of Island Invasives: Practical Actions and Results Achieved. C.R. Veitch (ed). International Union for the Conservation of Nature, Auckland, New Zealand. p 94-102.

Reed, J. M., and L. W. Oring. 1993. Long-term population trends of the endangered Ae'o (Hawaiian stilt, Himantopus mexicanus knudseni). Trans. Western Sec. Wild. Soc. 29:54-60.

Reed, J. M., L. W. Oring, and M. Silbernagle. 1994. Metapopulation dynamics and conservation of the endangered Hawaiian stilt (Himantopus mexicanus knudseni). Trans. Western Sec. Wildl. Soc. 30:7-14.

Reed, J. M., M. Silbernagle, A. Engilis, Jr., K. Evans, and L. Oring. 1998. Movements of Hawaiian stilts (Himantopus mexicanus knudseni) as revealed by banding evidence. Auk 115:791-797.

Richardson, W. J., and T. West. 2000. Serious bird-strike accidents to military aircraft: updated list and summary. Pages 67–98 in Proceedings of International Bird Strike Committee meeting, Amsterdam, the Netherlands.

Robinson, J. A., J. M. Reed, J. P. Skorupa, and L. W. Oring. 1999. Black-necked stilt (Himantopus mexicanus). In The Birds of North America, No. 449 (A. Poole and F. Gill, eds.). The Birds of North America, Inc., Philadelphia, PA. 32 pp.

SAIC. 2007. Replacement of F-15 aircraft with F-22A aircraft, Hickam Air Force Base, Hawaii, Environmental Assessment. On file with 15CES Hickam AFB.

Smith, David. Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife. kawika.smith@earthlink.net.

Schwartz, C. W. and E. R. Schwartz. 1949. The game birds in Hawaii. Div. Fish & Game and Board Comm. Agric. & For., Honolulu, Hawaii. 168 pp.

Shallenberger, R. J. 1977. An ornithological survey of Hawaiian wetlands. U.S. Army Corps of Engineers Contract DACW 84-77-C-0036, Honolulu, Hawaii. Ahuimanu Productions. 406 pp.

Swedberg, Gary. 1967. The Koloa - A Preliminary Report on the life history and status of the Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyviliana*). Wildlife Branch Division of Fish and Game, Department of Land and Natural Resources, Honolulu, Hawaii. 56pp.

Thorpe, J. 2003. Fatalities and destroyed aircraft due to bird strikes, 1912–2002. Pages 85–113, in Proceedings of the International Bird Strike Committee meeting, Warsaw, Poland.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2005. Draft Revised Recovery Plan for the Hawaiian Waterbirds, Second draft of Second Revision. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1999. Draft Revised Recovery Plan for the Hawaiian Waterbirds, 2nd Rev. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 107 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1983. Master Plan - Hawaiian Wetland National Wildlife Refuge complex (Draft). 2 volumes.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1970. Conservation of Endangered Species and other Fish or Wildlife: United States List of Endangered Native Fish and Wildlife. Federal Register 35(199)16047-16048.

Viernes, K.J.F. 1995. Bullfrog predation of an endangered Common Moorhen chick at Hanalei National Wildlife Refuge, Kauai. Elepaio 55:37.

Work, Thierry. 2008. Personal communication regarding avian botulism. U.S. Geological Service, Biological Resources Division, National Wildlife Research Center, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Wright, S. E. 2008. Some significant wildlife strikes to civil aircraft in the United States, January 1990–June 2008. FAA Wildlife Strike Database, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Wildlife Services, Sandusky, Ohio, USA.

This page intentionally left blank.

N-2 West Loch Magazine Construction Biological Opinion

This page intentionally left blank.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

In Reply Refer To:
01EPIF00-2020-F-0215

June 18, 2020

Corrina Carnes
Natural Resources Manager
Naval Facilities Engineering Command Hawaii, Environmental Planning
400 Marshall Road, Building 55
Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam, Hawaii 96860-3134

Subject: U.S. Navy Construction of Magazines for Munitions and Associated Improvements at Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam West Loch Annex, Honolulu County, Hawaii

Dear Ms. Carnes:

This document transmits the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) biological opinion (BiOp) addressing the effects of the subject action on the following endangered species: the Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*). No critical habitat has been designated for the Hawaiian hoary bat. This BiOp was prepared in accordance with the requirements of section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA)(16 U.S.C. 1531et seq.). Your request for formal consultation and a biological evaluation (BE) was received by the Service on February 10, 2020.

This BiOp is based on best available information presented in the West Loch Munitions BE developed by the Department of the Navy (Navy), and otherwise cited below. A complete decision record of this consultation is on file at the Service's Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office in Honolulu, Hawaii. The Service's log number for this consultation is 01EPIF00-2020-F-0215.

A separate informal consultation is found in Appendix A for project impacts that the Navy has determined "may affect, but are not likely to adversely affect" the federally endangered Hawaiian waterbirds (Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*), Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*), Hawaiian common gallinule (*Gallinula galeata sandvicensis*), and the Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*)).

CONSULTATION HISTORY

14 June 2019: Cory Campora, natural resources manager for the Navy requested informal consultation related to the construction of munition magazines and associated improvements at West Loch Annex, Ewa, on the island of Oahu and provided a BE.

1 Aug 2019: Joy Browning (Service) informed Justin Fujimoto, natural resource specialist, Naval Facilities Engineering Command (NAVFAC) Pacific that given the description of the action, the Service would not be able to concur with the Navy's determination of may affect, not likely to adversely affect for the Hawaiian hoary bat. The proposed action description would trigger formal consultation due to anticipated adverse effects to the bat from the installation of a new barbed wire fence.

9 Aug 2019: NAVFAC Pacific provided the Service with additional information regarding the phasing of proposed construction and noted the perimeter fencing construction would not start until the second phase of construction in financial year 2022. NAVFAC Pacific requested options that would allow them to proceed without a delay of construction of the 1st phase of magazines, which was planned in financial year 2020.

3 Sep 2019: The Service provided NAVFAC Pacific, two potential paths forward for ESA compliance on the project.

10 February 2020: Corrina Carnes, natural resources manager for the Navy provided a revised BE to the Service.

20 March 2020: A phone conversation occurred between the Navy and the Service regarding the Service's recommendation of informal consultation, and the inclusion of conservation measures to minimize potential adverse consequences, for the endangered Hawaiian waterbirds.

23 March 2020: The Service sent the Navy a letter acknowledging receipt of a complete BE for purposes of initiating formal consultation.

13 May 2020: A phone conversation occurred between the Navy and Service regarding the informal consultation, with the Navy agreeing to implement conservation measures for the waterbird consultation.

19 May 2020: The Service sent the Navy an email with recommended conservation measures to be applied to the informal consultation (Appendix A).

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

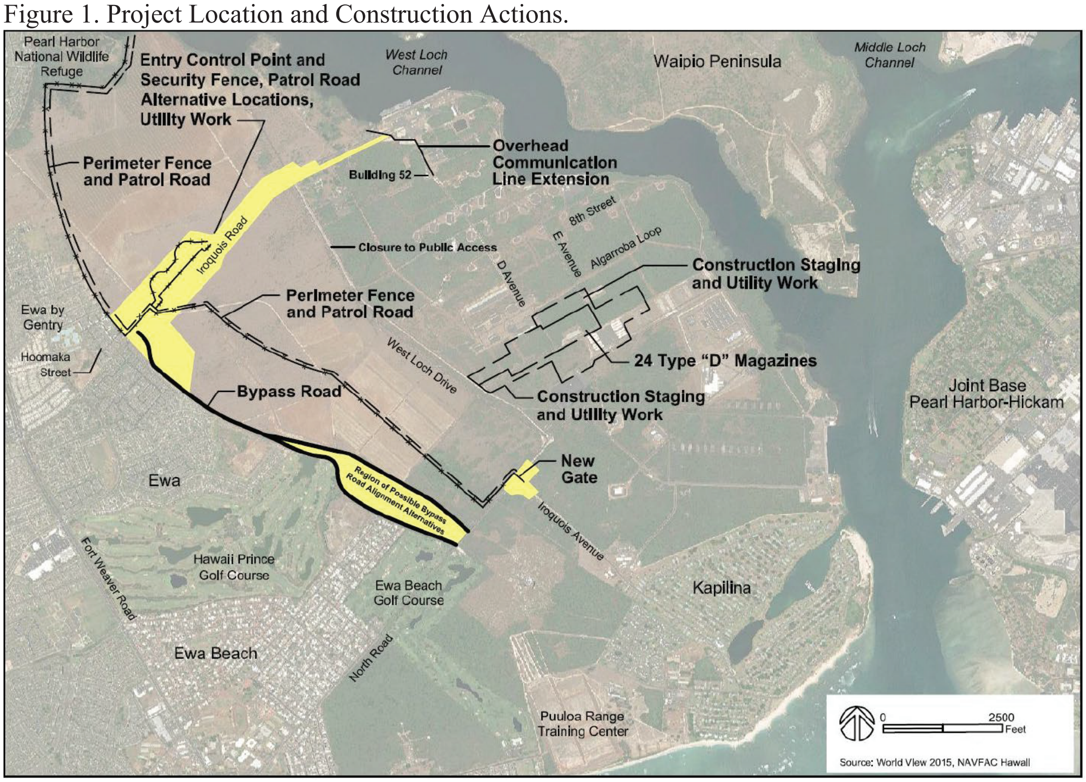
The Navy proposes to construct 24 magazines for naval long ordnance storage and related improvements at the Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam (JBPHH) West Loch Annex facility. Additional improvements to the facility include magazine access roads and concrete aprons, construction staging areas, perimeter fencing, entry control point, gatehouse, and a bypass road. The action would clear up to a maximum of 300 acres of mixed kiawe grassland vegetation.

The purpose of the proposed action is to provide sufficient storage space for JBPHH to meet its current ordnance storage requirement. The proposed action would provide needed ordnance storage at West Loch Annex, which enhances combat and ammunition ship accessibility. The proposed action enhances long-term Department of Defense (DoD) ordnance capability, as well as supporting military readiness in the Western Pacific.

Action Location

The action is located at West Loch Annex, a branch of the JBPHH in the Ewa district of Oahu. The Annex is located on the shoreline of Pearl Harbor's West Loch Channel. Neighboring properties around the Annex include Ewa Gentry to the west, Ewa Beach Golf Club to the south and Kapilina Community (formerly Iroquois Point) to the southeast. Access to the West Loch Annex is via either Iroquois Road or North Road. Land use at the Annex currently consists of munitions storage and agriculture outlease near the western perimeter (Figure 1).

Figure 1. Project Location and Construction Actions.

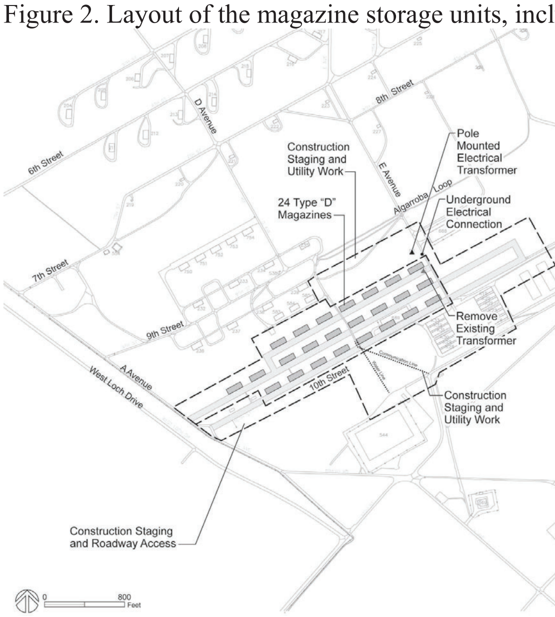


Details of the Proposed Action

The action consists of constructing 24 type D box munition storage magazines of reinforced concrete and related improvements to the installation. Improvements to the installation include, roads leading to the magazines, concrete pads, electrical utilities, fire hydrant improvements, and construction staging areas. The magazines will be constructed in three rows between 9th and

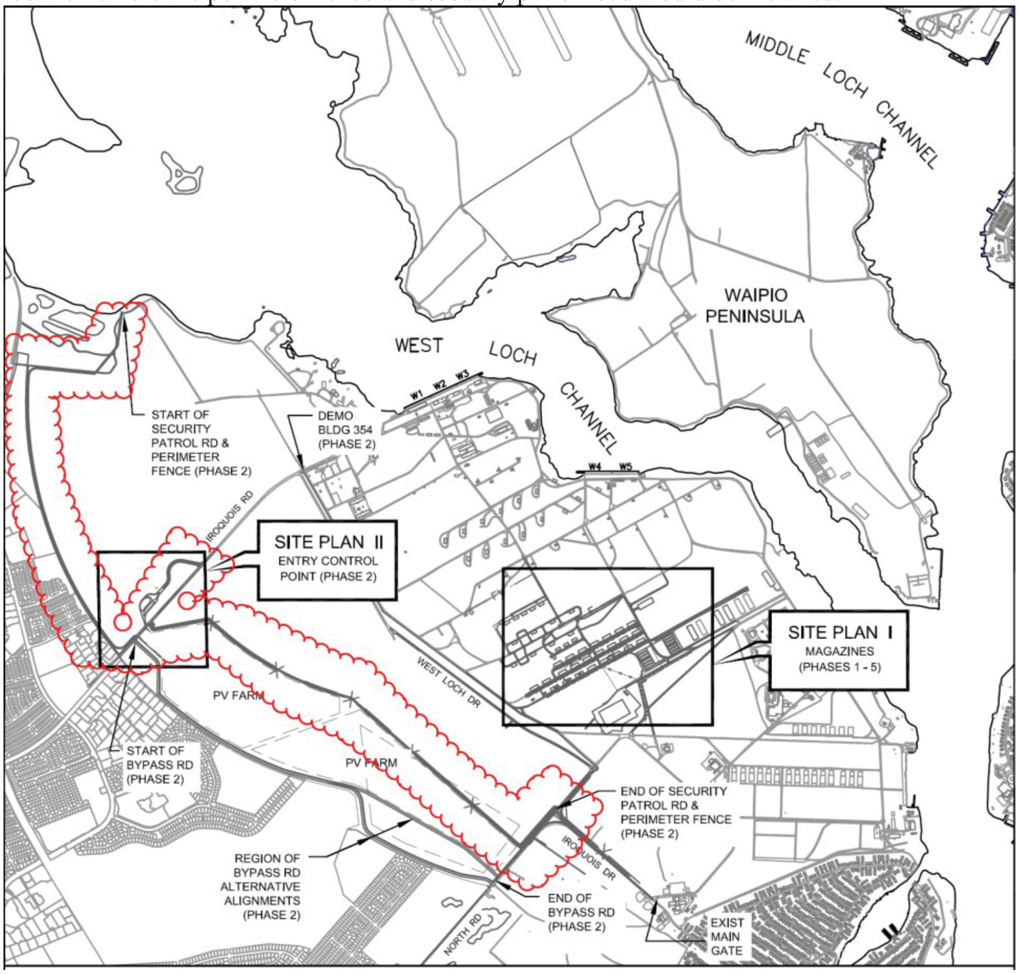
10th Streets. They will be constructed in parallel rows similar to the existing facilities (Figure 2). Dimensions of the magazines are approximately 160 feet wide by 50 feet long and 15 feet high. They will be spaced in accordance with Navy ordnance storage safety standards to prevent chain reaction explosions. Approximately 80 acres of mixed kiawe grassland will be removed for construction staging, utilities, and the magazine storage units. The soil will be graded for concrete pads and foundations.

Figure 2. Layout of the magazine storage units, including construction staging and utilities areas to be cleared.



Explosive safety separation requirements associated with the new magazines will fall within the boundaries of the installation. However, overlaying the new explosive safety standoff requirements upon the existing safety separation distances requires securing the installation property line and will be part of this proposed action. A perimeter fence marking the installation boundary and around the Entry Control Point will be constructed, consisting of a 10-foot tall chain link fence, approximately 4.5 miles long and topped with three strands of barbed wire. The perimeter fence will be installed along the western boundary of the Annex starting from the northern shoreline near the Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge, Honouliuli Unit and connect to the existing fence at the intersection of North Road and Iroquois Road (highlighted in red in Figure 3). An inner unimproved security patrol road, 20 feet wide, would be installed adjacent to the security fence. The width for the new fence and unimproved patrol road will be 50 feet. The maximum total area to be impacted for the new security fence and security patrol road is 50 acres. Access to the Annex will be through a new Entry Control Point constructed on Iroquois Road. New electrical and water utilities will connect to the Entry Control Point and will be placed next to the existing road. The fence would close public use of the Navy-owned West Loch Drive and Iroquois Road. Land use where the fence would be placed is currently agricultural outlease and overgrown vegetation. The maximum total area for the Entry Control Point and new utilities would be approximately 142 acres.

Figure 3. Improvements to the installation boundary related to magazine construction. The red bubble highlights the location where the perimeter fence and security patrol road would be installed.

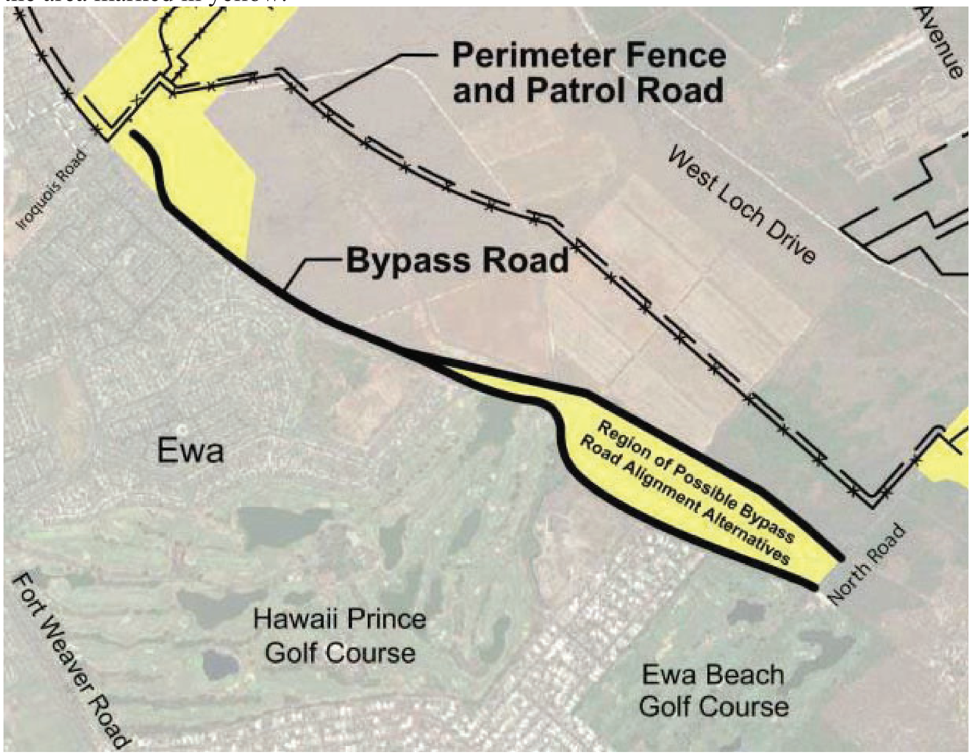


West Loch Drive Closure and Bypass Road

Currently, the public has access to the Navy owned West Loch Drive. Closure of this road would significantly disrupt traffic on Fort Weaver Road. Therefore, as part of the action, the Navy will construct a new bypass road outside of the explosive safety quantity distance arc, stretching from Iroquois Road to North Road in the current agricultural outlease lands (Figure 4). The road will be 1.65 miles long and 36 feet wide, with two lanes. Total area cleared for the bypass road would be 28 acres. The layout of the road connecting to North Road has not been chosen at this time. Site investigations will determine the final alignment, but it will be placed within the indicated space. This consultation includes the layout that would have the longest distance and largest estimated acreage impacted in order to be conservative.

The total impacted area from all components of the action would be 300 acres (80 acres for the magazine storage units, 50 acres for the security fence, 142 acres for the entry control point and utilities, and 28 acres for the bypass road).

Figure 4. Proposed bypass road connecting Iroquois Road to North Road. Final layout of the road may be placed in the area marked in yellow.



The 24 magazines and required improvements will be built over five years in 5 phases (Table 1). During the first phase, planned for Fiscal Year (FY) 2020, the Navy will build four magazines within the planned cluster. In Phase 2, planned for FY 2022, the Navy will build three magazines and the 4.5-mile perimeter fence, Entry Control Point, and bypass road. In Phase 3, 4, and 5, in FYs 2023, 2024, and 2025, the Navy will build the remaining 17 magazines. The start of construction on any of the phases is conditional on congressional authorization and allocation of funding for military construction.

Table 1. Summary of the construction phases and planned construction year.

Phase number	Fiscal Year	Number of magazines	Other notes
Phase 1	2020	4	
Phase 2	2022	3	perimeter fence, entry control points, bypass road
Phase 3	2023	6	
Phase 4	2024	6	
Phase 5	2025	5	

Conservation Measures

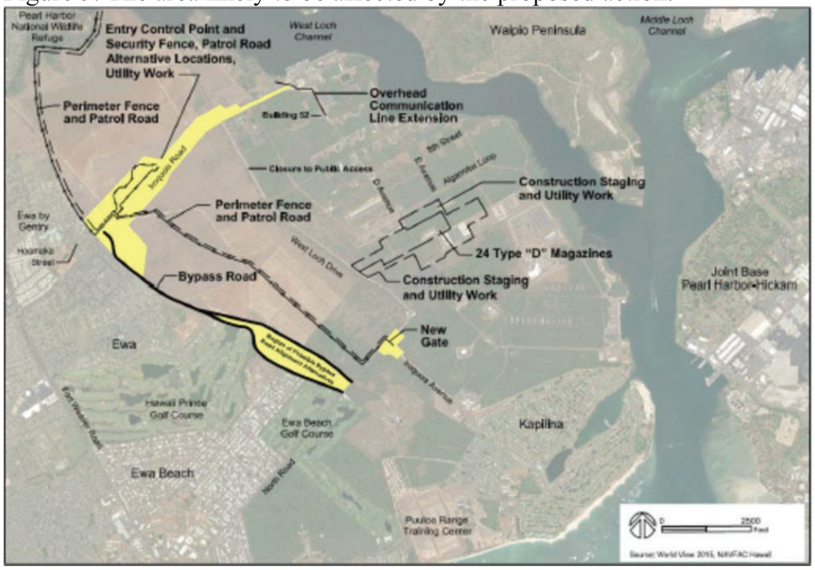
The Navy will implement the following avoidance, minimization, and conservation measures for the benefit of the Hawaiian hoary bat:

- Trees greater than 15 feet in height will not be cut or removed during the bat pupping season, from June 1 through September 15, in order to avoid injury or death of flightless pups.
- The Navy will follow a previously implemented plan for monitoring barbed wire fencing for bat mortality at the Navy's Pacific Missile Range Facility (PMRF). Details of that plan are described in Herring (2017). That plan was based on Service protocols established for monitoring seabird mortalities. This protocol utilizes carcass scavenging and searcher efficiency trials to determine the frequency at which mortality surveys should be conducted (Kleidosty 2010, 2015). Following key elements from this Service protocol, the Navy will conduct carcass-scavenging trials to determine the length of time a carcass remains detectable in the search area. Carcasses (mice or rat) will be placed randomly along the barbed wire fence line, which will be checked regularly for 30 days. Searcher efficiency trials, in conjunction with the carcass searches, will be conducted in order to estimate the percentage of bat mortalities searchers are able to find. These two trials will be conducted simultaneously, at least one month prior to the bat mortality surveys, in order to avoid artificially increasing predator traffic along the fence line. Results of the two field trials will then inform the frequency and duration of the bat mortality surveys along the barbed wire fence at West Loch. The Navy will conduct bat barbed wire fence monitoring until such measure can be incorporated in the installations INRMP at which time the Navy has satisfied its obligation under this consultation.
- The Navy will provide the results of the trials and the protocol for bat mortality surveys along the fence line, including frequency and duration of the surveys, to the Service. It is expected that a minimum of one survey per week will be required to detect mortalities, but this survey interval may be shortened or lengthened based on results of carcass search trials. Generally, these mortality surveys will occur in the fall, when bats are thought to inhabit lower elevations (Bonaccorso et al. 2011; Wolfe 2019).

Action Area

The implementing regulations for section 7 of the ESA define "action area" as "…all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action" (50 CFR § 402.02). All consequences of the actions proposed by the Navy will occur wholly on the JBPHH West Loch Annex property within the 300-acre action area (Figure 5)

Figure 5. The area likely to be affected by the proposed action.



Analytical Framework for the Jeopardy Determination

In accordance with regulation (see 84 FR 44976), the jeopardy determination in this BiOp relies on the following four components:

1. The *Status of the Species*, which evaluates the species' current range-wide condition relative to its reproduction, numbers, and distribution; the factors responsible for that condition; its survival and recovery needs; and explains if the species' current range-wide population is likely to persist while retaining the potential for recovery or is not viable;
2. The *Environmental Baseline*, which evaluates the current condition of the species in the action area relative to its reproduction, numbers, and distribution absent the consequences of the proposed action; the factors responsible for that condition; and the relationship of the action area to the survival and recovery of the species;
3. The *Effects of the Action*, which evaluates all future consequences to the species that are reasonably certain to be caused by the proposed action, including the consequences of other activities that are caused by the proposed action, and how those impacts are likely to influence the survival and recovery role of the action area for the species; and
4. *Cumulative Effects*, which evaluates the consequences of future, non-Federal activities reasonably certain to occur in the action area on the species, and how those impacts are likely to influence the survival and recovery role of the action area for the species.

In accordance with policy and regulation, the jeopardy determination is made by evaluating the consequences of the proposed Federal action in the context of the species' current range-wide status, taking into account any cumulative effects, to determine if implementation of the proposed action is likely to cause an appreciable reduction in the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the species in the wild. The key to making this finding is clearly establishing the role of the action area in the conservation of the species as a whole, and how the effects of the proposed action, taken together with cumulative effects, are likely to alter that role and the continued existence (i.e., survival) of the species.

STATUS OF THE SPECIES

Hawaiian Hoary Bat

Species Description

The Hawaiian hoary bat is a medium-sized (0.5 to 0.8 ounces), nocturnal, insectivorous bat, with a wingspan of 10.5 to 13.5 inches. “Hoary” refers to the white-tinged, frosty appearance of the bat’s grayish brown or reddish brown fur. Additional morphological analyses are underway (Pinzari, USGS, pers. comm. 2020). Hawaiian hoary bats are not colonial, and roost solitarily in tree foliage (Service 1998).

The Hawaiian hoary bat is classified under the Family Vespertilionidae of the Suborder Microchiroptera, and is one of three recognized hoary bat subspecies. The other two subspecies are *Lasiurus cinereus cinereus*, one of the most common and widespread bats in North America, and *Lasiurus cinereus vilosissimus*, which occurs in South America and the Galapagos (Shump and Shump 1982). Jacobs (1996) reported morphological divergence in the Hawaiian hoary bat from the North American subspecies involving characteristics related to flight and feeding. According to Jacobs (1996), the Hawaiian hoary bat has a 45 percent reduction in body size with allometric responses in the size of its wings when compared to the continental North American subspecies, *L. c. cinereus*. The wing changes result in a lower ratio of weight to wing area, and are expressed as long, narrow wings relative to the continental North American subspecies. This physical trait permits slower and more maneuverable flight near vegetation and enduring flight in open areas. This increased flexibility in flight behavior has allowed the Hawaiian hoary bat to expand its foraging habitat to include both open habitats similar to those of *L. c. cinereus*, and closed habitats not used by *L. c. cinereus*. Skeletal features related to feeding also diverge with Hawaiian hoary bats having relative increases in the size of the mouth opening (gape), the size of the muscle that closes the jaw (masseter muscle) and the height of the coronoid process relating to the structure of the jawbone. These changes give the jaw more crushing power for more efficient processing of large and hard-bodied prey. This has enabled the Hawaiian hoary bat, despite a marked reduction in body size, to include large, hard-bodied insects such as beetles, not taken by *L. c. cinereus* in its diet. Similarly, Barclay et al. (1999) found that Hawaiian hoary bats use on average higher frequency calls (26.2-29.8 kHz) compared to *L. c. cinereus* (20.1 kHz).

The Hawaiian hoary bat has been in Hawaii for at least 10,000 years and possibly as long as 1.8 million years (Russell et al. 2015; Baird et al. 2015). Genetic analyses indicate the species migrated from North America at least twice, and possibly more times (Russell et al. 2015; Bonaccorso and McGuire 2013). The population structure and genetic basis of these multiple migration events of the Hawaiian hoary bat are currently being researched.

Three different publications have been released in the past few years that analyzed the genetic relationships of the Hawaiian hoary bat, both within the larger Lasiurus complex and within the Hawaiian Islands (Russell et al. 2015, Baird et al. 2015, 2017). These studies indicate that two genetically distinct groups or clades of hoary bats derived from different arrivals to the islands exist within Hawaii. While both clades have been found on Oahu and Maui, no “pure” forms of the *L. c. cinereus* clade have been found on the other islands as of yet, although putative hybrids between the two clades have been found from Hawaii island (Baird et al. 2017). Very few samples have been tested from Kauai, and no analyses of bats from Molokai, Lanai, or Kahoolawe have been published. Until the genetic differences and hybridization status are further resolved, the Hawaiian hoary bat taxonomic classification follows the current listing status, which is recognized as one subspecies across the State of Hawaii.

Listing Status

The Hawaiian hoary bat was listed as endangered on October 13, 1970 (Service 1970), pursuant to the Endangered Species Preservation Act of 1966. The recovery plan was approved on May 11, 1998. A species five-year review was conducted on September 30, 2011 pursuant to ESA section 4(c)(2). On January 22, 2018 a new five-year review was initiated for the Hawaiian hoary bat, which is expected to be completed in 2020 (83 Fed. Reg. 3014). Critical habitat for the Hawaiian hoary bat has not been designated.

Historic and Current Distribution

The Hawaiian hoary bat is endemic to the State of Hawaii and is the only existing terrestrial mammal. The Hawaiian hoary bat was listed under the ESA based on perceived habitat loss and limited knowledge of its distribution and life history requirements (Service 1970, 1998). At the time of listing, there was no population estimate and no documentation of a population decline. However, over the past 50 years, and especially in the last 10 years, research has helped to inform Hawaiian hoary bat distribution, life history, and threats.

The Hawaiian hoary bat is distributed across Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai and Hawaii islands, with breeding confirmed or highly likely to occur based on current monitoring data (Bonaccorso and Pinzari 2011; Wolfe 2018; Hosten and Poland 2018). On Lanai Island, breeding status is unknown (Tetra Tech 2011), and on Kahoolawe, Hawaiian hoary bats appear to occur seasonally (KIRC 2017). Movement of bats between the major islands is thought to be infrequent (Pinzari, USGS, pers. comm. 2020).

The methods for detecting Hawaiian hoary bats are limited to acoustic detectors and night vision cameras, though each method has its own limitation. Acoustic detectors are limited to providing presence and absence data, only. Acoustic detectors are the most readily used technology for determining Hawaiian hoary bat distribution and have been used for occupancy studies, which are statistically designed to conduct temporal comparisons. Gorresen et al. (2015) found that Hawaiian hoary bats are acoustically cryptic (8 percent chance of detection on a given night if it was present during the study). Multiple instances were observed in which bats flew close to microphones but were not recorded (Gorresen et al. 2015). They also noted a lack of recorded feeding calls despite concurrent video evidence of frequent foraging-like behavior, thus demonstrating acoustic detection is inefficient at detecting bat presence. Most recently, Gorresen et al. (2018) confirmed video-derived observations provided higher and more accurate estimates of the prevalence of bat flight activity and feeding events than acoustic sampling alone.

Occupancy studies to determine the Hawaiian hoary bat population trend require intensive monitoring over multiple years. WEST, Inc. (2015) conducted a power analysis using acoustic data gathered by the U.S. Geological Survey (USGS) in a five-year study on Hawaii Island (Gorresen et al. 2013). WEST's analysis suggests it would take approximately 5 to 10 years of acoustic monitoring at hundreds of sites per island to determine population trends ranging from 20-40 percent with an acceptable level of confidence. Based on this information, acoustical studies have been launched on the island of Oahu to evaluate the occupancy trend of the bat with regard to that island's population. However, the technologies that allow for the development of a population estimate do not yet exist.

While systematic acoustic monitoring has not occurred throughout the islands, bat presence has been documented nearly everywhere monitoring does occur. No Hawaiian hoary bat population estimates that meet scientific rigor with reasonable statistical confidence levels exist, though breeding has been documented or suspected on all five (Kauai, Oahu, Maui, Molokai and Hawaii) of the eight main Hawaiian Islands.

On Kauai, only a few studies have been conducted on the species to look at occupancy (Bonaccorso and Pinzari 2011; Wolfe 2018). They found bats widely spread across the island, at least in the lowlands, with some indications that they move seasonally into higher elevation areas.

On Oahu, monitoring for bats has been conducted primarily at several locations including at wind facilities, military lands training areas in the Koolau and Waianae mountain ranges, Waikiki, Ford Island, the north shore of Oahu, and the NWR Complex comprised of James Campbell, Kalaeloa Unit of the Pearl Harbor NWR and at the Oahu Forest NWR (Pinzari 2014, Oahu Army Natural Resource Program 2016, Wolfe 2018). An intensive, multi-year study is currently ongoing on Oahu to look at year-round distribution and occupancy of the Hawaiian hoary bat across the island. Preliminary results showed bat activity at 61 percent of 87 randomly selected sites across all types of landscape on Oahu (Starcevich et al. 2019). The highest rate of acoustical detection based only on the locations of the 87 detectors was in Waimea (Starcevich et al. 2019) which suggests this area provides a resource that favors bat presence.

The USGS conducted bat detection surveys on Navy installations across Oahu at Wahiawa Gulch, Wahiawa Housing, Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge, Waiawa Watershed, Ford Island, Hickam Air Force Base, Red Hill Storage Facility, Naval Magazine Lualualei, and Naval Telecommunication Facility Lualualei from February 2012 to February 2015. Bats were detected at all of the sites except for three locations (Telecommunication Facility Lualualei, Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge, and Waiawa Watershed) (Bonaccorso et al. 2012).

The West Loch Annex itself was not surveyed during the Bonaccorso et al. (2012) study, but two sample sites nearby (Ahua Reef and Ford Island, 2.5 miles and 3 miles away respectively) did result in bat detections, from a period between November 2012 and March 2013. Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge is 3.4 miles away, but bat detections were not made there. In a separate study, the Service placed a detector at the Honouliuli Wildlife Refuge Unit from December 2016 to May 2019. Over the 877 nights of sampling, four bats detections were recorded (three in October 2017 and one in February 2018) (Wolfe, unpublished data 2019).

As of 2018, the Hawaiian hoary bat is known from all islands of Maui Nui, with bats likely breeding on Molokai and Maui (Service 1998; Hosten and Poland 2018). Research on the Hawaiian hoary bat has been conducted on the south slope of Haleakala (Todd et al. 2016), and additional research is ongoing on the west slope (H. T. Harvey 2016; Johnston et al. 2018).

The Hawaiian hoary bat is widespread across all major islands; however, no island or statewide population estimates are available, as there is no appropriate scientifically-based method to estimate the population of this highly mobile, solitary, cryptic, nocturnal species that provides reasonable statistical confidence levels. The mobility of the Hawaiian hoary bat within an island contributes to the resiliency of the species by lessening the impacts of localized threats and contributes to its continued survival and recovery. Island subpopulations likely provide a source of biological redundancy statewide. High mobility of the species can also provide for genetic exchange and representation. Habitat conservation, restoration, and protection are expected to provide increased conservation and productivity benefits to Hawaiian hoary bats by providing additive habitat value to the landscape used by the bats.

Much of the research on the Hawaiian hoary bat has been conducted on Hawaii Island (Menard 2001; Todd 2012; Gorresen et al. 2013; Bonaccorso et al. 2015; Service 2019). Gorresen et al. (2013) documented hoary bat occurrences over most of the island, including seasonal movements between lower elevation pupping areas and upper elevation wintering areas. Menard (2001) and Bonaccorso et al. (2015) found that hoary bats pupped in elevations typically below 3,280 feet and then moved seasonally to higher elevations in winter, presumably to take advantage of better foraging conditions. The study does not exclude the possibility of pupping at higher elevations. A pregnant female has been observed at 5,413 feet, although it is unknown if she was roosting. Based on a five-year study from 2006-2011, the Hawaiian hoary bat showed a stable to increasing trend in occupancy during the breeding season on the island (Gorresen et al. 2013). Recent observations have been made of the Hawaiian hoary bat foraging in caves up to 11,800 feet on Mauna Loa (Bonaccorso et al. 2016). In addition to seasonal movements, the Hawaiian hoary bat has also been documented to move over distances up to 6.8 miles one way nightly in search of the best foraging areas (Bonaccorso et al. 2015).

Life History

Day-roost habitat requirements for the Hawaiian hoary bat are tall (greater than 15 foot crown height), shady trees frequently including mature ohia lehua (*Metrosideros polymorpha*), but also including a wide variety of introduced species such as lychee (*Litchi chinensis*), various species of eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus* spp.), mango (*Mangifera indica*), and numerous other tree species (Bonaccorso et al. 2015). Roost trees noted from radio-tracked bats on Maui include blue gum eucalyptus (*Eucalyptus globulus*), African tulip tree (*Spathodea campanulata*), and Monterey cypress (*Cupressus macrocarpa*) (Johnston et al. 2018).

The Hawaiian hoary bat primarily feeds on nocturnal moths and beetles, which it hunts in flight across a wide array of habitat types and plant communities from sea level to at least 11,800 feet above sea level (Whitaker and Tomich 1983; Jacobs 1999; Todd 2012; Bonaccorso et al. 2015; Bonaccorso et al. 2016). Bonaccorso et al. (2015) found Hawaiian hoary bats using foraging areas up to 571 acres in size with smaller, core use ranges of around 62 acres targeted within that larger landscape. Bats can use widely dispersed resources and move away from poor foraging conditions, such as heavy rain. Overall, bat activity and movements on the landscape are not determined by one variable, but an interaction of a complex array of environmental factors. Seasonal changes in temperature, rainfall, wind, insect abundance, and energetic costs associated with reproduction of the Hawaiian hoary bat all play important roles in its movement and habitat use (Todd 2012; Gorresen et al. 2013; Bonaccorso et al. 2015; Gorresen et al. 2015; Bonaccorso et al. 2016; Todd et al. 2016).

The physical structure of the spaces in which the Hawaiian hoary bat forages are also extremely varied, including forest gaps and clearings, forest edges along planted windrows of trees, above forest canopies, and along roads. These areas can occur in a range of habitats including undisturbed native forest, mature eucalyptus plantations having mixed understory trees and shrubs, lowland forest dominated by introduced trees, suburban and urban areas planted with ornamental trees, grassland or pasture, river gorges, arboretums, macadamia nut orchards, and coastal bays (Bonaccorso et al. 2015; Gorresen et al. 2013). An estimated 1.475 million acres of forest habitat occurs across the major Hawaiian Islands (Reeves and Amidon 2018). About 50 percent or 700,000 acres of dry, mesic, and wet forest habitat is owned by County, State, or Federal government agencies.

The lifespan of the solitary, Hawaiian hoary bat is estimated to be between 4 to 10 years (Bonaccorso 2016). The average number of pups produced each year is estimated to be 1.8 and survival rate is estimated to be 30 percent. Thus, Hawaiian hoary bat reproductive success is estimated at 0.5 pups per female. Hawaiian hoary bat breeding activity takes place between April and August, with pregnancy and the birth of two, or occasionally one, pup(s), occurring from April to June (Bogan 1972). The pups are completely dependent on the female until weaning at three months of age. Several studies have examined Hawaiian hoary bat movement and habitat use across the islands (Todd 2012, Gorresen et al. 2013, Bonaccorso et al. 2015, Gorresen et al. 2015, Bonaccorso at el. 2016, Todd et al. 2016). The median core use area for a male bat was estimated as 20.3 acres based on raw data from Bonaccorso et al. (2015) and excluding data from juvenile individuals without established core use areas (DOFAW 2015; Bonaccorso et al. 2015). Female Hawaiian hoary bats may have overlapping core use areas (Bonaccorso et al. 2015). Lactating females have been documented from June to August, and a female tending pups has been observed in early September (Pinzari, USGS, pers. comm. 2020). The Hawaiian hoary bat pupping season is considered to be June 1 through September 15, when mature females are likely caring for dependent young.

Threats

Expansion of land-based wind energy facilities is the greatest known source of mortality of the Hawaiian hoary bat. As of June 2018, there have been 76 observed Hawaiian hoary bat fatalities at the six facilities monitoring and reporting take of bats; these data reflect a likely take amount of 90 to 164 bats. Other threats include habitat loss, tree trimming and cutting during the period when pups cannot fly, entanglement on barbed wire fences, pesticides, competition from invasive species such as coqui frogs, and predation from native and non-native owls and hawks, as well as non-native rats and cats (Service 1998).

Development and urban sprawl are two of the greatest sources of habitat loss. Bats have been shown to use areas of low development so long as resources, including food and shelter, are available. In addition to development, forests are threatened with degradation through non-native weed species such as strawberry guava (*Psidium cattleyanum*) which forms monotypic stands, alters the hydrology, and has not been documented to be used by the Hawaiian hoary bat. Non-native ungulates also cause damage to mature trees and decrease or destroy the regeneration of mature forest suitable for roosting habitat for the Hawaiian hoary bat.

Conservation Needs of the Species

The overall recovery strategy for the Hawaiian hoary bat is to rely on research that can provide information on the subspecies' abundance and distribution, life history, and habitat associations. The primary recovery goal is to conduct research essential to the conservation of the Hawaiian hoary bat. Research should focus on developing standardized survey and monitoring protocols for determining abundance and distribution, roosting habitat associations, basic life history biology, and food habits. Other recovery goals are to protect and manage current populations by identifying and managing threats, including protection of key roosting and foraging areas; conduct a public education program; evaluate progress towards recovery; and revise recovery criteria as necessary (Service 1998).

Ongoing Conservation Actions

The Service, The State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW), and Bat Conservation International (BCI), a nonprofit conservation and education organization, are stakeholders in a public-private Hawaiian Hoary Bat Research Cooperative (Cooperative) which collaboratively prioritizes and funds management-oriented research on the Hawaiian hoary bat's abundance, distribution, and habitat requirements. Major stakeholders include private landowners, agricultural and commercial forestry interests, environmental groups, local governments, and Federal and State agencies. Most of the Cooperative's current funding is provided by the Service's Cooperative Endangered Species Conservation Funds (Section 6 of the Endangered Species Act) grants to the State.

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

The action area is vegetated with non-native dryland vegetation, primarily Kiawe trees that range in size, but with a maximum height of 20 feet. Koa haole (*Leucaena leucocephala*), and opiuma (*Pithecellobium dulce*) is interspersed within and at the edges of the forest. Buffel grass (*Cenchrus ciliaris*) is the only vegetation below the kiawe trees creating an open understory. Buffelgrass also fills in the forest edges. There are also open fields of koa haole and buffelgrass that surrounds the kiawe forest. Historically, the land at West Loch Annex was used for agriculture before the munition magazines were built. The inner edges of the annex are still used for agricultural crops with areas of fallow shrubland.

Surveys for the Hawaiian hoary bat have not been conducted in the action area. However, bats have been detected as close as 2.5 miles away (Bonaccorso et al. 2012), well within their nightly movement range. Assuming the general habitat use described by Bonaccorso et al. (2015) applies to all bat populations, the habitat within the action area is suitable for feeding, breeding, and roosting by the Hawaiian hoary bat.

Factors Affecting the Species Environment within the Action Area

JBPHH West Loch Annex is currently being used to fulfill the Navy's congressionally mandated roles and responsibilities under 10 U.S.C. Section 5062, which states that the Navy shall be organized, trained, and equipped primarily for prompt and sustained combat incident to operations at sea. This action would further the Navy's execution of that mandate with munitions storage to support the equipment of the Navy to fulfill those operations. No ESA consultation was completed for the construction of JBPHH West Loch Annex and no consultations on the Hawaiian hoary bat have occurred within the action area.

CONSEQUENCES OF THE ACTION

The Hawaiian hoary bat roosts in both native and non-native woody vegetation across all of the major Hawaiian islands and will leave young unattended in trees and shrubs when they forage. If trees or shrubs 15 feet or taller are cleared during the pupping season, there is a risk that young bats could inadvertently be harmed or killed since they are too young to fly or may not move away. Hawaiian hoary bats forage for insects from as low as 3 feet to higher than 500 feet above the ground. Barbed wire installed higher than three feet above the ground is a potential flight obstacle that the Hawaiian hoary bat can become entangled in resulting in harm (injury or death) to the bat.

All proposed actions at the West Loch Annex will take place within the range of the Hawaiian hoary bat on the island of Oahu. Bats are widely distributed across the island and the project would affect an insignificant portion of their range. The consequences of the actions will be limited to the identified locations (Figure 5) within the action area.

<u>Vegetation removal</u>

The action area has trees greater than 15 feet tall, potentially providing suitable habitat for the Hawaiian hoary bat to roost. Vegetation removal included in the proposed action is necessary to prepare the area for the construction of the projects components. The actions would remove 300 acres of habitat suitable for bat use as foraging and roosting habitat. Removal of available habitat would have a minimal effect on the species population within the action area due to an abundance of habitat available for use by the bat for foraging and roosting outside of the action area.

If flightless Hawaiian hoary bat pups are located in trees and branches during vegetation removal, they would be killed. However, because the Navy is implementing a conservation measure to clear taller vegetation (greater than 15 feet) outside of the Hawaiian hoary bat pupping season, (June 1 through September 15) impacts to dependent pups are highly unlikely, and therefore discountable. In addition, if any bat pups are discovered in the construction zone, vegetation clearing will stop and personnel will move a minimum of 300 feet away. Construction will not resume until the bat pups have departed the area. Once vegetation clearing is finished, adult bats would be able to utilize the remaining vegetation within the action area for foraging or roosting. Disturbance to maintain a clear fence line would occur as needed, but would not include the removal of vegetation higher than 15 feet tall.

Up to 192 acres of habitat removed during construction will have the potential to return to a vegetated state, given sufficient time. Areas where project components are built or fence is constructed will be permanent and would result in the permanent loss of existing habitat features that may be used by the bat.

<u>Barbed wire fencing</u>

The installation of the security fence may occur anytime throughout the year 2022. Where barbed wire is installed, the barbed wire has the potential to cause direct effects to foraging bats for as long as it remains within the action area. If an adult bat is injured or killed at the barbed wire fence, any dependent juvenile they have would likely also die.

To evaluate the potential for adverse consequences in the form of injury or mortality to Hawaiian hoary bats due to entanglement on barbed wire fencing, the Service uses a formula derived by USGS studies. The formula estimates that 0.013 bats may be harmed per mile of each barbed wire strand per year (Service 2014). This estimate is derived from data gathered from known bat fatalities on barbed wire fencing. While this formula is based on a limited data set, it is used as an indication of the risk of taking a Hawaiian hoary bat caused by the installation of barbed wire for the proposed project.

In the case of this project, up to 3.51 bat injuries or mortalities are estimated to occur over a 20-year timeframe. Since take of a species cannot be counted in fractions of individuals, we will round the estimate up to four bats taken over the next 20 years (the life expectancy of a barbed wire fence). To verify the estimated number of bat mortalities from collision with barbed wire, the Navy will survey the barbed wire strands for bat carcasses. It is expected that a minimum of one survey per week will be required to detect mortalities, but as mentioned in the conservation measures section above, this survey interval may be shortened or lengthened based on results of carcass search trials.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, Tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area considered in this BiOp. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the ESA, as appropriate. The Service is unaware of any foreseeable non-Federal actions within the action area.

CONCLUSION

Vegetation proposed to be removed within the action area is suitable habitat for the bat, but is a very small portion (300 acres) of the total estimated 1.475 million acres habitat (Reeves and Amidon 2018) available on Oahu or across all of the Hawaiian islands for the bat's recovery. Because of this, the action area plays a very small part in the conservation of the Hawaiian hoary bat on Oahu. In addition, there is sufficient breeding, feeding, and roosting habitat available adjacent to the action area that we do not anticipate a reduction of fitness or survival of any Hawaiian hoary bats that currently utilize the action area due to the removal of habitat.

The Service has determined that the implementation of the proposed action, including the installation of 13.5 miles of barbed wire fencing, is anticipated to cause harm (take) in the form of injury or mortality of up to four Hawaiian hoary bats every 20 years. The number of individuals potentially harmed or killed by the action is estimated to be a very small portion of the total population of bats on Oahu, based off of preliminary results of a multi-year distribution and occupancy study which showed bat activity at 61 percent of 87 randomly selected sites across all types of landscape on Oahu (Starcevich et al. 2019).

Based on a total take estimate of four bats over the next 20 years, an average of 0.2 bat fatalities per year would be expected to occur as a result of this action. This includes indirect effects, in the form of lethal harm to dependent juvenile bats if the mother bat is killed by the barbed wire fencing during the breeding season. Bats may live up to 10 years, though it is unknown if they breed each year or how many years they may produce young. The loss of an adult bat would be expected to result in the additional loss of future generations of bats on Oahu.

Considering the species' overall population and individual ranges, the disturbance of this action may result in adverse effects on a very small portion of the potential population within the action area. Therefore, the action poses the potential for limited long-term disturbance to the Hawaiian hoary bat; however, it would not hinder the species' recovery potential.

After reviewing the status of the species, the environmental baseline, the effects of the proposed action, and the cumulative effects, it is the Service's biological opinion that implementation of the proposed action, discussed herein, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Hawaiian hoary bat for the reasons discussed above.

INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the Act and federal regulations pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered or threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Harass is defined by the Service as intentional or negligent actions that create the likelihood of injury to listed species to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered a prohibited taking under the Act provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken by the Navy so that they become binding conditions for the exemption in section 7(a)(2) to apply. If the Navy fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or fails to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit or grant document, the protective coverage of section 7(a)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the Navy must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the Service as specified in this incidental take statement and reporting requirements below [50 CFR 402.14(i)(3)].

Amount or Extent of Take Anticipated

Based on the analysis presented in this BiOp, the Service anticipates the following take may occur as a result of the proposed action: Incidental take of up to four Hawaiian hoary bats, in the form of injury or mortality, may occur over the next 20 years. Take would be exceeded if that number is reached before the end of the 20-year period, or if take occurs in a form not considered in this BiOp.

Effect of Take

In this BiOp, the Service has determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy of the Hawaiian hoary bat. As explained in the Effects of The Action section above, the Service believes that the implementation of Navy's proposed actions will not significantly alter the Hawaiian hoary bats ability to feed, breed, or take shelter, and the overall population of species would not be affected. There will be minimal consequences to feeding, breeding, and sheltering due to the removal of 300 acres of available habitat, however those consequences are offset by the ability for the species to accomplish those life functions where appropriate habitat exists in the immediate vicinity of the action area.

Reasonable and Prudent Measures

The reasonable and prudent measures given below, with their implementing terms and conditions, are designed to minimize the impacts of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed actions. If, during the course of the action, the level of incidental take is exceeded, this represents new information requiring reinitiating of consultation and review of the provided reasonable and prudent measures. In addition, the action that caused the taking must cease; the action agency must immediately provide an explanation of the causes of the taking; and must review with the Service the need for possible modification of the reasonable and prudent measures.

The following reasonable and prudent measures are non-discretionary and must be implemented to minimize the effect of take on Hawaiian hoary bats in this consultation:

1. The Navy shall minimize the potential for death or injury of Hawaiian hoary bats.

Terms and Conditions

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Navy must comply with the following terms and conditions that outline required reporting and monitoring requirements.

These terms and conditions are non-discretionary:

Minimize impacts of Naval activities on the survival and reproduction of the Hawaiian hoary bat.

- The Service shall be notified within 24 hours of a take incident. In addition, a report shall be submitted to our office in writing within three days of the incident.
- Should an injured Hawaiian hoary bat be found, the bat should be taken to a permitted wildlife rehabilitation facility. Before transporting the injured bat, the Navy will coordinate with the wildlife rehabilitation facility to determine proper procedures.
- Should there be a take of a Hawaiian hoary bat and the carcass recovered, the depository designated to receive specimens is the Bishop Museum, 1525 Bernice Street, Honolulu, Hawaii, 96817 (Telephone: 808-847-3511). If the Bishop Museum does not wish to accept the specimen, the Navy will contact the Service's Division of Law Enforcement in Honolulu, Hawaii (Telephone: 808-861-8525) for instructions on disposition.
- The Navy will monitor and report on the levels of take that occur between January 1 and December 31 each year.
    - The annual report will document the effectiveness of all monitoring actions, and will summarize annual counts of Hawaiian hoary bats found.
    - The report will be submitted by the first business day of March each calendar year to the Service's Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office (300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122, Honolulu, Hawaii 96850).

CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a) (l) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to use their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information. The Service does not have any conservation recommendations for the Navy at this time.

REINITIATION-CLOSING STATEMENT

This concludes formal consultation on the proposed action considered in this BiOp. As provided in 50 CFR § 402.16, re-initiation of consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained or is authorized by law and: (1) if the amount or extent of taking specified in the incidental take statement is exceeded; (2) if new information reveals effects of the action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered; (3) if the identified action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in the biological opinion; or (4) if a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified action.

If you have any questions concerning this consultation, please contact Johnathon Kraska, Fish and Wildlife Biologist, at 808-792-9400 or by email at johnathon_kraska@fws.gov.

Sincerely,

KATHERINE MULLETT

Digitally signed by KATHERINE MULLETT
Date: 2020.06.18 21:14:10 -10'00'

Katherine Mullett
Field Supervisor

LITERATURE CITED

Baird, A. B., J. K. Braun, M. A. Mares, J. C. Morales, J. C. Patton, C. Q. Tran, and J. W. Bickham. 2015. Molecular systematic revision of tree bats (Lasiurini): doubling the native mammals of the Hawaiian Islands. Journal of Mammalogy 96 (6): 1255–1274.

Baird, A. B, J. K. Braun, M. D. Engstrom, A. C. Holbert, M.G. Huerta, B.K. Lim, M. A. Mares, J. C. Patton, and J. W. Bickham. 2017. Nuclear and mtDNA phylogenetic analyses clarify the evolutionary history of two species of native Hawaiian bats and the taxonomy of Lasiurini (Mammalia: Chiroptera). PLoS ONE 12:e0186085. https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0186085.

Barclay, R., J.H. Fullard, and D.S. Jacobs. 1999. Variation in the echolocation calls of the hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus*): influence of body size, habitat structure, and geographic location. Canadian Journal of Zoology 77(4): 530-534.

Bogan, B. A. 1972. Observations on parturition and development in the hoary bat, *Lasiurus cinereus*. Journal of Mammalogy 53:611-614.

Bonaccorso, F. J. 2016. Modeling foraging habitat suitability of the Hawaiian hoary bat. A Proposal Prepared for State of Hawaii Endangered Species Committee Submitted: July 15, 2016 From: U. S. Geological Survey, Pacific Island Ecosystems Research Center.

Bonaccorso, F. J. and C. A. Pinzari. 2011. Hawaiian hoary bat occupancy at the Pacific Missile Range Facility (PMRF) and Satellite Facilities. Final Report. September 2011. 26 pp.

Bonaccorso, F., K. Montoya, and C. Pinzari. 2012. Hawaiian Hoary Bat Acoustic Monitoring-Interim Results for February 2012 through July 2012. Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oahu, Hawaii.

Bonaccorso, F. J. and L. P. McGuire. 2013. Modeling the colonization of Hawaii by hoary bats (*Lasiurus cinereus*). In: R. Adams and S. Pedersen (eds.) Bat Evolution, Ecology, and Conservation. Springer, New York, NY.

Bonaccorso, F.J., C.M. Todd, A.C. Miles, and P. M. Gorresen. 2015. Foraging range movements of the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat, *Lasiurus cinereus semotus* (Chiroptera: Vespertilionidae). Journal of Mammalogy 96: 64-71.

Bonaccorso, F.J., K. Montoya-Aiona, C.A. Pinzari, and C.M. Todd. 2016. Winter distribution and use of high elevation caves as foraging sites by the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*). Hawaii Cooperative Studies Unit, University of Hawaii at Hilo. 24 pp.

DOFAW. 2015. Endangered Species Recovery Committee Hawaiian Hoary Bat Guidance. State of Hawaii Department of Land and Natural Resources, Division of Forestry and Wildlife, Honolulu, HI. December 2015.

Gorresen, P.M., A.C. Miles, C.M. Todd, F.J. Bonaccorso, and T.J. Weller. 2008. Assessing bat detectability and occupancy with multiple automated echolocation detectors. Journal of Mammalogy 89: 11-17.

Gorresen, P.M., F.J. Bonaccorso, C.A. Pinzari, C.M. Todd, K. Montoya-Aiona, and K.W. Brinck. 2013. A five-year study of Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus)* occupancy on the island of Hawaii. Hawaii Cooperative Studies Unit, University of Hawaii at Hilo. 48 pp.

Gorresen, P.M., P.M. Cryan, M.M. Huso, C.D. Hein, M.R. Schirmacher, J.A. Johnson, K. Montoya-Aiona, K.W. Brinck, and F.J. Bonaccorso. 2015. Behavior of the Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) at wind turbines and its distribution across the north Koolau Mountains of Oahu. Hawaii Cooperative Studies Unit, University of Hawaii at Hilo. 68 pp.

Gorresen, P.M., K.W. Brinck, M.A. DeLisle, K. Montoya-Aiona, C.A. Pinzari, F.J. Bonaccorso. 2018. Multi-state occupancy models of foraging habitat use by the Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*). PLoS ONE 13(10): e0205150. Available at: https://doi.org/10.1371/journal.pone.0205150.

Hawaii Natural Heritage Program. 1996. Natural Diversity Database. December 1996. The Nature Conservancy of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii.

Hawaii Heritage Program. "Natural Diversity Database on *Lasiurus cinereus semotus*." April 16, 1996. The Nature Conservancy of Hawaii, Honolulu, Hawaii. Available at: Hawaii Natural Heritage Program, University of Hawaii, Manoa, Honolulu.

Herring, R. 2017. Surveys for Hawaiian Hoary Bat Mortality Due to Entanglement with Barbed Wire. Pacific Missile Range Facility.

Hosten, P. and R. Poland. 2018. How collaborative research has helped define Hawaiian hoary bat activity in Kalaupapa National Park, thus better informing park management strategies. 25th Annual Hawaii Conservation Conference, July 24th 2018 - July 26th 2018. Honolulu, HI. Poster 119. http://www.Hawaiiconservation.org/wp-content/uploads/Full-Abstract-Book_FINAL_7.6.2018.pdf. Abstract last accessed July 30, 2018.

H. T. Harvey and Associates. 2016. Basic research of the home ranges, seasonal movements, habitat utilization, diet, and prey availability of the Hawaiian hoary bat on the island of Maui. Proposal submitted to Endangered Species Recovery Committee for Hawaiian hoary bat request for proposals, 2016. 31 pp.

Jacobs, D.S. 1996. Morphological divergence in an insular bat, *Lasiurus cinereus semotus*. Functional Ecology 10: 622-630.

Jacobs, D. S. 1999. The diet of the insectivorous Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*). Canadian Journal of Zoology 77:1603–1607.

Johnston, D., K. Jonasson, and B. Yuen. 2018. Ecology of opeapea (Hawaiian hoary bat) on Maui. 25th Annual Hawaii Conservation Conference, July 24th - July 26th, 2018. Honolulu, HI.

Poster 141. http://www.Hawaiiconservation.org/wp-content/uploads/Full-Abstract-Book_FINAL_7.6.2018.pdf. Abstract last accessed July 30, 2018.

Kahoolawe Island Reserve Commission. 2017. Ko Hema Lamalama: Newsletter of the Kahoolawe Island Reserve June 2017.

Kleidosty, K. 2010. Surveys of Nocturnal Seabird Collisions with Communications Towers at Multiple Pacific Missile Range Facility Sites on Kauai: 2010 Results.

Kleidosty, K. 2015. Surveys of Nocturnal Seabird Collisions with Communications Towers at Multiple Pacific Missile Range Facility Sites on Kauai: 2015 Results.

Menard, T. 2001. Activity Patterns of the Hawaiian Hoary Bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) in Relation to Reproductive Time Periods. M.S Thesis. University of Hawaii.

Oahu Army Natural Resource Program. 2016. Annual Report: 2016 status report on the Makua and Oahu Implementation Plans. Report 281 pp + Appendices 512 pp.

Pinzari, C. A. 2014. Hawaiian Hoary Bat Seasonal Acoustic Monitoring Study on Oahu Army Installations 2010-2014. Prepared for CSU. Available at: http://manoa.Hawaii.edu/hpicesu/DPW/2014_YER/appendices_edited.pdf.

Pinzari, C.A., F.J. Bonaccorso, and K. Montoya-Aiona. 2014. Hawaiian hoary bat occupancy at Kalolo-Honokohau National Historical Park. Hawaii Cooperative Studies Unit, University of Hawaii at Hilo. 15 pp.

Reeves, M. K., and F. Amidon. 2018. Habitat Species Assessment Methods-Hawaii, Current condition summaries. Report from United States Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, HI. August 2018.

Rodhouse, T.J., P.C. Ormsbee, K.M. Irvine, L.A. Vierling, and J.M. Szewczak. 2012. Assessing the status of and trend of bat populations across broad geographic regions with dynamic distribution models. Ecological Applications 22: 1098-1113.

Russell, A.L., C.A. Pinzari, M.J. Vonhof, K.J. Olival, and F.J. Bonaccorso. 2015. Two tickets to paradise: multiple dispersal events in the founding of hoary bat populations in Hawaii. PLoS ONE 10(6): e0127912. [doi:10.1371/journal.pone.0127912].

Shump, K.A., and A.U. Shump. 1982. *Lasiurus cinereus*. Mamm. Species No. 185, pp. 1-5.

Starcevich, L. A., J. Thompson, T. Rintz, E. Adamcyzk, D. Solick. 2019. Oahu Hawaiian hoary bat occupancy and distribution study. Project update and first year analysis prepared for the Hawaii Endangered Species Recovery Committee by Western Ecosystems Technology, Inc. 33 pp.

Tetra Tech. 2011. Final Environmental Impacts Statement for the Auwahi Wind Farm project, Ulupalakua Ranch, Maui, HI. Prepared on behalf of Auwahi Wind Energy, LLC. Prepared for Maui County Planning Commission.

Tetra Tech, Inc. 2019. Kawailoa Wind Power Draft Habitat Conservation Plan Amendment. Prepared for Kawailoa Wind, LLC.

Todd, C.M. 2012. Effects of prey abundance on seasonal movements of the Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*). Master's thesis, University of Hawaii at Hilo. 71 pp.

Todd, C.M., C.A. Pinzari, and F.J. Bonaccorso. 2016. Acoustic surveys of Hawaiian hoary bats in Kahikinui Forest reserve and Nakula Natural Area Reserve on the island of Maui. Hawaii Cooperative Studies Unit, University of Hawaii at Hilo. 22 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1970. Conservation of endangered species and other fish or wildlife. Federal Register 35: 16047-16048.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1998. Recovery Plan for the Hawaiian Hoary Bat. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, OR. 50 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2011. Opeapea or Hawaiian hoary bat (*Lasiurus cinereus semotus*) 5-year review summary and evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, Hawaii. 13 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2014. Formal Consultation for Pacific Missile Range Facility Base-wide Infrastructure, Operation, and Maintenance, Kauai. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Honolulu, HI.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2019. Final Programmatic Environmental Impact Statement Addressing Issuance of Four Wind Energy Projects in Hawaii.

WEST, Inc. (Western Ecosystems Technology, Inc.) 2015. Hawaiian hoary bat. Proposal submitted to Endangered Species Recovery Committee for Hawaiian hoary bat request for proposals, 2016. Prepared by Western Ecosystems Technology, Inc., Corvallis, Oregon. 22 pp.

Whitaker, J. O. Jr. and P. Q. Tomich. 1983. Food habits of the hoary bat, *Lasiurus cinereus*, from Hawaii. Journal of Mammalogy 64:151–152.

Wolfe, B. 2018. Presence of the endangered Hawaiian hoary bat on national wildlife refuges. 25th Annual Hawaii Conservation Conference, July 24th 2018 - July 26th 2018. Honolulu, HI. Poster 208. http://www.Hawaiiconservation.org/wp-content/uploads/Full-Abstract-Book_FINAL_7.6.2018.pdf. Abstract last accessed July 30, 2018.

Wolfe, B. 2019. Unpublished data of bat detections at the Honouliuli Wildlife Refuge Unit. Email. USFWS, Refuges.

PERSONAL COMMUNICATIONS

Pinzari, C. 2020. Personal Communication with Service biologist Johnathon Kraska. Biologist. Pacific Island Ecosystems Research Center, U.S. Geological Survey. Hawaii Volcanoes National Park, Hawaii.

Appendix A – Lest Loch Magazine Informal Consultation

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

In Reply Refer To:
01EPIF00-2020-F-0215

June 18, 2020

Corrina Carnes
Natural Resources Manager
NAVFAC Hawaii, Environmental Planning
400 Marshall Road, Building 55
Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, HI 96860-3134

Subject: Appendix A: Informal Consultation with the United States Navy on Proposed Construction of Magazines for Naval Munitions and Associated Improvements at Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam (JBPHH) West Loch Annex, Honolulu County, Hawaii

Dear Ms. Carnes:

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) received your "may affect, but not likely to adversely affect" determination for the proposed Construction of Magazines for Naval Munitions and Associated Improvements at JBPHH West Loch Annex, on the island of Oahu. The action has the potential to affect the federally endangered Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*), Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*), Hawaiian common gallinule (*Gallinula galeata sandvicensis*), and Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*). For the purposes of the effects analysis in this consultation, the term Hawaiian waterbirds will refer to these species collectively. This response was prepared in accordance with the requirements of section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA)(16 U.S.C. 1531et seq.).

We based the findings and recommendations in this consultation on the data presented in your February 2020 Biological Evaluation, and the March 20 and May 13, 2020 phone conversations regarding the inclusion of conservation measures for potential consequences to endangered waterbirds, along with our review of your effects analysis. A complete project record is on file in our office.

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

See above BiOp for project description.

EFFECTS OF THE ACTION

Vegetation Removal

Individual birds or pairs of birds may be discouraged from nesting or foraging in the project area because of the human noise and activity during vegetation removal. This temporary displacement of waterbirds would reduce the amount of nesting, or foraging habitats available. This displacement could alter an individual's typical nesting, foraging, and roosting patterns. However, this impact would be insignificant because the displacement would only occur for a short period during construction activities and adjacent foraging and nesting habitat is available for displaced waterbirds to use.

In areas where suitable nesting habitat occurs, waterbird nest searches will be conducted by a qualified biologist before any work is conducted and after any subsequent delay in work of three or more days (during which birds may attempt nesting). The results of the pre-construction survey will be submitted to the Service. If a waterbird nest with eggs or chicks or ducklings is discovered in the construction limits, work in that area will be halted and will not begin until the chicks or ducklings have fledged and left the area. Waterbird nests, chicks, or broods found in the survey area before or during construction will be reported to the Service within 48 hours. A biological monitor will be present on the project site during all construction activities to ensure that Hawaiian waterbirds and nests are not adversely impacted.

CONCLUSION

By incorporating the conservation measures listed above, potential effects to listed species are extremely unlikely to occur, and therefore discountable. Because effects from the action are discountable, the proposed project is not likely to adversely affect the Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian duck, Hawaiian common gallinule, and Hawaiian stilt. Therefore, the Service concurs with your effects determination.

No further action pursuant to section 7 of the ESA is necessary unless: (1) new information reveals effects of the action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered; (2) if the identified action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in this letter; or (3) if a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified action.

If you have any questions concerning this consultation, please contact Johnathon Kraska, Fish and Wildlife Biologist, at 808-792-9400 or by email at johnathon_kraska@fws.gov.

Sincerely,

KATHERINE MULLETT

Digitally signed by KATHERINE MULLETT
Date: 2020.06.18 21:14:49 -10'00'

Katherine Mullett
Field Supervisor

This page intentionally left blank.

N-3 West Loch Ox Pond Biological Opinion

This page intentionally left blank.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

In Reply Refer To:
01EPIF00-2021-F-0249

August 13, 2021

Ms. Sherri Eng
Director
Regional Environmental Department
Navy Region Hawaii
850 Ticonderoga St., Suite 110
JBPHH, Hawaii 96850-5101

Subject: West Loch Oxidation Pond Operations and Maintenance, Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam, Oahu

Dear Ms. Eng:

This document transmits the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (Service) biological opinion (BiOp) addressing the effects of the subject action on the federally endangered Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*), Hawaiian common gallinule (*Gallinula galeata sandvicensis*), and the Hawaiian stilt (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*), collectively referred to as "Hawaiian waterbirds." No critical habitat has been designated for these species. This BiOp was prepared in accordance with the requirements of section 7 ofthe Endangered Species Act (ESA)(16 U.S.C. 1531 et seq.). Your request for formal consultation and a biological evaluation (BE) were received by the Service on March 29, 2021. The endangered Hawaiian duck (*Anas wyvilliana*) is not included in the formal consultation, as the ducks observed on Oahu are hybrids, which are not listed and do not receive protection under the ESA.

This BiOp is based on best available information presented in the BE for the West Loch Oxidation Pond (WLOP) prepared by the Naval Facilities (NAVFAC) Engineering Systems Command, and otherwise cited below. A complete decision record of this consultation is on file at the Service's Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office in Honolulu, Hawaii. The Service's log number for this consultation is 01EPIF00-2021-F-0249.

CONSULTATION HISTORY

29 March 2021: Navy biologist, Corrina Carnes, submits request for formal consultation via electronic mail.

11 May 2021: Service submitted a 30-day letter acknowledging receipt of the Navy's request for formal consultation and requested information on several itssues in order to proceed with consultation. Assigned consultation log number 01EPIF00-2021-F-0249.

11 May 2021: Service biologist, James Kwon, and Navy biologist, Corrina Carnes, met via Microsoft Teams to discuss information needs.

14 June 2021: Service biologist, James Kwon, and Navy biologist, Nicole Olmstead, spoke via telephone regarding the timeline for completion of the BiOp.

05 August 2021: Service biologist, James Kwon, and Navy biologist, Corrina Carnes, spoke via telephone clarifying the action area and project description.

10 August 2021: Service biologist, James Kwon, and Navy biologist, Corrina Carnes, spoke via telephone regarding data on nesting and flooding events.

BIOLOGICAL OPINION

DESCRIPTION OF THE PROPOSED ACTION

Purpose

The purpose of the WLOP and associated maintenance facilities is to accumulate wastewater from vessels in Pearl Harbor and from facilities in the West Loch Annex (Annex), thus supporting activities carried out by these vessels and facilities. In addition, natural resource management activities at the pond serve the additional purpose of conserving protected species on Department of Defense lands in accordance with the ESA and Sikes Act. Natural resource management activities include tracking presence and nesting behavior of the three endangered Hawaiian waterbird species, as well as several species of shorebirds and migratory waterfowl known to use the pond, deterring nesting in areas where nests will be at risk of flooding, and protecting birds from predation and nest disturbance.

Action Location

The WLOP is located at the north end of the Annex, a branch of Joint Base Pearl Harbor Hickam (JBPHH) in the Ewa district of Oahu. The Annex is located on the shoreline of Pearl Harbor's West Loch Channel. Neighboring properties include Ewa Gentry to the west, Ewa Beach Golf Club to the south, and Kapilina Homes to the southeast. The Annex can be accessed via Iroquois Road or Iroquois Drive. Land use at the Annex currently consists of military operations and agriculture outlease near the western perimeter (Figure 1).

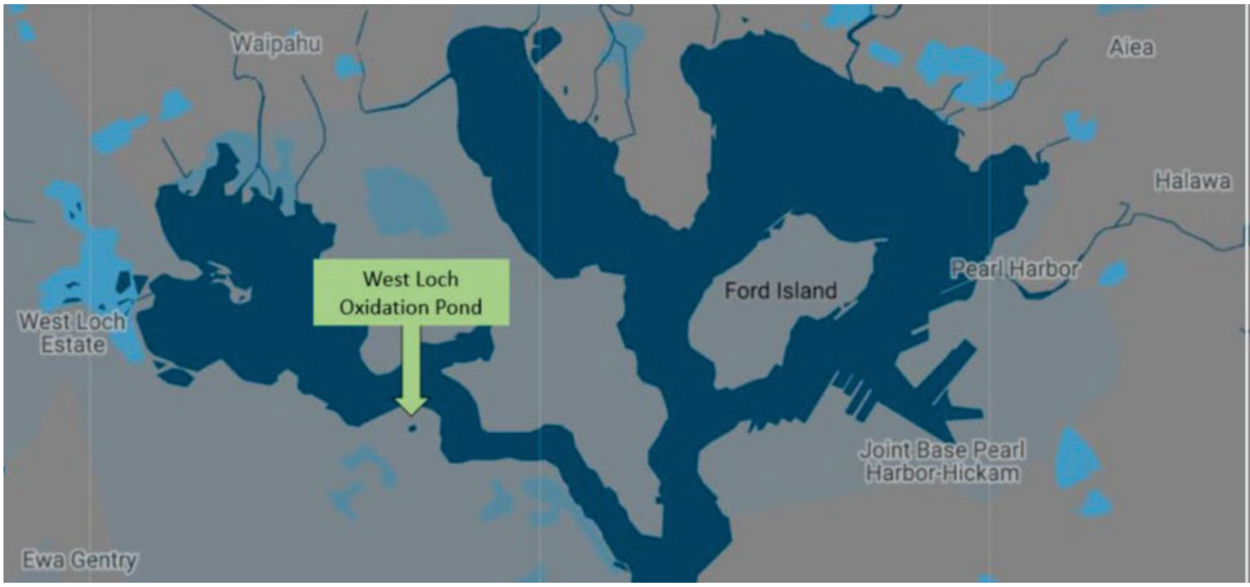


Figure 1. Location of West Loch Oxidation Pond.

Details of the Action

WLOP Facility Operations and Maintenance

The WLOP receives wastewater from facilities and vessels via the underground sanitary sewer system. Wastewater is treated in the pond through the interaction of sunlight, bacteria, and algae. Water level in the pond is controlled by an overflow flex hose, which can be raised or lowered to allow wastewater to flow into a sewer lift station, which discharges to the City and County of Honolulu's Honouliuli Wastewater Treatment Facility.

Maintenance activities occurring at or near the pond include clearing debris and vegetation from the overflow flex hose, sewer manhole cleaning, inspections and rehabilitation, sewer line hydro-cleaning and closed circuit television inspection monitoring, preventive maintenance, repair and replacement of various gate, plug, check and air release valves, motors and pumps, along with emergency generator, general electrical and Supervisory Control and Data Acquisition (SCADA) maintenance are performed at the various sewer lift stations. Maintenance may also include raising or lowering water level in the pond to deter nesting activity or to avoid flooding of existing nests. Water level is controlled by adjusting the overflow flex hose level, but water can also be pumped out manually.

Vegetation control is conducted at the WLOP outside of waterbird nesting season from September through November. This work is performed every two weeks by a two-person crew. Equipment may include weed whackers or push mowers.

Natural Resources Management Actions

Listed Waterbird Surveys
Surveys will be conducted by JBPHH Natural Resources staff or by contracted field biologists to

document presence of protected waterbird species, seasonal site use, breeding/nesting behavior, and fledging success. Surveys for endangered Hawaiian waterbirds are conducted at the WLOP once every two weeks from September through January and weekly during Hawaiian stilt nesting season (February to August). These surveys are primarily conducted at a distance of several hundred feet via binoculars/spotting scope from a single point, and nests are only approached when necessary to determine flooding risk or to service trail cameras (see below). During stilt nesting season, surveys may also include traversing the edge of the WLOP on foot in order to detect and monitor nests. When active nests are present on the pond liner, surveys are conducted every other day to ensure water level remains below the nest.

Trail Cameras

In order to determine sources of nest predation, trail cameras may be occasionally deployed at a nest to capture footage throughout the incubation and pre-fledgling period. Cameras are silent and motion activated, and are attached to a bucket for quick deployment. In order to minimize disturbance, cameras will be placed at a distance of more than 10 feet away from the nest and initially deployed when birds are away from the nest. Cameras will be visited as infrequently as possible – typically once per week to check for battery life and SIM card data retrieval. Cameras will be removed from each nest after all hatchlings fledge, nests become inactive, or the nest determined to have failed.

Predator Trapping

Predator trapping for mongoose, rodents and feral cats is conducted in areas where protected species are known to occur. This work is executed through contract or cooperative agreement with oversight by JBPHH Natural Resources staff. Predator trapping at the WLOP occurs year-round and involves use of Tomahawk and DOC250 traps. Animals caught in traps may be dispatched on site.

Passive Hazing

In order to deter birds from nesting at the pond, passive hazing methods will be implemented prior to the waterbird nesting season during Rim of the Pacific Exercise (RIMPAC) years or other periods of high-volume use of the WLOP. The hazing period for each nesting season will be informed by examining nesting data from previous seasons, with hazing devices deployed two to four weeks before anticipated nesting periods to maximize efficacy of passive hazing tools. Proposed methods and timeline are outlined in Appendix A. Hazing will be implemented by biologists knowledgeable of the listed and non-listed waterbird species that may be present at the pond, with oversight by JBPHH Natural Resources staff.

Conservation Measures

The Navy will implement the following avoidance, minimization, and conservation measures:

1) The site will be monitored for waterbird presence once every two weeks during the months of September through January and once per week during the months of February through August. In addition to collecting data on behavioral observations and use of the site over time, birds will be monitored for signs of avian botulism. Any waterbird carcasses or suspected cases of botulism will be reported to USFWS and multi-agency response coordinated as needed.

2) Waterbird monitoring will primarily be conducted at a distance using binoculars and/or a spotting scope from a single point to minimize disturbance.

3) Predator control for mongoose, rodents and feral cats will be conducted at the pond year-round (see above for details).

4) Vegetation control at the pond will be halted from December to August to prevent destruction of nests laid in the grass, with the exception of clearing vegetation from the overflow flex hose to maintain functionality.

5) The pond's overflow flex hose will be inspected in February to ensure it is not clogged and is otherwise functioning improperly.

6) Maintenance personnel and contractors will be informed of the presence of endangered species and advised to reduce vehicle speeds in areas immediately surrounding the pond.

7) Maintenance activities will be scheduled outside of Hawaiian stilt nesting season whenever possible. For maintenance that occurs during nesting season, a biological monitor that is familiar with the species' biology will conduct Hawaiian waterbird nest surveys prior to project commencement. Surveys will be repeated again within three days of project initiation and after subsequent delay of work of three or more days. If a nest or active brood is found:

i. A 100-foot buffer will be established around all active nests and/or broods until the chicks have fledged. No potentially disruptive activities or habitat alteration will occur within this buffer.

ii. A biological monitor that is familiar with the species' biology will be present on the project site during all construction or earth moving activities until the chicks fledge to ensure that Hawaiian waterbirds and nests are not adversely impacted.

8) The following procedures will be implemented from February to August, when Hawaiian stilt and Hawaiian coot nesting are most likely to occur:

a. Water level in the pond will be kept as high as possible to prevent sludge build-up and reduce surface area available for nesting on the pond liner.

b. The site will be monitored weekly for waterbird presence, nesting activity, and water level/sludge buildup.

c. The pond liner will be kept free of debris to maximum extent possible to avoid attracting nesting activity.

d. Passive hazing will be implemented during periods of high-volume use of the pond. If nests are discovered, all passive hazing at the pond will stop immediately to prevent nest abandonment.

9) The following procedures will be implemented if nests are detected on the pond liner or in sludge at edge of pond:

a. NAVFAC Hawaii Natural Resources staff will coordinate with NAVFAC Utilities Management, Wastewater, Port Operations, and others needed to obtain vessel schedules and lower or reroute water in accordance with Conservation Measures.

b. Water level will be maintained at 4 to 6 inches below the nest. Water level can be controlled by temporarily halting vessel offloading to the pond or by lowering the overflow flex hose and/or using a portable pump and hose to send the overflow to the nearby pump station. If JBPHH wastewater holding facilities are at capacity, the water level will not be lowered.

c. Water level relative to the nest will be monitored each day prior to a ship arrival and every two days while ships are in port.

d. A contact list of all coordinating parties will be maintained by NAVFAC Hawaii Natural Resources and will be updated annually or as needed.

Action Area

The implementing regulations for section 7 of the ESA define "action area" as "…all areas to be affected directly or indirectly by the Federal action and not merely the immediate area involved in the action" (50 CFR § 402.02). All consequences of the actions proposed by the Navy will occur within the WLOP and associated areas totaling approximately 2.2 acres (0.89 hectares) as shown in Figure 2.

Figure 2. WLOP showing pond and associated areas.

Analytical Framework for the Jeopardy Determination
In accordance with regulation (see 84 FR 44976), the jeopardy determination in this BiOp relies on the following four components:

1. The *Status of the Species*, which evaluates the species' current range-wide condition relative to its reproduction, numbers, and distribution; the factors responsible for thatcondition; its survival and recovery needs; and explains if the species' current range-wide population is likely to persist while retaining the potential for recovery or is notviable;
2. The *Environmental Baseline*, which evaluates the current condition of the species in the action area relative to its reproduction, numbers, and distribution absent the consequences of the proposed action; the factors responsible for that condition; and therelationship of the action area to the survival and recovery of the species;
3. The *Effects of the Action*, which evaluates all future consequences to the species thatare reasonably certain to be caused by the proposed action, including the consequences of other activities that are caused by the proposed action, and how those impacts are likely to influence the survival and recovery role of the action areafor the species; and
4. *Cumulative Effects*, which evaluates the consequences of future, non-Federal activities reasonably certain to occur in the action area on the species, and how those impacts are likely to influence the survival and recovery role of the action area for thespecies.

In accordance with policy and regulation, the jeopardy determination is made by evaluating the consequences of the proposed Federal action in the context of the species' current range- wide status, taking into account any cumulative effects, to determine if implementation of theproposed action is likely to cause an appreciable reduction in the likelihood of both the survival and recovery of the species in the wild. The key to making this finding is clearly establishing the role of the action area in the conservation of the species as a whole, and how the effects of the proposed action, taken together with cumulative effects, are likely to alterthat role and the continued existence (i.e., survival) of the species.

STATUS OF THE SPECIES

Hawaiian common gallinule

The Hawaiian common gallinule was listed as endangered in 1970 (USFWS 1970). Gallinules are currently found only on the islands of Kauai and Oahu, though historically they were found on all the main islands except Lanai and probably Niihau (USFWS 2011). State-wide gallinule counts of have been stable, but remain low, with average totals of 287 birds over 10 years from 1998 to 2007 (DOFAW unpublished data 1976-2008, USFWS 2011). The reduced distribution of this species is a major concern in the ability to recover it and reintroduction to protected and managed sites on two additional islands is an important recovery action in the recovery plan (USFWS 2011). Gallinules are widely distributed on Oahu where about half the state-wide population occurs (USFWS 2011). They are most prevalent on the north and east coasts between Haleiwa and Waimanalo, with large numbers at the Kii Unit of James Campbell National Wildlife Refuge (NWR) and only small numbers at Pearl Harbor NWR (USFWS 2011).

Currently, the main threats to the gallinule are predation by a large variety of introduced species, loss and degradation of wetland habitat, including alteration of hydrology and invasion of habitat by non-native plants, disease (especially botulism), its reduced distribution and small population size, human disturbance, environmental contaminants, and climate change (USFWS 2010a, 2011, 2015a). Climate change may be expected to further exacerbate these threats, for example, through increased temperature, increased occurrences of drought cycles and numbers of hurricanes, sea level rise, and changes in precipitation.

Hawaiian coot

The Hawaiian coot was listed as endangered in 1970 (USFWS 1970). Hawaiian coots were historically known from all the main Hawaiian Islands except Lanai and Kahoolawe which lacked suitable wetland habitat (USFWS 2011). Hawaiian coots were likely once common in large natural wetland habitats, however, no population estimates are available prior to the 1950s, although Schwartz and Schwartz (Schwartz and Schwartz 1949, USFWS 2011) identified a decline and potential threat of extinction. Censuses from the late 1950s to late 1960s estimated a population of fewer than 1,000 birds (USFWS 1978). Wetland loss and degradation, egg harvest, hunting, human disturbance, and introduced predators contributed to low population numbers (USFWS 2011). Currently, Hawaiian coots occur on all the main islands except Kahoolawe (USFWS 2011). Although data are missing from some islands in certain years, winter counts from the biannual state-wide waterbird surveys from 1997 to 2006 indicate the population averages approximately 2,000 birds, fluctuating between approximately 1,500 to 2,800 birds (USFWS 2011; DOFAW unpublished data 1976-2008). Summer counts tend to be more variable than winter counts, possibly due to variability in hatch-year bird survival (USFWS 2011). Kauai, Oahu, and Maui support 80 percent of the Hawaiian coots detected in surveys (USFWS 2011; DOFAW unpublished data 1976-2008). Currently, the main threats to the Hawaiian coot are predation by a large variety of introduced species, loss and degradation of wetland habitat, including alteration of hydrology and invasion of habitat by non-native plants, disease (especially botulism), human disturbance, and environmental contaminants (USFWS 2010b, 2011, 2015b). Climate change may be expected to further exacerbate these threats, for example, through increased temperature, increased occurrences of drought cycles and numbers of hurricanes, sea level rise, and changes in precipitation.

Hawaiian stilt

The Hawaiian stilt is a slender, wading bird listed as endangered in 1970 (USFWS 1970). Hawaiian stilts were historically known from all the main Hawaiian Islands except Lanai and Kahoolawe (Paton and Scott 1985). Hawaiian stilt are currently found on all the main islands except Kahoolawe (USFWS 2011), readily move between the islands and are widely distributed. Long-term census data indicate state-wide populations have been relatively stable or slightly increasing over the past 30 years, though there is year-to-year variability in the numbers of birds surveyed (Reed and Oring 1993, USFWS 2011). This variability may be partially explained by rainfall and reproductive success (Engilis and Pratt 1993). Based on biannual state-wide Hawaiian waterbird surveys conducted from 1998 through 2007, the population averaged 1,484 birds, but fluctuated between approximately 1,100 and 2,100 birds (DOFAW 1976-2008, USFWS 2011). Currently, the main threats to Hawaiian stilts are predation by a large variety of introduced predators and loss and degradation of wetland habitat, including grazing by feral ungulates, invasion of habitat by non-native plants, and alteration of hydrology. Other factors include avian botulism, environmental contaminants, and human disturbance (USFWS 2010c, 2011). Climate change is expected to further exacerbate these threats, for example, through increased temperature, increased occurrences of drought cycles and numbers of hurricanes, sea level rise, and changes in precipitation (USFWS 2016).

ENVIRONMENTAL BASELINE

The WLOP is a man-made 58,300 square foot, rubber-lined pond that is surrounded by a border of landscaped grass and shrubs that provides limited foraging, loafing, and nesting habitat for Hawaiian coots, Hawaiian gallinules, and Hawaiian stilts. Standing water, in the form of partially treated wastewater, is present year-round at approximate depths of 6 to 36 inches, and accumulation of sludge at the edges of the pond mimics the wetland mudflats commonly used for nesting by Hawaiian stilts. Algal blooms are common at the pond.

Hawaiian stilt

The island of Oahu supports the largest number of Hawaiian stilts (Engilis 1988; DOFAW 1976-2008). Over 5 years, 35 to 50 percent of their statewide population occurred on Oahu, with approximately 450 to 700 birds counted during any single year (DOFAW 1976-2008, USFWS 2011). Large concentrations of birds occur at the nearby Honouliuli and Waiawa Units of the Pearl Harbor NWR, as well as James Campbell NWR, and on Nuupia Ponds in Kaneohe (USFWS 2011, USFWS 2020 in litt.). Stilts are primarily found foraging and loafing in and adjacent to shallow water areas, and infrequently in upland, vegetated areas surrounding the WLOP. Stilts utilize the sloped sides on the pond liner as well as the flat, upland areas adjacent to the pond for nesting activities. In 2016, two stilt nests were found flooded in sludge at the water's edge on the pond liner after heavy rains. Beginning in 2017, JBPHH Natural Resources Staff have coordinated with NAVFAC Wastewater and Utilities staff to maintain water in the pond at levels that prevent sludge build-up to discourage nesting on the pond liner. Between 2017 to 2020, a total of 16 nests and 6 fledglings were observed indicating a consistent, but low level of nesting and reproductive success (Table 1). In 2019, a range of 2 to 15 stilts were observed at the WLOP during weekly and biweekly waterbird surveys. In 2020, a nest was presumed to be flooded after eggs were found floating in the pond (Carnes 2021, in litt.). Between 2017 to 2020, an average of 1.5 stilt nests have been found on the pond liner and 2.5 stilt nests have been found in upland areas.

Table 1. FY17-FY20 Hawaiian stilt nesting at the WLOP. For Total Nests, first number denotes nests on pond liner, second number denotes nests in upland areas (Carnes 2021, in litt.).

	FY17	FY18	FY19	FY20
Total Nests	3 (2/1)	6 (2/4)	4 (0/4)	3 (2/1)
Total Eggs Laid	12	20	19	11
Total Hatchlings	5	2	3	2
Total Fledglings	2	1	3	0
Hatching Success Rate	42%	10%	16%	18%
Fledgling Success Rate	40%	50%	100%	0%

Hawaiian coot

The Hawaiian coot population on Oahu has fluctuated between approximately 500 to 1,000 birds in recent years (USFWS 2011; DOFAW unpublished data 1976-2008). Large concentrations of coots occur at the Honouliuli Unit of the Pearl Harbor NWR, as well as Kii Unit of James Campbell NWR, Kahuku aquaculture ponds, the Kuilima wastewater treatment plant, Kaelepulu Pond in Kailua, and the Hawaii Prince Golf Course in southwestern Oahu (USFWS 2011; USFWS 2020 in litt.). Coots may utilize open and shallow water areas at the WLOP for foraging and sheltering, and construct nests around the edge of the pond. Between September 2018 to March 2021, one to three coots have been observed year-round at the WLOP, with one nest containing five eggs recorded in 2019 (Navy 2021).

Hawaiian gallinule

Approximately half of the State's total population of the Hawaiian gallinule (an average total of 287 birds over 10 years from 1998 to 2007) occurs on Oahu (DOFAW 1976-2008, USFWS 2011). Due to the inaccuracy of the methodology used in counts for this species, an accurate population estimate is not available (USFWS 2011). Hawaiian gallinule are widely distributed on Oahu, but are most common on the northern and eastern coasts between Haleiwa and Waimanalo (USFWS 2011). No gallinules have been observed during bi-weekly surveys at the WLOP, however, small numbers are consistently observed at the nearby Honouliuli and Waiawa units of the Pearl Harbor NWR (USFWS 2011, USFWS 2020 in litt., Navy 2021).

Factors affecting the species environment within the action area

The main factors potentially impacting the Hawaiian waterbird species within the action area include human disturbance and predation (Navy 2021). Non-native species and predators observed or captured at the site include the cattle egret (*Bubulcus ibis*), small Indian mongoose (*Herpestes auropunctatus*), and domestic cat (*Felis catus*)(NAVFAC Hawaii raw data and Quarterly Field Reports, 2016-2020, United States Department of Agriculture Monthly Wildlife Damage Reports, 2016-2020 in Navy 2021).

CONSEQUENCES OF THE ACTION

Operations and Maintenance

Human presence and noise associated with routine maintenance activities, such as clearing debris and vegetation from the overflow flex hose and upland areas, sewer manhole cleaning, inspections and rehabilitation, sewer line hydro-cleaning, preventive maintenance, repair and replacement of various gate, plug, check and air release valves, motors and pumps, along with emergency generator, general electrical and SCADA maintenance have the potential for short-term disturbance to foraging, loafing/sheltering, and nesting activities of the three Hawaiian waterbird species. Based on implementation of conservation measures to avoid and minimize disturbance such as education of maintenance personnel and contractors, timing of maintenance activities outside of the breeding season, and year-round surveys for waterbird presence, we anticipate adverse effects to the Hawaiian waterbird species as a result of routine maintenance activities would be insignificant (too small to measure) or discountable (highly unlikely to occur).

Water levels at the WLOP are maintained to accommodate wastewater from facilities and vessels, as well as to deter nesting activity or avoid flooding of nests. There is the potential for adverse effects to Hawaiian stilt and Hawaiian coot nests as a result of flooding due to higher than expected water levels. The occurrence of higher than expected water levels is more likely during years when RIMPAC exercises are held due to increased wastewater loads from facilities and participating vessels. RIMPAC exercises are typically month-long in duration, held every two years, and scheduled to resume in 2022. Flooding of nests would result in the loss/mortality of Hawaiian stilt (on average four eggs or unfledged chicks per nest) and Hawaiian coot (on average five eggs or unfledged chicks per nest). Implementation of the following conservation measures will help to minimize the occurrence of flooding of Hawaiian stilt and Hawaiian coot nests: maintaining high water levels to prevent sludge build-up and reduce surface area for nesting on the pond liner; weekly surveys for waterbird/nest presence/sludge build-up; passive hazing to discourage waterbird presence/nesting; increased monitoring and water level maintenance protocols if nests are established on the pond liner; and regular coordination between NAVFAC Hawaii Natural Resources and NAVFAC UM Wastewater, Port Operations, and others.

Natural Resources Management Actions

<u>Surveys</u>
Human presence during waterbird surveys have the potential for short-term disturbance to foraging, loafing/sheltering, and nesting activities of the three Hawaiian waterbird species. Implementation of survey protocols to monitor at a distance from a single location when possible, will minimize potential disturbance. In addition, regular surveys of waterbird presence and nesting activity will assist in the management of water levels and aid in the ability to avoid potential impacts to nesting. Based on the above information, we anticipate adverse effects to the Hawaiian waterbirds from the proposed survey activities would be insignificant or discountable.

<u>Trail camera nest monitoring</u>
Deployment of trail cameras and weekly maintenance checks create the potential for short-term disturbance to foraging, loafing/sheltering, and nesting activities of the three Hawaiian waterbird species. In addition, proximity of cameras to waterbird nests have the potential to adversely affect the Hawaiian stilt and Hawaiian coot in the form of nest abandonment and increased predation. Implementation of conservation measures to place cameras at a distance of 10 feet and to avoid nests when occupied by adults will avoid adverse impacts to waterbird nesting. Based on the above information, we anticipate adverse effects to the Hawaiian waterbirds from the proposed trail camera nest monitoring activities would be insignificant or discountable.

<u>Passive hazing</u>
Implementation of passive hazing tools have the potential to adversely affect the three Hawaiian waterbird species by discouraging the use of potential foraging, loafing/sheltering, and nesting habitat at the WLOP. However, based on predation rates being on par with other wetland habitats and limited foraging and nesting habitat provided at the WLOP, the site is not considered high quality habitat. Moreover, several sites with more suitable wetland habitat exist

within a 5-mile radius, including Honouliuli and Waiawa Units of the Pearl Harbor NWR (1.5 and 2.5 miles, respectively), Pouhala Marsh (1.9 miles) and Ordy Pond (4.75 miles). It is expected that birds displaced from the WLOP by hazing will relocate to more optimal habitat, where they are likely to experience increased nesting success. Based on the above information, we anticipate adverse effects to the Hawaiian waterbirds from passive hazing activities would be insignificant or discountable.

CUMULATIVE EFFECTS

Cumulative effects include the effects of future State, Tribal, local, or private actions that are reasonably certain to occur within the action area considered in this BiOp. Future Federal actions that are unrelated to the proposed action are not considered in this section because they require separate consultation pursuant to section 7 of the ESA, as appropriate. The Service is unaware of any foreseeable non-Federal actions within the action area.

CONCLUSION

The Service has determined that the implementation of the proposed action, including the operations and maintenance of the WLOP, is anticipated to result in the inundation and complete loss of up to 15 Hawaiian stilt nests (60 eggs or unfledged chicks) and 5 Hawaiian coot nests (25 eggs or unfledged chicks) every 10 years. This level of take is based on an average of 1.5 Hawaiian stilt nests per year on the pond liner that are at risk of flooding, and 1 Hawaiian coot nest that is at risk of flooding every two years due to unanticipated increases in water levels at the WLOP primarily during RIMPAC exercises. No Hawaiian gallinule have been observed nesting at WLOP, therefore we do not anticipate any loss of gallinule nests due to inundation there. Implementation of conservation measures is expected to reduce the likelihood of flooding overall, particularly in non-RIMPAC years. The number of individuals potentially harmed or killed by the action is estimated to be a very small portion of the total population of these species on Oahu.

Considering the species’ overall population numbers and distribution and the low reproductive success at WLOP, the impacts caused by this action may result in adverse effects on a very small portion of the potential population. Therefore, the action poses the potential for limited impacts to the three endangered Hawaiian waterbird species, but would not result in a significant reduction in the species’ survival or recovery potential.

After reviewing the status of the species, the environmental baseline, the effects of the proposed action, and the cumulative effects, it is the Service’s biological opinion that implementation of the proposed action, discussed herein, is not likely to jeopardize the continued existence of the Hawaiian waterbirds. Critical habitat has not been designated for the Hawaiian waterbirds, therefore, will not be adversely affected through implementation of the proposed actions.

INCIDENTAL TAKE STATEMENT

Section 9 of the Act and federal regulations pursuant to section 4(d) of the Act prohibit the take of endangered or threatened species, respectively, without special exemption. Take is defined as harass, harm, pursue, hunt, shoot, wound, kill, trap, capture, or collect, or attempt to engage in any such conduct. Harm is further defined by the Service to include significant habitat modification or degradation that results in death or injury to listed species by significantly impairing essential behavioral patterns, including, breeding, feeding, or sheltering. Harass is defined by the Service as intentional or negligent actions that create the likelihood of injury to listed species to such an extent as to significantly disrupt normal behavior patterns which include, but are not limited to, breeding, feeding or sheltering. Incidental take is defined as take that is incidental to, and not the purpose of, carrying out an otherwise lawful activity. Under the terms of section 7(b)(4) and section 7(o)(2), taking that is incidental to and not intended as part of the agency action is not considered a prohibited taking under the Act provided that such taking is in compliance with the terms and conditions of this Incidental Take Statement.

The measures described below are non-discretionary, and must be undertaken by the Navy so that they become binding conditions for the exemption in section 7(a)(2) to apply. If the Navy fails to assume and implement the terms and conditions or fails to adhere to the terms and conditions of the incidental take statement through enforceable terms that are added to the permit or grant document, the protective coverage of section 7(a)(2) may lapse. In order to monitor the impact of incidental take, the Navy must report the progress of the action and its impact on the species to the Service as specified in this incidental take statement and reporting requirements below [50 CFR 402.14(i)(3)].

Amount or Extent of Take Anticipated

Based on the analysis presented in this BiOp, the Service anticipates the following take may occur as a result of the proposed action: Incidental take of no more than 60 Hawaiian stilt eggs or unfledged chicks (15 nests) and 25 Hawaiian coot eggs or unfledged chicks (5 nests), in the form of mortality due to nest inundation associated with unexpectedly high wastewater levels in the pond may occur over the next 10 years. Take would be exceeded if the number of stilt eggs or chicks or the number of coot eggs or chicks is reached before the end of the 10-year period, or if take of any Hawaiian gallinule nests occurs resulting in the loss of eggs or unfledged chicks, or if any take of fledged or adult stilts, coots, or gallinules occurs, or if take occurs in a form not consideredin this BiOp.

Effect of Take

In this BiOp, the Service has determined that this level of anticipated take is not likely to result in jeopardy of the Hawaiian coot, Hawaiian common gallinule, or Hawaiian stilt. As explained in the Effects of The Action section above, the Service believes that the implementation of the Navy's proposed actions will not significantly alter the three Hawaiian waterbirds ability to feed, breed, or take shelter, and the overall population of the species would not be affected. There will be minimal consequences to feeding, breeding, and sheltering due to the temporary disturbances, however those consequences are offset by the ability for the species to accomplish those life functions where appropriate habitat exists in the immediate vicinity of the action area.

Reasonable and Prudent Measures

The reasonable and prudent measures given below, with their implementing terms and conditions, are designed to minimize the impacts of incidental take that might otherwise result from the proposed actions. If, during the course of the action, the level of incidental take is exceeded, this represents new information requiring reinitiating of consultation and review of the provided reasonable and prudent measures. In addition, the action that caused the taking must cease; the action agency must immediately provide an explanation of the causes of the taking; and must review with the Service the need for possible modification of the reasonable and prudent measures.

The following reasonable and prudent measures are non-discretionary and must be implemented to minimize the effect of take on the three Hawaiian waterbirds in this consultation:

1. The Navy shall minimize the potential for death or injury of the three Hawaiian waterbirds.

Terms and Conditions

In order to be exempt from the prohibitions of section 9 of the Act, the Navy must comply with the following terms and conditions that outline required reporting and monitoring requirements.

These terms and conditions are non-discretionary:

Minimize impacts of the Navy's activities on the survival and reproduction of the three Hawaiian waterbirds.

- The Service shall be notified within 24 hours of a take incident. In addition, a report shall be submitted to our office in writing within three days of the incident.
- Should an injured waterbird be found, the waterbird should be taken to a permitted wildlife rehabilitation facility. Before transporting the injured waterbird, the Navy will coordinate with the wildlife rehabilitation facility to determine proper procedures.
- Should there be a take of a waterbird and the carcass recovered, the depository designated to receive specimens is the Bishop Museum, 1525 Bernice Street, Honolulu, Hawaii, 96817 (Telephone: 808-847-3511). If the Bishop Museum does not wish to accept the specimen, the Navy will contact the Service's Division of Law Enforcement in Honolulu, Hawaii (Telephone: 808-861-8525) for instructions on disposition.
- The Navy will monitor and report on the levels of take that occur between January 1 and December 31 each year.
    - The annual report will document the effectiveness of all monitoring actions, and will summarize annual counts of waterbirds found.
    - The report will be submitted by the first business day of March each calendar year to the Service's Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office (300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122, Honolulu, Hawaii 96850).

CONSERVATION RECOMMENDATIONS

Section 7(a) (l) of the ESA directs Federal agencies to use their authorities to further the purposes of the ESA by carrying out conservation programs for the benefit of endangered and threatened species. Conservation recommendations are discretionary agency activities to minimize or avoid adverse effects of a proposed action on listed species or critical habitat, to help implement recovery plans, or to develop information. The Service does not have any conservation recommendations for the Navy at this time.

REINITIATION-CLOSING STATEMENT

This concludes formal consultation on the proposed action considered in this BiOp. As provided in 50 CFR § 402.16, re-initiation of consultation is required where discretionary Federal agency involvement or control over the action has been retained or is authorized by law and: (1) if the amount or extent of taking specified in the incidental take statement is exceeded; (2) if new information reveals effects of the action that may affect listed species or critical habitat in a manner or to an extent not previously considered; (3) if the identified action is subsequently modified in a manner that causes an effect to the listed species or critical habitat that was not considered in the biological opinion; or (4) if a new species is listed or critical habitat designated that may be affected by the identified action.

If you have any questions concerning this consultation, please contact James Kwon, Fish and Wildlife Biologist, at 808-792-9443 or by email at james_kwon@fws.gov.

Sincerely,

GREGORY KOOB

Digitally signed by GREGORY KOOB
Date: 2021.08.13 12:52:41 -10'00'

Gregory A. Koob
Assistant Field Supervisor for Programmatic Operations

Enclosure: Appendix A, Passive Hazing Plan to deter ESA-listed bird nesting at West Loch Oxidation Pond

Literature Cited

Division of Forestry and Wildlife (DOFAW). 1976-2008. Biannual Hawaiian waterbird survey data (unpublished data). Summarized by Hawaiʻi Natural Heritage Program and Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, HI.

Engilis, A., Jr. 1988. Surveys and inventories of waterbirds in the State of Hawaiʻi, a ten-year trend analysis. Unpublished Pittman-Robertson Report W-18-R-12, R-III-A.

Engilis, A., Jr. and T.K. Pratt. 1993. Status and population trends of Hawaiʻi's native waterbirds, 1977-1987. Wilson Bulletin 105: 142-158.

Paton, P.W. and J.M. Scott. 1985. Waterbirds of Hawaiʻi Island. ʻElepaio 45: 69-75.

Reed, J.M. and L.W. Oring. 1993. Long-term population trends of the endangered aeʻo (Hawaiian stilt, *Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*). Trans West Sect Wildl Soc 29:54–60.

Schwartz, C.W. and E.R. Schwartz. 1949. The game birds in Hawaiʻi. Hawaiʻi Division of Fish and Game and Board of Commissioners of Agriculture and Forestry, Honolulu, HI. 168 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 1970. Conservation of endangered species and other fish and wildlife. Federal Register 35: 16047-16048.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 1978. Hawaiian Waterbirds Recovery Plan. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon. 99 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2010a. Hawaiian common moorhen or ʻalae ʻula (*Gallinula chloropus sandvicensis*): 5-year review summary and evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, HI. 10 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2010b. Hawaiian coot or ʻalae keʻokeʻo (*Fulica alai*): 5-year review summary and evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, HI. 9 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2010c. Hawaiian stilt or aeʻo (*Himantopus mexicanus knudseni*): 5-year review summary and evaluation. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, HI. 9 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS). 2011. Recovery plan for Hawaiian waterbirds. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Portland, Oregon. xx + 233 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2015a. Hawaiian common gallinule (*Gallinula galeata sandvicensis*): 5-year review short form summary. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, HI. 8 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2015b. Hawaiian coot (*Fulica alai*): 5-year review short form summary. U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office, Honolulu, HI. 7 pp.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2015c. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants; Technical corrections for 54 wildlife and plant species on the list of endangered and threatened wildlife and plants. Federal Register 80: 35860-35869.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. 2016. Endangered and threatened wildlife and plants: Endangered status for 49 species from the Hawaiian Islands. Federal Register 81: 67786-67860.

U.S. Navy. 2021. Biological Evaluation for the West Loch Oxidation Pond, Joint Base Pearl Harbor-Hickam, Oahu. Prepared by: Naval Facilities Engineering Systems Command, Hawaii, Environmental Planning, Natural Resources (EV21).

In litt.

Carnes, C. 2021. JBPHH Natural Resources Manager, NAVFAC Hawaii, Environmental Planning. E-mail to James Kwon, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, August 9, 2021. Subject: WLOP nest data/review of draft BO.

U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service 2020. Waterbird data, 1989-2020, Honouliuli Unit and Waiawa Units, Pearl Harbor National Wildlife Refuge. Provided by Kelly Goodale, Wildlife Biologist, Oahu/Maui National Wildlife Refuge Complex.

U.S. Navy 2020. FY17-FY20 Oxidation Pond Nesting Summary. Provided by Corrina Carnes, JBPHH Natural Resources Manager, NAVFAC Hawaii, Environmental Planning.

This page intentionally left blank.

N-4 Consultations

This page intentionally left blank.

This page is intentionally left blank.

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE

Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard, Room 3-122, Box 50088
Honolulu, Hawaii 96850

In Reply Refer To:
1-2-2004-I-207

SEP 10 2004

Mr. R. M. Wakumoto
Director, Regional Environmental Department
Navy Region Hawaii
850 Ticonderoga Street, Suite 110
Pearl Harbor, Hawaii 96860-5201

Dear Mr. Wakumoto:

Thank you for your July 23, 2004, letter in which you request that the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) concur that the activities at the Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific may affect, but are not likely to adversely affect the endangered *Cyperus trachysanthos*. This letter was received July 30, 2004. Dr. Greg Koob, of this office, participated in a site visit on July 14, 2004, to observe the *C. trachysanthos* population. During the site visit recommendations were discussed that would allow the Navy to continue its operations and avoid adversely affecting this species.

The Navy proposes to implement the following management actions:

a. install warning signs and markers to delineate plant habitat occurrence(s)
b. brief the maintenance personnel on the location of listed plants and prohibited activities
c. suspend mowing when there is mud in the depression where the plants have been observed
d. monitor the plants by observing seed fall, until at least 50 percent of the seeds have fallen from the plants, and
e. resume mowing when the mud hole is not present and after at least 50 percent of the seeds have fallen.

We reviewed the information you provided and with implementation of the above mentioned management actions, we concur with your determination that the proposed action is not likely to adversely affect *Cyperus trachysanthos*. If you have any questions, please contact Dr. Greg Koob, Fish and Wildlife Botanist (phone: 808/792-9400; fax: 808/792-9580).

Sincerely,

Gina Shultz

for Jeff M. Newman
Acting Field Supervisor

DEPARTMENT OF THE NAVY
COMMANDER
NAVY REGION HAWAII
850 TICONDEROGA ST STE 110
PEARL HARBOR HI 96860-5101

11015
Ser N465/ 00394
23 JUL 2004

Mr. Jeff M. Newman
Acting Field Supervisor
U. S. Fish & Wildlife Service
Pacific Islands Office
300 Ala Moana Boulevard Room 3-122
P. O. Box 50088
Honolulu HI 96850-0001

SUBJECT: INFORMAL CONSULTATION FOR THE MANAGEMENT OF *CYPERUS TRACHYSANTHOS* AT NAVAL COMPUTER AND TELECOMMUNICATIONS AREA MASTER STATION PACIFC (NCTAMSPAC)

Dear Mr. Newman:

This letter is a follow-up regarding our on-site management of *Cyperus trachysanthos* recently found at the Naval Computer and Telecommunications Area Master Station Pacific, Radio Transmitting Facility (RTF) Lualualei (FWS ref number TES-1-2-2004-0036; Navy letter dated May 17, 2004, reference number Ser N465/00279).

On July 14, 2004, Dr. Greg Koob, of your office, participated in a site visit to the *C. trachysanthos* population to observe the plants and discuss recommendations that would allow the Navy to continue its operations at RTF Lualualei with minimal impact to this species.

The Navy proposes to implement the following management actions:

a. Suspend mowing during onset of a "wet season."
b. Installation of warning signs and markers to delineate plant habitat.
c. Brief maintenance personnel of location and prohibited activities.
d. Monitor the plants for seed fall.
e. Resume mowing when mud hole is not present (and after seed fall).

The mud hole in the drainage ditch will be used as an indicator of the "wet season." When the mud hole appears during a rainy season, known sites and adjacent areas will be monitored for *C. trachysanthos*. When present, sites will be marked and mowing ceased in areas currently known to contain this species, or new areas found to contain the species, until the plants have grown, flowered, fruited, and dropped their seeds.

Protection from fire and control of competing alien plants has been determined to be needed recovery actions in the "Recovery Plan for the Multi-Island Plants" (USFWS, 1999). There have been two fires on the installation in the last decade with the latest occurring in July 2003. Due to the inherent risk of fire from the drying vegetation, it is prudent to resume mowing when a qualitative assessment determines that more than 50% of the seeds have fallen. This will ensure establishment of a seed bank for future generations of this species, adequately reduce the risk from fires, and reduce competition from woody plants and other alien vegetation.

This species acts as an annual in seasonally wet areas such as the RTF Lualualei site. After it has grown, flowered, fruited and dropped its seeds the plants will die back during dry times. For example, this species has never been previously recorded in the RTF Lualualei facility and only showed up with the onset of wet weather and the presence of standing water in the current locations. Mowing of the tops of the plants (i.e. removal of the uppermost portions of the drying leaves) after seed drop and during the dry season will not significantly affect the numbers, distribution or reproduction of this species.

It is the Navy's determination that implementation of these management activities may affect, but are not likely to adversely affect *C. trachysanthos*. We request your concurrence with this determination.

Thank you for your cooperation and assistance in developing these management actions. Should you have any questions regarding the information provided, please contact Mr. Randy Miyashiro, at 471-1171, extension 233 or email at: randy.miyashiro@navy.mil.

Sincerely,

R. M. WAKUMOTO
Director
Regional Environmental Department
By direction of
Commander, Navy Region Hawaii

1195. 1A2P

United States Department of the Interior

FISH AND WILDLIFE SERVICE
Pacific Islands Fish and Wildlife Office
300 Ala Moana Blvd, Rm 3-122
Box 50088
Honolulu, HI 96850

In Reply Refer To:
1-2-2002-I-117

SEP 25 2002

Melvin N. Kaku
Environmental Planning Division
Department of the Navy, Pacific Division
Naval Facilities Engineering Command
258 Makalapa Dr., Ste. 100
Pearl Harbor, Hawaii 96860-3134

Dear Mr. Kaku:

Re: Informal Consultation for Possible Effects of Mowing on *Marsilea villosa* at NCTAMSPAC

The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (Service) has reviewed the information in your August 22, 2002, letter concerning a proposal to change the grass mowing strategy within the antennae fields at Naval Computer and Telecomm Area Master Station Pacific (NCTAMSPAC) where a population of the endangered fern, *Marsilea villosa,* is known to occur. Currently, the Navy abides by an agreement with the Service in which the area where *Marsilea villosa* occurs is mowed only after the plants have completely dried and are dormant for the season. The Navy sets the mower blades at a height that allows the mower to cut the invasive grasses, while leaving the *Marsilea villosa* uncut. Under this regime, invasive grasses, that may increase the risk of wildfire, are allowed to seed before mowing occurs. In order to control the reproductive output of invasive grasses, the Navy proposes that, in addition to the late summer mowing, the vicinity will also be mowed during the spring or early summer when *Marsilea villosa* are emergent.

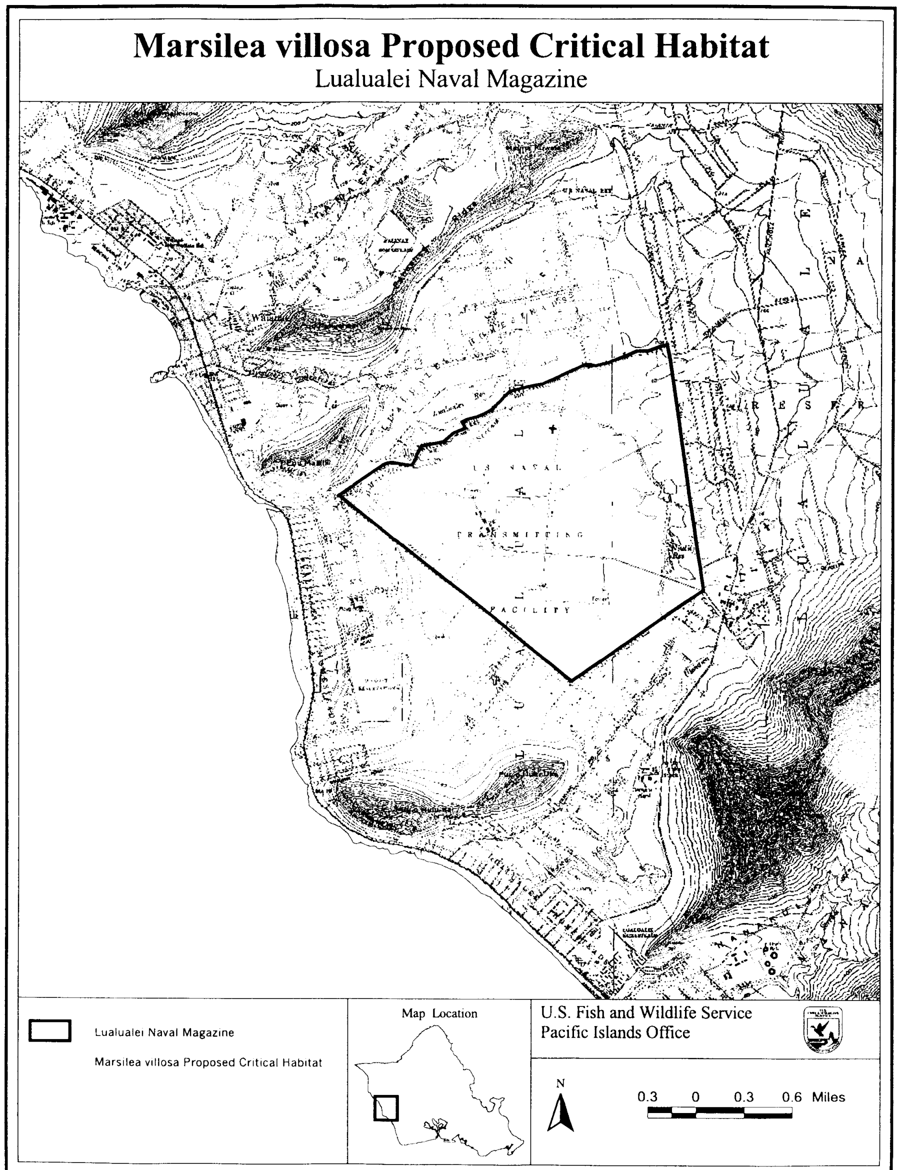
We concur with the Navy's determination that this activity is not likely to adversely affect *Marsilea villosa* or it's proposed critical habitat (see enclosed map), based upon the current mower blade height and the past history of not impacting the *Marsilea villosa* when mowing occurred. While the mowing may occasionally impact a small minority of leaves of *Marsilea villosa* that could grow abnormally high, this is extremely unlikely, and the action will be beneficial to the species, since it will not only be likely to decrease the risk from wildfire, but may also eliminate some competition for light and water from the invasive grasses.

If you have questions or comments, please contact Fish and Wildlife Biologist Christina Crooker at (808) 541-3441.

Sincerely,

Gina Shultz

for Paul Henson
Field Supervisor



Map produced by U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service. Plot date: September 17, 2002

This page is intentionally left blank.

N-5 JBPHH Example BMPs

This page intentionally left blank.

This appendix is meant to help ensure Best Management Practice (BMP) guidance is analogous between projects. It can also be used as a starting point to discuss how projects can avoid and minimize impacts. However, these BMPs are not meant to avoid consultation. In many cases this language can and will be incorporated into consulation documents. Additionally, each individual project will still need to be reviewed by a Subject Matter Expert.

Marine

BMPs	Elevated Noise	Sedimentation and Turbidity	Disturbance from Human Activity and equipment	Physical Impact (EFH benthic impact)	Collision with Vessels	Entanglement & Entrapment	Waste & Discharge	Invasive Species	Shading	ESA	EFH
A contingency plan to control and clean spilled petroleum products and other toxic materials (from a vessel or on land) is required. Appropriate materials to contain and clean potential spills will be stored and readily available at the activity site.							x			x	x
All equipment will be inspected daily. If found to be leaking, it will be removed from the action site immediately and will only be returned once it is repaired and fully operational.			x				x			x	x
All equipment used for construction will be used in a manner that will minimize the suspension of sediment into the water column.		x	x	x						x	x
All fueling or repairs to equipment must be done in a location with the appropriate controls that prevents the introduction of contaminants to marine environment.			x				x			x	x
All material associated with concrete work will not be released into the water column. All forms shall be water-tight and sealed in order to prevent leaking.							x			x	x
All personnel will stay more than 50 yards away from Hawaiian monk seals and sea turtles that haul-out on land.			x							x	
All project related debris and other waste will be contained and will not enter or remain in the marine environment. The Contractor or other shall provide a temporary platform or other suitable means of capturing debris from construction, and these structures shall be in-place prior to commencing in-water activities.							x			x	x
All project-related materials and equipment placed in the water shall be free of pollutants.			x				x			x	x
All sightings of ESA-listed marine species shall be recorded.			x		x	x				x	
Any debris released during construction or other activity will be contained within the barrier and removed.		x					x			x	x
Appropriate materials to contain and clean potential spills shall be stored at the work site, and be readily available.							x			x	x
Collect all accumulated sediment and/or debris and remove them entirely from the water and place onto a surface vessel; debris should not be towed outside a containment.		x		x			x			x	x
Comply with vessel operating procedures: - When piloting vessels, vessel operators shall alter course or halt in order to remain at least 50 yards from ESA-listed species - When piloting vessels at or within 50 yards from ESA-listed species, reduce vessel speed to 10 knots or less In areas of known or suspected sea turtle activity, vessel operators shall be vigilant to watch for sea turtles at or near the surface, and if practicable, reduce vessel speed to 5 knots or less. - If an ESA-listed species approaches the vessel, vessel operators will put the engine in neutral until the animal is at least 50 yards away, and then move away slowly. - Marine mammals and sea turtles shall not be encircled nor trapped between multiple vessels or between vessels and the shore.	x		x		x					x	
Constant vigilance shall be kept for the presence of ESA-listed species during all aspects of the proposed action, particularly during in-water activities such as boat operations, operating pre-drilling and pile driving equipment, and deployment of silt curtain, anchors, and mooring lines.	x		x		x	x				x	

Marine

During all in-water activities, observer will use binoculars to survey the project area each day, beginning 30 minutes prior to the start of work and repeated hourly throughout the day. - During the survey period, the observer shall record the environmental and project-related information, including but not limited to date, time, weather, action undertaken, and any ESA-listed marine animals. - If no ESA-listed marine animal is sighted during the survey period, the project activities may commence. - If an ESA-listed marine animal is sighted during the survey period, the observer shall alert the on-site foreman or other immediately via radio communications, and the animal shall be monitored continuously. If the animal is within 50 yards (or within the determined PTS or TTS distance during other activities like pile driving) of the in-water activity, animal behavior observations shall be recorded. Work may not commence until the animal departs the area voluntarily or after 30 minutes passed since the last animal sighting.	x		x			x				x	
Ensure that all concrete grout, cement, sealant, and epoxy used are non-toxic and non-hazardous to aquatic organisms.							X			x	x
Ensure that all gravel used during construction is prewashed and is clean prior to be installed.							X			x	x
Fueling of land-based vehicles and equipment shall take place at least 50 ft. away from the water, preferably over an impervious surface. Fueling of vessels shall be done at approved fueling facilities. With respect to equipment (e.g. on the barge crane) that cannot be fueled out of the water, spill prevention booms will be employed to contain any potential spills. Any fuel spilled will be cleaned immediately.			x				x			x	x
If a plume is observed outside of the silt curtains, project activity will stop and corrective action will be taken immediately. Work shall resume after the correction was made		x		x						x	x
If practical use vibratory hammering and/or a cap to minimize the impact of noise on ESA-listed species and EFH.	x		x							x	x
Implement measures to attenuate the sound or minimize impacts to aquatic resources during piling installation. Methods to mitigate sound impacts include, but are not limited to, the following: surround the pile with dewatered cofferdam and/or air bubble curtain system.	x		x							x	x
In the event of approaching tropical storms and hurricanes, equipment will either be removed from the project site or adequately secured.		x	x	x	x	x	x			x	x
Install sediment, turbidity, and/or pneumatic curtains, and use real-time monitoring (automated or manual) to detect failure and implement stop-work processes if pre-determined project thresholds are reached (use standards from Clean Water Act 401 water quality certification). In areas of soft sediment, consider partial length turbidity curtains in order to reduce resuspension of sediment during high winds and currents.		x		x						x	x
Installment of the barrier around the project footprint will be closely monitored. Once installed, the barrier will be deployed only as long as needed to accomplish the desired task.		x				x				x	x
In-water tethers and mooring lines for vessels and marker buoys shall be kept to the minimum lengths necessary and shall remain deployed only as long as needed to accomplish the required task.		x	x	x		x				x	x
Neutralize or treat contaminated sediments and/or waters prior to release from project site.		x					x			x	x
No pile driving will be conducted after dark.	x		x							x	
No waste water shall be discharged to the harbor and/or ocean.							x			x	x

Operators shall perform daily pre-work equipment inspections for cleanliness and leaks. Should a leak be detected, all heavy equipment operations shall be postponed or halted and shall not proceed until the leak is repaired and equipment cleaned.			x				x			x	x
Prevent bentonite drilling fluid from contacting live benthic organisms.			x	x			x			x	x
Prevent debris from entering the marine environment.			x	x			x			x	x
Prevent discharges of chemicals and other fluids dissimilar from seawater into the water column.			x	x			x			x	x
Prior to commencing in-water work, the Navy, Contractor, or other shall ensure that all contracted vessel and barges complete an aquatic invasive species (AIS) risk assessment that meets the biosecurity standards defined by the Navy and the State of Hawaii.			x					x		x	x
Prior to mobilizing, ensure all acitivites and construction equipment, ballast, and vessel hulls do not pose a risk of introducing new invasive species and will not increase abundance of those invasive species present at the project location.			x					x		x	x
The barrier around the project area shall be installed in place with care in order to minimize impact to the natural environment.			x	x						x	x
The project manager, action proponent or other shall designate an appropriate number of competent observers to survey the areas adjacent to the proposed action for ESA-listed marine species.			x							x	
Turbidity and siltation from project-related work shall be minimized and contained through the appropriate use of erosion control practices, effective silt containment devices, and the curtailment of work during adverse weather and tidal/flow conditions. During all in-water or over-water work, silt curtains that extend the full depth of the water column will completely enclose the work area to the maximum extent practicable.		x		x			x			x	x
Use diffusers on the end of subtidal discharge pipes to minimize impacts from discharges.							x			x	x
Use vibratory hammer to install piles when possible. Under conditions where impact hammers are required, when possible, drive as deep as possible with vibratory hammer prior to the use of impact hammer.	x		x							x	x
Whenever possible utilize environmental clamshell buckets for mechanical dredging.		x	x							x	x
Workers shall not attempt to feed, touch, ride, or otherwise intentionally interact with any ESA-listed species.			x							x	
All anchors will be set on sandy bottom devoid of corals and seagrass (if possible). Anchor locations will be chosen based on considerations of potential damage that could occur from the anchor chain if the vessel swings due to currents or tides.			x	x							x
All objects will be lowered to the bottom (or installed) in a controlled manner. This can include the use of buoyancy controls such as lift bags, or the use of cranes, winches, or other equipment that affect positive control over the rate of descent.		x	x	x							x
All physical contact with the bottom will be minimized to the extent possible and will be restricted to unconsolidated sediment that is devoid of corals and seagrass.			x	x							x
When feasible design the structure to maintain or replicate natural stream channel and flow conditions to the greatest extent practicable.		x	x								x
If feasible conduct work during the dry season and/or calm sea states; cease work during adverse weather conditions (e.g. high winds, strong currents, high surf, heavy rains, and storms).			x	x							x
If feasible conduct work in the intertidal zone during the low and/or slack tides.			x	x							x

If feasible work should be conducted outside of the main coral spawning period in summer (May to August) to minimize sedimentation and turbidity affects to coral eggs and larvae in the area. Peak spawning periods vary by species and geography, and are based on best available science.			x	x							x
Lower utility lines or cables and maneuver the placement in a controlled manner using SCUBA in order to avoid all coral resources, when practicable.		x	x	x							x
Minimize disturbances to stream banks, and place abutments outside of the floodplain whenever possible. Seek to maintain baseline water flow volume and velocity within system.		x	x								x
Minimize physical contact by divers and construction related tools, equipment, and materials with live benthic organisms, regardless of size, especially corals and seagrass (if present).		x	x	x							x
Revegetate shoreline areas with appropriate native species and fully stabilize disturbed upland		x									x
Use soft and/or natural engineering solutions to maintain/restore natural flow volumes and velocity.		x	x								x
Work platforms should be selected based on the following preferential hierarchy: - Conduct all work from land. - Use a barge with auto-positioning systems where thrusters will not cause increased turbidity. Anchor barges and vessels to: - Shoreline infrastructure - Nearby existing moorings - Place spuds and anchors in or on sand or soft sediment only (as possible, have SCUBA divers lay anchors by hand in sand areas).			x	x							x
Work platforms will be oriented to minimize shading organisms on natural and manmade substrates to the greatest extent practicable. This may occur by allowing for the path of the sun to cross perpendicular to the length of the platform to reduce the duration of shading, and thereby allowing light into areas under barges and work platforms.			x						x		x
The action footprint is limited to the minimum area necessary to complete the activity.			x							x	x
All work will implement appropriate recommendations from the Regional Biosecurity Plan for Micronesia and Hawaii, specifically Attachment M: DoD Recommendations.								x		x	x
Vessels and/or barges will be locally sourced thus reducing the risk of introducing non-native species. If any equipment and/or vessels must be brought to the action site from outside the Hawaiian Islands region, then the appropriate prevention measures (e.g. washdown, hull cleaning, or triple flush procedures) will be included in the work plan.			x					x		x	x
When feasible present NR related monitoring reports to regulators		x	x	x	x	x	x	x		x	x

BMPs	Tree Trimming	Barbed Wire Fencing	Clearing Mangroves	Green Waste	Landscaping	Hawaiian Waterbird Habitat	Active Nests in Trees/Bushes	Standing water in BASH Zone	Night Lighting	ESA	MBTA	EO 13112/12751, Invasive Species
Trees 15 feet in height or taller should not be trimmed or cleared during the Hawaiian hoary bat pupping season *(June 1^{st} through September 15^{th})*. If removal cannot be avoided during this period, thermal IR surveys may be required prior to removal.	x			x	x		x			x		
Fencing should avoid the use of barbed wire whenever possible to avoid impacts to the Hawaiian hoary bat. If fencing includes barbed wire.		x								x		
Attention will be paid to minimize disturbance of sediments causing turbidity. A turbidity curtain may be employed when necessary to contain disturbed sediment.			x							x	x	x
No material shall be discharged into navigable water *(i.e., Pearl Harbor, Māmala Bay, or* Āhua *Reef)*.	x		x	x	x	x						x
In order to prevent mangrove re-growth once the initial clearing is complete, monthly/bi-monthly efforts must be made to clear mangrove propagules and re-growth for a minimum of one year (ideally for two years) beyond initial clearing.	x		x	x	x	x						x
Mangrove on firm ground shall be cut down to the existing ground level without disturbing the ground.			x	x	x							x
Mangrove in the water shall be cut down to a uniform height between mean lower low water (MLLW) and six inches above MLLW, based on tidal datum on local tide tables. These mangroves shall be cut without pulling of the roots and disturbance of the sediments.			x	x	x							x
All green waste generated should be disposed of as outlined in the Greenwaste Management Plan to prevent the spread of the Coconut Rhinoceros Beetle	x		x	x	x							x
Incorporate Hawaiian native flora as much as possible in landscape designs.					x						x	x
Ensure potted plants brought onto JBPH-H are inspected and free from invasive pests such as coqui frogs, insect infestations (ants., etc.) and coconut rhinoceros beetles, etc.					x							x
Project personnel and contractors shall be informed about the presence of endangered species.	x		x		x	x	x	x		x	x	
In areas where waterbirds are known to be present, post and implement reduced speed limits.						x				x	x	
Hawaiian waterbird nest surveys will be conducted when appropriate habitat occurs within the vicinity of the proposed project site. Surveys will be repeated again within three (3) days of project initiation and after subsequent delays of work of three (3) or more days (during which birds may attempt to nest).						x				x	x	
Establish and maintain a 100-foot buffer around all active nests and/or broods until the chicks/ducklings have fledged. No potentially disruptive activities or habitat alteration will occur within this buffer.						x				x	x	
If a nest or active brood is found a biological monitor that is familiar with the species' biology will be present on the project site during all construction or earth moving activities until the chicks/ducklings fledge to ensure that Hawaiian waterbirds and nests are not adversely impacted.						x				x	x	
When clearing vegetation, the contractor must verify that trees or bushes scheduled for removal do not contain the active nests of migratory birds.	x				x	x	x			x	x	
Pueo adults/nests/chicks are found and/or flushed out during clearing operations, contractors must stop work and immediately. Note: Pueo are ground nesters							x				x	
If the proposed action is located within the Bird Aircraft Strike Hazard (BASH) Management Emphasis Area: the final project design should ensure that no standing water accumulates at the project site during or after construction. If dewatering basins are installed, they must have bird deterrents *(bird balls, etc.)* in them at all times.						x		x		x	x	

Avoid all night lighting not needed for Anti-Terrorism/Force Protection (AT/FP) or personnel safety, and install only full cutoff exterior down-lighting fixtures for all new construction whenever possible. Exterior lights shall be LED lights with full cut-off fixtures to comply with the MBTA. Lights that are International Dark sky Association (IDA http://www.darksky.org) certified are preferred.									x	x	x	

This page intentionally left blank.